

# Holy Bible

*Aionian* Edition®

Sanskrit New Testament, ITRANS

[AionianBible.org](http://AionianBible.org)

The world's first Holy Bible untranslation

100% free to copy and print

also known as "The Purple Bible"

*Holy Bible Aionian Edition* ®  
Sanskrit New Testament, ITRANS

Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 4.0 International, 2018-2024

Source text: eBible.org

Source version: 8/25/2024

Source copyright: Creative Commons Attribution ShareAlike 4.0  
SanskritBible.in, 2018

Formatted by Speedata Publisher 4.19.20 (Pro) on 9/2/2024

100% Free to Copy and Print

TOR Anonymously

<https://AionianBible.org>

Published by Nainoia Inc

<https://Nainoia-Inc.signedon.net>

We pray for a modern Creative Commons translation in every language  
Translator resources at <https://AionianBible.org/Third-Party-Publisher-Resources>

Report content and format concerns to Nainoia Inc

Volunteer help is welcome and appreciated!

*Celebrate Jesus Christ's victory of grace!*





# Preface

ITRANS at [AionianBible.org/Preface](http://AionianBible.org/Preface)

The *Holy Bible Aionian Edition* ® is the world's first Bible *un-translation*! What is an *un-translation*? Bibles are translated into each of our languages from the original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Koine Greek. Occasionally, the best word translation cannot be found and these words are transliterated letter by letter. Four well known transliterations are *Christ*, *baptism*, *angel*, and *apostle*. The meaning is then preserved more accurately through context and a dictionary. The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven additional Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

The first three words are *aiōn*, *aiōnios*, and *aiōdios*, typically translated as *eternal* and also *world* or *eon*. The Aionian Bible is named after an alternative spelling of *aiōnios*. Consider that researchers question if *aiōn* and *aiōnios* actually mean *eternal*. Translating *aiōn* as *eternal* in Matthew 28:20 makes no sense, as all agree. The Greek word for *eternal* is *aiōdios*, used in Romans 1:20 about God and in Jude 6 about demon imprisonment. Yet what about *aiōnios* in John 3:16? Certainly we do not question whether salvation is eternal! However, *aiōnios* means something much more wonderful than infinite time! Ancient Greeks used *aiōn* to mean *eon* or *age*. They also used the adjective *aiōnios* to mean *entirety*, such as *complete* or even *consummate*, but never infinite time. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs. So *aiōnios* is the perfect description of God's Word which has *everything* we need for life and godliness! And the *aiōnios* life promised in John 3:16 is not simply a ticket to eternal life in the future, but the invitation through faith to the *consummate* life beginning now!

The next seven words are *Sheol*, *Hadēs*, *Geenna*, *Tartaroō*, *Abyssos*, and *Limnē Pyr*. These words are often translated as *Hell*, the place of eternal punishment. However, *Hell* is ill-defined when compared with the Hebrew and Greek. For example, *Sheol* is the abode of deceased believers and unbelievers and should never be translated as *Hell*. *Hadēs* is a temporary place of punishment, Revelation 20:13-14. *Geenna* is the Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's refuse dump, a temporal judgment for sin. *Tartaroō* is a prison for demons, mentioned once in 2 Peter 2:4. *Abyssos* is a temporary prison for the Beast and Satan. Translators are also inconsistent because *Hell* is used by the King James Version 54 times, the New International Version 14 times, and the World English Bible zero times. Finally, *Limnē Pyr* is the Lake of Fire, yet Matthew 25:41 explains that these fires are prepared for the Devil and his angels. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The eleventh word, *eleēsē*, reveals the grand conclusion of grace in Romans 11:32. Take the time to understand these eleven words. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. To help parallel study and Strong's Concordance use, apocryphal text is removed and most variant verse numbering is mapped to the English standard. We thank our sources at [eBible.org](http://eBible.org), [Crosswire.org](http://Crosswire.org), [unbound.Biola.edu](http://unbound.Biola.edu), [Bible4u.net](http://Bible4u.net), and [NHEB.net](http://NHEB.net). The Aionian Bible is copyrighted with [creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0), allowing 100% freedom to copy and print, if respecting source copyrights. Check the Reader's Guide and read online at [AionianBible.org](http://AionianBible.org), with Android, and TOR network. Why purple? King Jesus' Word is royal... and purple is the color of royalty!

# History

ITRANS at [AionianBible.org/History](https://AionianBible.org/History)

- 04/15/85 - Aionian Bible conceived as B. and J. pray.
- 12/18/13 - Aionian Bible announced as J. and J. pray.
- 06/21/15 - Aionian Bible birthed as G. and J. pray.
- 01/11/16 - AionianBible.org domain registered.
- 06/21/16 - 30 translations available in 12 languages.
- 12/07/16 - Nainoia Inc established as non-profit corporation.
- 01/01/17 - Creative Commons Attribution No Derivatives 4.0 license added.
- 01/16/17 - Aionian Bible Google Play Store App published.
- 07/01/17 - 'The Purple Bible' nickname begins.
- 07/30/17 - 42 translations now available in 22 languages.
- 02/01/18 - Holy Bible Aionian Edition® trademark registered.
- 03/06/18 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Amazon.com.
- 10/20/18 - 70 translations now available in 33 languages.
- 11/17/18 - 104 translations now available in 57 languages.
- 03/24/19 - 135 translations now available in 67 languages.
- 10/28/19 - Aionian Bible nursed as J. and J. pray.
- 10/31/19 - 174 translations now available in 74 languages.
- 02/22/20 - Aionian Bibles available in print at Lulu.com.
- 05/25/20 - Illustrations by Gustave Doré, La Grande Bible de Tours, Felix Just.
- 08/29/20 - Aionian Bibles now available in ePub format.
- 12/01/20 - Right to left and Hindic languages now available in PDF format.
- 03/31/21 - 214 translations now available in 99 languages.
- 11/17/21 - Aionian Bible Branded Leather Bible Covers now available.
- 12/20/21 - Social media presence on Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, etc.
- 01/01/22 - 216 translations now available in 99 languages.
- 01/09/22 - StudyPack resources for Bible translation study.
- 02/14/22 - Strong's Concordance from Open Scriptures and STEP Bible.
- 02/14/23 - Aionian Bible published on the TOR Network.
- 12/04/23 - Eleēsē added to the Aionian Glossary.
- 02/04/24 - 352 translations now available in 142 languages.
- 05/01/24 - 370 translations now available in 164 languages.
- 08/05/24 - 377 translations now available in 166 languages.
- 08/18/24 - Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International, if source allows.

# Table of Contents

## NEW TESTAMENT

mathiH .....	11
mArkaH .....	74
lUkaH .....	114
yohanaH .....	182
preritAH .....	234
romiNaH .....	303
1 karinthinaH .....	332
2 karinthinaH .....	359
gAlAtinaH .....	377
iphiShiNaH .....	387
philipinaH .....	396
kalasinaH .....	403
1 thiShalanIkinaH .....	410
2 thiShalanIkinaH .....	416
1 tImathiyaH .....	420
2 tImathiyaH .....	427
tItaH .....	433
philomonaH .....	436
ibriNaH .....	438
yAkUbaH .....	458
1 pitaraH .....	465
2 pitaraH .....	473
1 yohanaH .....	478
2 yohanaH .....	485
3 yohanaH .....	486
yihUdaH .....	487
prakAshitaM .....	489

## APPENDIX

Reader's Guide

Glossary

Maps

Destiny

Illustrations, Doré





# NEW TESTAMENT



*tadA yIshurakathayat, he pitaretAn kShamasva yata ete yat karmma kurvvanti tan na  
viduH; pashchAtte guTikApAtaM kR^itvA tasya vastrANi vibhajya jagR^ihuH  
lukaH 23:34*

# mathiH

**1**ibrAhImaH santAno dAyUd tasya santAno yIshukhrIShTastasya pUrvvapuruShavaMshashreNI| **2**ibrAhImaH putra ishAk tasya putro yAkUb tasya putro yihUdAstasya bhrAtarashcha| **3**tasmAd yihUdAtastAmaro garbhe perasserahau jaj nAte, tasya perasaH putro hiShroN tasya putro. arAm| **4**tasya putro. amminAdab tasya putro nahashon tasya putraH salmon| **5**tasmAd rAhabo garbhe boyam jaj ne, tasmAd rUto garbhe obed jaj ne, tasya putro yishayaH| **6**tasya putro dAyUd rAjaH tasmAd mR^itoriyasya jAyAyAM sulemAn jaj ne| **7**tasya putro rihabiyAm, tasya putro. abiyAH, tasya putra AsA: | **8**tasya suto yihoshAphaT tasya suto yihorAma tasya suta uShiyAH| **9**tasya suto yotham tasya suta Aham tasya suto hiShkiyaH| **10**tasya suto minashiH, tasya suta Amon tasya suto yoshiyaH| **11**bAbilnagare pravasanAt pUrvvaM sa yoshiyo yikhaniyaM tasya bhrAtR^iMshcha janayAmAsa| **12**tato bAbili pravasanakAle yikhaniyaH shaltIyelaM janayAmAsa, tasya sutaH sirubbAvil| **13**tasya suto. abohud tasya suta iliyAkIm tasya suto. asor| **14**asoraH sutaH sAdok tasya suta AkhIm tasya suta illhUd| **15**tasya suta iliyAsar tasya suto mattan| **16**tasya suto yAkUb tasya suto yUShaph tasya jAyA mariyam; tasya garbhe yIshurajani, tameva khrIShTam (arthAd abhiShiktaM) vadanti| **17**ittham ibrAhImo dAyUdaM yAvat sAkalyena chaturdashapuruShAH; A dAyUdaH kAlAd bAbili pravasanakAlaM yAvat chaturdashapuruShA bhavanti| bAbili pravAsanakAlAt khrIShTasya kAlaM yAvat chaturdashapuruShA bhavanti| **18**yIshukhrIShTasya janma kaththate| mariyam nAmika kanya yUShaph vAgdattAsIt, tAdA tayoH sa NgamAt prAk sA kanya pavitreNAtmanA garbhavati babhUva| **19**tatra tasyAH pati ryUShaph saujanyAt tasyAH kala NgaM prakAshayitum anichChan gopanene tAM pArityaktuM manashchakre| **20**sa tathaiva bhAvayati, tAdAnIM parameshvarasya dUtaH svapne taM darshanaM dattva vyAjahAra, he dAyUdaH santAna yUShaph tvaM nijAM jAyAM mariyamam AdAtuM mA bhaiShIH| **21**yatastasyA garbhaH pavitrAdAtmano. abhavat, sA cha putraM prasaviShyate, tAdA tvaM tasya nAma yIshum (arthAt trAtAraM) karIShyase, yasmAt sa nijamanujAn teShAM

kaluShebhya uddhariShyati| 22 itthaM sati, pashya garbhavati kanya tanayaM prasaviShyate| immAnUyel tadya ncha nAmadheyaM bhaviShyati|| immAnUyel asmAkaM sa NgIshvaraityarthah| 23 iti yad vachanaM purvvaM bhaviShyadvakra IshvaraH kathAyAmAsa, tat tadAnIM siddhamabhavat| 24 anantaraM yUShaph nidrAto jAgarita utthAya parameshvarIyadUtasya nideshAnusAreNa nijAM jAyAM jagrAha, 25 kintu yAvat sA nijaM prathamasutaM a suShuve, tAvat tAM nopAgachChat, tataH sutasya nAma yIshuM chakre|

**2** anantaraM herod saMj nake rAj ni rAjyaM shAsati yihUdlyadeshasya baitlehami nagare yIshau jAtavati cha, katipayA jyotirvvudaH pUrvvasyA disho yirUshAlamnagaraM sametya kathayamAsuH, 2 yo yihUdlyAnAM rAjA jAtavAn, sa kutrAste? vayaM pUrvvasyAM dishi tiShThantastadyAM tArakAM apashyAma tasmAt taM praNantum agamAma| 3 tadA herod rAjA kathAmetAM nishamya yirUshAlamnagarasthitaiH sarvvamAnavaiH sArddham udvijya 4 sarvvAn pradhAnayAjakan adhyApakAMshcha samAhUyAnIya paprachCha, khrIShTaH kutra janiShyate? 5 tadA te kathayAmAsuH, yihUdlyadeshasya baitlehami nagare, yato bhaviShyadvAdina itthaM likhitamAste, 6 sarvvAbhyo rAjadhAnIbhyo yihUdlyasya nIvR^itaH| he yihUdlyadeshasye baitleham tvaM na chAvarA|isrAyeliyalokAn me yato yaH pAlayiShyati| tAdR^igeko mahArAjastvanmadhya udbhaviShyati|| 7 tadAnIM herod rAjA tAn jyotirvvido gopanam AhUya sA tArakA kada dR^iShTABhavat, tad vinishchayAmAsa| 8 aparaM tAn baitlehamAM prahItya gaditavAn, yUyaM yAta, yatnAt taM shishum anviShya taduddeshe prApte mahyaM vArttAM dAsyatha, tato mayApi gatva sa praNaMsyate| 9 tadAnIM rAj na etAdR^ishIm Aj nAM prApya te pratasthire, tataH pUrvvarsyAM dishi sthitaistai ryA tArakA dR^iShTA sA tArakA teShAmagre gatva yatra sthAne shishUrAste, tasya sthAnasyopari sthagita tasyau| 10 tad dR^iShTvA te mahAnanditA babhUvuH, 11 tato gehamadhya pravishya tasya mAtrA mariyama sAddhaM taM shishuM nirIkShaya daNDavad bhUtvA praNemuH, aparaM sveShAM ghanasampattiM mochayitVA suvarNaM kunduruM gandharama ncha tasmai darshanIyaM dattavantaH| 12 pashchAd herod rAjasya

samIpaM punarapi gantuM svapna IshvareNa niShiddhAH santo. anyena pathA te nijadeshaM prati pratashire| 13 anantaraM teShu gatavatmu parameshvarasya dUto yUShaphe svapne darshanaM datvA jagAda, tvam utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR^ihItvA misardeshaM palAyasva, aparaM yAvadahaM tubhyaM vArttAM na kathayiShyAmi, tAvat tatraiva nivasa, yato rAjA herod shishuM nAshayituM mR^igayiShyate| 14 tadAnIM yUShaph utthAya rajanyAM shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR^ihItvA misardeshaM prati pratasthe, 15 gatvA cha herodo nR^ipate rmaraNaparyyantaM tatra deshe nyuvAsa, tena misardeshAdahaM putraM svakiyaM samupAhUyam| yadetadvachanam IshvareNa bhaviShyadvAdinA kathitaM tat saphalamabhUt| 16 anantaraM herod jyotirvidbhirAtmAnaM prava nchitaM vij nAya bhr^ishaM chukopa; aparaM jyotirvvidbhyastena vinishchitaM yad dinaM taddinAd gaNayitvA dvitIyavatsaraM praviShTA yAvanto bAlaka asmin baitlehamnagare tatsImamadhye chAsan, lokAn prahitya tAn sarvvAn ghAtayAmAsa| 17 ataH anekasya vilApasya ninAda: krandanasya cha| shokena kR^itashabdashcha rAmAyAM saMnishamyate| svabAlaganahetorvai rAhel nArI tu rodinI| na manyate prabodhantu yataste naiva manti hi|| 18 yadetad vachanaM yirImiyanAmakabhaviShyadvAdinA kathitaM tat tadAnIM saphalam abhUt| 19 tadanantaraM heredi rAjani mR^ite parameshvarasya dUto misardeshe svapne darshanaM dattvA yUShaphe kathitavAn 20 tvam utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR^ihItvA punarapIsrAyelo deshaM yAhI, ye janAH shishuM nAshayitum amR^igayanta, te mR^itavantaH| 21 tadAnIM sa utthAya shishuM tanmAtara ncha gR^ihlan isrAyeldeshaM AjagAma| 22 kintu yihUdIyadeshe arkhilAyanAma rAjakumAro nijapitu rherodaH padaM prApya rAjatvaM karotIti nishamya tat sthAnaM yAtuM sha NkitavAn, pashchAt svapna IshvarAt prabodhaM prApya gAlildeshasya pradeshaikaM prasthAya nAsarannAma nagaraM gatvA tatra nyuShitavAn, 23 tena taM nAsaratIyaM kathayiShyanti, yadetadvAkyam bhaviShyadvAdibhirukttAM tat saphalamabhavat|

**3** tadAnoM yohnnAmA majjayitA yihUdIyadeshasya prAntaram upasthAya prachArayan kathayAmAsa, 2 manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM

samIpamAgatam| 3 parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH|  
 tasya rAjapathAMshchaiva samikuruta sarvvathA| ityetat prAntare vAkyam  
 vadataH kasyachid ravaH|| 4 etadvachanaM yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdina  
 yohanamuddishya bhAShitam| yohano vasanaM mahA NgaromajaM tasya  
 kaTau charmmakaTibandhanaM; sa cha shUkakITAn madhu cha bhuktavAn| 5  
 tadAnIM yirUshAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve yihUdideshIyA yarddantaTinyA  
 ubhayataTasthAshcha mAnava bahirAgatya tasya samIpe 6 svIyaM svIyaM  
 duritam a NgikR^itya tasyAM yarddani tena majjitA babhUvuH| 7 aparaM bahUn  
 phirUshinaH sidUkinashcha manujAn maMktuM svasamIpam AgachChto vilokya  
 sa tAn abhidadhau, re re bhujagavaMshA AgAmInaH kopAt palAyituM yuShmAn  
 kashchetitavAn? 8 manaHparAvarttanasya samuchitaM phalaM phalata| 9  
 kintvasmAkAM tAta ibrAhIm astIti sveShu manaHsu chIntayanto mA vyAharata|  
 yato yuShmAn ahaM vadAmi, Ishvara etebhyaH pAShANebhya ibrAhImaH  
 santAnAn utpAdayituM shaknoti| 10 aparaM pAdapAnAM mUle kuThAra idAnImapi  
 lagan Aste, tasmAd yasmin pAdape uttamaM phalaM na bhavati, sa kR^itto  
 madhye. agniM nikShepsyate| 11 aparam ahaM manaHparAvarttanasUchakena  
 majjanena yuShmAn majjayAmIti satyaM, kintu mama pashchAd ya AgachChati,  
 sa mattopi mahAn, ahaM tadyopAnahau voDhumapi nahi yogyosmi, sa  
 yuShmAn vahnirUpe pavitra Atmani saMmajjayiShyati| 12 tasya kAre sUrpa  
 Aste, sa svIyashasyAni samyak prasphoTYa nijAn sakalagodhUmAn saMgR^ihya  
 bhANDAgAre sthApayiShyati, kiMntu sarvvANi vuShANYanirvVANavahninA  
 dAhayiShyati| 13 anantaraM yIshu ryohanA majjito bhavituM gAllpradeshAd  
 yarddani tasya samIpam AjagAma| 14 kintu yohan taM niShidhya babhAShe, tvam  
 kiM mama samIpam AgachChasi? varaM tvaya majjanaM mama prayojanam  
 Aste| 15 tadAnIM yIshuH pratyavochat; IdAnIm anumanyasva, yata itthaM  
 sarvvadharmmasAdhanam asmAkAM karttavyaM, tataH so. anvamanyata| 16  
 anantaraM yIshurammasi majjituH san tatkShaNAt toyamadhyAd utthAya  
 jagAma, tadA jImUtadvAre mukte jAte, sa IshvarasyAtmAnaM kapotavad avaruhya



svoparyyAgachChantaM vIkShA nchakre| 17 aparam eSha mama priyaH putra  
etasminneva mama mahAsantoSha etAdR^ishi vyomajA vAg babhUva|

**4** tataH paraM yIshuH pratArakeNa parIkShito bhavitum AtmanA prAntaram  
AkR^iShTaH 2 san chatvAriMshadahorAtrAn anAhArastiShThan kShudhito  
babhUva| 3 tadAnIM parIkShitA tatsamIpam Agatya vyAhR^itavAn, yadi  
tvamIshvarAtmajO bhavestArhyAj nayA pAShANAnetAn pUpAn vidhehi| 4 tataH  
sa pratyabravit, itthaM likhitamAste, "manujaH kevalapUpena na jIviShyati,  
kintvIshvarasya vadanAd yAni yAni vachAMsi niHsaranti taireva jIviShyati|" 5 tadA  
pratArakastaM puNyAnagaraM nItvA mandirasya chUDopari nidhAya gaditavAn,  
6 tvaM yadishvarasya tanayo bhavestArhItO. adhaH pata, yata itthaM likhitamAste,  
AdekShyati nijAn dUtAn rakShituM tvAM parameshvaraH| yathA sarvveShu  
mArgeShu tvadIyacharaNadvaye| na laget prastarAghAtastvAM ghariShyanti  
te karaiH|| 7 tadAnIM yIshustasmai kathitavAn etadapi likhitamAste, "tvaM  
nijaprabhuM parameshvaraM mA parIkShasva|" 8 anantaraM pratArakaH punarapi  
tam atyu nchadharAdharopari nItvA jagataH sakalarAjyAni tadaishvaryyANi cha  
darshayAshchakAra kathayA nchakAra cha, 9 yadi tvaM daNDavad bhavan mAM  
praNamestarhyaham etAni tubhyaM pradAsyAmi| 10 tadAnIM yIshustamavochat,  
dURibhava pratAraka, likhitamidam Aste, "tvayA nijaH prabhuH parameshvaraH  
praNamyah kevalaH sa sevyashcha|" 11 tataH pratArakeNa sa paryyatyAji,  
tadA svargIyadUtairAgatya sa siSheve| 12 tadanantaraM yohan kArAyAM  
babandhe, tadvArttAM nishamya yIshunA gAlil prAsthiyata| 13 tataH paraM  
sa nAsarannagaraM vihAya jalaghestaTe sibULUnnaptAli etayoruvabhayoH  
pradeshayoH sImnormadhyavartti ya: kapharnAhUm tannagaram itvA nyavasat|  
14 tasmAt, anyAdeshIyagAlili yaddanpAre. abdhirodhasi| naptAlisibULUndeshau  
yatra sthAne sthitau purA| 15 tatratyA manujA ye ye paryyabhrAmyan  
tamisrake| tairjanairBR^ihadAlokaH paridarshiShyate tadA| avasan ye janA deshe  
mR^ityuchChAyAsvarUpake| teShAmupari lokAnAmAlokaH saMprakAshitaH||  
16 yadetadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina proktaM, tat tadA saphalam  
abhUt| 17 anantaraM yIshuH susaMvAdaM prachArayan etAM kathAM kathayitum

Arebhe, manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM savidhamabhavat| 18  
 tataH paraM yIshu rgAlilo jaladhestaTena gachChan gachChan Andriyastasya  
 bhrAtA shimon arthato yaM pitaraM vadanti etAvubhau jalaghau jAlaM  
 kShipantau dadarsha, yatastau mInadhAriNAvAstAm| 19 tadA sa tAvAhUya  
 vyAjahAra, yuvAM mama pashchAd AgachChataM, yuvAmahaM manujadhAriNau  
 kariShyAmi| 20 tenaiva tau jAlaM vihAya tasya pashchAt AgachChatAm| 21  
 anantaraM tasmAt sthAnAt vrajan vrajan sivadiyasya sutau yAkUb yohannAmAnau  
 dvau sahajau tAtena sArddhaM naukopari jAlasya jIrNoddhAraM kurvvantau  
 vikShya tAvAhUtavAn| 22 tatkShaNAt tau nAvaM svatAta ncha vihAya tasya  
 pashchAdgAminau babhUvatuH| 23 anantaraM bhajanabhavane samupadishan  
 rAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan manujAnAM sarvvaprakArAn rogAn  
 sarvvaprakArapIDashcha shamayan yIshuH kR^itsnaM gAlIldeshaM bhramitum  
 Arabhata| 24 tena kR^itsnasuriyAdeshasya madhyaM tasya yasho vyApnot, aparaM  
 bhUtagrastA apasmArargINaH pakShAdhAtiprabhR^itayashcha yAvanto manujA  
 nAnAvidhavyAdhibhiH kliShTA Asan, teShu sarvveShu tasya samIpam AnIteShu sa  
 tAn svasthAn chakAra| 25 etena gAlil-dikApani-yirUshAlam-yihUdiyadeshebhyo  
 yarddanaH pArA ncha bahavo manujAstasya pashchAd AgachChan|

**5** anantaraM sa jananivahaM nirikShya bhUdharopari vrajitvA samupavivesha|  
 2 tadAnIM shiShyeShu tasya samIpamAgateShu tena tebhya eShA katha  
 kathyA nchakre| 3 abhimAnahInA janA dhanyAH, yataste svargIyarAjyam  
 adhikariShyanti| 4 khidyamAnA manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt te sAntvanAM  
 prApsanti| 5 namrA mAnavAshcha dhanyAH, yasmAt te medinIm adhikariShyanti|  
 6 dharmmAya bubhukShitAH tR^iShArttAshcha manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt  
 te paritarpsyanti| 7 kR^ipAlavo mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt te kR^ipAM  
 prApsyanti| 8 nirmmalahR^idayA manujAshcha dhanyAH, yasmAt ta IshcharaM  
 drakShyanti| 9 melayitAro mAnava dhanyAH, yasmAt ta Ishcharasya santAnatvena  
 vikhyAsyanti| 10 dharmmakAraNAt tADitA manujA dhanyA, yasmAt svargIyarAjye  
 teShAmadhikaro vidyate| 11 yadA manujA mama nAmakR^ite yuShmAn  
 nindanti tADayanti mR^iShA nAnAdurvvAkyAni vadanti cha, tadA yuyaM

dhanyaAH| 12 tAdA Anandata, tathA bhR^ishaM hAdadhva ncha, yataH svarge bhUyAMsi phalAni lapsyadhve; te yuShmAkaM purAtanAn bhaviShyadvAdino. api tAdR^ig atADayan| 13 yuyAM medinyAM lavaNarUpAH, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apayAti, tarhi tat kena prakAreNa svAduyuktaM bhaviShyati? tat kasyApi kAryasyAyogyatvAt kevalAM bahiH prakSheptuM narANAM padatalena dalayitu ncha yogyaM bhavati| 14 yUYaM jagati dIptirUpAH, bhUdharopari sthitaM nagaraM guptaM bhavituM nahi shakShyati| 15 aparaM manujAH pradIpAn prajvAlya droNADho na sthApayanti, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayanti, tena te dIpA gehasthitAn sakalAn prakAshayanti| 16 yena mAnavA yuShmAkaM satkarmmANi vilokya yuShmAkaM svargasthaM pitaraM dhanyaM vadanti, teShAM samakShaM yuShmAkaM dIptistAdR^ik prakAshatAm| 17 ahaM vyavasthAM bhaviShyadvAkya ncha loptum AgatavAn, itthaM mAnubhavata, te dve loptuM nAgatavAn, kintu saphale karttum Agatosmi| 18 aparaM yuShmAn ahaM tathyaM vadAmi yAvat vyomamedinyo rdhvAMso na bhaviShyati, tAvat sarvvasmin saphale na jAte vyavasthAyA eka mAtrA bindurekopi vA na lopsyate| 19 tasmAt yo jana etAsAm Aj nAnAm atikShudrAm ekAj nAmapI laMghate manujAM ncha tathaiva shikShayati, sa svargIyarAjye sarvvebhyaH kShudratvena vikhyAsyate, kintu yo janastAM pAlayati, tathaiva shikShayati cha, sa svargIyarAjye pradhAnatvena vikhyAsyate| 20 aparaM yuShmAn ahaM vadAmi, adhyApakaphirUshimAnavAnAM dharmmAnuShThAnAt yuShmAkaM dharmmAnuShThAne nottame jAte yUYam IshvarIyarAjyaM praveShTuM na shakShyatha| 21 apara ncha tvAM naraM mA vadhiH, yasmAt yo naraM hanti, sa vichArasabhAyAM daNDARho bhaviShyati, pUrvvakAlInajanebhya iti kathitamAsIt, yuShmAbhirashrAvi| 22 kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yaH kashchit kAranaM vinA nijabhrAtre kupyati, sa vichArasabhAyAM daNDARho bhaviShyati; yaH kashchichcha svIyasahajaM nirbbodhaM vadati, sa mahAsabhAyAM daNDARho bhaviShyati; punashcha tvAM mUDha iti vAkyaM yadi kashchit svIyabhrAtaram vakti, tarhi narakAgnau sa daNDARho bhaviShyati| (Geenna g1067) 23 ato vedyaH samIpaM nijanaivedye samAnIte. api nijabhrAtaram prati kasmAchchit kAranaT

tvaM yadi doShI vidyase, tadAnIM tava tasya smR^iti rjAyate cha, **24** tarhi tasyA  
 vedyAH samIpe nijanaivaidyaM nidhAya tadaiva gatVA pUrvvaM tena sArddhaM  
 mila, pashchAt Agatya nijanaivedyaM nivedaya| **25** anya ncha yAvat vivAdina  
 sArddhaM vartmani tiShThasi, tAvat tena sArddhaM melanaM kuru; no chet  
 vivAdI vichArayituH samIpe tvAM samarpayati vichArayitA cha rakShiNaH  
 sannidhau samarpayati tadA tvaM kArAyAM badhyethAH| **26** tarhi tvAmahaM  
 taththaM bravImi, sheShakapardake. api na parishodhite tasmAt sthAnAt kadApi  
 bahirAgantuM na shakShyasi| **27** aparaM tvaM mA vyabhichara, yadetad vachanaM  
 pUrvvakAlInalokebhyaH kathitamAsIt, tad yUyaM shrutavantaH; **28** kintvahaM  
 yuShmAn vadAmi, yadi kashchit kAmataH kA nchana yoShitaM pashyati, tarhi sa  
 manasa tadaiva vyabhicharitan| **29** tasmAt tava dakShiNaM netraM yadi tvAM  
 bAdhate, tarhi tannetram utpATya dUre nikShipa, yasmAt tava sarvvavapuSho  
 narake nikShepAt tavaika Ngasya nAsho varaM| **(Geenna g1067)** **30** yadvA tava  
 dakShiNaH karo yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM karaM ChittVA dUre nikShipa,  
 yataH sarvvavapuSho narake nikShepAt eka Ngasya nAsho varaM| **(Geenna g1067)**  
**31** uktamAste, yadi kashchin nijajAyAM parityakttum ichChati, tarhi sa tasyai  
 tyAgapatraM dadAtu| **32** kintvahaM yuShmAn vyAharAmi, vyabhichAradoShe  
 na jAte yadi kashchin nijajAyAM parityajati, tarhi sa tAM vyabhichArayati;  
 yashcha tAM tyaktAM striyaM vivahati, sopi vyabhicharati| **33** punashcha  
 tvaM mR^iShA shapatham na kurvvan IshcharAya nijashapathaM pAlaya,  
 pUrvvakAlInalokebhyo yaiShA kathA kathitA, tAmapi yUyaM shrutavantaH|  
**34** kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, kamapi shapathaM mA kArShTa, arthataH  
 svarganAmna na, yataH sa Ishvarasya siMhAsanaM; **35** pR^ithivya nAmnApi na,  
 yataH sA tasya pAdapIThaM; yirUshAlamo nAmnApi na, yataH sA mahArAjasya  
 purI; **36** nijashironAmnApi na, yasmAt tasyaikaM kachamapi sitam asitaM  
 vA karttuM tvaya na shakyaTe| **37** aparaM yUyaM saMlApasamaye kevalaM  
 bhavati na bhavati cha vadata yata ito. adhikaM yat tat pApAtmano jAyate|  
**38** aparaM lochanasya vinimayena lochanaM dantasya vinimayena dantaH  
 pUrvvaktamidaM vachana ncha yuShmAbhirashrUyata| **39** kintvahaM yuShmAn

vadAmi yUyaM hiMsakaM naraM mA vyAghAtayata| kintu kenachit tava  
 dakShiNakapole chapeTAghAte kR^ite taM prati vAmAM kapola ncha vyAghoTaya|  
**40** aparaM kenachit tvayA sArdhdaM vivAdaM kR^itvA tava paridheyavasane  
 jighR^itite tasmAyuttarIyavasanaMapi dehi| **41** yadi kashchit tvAM kroshamekaM  
 nayanArthaM anyAyato dharati, tAdA tena sArdhdaM kroshadvayaM yAhi| **42**  
 yashcha mAnavastvAM yAchate, tasmai dehi, yadi kashchit tubhyaM dhArayitum  
 ichChati, tarhi taM prati parAMmukho mA bhUH| **43** nijasamIpavasini prema  
 kuru, kintu shatruM prati dveShaM kuru, yadetat puroktaM vachanaM etadapi  
 yUyaM shrutavantaH| **44** kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yUyaM ripuvvapi prema  
 kuruta, ye cha yuShmAn shapante, tAna, AshiShaM vadata, ye cha yuShmAn  
 R^itiyante, teShAM ma NgalaM kuruta, ye cha yuShmAn nindanti, tADayanti  
 cha, teShAM kR^ite prArthayadhvaM| **45** tatra yaH satAmasata nchopari  
 prabhAkaram udAyayati, tathA dhArmmikAnAmadhArmmikAnA nchopari nIraM  
 varShayati tAdR^isho yo yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA, yUyaM tasyaiva santAna  
 bhaviShyatha| **46** ye yuShmAsu prema kurvvanti, yUyaM yadi kevalaM teveva  
 prema kurutha, tarhi yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM bhaviShyati? chaNDALA api  
 tAdR^ishaM kiM na kurvvanti? **47** aparaM yUyaM yadi kevalaM svIyabhrAtR^itvena  
 namata, tarhi kiM mahat karma kurutha? chaNDALA api tAdR^ishaM kiM  
 na kurvvanti? **48** tasmAt yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA yathA pUrNo bhavati,  
 yUyamapi tAdR^isha bhavata|

**6** sAvadhAna bhavata, manujAn darshayituM teShAM gochare dharmmakarmma  
 mA kuruta, tathA kR^ite yuShmAkaM svargasthapituH sakAshAt ki nchana phalaM  
 na prApsyatha| **2** tvAM yadA dadAsi tAdA kapaTino janA yathA manujebhyaH  
 prashaMsAM prAptuM bhajanabhavane rAjamArge cha tUrIM vADayanti, tathA  
 mA kuri, ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, te svakAyaM phalam alabhanta|  
**3** kintu tvAM yadA dadAsi, tAdA nijadakShiNakaro yat karoti, tad vAmakaraM mA j  
 nApaya| **4** tena tava dAnaM guptaM bhaviShyati yastu tava pitA guptadarshi,  
 sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati| **5** aparaM yadA prArthayase, tAdA  
 kapaTinaiva mA kuru, yasmAt te bhajanabhavane rAjamArgasya koNe tiShThanto

lokAn darshayantaH prArthayituM prIyante; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, te svakiyaphalaM prApnuvan| 6 tasmAt prArthanAkAle antarAgAraM pravishya dvAraM rudvva guptaM pashyatastava pituH samIpe prArthayasva; tena tava yaH pitA guptadarshI, sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati 7 aparaM prArthanAkAle devapUjakAiva mudhA punaruktiM mA kuru, yasmAt te bodhante, bahuvAraM kathAyAM kathitAyAM teShAM prArthanA grAhiShyate| 8 yUyaM teShAmiva mA kuruta, yasmAt yuShmAkaM yad yat prayojanaM yAchanAtaH prAgeva yuShmAkaM pitA tat jAnAti| 9 ataeva yUyama IdR^ik prArthayadhvaM, he asmAkaM svargasthapitaH, tava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu| 10 tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; tavechChA svarge yathA tathaiva medinyAmapi saphala bhavatu| 11 asmAkaM prayojaniyam AhAram adya dehi| 12 vayaM yathA nijAparAdhinaH kShamAmahe, tathaiVAsmAkaM aparAdhAn kShamasva| 13 asmAn parIkShAM mAnaya, kintu pApAtmano rakSha; rAjatvaM gauravaM parAkramaH ete sarvve sarvvadA tava; tathAstu| 14 yadi yUyam anyeShAm aparAdhAn kShamadhve tarhi yuShmAkaM svargasthapitApi yuShmAn kShamiShyate; 15 kintu yadi yUyam anyeShAm aparAdhAn na kShamadhve, tarhi yuShmAkaM janakopi yuShmAkaM aparAdhAn na kShamiShyate| 16 aparam upavAsakAle kapaTino janA mAnuShAn upavAsaM j nApayituM sveShAM vadanAni mlAnAni kurvvanti, yUyaM taiva viShaNavadana mA bhavata; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi te svakiyaphalam alabhanta| 17 yadA tvam upavasasi, tadA yathA lokaistvaM upavAsiva na dR^ishyase, kintu tava yo. agocharaH pitA tenaiva dR^ishyase, tatkr^ite nijashirasi tailaM marddaya vadana ncha prakShAlaya; 18 tena tava yaH pitA guptadarshI sa prakAshya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati| 19 aparaM yatra sthAne kITAH kala NkAshcha kShayaM nayanti, chaurAshcha sandhiM karttayitvA chorayituM shaknuvanti, tAdR^ishyAM medinyAM svArthaM dhanaM mA saMchinuta| 20 kintu yatra sthAne kITAH kala NkAshcha kShayaM na nayanti, chaurAshcha sandhiM karttayitvA chorayituM na shaknuvanti, tAdR^ishe svarge dhanaM sa nchinuta| 21 yasmAt yatra sthAne yuShmAMka dhanaM tatraiva khAne yuShmAkaM manAMsi| 22 lochanaM dehasya pradIpakaM, tasmAt yadi tava lochanaM prasannaM bhavati, tarhi tava kR^itsnaM



vapu rdIptiyuktaM bhaviShyati| 23 kintu lochane. aprasanne tava kR^itsnaM vapuH tamisrayuktaM bhaviShyati| ataeva yA dIptistvayi vidyate, sA yadi tamisrayukta bhavati, tarhi tat tamisraM kiyan mahat| 24 kopi manujo dvau prabhU sevituM na shaknoti, yasmAd ekaM saMmanya tadanyaM na sammanyate, yadvA ekatra mano nidhAya tadanyam avamanyate; tathA yUyamapIshvaraM lakShmI nchetyubhe sevituM na shaknutha| 25 aparam ahaM yuShmabhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kiM bhakShiShyAmaH? kiM pAsyAmaH? iti prANadhAraNAya mA chintayata; kiM paridhAsyAmaH? iti kAyarakShANAya na chintayata; bhakShyAt prANA vasana ncha vapUMShi kiM shreShThANi na hi? 26 vihAyaso viha NgamAn vilokayata; tai rnoPyate na kR^ityate bhANDAgAre na sa nchIyate. api; tathApi yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA tebhya AhAraM vitarati| 27 yUyaM tebhyaH kiM shreShThA na bhavatha? yuShmAkaM kashchit manujaH chintayan nijAyuShaH kShaNamapi varddhayituM shaknoti? 28 aparaM vasana kutashchintayata? kShetrotpannAni puShpANi kathaM varddhante tadAlochayata| tAni tantUn notpAdayanti kimapi kAryaM na kurvvanti; 29 tathApyahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, sulemAn tAdR^ig aishvaryavAnapi tatpuShpamiva vibhUSHito nAsIt| 30 tasmAt kShadya vidyamAnaM shchaH chullyAM nikShepsyate tAdR^ishaM yat kShetrasthitaM kusumaM tat yadIshchara itthaM bibhUSHayati, tarhi he stokapratyayino yuShmAn kiM na paridhApayiShyati? 31 tasmAt asmAbhiH kimatsyate? ki ncha pAyishiYate? kiM vA paridhAyishiYate, iti na chintayata| 32 yasmAt devArchchakA apIti cheShTante; eteShu dravyeShu prayojanamastIti yuShmAkaM svargasthaH pitA jAnAti| 33 ataeva prathamata IshvarIyarAjyaM dharmma ncha cheShTadhvaM, tata etAni vastUni yuShmabhyaM pradAyishiYante| 34 shvaH kR^ite mA chintayata, shvaeva svayaM svamuddishya chintayishiYati; adyatanI yA chintA sAdyakR^ite prachuratarA|

**7** yathA yUyaM doShIkR^itA na bhavatha, tatkR^ite. anyaM doShiNaM mA kuruta| 2 yato yAdR^ishena doSheNa yUyaM parAn doShiNaH kurutha, tAdR^ishena doSheNa yUyamapi doShIkR^itA bhaviShyatha, anya ncha yena parimANena yuShmAbhiH parimIyate, tenaiva parimANena yuShmatkR^ite parimAyishiYate|

**3** अपरा नचा निजानयाने या नसा विद्यते, ताम अनलोच्या तवा सहजस्या  
लोचने यत् त्रिनाम अस्ते, तदेवा कृतो विक्रमः? **4** तवा निजलोचने नसायाम  
विद्यानयाम, हे भ्रूताह, तवा नयानात् त्रिनाम बहिःश्रुतम् अनुजानिहि,  
कथामेतन्म निजसहजया कथाम कथयितुम् शक्नोषि? **5** हे कपति,  
आदौ निजानयानात् नसाम बहिःश्रुतम् ततो निजद्रुशित्वात् सुप्रसन्नयाम  
तवा भ्रूतात् रीलोचनानात् त्रिनाम बहिःश्रुतम् शक्यसि | **6** अथा नचा  
सामेयैर्ब्रह्मणो पवित्रवस्तुना वितरता, वराहनाम समक्षान् नचा मुक्ता  
नाम निःश्रुता; निःशेषानात् ते ताह सार्ववाह पादा रदयिष्यन्ति, परावृत्त्या  
युष्मानपि विद्वान् विद्वान्ति | **7** याचध्वम् ततो युष्मद्ब्रह्मणो दयिष्यते;  
मरुद्गयध्वम् ततो उद्देश्यम् लप्स्यध्वे; द्वायाम अहता, ततो युष्मद्भ्रूते  
मुक्ताम् बहिःश्रुतिम् | **8** यस्माद् यथा यच्छ्रुते, तेना लभ्यते; यथा मरुद्गयते  
तेनोद्देश्यम् प्राप्यते; यथा चा द्वायाम अहन्त्यते, तद्भ्रूते द्वायाम मोच्यते |  
**9** अतमजना पुत्रे प्रार्थिते तस्मात् पशुनाम् विश्वानयति, **10** मने याचते  
चा तस्मात् भुजगाम वितरति, एतद्भ्रूतिषाह पितृ युष्मद्भ्रूते मध्ये का  
अस्ते? **11** तस्माद् युयाम अब्रह्मणो सन्तो. अपि यदि निजब्रह्मणो उत्तमम्  
द्रव्यम् दातुम् जानिथा, तर्हि युष्मद्भ्रूते स्वर्गात्ताह पितृ स्वययच्छ्रुतेर्ब्रह्मणो  
किमुत्तमानी वस्तुना दयिष्यति? **12** युष्मान् प्रतिश्रुतम् यद्भ्रूतिषो  
व्यवहारो युष्मद्भ्रूते प्रियाह, युयाम तान् प्रतिश्रुतम् अनेवा व्यवहारान्  
विद्वान्ति; यस्माद् व्यवस्थाबहिःश्रुतम् अदिनाम् वचनानाम् इति साम् |  
**13** सा निरन्वयाना प्रविशता; यतो नारागमानया यद् द्वायाम तद्  
विद्वान्नाम् याचते वरता तद् ब्रूतिषाह तेना ब्रह्मणो प्रविशन्ति | **14** अपराम्  
स्वर्गागमानया यद् द्वायाम तद् विद्वान्नाम् याचते वरता तद्  
विद्वान्नाम् दुरगमानम् | तदुद्देश्यताह कियन्तो. अत्राह | **15** अपरा नचा ये जाना  
मेश्वरान्तेना युष्मद्भ्रूते समिपाम् अगच्छन्ति, किन्तु तदुद्देश्यता वरुका  
एतद्भ्रूतिषेर्ब्रह्मणो बहिःश्रुतम् अदिब्रह्मणो सवधना भवता, युयाम फलान् तान्  
प्राप्नुवन्ति शक्नुवन्ति | **16** मनुजाह किम् कान्तकिन्ना वरुकाश्रुतम् द्रुक्श्रुतम् अफला  
श्रुतम् अलोलितश्चा दुर्भारफलाणि श्रुतयन्ति? **17** तद्वद् उत्तमा एवा  
प्राप्ता उत्तमफलाणि जानयति, अधमप्राप्ता अधमफलाणि जानयति | **18**  
किन्तु उत्तमप्राप्ताह कदाप्यधमफलाणि जानयितुम् ना शक्नोति, तद्वद्विद्वान्नाम्

pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayituM na shaknoti| 19 aparaM ye ye pAdapa  
adhamaphalAni janayanti, te kR^ittA vahnau kShipyante| 20 ataeva yUyaM phalena  
tAn paricheShyatha| 21 ye janA mAM prabhuM vadanti, te sarvve svargarAjyaM  
pravekShyanti tanna, kintu yo mAnavo mama svargasthasya pituriShTaM karmma  
karoti sa eva pravekShyati| 22 tad dine bahavo mAM vadiShyanti, he prabho he  
prabho, tava nAmnA kimasmAmi rbhaviShyadvAkyaM na vyAhR^itaM? tava  
nAmnA bhUtAH kiM na tyAjitAH? tava nAmnA kiM nAnAdbhutAni karmmANi na  
kR^itAni? 23 tadAhaM vadiShyAmi, he kukarmmakAriNo yuShmAn ahaM na vedmi,  
yUyaM matsamIpAd dUrIbhavata| 24 yaH kashchit mamaitAH kathAH shrutvA  
pAlayati, sa pAShANopari gR^ihanirmmAtrA j nAninA saha mayopamIyate| 25  
yato vR^iShTau satyAm AplAva Agate vAyau vAte cha teShu tadgehaM lagneShu  
pAShANopari tasya bhittestanna patati 26 kintu yaH kashchit mamaitAH kathAH  
shrutvA na pAlayati sa saikate gehanirmmAtrA. aj nAninA upamIyate| 27 yato  
jalavR^iShTau satyAm AplAva Agate pavane vAte cha tai rgR^ihe samAghAte tat  
patati tatpatanaM mahad bhavati| 28 yIshunaiteShu vAkyeShu samApiteShu  
mAnavAstadiyopadeshAm AshcharyyaM menire| 29 yasmAt sa upAdhyAyA iva tAn  
nopadidesha kintu samarthapurushaiva samupadidesha|

**8** yadA sa parvvatAd avArohat tadA bahavo mAnavAstatpashchAd vavrajuH| 2  
ekaH kuShThavAn Agatya taM praNAmya babhAShe, he prabho, yadi bhavAn  
saMmanyate, tarhi mAM nirAmayaM karttuM shaknoti| 3 tato yIshuH karaM  
prasAryya tasyA NgaM spR^ishan vyAjahAra, sammanyete. ahaM tvaM nirAmayo  
bhava; tena sa tatkShaNAt kuShThenAmochi| 4 tato yIshustaM jagAda, avadhehi  
kathAmetAM kashchidapi mA brUhi, kintu yAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA svAtmAnaM  
darshaya manujebhyo nijanirAmayatvaM pramANayituM mUsAnirUpitaM  
dravyam utsR^ija cha| 5 tadanantaraM yIshunA kapharnAhUmnAmani nagare  
praviShTe kashchit shatasenApatistatsamIpam Agatya vinIya babhAShe, 6  
he prabho, madIya eko dAsaH pakShAghAtavyAdhinA bhR^ishaM vyathitaH,  
satu shayanIya Aste| 7 tadAnIM yIshustasmai kathitavAn, ahaM gatvA taM  
nirAmayaM kariShyAmi| 8 tataH sa shatasenApatiH pratyavadat, he prabho,

bhavAn yat mama gehamadhyAM yAti tadyogyabhAjanaM nAhamasmi; vA  
 NmAtram Adishatu, tenaiva mama dAso nirAmayo bhaviShyati| 9 yato mayi  
 paranidhne. api mama nideshavashyAH kati kati senAH santi, tata ekasmin  
 yAhItyukte sa yAti, tadanyasmin ehItyukte sa AyAti, tathA mama nijadAse  
 karmmaitat kurvvityukte sa tat karoti| 10 tadAnIM yIshustasyaitat vacho  
 nishamya vismayApanno. abhUt; nijapashchAdgAmino mAnavAn avochcha,  
 yuShmAn tathyaM vachmi, isrAyellIyalokAnAM madhye. api naitAdR^isho vishvAso  
 mayA prAptaH| 11 anyachchAhaM yuShmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pUrvvasyAH  
 pashchimAyAshcha disha Agatya ibrAhImA ishAkA yAkUbA cha sAkam militvA  
 samupavekShyanti; 12 kintu yatra sthAne rodanadantagharShaNe bhavatastasmin  
 bahirbhUtatamisre rAjyasya santAnA nikShesyante| 13 tataH paraM yIshustaM  
 shatasenApatiM jagAda, yAhi, tava pratItyanusArato ma NgalaM bhUyAt; tadA  
 tasminneva daNDe tadyadAso nirAmayo babhUva| 14 anantaraM yIshuH  
 pitarasya gehamupasthAya jvareNa pIDitAM shayanIyasthitAM tasya shvashrUM  
 vIkShA nchakre| 15 tatastena tasyAH karasya spR^iShTatavAt jvarastAM  
 tatyAja, tadA sA samutthAya tAn siSheve| 16 anantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM  
 bahusho bhUtagrastamanujAn tasya samIpam AninyuH sa cha vAkyena bhUtAn  
 tyAjayAmAsa, sarvvaprakArapIDitajanAMshcha nirAmayAn chakAra; 17 tasmAt,  
 sarvvA durbbalatAsmAkaM tenaiva paridhArita| asmAkaM sakalaM vyAdhiM  
 saeva saMgR^ihItavAn| yadetadvachanaM yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinoktamAsIt,  
 tattadA saphalamabhavat| 18 anantaraM yIshushchaturdikShu jananivahaM  
 vilokya taTINYAH pAraM yAtuM shiShyAn Adidesha| 19 tadAnIm eka upAdhyAya  
 Agatya kathitavAn, he guro, bhavAn yatra yAsyati tatrAhamapi bhavataH  
 pashchAd yAsyAmi| 20 tato yIshu rjagAda, kroShTuH sthAtuM sthAnaM vidyate,  
 vihAyaso viha NgamAnAM nIDAni cha santi; kintu manuShyaputrasya shiraH  
 sthApayituM sthAnaM na vidyate| 21 anantaram apara ekaH shiShyastaM  
 babhAShe, he prabho, prathamato mama pitaraM shmashAne nidhAtuM  
 gamanArthaM mAma anumanyasva| 22 tato yIshuruktavAn mR^itA mR^itAn  
 shmashAne nidadhatu, tvaM mama pashchAd AgachCha| 23 anantaraM tasmin

nAvamArUDhe tasya shiShyAstatpashchAt jagmuH| 24 pashchAt sAgarasya madhyaM teShu gateShu tAdR^ishaH prabalo jha nbhshanila udatiShThat, yena mahAtara Nga utthAya taraNiM ChAditavAn, kintu sa nidrita AsIt| 25 tadA shiShyA Agatya tasya nidrAbha NgaM kR^itvA kathayAmAsuH, he prabho, vayaM mriyAmahe, bhavAn asmAkaM prANAn rakShatu| 26 tadA sa tAn uktavAn, he alpavishvAsino yUyaM kuto vibhItha? tataH sa utthAya vAtaM sAgara ncha tarjayAmAsa, tato nirvvAtamabhavat| 27 aparaM manujA vismayaM vilokya kathayAmAsuH, aho vAtasaritpatI asya kimAj nAgrAhiNau? kiDR^isho. ayaM manavaH| 28 anantaraM sa pAraM gatvA giderIyadeshm upasthitavAn; tadA dvau bhUtagrastamanujau shmashAnasthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA taM sAkShAt kR^itavantau, tAVetAdR^ishau prachANDAvAstAM yat tena sthAnena kopi yAtuM nAshaknot| 29 tAvuchaiH kathayAmAsatuH, he Ishvarasya sUno yIsho, tvaya sAkam AvayoH kaH sambandhaH? nirUpitakAlAt prAgeva kimAvAbhyAM yAtanAM dAtum atrAgatosi? 30 tadAnIM tAbhyAM ki nchid dUre varAhANAm eko mahAvrajo. acharat| 31 tato bhUtau tau tasyAntike vinIya kathayAmAsatuH, yadyAvAM tyAjayasi, tarhi varAhANAM madhyevrajam AvAM preraya| 32 tadA yIshuravadat yAtaM, anantaraM tau yadA manujau vihAya varAhAn Ashritavantau, tadA te sarvve varAhA uchchasthAnAt mahAjavena dhAvantaH sAgarIyatoye majjanto mamruH| 33 tato varAharakShakAH palAyamAnA madhyenagaraM tau bhUtagrastau prati yadyad aghaTata, tAH sarvvavArttA avadan| 34 tato nAgarikaH sarvve manujA yIshuM sAkShAt karttuM bahirAyAtAH ta ncha vilokya prArthaya nchakrire bhavAn asmAkaM smAto yAtu|

**9** anantaraM yIshu rnaukAmAruhya punaH pAramAgatya nijagrAmam Ayayau| 2 tataH katipayA janA ekaM pakShAghAtinaM svaTTopari shAyayitvA tatsamIpam Anayan; tato yIshusteShAM pratItiM vij nAya taM pakShAghAtinaM jagAda, he putra, susthiro bhava, tava kaluShasya marShaNAM jAtam| 3 tAM kathAM nishamya kiyanta upAdhyAyA manaHsu chintitavanta eSha manuja IshvaraM nindati| 4 tataH sa teShAM etAdR^ishIM chintAM vij nAya kathitavAn, yUyaM manaHsu kR^ita etAdR^ishIM kuchintAM kurutha? 5 tava pApamarShaNAM jAtaM, yadvA

tvamutthAya gachCha, dvayoranayo rvAkyayoH kiM vAkyAM vaktuM sugamaM?  
 6 kintu medinyAM kaluShaM kShamituM manujasutasya sAmarthyamastiIti  
 yUyaM yathA jAnItha, tadarthaM sa taM pakShAghAtinaM gaditavAn, uttiShTha,  
 nijashayanIyaM AdAya gehaM gachCha| 7 tataH sa tatKShaNAd utthAya  
 nijagehaM prasthitavAn| 8 mAnavA itthaM vilokya vismayaM menire, IshvareNa  
 mAnavAya sAmarthyam IdR^ishaM dattaM iti kArANAt taM dhanyaM babhAShira  
 cha| 9 anantaraM yIshustatsthAnAd gachChan gachChan karasaMgrahasthAne  
 samupaviShTaM mathinAmAnam ekaM manujaM vilokya taM babhAShe, mama  
 pashchAd AgachCha, tataH sa utthAya tasya pashchAd vavrAja| 10 tataH paraM  
 yIshau gR^ihe bhoktum upaviShTe bahavaH karasaMgrAhiNaH kaluShiNashcha  
 mAnavA Agatya tena sAKaM tasya shiShyaishcha sAKam upavivishuH| 11  
 phirUshinastad dR^iShTvA tasya shiShyAn babhAShira, yuShmAkaM guruH kiM  
 nimittaM karasaMgrAhibhiH kaluShibhishcha sAKaM bhUMkte? 12 yIshustat  
 shrutvA tAn pratyavadat, nirAmayalokAnAM chikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti, kintu  
 sAmayalokAnAM prayojanamAste| 13 ato yUyaM yAtvA vachanasyAsyArthaM  
 shikShadhvam, dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yaj nakarmmaNi|yato. ahaM  
 dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgato. asmi kintu manaH parivarttayituM pApina  
 AhvAtum Agato. asmi| 14 anantaraM yohanaH shiShyAstasya samIpam Agatya  
 kathayAmAsuH, phirUshino vaya ncha punaH punarupavasAmaH, kintu tava  
 shiShyA nopavasanti, kutaH? 15 tada yIshustAn avochat yAvat sakhInAM saM Nge  
 kanyAyA varastiShThati, tAvat kiM te vilApaM karttuM shaklupati? kintu yadA  
 teShAM saM NgAd varaM nayanti, tAdR^ishaH samaya AgamiShyati, tada te  
 upavatsyanti| 16 purAtanavasane kopi navInavastraM na yojayati, yasmAt tena  
 yojitena purAtanavasanaM Chinatti tachChidra ncha bahukutsitaM dR^ishyate| 17  
 anya ncha purAtanakutvAM kopi navAnagostanIrasaM na nidadhAti, yasmAt  
 tathA kR^ite kutU rvidIryyate tena gostanIrasaH patati kutUshcha nashyati;  
 tasmAt navInAyAM kutvAM navIno gostanIrasaH sthApyate, tena dvayoravanaM  
 bhavati| 18 aparaM tenaitatkathAkathanakAle eko. adhipatistaM praNamya  
 babhAShe, mama duhitA prAyeNaitAvatkAle mR^itA, tasmAd bhavAnAgatya



tasyA gAtre hastamarpayatu, tena sA jIviShyati| 19 tadAnIM yIshuH shiShyaiH  
 sAkam utthAya tasya pashchAd vavrAja| 20 ityanantare dvAdashavatsarAn yAvat  
 pradarAmayena shIrNaikA nAri tasya pashchAd Agatya tasya vasanasya granthiM  
 pasparsha; 21 yasmAt mayA kevalaM tasya vasanaM spR^iShTvA svAsthyaM  
 prApsyate, sA nARiti manasi nishchitavatI| 22 tato yIshurvadanaM parAvarttya tAM  
 jagAda, he kanye, tvaM susthira bhava, tava vishvAsastvAM svasthAmakArShItI|  
 etadvAkye gaditaeva sA yoShit svasthAbhUtI| 23 aparaM yIshustasyAdhyakShasya  
 gehaM gatvA vAdakaprabhR^itIn bahUn lokAn shabdAyamAnAn vilokya tAn  
 avadat, 24 panthAnaM tyaja, kanyeyaM nAmriyata nidritAste; kathAMetAM  
 shrutvA te tamupajahasuH| 25 kintu sarvveShu bahiShkR^iteShu so. abhyantaraM  
 gatvA kanyAyAH karaM dhR^itavAn, tena sodatiShThat; 26 tatastatkarmmaNo  
 yashaH kR^itsnaM taM deshaM vyAptavat| 27 tataH paraM yIshustasmAt  
 sthAnAd yAtrAM chakAra; tadA he dAyUdaH santAna, asmAn dayasva, iti  
 vadantau dvau janAvandhau prochairAhUyantau tatpashchAd vavrajatuH| 28  
 tato yIshau gehamadhyAM praviShTaM tAvapi tasya samIpam upasthitavantau,  
 tadAnIM sa tau pR^iShTavAn karmmaitat karttuM mama sAmarthyam Aste,  
 yuvAM kimiti pratIthaH? tadA tau pratyUchatuH, satyaM prabho| 29 tadAnIM  
 sa tayo rlochanAni spR^ishan babhAShe, yuvayoH pratItyanusArAd yuvayo  
 rma NgalaM bhUyAtI tena tatkShaNAt tayo rnetrANi prasannAnyabhavan, 30  
 pashchAd yIshustau dR^idhamAj nApya jagAda, avadhattam etAM kathAM kopi  
 manujo ma jAnIyAtI| 31 kintu tau prasthAya tasmin kR^itsne deshe tasya kIrttiM  
 prakAshayAmAsatuH| 32 aparaM tau bahiryAta etasminnantare manujA ekaM  
 bhUtagrastamUkaM tasya samIpam AnItavantaH| 33 tena bhUte tyAjite sa mUkaH  
 kathAM kathayituM prArabhata, tena janA vismayaM vij nAya kathayAmAsuH,  
 isrAyelo vaMshe kadApi nedR^igadR^ishyata; 34 kintu phirUshinaH kathayA  
 nchakruH bhUtAdhipatinA sa bhUtAn tyAjayati| 35 tataH paraM yIshusteShAM  
 bhajanabhavana upadishan rAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan lokAnAM yasya  
 ya Amayo yA cha pIDAsIt, tAn shamayan shamayaMshcha sarvvANi nagarANi  
 grAmAMshcha babhrAma| 36 anya ncha manujAn vyAkulAn arakShakameShAniva

cha tyaktAn nirIkShya teShu kArUNikaH san shiShyAn avadat, 37 shasyAni  
prachurANi santi, kintu ChettArAH stokaH| 38 kShetraM pratyaparAn ChedakAn  
prahetuM shasyasvAminaM prArthayadhvam|

**10** anantaraM yIshu rdvAdashashiShyAn AhUyAmedhyabhUtAn tyAjayituM  
sarvvaprakArarogAn pIDashcha shamayituM tebhyaH sAmarthyamadAt| 2  
teShAM dvAdashapreShyANAM nAmAnyetAni| prathamaM shimon yaM pitaraM  
vadanti, tataH paraM tasya sahaja AndriyaH, sivadiyasya putro yAkUb 3 tasya  
sahajo yohan; philip barthalamay thomAH karasaMgrAhi mathiH, Alpheyaputro  
yAkUb, 4 kinAnIyaH shimon, ya IShkariyotIyayihUdAH khriShTaM parakare.  
arpayat| 5 etAn dvAdashashiShyAn yIshuH preShayan ityAj nApayat, yUyam  
anyadeshIyANAM padavIM shemiroNIyANAM kimapi nagara ncha na pravishye  
6 isrAyelgotrasya hArita ye ye meShAsteShAmeva samIpaM yAta| 7 gatvA  
gatvA svargasya rAjatvaM savidhamabhavat, etAM kathAM prachArayata|  
8 AmayagrastAn svasthAn kuruta, kuShThinaH pariShkuruta, mR^italokAn  
jIvayata, bhUtAn tyAjayata, vinA mUlyaM yUyam alabhadhvaM vinaiva mUlyaM  
vishrANayata| 9 kintu sveShAM kaTibandheShu svarNarUpyatAmrANAM kimapi  
na gR^ihlIta| 10 anyachcha yAtrAyai chelasampuTaM vA dvitIyavasanaM  
vA pAduke vA yaShTiH, etAn mA gR^ihlIta, yataH kAryakR^it bharttuM  
yogyo bhavati| 11 aparaM yUyaM yat puraM ya ncha grAmaM pravishatha,  
tatra yo jano yogyapAtraM tamavagatya yAnakAlaM yAvat tatra tiShThata|  
12 yadA yUyaM tadgehaM pravishatha, tadA tamAshiShaM vadata| 13 yadi  
sa yogyapAtraM bhavati, tarhi tatkalyANaM tasmai bhaviShyati, nochet  
sAshIryuShmabhyameva bhaviShyati| 14 kintu ye janA yuShmAkamAtithyaM  
na vidadhati yuShmAkaM kathA ncha na shR^iNvanti teShAM gehAt  
purAdvA prasthAnakAle svapadULIH pAtayata| 15 yuShmAnahaM tathyaM  
vachmi vichAradine tatpurasya dashAtaH sidomamorApurayordashA sahyatara  
bhaviShyati| 16 pashyata, vR^ikayUthamadhye meShaH yathAvistathA yuShmAna  
prahiNomi, tasmAd yUyam ahiriva satarkaH kapotAivAhiMsaka bhavata| 17  
nR^ibhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata; yatastai ryUyaM rAjasaMsadi samarpiShyadhve

teShAM bhajanagehe prahAriShyadhve| 18 yUyaM mannAmahetoH shAstR^iNAM  
 rAj nA ncha samakShAM tAnanyadeshinashchAdhi sAkShitvArthamAneShyadhve|  
 19 kintvitthaM samarpitA yUyaM kathaM kimuttaraM vakShyatha tatra mA  
 chintayata, yatastadA yuShmAbhi ryad vaktavyaM tat taddaNDe yuShmanmanaH  
 su samupasthAsyati| 20 yasmAt tada yo vakShyati sa na yUyaM kintu  
 yuShmAkamantarasthaH pitrAtmA| 21 sahajaH sahajaM tAtaH suta ncha mR^itau  
 samarpayishyati, apatyAgi svasvapitro rvipakShIbhUya tau ghAtayishyanti|  
 22 mannamahetoH sarvve janA yuShmAn R^itIyishyante, kintu yaH sheShaM  
 yAvad dhairyyaM ghR^itvA sthAsyati, sa trAyishyate| 23 tai ryadA yUyamekapure  
 tADiShyadhve, tada yUyamanyapuraM palAyadhvaM yuShmAnahaM tathyaM  
 vachmi yAvanmanujasuto naiti tAvad isrAyeldeshIyasarvvanagarabhramaNaM  
 samApayitUM na shakShyatha| 24 guroH shiShyo na mahAn, prabhordAso na  
 mahAn| 25 yadi shiShyo nijaguro rdAsashcha svaprabhoH samAno bhavati tarhi tad  
 yatheShTaM| chettaigr^ihapatirbhUtarAja uchyate, tarhi parivArAH kiM tathA  
 na vakShyante? 26 kintu tebhyo yUyaM mA bibhIta, yato yanna prakAshishyate,  
 tAdR^ik ChAditaM kimapi nAsti, yachcha na vya nchishyate, tAdR^ig guptaM  
 kimapi nAsti| 27 yadahaM yuShmAn tamasi vachmi tad yuShmAbhirdIptau  
 kathyatAM; karNAbhyAM yat shrUyate tad gehopari prachAryyatAM| 28  
 ye kAyAM hantuM shaknuvanti nAtmAnaM, tebhyo mA bhaishta; yaH  
 kAyAtmAnau niraye nAshayitUM, shaknoti, tato bibhIta| (Geenna g1067) 29 dvau  
 chaTakau kimekatAmramudrayA na vikriyete? tathApi yuShmattAtAnumatiM  
 vinA teShAmekopi bhuvi na patati| 30 yuShmachChirasAM sarvvakacha  
 gaNitAMH santi| 31 ato mA bibhIta, yUyaM bahuchaTakebhyo bahumUlyAH|  
 32 yo manujasAkShAnmAmA NgIkurute tamahaM svargasthatAtasAkShAda  
 NgIkariShye| 33 pR^ithvyAmahaM shAntiM dAtumAgataiti mAnubhavata, shAntiM  
 dAtuM na kintvasiM| 34 pitR^imAtR^ishchashrUbhiH sAKaM sutasutAbadhU  
 rvirodhayitu nchAgatesmi| 35 tataH svasvaparivAraeva nR^ishatru rbhavitA|  
 36 yaH pitari mAtari vA mattodhikaM prIyate, sa na madarhaH; 37  
 yashcha sute sutAyAM vA mattodhikaM prIyate, sepi na madarhaH| 38

yaH svakrushaM gr^ihlan matpashchAnnaiti, sepi na madarhaH| 39 yaH svaprANAnavati, sa tAn hArayiShyate, yastu matkR^ite svaprANAn hArayati, sa tAnavati| 40 yo yuShmAkamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, yashcha mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa matprerakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti| 41 yo bhaviShyadvAditi j nAtvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte, sa bhaviShyadvAdinaH phalaM lapsyate, yashcha dhArmmika iti viditvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte sa dhArmmikamAnavasya phalaM prApsyati| 42 yashcha kashchit eteShAM kShudranarANAm yaM ka nchanaikaM shiShya iti viditvA kaMsaikaM shitalasalilaM tasmai datte, yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, sa kenApi prakAreNa phalena na va nchiShyate|

**11** itthaM yIshuH svadvAdashashiShyANAmAj nApanaM samApya pure pura upadeShTuM susaMvAdaM prachArayituM tatsthAnAt pratasthe| 2 anantaraM yohan kArAyAM tiShThan khriShTasya karmmaNAM vArttaM prApya yasyAgamanavArttAsIt saeva kiM tvaM? vA vayamanyam apekShiShyAmahe? 3 etat praShTuM nijau dvau shiShyau prAhiNot| 4 yIshuH pratyavochat, andhA netrANi labhante, kha nchA gachChanti, kuShThinaH svasthA bhavanti, badhirAH shR^iNvanti, mR^itA jIvanta uttiShThanti, daridrANAM samIpe susaMvAdaH prachAryyata, 5 etAni yadyad yuvAM shR^iNuthaH pashyathashcha gatvA tadvArttAM yohanaM gadataM| 6 yasyAhaM na vighniIbhavAmi, saeva dhanyaH| 7 anantaraM tayoH prasthitayo ryIshu ryohanam uddishya janAn jagAda, yUyaM kiM draShTuM vahirmadhyeprAntaram agachChata? kiM vAtena kampitaM nalam? 8 vA kiM vikShituM vahirgatavantaH? kiM parihitasUkShmavasanaM manujamekaM? pashyata, ye sUkShmavasanAni paridadhati, te rAjadhAnyAM tiShThanti| 9 tarhi yUyaM kiM draShTuM bahiragamata, kimekaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM? tadeva satyaM| yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, sa bhaviShyadvAdinopi mahAn; 10 yataH, pashya svakiyadUtoyaM tvadagre preShyate mayA| sa gatvA tava panthAnaM smayak pariShkariShyati|| etadvachanaM yamadhi likhitamAste so. ayam yohan| 11 aparaM yuShmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, majjayitu ryohanaH shreShThaH kopi nArItO nAjAyata; tathApi

svargarAjyamadhye sarvvebhyo yaH kShudraH sa yohanaH shreShThaH| 12 apara  
ncha A yohano. adya yAvat svargarAjyaM balAdAkrAntaM bhavati Akraminashcha  
janA balena tadadhikurvanti| 13 yato yohanaM yAvat sarvvabhaviShyadvAdibhi  
rvyavasthaya cha upadeshaH prAkAshyata| 14 yadi yUyamidaM vAkyaM grahItuM  
shaknutha, tarhi shreyaH, yasyAgamanasya vachanamAste so. ayam eliyaH|  
15 yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR^iNotu| 16 ete vidyamAnajanAH kai  
rmayopamiyante? ye bAlaka haTTa upavishya svaM svaM bandhumAhUya  
vadanti, 17 vyaM yuShmAkaM samIpe vaMshIraVAdayaMa, kintu yUyaM  
nAnR^ityata; yuShmAkaM samIpe cha vayamarodima, kintu yUyaM na vyalapata,  
tAdR^ishai rbAlakaista upamAyiShyante| 18 yato yohan Agatya na bhuktavAn  
na pItavAMshcha, tena lokA vadanti, sa bhUtagrasta iti| 19 manujasuta  
Agatya bhuktavAn pItavAMshcha, tena lokA vadanti, pashyata eSha bhokTA  
madyapAta chaNDAlapApinAM bandhashcha, kintu j nAnino j nAnavyavahAraM  
nirdoShaM jAnanti| 20 sa yatra yatra pure bahvAshcharyyaM karmma kR^itavAn,  
tannivAsinAM manaHparAvR^ittyabhAvAt tAni nagarANi prati hantetyukTA  
kathitavAn, 21 hA korAsIn, hA baitsaide, yuShmanmadhye yadyadAshcharyyaM  
karmma kR^itaM yadi tat sorasIdonnagara akAriShyata, tarhi pUrvvameva  
tannivAsinaH shANavasane bhasmani chopavishanto manAMsi parAvarttiShyanta|  
22 tasmAdahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, vichAradine yuShmAkaM dashAtaH sorasIdono  
rdashA sahyatarA bhaviShyati| 23 apara ncha bata kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM  
yAvadunnatosi, kintu narake nikShepsyase, yasmAt tvayi yAnyAshcharyyANi  
karmmaNyakAriShata, yadi tAni sidomnagara akAriShyanta, tarhi tadadya  
yAvadasthAsyat| (Hadēs g86) 24 kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, vichAradine tava  
daNDataH sidomo daNDO sahyataro bhaviShyati| 25 etasminneva samaye  
yIshuH punaruvAcha, he svargar^ithivyorekAdhipate pitastvaM j nAnavato  
viduShashcha lokAn pratyetAni na prakAshya bAlakAn prati prakAshitavAn,  
iti hetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi| 26 he pitaH, itthaM bhavet yata idaM  
tvadR^iShTAvuttamaM| 27 pitra mayi sarvvANi samarpitAni, pitaraM vina  
kopi putraM na jAnAti, yAn prati putreNa pitA prakAshyate tAn vina putrad

anyaH kopi pitaraM na jAnAti| 28 he parishrAntA bhArAkrAntAshcha loka  
yUyaM matsannidhim AgachChata, ahaM yuShmAn vishramayiShyAmi| 29 ahaM  
kShamaNashIlo namramanAshcha, tasmAt mama yugaM sveShAmupari dhArayata  
mattaH shikShadhva ncha, tena yUyaM sve sve manasi vishrAmaM lapsyadhbe| 30  
yato mama yugam anAyAsaM mama bhArashcha laghuH|

**12** anantaraM yIshu rvishrAmavAre shsyamadhyena gachChati, tadA tachChiShyA  
bubhukShitAH santaH shsyama njarishChatvA ChitvA khAditumArabhanta| 2 tad  
vilokya phirUshino yIshuM jagaduH, pashya vishrAmavAre yat karmmAkarttavyaM  
tadeva tava shiShyAH kurvvanti| 3 sa tAn pratyAvadata, dAyUd tatsa  
Nginashcha bubhukShitAH santo yat karmmAkurvvan tat kiM yuShmAbhi  
rnApATHi? 4 ye darshanIyAH pUpAH yAjakan vinA tasya tatsa NgimanujAnA  
nchAbhojanIyAsta IshvarAvAsaM praviShTena tena bhuktAH| 5 anyachcha  
vishrAmavAre madhyemandiraM vishrAmavArIyaM niyamaM la Nvantopi yAjaka  
nirdoSha bhavanti, shAstramadhye kimidamapi yuShmAbhi rna paThitaM? 6  
yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, atra sthAne mandirAdapi garIyan eka Aste| 7 kintu  
dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yaj nakarmmaNi| etadvachanasyArthaM  
yadi yuyam aj nAsiShTa tarhi nirdoShAn doShiNo nAkArShTa| 8 anyachcha  
manujasuto vishrAmavArasyApi patirAste| 9 anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya  
teShAM bhajanabhavanaM praviShTavan, tadAnIm ekaH shuShkakarAmayavan  
upasthitavan| 10 tato yIshum apavadituM mAnuShAH paprachChuH, vishrAmavAre  
nirAmayatvaM karaNIyaM na vA? 11 tena sa pratyuvAcha, vishrAmavAre yadi  
kasyachid avi rgartte patati, tarhi yastaM ghR^itvA na tolayati, etAdR^isho  
manujo yuShmAkaM madhye ka Aste? 12 ave rmAnavaH kiM nahi shreyAn?  
ato vishrAmavAre hitakarmma karttavyaM| 13 anantaraM sa taM mAnavaM  
gaditavan, karaM prasAraya; tena kare prasArite sonyakaravat svastho. abhavat|  
14 tadA phirUshino bahirbhUya kathaM taM haniShyAma iti kumantraNAM  
tatprAtikUlyena chakruH| 15 tato yIshustad veditvA sthanAntaraM gatavan;  
anyeshu bahunareShu tatpashchAd gateShu tAn sa nirAmayAn kR^itvA ityAj  
nApayat, 16 yUyaM mAM na parichAyayata| 17 tasmAt mama priyo manonIta



manasastuShTikArakaH| madIyaH sevako yastu vidyate taM samIkShatAM|  
 tasyopari svakIyAtmA mayA saMsthApayiShyate| tenAnyadeshajAteShu vyavasthA  
 saMprakAshyate| 18 kenApi na virodhaM sa vivAda ncha kariShyati| na cha  
 rAjapathe tena vachanaM shrAvayiShyate| 19 vyavasthA chalitA yAvat nahi  
 tena kariShyate| tAvat nalo vidIrNo. api bhaMkShyate nahi tena cha| tathA  
 sadhUmavartti ncha na sa nirvvApayiShyate| 20 pratyAshA ncha kariShyanti  
 tannAmni bhinnadeshajAH| 21 yAnyetAni vachanAni yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina  
 proktAnyAsan, tAni saphalAnyabhavan| 22 anantaraM lokai statsamIpam  
 AnIto bhUtagrastAndhamUkaikamanujastena svasthIkR^itaH, tataH so. andho  
 mUko draShTuM vaktu nchArabdhavAn| 23 anena sarvve vismitAH kathayA  
 nchakruH, eShaH kiM dAyUdaH santAno nahi? 24 kintu phirUshinastat shrutvA  
 gaditavantaH, bAlsibUbnAmno bhUtarAjasya sAhAyyaM vinA nAyaM bhUtAn  
 tyAjayati| 25 tadAnIM yIshusteShAm iti mAnasaM vij nAya tAn avadat ki  
 nchana rAjyaM yadi svavipakShAd bhidyate, tarhi tat uchChidyate; yachcha  
 ki nchana nagaraM vA gR^ihaM svavipakShAd vibhidyate, tat sthAtuM na  
 shaknoti| 26 tadvat shayatAno yadi shayatAnaM bahiH kR^itvA svavipakShAt  
 pR^ithak pR^ithak bhavati, tarhi tasya rAjyaM kena prakAreNa sthAsyati? 27  
 aha ncha yadi bAlsibUbA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhi yuShmAkaM santAnAH kena  
 bhUtAn tyAjayanti? tasmAd yuShmAkam etadvichArayitArasta eva bhaviShyanti|  
 28 kintavahaM yadIshvarAtmanA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhIshvarasya rAjyaM  
 yuShmAkaM sannidhimAgatavat| 29 anya ncha kopi balavanta janaM prathamato  
 na badvva kena prakAreNa tasya gR^ihaM pravishya taddravyAdi loThayituM  
 shaknoti? kintu tat kR^itvA tadyagR^isya dravyAdi loThayituM shaknoti| 30  
 yaH kashchit mama svapakShIyo nahi sa vipakShIya Aste, yashcha mayA sAkAM  
 na saMgR^ihlAti, sa vikirati| 31 ataeva yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, manujAnAM  
 sarvvaprakArapApAnAM nindAyAshcha marShaNAM bhavituM shaknoti, kintu  
 pavitrasyAtmano viruddhanindAyA marShaNAM bhavituM na shaknoti| 32  
 yo manujasutasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati, tasyAparAdhasya kShama  
 bhavituM shaknoti, kintu yaH kashchit pavitrasyAtmano viruddhAM kathAM

kathayati nehaloke na pretya tasyAparAdhasya kShamA bhavituM shaknoti|  
 (aiōn g165) 33 pAdapaM yadi bhadraM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapi sAdhu  
 vaktavyaM, yadi cha pAdapaM asAdhuM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapyasAdhu  
 vaktavyaM; yataH svIyasvIyaphalena pAdapaH parichIyate| 34 re bhujagavaMsha  
 yUyamasAdhavaH santaH kathaM sAdhu vAkyam vaktuM shakShyatha?  
 yasmAd antaHkaraNasya pUrNabhAvAnusArAd vadanAd vacho nirgachChatI|  
 35 tena sAdhurmanavo. antaHkaraNarUpAt sAdhubhANDAgArAt sAdhu  
 dravyaM nirgamayati, asAdhurmanushastvasAdhubhANDAgArAd asAdhuvastUni  
 nirgamayati| 36 kintvahaM yuShman vadAmi, manuja yAvantyAlasyavachAMsi  
 vadanti, vichAradine taduttaramavashyaM dAtavyaM, 37 yatastvaM svIyavachobhi  
 rniraparAdhaH svIyavachobhishcha sAparAdho gaNiShyase| 38 tadAnIM katipayA  
 upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha jagaduH, he guro vayaM bhavattaH ki nchana  
 lakShma didR^ikShAmaH| 39 tada sa pratyuktavAn, duShTo vyabhichArI  
 cha vaMsho lakShma mR^igayate, kintu bhaviShyadvAdino yUnaso lakShma  
 vihAyAnyat kimapi lakShma te na pradarshayiShyante| 40 yato yUnam yathA  
 tryahorAtraM bR^ihanmInasya kukShAvAsit, tathA manujaputropi tryahorAtraM  
 medinyA madhye sthAsyati| 41 aparaM nInivIyA mAnavA vichAradina  
 etadvaMshIyAnAM pratikUlam utthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyanti, yasmAtte  
 yUnasa upadeshAt manAMsi parAvarttayA nchakrire, kintvatra yUnasopi gurutara  
 eka Aste| 42 punashcha dakShiNadeshIyA rAj nI vichAradina etadvaMshIyAnAM  
 pratikUlamutthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyati yataH sA rAj nI sulemano vidyAyAH  
 kathAM shrotuM medinyAH sImna AgachChat, kintu sulemanopi gurutara eko  
 jano. atra Aste| 43 aparaM manujAd bahirgato. apavitrabhUtaH shuShkasthAnena  
 gatvA vishrAmaM gaveShayati, kintu tadalabhamAnaH sa vakti, yasma; nikanAd  
 AgamaM, tadeva veshma pakAvR^itya yAmi| 44 pashchAt sa tat sthAnam upasthAya  
 tat shUnyaM mArjjitaM shobhita ncha vilokya vrajan svatopi duShTatarAn  
 anyasaptabhUtAn sa NginaH karoti| 45 tataste tat sthAnam pravishya nivasanti,  
 tena tasya manujasya sheShadasha pUrvvAdashAtotIvAshubha bhavati, eteShAM  
 duShTavaMshyAnAmapi tathaiva ghaTiShyate| 46 mAnavebhya etAsAM kathanAM

kathanakAle tasya mAtA sahajAshcha tena sAkAM kA nchit kathAM kathayituM vA  
nChanto bahireva sthitavantaH| 47 tataH kashchit tasmai kathitavAn, pashya tava  
jananI sahajAshcha tvayA sAkAM kA nchana kathAM kathayituM kAmayamAnA  
bahistiShThanti| 48 kintu sa taM pratyavadat, mama kA janani? ke vA mama  
sahajAH? 49 pashchAt shiShyAn prati karaM prasAryya kathitavAn, pashya mama  
jananI mama sahajAshchaite; 50 yaH kashchit mama svargasthasya pituriShTaM  
karmma kurute, saeva mama bhrAtA bhaginI janani cha|

**13** apara ncha tasmin dine yIshuH sadmano gatvA saritpate rodhasi  
samupavivesha| 2 tatra tatsannidhau bahujanAnAM nivahopasthiteH sa  
taraNimAruhya samupAvishat, tena mAnavA rodhasi sthitavantaH| 3 tadAniM  
sa dR^iShTantaistAn itthaM bahusha upadiShTavAn| pashyata, kashchit  
kR^iShIvalo bljAni vaptuM bahirjagAma, 4 tasya vapanakAle katipayabIJeShu  
mArgapArshve patiteShu vihagAstAni bhakShitavantaH| 5 aparaM katipayabIJeShu  
stokamR^idyuktapAShANe patiteShu mR^idalpatvAt tatkShaNAt tAnyA NkuritAni,  
6 kintu ravAvudite dagdhAni teShAM mUlApraviShTatvAt shuShkatAM gatAni cha|  
7 aparaM katipayabIJeShu kaNTakAnAM madhye patiteShu kaNTakAnyedhitvA  
tAni jagrasuH| 8 apara ncha katipayabIjAni urvvarAyAM patitAni; teShAM madhye  
kAnichit shataguNAni kAnichit ShaShTiguNAni kAnichit triMshaguMNAni  
phalAni phalitavanti| 9 shrotuM yasya shruti AsAte sa shR^iNuyAt| 10 anantaraM  
shiShyairAgatya so. apR^ichChyata, bhavata tebhyaH kuto dR^iShTantakatha  
kathyate? 11 tataH sa pratyavadat, svargarAjyasya nigUDhAM kathAM vedituM  
yuShmabhyaM sAmarthyamAdAyI, kintu tebhyo nAdAyI| 12 yasmAd yasyAntike  
varddhate, tasmAyeva dAyIShyate, tasmAt tasya bAhulyaM bhaviShyati,  
kintu yasyAntike na varddhate, tasya yat ki nchanAste, tadapi tasmAd  
AdAyIShyate| 13 te pashyantopi na pashyanti, shR^iNvantopi na shR^iNvanti,  
budhyamAnA api na budhyante cha, tasmAt tebhyo dR^iShTantakatha  
kathyate| 14 yathA karNaiH shroShyatha yUyaM vai kintu yUyaM na bhotsyatha|  
netrairdrakShyatha yUya ncha parij nAtuM na shakShyatha| te mAnuShA yathA  
naiva paripashyanti lochanaiH| karNai ryathA na shR^iNvanti na budhyante

cha mAnasaiH| vyAvarttiteShu chitteShu kAle kutrApi tairjanaiH| mattaste  
 manujAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti cha| tathA teShAM manuShyANAM  
 kriyante sthUlabbuddhayaH| badhirIbhUtakarNashcha jAtAshcha mudrita  
 dR^ishaH| 15 yadetAni vachanAni yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdinA proktAni teShu  
 tAni phalanti| 16 kintu yuShmAkaM nayanAni dhanyAni, yasmAt tAni vIkShante;  
 dhanyAshcha yuShmAkaM shabdagrahAH, yasmAt tairAkarNyate| 17 mayA yUyaM  
 tathyaM vachAmi yuShmAbhi ryadyad vIkShyate, tad bahavo bhaviShyadvAdino  
 dhArmmikAshcha mAnava didR^ikShantopi draShTuM nAlabhanta, punashcha  
 yUyaM yadyat shR^iNutha, tat te shushrUShamANA api shrotuM nAlabhanta| 18  
 kR^iShIvaliyadR^iShTAntasyArthaM shR^iNuta| 19 mArgapArshve bIjAnyuptAni  
 tasyArtha eShaH, yadA kashchit rAjyasya kathAM nishamya na budhyate,  
 tadA pApAtmAgatya tadIyamanasa uptAM kathAM haran nayati| 20 aparaM  
 pASHANasthale bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eShaH; kashchit kathAM shrutvaiva  
 harShachittena gR^ihlAti, 21 kintu tasya manasi mUApraviShTatvAt sa ki  
 nchitkAlamAtraM sthirastiShThati; pashchAta tatkathAkAraNAt kopi klestADana  
 va chet jAyate, tarhi sa tatkShANAd vighnameti| 22 aparaM kaNTakAnAM  
 madhye bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eShaH; kenachit kathAyAM shrutAyAM  
 sAMsArikachintAbhi rbhrAntibhishcha sA grasyate, tena sA mA viphalA bhavati|  
 (aiōn g165) 23 aparam urvvarAyAM bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eShaH; ye tAM  
 kathAM shrutva vudhyante, te phalitaH santaH kechit shataguNAni kechita  
 ShaShTiguNAni kechichcha triMshadguNAni phalAni janayanti| 24 anantaraM  
 soparAmekAM dR^iShTAntakathAmupasthApya tebhyaH kathayAmAsa;  
 svargIyarAjyaM tAdR^ishena kenachid gR^ihasthenopamIyate, yena svIyakShetre  
 prashastabIjAnyauPyanta| 25 kintu kShANadAyAM sakalalokeShu supteShu tasya  
 ripurAgatya teShAM godhUmabIjAnAM madhye vanyayavamabIjAnyuptva  
 vavrAja| 26 tato yadA bIjebhyo. a NkarA jAyamAnAH kaNishAni ghR^itavantaH;  
 tadA vanyayavasAnyapi dR^ishyamAnAnyabhavan| 27 tato gR^ihasthasya  
 dAseyA Agamya tasmai kathayA nchakruH, he mahechCha, bhavata kiM kShetre  
 bhadrabIjAni naupyanta? tathAtve vanyayavasAni kR^ita Ayan? 28 tadAnIM tena

te pratigaditAH, kenachit ripuNA karmmadamakAri| dAseyAH kathayAmAsuH,  
vayaM gatvA tAnyutpAyya kShipAmo bhavataH kIdR^ishIchChA jAyate? 29  
tenAvAdi, nahi, sha Nke. ahaM vanyayavasotpATanakAle yuShmAbhistaiH  
sAkAM godhUmA apyutpATiShyante| 30 ataH shsyakarttanakAlaM yAvad  
ubhayAnyapi saha varddhantAM, pashchAt karttanakAle karttakAn vakShyAmi,  
yUyamAdau vanyayavasAni saMgR^ihya dAhayituM vITika badvVA sthApayata;  
kintu sarvve godhUmA yuShmAbhi rbhANDAgAraM nItvA sthApyantAm| 31  
anantaraM soparAmekAM dR^iShTAntakathAmutthApya tebhyaH kathitavAn  
kashchinmanujaH sarShapabIjamekaM nItvA svakShetra uvApa| 32 sarShapabIjAM  
sarvvasmAd bIjAt kShudramapi sada NkuritaM sarvvasmAt shAkAt bR^ihad  
bhavati; sa tAdR^ishastaru rbhavati, yasya shAkHAsu nabhasaH khagA  
Agatya nivasanti; svargIyarAjyaM tAdR^ishasya sarShapaikasya samam|  
33 punarapi sa upamAkathAmekAM tebhyaH kathayA nchakAra; kAchana  
yoShit yat kiNvamAdAya droNatrAyamitagodhUmachUrNAnAM madhye  
sarvveShAM mishrIbhavanaparyyantaM samAchChAdya nidhattavati,  
tatkiNvamiva svargarAjyaM| 34 itthaM yIshu rmanujanivahAnAM  
sannidhAvupamAkathAbhiretAnyAkhyAnAni kathitavAn upamAM vinA tebhyaH  
kimapi kathAM nAkathayat| 35 etena dR^iShTAntIyena vAkyena vyAdAya vadanaM  
nijaM| ahaM prakAshayiShyAmi guptavAkyAM purAbhavaM| yadetadvachanaM  
bhaviShyadvAdina proktamAsIt, tat siddhamabhavat| 36 sarvvAn manujAn  
visR^ijya yIshau gR^ihaM praviShTe tachChiShyA Agatya yIshave kathitavantaH,  
kShetrasya vanyayavasIyadR^iShTAntakathAm bhavAna asmAn spaShTikR^itya  
vadatu| 37 tataH sa pratyuvAcha, yena bhadrabIjAnyupyante sa manujaputraH, 38  
kShetraM jagat, bhadrabIjAnI rAjyasya santAnAH, 39 vanyayavasAni pApAtmanaH  
santAnAH| yena ripuNA tAnyuptAni sa shayatAnaH, karttanasamayashcha  
jagataH sheShaH, karttakAH svargIyadUtAH| (aiOn g165) 40 yathA vanyayavasAni  
saMgR^ihya dAhayante, tathA jagataH sheShe bhaviShyati; (aiOn g165) 41 arthAt  
manujasutaH svAMyadUtAn preShayiShyati, tena te cha tasya rAjyAt sarvvAn  
vighnakAriNo. adhArmmikalokAMshcha saMgR^ihya 42 yatra rodanaM

dantagharShaNa ncha bhavati, tatrAgnikuNDe nikShepsyanti| 43 tadAnIM dhArmmikalokAH sveShAM pitU rAjye bhAskaraiva tejasvino bhaviShyanti| shrotuM yasya shruti AsAte, ma shR^iNuyAt| 44 apara ncha kShetramadhye nidhiM pashyan yo gopayati, tataH paraM sAnando gatvA svIyasarvvasvaM vikrIya ttakShetraM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM| 45 anya ncha yo vaNik uttamAM muktAM gaveShayan 46 mahArghAM muktAM vilokya nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya tAM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM| 47 punashcha samudro nikShiptaH sarvvaprakAramInasaMgrAhyAnAyaiva svargarAjyaM| 48 tasmin AnAye pUrNe janA yathA rodhasyuttolya samupavishya prashastamInAn saMgrahya bhAjaneShu nidadhate, kutsitAn nikShipanti; 49 tathaiva jagataH sheShe bhaviShyati, phalataH svargIyadUtA Agatya puNyavajjanAnAM madhyAt pApinaH pR^ithak kR^itvA vahnikuNDe nikShepsyanti, (aiOn g165) 50 tatra rodanaM dantairdantagharShaNa ncha bhaviShyataH| 51 yIshunA te pR^iShTA yuShmAbhiH kimetAnyAkhyAnAnyabudhyanta? tadA te pratyavadan, satyaM prabho| 52 tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, nijabhANDAgArAt navInapurAtanAni vastUni nirgamayati yo gR^ihasthaH sa iva svargarAjyamadhi shikShitAH svarva upadeShTAraH| 53 anantaraM yIshureTAH sarvva dR^iShTAntakathAH samApya tasmAt sthAnAt prastathe| aparaM svadeshAmAgatya janAn bhajanabhavana upadiShTavAn; 54 te vismayaM gatvA kathitavanta etasyaitAdR^ishaM j nAnam AshcharyyaM karmma cha kasmAd ajAyata? 55 kimayaM sUtradhArasya putro nahi? etasya mAtu rnAma cha kiM mariyam nahi? yAkub-yUShaph-shimon-yihUdAshcha kimetasya bhrAtaro nahi? 56 etasya bhaginyashcha kimasmAkaM madhye na santi? tarhi kasmAdayametAni labdhavAn? itthaM sa teShAM vighnarUpo babhUva; 57 tato yIshunA nigaditaM svadeshIyajAnAnAM madhyaM vinA bhaviShyadvAdI kutrApyanyatra nAsammAnyo bhavati| 58 teShAmavishvAsahetoH sa tatra sthAne bahvAshcharyyakarmmANi na kR^itavAn|

**14** tadAnIM rAjA herod yIsho ryashaH shrutvA nijadAseyAn jagAd, 2 eSha majjayitA yohan, pramitebhayastasyotthAnAt tenetthamadbhutaM karmma prakAshyate| 3 purA herod nijabhrAtu: philipo jAyAyA herodIyAyA anurodhAd

yohanaM dhArayitvA baddhA kArAyAM sthApitavAn| 4 yato yohan uktavAn,  
etsayAH saMgraho bhavato nochitaH| 5 tasmAt nR^ipatistaM hantumichChannapi  
lokebhyo vibhaya nchakAra; yataH sarvve yohanaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM menire|  
6 kintu herodo janmAhiyamaha upasthite herodIyAyA duhitA teShAM samakShaM  
nR^ititvA herodamaprINyat| 7 tasmAt bhUpatiH shapathaM kurvvan iti pratyaj  
nAsIt, tvayA yad yAchyate, tadevAhaM dAsyAmi| 8 sA kumArI svIyamAtuH  
shikShAM labdhA babhAShe, majjayituryohana uttama NgaM bhAjane samAnIya  
mahyaM vishrANaya| 9 tato rAJA shushocha, kintu bhojanAyopavishatAM sa  
NginAM svakR^itashapathasya chAnurodhAt tat pradAtuma Adidesha| 10 pashchAt  
kArAM prati naraM prahitya yohana uttama NgaM ChittvA 11 tat bhAjana AnAyya  
tasyai kumAryyai vyashrANayat, tataH sA svajananyAH samIpaM tanninAya| 12  
pashchAt yohanaH shiShyA Agatya kAyAM nItvA shmashAne sthApayAmAsustato  
yIshoH sannidhiM vrajitvA tadvArttAM babhAShire| 13 anantaraM yIshuriti  
nishabhya nAvA nirjanasthAnam ekAkI gatavAn, pashchAt mAnavAstat shrutvA  
nAnAnagarebhyA Agatya padaistatpashchAd Iyuh| 14 tadAnIM yIshu rbahirAgatya  
mahAntaM jananivahaM nirIkShya teShu kAruNikaH man teShAM pIDitajanAn  
nirAmayAn chakAra| 15 tataH paraM sandhyAyAM shiShyAstadantikamAgatya  
kathayA nchakruH, idaM nirjanasthAnaM velApyavasanna; tasmAt manujAn  
svasvagrAmaM gantuM svArthaM bhakShyANi kretu ncha bhavAn tAn visR^ijatu|  
16 kintu yIshustAnavAdIt, teShAM gamane prayojanaM nAsti, yUyameva tAn  
bhojayata| 17 tada te pratyavadan, asmAkamatra pUpapa nchakaM mInadvaya  
nchAste| 18 tadAnIM tenoktaM tAni madantikamAnayata| 19 anantaraM  
sa manujAn yavasoparyyupaveShTum Aj nApayAmAsa; apara tat pUpapa  
nchakaM mInadvaya ncha gR^ihlan svargaM prati nirIkShyeshvarIyaguNAn  
anUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyo dattavAn, shiShyAshcha lokebhyo daduH|  
20 tataH sarvve bhuktvA paritR^iptavantaH, tatastadavashiShTabhakShyaiH  
pUrNAn dvAdashaDalakAn gR^ihItavantaH| 21 te bhoktAraH strIrbAlakAMshcha  
vihAya prAyeNa pa ncha sahasrANi pumAMsa Asan| 22 tadanantaraM yIshu  
rlokAnAM visarjanakAle shiShyAn taraNimAroDhuM svAgre pAraM yAtu ncha

gADhamAdiShTavAn| 23 tato lokeShu visR^iShTeShu sa vivikte prArthayituM  
girimekaM gatvA sandhyAM yAvat tatraikAkI sthitavAn| 24 kintu tadAnIM  
sammukhavAtatvAt saritpate rmadhye tara NgaistaraNirdolAyamAnAbhavat| 25  
tadA sa yAminyAshchaturthaprahare padbhyAM vrajan teShAmantikaM gatavAn|  
26 kintu shiShyAstaM sAgaropari vrajantaM vilokya samudvignA jagaduH,  
eSha bhUta iti sha NkamAnA uchchaiH shabdAyA nchakrire cha| 27 tadaiva  
yIshustAnavadat, susthirA bhavata, mA bhaiShTa, eSho. aham| 28 tataH pitara  
ityuktavAn, he prabho, yadi bhavAneva, tarhi mAM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumAj  
nApayatu| 29 tataH tenAdiShTaH pitarastaraNito. avaruhya yISherantikaM  
prAptuM toyopari vavrAja| 30 kintu prachaNDaM pavanaM vilokya bhayAt toye  
maMktum Arebhe, tasmAd uchchaiH shabdAyamAnaH kathitavAn, he prabho,  
mAmavatu| 31 yIshustatkShaNAt karaM prasAryya taM dharan uktavAn, ha  
stokapratyayin tvam kutaH samashethAH? 32 anantaraM tayostaraNimArUDhayoH  
pavano nivavR^ite| 33 tadAnIM ye taraNyAmAsan, ta Agatya taM praNabhya  
kathitavantaH, yathArthastvameveshvarasutaH| 34 anantaraM pAraM prApya  
te gineSharannAmakaM nagaramupatasthuH, 35 tadA tatratyA janA yIshuM  
parichIya taddeshsya chaturdisho vArttAM prahitya yatra yAvantaH piDitA Asan,  
tAvataeva tadantikamAnayAmAsuH| 36 aparaM tadIyavasanasya granthimAtraM  
spraShTuM vinIya yAvanto janAstat sparshaM chakrire, te sarvvaeva nirAmaya  
babhUvuH|

**15** aparaM yirUshAlamnagarIyAH katipayA adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha yIshoH  
samIpamAgatya kathayAmAsuH, 2 tava shiShyAH kimartham aprakShAlitakarai  
rbhakShitvA paramparAgataM prAchInAnAM vyavahAraM la Nvante? 3 tato yIshuH  
pratyuvAcha, yUyaM paramparAgatAchAreNa kuta IshvarAj nAM la Nvadhve| 4  
Ishvara ityAj nApayat, tvam nijapitarau saMmanyethAH, yena cha nijapitarau  
nindyete, sa nishchitaM mriyeta; 5 kintu yUyaM vadatha, yaH svajanakaM  
svajananim vA vAkyamidaM vadati, yuvAM matto yallabhethe, tat nyavidyata,  
6 sa nijapitarau puna rna saMmaMsyate| itthaM yUyaM paramparAgatena  
sveShAmAchAreNeshvarIyAj nAM lumpatha| 7 re kapaTinaH sarvve yishayiyo



yuShmAnadhi bhaviShyadvachanAnyetAni samyag uktavAn| 8 vadanai rmanujA  
 ete samAyAnti madantikaM| tathAdharai rmediya ncha mAnaM kurvvanti te  
 narAH| 9 kintu teShAM mano matto vidUraeva tiShThati| shikShayanto vidhIn nrAj  
 nA bhajante mAM mudhaiva te| 10 tato yIshu rlokAn AhUya proktavAn, yUYaM  
 shrutvA budhyadhbaM| 11 yanmukhaM pravishati, tat manujam amedhyaM na  
 karoti, kintu yadAsyAt nirgachChati, tadeva mAnuShamamedhyI karoti| 12 tadAnIM  
 shiShyA Agatya tasmai kathayA nchakruH, etAM kathAM shrutvA phirUshino  
 vyarajyanta, tat kiM bhavata j nAyate? 13 sa pratyavadat, mama svargasthaH  
 pitA yaM ka nchida NkuraM nAropayat, sa utpAvdyate| 14 te tiShThantu, te  
 andhamanujAnAm andhamArgadarshakA eva; yadyandho. andhaM panthAnaM  
 darshayati, tarhyubhau gartte patataH| 15 tada pitarastaM pratyavadat,  
 dR^iShTANTamimasmAn bodhayatu| 16 yIshunA proktaM, yUYamadya yAvat  
 kimabodhAH stha? 17 kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhbe? yadAsyaM previshati, tad  
 udare patan bahirniryAti, 18 kintvAsyAd yanniryAti, tad antaHkaraNAt niryAtatvAt  
 manujamamedhyaM karoti| 19 yato. antaHkaraNAt kuchinta badhaH pAradArikata  
 veshyAgamanaM chairyyaM mithyAsAkShyam Ishvaraninda chaitAni sarvvANi  
 niryyAnti| 20 etAni manuShyamapavitrI kurvvanti kintvaprakShAlitakareNa  
 bhojanaM manujamamedhyaM na karoti| 21 anantaraM yIshustasmAt sthAnAt  
 prasthAya sorasIdonnagarayoH sImAmupatasyau| 22 tada tatsImAtaH kAchit  
 kinAnIyA yoShid Agatya tamuchchairuvAcha, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna,  
 mamaika duhitAste sA bhUtagrasta satI mahAkleshaM prApnoti mama dayasva|  
 23 kintu yIshustAM kimapi noktavAn, tataH shiShyA Agatya taM nivedayAmAsuH,  
 eSha yoShid asmAkaM pashchAd uchchairAhUyAgachChati, enAM visR^ijatU|  
 24 tada sa pratyavadat, isrAyelgotrasya hAritameShAn vina kasyApyanyasya  
 samIpaM nAhaM preShitosmi| 25 tataH sA nArIsamAgatya taM praNamya  
 jagAda, he prabho mAmupakuru| 26 sa uktavAn, balakAnAM bhakShyamAdAya  
 sArameyebhyo dAnaM nochitaM| 27 tada sA babhAShe, he prabho, tat  
 satyaM, tathApi prabho rbha nchAd yaduchChiShTaM patati, tat sArameyAH  
 khAdanti| 28 tato yIshuH pratyavadat, he yoShit, tava vishvAso mahAn

tasmAt tava manobhilaShitaM sidyyatu, tena tasyAH kanya tasminneva daNDe nirAmayAbhavat| 29 anantaraM yIshastasmAt sthAnAt prasthAya gAllIsAgarasya sannidhimAgatya dharAdharamAruhya tatropavivesha| 30 pashchAt jananivaho bahUn kha nchAndhamUkashuShkakaramAnuShAn AdAya yIshoH samIpamAgatya tachcharaNAntike sthApayAmAsuH, tataH sA tAn nirAmayAn akarot| 31 itthaM mUka vAkyAM vadanti, shuShkakarAH svAsthyamAyAnti, pa Ngavo gachChanti, andhA vIkShante, iti vilokya lokA vismayaM manyamAnA isrAyela IshvaraM dhanyaM babhAShire| 32 tadAnIM yIshuH svashiShyAn AhUya gaditavAn, etajjananivaheShu mama dayA jAyate, ete dinatrayaM mayA sAkAM santi, eShAM bhakShyavastu cha ka nchidapi nAsti, tasmAdahametAnakR^itAhArAn na visrakShyAmi, tathAtve vartmamadhya klAmyeShuH| 33 tada shiShyA UchuH, etasmin prAntaramadhya etAvato martyAn tarpayituM vayaM kutra pUpAn prApsyAmaH? 34 yIshurapR^ichChat, yuShmAkaM nikaTe kati pUpA Asate? ta UchuH, saptapUpA alpAH kShudramInAshcha santi| 35 tadAnIM sa lokanivahaM bhUmAvupaveShTum Adishya 36 tAn saptapUpAn mInAMshcha gR^ihlan IshvariyaguNAn anUdya bhaMktvA shiShyebhyo dadau, shiShyA lokebhyo daduH| 37 tataH sarvve bhuktva tR^iptavantaH; tadavashiShTabhakShyeNa saptaDalakAn paripUryya saMjagR^ihuH| 38 te bhoktAro yoShito bAlakAMshcha vihAya prAyeNa chatuHsahasrANi puruShA Asan| 39 tataH paraM sa jananivahaM visR^ijya tarimAruhya magdalApradeshaM gatavAn|

**16** tadAnIM phirUshinaH sidUkinashchAgatya taM parIkShituM nabhamIyaM ki nchana lakShma darshayituM tasmai nivedayAmAsuH| 2 tataH sa uktavAn, sandhyAyAM nabhaso raktatvAd yUyaM vadatha, shvo nirmmalaM dinaM bhaviShyati; 3 prAtaHkAle cha nabhaso raktatvAt malinatvA ncha vadatha, jha nbhshadya bhaviShyati| he kapaTino yadi yUyam antarIkShasya lakShma boddhuM shaknutha, tarhi kAlasyaitasya lakShma kathaM boddhuM na shaknutha? 4 etatkAlasya duShTo vyabhichArI cha vaMsho lakShma gaveShayati, kintu yUnaso bhaviShyadvAdino lakShma vinAnyat kimapi lakShma tAn na darshaiyyate| tadAnIM sa tAn vihAya pratasthe| 5 anantaramanyapAragamanakAle tasya

shiShyAH pUpamAnetuM vismR^itavantaH| 6 yIshustAnavAdit, yUyaM  
 phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAH satarkAshcha bhavata|  
 7 tena te parasparaM vivichya kathayitumArebhire, vayaM pUpAnAnetuM  
 vismR^itavanta etatkAraNAd iti kathayati| 8 kintu yIshustadvij nAya tAnavochat,  
 he stokavishvAsino yUyaM pUpAnAnayanamadhi kutaH parasparametad  
 viviMkya? 9 yuShmAbhiH kimadyApi na j nAyate? pa nchabhiH pUpaiH pa  
 nchasahasrapuruSheShu bhojiteShu bhakShyochChiShTapUrNAn kati DalakAn  
 samagR^ihlItaM; 10 tathA saptabhiH pUpaishchatuHsahasrapuruSheShu  
 bhejiteShu kati DalakAn samagR^ihlIta, tat kiM yuShmAbhirna smaryate?  
 11 tasmAt phirUshinAM sidUkinA ncha kiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThata,  
 kathAmimAm ahaM pUpAnadhi nAkathayaM, etad yUyaM kuto na budhyadhve?  
 12 tadAnIM pUpakiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThateti noktvA phirUshinAM  
 sidUkinA ncha upadeshaM prati sAvadhAnAstiShThateti kathitavAn, iti  
 tairabodhi| 13 अपरा नचा यIshuH kaisariyA-philippradeshAmAgatya shiShyAn  
 apR^ichChat, yo. ahaM manujasutaH so. ahaM kaH? lokairahaM kimuchye? 14  
 tadAnIM te kathitavantaH, kechid vadanti tvAM majjayitA yohan, kechidvadanti,  
 tvam eliyaH, kechichcha vadanti, tvAM yirimiyo vA kashchid bhaviShyadvAditi| 15  
 pashchAt sa tAn paprachCha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH shimon pitara  
 uvAcha, 16 tvamamareshvarasyAbhiShiktaputraH| 17 tato yIshuH kathitavAn, he  
 yUnasaH putra shimon tvAM dhanyaH; yataH kopi anujastvayyetajj nAnam  
 nodapAdayat, kintu mama svargasyaH pitodapAdayat| 18 ato. ahaM tvAM  
 vadAmi, tvAM pitaraH (prastaraH) aha ncha tasya prastarasyopari svamaNDallIM  
 nirmmAsyAmi, tena nirayo balAt tAM parAjetuM na shakShyati| (Hadēs 986)  
 19 ahaM tubhyaM svargiyarAjyasya ku njikAM dAsyAmi, tena yat ki nchana  
 tvAM pR^ithivyAM bhaMtsyasi tatsvarge bhaMtsyate, yachcha ki nchana  
 mahyAM mokShyasi tat svarge mokShyate| 20 pashchAt sa shiShyAnAdishat,  
 ahamabhiShikto yIshuriti kathAM kasmaichidapi yUyaM mA kathayata| 21 anya  
 ncha yirUshAlamnagaraM gatvA prAchInalokebhyaH pradhAnayAjakebhya  
 upAdhyAyebyashcha bahuduHkhabhogastai rhatatvaM tR^itIyadine

punarutthAna ncha mamAvashyakam etAH kathA yIshustatkAlamArabhya shiShyAn j nApayitum ArabdhavAn| 22 tadAnIM pitarastasya karaM ghR^itvA tarjayitvA kathayitumArabdhavAn, he prabho, tat tvatto dUraM yAtu, tvAM prati kadApi na ghaTiShyate| 23 kintu sa vadanaM parAvartya pitaraM jagAda, he vighnakArin, matsammukhAd dUribhava, tvAM mAM bAdhase, IshvarIyakAryyAt mAnuShIyakAryyaM tubhyaM rochate| 24 anantaraM yIshuH svIyashiShyAn uktavAn yaH kashchit mama pashchAdgAmI bhavitum ichChati, sa svaM dAmyatu, tathA svakrushaM gr^ihlan matpashchAdAyAtu| 25 yato yaH prANAn rakShitumichChati, sa tAn hArayiShyati, kintu yo madarthaM nijaprANAn hArayati, sa tAn prApsyati| 26 mAnuSho yadi sarvvaM jagat labhate nijaprANAn hArayati, tarhi tasya ko labhaH? manujo nijaprANANAM vinimayena vA kiM dAtuM shaknoti? 27 manujasutaH svadUtaiH sAkAM pituH prabhAveNAGamiShyati; tAdA pratimanujaM svasvakarmmAnusArAt phalaM dAsyati| 28 ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vachmi, sarAjyaM manujasutam AgataM na pashyanto mR^ityuM na svAdiShyanti, etAdR^ishAH katipayajana atrApi daNDayamAnAH santi|

**17** anantaraM ShaDdinebhyaH paraM yIshuH pitaraM yAkUbaM tatsahajaM yohana ncha gr^ihlan uchchAdre rviviktasthAnam Agatya teShAM samakShaM rUpamanyat dadhAra| 2 tena tadAsyaM tejasvi, tadAbharaNam Alokavat pANDaramabhavat| 3 anyachcha tena sAkAM saMlapantau mUsA eliyashcha tebhyo darshanaM dadatuH| 4 tadAnIM pitaro yIshuM jagAda, he prabho sthitiratrAsmAkAM shubha, yadi bhavatAnumanyate, tarhi bhavadarthamekaM mUsArthamekam eliyArtha nchaikam iti trINi dUShyANi nirmmama| 5 etatkathanakAla eka ujjavalaH payodasteShAmupari ChAyAM kR^itavAn, vAridAd eSha nabhasIyA vAg babhUva, mamAyaM priyaH putraH, asmin mama mahAsantoSha etasya vAKyaM yUyaM nishAmayata| 6 kintu vAchametAM shR^iNvantaeva shiShyA mR^ishaM sha NkamAnA nyubJA nyapatan| 7 tAdA yIshurAgatya teShAM gAtrANi spR^ishan uvAcha, uttiShThata, mA bhaiShTa| 8 tadAnIM netrANyunmIlya yIshuM vinA kamapi na dadR^ishuH| 9 tataH

param adreravarohaNakAle yIshustAn ityAdidesha, manujasutasya mR^itAnAM  
 madhyAdutthAnaM yAvanna jAyate, tAvat yuShmAbhiredaddarshanaM  
 kasmaichidapi na kathayitavyaM| 10 tadA shiShyAstaM paprachChuH, prathamam  
 eliya AyAsyatIti kuta upAdhyAyairuchyate? 11 tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, eliyaH  
 prAgetya sarvvANi sAdhayiShyatIti satyaM, 12 kintvahaM yuShmAn vachmi, eliya  
 etya gataH, te tamaparichitya tasmin yathechChaM vyavajahuH; manujasutenApi  
 teShAmantike tAdR^ig duHkhaM bhoktavyaM| 13 tadAnIM sa majjayitAraM  
 yohanamadhi kathAmetAM vyAhR^itavAn, itthaM tachChiShyA bubudhire| 14  
 pashchAt teShu jananivahasyAntikamAgateShu kashchit manujastadantikametya  
 jAnUnI pAtayitvA kathitavAn, 15 he prabho, matputraM prati kR^ipAM vidadhAtu,  
 sopasmArAmayena bhR^ishaM vyathitaH san punaH puna rvahnau muhu  
 rjalamadhye patati| 16 tasmAd bhavataH shiShyANAM samIpe tamAnayaM  
 kintu te taM svAsthaM karttuM na shaktAH| 17 tadA yIshuH kathitavAn re  
 avishvAsinaH, re vipathagAminaH, punaH katikAlAn ahaM yuShmAkaM sannidhau  
 sthAsyAmi? katikAlAn vA yuShmAn sahiShye? tamatra mamAntikamAnayata|  
 18 pashchAd yIshunA tarjataeva sa bhUtastaM vihAya gatavAn, taddaNDaeva  
 sa bAlako nirAmayo. abhUt| 19 tataH shiShyA guptaM yIshumupAgatya  
 babhAShire, kuto vayaM taM bhUtAM tyAjayituM na shaktAH? 20 yIshunA  
 te proktAH, yuShmAkamapratyayat; 21 yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vachmi yadi  
 yuShmAkaM sarShapaikamAtropi vishvAso jAyate, tarhi yuShmAbhirasmin  
 shaile tvamitaH sthAnAt tat sthAnaM yAhIti brUte sa tadaiva chaliShyati,  
 yuShmAkaM kimapyasAdhya ncha karmma na sthAsyAti| kintu prArthanopavAsau  
 vinaitAdR^isho bhUto na tyAjyeta| 22 aparaM teShAM gAlI|pradeshe bhramaNakAle  
 yIshunA te gaditAH, manujasuto janAnAM kareShu samarpayishyate tai  
 rhaniShyate cha, 23 kintu tR^itIye. ahina ma utthApiShyate, tena te bhR^ishaM  
 duHkhitA babhUvaH| 24 tadanantaraM teShu kapharnAhUmnagaramAgateShu  
 karasaMgrAhiNaH pitarAntikamAgatya paprachChuH, yuShmAkaM guruH  
 kiM mandirArthaM karaM na dadAti? tataH pitaraH kathitavAn dadAti|  
 25 tatastasmin gR^ihamadhyamAgate tasya kathAkathanAt pUrvvameva

yIshuruvAcha, he shimon, medinyA rAjAnaH svasvApatyebhyaH kiM videshibhyaH  
kebhyaH karaM gR^ihlanti? atra tvAM kiM budhyase? tataH pitara uktavAn,  
videshibhyaH| 26 tadA yIshuruktavAn, tarhi santAnA muktAH santi| 27  
tathApi yathAsmAbhisteShAmantarAyo na janyate, tatKR^ite jaladhestIraM gatvA  
vaDishaM kShipa, tenAdau yo mIna utthAsyati, taM ghR^itvA tanmukhe mochite  
tolakaikaM rUpyaM prApsyasi, tad gR^ihItvA tava mama cha kR^ite tebhyo dehi|  
**18** tadAnIM shiShyA yIshoH samIpamAgatya pR^iShTavantaH svargarAjye  
kaH shreShThaH? 2 tato yIshuH kShudramekaM bAlakaM svasamIpamAnIya  
teShAM madhye nidhAya jagAda, 3 yuShmAnahaM satyaM bravImi, yUyaM  
manovinimayena kShudrabAlavat na santaH svargarAjyaM praveShTuM na  
shaknutha| 4 yaH kashchid etasya kShudrabAlakasya samamAtmAnaM  
namrIkaroTi, saeva svargarAjaye shreShThaH| 5 yaH kashchid etAdR^ishaM  
kShudrabAlakamekaM mama nAmni gR^ihlAti, sa mAMEva gR^ihlAti| 6 kintu yo  
jano mayi kR^itavishvAsAnAmeteShAM kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vidhniM  
janayati, kaNThabaddhapeShaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM shreyaH|  
7 vighnAt jagataH santApo bhaviShyati, vighno. avashyaM janayiShyate, kintu  
yena manujena vighno janiShyate tasyaiva santApo bhaviShyati| 8 tasmAt tava  
karashcharaNo vA yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM ChittvA nikShipa, dvikarasya  
dvipadasya vA tavAnaptavahnau nikShepAt, kha njasya vA Chinnahastasya tava  
jIvane pravesho varaM| (aiōnios g166) 9 aparaM tava netraM yadi tvAM bAdhate,  
tarhi tadapyutpAvya nikShipa, dvinetrasya narakAgnau nikShepAt kANasya  
tava jIvane pravesho varaM| (Geenna g1067) 10 tasmAdavadhaddhaM, eteShAM  
kShudraprANinAm ekamapi mA tuchChIkuruta, 11 yato yuShmAnahaM tathyaM  
bravImi, svarge teShAM dUtA mama svargasthasya piturAsyaM nityaM pashyanti|  
evaM ye ye hAritAstAn rakShituM manujaputra AgachChat| 12 yUyamatra kiM  
viviMgghve? kasyachid yadi shataM meShAH santi, teShAMEko hAryyate cha,  
tarhi sa ekonashataM meShAn vihAya parvvataM gatvA taM hAritamekaM  
kiM na mR^igayate? 13 yadi cha kadAchit tanmeShoddeshaM lamate, tarhi  
yuShmAnahaM satyaM kathayAmi, so. avipathagAmibhya ekonashatameShebhyopi

tadekahetoradhikam AhlAdate| 14 tadvad eteShAM kShudraprAenAm ekopi  
 nashyatIti yuShmAkAM svargasthapitu rnAbhimatam| 15 yadyapi tava bhrAtA tvayi  
 kimapyaparAdhyati, tarhi gatvA yuvayordvayoH sthitayostasyAparAdhaM taM j  
 nApaya| tatra sa yadi tava vAkyaM shR^iNoti, tarhi tvaM svabhrAtaraM prAptavAn,  
 16 kintu yadi na shR^iNoti, tarhi dvAbhyAM tribhi rvA sAkShIbhiH sarvvaM vAkyaM  
 yathA nishchitaM jAyate, tadartham ekaM dvau vA sAkShiNau gR^ihItvA yAhi| 17  
 tena sa yadi tayo rvAkyaM na mAnyate, tarhi samAjaM taji nApaya, kintu yadi  
 samAjasyApi vAkyaM na mAnyate, tarhi sa tava samIpe devapUjakaiva chaNDAlaiva  
 cha bhaviShyati| 18 ahaM yuShmAn satyaM vadAmi, yuShmAbhiH pR^ithivyAM  
 yad badhyate tat svarge bhaMtsyate; medinyAM yat bhochyate, svarge. api tat  
 mokShyate| 19 punarahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, medinyAM yuShmAkAM yadi  
 dvAvekavAkyIbhUya ki nchit prArthayete, tarhi mama svargasthapitrA tat tayoh  
 kR^ite sampannaM bhaviShyati| 20 yato yatra dvau trayo vA mama nAnni milanti,  
 tatraivAhaM teShAM madhye. asmi| 21 tadAnIM pitarastatsamIpamAgatya  
 kathitavAn he prabho, mama bhrAtA mama yadyaparAdhyati, tarhi taM  
 katikR^itvaH kShamiShye? 22 kiM saptakR^itvaH? yIshustaM jagAda, tvAM kevalaM  
 saptakR^itvo yAvat na vadAmi, kintu saptatyA guNitaM saptakR^itvo yAvat| 23  
 aparaM nijadAsaiH saha jigaNayiShuH kashchid rAjeva svargarAjayaM| 24 Arabdhe  
 tasmin gaNane sArddhasahasramudrApUritAnAM dashasahasrapuTakAnAm  
 eko. aghamarNastatsamakShamAnAyi| 25 tasya parishodhanAya dravyAbhAvAt  
 parishodhanArthaM sa tadIyabhAryyAputrAdisarvvasva ncha vikriyatAmiti  
 tatprabhurAdidesha| 26 tena sa dAsastasya pAdayoH patan praNamya kathitavAn,  
 he prabho bhavata ghairyee kR^ite mayA sarvvaM parishodhiShyate| 27 tadAnIM  
 dAsasya prabhuH sakaruNaH san sakalarNaM kShamitvA taM tatyAja| 28 kintu  
 tasmin dAse bahi ryAte, tasya shataM mudrAchaturthAMshAn yo dhAryati,  
 taM sahadAsaM dR^iShdvA tasya kaNThaM niShpIDya gaditavAn, mama yat  
 prApyaM tat parishodhaya| 29 tAdA tasya sahadAsastatpAdayoH patitvA vinIya  
 babhAShe, tvayA dhairyee kR^ite mayA sarvvaM parishodhiShyate| 30 tathApi  
 sa tat nA NagikR^itya yAvat sarvvamR^iNaM na parishodhitavAn tAvat taM

kArAyAM sthApayAmAsa| 31 tadA tasya sahadAsAstasyaitAdR^ig AcharaNaM vilokya prabhoH samIpaM gatvA sarvvaM vR^ittAntaM nivedayAmAsuH| 32 tadA tasya prabhustamAhUya jagAda, re duShTa dAsa, tvayA matsannidhau prArthite mayA tava sarvvamR^iNaM tyaktaM; 33 yathA chAhaM tvayi karuNAM kR^itavAn, tathaiva tvatsahadAse karuNAkaraNaM kiM tava nochitaM? 34 iti kathayitvA tasya prabhuH kruddhyan nijaprApyaM yAvat sa na parishodhitavAn, tAvat prahArakAnAM kareShu taM samarpitavAn| 35 yadi yUyaM svAntaHkaraNaiH svasvasahajAnAm aparAdhAn na kShamadhve, tarhi mama svargasyaH pitApi yuShmAn pratItthaM kariShyati|

**19** anantaram etAsu kathAsu samAptAsu yIshu rgAlilapradeshAt prasthAya yardantIrasthaM yihUdApradeshaM prAptaH| 2 tadA tatpashchAt jananivahe gate sa tatra tAn nirAmayAn akarot| 3 tadanantaraM phirUshinastatsamIpamAgatya pArikShituM taM paprachChuH, kasmAdapi kArANat nareNa svajAyA parityAjya na vA? 4 sa pratyuvAcha, prathamam Ishvaro naratvena nArItvena cha manujAn sasarja, tasmAt kathitavAn, 5 mAnuShaH svapitarau parityajya svapatnyAm AsakShyate, tau dvau janAveKA Ngau bhaviShyataH, kimetad yuShmAbhi rna paThitam? 6 atastau puna rna dvau tayoreKA NgatvaM jAtaM, IshvareNa yachcha samayujyata, manujo na tad bhindyAt| 7 tadAnIM te taM pratyavadan, tathAtve tyAjyapatraM dattvA svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktuM vyavasthAM mUsAH kathaM lilekha? 8 tataH sa kathitavAn, yuShmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAd yuShmAn svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktum anvamanyata kintu prathamAd eSho vidhirnAsit| 9 ato yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, vyabhichAraM vinA yo nijajAyAM tyajet anyA ncha vivahet, sa paradArAn gachChati; yashcha tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sopi paradAreShu ramate| 10 tadA tasya shiShyAstaM babhAShira, yadi svajAyayA sAKaM puMsa etAdR^ik sambandho jAyate, tarhi vivahanameva na bhadraM| 11 tataH sa uktavAn, yebhyastatsAmarthyaM AdAyi, tAn vinAnyah kopi manuja etanmataM grahItuM na shaknoti| 12 katipayA jananakIbaH katipayA narakR^itakIbaH svargarAjyAya katipayAH svakR^itakIbAshcha santi, ye grahItuM shaknuvanti te gR^ihlantu| 13 aparam yathA sa shishUnAM



gAtreShu hastaM datvA prArthayate, tadarthaM tatsamIMpaM shishava AnIyanta, tata AnayitR^in shiShyAstiraskR^itavantaH| 14 kintu yIshuruvAcha, shishavo madantikam AgachChantu, tAn mA vArayata, etAdR^ishAM shishUnAmeva svargarAjyaM| 15 tataH sa teShAM gAtreShu hastaM datvA tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe| 16 aparam eka Agatya taM paprachCha, he paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptuM mayA kiM kiM satkarmma karttavyaM? (aiōnios g166) 17 tataH sa uvAcha, mA M paramaM kuto vadasi? vineshcharaM na kopi paramaH, kintu yadyanantAyuH prAptuM vA nChasi, tarhyAj nAH pAlaya| 18 tadA sa pR^iShTavAn, kAH kA Aj nAH? tato yIshuH kathitavAn, naraM mA hanyAH, paradArAn mA gachCheH, mA chorayeH, mR^iShAsAkShyaM mA dadyAH, 19 nijapitarau saMmanyasva, svasamIpavAsini svavat prema kuru| 20 sa yuvA kathitavAn, A bAlyAd etAH pAlayAmi, idAnIM kiM nyUnamAste? 21 tato yIshuravadat, yadi siddho bhavituM vA nChasi, tarhi gatvA nijasarvvasvaM vikriya daridrebhyo vitara, tataH svarge vittaM lapsyase; AgachCha, matpashchAdvartTI cha bhava| 22 etAM vAchaM shrutvA sa yuvA svIyabahusampatte rviShaNah san chalitavAn| 23 tadA yIshuH svashiShyAn avadat, dhaninAM svargarAjyapravesho mahAduShkara iti yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi| 24 punarapi yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, dhaninAM svargarAjyapraveshat sUchIchidreNa mahA NgagamanaM sukaraM| 25 iti vAkyAM nishamya shiShyA atichamatkR^itya kathayAmAsuH; tarhi kasya paritrANaM bhavituM shaknoti? 26 tadA sa tAn dR^iShdvA kathayAmAsa, tat mAnuShANAmashakyaM bhavati, kintvIshvarasya sarvvaM shakyaM| 27 tadA pitarastaM gaditavAn, pashya, vayaM sarvvaM parityajya bhavataH pashchAdvarttino. abhavAma; vayaM kiM prApsyAmaH? 28 tato yIshuH kathitavAn, yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, yUyaM mama pashchAdvarttino jAtA iti kArANat navInasR^iShTikAle yadA manujasutaH svIyaishcharyyasiMhAsana upavekShyati, tadA yUyamapi dvAdashasiMhAsaneShUpavishya isrAyellyadvAdashavaMshAnAM vichAraM kariShyatha| 29 anyachcha yaH kashchit mama nAmakArANat gR^ihaM vA bhrAtaraM vA bhaginIM vA pitaraM vA mAtaraM vA jAyAM vA bAlakaM vA bhUmIM parityajati, sa teShAM shataguNaM lapsyate, anantAyumo.

adhikAritva ncha prApsyati| (aiōnios g166) 30 kintu agrIyA aneke janAH pashchAt,  
pashchAtIyAshchAneke loka agre bhaviShyanti|

**20** svargarAjyam etAdR^ishA kenachid gR^ihasyena samaM, yo. atiprabhAte  
nijadrAkShAkShetre kR^iShakAn niyoktuM gatavAn| 2 pashchAt taiH sAkAM  
dinaikabhR^itiM mudrAchaturthAMshaM nirUpya tAn drAkShAkShetraM  
prerayAmAsa| 3 anantaraM praharaikavelAyAM gatvA haTTe katipayAn  
niShkarmmakAn vilokya tAnavadat, 4 yUyamapi mama drAkShAkShetraM  
yAta, yuShmabhyamahaM yogyabhR^itiM dAsyAmi, tataste vavrajuH| 5  
punashcha sa dvitIyatR^itiyayoH praharayo rbahi rgatvA tathaiva kR^itavAn|  
6 tato daNDadvayAvashiShTayAM velAyAM bahi rgatvAparAn katipayajanAn  
niShkarmmakAn vilokya pR^iShTavAn, yUyaM kimartham atra sarvvaM dinaM  
niShkarmMANastiShThatha? 7 te pratyavadan, asmAn na kopi karmamaNi  
nyuMkte| tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, yUyamapi mama drAkShAkShetraM  
yAta, tena yogyAM bhR^itiM lapsyatha| 8 tadanantaraM sandhyAyAM  
satyAM saeva drAkShAkShetrapatiradhyakShaM gadivAn, kR^iShakAn AhUya  
sheShajanamArabhya prathamAM yAvat tebhyo bhR^itiM dehi| 9 tena ye  
daNDadvayAvasthite samAyAtAsteShAm ekaiko jano mudrAchaturthAMshaM  
prApnot| 10 tadAnIM prathamaniyukta janA AgatyAnumitavanto vayamadhikaM  
prapsyAmAH, kintu tairapi mudrAchaturthAMsho. alAbhi| 11 tataste taM  
gR^ihItva tena kShetrapatinA sAkAM vAgyuddhaM kurvvantaH kathayAmAsuH,  
12 vyaM kR^itsnaM dinaM tApakleshau soDhavantAH, kintu pashchAtAya  
se janA daNDadvayamAtraM parishrAntavantaste. asmAbhiH samAnAMshAH  
kR^itAH| 13 tataH sa teShAmekaM pratyuvAcha, he vatsa, mayA tvAM prati  
kopyanyAyo na kR^itaH kiM tvayA matsamakShaM mudrAchaturthAMsho  
na NgIkR^itaH? 14 tasmAt tava yat prApyaM tadAdAya yAhi, tubhyaM  
yati, pashchAtIyaniyuktalokAyApi tati dAtumichChAmi| 15 svechChayA  
nijadravyavyavaharaNaM kiM mayA na karttavyaM? mama dAtR^itvAt  
tvayA kim IrShyAdR^iShTiH kriyate? 16 ittham agrIyalokAH pashchatIya  
bhaviShyanti, pashchAtIyajanAshchagrIyA bhaviShyanti, ahUtA bahavaH kintvalpe

manobhilaShitAH| 17 tadanantaraM yIshu ryirUshAlamnagaraM gachChan  
mArgamadhye shiShyAn ekAnte vabhAShe, 18 pashya vayaM yirUshAlamnagaraM  
yAmaH, tatra pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakAnAM kareShu manuShyaputraH  
samarpiShyate; 19 te cha taM hantumAj nApya tiraskR^itya vetreNa praharttuM  
krushe dhAtayitu nchAnyadeshIyAnAM kareShu samarpayiShyanti, kintu sa  
tR^itIyadivase shmashAnAd utthApiShyate| 20 tadAnIM sivadIyasya nArI  
svaputrAvAdAya yIshoH samIpam etya praNamya ka nchanAnugrahaM taM  
yayAche| 21 tadA yIshustAM proktavAn, tvaM kiM yAchase? tataH sA babhAShe,  
bhavato rAjatve mamAnayoH sutayorekaM bhavaddakShiNapArshve dvitIyaM  
vAmapArshva upaveShTum Aj nApayatu| 22 yIshuH pratyuvAcha, yuvAbhyAM  
yad yAchyate, tanna budhyate, ahaM yena kaMsena pAsyAmi yuvAbhyAM kiM  
tena pAtuM shakyate? aha ncha yena majjenena majjiShye, yuvAbhyAM kiM  
majjayituM shakyate? te jagaduH shakyate| 23 tadA sa uktavAn, yuvAM mama  
kaMsenAvashyaM pAsyathaH, mama majjanena cha yuvAmapi majjiShyethe,  
kintu yeShAM kR^ite mattAtena nirUpitam idaM tAn vihAyAnyAM kamapi  
maddakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve cha samupaveshayituM mamAdhikAro nAsti|  
24 etAM kathAM shrutvAnye dashashiShyAstau bhrAtarau prati chukupuH| 25 kintu  
yIshuH svasamIpaM tAnAhUya jagAda, anyadeshIyalokAnAM narapatayastAn  
adhikurvvanti, ye tu mahAntaste tAn shAsati, iti yUyaM jAnItha| 26 kintu  
yuShmAkaM madhye na tathA bhavet, yuShmAkaM yaH kashchit mahAn  
bubhUShati, sa yuShmAn seveta; 27 yashcha yuShmAkaM madhye mukhyo  
bubhUShati, sa yuShmAkaM dAso bhavet| 28 itthaM manujaputraH sevyo bhavituM  
nahi, kintu sevituM bahUnAM paritrANamUlyArthaM svaprANAn dAtu nchAgataH|  
29 anantaraM yirIhonagarAt teShAM bahirgamanasamaye tasya pashchAd bahavo  
lokA vavrajuH| 30 aparaM vartmapArshva upavishantau dvAvandhau tena mArgeNa  
yIsho rgamanaM nishamya prochchaiH kathayAmAsatuH, he prabho dAyUdaH  
santAna, Avayo rdayAM vidhehi| 31 tato lokAH sarvve tuShNimbhavatamityuktva  
tau tarjayAmAsuH; tathApi tau punaruchchaiH kathayAmAsatuH he prabho  
dAyUdaH santAna, AvAM dayasva| 32 tadAnIM yIshuH sthagitaH san tAvAhUya

bhAShitavAn, yuvayoH kR^ite mayA kiM karttarvyaM? yuvAM kiM kAmayethe?  
33 tadA tAvuktavantau, prabho netrANi nau prasannAni bhaveyuH| 34 tadAnIM  
yIshustau prati pramannaH san tayo rnetrANi pasparsha, tenaiva tau suvIkShA  
nchakrAte tatpashchAt jagmutushcha|

**21** anantaraM teShu yirUshAlamnagarasya samIpaverttino  
jaitunanAmakadharAdharasya samIpasthtiM baitphagigrAmam AgateShu,  
yIshuH shiShyadvayaM preShayan jagAda, 2 yuvAM sammukhasthagrAmaM  
gatvA baddhAM yAM savatsAM garddabhIM haThAt prApsyathaH, tAM  
mochayitvA madantikam AnayataM| 3 tatra yadi kashchit ki nchid vakShyati,  
tarhi vadiShyathaH, etasyAM prabhoH prayojanamAste, tena sa tatkShaNAt  
praheShyati| 4 siyonaH kanyakAM yUyaM bhAShadvamiti bhAratIM| pashya te  
namrashIlaH san nR^ipa Aruhya gardabhIM| arthAdAruhya tadvatsamAyAsyati  
tvadantikaM| 5 bhaviShyadvAdinoktaM vachanamidaM tadA saphalamabhUt|  
6 anantaraM tau shShyi yIsho ryathanideshaM taM grAmaM gatvA 7  
gardabhIM tadvatsa ncha samAnItavantau, pashchAt tadupari svIyavasanAnI  
pAtayitvA tamArohayAmAsatuH| 8 tato bahavo lokA nijavasanAni pathi  
prasArayitumArebhire, katipayA janAshcha pAdapaparNAdikaM ChitvA pathi  
vistArayAmAsuH| 9 agragAminaH pashchAdgAminashcha manujA uchchairjaya  
jaya dAyUdaH santAneti jagaduH parameshvarasya nAmna ya AyAti sa dhanyaH,  
sarvvoparisthasvargepi jayati| 10 itthaM tasmin yirUshAlamaM praviShTe ko.  
ayamiti kathanAt kR^itsnaM nagaraM cha nchalamabhavat| 11 tatra lokoH  
kathayAmAsuH, eSha gAlIpradeshIya-nAsaratIya-bhaviShyadvAdi yIshuH| 12  
anantaraM yIshurIshvarasya mandiraM pravishya tanmadhyAt krayavikrayiNo  
vahishchakAra; vaNijAM mudrAsanAnI kapotavikrayiNA nchasanAni cha  
nyuvjayAmAsa| 13 aparaM tAnuvAcha, eSha lipirAste, "mama gR^ihaM  
prArthanAgR^ihamiti vikhyAsyati", kintu yUyaM tad dasyUnAM gahvaraM  
kR^itavantaH| 14 tadanantaram andhakha nchalokAstasya samIpamAgatAH,  
sa tAn nirAmayAn kR^itavAn| 15 yadA pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha  
tena kR^itAnyetAni chitrakarmmAni dadR^ishuH, jaya jaya dAyUdaH santAna,

mandire bAlakAnAm etAdR<sup>^</sup>isham uchchadhvaniM shushruvushcha, tAdA mahAkruddhA babhUvaH, 16 taM paprachChushcha, ime yad vadanti, tat kiM tvaM shR<sup>^</sup>iNoShi? tato yIshustAn avochat, satyam; stanyapAyishishUnA ncha bAlakAnA ncha vaktrataH| svakiyaM mahimAnaM tvaM saMprakAshayasi svayaM| etadvAkyam yUyaM kiM nApaThata? 17 tatastAn vihAya sa nagarAd baithaniyAgrAmaM gatvA tatra rajanIM yApayAmAsa| 18 anantaraM prabhAte sati yIshuH punarapi nagaramAgachChan kShudhArtto babhUva| 19 tato mArgapArshva uDumbaravR<sup>^</sup>ikShamekaM vilokya tatsamIpaM gatvA patrANi vinA kimapi na prApya taM pAdapaM provAcha, adyArabhya kadApi tvayi phalaM na bhavatu; tena tatkShaNAt sa uDumbaramAhIruhaH shuShkatAM gataH| (aiōn g165) 20 tad dR<sup>^</sup>iShTvA shiShyA AshcharyyaM vij nAya kathayAmAsuH, AH, uDumvarapAdapo. atitUrNaM shuShko. abhavat| 21 tato yIshustAnuvAcha, yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, yadi yUyamasandigdhaH pratItha, tarhi yUyamapi kevaloDumvarapAdapaM pratItthaM karttuM shakShyatha, tanna, tvaM chalitvA sAgare pateti vAkyam yuShmAbhirasmina shaile proktepi tadaiva tad ghaTiShyate| 22 tathA vishvasya prArthya yuShmAbhi ryad yAchiShyate, tadeva prApsyate| 23 anantaraM mandiraM pravishyopadeshanasamaye tatsamIpaM pradhAnayAjakAH prAchInalokAshchAgatya paprachChuH, tvaya kena sAmarthyanaItAni karmmANi kriyante? kena vA tubhyamETAni sAmarthyAni dattAni? 24 tato yIshuH pratyavadat, ahamapi yuShmAn vAchamekaM pR<sup>^</sup>ichChAmi, yadi yUyaM taduttaraM dAtuM shakShyatha, tAdA kena sAmarthyena karmmANyETAni karomi, tadahaM yuShmAn vakShyAmi| 25 yohano majjanaM kasyAj nayAbhavat? kimIshvarasya manuShyasya vA? tataste parasparaM vivichya kathayAmAsuH, yadIshvarasyeti vadAmastarhi yUyaM taM kuto na pratyaita? vAchametAM vakShyati| 26 manuShyasyeti vaktumapi lokebhyo bibhImaH, yataH sarvvairapi yohan bhaviShyadvAdIti j nAyate| 27 tasmAt te yIshuM pratyavadan, tad vayaM na vidmaH| tAdA sa tAnuktavAn, tarhi kena sAmarthyena karmmANyETAnyahaM karomi, tadapyahaM yuShmAn na vakShyAmi| 28 kasyachijjanasya dvau sutAvAstAM sa

ekasya sutasya samIpaM gatvA jagAda, he suta, tvamadya mama drAkShAkShetre  
 karmma kartuM vraja| 29 tataH sa uktavAn, na yAsyAmi, kintu sheShe. anutapya  
 jagAma| 30 anantaraM sonyasutasya samIpaM gatvA tathaiva kathtivAn;  
 tataH sa pratyuvAcha, mahechCha yAmi, kintu na gataH| 31 etayoH putrayo  
 rmadhye piturabhimataM kena pAlitaM? yuShmAbhiH kiM budhyate? tataste  
 pratyUchuH, prathamena putreNa| tadAnIM yIshustAnuvAcha, ahaM yuShmAn  
 tathyaM vadAmi, chaNDALA gaNikAshcha yuShmAkamagrata Ishvarasya rAjyaM  
 pravishanti| 32 yato yuShmAkaM samIpaM yohani dharmmapathenAgate yUyaM  
 taM na pratItha, kintu chaNDALA gaNikAshcha taM pratyAyan, tad vilokyApi  
 yUyaM pratyetuM nAkhidyadhvaM| 33 aparamekaM dR^iShTantaM shR^iNuta,  
 kashchid gR^ihasthaH kShetre drAkShAlata ropayitvA tachchaturdikShu  
 vAraNIM vidhAya tanmadhye drAkShAyantraM sthApitavAn, mA ncha  
 ncha nirmmitavAn, tataH kR^iShakeShu tat kShetraM samarpya svayaM  
 dUradeshaM jagAma| 34 tadanantaraM phalasangama upasthite sa phalAni  
 prAptuM kR^iShIvalAnAM samIpaM nijadAsAn preShayAmAsa| 35 kintu  
 kR^iShIvalAstasya tAn dAseyAn dhR^itvA ka nchana prahR^itavantaH, ka nchana  
 pAShANairAhatavantaH, ka nchana cha hatavantaH| 36 punarapi sa prabhuH  
 prathamato. adhikadAseyAn preShayAmAsa, kintu te tAn pratyapi tathaiva  
 chakruH| 37 anantaraM mama sute gate taM samAdariShyante, ityuktva sheShe  
 sa nijasutaM teShAM sannidhiM preShayAmAsa| 38 kintu te kR^iShIvalAH  
 sutaM vIkShya parasparam iti mantrayitum Arebhire, ayamuttarAdhikArI  
 vayamenaM nihatyAsyAdhikAraM svavashIkariShyAmaH| 39 pashchAt te  
 taM dhR^itvA drAkShAkShetrAd bahiH pAtayitvAbadhiShuH| 40 yadA sa  
 drAkShAkShetrapatirAgamiShyati, tadA tAn kR^iShIvalAn kiM kariShyati?  
 41 tataste pratyavadan, tAn kaluShiNo dAruNayAtanAbhirAhaniShyati, ye  
 cha samayanukramAt phalAni dAsyanti, tAdR^isheShu kR^iShIvaleShu  
 kShetraM samarpayishyati| 42 tadA yIshunA te gaditAH, grahaNaM na  
 kR^itaM yasya pAShANasya nichAyakaiH| pradhAnaprastaraH koNe saeva  
 saMbhavishyati| etat pareshituH karmmAsmadR^iShTAvadbhutaM bhavet|

dharmmagranthe likhitametadvachanaM yuShmAbhiH kiM nApATHi?  
43 tasmAdahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yuShmatta IshvarIyarAjyamapanIya  
phalotpAdayitranyajAtaye dAyiShyate| 44 yo jana etatpAShANopari patiShyati,  
taM sa bhaMkShyate, kintvayaM pAShANo yasyopari patiShyati, taM sa dhUlivat  
chUrNIkariShyati| 45 tadAnIM prAdhanayAjakAH phirUshinashcha tasyemAM  
dR^iShTAntakathAM shrutvA so. asmAnuddishya kathitavAn, iti vij nAya  
taM dharttuM cheShTitavantaH; 46 kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH, yato lokaiH sa  
bhaviShyadvAdityaj nAyi|

**22** anantaraM yIshuH punarapi dR^iShTAntena tAn avAdIt, 2 svargIyarAjyam  
etAdR^ishasya nR^ipateH samaM, yo nija putraM vivAhayan sarvvAn nimantritAn  
AnetuM dAseyAn prahitavAn, 3 kintu te samAgantuM neShTavantaH| 4 tato  
rAjA punarapi dAsAnanyAn ityuktva preShayAmAsa, nimantritAn vadata,  
pashyata, mama bhejyamAsAditamAste, nijavTaShAdipuShTajantUn mArayitva  
sarvvam khAdyadravyamAsAditavAn, yUyaM vivAhamAgachChata| 5 tathapi  
te tuchChIkR^itya kechit nijakShetraM kechid vANijyam prati svasvamArgeNa  
chalitavantaH| 6 anye lokAstasya dAseyAn dhR^itvA daurAtmyaM vyavahR^itya  
tAnavadhiShuH| 7 anantaraM sa nR^ipatistAM vArttAM shrutvA krudhyan  
sainyAni prahitya tAn ghAtakan hatva teShAM nagaraM dAhayAmAsa| 8  
tataH sa nijadAseyAn babhAShe, vivAhIyaM bhojyamAsAditamAste, kintu  
nimantrita janA ayogyAH| 9 tasmAd yUyaM rAjamArgaM gatva yAvato  
manujan pashyata, tAvataeva vivAhIyabhojyAya nimantrayata| 10 tada te dAseyA  
rAjamArgaM gatva bhadrAn abhadrAn vA yAvato janAn dadR^ishuH, tAvataeva  
saMgR^ihyanayan; tato. abhyAgatamanujai rvivAhagR^iham apUryyata| 11  
tadAnIM sa rAjA sarvvAnabhyAgatAn draShTum abhyantaramAgatavAn; tada  
tatra vivAhIyavasanaHInamekaM janaM vIkShya taM jagAd, 12 he mitra, tvam  
vivAhIyavasanaM vina kathamatra praviShTavAn? tena sa niruttaro babhUva| 13  
tada rAjA nijAnucharAn avadat, etasya karacharaNAn baddha yatra rodanaM  
dantairdantagharShaNa ncha bhavati, tatra vahirbhUtatamisre taM nikShipata| 14  
itthaM bahava AhUtA alpe manobhimataH| 15 anantaraM phirUshinaH pragatya

yathA saMlApena tam unMAthe pAtayeyustathA mantrayitvA 16 herodiyamanujaiH  
sAkaM nijashiShyagaNena taM prati kathayAmAsuH, he guro, bhavAn satyaH  
satyamIshvarIyamArgamupadishati, kamapi mAnuShaM nAnurudhyate, kamapi  
nApekShate cha, tad vAyAM jAnImaH| 17 ataH kaisarabhUpAya karo. asmAkaM  
dAtavyo na vA? atra bhavata kiM budhyate? tad asmAn vadatu| 18 tato  
yIshusteShAM khalatAM vij nAya kathitavAn, re kapaTinaH yuyAM kuto mAM  
parikShadhve? 19 tatkaradAnasya mudrAM mAM darshayata| tadAnIM taistasya  
samIpaM mudrAchaturthabhAga AnIte 20 sa tAn paprachCha, atra kasyeyaM  
mUrTTi rnaMa chAste? te jagaduH, kaisarabhUpasya| 21 tataH sa uktavAna,  
kaisarasya yat tat kaisarAya datta, Ishvarasya yat tad IshvarAya datta| 22  
iti vAkyAM nishamya te vismayaM vij nAya taM vihAya chalitavantaH| 23  
tasminnahani sidUkino. arthAt shmashAnAt notthAsyantIti vAkyAM ye vadanti,  
te yIsherantikam Agatya paprachChuH, 24 he guro, kashchinmanujashchet  
niHsantAnaH san prANAn tyajati, tarhi tasya bhrAta tasya jAyAM vyuhya bhrAtuH  
santAnam utpAdayiShyatIti mUsA AdiShTavAn| 25 kintvasmAkamatra ke. api  
janAH saptasahodarA Asan, teShAM jyeShTha ekAM kanyAM vyavahAt, aparaM  
prANatyAgakAle svayaM niHsantAnaH san tAM striyaM svabhrAtari samarpitavAn,  
26 tato dvitIyAdisaptamAntAshcha tathaiva chakruH| 27 sheShe sApI nArI mamAra|  
28 mR^itAnAm utthAnasamaye teShAM saptAnAM madhye sA nArI kasya bhAryya  
bhaviShyati? yasmAt sarvvaeva tAM vyavahan| 29 tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt,  
yUyaM dharmmapustakam IshvarIyAM shakti ncha na vij nAya bhrAntimantaH|  
30 utthAnaprApta lokA na vivahanti, na cha vAchA dIyante, kintvIshvarasya  
svargasthadUtAnAM sadR^ishA bhavanti| 31 aparaM mR^itAnAmutthAnamadhi  
yuShmAn pratIyamIshvaroktiH, 32 "ahamibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro  
yAkUba Ishvara" iti kiM yuShmAbhi rnaPAtHi? kintvIshvaro jIvatAm Ishvara: , sa  
mR^itAnAmIshvaro nahi| 33 iti shrutvA sarvve lokAstasyopadeshAd vismayaM  
gatAH| 34 anantaraM sidUkinAm niruttaratvavArtAM nishamya phirUshina  
ekatra militavantaH, 35 teShAMEko vyavasthApako yIshuM parIkShituM  
papachCha, 36 he guro vyavasthAshAstramadhye kAj nA shreShThA? 37 tato



yIshuruvAcha, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaishcha  
sAkaM prabhau parameshvare prIyasva, **38** eShA prathamamahAj nA| tasyAH  
sadr^ishi dvitIyAj naiShA, **39** tava samIpavAsini svAtmanIva prema kuru| **40**  
anayo rdvayorAj nayoH kR^itsnavyavasthAyA bhaviShyadvaktR^igranthasya  
cha bhArastiShThati| **41** anantaraM phirUshinAm ekatra sthitiKale yIshustAn  
paprachCha, **42** khrIShTamadhi yuShmAkaM kIdR^igbodho jAyate? sa kasya  
santAnaH? tataste pratyavadan, dAyUdaH santAnaH| **43** tadA sa uktavAn, tarhi  
dAyUd katham AtmAdhiShThAnena taM prabhuM vadati? **44** yathA mama  
prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH| tavArIn pAdapIThaM te yAvannahi  
karomyahaM| tAvat kAlaM madIye tvaM dakShapArshva upAvisha| ato yadi dAyUd  
taM prabhuM vadati, rtiha sa kathaM tasya santAno bhavati? **45** tadAnIM teShAM  
kopi tadvAkyasya kimapyuttaraM dAtuM nAshaknot; **46** taddinamArabhya taM  
kimapi vAkyam praShTuM kasyApi sAhaso nAbhavat|

**23** anantaraM yIshu rjananivahaM shiShyAMshchAvadat, **2** adhyApakAH  
phirUshinashcha mUsAsane upavishanti, **3** ataste yuShmAn yadyat mantum Aj  
nApayanti, tat manyadhvaM pAlayadhva ncha, kintu teShAM karmmanurUpaM  
karmma na kurudhvaM; yatasteShAM vAkyamAtraM sAraM kAryye kimapi  
nAsti| **4** te durvvahAn gurutarAn bhArAn badvva manuShyANAM skandhepari  
samarpayanti, kintu svayama NgulyaikayApi na chAlayanti| **5** kevalaM  
lokadarshanAya sarvvakarmmanI kurvvanti; phalataH paTTabandhAn prasAryya  
dhArayanti, svavastreShu cha dirghagranthIn dhArayanti; **6** bhojanabhavana  
uchchasthAnaM, bhajanabhavane pradhAnamAsanaM, **7** haTThe namaskAraM  
gururiti sambodhana nchaitAni sarvvANi vA nChanti| **8** kintu yUYaM gurava  
iti sambodhanIyA mA bhavata, yato yuShmAkam ekaH khrIShTaeva guru  
**9** ryUYaM sarvve mitho bhrAtarashcha| punaH pR^ithivyAM kamapi piteti  
mA sambudhyadhvaM, yato yuShmAkamekaH svargasthaeva pitA| **10** yUYaM  
nAyaketi sambhAShita mA bhavata, yato yuShmAkamekaH khrIShTaeva  
nAyakaH| **11** aparaM yuShmAkaM madhye yaH pumAn shreShThaH sa yuShmAn  
seviShyate| **12** yato yaH svamunnamati, sa nataH kariShyate; kintu yaH kashchit

svamavanataM karoti, sa unnataH kariShyate| 13 hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM manujAnAM samakShaM svargadvAraM rundha, yUyaM svayaM tena na pravishatha, pravivikShUnapi vArayatha| vata kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha yUyaM ChalAd dirghaM prArthya vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasatha, yuShmAkaM ghorataradaNDo bhaviShyati| 14 hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyamekaM svadharmmavalambinaM karttuM sAgaraM bhUmaNDala ncha pradakShiNIkurutha, 15 ka nchana prApya svato dviguNanarakabhAjanaM taM kurutha| (Geenna g1067) 16 vata andhathadarshakAH sarvve, yUyaM vadatha, mandirasya shapathakaraNAt kimapi na deyaM; kintu mandirasthasuvarNasya shapathakaraNAd deyaM| 17 he mUDhA he andhAH suvarNaM tatsuvarNapAvakamandiram etayorubhayo rmadhye kiM shreyaH? 18 anyachcha vadatha, yaj navedyAH shapathakaraNAt kimapi na deyaM, kintu taduparisthitasya naivedyasya shapathakaraNAd deyaM| 19 he mUDhA he andhAH, naivedyaM tannaivedyapAvakavediretayorubhayo rmadhye kiM shreyaH? 20 ataH kenachid yaj navedyAH shapathe kR^ite taduparisthasya sarvvasya shapathaH kriyate| 21 kenachit mandirasya shapathe kR^ite mandiratannivAsinoH shapathaH kriyate| 22 kenachit svargasya shapathe kR^ite IshvaryaMhAsanaduparyyupaviShTayoH shapathaH kriyate| 23 hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM podinAyAH sitachChatrAyA jIraKasya cha dashamAMshAn dattha, kintu vyavasthAyA gurutarAn nyAyadayAvishvAsAn parityajatha; ime yuShmAbhirAcharaNiYA aMI cha na laMghanIyAH| 24 he andhathadarshakA yUyaM mashakAn apasArayatha, kintu mahA NgAn grasatha| 25 hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANA ncha bahiH pariShkurutha; kintu tadabhyantaraM durAtmataya kaluSheNa cha paripUrNamAste| 26 he andhAH phirUshiloka Adau pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANA nchAbhyantaraM pariShkuruta, tena teShAM bahirapi pariShkAriShyate| 27 hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyaM shuklIkR^itashmashAnasvarUpA bhavatha, yathA shmashAnabhavanasya bahishchAru, kintvabhyantaraM mR^italokAnAM kIkashaiH sarvvaprakAramalena

cha paripUrNam; 28 tathaiva yUyamapi lokAnAM samakShaM bahirdhArmmikAH  
kintvantaHkaraNeShu kevalakApaTyAdharmmAbhyAM paripUrNAH| 29 ha  
ha kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUshinashcha, yUyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM  
shmashAnagehaM nirmmAta, sAdhUnAM shmashAnaniketanaM shobhayatha  
30 vadatha cha yadi vayaM sveShAM pUrvvapuruShANAM kAla asthAsyAma,  
tarhi bhaviShyadvAdinAM shoNitapAtane teShAM sahabhAgino nAbhaviShyAma|  
31 ato yUyAM bhaviShyadvAdighAtakAnAM santAnA iti svayameva sveShAM  
sAkShyaM dattha| 32 ato yUyAM nijapUrvvapuruShANAM parimANapAtraM  
paripUrayata| 33 re bhujagAH kR^iShNabhujagavaMshAH, yUyAM kathaM  
narakadaNDAd rakShiShyadhve| (Geenna g1067) 34 pashyata, yuShmAkamantikam  
ahaM bhaviShyadvAdino buddhimata upAdhyAyAMshcha preShayiShyAmi,  
kintu teShAM katipayA yuShmAbhi rghAniShyante, krushe cha ghAniShyante,  
kechid bhajanabhavane kaShAbhirAghAniShyante, nagare nagare tADiShyante  
cha; 35 tena satpuruShasya hAbilo raktapAtamArabhya berikhiyaH putraM yaM  
sikhariyaM yUyAM mandirayaj navedyo rmadhye hatavantaH, tadyashoNitapAtaM  
yAvad asmin deshe yAvatAM sAdhupuruShANAM shoNitapAto. abhavat tat  
sarvveShAmAgasAM daNDA yuShmAsu varttiShyante| 36 ahaM yuShmAnta  
tathyaM vadAmi, vidyamAne. asmin puruShe sarvve varttiShyante| 37 he  
yirUshAlam he yirUshAlam nagari tvaM bhaviShyadvAdino hatavatI, tava  
samIpaM preritAMshcha pASHANairAhatavatI, yathA kukkuTI shAvakAn  
pakShAdhaH saMgR^ihlAti, tathA tava santAnAn saMgRahituM ahaM bahuvAram  
aichChaM; kintu tvaM na samamanyathAH| 38 pashyata yaShmAkaM  
vAsasthAnam uchChinnaM tyakShyate| 39 ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yaH  
parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati, sa dhanya iti vANIM yAvanna vadiShyatha,  
tAvat mAM puna rna drakShyatha|

**24** anantaraM yIshu ryadA mandirAd bahi rgachChati, tadAnIM shiShyAstaM  
mandiranirmmANaM darshayitumAgatAH| 2 tato yIshustAnuvAcha, yUyAM  
kimetAni na pashyatha? yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, etannichayanasya  
pASHANAikamapyanyapASHANepari na sthAsyati sarvvANI bhUmisAt kAriShyante|

**3** anantaraM tasmin jaitunaparvvatopari samupaviShTe shiShyAstasya  
 samIpamAgatya guptaM paprachChuH, etA ghaTanAH kada bhaviShyanti?  
 bhavata Agamanasya yugAntasya cha kiM lakShma? tadasmAn vadatu| (aiōn g165) **4**  
 tadAnIM yIshustAnavochat, avadhadvvaM, kopi yuShmAn na bhramayet| **5** bahavo  
 mama nAma gR^ihlanta AgamiShyanti, khrIShTo. ahameveti vAchaM vadanto  
 bahUn bhramayiShyanti| **6** yUya ncha saMgrAmasya raNasya chADambaram  
 shroShyatha, avadhadvvaM tena cha nchala mA bhavata, etAnyavashyaM  
 ghaTiShyante, kintu tAdA yugAnto nahi| **7** aparaM deshasya vipakSho desho  
 rAjyasya vipakSho rAjyaM bhaviShyati, sthAne sthAne cha durbhikShaM  
 mahAmArI bhUkampashcha bhaviShyanti, **8** etAni duHkhopakramAH| **9** tadAnIM  
 lokA duHkhaM bhojayitUM yuShmAn parakareShu samarpayiShyanti haniShyanti  
 cha, tathA mama nAmakArANAd yUyaM sarvvadeshIyamanujAnAM samIpe  
 ghR^iNArha bhaviShyatha| **10** bahuShu vighnaM prAptavatsu parasparam  
 R^itIyAM kR^itavatsu cha eko. aparaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati| **11** tathA  
 bahavo mR^iShAbhaviShyadvAdina upasthAya bahUn bhramayiShyanti| **12**  
 duShkarmmaNAM bAhulyA ncha bahUnAM prema shItalaM bhaviShyati| **13** kintu  
 yaH kashchit sheShaM yAvad dhairyamAshrayate, saeva paritrAyiShyate| **14**  
 aparaM sarvvadeshIyalokAn pratimAkShI bhavitUM rAjasya shubhasamAchAraH  
 sarvvajagati prachAriShyate, etAdR^ishi sati yugAnta upasthAsyati| **15** ato yat  
 sarvvanAshakR^idghR^iNArhaM vastu dAniyelbhaviShyadvadinA proktaM tad  
 yadA puNyasthAne sthApitaM drakShyatha, (yaH paThati, sa budhyatAM) **16**  
 tadAnIM ye yihUdiyadeshe tiShThanti, te parvvateShu palAyantAM| **17** yaH  
 kashchid gR^ihapR^iShThe tiShThati, sa gR^ihAt kimapi vastvAnetum adhe  
 nAvarohet| **18** yashcha kShetre tiShThati, sopi vastramAnetUM parAvR^itya  
 na yAyAt| **19** tadAnIM garbhiNistanyapAyayitrINAM durgati rbhaviShyati|  
**20** ato yaShmAkaM palAyanaM shItakAle vishrAmavAre vA yanna bhavet,  
 tadarthaM prArthayadhvam| **21** A jagadArambhAd etatkAlaparyyanantaM  
 yAdR^ishaH kadApi nAbhavat na cha bhaviShyati tAdR^isho mahAkleshastadAnIm  
 upasthAsyati| **22** tasya kleshasya samayo yadi hsvo na kriyeta, tarhi kasyApi

prANino rakShaNAM bhavituM na shaknuYAt, kintu manonItamanujAnAM kR^ite  
 sa kAlo hsvIkariShyate| 23 apara ncha pashyata, khrIShTo. atra vidyate, vA  
 tatra vidyate, tadAnIM yadI kashchid yuShmAna iti vAkyAM vadati, tathApi tat  
 na pratIt| 24 yato bhAktakhrIShTA bhAktabhaviShyadvAdinashcha upasthAya  
 yAni mahanti lakShmANi chitrakarmmANi cha prakAshayiShyanti, tai ryadi  
 sambhavet tarhi manonItamAnavA api bhrAmiShyante| 25 pashyata, ghaTanAtaH  
 pUrvvaM yuShmAn vArttAm avAdiSham| 26 ataH pashyata, sa prAntare vidyata  
 iti vAkye kenachit kathitepi bahi rmA gachChata, vA pashyata, sontaHpure  
 vidyate, etadvAkyA uktepi mA pratIta| 27 yato yathA vidyut pUrvvadisho nirgatya  
 pashchimadishaM yAvat prakAshate, tathA mAnuShaputrasyaApyAgamanaM  
 bhaviShyati| 28 yatra shavastiShThati, tatreva gR^idhrA milanti| 29  
 aparaM tasya kleshasamayasyAvyavahitaparatra sUryasya tejo lopsyate,  
 chandramA jyosnAM na kariShyati, nabhaso nakShatrANi patiShyanti, gagaNIyA  
 grahAshcha vichaliShyanti| 30 tadAnIm AkAshamadhya manujasutasya lakShma  
 darshiShyate, tato nijaparAkrameNa mahAtejasA cha meghArUDhaM manujasutaM  
 nabhasAgachChantaM vilokya pR^ithivyAH sarvvavaMshIyA vilapiShyanti| 31  
 tadAnIM sa mahAshabdAyamAnatUryyA vAdakAn nijadUtAn praheShyati, te  
 vyomna ekasImAto. aparasImAM yAvat chaturdishastasya manonItajanAn AnIya  
 melayiShyanti| 32 uDumbarapAdapasya dR^iShTantaM shikShadhvaM; yadA  
 tasya navInAH shAkha jAyante, pallavAdishcha nirgachChati, tadA nidAghakAlaH  
 savidho bhavatIti yUyaM jAnItha; 33 tadvad etA ghaTanA dR^iShTvA sa samayo  
 dvAra upAsthAd iti jAnIta| 34 yuShmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, idAnIntanajanAnAM  
 gamanAt pUrvvameva tAni sarvvANi ghaTiShyante| 35 nabhomedinyo rluptayorapi  
 mama vAk kadApi na lopsyate| 36 aparaM mama tAtaM vinA mAnuShaH svargastho  
 dUto vA kopi taddinaM taddaNDa ncha na j nApayati| 37 aparaM nohe vidyamAne  
 yAdR^ishamabhavat tAdR^ishaM manujasutasyAgamanakAlepi bhaviShyati|  
 38 phalato jalAplAvanAt pUrvvaM yaddinaM yAvat nohaH potaM nArohat,  
 tAvatkAlaM yathA manuShyA bhojane pAne vivahane vivAhane cha pravR^itta  
 Asan; 39 aparam AplAvitoyamAgatya yAvat sakalamanujAn plAvayitvA nAnayat,

tAvat te yathA na vidAmAsuH, tathA manujasutAgamanepi bhaviShyati| 40 tAdA kShetrasthitayordvayoreko dhAriShyate, aparastyAjiShyate| 41 tathA peShaNyA piMShatyorbhaya ryoShitorea dhAriShyate. aparA tyAjiShyate| 42 yuShmAkaM prabhuH kasmin daNDa AgamiShyati, tad yuShmAbhi rnAvagamyate, tasmAt jAgrataH santastiShThata| 43 kutra yAme stena AgamiShyatIti ched gR^ihastho j nAtum ashakShyat, tarhi jAgarivA taM sandhiM karttitum avArayiShyat tad jAnIta| 44 yuShmAbhiravadhIyatAM, yato yuShmAbhi ryatra na budhyate, tatraiva daNDe manujasuta AyAsyati| 45 prabhu rnijaparivArAn yathAkAlaM bhojayituM yaM dAsam adhyakShikR^itya sthApayati, tAdR^isho vishvAsyo dhImAn dAsaH kaH? 46 prabhurAgatya yaM dAsaM tathAcharantaM vikShate, saeva dhanyaH| 47 yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, sa taM nijasarvvasvadyAdhipaM kariShyati| 48 kintu prabhurAgantuM vilambata iti manasi chintayitVA yo duShTo dAso 49 .aparadAsAn praharttuM mattAnAM sa Nge bhoktuM pAtu ncha pravarttate, 50 sa dAso yadA nApekShate, ya ncha daNDaM na jAnAti, tatKAlaeva tatprabhurupasthAsyati| 51 tAdA taM daNDayitVA yatra sthAne rodanaM dantagharShaNa nchAsAte, tatra kapaTibhiH sAkaM taddashAM nirUpayiShyati|

**25** yA dasha kanyaAH pradIpAn gR^ihlatyo varaM sAkShAt karttuM bahiritAH, tAbhistadA svargIyarAjjasya sAdR^ishyaM bhaviShyati| 2 tAsAM kanyaAnAM madhye pa ncha sudhiyaH pa ncha durdhiya Asan| 3 yA durdhiyastAH pradIpAn sa Nge gR^ihItVA tailaM na jagR^ihuH, 4 kintu sudhiyaH pradIpAn pAtreNa taila ncha jagR^ihuH| 5 anantaraM vare vilambite tAH sarvVA nidrAviShTA nidrAM jagmuH| 6 anantaram arddharAtre pashyata vara AgachChati, taM sAkShAt karttuM bahiryAteti janaravAt 7 tAH sarvVAH kanya utthAya pradIpAn AsAdayituM Arabhanta| 8 tato durdhiyaH sudhiya UchuH, ki nchit tailaM datta, pradIpA asmAkaM nirvVANAHA| 9 kintu sudhiyaH pratyavadan, datte yuShmAnasmAMshcha prati tailaM nyUnlbhavet, tasmAd vikreR^iNAM samIpaM gatVA svArthaM tailaM krINIta| 10 tAdA tAsu kretuM gatAsu vara AjagAma, tato yAH sajjitA Asan, tAstena sAkaM vivAhIyaM veshma pravivishuH| 11 anantaraM

dvAre ruddhe aparAH kanya Agatya jagaduH, he prabho, he prabho, asman  
 prati dvaramochaya| 12 kintu sa uktavan, tathyaM vadami, yushmanaham  
 na vedmi| 13 ato jAgrataH santastishthata, manujasutaH kasmin dine kasmin  
 danDe vAgamiShyati, tad yushmabhi rna j nAyate| 14 aparam sa etAdR^ishaH  
 kasyachit puMsastulyaH, yo dUradeshaM prati yatrAkAle nijadAsAn AhUya  
 teshAM svasvasAmarthyAnurUpam 15 ekasmin mudranAM pa ncha potalikaH  
 anyasmiMshcha dve potalike aparasmiMshcha potalikaikAm itthaM pratijanaM  
 samarpya svayam pravAsaM gatavan| 16 anantaraM yo dAsaH pa ncha potalikaH  
 labdhavan, sa gatva vAnijyaM vidhaya tA dvigunichakara| 17 yashcha dAso  
 dve potalike alabhata, sopi tA mudra dvigunichakara| 18 kintu yo dAsa ekAM  
 potalikAM labdhavan, sa gatva bhUmim khanitva tanmadhye nijaprabhosta  
 mudra gopaya nchakara| 19 tadanantaraM bahutithe kale gate teshAM  
 dasanam prabhurAgatya tairdasaiH samam ganaya nchakara| 20 tadanim  
 yah pa ncha potalikaH praptavan sa tA dvigunikR^itamudra AnIya jagada;  
 he prabho, bhavata mayi pa ncha potalikaH samarpitAH, pashyatu, tA mayA  
 dvigunikR^itAH| 21 tadanim tasya prabhustamuvAcha, he uttama vishvAsya  
 dAsa, tvam dhanyosi, stokena vishvAsyo jataH, tasmAt tvAM bahuvittAdhipaM  
 karomi, tvam svaprabhoH sukhasya bhAgI bhava| 22 tato yena dve potalike labdhe  
 sopyAgatya jagada, he prabho, bhavata mayi dve potalike samarpite, pashyatu te  
 mayA dvigunikR^ite| 23 tena tasya prabhustamavochat, he uttama vishvAsya  
 dAsa, tvam dhanyosi, stokena vishvAsyo jataH, tasmAt tvAM bahudravinAdhipaM  
 karomi, tvam nijaprabhoH sukhasya bhAgI bhava| 24 anantaraM ya ekAM  
 potalikAM labdhavan, sa etya kathitavan, he prabho, tvAM kaThinanaram j  
 natavan, tvaya yatra noptam, tatraiva kR^ityate, yatra cha na kirNaM, tatraiva  
 saMgR^ihyate| 25 atohaM sasha NkaH san gatva tava mudra bhUmadhye  
 saMgopya sthAptavan, pashya, tava yat tadeva gR^ihana| 26 tada tasya prabhuH  
 pratyavadat re duShTAlasa dAsa, yatrAham na vapami, tatra Chinadmi, yatra  
 cha na kirAmi, tatreva saMgR^ihlAmIti chedajAnAstarhi 27 vanikShu mama  
 vittArpanaM tavochitamAsIt, yenAhamAgatya vR^idvyA sAkAM mUlamudraH

prApsyam| 28 atosmAt tAM poTalikAm AdAya yasya dasha poTalikAH santi  
 tasminnarpayata| 29 yena vardvyate tasminnaivArpiShyate, tasyaiva cha bAhulyaM  
 bhaviShyati, kintu yena na vardvyate, tasyAntike yat ki nchana tiShThati, tadapi  
 punarneShyate| 30 aparaM yUyaM tamakarmmaNyaM dAsaM nItvA yatra sthAne  
 krandanaM dantagharShaNa ncha vidyete, tasmin bahirbhUtatamasi nikShipata|  
 31 yadA manujasutaH pavitradUtAn sa NginaH kR^itvA nijaprabhAvenAgatya  
 nijatejomaye siMhAsane nivekShyati, 32 tadA tatsammukhe sarvvajAtIyA janA  
 saMmeliShyanti| tato meShapAlako yathA ChAgebhyo. avIn pR^ithak karoti tathA  
 sopyekasmAdanyam itthaM tAn pR^ithaka kR^itvAvIn 33 dakShiNe ChAgAMshcha  
 vAme sthApayiShyati| 34 tataH paraM rAjA dakShiNasthitAn mAnavAn vadiShyati,  
 AgachChata mattAtasyAnugrahabhAjanAni, yuShmatkR^ita A jagadArambhat yad  
 rAjyam AsAditaM tadadhikuruta| 35 yato bubhukShitAya mahyaM bhojyam adatta,  
 pipAsitAya peyamadatta, videshinaM mAM svasthAnamanayata, 36 vastrahInaM  
 mAM vasanaM paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM mAM draShTumAgachChata, kArAstha  
 ncha mAM vikShituma AgachChata| 37 tadA dhArmmikAH prativadiShyanti,  
 he prabho, kadA tvAM kShudhitaM vikShya vayamabhojayAma? vA pipAsitaM  
 vikShya apAyayAma? 38 kadA vA tvAM videshinaM vilokya svasthAnamanayAma?  
 kadA vA tvAM nagnaM vikShya vasanaM paryyadhApayAma? 39 kadA vA tvAM  
 pIDitaM kArAstha ncha vikShya tvadantikamagachChAma? 40 tadAnIM rAjA tAn  
 prativadiShyati, yuShmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, mamaiteShAM bhrAtR^iNAM  
 madhye ka nchanaikaM kShudratamaM prati yad akuruta, tanmAM pratyakuruta|  
 41 pashchAt sa vAmasthitAn janAn vadiShyati, re shApagrastAH sarvve, shaitAne  
 tasya dUtebhyashcha yo. anantavahnirAsAdita Aste, yUyaM madantikAt tamagniM  
 gachChata| (aiōnios g166) 42 yato kShudhitAya mahyamAhAraM nAdatta, pipAsitAya  
 mahyaM peyaM nAdatta, 43 videshinaM mAM svasthAnaM nAnayata, vasanaHInaM  
 mAM vasanaM na paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM kArAstha ncha mAM vikShituM  
 nAgachChata| 44 tadA te prativadiShyanti, he prabho, kadA tvAM kShudhitaM  
 vA pipAsitaM vA videshinaM vA nagnaM vA pIDitaM vA kArAsthaM vikShya  
 tvAM nAsevAmahi? 45 tadA sa tAn vadiShyati, tathyamahaM yuShmAn bravImi,



yuShmAbhireShAM ka nchana kShodiShThaM prati yannAkAri, tanmAM pratyeva  
nAkAri| 46 pashchAdamyantashAstiM kintu dhArmmikA anantAyuShaM  
bhoktuM yAsyanti| (aiōnios g166)

**26** yIshuretAn prastAvAn samApya shiShyAnUche, 2 yuShmAbhi rj nAtaM  
dinadvayAt paraM nistAramaha upasthAsyati, tatra manujasutaH krushena  
hantuM parakareShu samarpiShyate| 3 tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprA  
nchaH kiyaphAnAmno mahAyAjakasyATTAlikAyAM militvA 4 kenopAyena  
yIshuM dhR^itvA hantuM shaknuyuriti mantrayA nchakruH| 5 kintu tairuktaM  
mahakAle na dharttavyaH, dhR^ite prajAnAM kalahena bhavituM shakyate| 6  
tato baithaniyApure shimonAkhyasya kuShThino veshmani yIshau tiShThati  
7 kAchana yoShA shvetopalabhAjanena mahArghyaM sugandhi tailamAnIya  
bhojanAyopavishatastasya shirobhyaShechat| 8 kintu tadAlokya tachChiShyaiH  
kupitairuktaM, kuta itthamapavyayate? 9 chedidaM vyakreShyata, tarhi  
bhUrimUlyAM prApya daridrebhyo vyatAriShyata| 10 yIshunA tadavagatya  
te samuditAH, yoShAmenAM kuto duHkhinIM kurutha, sA mAM prati sAdhu  
karmAkArShIt| 11 yuShmAkamaM samIpe daridrAH satatamevAsate, kintu  
yuShmAkamantikehaM nAse satataM| 12 sA mama kAyopari sugandhitailaM  
siktva mama shmashAnadAnakarmAkArShIt| 13 atohaM yuShmAn tathyaM  
vadAmi sarvvasmin jagati yatra yatraiSha susamAchAraH prachAriShyate,  
tatra tatraitya nAryyAH smaraNArtham karmmedaM prachAriShyate|  
14 tato dvAdashashiShyANAM IShkariyotIyayihUdAnAmaka ekaH shiShyaH  
pradhAnayAjakAnAmantikaM gatva kathitavAn, 15 yadi yuShmAkaM kareShu  
yIshuM samarpayAmi, tarhi kiM dAsyatha? tadAnIM te tasmai triMshanmudra  
dAtuM sthirIkR^itavantaH| 16 sa tadArabhya taM parakareShu samarpayituM  
suyogaM cheShTitavAn| 17 anantaraM kiNvashUnyapUpaparvvaNaH prathamehni  
shiShya yIshum upagatya paprachChuH bhavatkR^ite kutra vayaM  
nistAramahabhojyam AyojayiShyAmaH? bhavataH kechChA? 18 tadA sa  
gaditavAn, madhyenagaramamukapuMsaH samIpaM vrajitvA vadata, guru  
rgaditavAn, matkAlaH savidhaH, saha shiShyaistvadAlaye nistAramahabhojyam

bhokShye| 19 tadA shiShyA yIshostAdR^ishanideshAnurUpakarmma vidhAya  
 tatra nistAramahabhojyamAsAdayAmAsuH| 20 tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM  
 dvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sAkAM sa nyavishat| 21 aparaM bhU njAna uktavAn  
 yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, yuShmAkameko mAM parakareShu samarpayishyati|  
 22 tadA te. atIva duHkhitA ekaikasho vaktumArebhire, he prabho, sa kimahaM?  
 23 tataH sa jagAda, mayA sAkAM yo jano bhojanapAtre karaM saMkShipati,  
 sa eva mAM parakareShu samarpayishyati| 24 manujasutamadhi yAdR^ishaM  
 likhitamAste, tadanurUpA tadgati rbhaviShyati; kintu yena puMsA sa parakareShu  
 samarpayishyate, hA hA chet sa nAjaniShyata, tadA tasya kShemamabhaviShyat|  
 25 tadA yihUdAnAmA yo janastaM parakareShu samarpayishyati, sa uktavAn,  
 he guro, sa kimahaM? tataH sa pratyuktavAn, tvayA satyaM gaditam| 26  
 anantaraM teShAmashanakAle yIshuH pUpamAdAyeshvarIyaguNAnanUdya  
 bhaMktva shiShyebhyaH pradAya jagAda, madvapuHsvarUpamimaM gR^ihItva  
 khAdata| 27 pashchAt sa kaMsAM gR^ihlan IshvarIyaguNAnanUdya tebhyaH  
 pradAya kathitavAn, sarvvai ryuShmAbhiraNena pAtavyaM, 28 yasmAdanekeShAM  
 pApamarShaNaya pAtitaM yanmannUtnaniyamarUpashoNitaM tadetat| 29  
 aparamahaM nUtnagostanIrasaM na pAsyAmi, tAvat gostanIphalarasaM punaH  
 kadApi na pAsyAmi| 30 pashchAt te gitamekaM saMgIya jaitunAkhyagiriM  
 gatavantaH| 31 tadAnIM yIshustAnavochat, asyAM rajanyAmahaM yuShmAkAM  
 sarvveShAM vighnarUpo bhaviShyAmi, yato likhitamAste, "meShANAM rakShako  
 yastaM prahariShyAmyahaM tataH| meShANAM nivaho nUnaM pravikIrNo  
 bhaviShyati"|| 32 kintu shmashAnAt samutthAya yuShmAkamagre. ahaM gAlilaM  
 gamiShyAmi| 33 pitarastaM provAcha, bhavAMshchet sarvveShAM vighnarUpo  
 bhavati, tathApi mama na bhaviShyati| 34 tato yIshunA sa uktaH, tubhyamahaM  
 tathyaM kathayAmi, yAminyAmasyAM charaNayudhasya ravAt pUrvvaM tvAM  
 mAM tri rna NgikariShyasi| 35 tataH pitara uditavAn, yadyapi tvayA samaM  
 marttavyaM, tathApi kadApi tvAM na nA NgikariShyAmi; tathaiva sarvve  
 shiShyAshchochuH| 36 anantaraM yIshuH shiShyaiH sAkAM getshimAnInAmakaM  
 sthAnaM prasthAya tebhyaH kathitavAn, adaH sthAnaM gatva yAvadahaM

prArthayiShye tAvad yUyamatropavishata| 37 pashchAt sa pitaraM sivadiyasutau  
 cha sa NginaH kR^itvA gatavAn, shokAkulo. atIva vyathitashcha babhUva|  
 38 tAnavAdichcha mR^itivyAtaneva matprANAnAM yAtanA jAyate, yUyamatra  
 mayA sArddhaM jAgR^ita| 39 tataH sa ki nchiddUraM gatvAdhomukhaH patan  
 prArthayA nchakre, he matpitaryadi bhavituM shaknoti, tarhi kaMso. ayaM  
 matto dUraM yAtu; kintu madichChAvat na bhavatu, tvadichChAvad bhavatu|  
 40 tataH sa shiShyAnupetya tAn nidrato nirIkShya pitarAya kathayAmAsa,  
 yUyaM mayA sAkAM danDamekamapi jAgarituM nAshankuta? 41 parIkShAyAM  
 na patituM jAgR^ita prArthayadhva ncha; AtmA samudyatosti, kintu vapu  
 rdurbbalaM| 42 sa dvtIyavArAM prArthayA nchakre, he mattAta, na pIte yadi  
 kaMsamidaM matto dUraM yAtuM na shaknoti, tarhi tvadichChAvad bhavatu| 43  
 sa punaretya tAn nidrato dadarsha, yatasteShAM netrANi nidrayA pUrNAnyAsan|  
 44 pashchAt sa tAn vihAya vrajivA tR^itIyavArAM pUrvvavat kathayan  
 prArthitavAn| 45 tataH shiShyAnupAgatya gaditavAn, sAmprataM shayAnAH kiM  
 vishrAmyatha? pashyata, samaya upAsthat, manujasutaH pApinAM kareShu  
 samarpyate| 46 uttiShThata, vayaM yAmAH, yo mAM parakareShu masarpyiShyati,  
 pashyata, sa samIpamAyAti| 47 etatkathAkathanakAle dvAdashashiShyANameko  
 yihUdAnAmako mukhyayAjakalokaprAchInaiH prahitan asidhAriyaShTidhAriNo  
 manujan gR^ihItva tatsamIpamupatasthau| 48 asau parakareShvarpayitA  
 pUrvvaM tAn itthaM sa NketayAmAsa, yamahaM chumbiShye, so. asau  
 manujaH, saeva yuShmAbhi rdhAryyatAM| 49 tada sa sapadi yIshumupAgatya  
 he guro, praNamAmItyuktva taM chuchumbe| 50 tada yIshustamuvAcha,  
 he mitraM kimarthamAgatosi? tada tairAgatya yIshurAkramya daghre| 51  
 tato yIshoH sa NginAmekaH karaM prasAryya koShAdasiM bahiShkR^itya  
 mahAyajakasya dAsamekamAhatya tasya karNaM chichCheda| 52 tato yIshustaM  
 jagAda, khaDgaM svasthAne nidhehi yato ye ye janA asiM dhArayanti,  
 taevAsinA vinashyanti| 53 aparaM pitA yathA madantikaM svargIyadUtAnAM  
 dvAdashavAhinIto. adhikaM prahinuyat mayA tamuddishyedAnImeva tathA  
 prArthayituM na shakyaate, tvayA kimitthaM j nAyate? 54 tathA satitthaM

ghaTiShyate dharmmapustakasya yadidaM vAkyaM tat kathaM sidhyet? 55  
 tadAnIM yIshu rjananivahaM jagAda, yUyaM khaDgayaShTIn AdAya mAM kiM  
 chauraM dharttumAyAtAH? ahaM pratyahaM yuShmAbhiH sAkamupavishya  
 samupAdishaM, tadA mAM nAdharata; 56 kintu bhaviShyadvAdinAM vAkyAnAM  
 saMsiddhaye sarvvametadabhUt|tadA sarvve shiShyAstaM vihAya palAyanta| 57  
 anantaraM te manujA yIshuM dhr^itvA yatrAdhyApakaprA nchaH pariShadaM  
 kurvvanta upAvishan tatra kiyaphAnAmakamahAyAjakasyAntikaM ninyuH|  
 58 kintu sheShe kiM bhaviShyatIti vettuM pitaro dUre tatpashchAd vrajitvA  
 mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravishya dAsaiH sahita upAvishat| 59 tadAnIM  
 pradhAnayAjakaprAchInamantriNaH sarvve yIshuM hantuM mR^iShAsAkShyam  
 alipsanta, 60 kintu na lebhire| anekeShu mR^iShAsAkShiShvAgateShvapi  
 tanna prApuH| 61 sheShe dvau mR^iShAsAkShiNAvAgatya jagadatuH,  
 pumAnayamakathayat, ahamIshvaramandiraM bhaMktvA dinatrayamadhye  
 tannirmmAtuM shaknomi| 62 tadA mahAyAjaka utthAya yIshuM avAdIt| tvaM  
 kimapi na prativadasi? tvAmadhi kimete sAkShyaM vadanti? 63 kintu yIshu  
 rmaunIbhUya tasyau| tato mahAyAjaka uktavAn, tvAm amareshvaranAmnA  
 shapayAmi, tvamIshvarasya putro. abhiShikto bhavasi naveti vada| 64 yIshuH  
 pratyavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn; ahaM yuShmAn tathyaM vadAmi, itaHparaM  
 manujasutaM sarvvashaktimato dakShiNapArshve sthAtuM gagaNasthaM  
 jaladharAnAruhyAyAntaM vikShadhve| 65 tadA mahAyAjako nijavasanaM ChittvA  
 jagAda, eSha IshvaraM ninditavAn, asmAkamaparasAkShyeNa kiM prayojanaM?  
 pashyata, yUyamevAsyAsyAd IshvaranindAM shrutavantaH, 66 yuShmAbhiH kiM  
 vivichyate? te pratyUchuH, vadhArho. ayaM| 67 tato lokaistadAsye niShThIvitaM  
 kechit pratalamAhatya kechichcha chapeTamAhatya babhAShire, 68 he khrIshTa  
 tvAM kashchapeTamAhatavAn? iti gaNayitvA vadAsmAn| 69 pitaro bahira Ngana  
 upavishati, tadAnImeka dAsI tamupAgatya babhAShe, tvaM gAlIliyayIshoH  
 sahacharaekaH| 70 kintu sa sarvveShAM samakSham ana NgIkR^ityAvAdIt,  
 tvayA yaduchyate, tadarthamahaM na vedmi| 71 tadA tasmin bahirdvAraM  
 gate. anyA dAsI taM nirIkShya tatratyajanAnavadat, ayamapi nAsaratIyayIshunA

sArddham AsIt| 72 tataH sa shapathena punarana NgikR^itya kathitavAn, taM naraM na parichinomi| 73 kShaNAt paraM tiShThanto janA etya pitaram avadan, tvamavashyaM teShAmeKa iti tvaduchchAraNameva dyotayati| 74 kintu so. abhishapya kathitavAn, taM janaM nAhaM parichinomi, tadA sapadi kukkuTo rurAva| 75 kukkuTaravAt prAk tvaM mAM trirapAhnoShyase, yaiShA vAg yIshunAvAdi taM pitaraH saMsmR^itya bahiritvA khedAd bhR^ishaM chakranda|

**27** prabhAte jAte pradhAnayAjakalokaprAchInA yIshuM hantuM tatpratikuLaM mantrayitvA 2 taM badvva nItvA pantIyapIlAtAkhyAdhipe samarpayAmAsuH| 3 tato yIshoH parakarevvarpayitA yihUdAstatprANAdaNDaj nAM viditvA santaptamanAH pradhAnayAjakalokaprAchInAnAM samakShaM tAstrIMshanmudraH pratidAyAvAdIt, 4 etannirAgonaraprANaparakarArpaNAt kaluShaM kR^itavAnahaM| tadA ta uditavantaH, tenAsmAkaM kiM? tvayA tad budhyatAm| 5 tato yihUdA mandiramadhye tA mudrA nikShipya prasthitavAn itvA cha svayamAtmAnamudbabandha| 6 pashchAt pradhAnayAjakAstA mudrA AdAya kathitavantaH, etA mudraH shoNitamUlyaM tasmAd bhANDAgAre na nidhAtavyAH| 7 anantaraM te mantrayitvA videshinAM shmashAnasthAnAya tAbhiH kulAlasya kShetramakrINan| 8 ato. adyApi tatsthAnaM raktakShetraM vadanti| 9 itthaM sati isrAyeliyasantAnai ryasya mUlyaM nirupitaM, tasya triMshanmudrAmAnaM mUlyaM 10 mAM prati parameshvarasyAdeshAt tebhya Adiyata, tena cha kulAlasya kShetraM kritamiti yadvachanaM yirimiyabhaviShyadvAdinA proktaM tat tadAsidhyat| 11 anantaraM yIshau tadadhipateH sammukha upatiShThati sa taM paprachCha, tvaM kiM yihUdiyAnAM rAjA? tadA yIshustamavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn| 12 kintu pradhAnayAjakaprAchInairabhiyuktena tena kimapi na pratyavAdi| 13 tataH pIlAtena sa uditaH, ime tvatpratikuLataH kati kati sAkShyaM dadati, tat tvaM na shR^iNoShi? 14 tathApi sa teShAmekasyApi vachasa uttaraM noditavAn; tena so. adhipati rmahAchitraM vidAmAsa| 15 anyachcha tanmahakAle. adhipateretAdR^ishi rAtirAsIt, prajA yaM ka nchana bandhinaM yAchante, tameva sa mochatyati| 16 tadAnIM barabbAnAmA kashchit khyAtabandhyAsIt|

17 tataH pIlAtastatra militAn lokAn apR^ichChat, eSha barabbA bandhI  
 khrIShTavikhyAto yIshushchaitayoH kaM mochayiShyAmi? yuShmAkaM  
 kimIpsitaM? 18 tairIrShyayA sa samarpita iti sa j nAtavAn| 19 aparaM  
 vichArAsanopaveshanakAle pIlAtasya patnI bhR^ityaM prahitya tasmai  
 kathayAmAsa, taM dhArmmikamanujaM prati tvayA kimapi na karttavyaM;  
 yasmAt tatkr^ite. adyAhaM svapne prabhUtakaShTamalabhe| 20 anantaraM  
 pradhAnayAjakaprAchInA barabbAM yAchitvAdAtuM yIshu ncha hantuM  
 sakalalokAn prAvarttayan| 21 tato. adhipatistAn pR^iShTavAn, etayoH kamahaM  
 mochayiShyAmi? yuShmAkaM kechChA? te prochu rbarabbAM| 22 tadA pIlAtaH  
 paprachCha, tarhi yaM khrIShTaM vadanti, taM yIshuM kiM kariShyAmi?  
 sarvve kathayAmAsuH, sa krushena vidhyatAM| 23 tato. adhipatiravAdIt,  
 kutaH? kiM tenAparAddhaM? kintu te punaruchai rjagaduH, sa krushena  
 vidhyatAM| 24 tadA nijavAkyamagrAhyamabhUt, kalahashchApyabhUt, pIlAta iti  
 vilokya lokAnAM samakShaM toyamAdAya karau prakShAlyAvochat, etasya  
 dhArmmikamanuShyasya shoNitapAte nirdoSho. ahaM, yuShmAbhireva tad  
 budhyatAM| 25 tadA sarvvAH prajAH pratyavochan, tasya shoNitapAtAparAdho.  
 asmAkam asmatsantAnAna nchopari bhavatu| 26 tataH sa teShAM samIpe  
 barabbAM mochayAmAsa yIshuntu kaShAbhirAhatya krushena vedhituM  
 samarpayAmAsa| 27 anantaram adhipateH senA adhipate rgR^ihaM yIshumAnIya  
 tasya samIpe senAsamUhaM saMjagR^ihuH| 28 tataste tasya vasanaM mochayitvA  
 kr^iShNalohitavarNavasanaM paridhApayAmAsuH 29 kaNTakAnAM mukuTaM  
 nirmmAya tachChirasi daduH, tasya dakShiNakare vetramekaM dattvA tasya  
 sammukhe jAnUni pAtayitvA, he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan, tubhyaM nama ityuktvA  
 taM tirashchakruH, 30 tatastasya gAtre niShThIvaM datvA tena vetreNa shira  
 AjaghnuH| 31 itthaM taM tiraskR^itya tad vasanaM mochayitvA punarnijavasanaM  
 paridhApayA nchakruH, taM krushena vedhituM nItavantaH| 32 pashchAtte  
 bahirbhUya kurINiyAM shimonnAmakamekaM vilokya krushaM voDhuM  
 tamAdadire| 33 anantaraM gulgaltAm arthAt shiraskapAlanAmakasthAnamu  
 pasthAya te yIshave pittamishritAmlarasaM pAtuM daduH, 34 kintu sa tamAsvAdya

na papau| 35 tadAnIM te taM krushena saMvidhya tasya vasanAni guTikApAtena  
vibhajya jagR^ihuH, tasmAt, vibhajante. adharIyaM me te manuShyAH  
parasparaM| maduttarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti cha||yadetadvachanaM  
bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktamAsIt, tadA tad asidhyat, 36 pashchAt te tatropavishya  
tadrakShaNakarvvaNi niyuktAstasthuH| 37 aparam eSha yihUdlyAnAM rAJA  
yIshurityapavAdalipipatraM tachChirasa Urdvve yojayAmAsuH| 38 tatastasya  
vAme dakShiNe cha dvau chairau tena sAKaM krushena vividhuH| 39 tadA  
pAnthA nijashiro lADayitvA taM nindanto jagaduH, 40 he Ishvaramandirabha  
njaka dinatraye tannirmmAtaH svaM rakSha, chettvamIshvarasutastarhi  
krushAdavaroha| 41 pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAchInAshcha tathA tiraskR^itya  
jagaduH, 42 so. anyajanAnAvat, kintu svamavituM na shaknoti| yadIsrAyelo rAJA  
bhavet, tarhIdAnImeva krushAdavarohatu, tena taM vayaM pratyShyAmaH| 43  
sa Ishvare pratyAshAmakarot, yadIshvarastasmin santuShTastarhIdAnImeva  
tamavet, yataH sa uktavAn ahamIshvarasutaH| 44 yau stenau sAKaM tena krushena  
viddhau tau tadvadeva taM ninindatuH| 45 tadA dvitIyayAmAt tR^itIyayAmaM  
yAvat sarvvadeshe tamiraM babhUva, 46 tR^itIyayAme "eI eI lAmA shivaktani",  
arthAt madIshvara madIshvara kuto mAmatyAkShIH? yIshuruchchairiti jagAda|  
47 tadA tatra sthitAH kechit tat shrutvA babhAShire, ayam eliyamAhUyati| 48  
teShAM madhyAd ekaH shIghraM gatvA spa njaM gR^ihItvA tatrAmlarasaM  
dattvA nalena pAtuM tasmai dadau| 49 itare. akathayan tiShThata, taM  
rakShitum eliya AyAti naveti pashyAmaH| 50 yIshuH punaruchairAhUya  
prANAn jahau| 51 tato mandirasya vichChedavasanam UrdvvAdadho yAvat  
ChidyamAnaM dvidhAbhavat, 52 bhUmishchakampe bhUdharovyadIryyata cha|  
shmathAne mukte bhUripuNyavatAM suptadehA udatiShThan, 53 shmathAnAd  
vahirbhUya tadutthAnAt paraM puNyapuraM gatvA bahujanAn darshayAmAsuH|  
54 yIshurakShaNaya niyuktaH shatasenApatistatsa Nginashcha tAdR^ishIM  
bhUkampAdighaTanAM dR^iShTvA bhItA avadan, eSha Ishvaraputro bhavati| 55  
yA bahuyoShito yIshuM sevamAnA gAlIlastatpashchAdAgatAstAsAM madhye  
56 magdalInI mariyam yAkUbyoshyo rmAtA yA mariyam sibadiyaputrayo

rmAtA cha yoShita etA dUre tiShThantyo dadR^ishuH| 57 sandhyAyAM satyam  
arimathiyAnagarasya yUShaphnAmA dhanI manujo yIshoH shiShyatvAt 58  
pIlAtasya samIpaM gatvA yIshoH kAyaM yayAche, tena pIlAtaH kAyaM dAtum  
Adidesha| 59 yUShaph tatKayaM nItvA shuchivastreNAchChAdya 60 svArthaM  
shaile yat shmashAnaM chakhAna, tanmadhye tatKayaM nidhAya tasya  
dvAri vR^ihatpAShANaM dadau| 61 kintu magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam  
ete striyau tatra shmashAnasammukha upavivishatuH| 62 tadanantaraM  
nistArotsavasyAyojanadinAt pare. ahani pradhAnayAjakAH phirUshinashcha  
militvA pIlAtamupAgatyAkathayan, 63 he mahechCha sa pratArako jIvana  
akathayat, dinatrayAt paraM shmashAnAdutthAsyAmi tadvAkyAM smarAmo  
vayaM; 64 tasmAt tR^itIyadinaM yAvat tat shmashAnaM rakShitumAdishatu,  
nochet tachChiShyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hR^itvA lokAn vadiShyanti, sa  
shmashAnAdudatiShThat, tathA sati prathamabhrAnteH sheShIyabhrAnti  
rmahatI bhaviShyati| 65 tadA pIlAta avAdIt, yuShmAkaM samIpe rakShigaNa Aste,  
yUyaM gatvA yathA sAdhyAM rakShayata| 66 tataste gatvA taddUrapAShANaM  
mudrA NkitaM kR^itvA rakShigaNaM niyojya shmashAnaM rakShayAmAsuH|

**28** tataH paraM vishrAmavArasya sheShe saptAhaprathamadinasya prabhote  
jAte magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam cha shmashAnaM draShTumAgatA|  
2 tadA mahAn bhUkampo. abhavat; parameshvarIyadUtaH svargAdavaruhya  
shmashAnadvArAt pAShANamapasAryya taduparyyupavivesha| 3 tadvadanaM  
vidyudvat tejomayaM vasanaM himashubhra ncha| 4 tadAnIM rakShiNastadbhayAt  
kampitA mR^itavad babhUvaH| 5 sa dUto yoShito jagAda, yUyaM mA bhaiShTa,  
krushahatayIshuM mR^igayadhve tadahaM vedmi| 6 so. atra nAsti, yathAvadat  
tathothhitavAn; etat prabhoH shayanasthAnaM pashyata| 7 tUrNaM gatvA  
tachChiShyAn iti vadata, sa shmashAnAd udatiShThat, yuShmAkamagre  
gAlIlaM yAsyati yUyaM tatra taM vIkShiShyadhve, pashyatAhaM vArttAmimAM  
yuShmAnavAdiShaM| 8 tatastA bhayAt mahAnanda ncha shmashAnAt tUrNaM  
bahirbhUya tachChiShyAn vArttAM vaktuM dhAvitavatyaH| kintu shiShyAn  
vArttAM vaktuM yAnti, tadA yIshu rdarshanaM dattvA tA jagAda, 9 yuShmAkaM



kalyANaM bhUyAt, tatastA Agatya tatpAdayoH patitVA praNemuH| 10 yIshustA  
avAdIt, mA bibhIta, yUyaM gatVA mama bhrAtR^in gAlIlAM yAtuM vadata, tatra  
te mAM drakShyanti| 11 striyo gachChanti, tadA rakShiNAM kechit puraM gatVA  
yadyad ghaTitaM tatsarvvaM pradhAnayAjakAn j nApitavantaH| 12 te prAchInaiH  
samaM saMsadaM kR^itVA mantrayanto bahumudraH senAbhyo dattvAvadan, 13  
asmAsu nidriteShu tachChiShyA yAminyAmAgatya taM hR^itvAnayan, iti yUyaM  
prachArayata| 14 yadyetadadhipateH shrotragocharibhavet, tarhi taM bodhayitVA  
yuShmAnaviShyAmaH| 15 tataste mudra gR^ihItVA shikShAnurUpaM karmma  
chakruH, yihUdIyAnAM madhye tasyAdyApi kiMvadanti vidyate| 16 ekAdasha  
shiShyA yIshunirUpitAgAlIlasyAdriM gatVA 17 tatra taM saMvIkShya praNemuH,  
kintu kechit sandigdhavantaH| 18 yIshusteShAM samIpamAgatya vyAhR^itavAn,  
svargamedinyoH sarvvAdhipatitvabhAro mayyarpita Aste| 19 ato yUyaM  
prayAya sarvvadeshlyAn shiShyAn kR^itVA pituH putrasya pavitrasyAtmanashcha  
nAmna tAnavagAhayata; ahaM yuShmAn yadyadAdishaM tadapi pAlayituM  
tAnupAdishata| 20 pashyata, jagadantaM yAvat sadAhaM yuShmAbhiH sAkaM  
tiShThAmi| iti| (aiōn g165)

## mArkaH

**1** Ishvaraputrasya yIshukhrIshTasya susaMvAdArambhaH| **2** bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu lipiritthamAste, pashya svakiyadUtantu tavAgre preShayAmyaham| gatvA tvadiyapanthAnaM sa hi pariShkariShyati| **3** "parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| tasya rAjapatha nchaiva samAnaM kurutAdhuna|" ityetat prAntare vAkyaM vadataH kasyachidravaH|| **4** saeva yohan prAntare majjitavAn tathA pApamArjananimittaM manovyAvarttakamajjanasya katha ncha prachAritavAn| **5** tato yihUdAdeshayirUshAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve lokA bahi rbhUtvA tasya samIpamAgatya svAni svAni pApAnyA NgIkR^itya yaddananadyAM tena majjita babhUvuH| **6** asya yohanaH paridheyAni kramelakalomajAni, tasya kaTibandhanaM charmmajAtam, tasya bhakShyANI cha shUkakITA vanyamadhUni chAsan| **7** sa prachArayan kathayA nchakre, ahaM namrIbhUya yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi na yogyosmi, tAdR^isho matto gurutara ekaH puruSho matpashchAdAgachChati| **8** ahaM yuShmAn jale majjitavAn kintu sa pavitra AtmAni saMmajjayiShyati| **9** apara ncha tasminneva kAle gAlilpradeshasya nAsaradgrAmAd yIshurAgatya yohana yaddananadyAM majjito. abhUt| **10** sa jalAdutthitamAtro meghadvArAM muktaM kapotavat svasyopari avarohantamAtmAna ncha dR^iShTavAn| **11** tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayyeva mamamahAsantoSha iyamAkAshIyA vANI babhUva| **12** tasmin kAle AtmA taM prAntaramadhyaM ninAya| **13** atha sa chatvAriMshaddinAni tasmin sthAne vanyapashubhiH saha tiShThan shaitAna parIkShitaH; pashchAt svargIyadUtAstaM siShevire| **14** anantaraM yohani bandhanAlaye baddhe sati yIshu rgAlilpradeshamAgatya IshvararAjyasya susaMvAdaM prachArayan kathayAmAsa, **15** kAlaH sampUrNa IshvararAjya ncha samIpamAgataM; atoheto ryUyaM manAMsi vyAvarttayadhvaM susaMvAde cha vishvAsita| **16** tadanantaraM sa gAlilIyasamudrasya tire gachChan shimon tasya bhrAtA andriyanAmA cha imau dvau janau matsyadhAriNau sAgaramadhye jAlaM prakShipantau dR^iShTvA tAvavadat, **17** yuvAM mama pashchAdAgachChataM, yuvAmahaM manuShyadhAriNau kariShyAmi| **18** tatastau tatkShaNameva jAlAni

parityajya tasya pashchAt jagmatuH| 19 tataH paraM tatsthAnAt ki nchid  
 dUraM gatvA sa sivadIputrayAkUb tadbhrAtR^iyohan cha imau naukAyAM  
 jAlAnAM jIrNamuddhArayantau dR^iShTvA tAvAhUyat| 20 tatastau naukAyAM  
 vetanabhugbhiH sahitaM svapitaraM vihAya tatpashchAdlyatuH| 21 tataH paraM  
 kapharnAhUmnAmakaM nagaramupasthAya sa vishrAmadivase bhajanagrahaM  
 pravishya samupadidesha| 22 tasyopadeshAlloka AshcharyyaM menire yataH  
 sodhyApakAiva nopadishan prabhAvavAniva propadidesha| 23 apara ncha tasmin  
 bhajanagR^ihe apavitrabhUtena grasta eko mAnuSha AsIt| sa chItshabdaM  
 kR^itvA kathayA nchake 24 bho nAsaratIya yIsho tvamasmAn tyaja, tvayA  
 sahAsmAkAM kaH sambandhaH? tvaM kimasmAn nAshayituM samAgataH?  
 tvamIshvarasya pavitraloka ityahaM jAnAmi| 25 tada yIshustaM tarjayitvA jagAda  
 tUShNIM bhava ito bahirbhava cha| 26 tataH so. apavitrabhUtastaM sampIDya  
 atyuchaishchItkR^itya nirjagAma| 27 tenaiva sarvve chamatkR^itya parasparaM  
 kathayA nchakrire, aho kimidaM? kiDR^isho. ayaM navya upadeshaH? anena  
 prabhAvenApavitrabhUteShvAj nApiteShu te tAdAj nAnuvarttino bhavanti| 28  
 tada tasya yasho gAllashchaturdiksthasarvvadeshAn vyApnot| 29 apara ncha te  
 bhajanagR^ihAd bahi rbhUtva yAkUbyohanbhyAM saha shimona Andriyasya cha  
 niveshanaM pravivishuH| 30 tada pitarasya shvashrUrjvarapIDita shayyAyAmAsta  
 iti te taM jhaTiti vij nApayA nchakruH| 31 tataH sa Agatya tasyA hastaM  
 dhR^itvA tAmudasthApayat; tadaiva taM jvaro. atyAkShIt tataH paraM sa tAn  
 siSheve| 32 athAstaM gate ravau sandhyAkAle sati lokAstatsamIpaM sarvvAn  
 rogiNo bhUtadhR^itAMshcha samAninyuH| 33 sarvve nAgarika loka dvAri  
 saMmilitAshcha| 34 tataH sa nAnAvidharogiNo bahUn manujAnarogiNashchakAra  
 tathA bahUn bhUtAn tyAjayA nchakAra tAn bhUtAn kimapi vAkyaM vaktuM  
 niShiShedha cha yatohetoste tamajAnan| 35 apara ncha so. atipratyUShe vastutastu  
 rAtrisheshe samutthAya bahirbhUya nirjanaM sthAnaM gatvA tatra prArthayA  
 nchakre| 36 anantaraM shimon tatsa Nginashcha tasya pashchAd gatavantaH|  
 37 taduddeshaM prApya tamavadan sarvve lokAstvAM mR^igayante| 38 tada  
 so. akathayat AgachChata vayaM samIpasthAni nagarANi yAmAH, yato. ahaM

tatra kathAM prachArayituM bahirAgamam| 39 atha sa teShAM gAlIpradeshasya sarvveShu bhajanagR^iheShu kathAH prachAraya nchakre bhUtAnatyAjaya ncha| 40 anantaramekaH kuShThI samAgatya tatsammukhe jAnupAtaM vinaya ncha kR^itvA kathitavAn yadi bhavAn ichChati tarhi mAM pariShkarttuM shaknoti| 41 tataH kR^ipAlu ryIshuH karau prasAryya taM spaShTvA kathayAmAsa 42 mamechChA vidyate tvaM pariShkR^ito bhava| etatkathAyAH kathanamAtrAt sa kuShThI rogAnmuktaH pariShkR^ito. abhavat| 43 tadA sa taM visR^ijan gADhamAdishya jagAda 44 sAvadhAno bhava kathAmimAM kamapi mA vada; svAtmAnaM yAjakaM darshaya, lokebhyah svapariShkR^iteH pramANadAnAya mUsAnirNitaM yaddAnaM tadutsR^ijasva cha| 45 kintu sa gatvA tat karma itthaM vistAryya prachArayituM prArebhe tenaiva yIshuH punaH saprakAshAM nagaram praveShTuM nAshaknot tatohetorbahiH kAnanasthAne tasyau; tathApi chaturddigbhyo lokAstasya samIpamAyayuH|

**2** tadanantaraM yIshai katipayadinAni vilambya punaH kapharnAhUmnagaraM praviShTe sa gR^iha Asta iti kiMvadantyA tatkShaNAM tatsamIpaM bahavo lokA Agatya samupatasthuH, 2 tasmAd gR^ihamadhye sarvveShAM kR^ite sthAnaM nAbhavad dvArasya chaturdikShvapi nAbhavat, tatkaLe sa tAn prati kathAM prachAraya nchakre| 3 tataH paraM lokAshchaturbhi rmanavairekaM pakShAghAtinaM vAhayitvA tatsamIpam AninyuH| 4 kintu janAnAM bahutvAt taM yIshoH sammukhamAnetuM na shaknuvanto yasmin sthAne sa Aste taduparigR^ihapR^iShThAM khanitvA ChidraM kR^itvA tena mArgeNa sashayyaM pakShAghAtinaM avarohayAmAsuH| 5 tato yIshusteShAM vishvAsaM dR^iShTvA taM pakShAghAtinaM babhAShe he vatsa tava pApAnAM mArjanaM bhavatu| 6 tadA kiyanto. adhyApakAstatropavishanto manobhi rvitarkaya nchakruH, eSha manuShya etAdR^ishImIshvaranindAM kathAM kutaH kathayati? 7 IshvaraM vinA pApAni mArShTuM kasya sAmarthyam Aste? 8 itthaM te vitarkayanti yIshustatkShaNAM manasa tad budvva tAnavadad yUyamantaHkaraNaiH kuta etAni vitarkayatha? 9 tadanantaraM yIshustatssthanAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadidesha| 10 kintu pR^ithivyAM

pApAni mArShTuM manuShyaputrasya sAmarthyamasti, etad yuShmAn j  
 nApayituM (sa tasmai pakShAghAtine kathayAmAsa) **11** uttiShTha tava shayyAM  
 gR^ihItvA svagR^ihaM yAhi, ahaM tvAmidam Aj nApayAmi| **12** tataH sa  
 tatKShaNam utthAya shayyAM gR^ihItvA sarvveShAM sAkShAt jagAma; sarvve  
 vismitA etAdR^ishaM karmma vayam kadApi nApashyAma, imAM kathAM  
 kathayitveshvaraM dhanyamabruvan| **13** tadanantaraM yIshustatsthAnAt punaH  
 samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadidesha|  
**14** atha gachChan karasa nchayagR^iha upaviShTam AlphlyaputraM leviM  
 dR^iShTvA tamAhUya kathitavAn matpashchAt tvAmAmachCha tataH sa  
 utthAya tatpashchAd yayau| **15** anantaraM yIshau tasya gR^ihe bhoktum  
 upaviShTe bahavaH karama nchAyinaH pApinashcha tena tachChiShyaishcha  
 sahopavivishuH, yato bahavastatpashchAdAjagmuH| **16** tadA sa karama nchAyibhiH  
 pApibhishcha saha khAdati, tad dR^iShTvAdhyApakAH phirUshinashcha tasya  
 shiShyAnUchuH karama nchAyibhiH pApibhishcha sahAyAM kuto bhUMkte pivati  
 cha? **17** tadvAkyaM shrutvA yIshuH pratyuvAcha, arogiLokAnAM chikitsakena  
 prayojanaM nAsti, kintu rogiNAmeva; ahaM dhArmmikAnAhvAtuM nAgataH  
 kintu mano vyAvarttayituM pApina eva| **18** tataH paraM yohanaH phirUshina  
 nchopavAsAchArishiShyA yIshoH samIpam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, yohanaH  
 phirUshina ncha shiShyA upavasanti kintu bhavataH shiShyA nopavasanti kiM  
 kAraNamasya? **19** tadA yIshustAn babhAShe yAvat kAlaM sakhibhiH saha kanyAya  
 varastiShThati tAvatkAlaM te kimupavastuM shaknuvanti? yAvatkAlaM varastaiH  
 saha tiShThati tAvatkAlaM ta upavastuM na shaknuvanti| **20** yasmin kAle tebhyaH  
 sakAshAd varo neShyate sa kAla AgachChati, tasmin kAle te janA upavatsyanti| **21**  
 kopi janaH purAtanavastre nUtanavastraM na sIvyati, yato nUtanavastreNa saha  
 sevane kR^ite jIrNaM vastraM Chidyate tasmAt puna rmahat ChidraM jAyate|  
**22** kopi janaH purAtanakutUShu nUtanaM drAkShArasaM na sthApayati, yato  
 nUtanadrAkShArasasya tejasA tAH kutvo vidIryante tato drAkShArasashcha patati  
 kutvashcha nashyanti, ataeva nUtanadrAkShAraso nUtanakutUShu sthApanIyaH|  
**23** tadanantaraM yIshu ryadA vishrAmavAre shasyakShetreNa gachChati tadA

tasya shiShyA gachChantaH shasyama njarIshChettuM pravR^ittAH| 24 ataH phirUshino yIshave kathayAmAsuH pashyatu vishrAmavAsare yat karmma na karttavyaM tad ime kutaH kurvvanti? 25 tadA sa tebhyo. akathayat dAyUd tatsaM Nginashcha bhakShyAbhAvAt kShudhitAH santo yat karmma kR^itavantastat kiM yuShmAbhi rna paThitam? 26 abiyAtharnAmake mahAyAjakatAM kurvvati sa kathamIshvarasyAvAsaM pravishya ye darshanIyapUpA yAjakAn vinAnyasya kasyApi na bhakShyAstAneva bubhuje sa Ngilokebhyo. api dadau| 27 so. aparamapi jagAda, vishrAmavAro manuShyArthameva nirUpito. asti kintu manuShyo vishrAmavArArthaM naiva| 28 manuShyaputro vishrAmavArasyApi prabhurAste|

**3** anantaraM yIshuH puna rbhajanagr^ihaM praviShTastasmin sthAne shuShkahasta eko mAnava AsIt| 2 sa vishrAmavAre tamarogiNaM kariShyati navetyatra bahavastam apavadituM ChidramapekShitavantaH| 3 tadA sa taM shuShkahastaM manuShyaM jagAda madhyasthAne tvamuttiShTha| 4 tataH paraM sa tAn paprachCha vishrAmavAre hitamahitaM tathA hi prANarakShA vA prANanAsha eShAM madhye kiM karaNIyam? kintu te niHshabdAstasthuH| 5 tadA sa teShAmantaHkaraNANAM kATHinyAddheto rduHkhitaH krodhAt chartudasho dR^iShTavAn taM mAnuShaM gaditavAn taM hastaM vistAraya, tatastena haste vistR^ite taddhasto. anyahastavad arogo jAtaH| 6 atha phirUshinaH prasthAya taM nAshayituM herodiyaiH saha mantrayitumArebhire| 7 ataeva yIshustatsthAnaM parityajya shiShyaiH saha punaH sAgarasamIpaM gataH; 8 tato gAlIlyihUdA-yirUshAlam-idom-yardannadIpArasthAnebhyo lokasamUhashasya pashchAd gataH; tadanyaH sorasIdanoH samIpavAsilokasamUhashcha tasya mahAkarmmaNAM vArttaM shrutvA tasya sannidhimAgataH| 9 tadA lokasamUhashchet tasyopari patati ityAsha Nkya sa nAvamekAM nikaTe sthApayituM shiShyAnAdiShTavAn| 10 yato. anekamanuShyANAmArogyakaraNAd vyAdhigrastAH sarvve taM spraShTuM parasparaM balena yatnavantaH| 11 apara ncha apavitrabhUtAstaM dR^iShTvA tachcharaNayoH patitvA prochaiH prochuH, tvamIshvarasya putraH| 12 kintu sa tAn dR^iDham Aj nApya svaM parichAyituM niShiddhavAn| 13 anantaraM sa parvvatamAruhya yaM yaM pratichChA taM

tamAhUtavAn tataste tatsamIpamAgatAH| 14 tadA sa dvAdashajanAn svena saha  
 sthAtuM susaMvAdaprachArAya preritA bhavituM 15 sarvvaprakAravyAdhInAM  
 shamanakaraNaya prabhAvaM prAptuM bhUtAn tyAjayitu ncha niyuktavAn|  
 16 teShAM nAmAnImAni, shimon sivadiputro 17 yAkUb tasya bhrAtA yohan  
 cha AndriyaH philipo barthalamayaH, 18 mathI thoma cha AlphIyaputro  
 yAkUb thaddIyaH kinAnIyaH shimon yastaM parahasteShvarpayiShyati  
 sa IShkariyotIyayihUdAshcha| 19 sa shimone pitara ityupanAma dadau  
 yAkUbyohanbhyAM cha binerigish arthato meghanAdaputrAvityupanAma  
 dadau| 20 anantaraM te niveshanaM gatAH, kintu tatrApi punarmahAn  
 janasamAgamo. abhavat tasmAtte bhoktumapyavakAshaM na prAptAH| 21  
 tatastasya suhR^illoka imAM vArttAM prApya sa hataj nAnobhUd iti kathAM  
 kathayitvA taM dhR^itvAnetuM gatAH| 22 apara ncha yirUshAlama AgatA ye  
 ye. adhyApakAste jagadurayaM puruSho bhUtapatyAbiShTastena bhUtapatinA  
 bhUtAn tyAjayati| 23 tatastAnAhUya yIshu rdR^iShTantaiH kathAM kathitavAn  
 shaitAn kathAM shaitAnaM tyAjayituM shaknoti? 24 ki nchana rAjyaM yadi  
 svavirodhena pR^ithag bhavati tarhi tad rAjyaM sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti| 25  
 tathA kasyApi parivAro yadi parasparaM virodhi bhavati tarhi sopi parivAraH  
 sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti| 26 tadvat shaitAn yadi svavipakShatayA uttiShThan  
 bhinno bhavati tarhi sopi sthiraM sthAtuM na shaknoti kintUchChinno bhavati|  
 27 apara ncha prabalaM janaM prathamaM na baddha kopi tasya gR^ihaM  
 pravishya dravyANi luNThayituM na shaknoti, taM badvvaiva tasya gR^ihasya  
 dravyANi luNThayituM shaknoti| 28 atoheto ryuShmabhyamahaM satyaM  
 kathayAmi manuShyANAM santAnA yAni yAni pApAnIshvaraninda ncha  
 kurvvanti teShAM tatsarvveShAmaparAdhAnAM kShama bhavituM shaknoti,  
 29 kintu yaH kashchit pavitramAtmAnaM nindati tasyAparAdhasya kShama  
 kadApi na bhaviShyati sonantadaNDasyArho bhaviShyati| (aiōn g165, aiōnios g166)  
 30 tasyApavitrabhUto. asti teShAmetatkathAhetoh sa itthaM kathitavAn| 31  
 atha tasya mAta bhrAtR^iganashchAgatya bahistiShThanato lokAn preShya  
 tamAhUtavantaH| 32 tatastatsannidhau samupaviShTA lokAstaM babhAshire

pashya bahistava mAtA bhrAtarashcha tvAm anvichChanti| 33 tada sa tAn  
pratyuvAcha mama mAtA kA bhrAtaro vA ke? tataH paraM sa svamIpopaviShTAN  
shiShyAn prati avalokanaM kR^itvA kathayAmAsa 34 pashyataite mama mAtA  
bhrAtarashcha| 35 yaH kashchid IshvarasyeShTAM kriyAM karoti sa eva mama  
bhrAtA bhaginI mAtA cha|

**4**anantaraM sa samudrataTe punarupadeShTuM prArebhe, tatastrata  
bahujanAnAM samAgamAt sa sAgaropari naukAmAruhya samupaviShTaH; sarvve  
lokAH samudrakUle tasthuH| 2 tada sa dR^iShTANTakathAbhi rbahUpadiShTavAn  
upadishaMshcha kathitavAn, 3 avadhAnaM kuruta, eko bIjavapta bIjAni vaptuM  
gataH; 4 vapanakAle kiyanti bIjAni mArgapAshve patitAni, tata AkAshIyapakShiNa  
etya tAni chakhAduH| 5 kiyanti bIjAni svalpamR^ittikAvatpAShANabhUmau  
patitAni tAni mR^idolpatvAt shIghrama NkuritAni; 6 kintUdite sUryye dagdhAni  
tathA mUlAno nAdhogatavAt shuShkANi cha| 7 kiyanti bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhye  
patitAni tataH kaNTakAni saMvR^idvya tAni jagrasustAni na cha phalitAni| 8 tathA  
kiyanti bIjAnyuttamabhUmau patitAni tAni saMvR^idvya phalAnyutpAditAni  
kiyanti bIjAni triMshadguNAni kiyanti ShaShTiguNAni kiyanti shataguNAni  
phalAni phalitavanti| 9 atha sa tAnavadat yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa  
shR^iNotu| 10 tadanantaraM nirjanasamaye tatsa Ngino dvAdashashiShyAshcha  
taM taddR^iShTANTavAkyasyArthaM paprachChuH| 11 tada sa tAnuditavAn  
IshvararAgyasya nigUDhavAkyam boddhuM yuShmAkamadhikAro. asti; 12 kintu  
ye vahirbhUtAH "te pashyantaH pashyanti kintu na jAnanti, shR^iNvantaH  
shR^iNvanti kintu na budhyante, chettai rmanaHsu kadApi parivarttiteShu  
teShAM pApAnyamochayiShyanta," atohetostAn prati dR^iShTANTaireva tAni  
mayA kathitAni| 13 atha sa kathitavAn yUyaM kimetad dR^iShTANTavAkyam  
na budhyadhve? tarhi kathaM sarvvAn dR^iShTANTana bhotsyadhve? 14  
bIjavapta vAkyarUpANi bIjAni vapati; 15 tatra ye ye lokA vAkyam shR^iNvanti,  
kintu shrutamAtrAt shaitAn shIghramAgatya teShAM manaHsUptAni tAni  
vAkyarUpANi bIjAnyapanayati taeva uptabIjamArgapArshvesvarUpAH| 16  
ye janA vAkyam shrutvA sahasA paramAnandena gR^ihlanti, kintu hR^idi



sthairyAbhAvAt ki nchit kAlamAtraM tiShThanti tatpashchAt tadvAkyahetoH  
17 kutrachit kleshe upadrave vA samupasthite tadaiva vighnaM prApnuvanti  
taeva uptabIjapAShANabhUmisvarUpAH| 18 ye janAH kathAM shR^iNvanti  
kintu sAMsAriki chintA dhanabhrAnti rviShayalobhashcha ete sarvve upasthAya  
tAM kathAM grasanti tataH mA viphalA bhavati (aiōn g165) 19 taeva  
uptabIjasakaNTakabhUmisvarUpAH| 20 ye janA vAkyAM shrutvA gR^ihlanti  
teShAM kasya vA triMshadguNAni kasya vA ShaShTiguNAni kasya vA shataguNAni  
phalAni bhavanti taeva uptabIjorvvarabhUmisvarUpAH| 21 tadA so. aparamapi  
kathitavAn kopi jano dIpAdhAraM parityajya droNasyAdhaH khaTvAyA adhe  
vA sthApayitUM dIpamAnayati kiM? 22 atoheto ryanna prakAshayiShyate  
tAdR^ig lukkAyitaM kimapi vastu nAsti; yad vyaktaM na bhaviShyati tAdR^ishaM  
guptaM kimapi vastu nAsti| 23 yasya shrotuM karNau staH sa shR^iNotu| 24  
aparamapi kathitavAn yUyaM yad yad vAkyAM shR^iNutha tatra sAvadhAnA  
bhavata, yato yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva parimANena  
yuShmadarthamapi parimAsyate; shrotAro yUyaM yuShmabhyamadhikaM  
dAsyate| 25 yasyAshraye varddhate tasmai aparamapi dAsyate, kintu yasyAshraye  
na varddhate tasya yat ki nchidasti tadapi tasmAn neShyate| 26 anantaraM sa  
kathitavAn eko lokaH kShetre bIjAnyuptvA 27 jAgaraNanidrAbhyAM divAnishaM  
gamayati, parantu tadvIjaM tasyAj nAtarUpeNA Nkurayati varddhate cha;  
28 yatohetoH prathamataH patrAni tataH paraM kaNishAni tatpashchAt  
kaNishapUrNAni shasyAni bhUmiH svayamutpAdayati; 29 kintu phaleShu  
pakkeShu shasyachChedanakAlaM j nAtvA sa tatkShaNAM shasyAni Chinatti,  
anena tulyamIshvararAjyaM| 30 punaH so. akathayad IshvararAjyaM kena  
samaM? kena vastunA saha vA tadupamAsyAmi? 31 tat sarShapaikena tulyaM  
yato mR^idi vapanakAle sarShapabIjaM sarvvapR^ithivIsthabIjAt kShudraM  
32 kintu vapanAt param a NkurayitvA sarvvashAkAd bR^ihad bhavati, tasya  
bR^ihatyaH shAkhAshcha jAyante tatastachChAyAM pakShiNa Ashrayante| 33  
itthaM teShAM bodhAnurUpaM so. anekadR^iShTantaistAnupadiShTavAn, 34  
dR^iShTantaM vinA kAmapi kathAM tebhyo na kathitavAn pashchAn nirjane sa

shiShyAn sarvvadR^iShTAntArthaM bodhitavAn| 35 taddinasya sandhyAyAM sa  
tebhyo. akathayad AgachChata vayaM pAraM yAma| 36 tadA te lokAn visR^ijya  
tamavilambaM gR^ihItvA naukayA pratashire; aparA api nAvastayA saha sthitAH|  
37 tataH paraM mahAjha nbhshagamAt nau rdolAyamAnA tara NgeNa jalaiH  
pUrNAbhavachcha| 38 tadA sa naukAhashchAdbhAge upadhAne shiro nidhAya  
nidrita AsIt tataste taM jAgarayitvA jagaduH, he prabho, asmAkAM prANA yAnti  
kimatra bhavatahchintA nAsti? 39 tadA sa utthAya vAyUM tarjitavAn samudra  
nchoktavAn shAntaH susthirashcha bhava; tato vAyau nivR^itte. abdhirnistara  
NgobhUt| 40 tadA sa tAnuvAcha yUyaM kuta etAdR^iksha NkAkula bhavata? kiM  
vo vishvAso nAsti? 41 tasmAtte. atIvabhItAH parasparaM vaktumArebhire, aho  
vAyuh sindhushchAsya nideshagrAhiNau kIdR^igayaM manujaH|

**5** atha tU sindhupAraM gatvA giderIyapradesha upatasthuH| 2 naukAto  
nirgatamAtrAd apavitrabhUtagrasta ekaH shmashAnAdetya taM sAkShAch  
chakAra| 3 sa shmashAne. avAtsIt kopi taM shR^i Nkhalena badvva sthApayitUM  
nAshaknot| 4 janairvAraM nigaDaiH shR^i Nkhalaishcha sa baddhopi shR^i  
NkhalAnyAkR^iShya mochtavAn nigaDAni cha bhaMktvA khaNDaM khaNDaM  
kR^itavAn kopi taM vashIkarttuM na shashaka| 5 divAnishaM sada parvvataM  
shmashAna ncha bhramitvA chItshabdaM kR^itavAn grAvabhishcha svayaM  
svaM kR^itavAn| 6 sa yIshuM dUrAt pashyanneva dhAvan taM praNanAma  
uchairuvaMshchovAcha, 7 he sarvvoparistheshvaraputra yIsho bhavata saha  
me kaH sambandhaH? ahaM tvAmIshvareNa shApaye mAM mA yAtaya| 8 yato  
yIshustaM kathitavAn re apavitrabhUta, asmAnnarAd bahirnirgachCha| 9 atha  
sa taM pR^iShTavAn kinte nAma? tena pratyuktaM vayamaneke. asmastato.  
asmannAma bAhinI| 10 tatosmAn deshAnna preShayeti te taM prArthayanta| 11  
tadAnIM parvvataM nikaShA bR^ihan varAhavrajashcharannAsit| 12 tasmAd  
bhUtA vinayena jagaduH, amuM varAhavrajam Ashrayitum asmAn prahiNu|  
13 yIshunAnuj nAtaste. apavitrabhUta bahirniryAya varAhavrajaM prAvishan  
tataH sarvve varAha vastutastu prAyodvisahasrasaM NkhyakAH kaTakena  
mahAjavAd dhAvantaH sindhau prANAn jahuH| 14 tasmAd varAhapAlakAH

palAyamAnAH pure grAme cha tadvArttaM kathayA nchakruH| tadA loka  
 ghaTitaM tatKaryyaM draShTuM bahirjagmuH 15 yIshoH sannidhiM gatvA  
 taM bhUtagrastam arthAd bAhinIbhUtagrastaM naraM savastraM sachetanaM  
 samupaviShTa ncha dR^iShTvA bibhyuH| 16 tato dR^iShTatatkAryyalokAstasya  
 bhUtagrastanarasya varAhavrajasyApi tAM dhaTanAM varNayAmAsuH| 17 tataste  
 svasImAto bahirgantum yIshuM vinetumArebhire| 18 atha tasya naukArohaNakAle  
 sa bhUtamukto nA yIshunA saha sthAtuM prArthayate; 19 kintu sa tamananumatya  
 kathitavAn tvam nijAtmIyAnAM samIpaM gr^iha ncha gachCha prabhustvayi  
 kR^ipAM kR^itvA yAni karmmANi kR^itavAn tAni tAn j nApaya| 20 atah  
 sa prasthAya yIshunA kR^itaM tatsarvvAshcharyyaM karma dikApalideshe  
 prachArayituM prArabdhavAn tataH sarvve loka AshcharyyaM menire| 21  
 anantaraM yIshau nAvA punaranyapAra uttIrNe sindhutaTe cha tiShThati  
 sati tatsamIpe bahulokAnAM samAgamo. abhUt| 22 aparaM yAyIr nAmnA  
 kashchid bhajanagr^ihasyAdhipa Agatya taM dR^iShTvaiVa charaNayoH patitvA  
 bahu nivedya kathitavAn; 23 mama kanyA mR^itaprAyAbhUd ato bhavAnetya  
 tadArogyAya tasyA gAtre hastam arpayatu tenaiva sA jIviShyati| 24 tadA  
 yIshustena saha chalitaH kintu tatpashchAd bahulokAshchalitvA tAdgAtre  
 patitAH| 25 atha dvAdashavarShANi pradararogeNa 26 shIrNA chikitsakAnAM  
 nAnAchikitsAbhishcha duHkham bhuktavati cha sarvvasvam vyayitvApi nArogyaM  
 prApta cha punarapi pIDitAsIchcha 27 yA strI sA yIsho rvArttAM prApya  
 manasAkathayat yadyahaM tasya vastramAtra spraShTuM labheyaM tadA  
 rogahInA bhaviShyAmi| 28 atohetoH sA lokAraNyamadhye tatpashchAdAgatya  
 tasya vastraM pasparsha| 29 tenaiva tatkShaNAM tasyA raktasrotaH shuShkaM  
 svayaM tasmAd roganmukta ityapi dehe. anubhUtA| 30 atha svasmAt shakti  
 rningata yIshuretanmanasa j nAtva lokanivahaM prati mukhaM vyAvR^itya  
 pR^iShTavAn kena madvastraM spR^iShTaM? 31 tatastasya shiShyA UchuH  
 bhavato vapuShi lokAH saMgharShanti tad dR^iShTvA kena madvastraM  
 spR^iShTamiti kutaH kathayati? 32 kintu kena tat karma kR^itaM tad draShTuM  
 yIshushchaturdisho dR^iShTavAn| 33 tataH sA strI bhItA kampitA cha sati svasyA

rukpratikriyA jAteti j nAtvAgatyA tatsammukhe patitvA sarvvavR^ittAntaM  
 satyaM tasmai kathayAmAsa| 34 tadAnIM yIshustAM gaditavAn, he kanye tava  
 pratItistvAm arogAmakarot tvAM kShemeNa vraja svarogAnmuktA cha tiShTha|  
 35 itivAkyavadanakAle bhajanagR^ihAdhipasya niveshanAl lokA etyAdhipaM  
 babhAShire tava kanyA mR^itA tasmAd guruM punaH kutaH klishnAsi? 36 kintu  
 yIshustad vAkyAM shrutvaiva bhajanagR^ihAdhipaM gaditavAn mA bhaiShIH  
 kevalaM vishvAsihi| 37 atha pitaro yAkUb tadbhrAtA yohan cha etAn vina  
 kamapi svapashchAd yAtuM nAnvamanyaata| 38 tasya bhajanagR^ihAdhipasya  
 niveshanasamIpam AgatyA kalahaM bahurodanaM vilApa ncha kurvvato lokAn  
 dadarsha| 39 tasmAn niveshanaM pravishya proktavAn yUyaM kuta itthaM kalahaM  
 rodana ncha kurutha? kanyA na mR^itA nidrAti| 40 tasmAtte tamupajahasuH  
 kintu yIshuH sarvvAna bahiShkR^itya kanyAyAH pitarau svasa Nginashcha  
 gR^ihItvA yatra kanyAsIt tat sthAnaM praviShTavAn| 41 atha sa tasyAH kanyAyA  
 hastau dhR^itvA tAM babhAShe TALithA kUmI, arthato he kanye tvamuttiShTha  
 ityAj nApayAmi| 42 tunaiva tatkShaNAM sA dvAdashavarShavayaska kanyA  
 potthAya chalitumArebhe, itaH sarvve mahAvismayaM gatAH| 43 tata etasyai  
 ki nchit khAdyaM datteti kathayitvA etatkarmma kamapi na j nApayateti  
 dR^iDhamAdiShTavAn|

**6** anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya svapradeshAmAgataH shiShyAshcha  
 tatpashchAd gatAH| 2 atha vishrAmavAre sati sa bhajanagR^ihe  
 upadeShTumArabdhavAn tato. aneke lokAstatkathAM shrutvA vismitya jagaduH,  
 asya manujasya Idr^ishi AshcharyyakriyA kasmAj jAtA? tathA svakarAbhyAm  
 itthamadbhutaM karmma karttAm etasmai kathaM j nAnaM dattam? 3  
 kimayaM mariyamaH putrastaj nA no? kimayaM yAkUb-yosi-yihuda-shimonAM  
 bhrAtA no? asya bhaginyaH kimihAsmAbhiH saha no? itthaM te tadarthe  
 pratyUhaM gatAH| 4 tada yIshustebhyo. akathayat svadeshaM svakuTumbAn  
 svaparijanAMshcha vina kutrApi bhaviShyadvAdI asatkR^ito na bhavati| 5  
 apara ncha teShAmapratyayAt sa vismitaH kiyatAM rogiNAM vapuHShu hastam  
 arpayitvA kevalaM teShAmArogyakaraNAd anyat kimapi chitrakAryyaM karttAM

na shaktaH| 6 atha sa chaturdikstha grAmAn bhramitVA upadiShTavAn 7  
dvAdashashiShyAn AhUya amedhyabhUtAn vashIkarttAM shaktiM dattVA teShAM  
dvau dvau jano preShitavAn| 8 punarityAdishad yUyam ekaikAM yaShTiM  
vinA vastrasaMpuTaH pUPaH kaTibandhe tAmrakhaNDa ncha eShAM kimapi  
mA grahlIta, 9 mArgayAtrAyai pAdeShUpAnahau dattVA dve uttarIye mA  
paridhadvvaM| 10 aparamapyuktaM tena yUyaM yasyAM puryyAM yasya  
niveshanaM pravekShyatha tAM purIM yAvanna tyakShyatha tAvat tanniveshane  
sthAsyatha| 11 tatra yadi kepi yuShmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati yuShmAkam  
kathAshcha na shR^iNvanti tarhi tatsthAnAt prasthAnasamaye teShAM viruddhaM  
sAkShyaM dAtuM svapAdAnAsphAlya rajaH sampAtayata; ahaM yuShmAn  
yathArthaM vachmi vichAradine tannagarasyAvasthAtaH sidomAmorayo  
rnagarayoravasthA sahyatarA bhaviShyati| 12 atha te gatVA lokAnAM  
manaHparAvarttanIH kathA prachAritavantaH| 13 evamanekAn bhUtAMshcha  
tyAjitavantastathA tailena marddayitVA bahUn janAnarogAnakArShuH| 14  
itthaM tasya sukhyAtishchaturdisho vyAptA tadA herod rAJA tannishamya  
kathitavAn, yohan majjakaH shmashAnAd utthita atohetostena sarvVA etA  
adbhutakriyAH prakAshante| 15 anye. akathayan ayam eliyaH, kepi kathitavanta  
eSha bhaviShyadvAdI yadvA bhaviShyadvAdinAM sadR^isha ekoyam| 16  
kintu herod ityAkarNya bhAShitavAn yasyAhaM shirashChinnavAn sa eva  
yohanayAM sa shmashAnAdudatiShThat| 17 pUrvvaM svabhrAtuH philipasya  
patnyA udvAhaM kR^itavantaM herodaM yohanavAdIt svabhAtR^ivadhu  
rna vivAhyA| 18 ataH kArANat herod lokaM prahitya yohanaM dhR^itVA  
bandhanAlaye baddhavAn| 19 herodiyA tasmai yohane prakupya taM hantum  
aichChat kintu na shaktA, 20 yasmAd herod taM dhArmmikaM satpuruSha  
ncha j nAtVA sammanya rakShitavAn; tatkathAM shrutVA tadanusAreNa  
bahUni karmmANi kR^itavAn hR^iShTamanAstadupadeshaM shrutavAMshcha|  
21 kintu herod yadA svajanmadine pradhAnalokebhyaH senAnIbhyashcha  
gAllpradeshIyashreShThalokebhyaH rAtrau bhojyamekaM kR^itavAn 22  
tasmin shubhadine herodiyAyAH kanyA sametya teShAM samakShaM saMnR^itya

herodastena sahopaviShTAnA ncha toShamajIjanat tatA nR^ipaH kanyAmAha  
sma matto yad yAchase tadeva tubhyaM dAsye| 23 shapathaM kR^itvAkathayat  
ched rAjyArddhamapi yAchase tadapi tubhyaM dAsye| 24 tataH sA bahi  
rgatvA svamAtaram paprachCha kimahaM yAchiShye? tada sAkathayat yohano  
majjakasya shiraH| 25 atha tUrNaM bhUpasamIpam etya yAchamAnAvadat  
kShaNesmin yohano majjakasya shiraH pAtre nidhAya dehi, etad yAche. ahaM| 26  
tasmAt bhUpo. atiduHkhitaH, tathApi svashapathasya sahabhojinA nchAnurodhAt  
tadana NgIkarttuM na shaktaH| 27 tatkShaNAM rAjA ghAtakaM preShya tasya  
shira AnetumAdiShTavAn| 28 tataH sa kArAgAraM gatvA tachChirashChitvA pAtre  
nidhAyAnIya tasyai kanyAyai dattavAn kanya cha svamAtre dadau| 29 ananatarAM  
yohanaH shiShyAstadvArttAM prApyAgatya tasya kuNapaM shmashAne.  
asthApayan| 30 atha preShita yIshoH sannidhau militA yad yach chakruH  
shikShayAmAsushcha tatsarvvavArttAstasmai kathitavantaH| 31 sa tAnuvAcha  
yUyaM vijanasthAnaM gatvA vishrAmyata yatastatsannidhau bahulokAnAM  
samAgamAt te bhoktuM nAvakAshAM prAptAH| 32 tataste nAvA vijanasthAnaM  
guptaM gagmuH| 33 tato lokanivahasteShAM sthAnAntarayAnaM dadarsha,  
aneke taM parichitya nAnApurebhyaH padairvrajitvA javena taiShAmagre  
yIshoH samIpa upatasthuH| 34 tada yIshu rnAvo bahirgatya lokAraNyAnIM  
dR^iShTvA teShu karuNAM kR^itavAn yataste. arakShakameShA ivAsan tada  
sa tAna nAnAprasa NgAn upadiShTavAn| 35 atha divAnte sati shiShyA etya  
yIshumUchire, idaM vijanasthAnaM dina nchAvasannaM| 36 lokAnAM kimapi  
khAdyaM nAsti, atashchaturdikShu grAmAn gantuM bhojyadravyANi kretu ncha  
bhavAn tAn visR^ijatu| 37 tada sa tAnuvAcha yUyameva tAn bhojayata; tataste  
jagadu rvayaM gatvA dvishatasaMkhyakai rmudrApAdaiH pUpAn krItvA kiM tAn  
bhojayiShyAmaH? 38 tada sa tAn pR^iShThavAn yuShmAkaM sannidhau kati pUpA  
Asate? gatvA pashyata; tataste dR^iShTvA tamavadan pa ncha pUpA dvau matsyau  
cha santi| 39 tada sa lokAn shaspopari paMktibhirupaveshayitum AdiShTavAn, 40  
tataste shataM shataM janAH pa nchAshat pa nchAshajjanAshcha paMktibhi  
rbhuvi samupavivishuH| 41 atha sa tAn pa nchapUpAn matsyadvaya ncha

dhR^itvA svargaM pashyan IshvaraguNAn anvakIrttayata tAn pUpAn bhaMktvA  
 lokebhyaH pariveShayituM shiShyebhyo dattavAn dvA matsyau cha vibhajya  
 sarvvebhya dattavAn| 42 tataH sarvve bhuktvAtR^ipyam| 43 anantaraM shiShyA  
 avashiShTaiH pUpai rmatsyaishcha pUrNAn dvadasha DallakAn jagR^ihuH|  
 44 te bhoktAraH prAyaH pa ncha sahasrANi puruShA Asan| 45 atha sa lokAn  
 visR^ijanneva nAvamAroDhuM svasmAdagre pAre baitsaidApuraM yAtu ncha  
 shShyin vADhamAdiShTavAn| 46 tadA sa sarvvAn visR^ijya prArthayituM  
 parvvataM gataH| 47 tataH sandhyAyAM satyAM nauH sindhumadhya upasthita  
 kintu sa ekAkI sthale sthitaH| 48 atha sammukhavAtavahanAt shiShyA nAvaM  
 vAhayitvA parishrAntA iti j nAtvA sa nishAchaturthayAme sindhUpari padbhyAM  
 vrajan teShAM samIpametya teShAmagre yAtum udyataH| 49 kintu shiShyAH  
 sindhUpari taM vrajantaM dR^iShTvA bhUtamanumAya ruruvuH, 50 yataH  
 sarvve taM dR^iShTvA vyAkulitAH| ataeva yIshustatkShaNAM taiH sahAlapy  
 kathitavAn, susthirA bhUta, ayamahaM mA bhaiShTa| 51 atha naukAmAruhya  
 tasmin teShAM sannidhiM gate vAto nivR^ittaH; tasmAtte manaHsu vismitA  
 AshcharyyaM menire| 52 yataste manasAM kATHinyAt tat pUpIyam AshcharyyaM  
 karmma na viviktavantaH| 53 atha te pAraM gatvA gineSharatpradeshametya  
 taTa upasthitAH| 54 teShu naukAto bahirgateShu tatpradeshIya lokAstaM  
 parichitya 55 chaturdikShu dhAvanto yatra yatra rogiNo narA Asan tAn sarvvAna  
 khaTvopari nidhAya yatra kutrachit tadvArttAM prApuH tat sthAnam Anetum  
 Arebhire| 56 tathA yatra yatra grAme yatra yatra pure yatra yatra pallyA ncha  
 tena praveshaH kR^itastadvartmamadhya lokAH piDitAn sthApayitvA tasya  
 chelagranthimAtraM sprashTum teShAmarthe tadanuj nAM prArthayantaH  
 yAvanto lokAH paspR^ishustAvanta eva gadAnmuktAH|

**7** anantaraM yirUshAlama AgatAH phirUshino. adhyApakAshcha yIshoH samIpam  
 AgatAH| 2 te tasya kiyataH shiShyAn ashuchikarairarthAda aprakShAlitahastai  
 rbhu njato dR^iShTvA tAnadUShayan| 3 yataH phirUshinaH sarvvayihUdIyAshcha  
 prAchAM paramparAgatavAkyAM sammanya pratalena hastAn aprakShAlya  
 na bhU njate| 4 ApanAdAgatya majjanaM vinA na khAdanti; tathA

pAnapAtrANAM jalapAtrANAM pittalapAtrANAm AsanAnA ncha jale majjanam  
 ityAdayonyepi bahavasteShAmAchArAH santi| 5 te phirUshino. adhyApakAshcha  
 yIshuM paprachChuH, tava shiShyAH prAchAM paramparAgatavAkyAnusAreNa  
 nAcharanto. aprakShAlitakaraiH kuto bhujamte? 6 tataH sa pratyuvAcha  
 kapaTino yuShmAn uddishya yishaiyabhaviShyadvAdI yuktamavAdIt| yathA  
 svaklyairadharairete sammanyanate sadaiva mAM| kintu matto viprakarShe santi  
 teShAM manAMsi cha| 7 shikShayanto bidhIn nnAj nA bhajante mAM mudhaiva  
 te| 8 yUyaM jalapAtrapAnapAtrAdIni majjayanto manujaparamparAgatavAkyAM  
 rakShatha kintu IshvarAj nAM laMghadhve; aparA IdR^ishyonekAH kriyA api  
 kurudhve| 9 anya nchAkathayat yUyaM svaparamparAgatavAkyasya rakShArthaM  
 spaShTarUpeNa IshvarAj nAM lopayatha| 10 yato mUsAdvArA proktamasti  
 svapitarau sammanyadhvaM yastu mAtaraM pitaraM vA durvvAkyAM vakti  
 sa nitAntaM hanyatAM| 11 kintu madIyena yena dravyeNa tavopakArobhavat  
 tat karbbANamarthAd IshvarAya niveditam idaM vAkyAM yadi kopi pitaraM  
 mAtaraM vA vakti 12 tarhi yUyaM mAtuH pitu rvopakAraM karttAM taM  
 vArayatha| 13 itthaM svaprachAritaparamparAgatavAkyena yUyam IshvarAj nAM  
 mudhA vidhadvve, IdR^ishAnyanyAnyanekAni karmMANi kurudhve| 14 atha sa  
 lokAnAhUya babhAShe yUyaM sarvve madvAkyAM shR^iNuta budhyadhva ncha|  
 15 bAhyAdantaraM pravishya naramamedhyaM karttAM shaknoti IdR^ishaM  
 kimapi vastu nAsti, varam antarAd bahirgataM yadvastu tanmanujam amedhyaM  
 karoti| 16 yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa shR^iNotu| 17 tataH sa lokAn  
 hitvA gr^ihamadhyAM praviShTastada shiShyAstadR^iShTantavAkyArthaM  
 paprachChuH| 18 tasmAt sa tAn jagAda yUyamapi kimetAdR^igabodhAH?  
 kimapi dravyaM bAhyAdantaraM pravishya naramamedhyaM karttAM na  
 shaknoti kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhve? 19 tat tadantarna pravishati  
 kintu kukShimadhyAM pravishati sheShe sarvvabhuktavastugrAhiNi bahirdeshe  
 niryAti| 20 aparamapyavAdId yannarAnnireti tadeva naramamedhyaM  
 karoti| 21 yato. antarAd arthAn mAnavAnAM manobhyaH kuchinta  
 parastriveshyAgamanaM 22 naravadhashchauryyaM lobho duShTata prava



nchanA kAmukatA kudR^iShTirIshvaraninda garvvastama ityAdIni nirgachChanti|  
 23 etAni sarvvANi duritAnyantarAdetya naramamedhyaM kurvvanti| 24 atha sa  
 utthAya tatsthAnAt sorasIdonpurapradeshaM jagAma tatra kimapi niveshanaM  
 pravishya sarvvairaj nAtaH sthAtuM mati nchakre kintu guptaH sthAtuM na  
 shashAka| 25 yataH suraphainikIdeshIyayUnAnIvaMshodbhavastriyAH kanya  
 bhUtagrastAsIt| sA strI tadvArttAM prApya tatsamIpaMAgatya tachcharaNayoH  
 patitvA 26 svakanyAto bhUtaM nirAkarttAM tasmin vinayaM kR^itavatI| 27 kintu  
 yIshustAmavadat prathamaM bAlakAstR^ipyantu yato bAlakAnAM khAdyaM  
 gR^ihItvA kukkurebhyo nikShepo. anuchitaH| 28 tAdA sA strI tamavAdIt bhoH  
 prabho tat satyaM tathApi ma nchAdhaHsthAH kukkurA bAlAnAM karapatitAni  
 khAdyakhaNDAni khAdanti| 29 tataH so. akathayad etatkathAhetoh sakushala  
 yAhi tava kanyAM tyaktvA bhUto gataH| 30 atha sA strI gR^ihaM gatvA kanyAM  
 bhUtatyaktAM shayyAsthitAM dadarsha| 31 punashcha sa sorasIdonpurapadeshAt  
 prasthAya dikApalideshasya prAntarabhAgena gAlIjaladheH samIpaM gatavAn|  
 32 tAdA lokairekaM badhiraM kadvada ncha naraM tannikaTamAnIya tasya gatre  
 hastamarpayitUM vinayaH kR^itaH| 33 tato yIshu rlokAraNyAt taM nirjanamAnIya  
 tasya karNayo Nguli rdadau niShThIvaM dattvA cha tajjihvAM pasparsha|  
 34 anantaram svargaM nirIkShya dIrghaM nishvasya tamavadat itaphataH  
 arthAn mukto bhUyAt| 35 tatastatkShaNAM tasya karNau muktau jihvAyAshcha  
 jADyApagamAt sa suspaShTavAkyamakathayat| 36 atha sa tAn vADhamityAdidesha  
 yUyamimAM kathAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayata, kintu sa yati nyaShedhat te  
 tati bAhulyena prAchArayan; 37 te. atichamatkR^itya parasparaM kathayAmAsuH  
 sa badhirAya shravaNashaktiM mUkAya cha kathanashaktiM dattvA sarvvaM  
 karmmottamarUpeNa chakAra|

**8** tAdA tatsamIpaM bahavo loka AyAta atasteShAM bhojyadravyAbhAvAd yIshuH  
 shiShyAnAhUya jagAda, | 2 lokanivahe mama kR^ipa jAyate te dinatrayaM  
 mayA sArddhaM santi teShAM bhojyaM kimapi nAsti| 3 teShAM madhye. aneke  
 dUrAd AgataH, abhukteshu teshu mayA svagR^ihamabhiprahiteshu te pathi  
 klamiShyanti| 4 shiShyA avAdiShuH, etAvato lokAn tarpayitum atra prantare

pUpAn prAptuM kena shakyaTe? 5 tataH sa tAn paprachCha yuShmAkaM kati  
pUpAH santi? te. akathayan sapta| 6 tataH sa tAllokAn bhuvI samupaveShTum  
Adishya tAn sapta pUpAn dhR^itvA IshvaraguNAn anukIrttayAmAsa, bhaMktvA  
pariveShayituM shiShyAn prati dadau, tataste lokebhyaH pariveShayAmAsuH|  
7 tathA teShAM samIpe ye kShudramatsyA Asan tAnapyAdAya IshvaraguNAn  
saMkIrtya pariveShayitum AdiShTavAn| 8 tato lokA bhuktvA tR^iptiM gata  
avashiShTakhAdyaiH pUrNAH saptaDallakA gR^ihItAshcha| 9 ete bhoktAraH  
prAyashchatuH sahasrapuruShA Asan tataH sa tAn visasarja| 10 atha sa  
shiShyaH saha nAvamAruhya dalmAnUthAsImAmAgataH| 11 tataH paraM  
phirUshina Agatya tena saha vivadamAnAstasya parIkShArtham AkAshIyachihnaM  
draShTuM yAchitavantaH| 12 tada so. antardIrghaM nishvasyAkathayat, ete  
vidyamAnanarAH kutashchinhaM mR^igayante? yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM  
bravImi lokAnetAn kimapi chihnaM na darshayiShyate| 13 atha tAn hitvA puna  
rnAvam Aruhya pAramagAt| 14 etarhi shiShyaiH pUpeShu vismR^iteShu nAvi  
teShAM sannidhau pUpa ekaeva sthitaH| 15 tadAnIM yIshustAn AdiShTavAn  
phirUshinAM herodashcha kiNvaM prati satarkAH sAvadhAnAshcha bhavata| 16  
tataste. anyonyaM vivechanaM kartum Arebhire, asmAkaM sannidhau pUpo  
nAstIti hetoridaM kathayati| 17 tad budvva yIshustebhyo. akathayat yuShmAkaM  
sthAne pUpAbhAvAt kuta itthaM vitarkayatha? yUyam kimadyApi kimapi na  
jAnIta? boddhu ncha na shaknutha? yAvadadya kiM yuShmAkaM manAMsi  
kaThinAni santi? 18 satsu netreShu kiM na pashyatha? satsu karNeShu kiM na  
shR^iNutha? na smaratha cha? 19 yadAhaM pa nchapUpAn pa nchasahasrANAM  
puruShANAM madhye bhaMktvA dattavAn tadAnIM yUyam avashiShTapUpaiH  
pUrNAN kati DallakAn gR^ihItavantaH? te. akathayan dvAdashaDallakAn| 20 apara  
ncha yadA chatuHsahasrANAM puruShANAM madhye pUpAn bhaMktvAdadAM  
tadA yUyam atiriktapUpAnAM kati DallakAn gR^ihItavantaH? te kathayAmAsuH  
saptaDallakAn| 21 tada sa kathitavAn tarhi yUyam adhunApi kuto bodvvuM na  
shaknutha? 22 anantaraM tasmin baitsaidAnagare prApte lokA andhamekaM  
naraM tatsamIpamAnIya taM sprashTuM taM prArthaya nchakrire| 23 tada

tasyAndhasya karau gR^ihItvA nagarAd bahirdeshaM taM nItavAn; tannetre  
niShThIvaM dattvA tadgAtre hastAvarpayitvA taM paprachCha, kimapi pashyasi?  
**24** sa netre unmiIya jagAda, vR^ikShavat manujAn gachChato nirIkShe| **25** tato  
yIshuH punastasya nayanayo rhastAvarpayitvA tasya netre unmiIlayAmAsa;  
tasmAt sa svastho bhUtvA spaShTarUpaM sarvvalokAn dadarsha| **26** tataH  
paraM tvaM grAmaM mA gachCha grAmasthaM kamapi cha kimapyanuktvA  
nijagR^ihaM yAhItyAdishya yIshustaM nijagR^ihaM prahitavAn| **27** anantaraM  
shiShyaiH sahito yIshuH kaisariyAphilipipuraM jagAma, pathi gachChan  
tAnapR^ichChat ko. aham atra lokAH kiM vadanti? **28** te pratyUchuH tvAM  
yohanaM majjakaM vadanti kintu kepi kepi eliyaM vadanti; apare kepi kepi  
bhaviShyadvAdinAm eko jana iti vadanti| **29** atha sa tAnapR^ichChat kintu  
koham? ityatra yUyaM kiM vadatha? tadA pitaraH pratyavadat bhavAn  
abhiShiktastrAta| **30** tataH sa tAn gADhamAdishad yUyaM mama katha  
kasmaichidapi mA kathayata| **31** manuShyaputreNAvashyaM bahavo yAtana  
bhoktavyAH prAchInalokaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaishcha sa ninditaH san  
ghAtayiShyate tR^itIyadine utthAsyati cha, yIshuH shiShyAnupadeShTumArabhya  
kathAmimAM spaShTamAchaShTa| **32** tasmAt pitarastasya hastau dhR^itvA taM  
tarjItavAn| **33** kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya shiShyagaNaM nirIkShya pitaraM  
tarjayitvAvAdId dURibhava vighnakArin IshvarIyakAryyAdapi manuShyakAryyaM  
tubhyaM rochatatarAM| **34** atha sa lokAn shiShyAMshchAhUya jagAda yaH  
kashchin mAmanugantum ichChati sa AtmAnaM dAmyatu, svakrushaM gR^ihItvA  
matpashchAd AyAtu| **35** yato yaH kashchit svaprANaM rakShitumichChati sa taM  
hAryaiShyati, kintu yaH kashchin madarthaM susaMvAdArtha ncha prANaM  
hAryati sa taM rakShiShyati| **36** apara ncha manujaH sarvvaM jagat prApya yadi  
svaprANaM hAryati tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH? **37** naraH svaprANavinimayena kiM  
dAtuM shaknoti? **38** eteShAM vyabhichAriNAM pApinA ncha lokAnAM sAkShAd  
yadi kopi mA matkatha ncha lajjAspadaM jAnAti tarhi manujaputro yada  
dharmmadUtaiH saha pituH prabhAveNagamiShyati tadA sopi taM lajjAspadaM j  
nAsyati|

**9** atha sa tAnavAdit yuShmabhyamahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, IshvararAjyaM  
 parAkrameNopasthitaM na dR^iShTvA mR^ityuM nAsvAdiShyante, atra  
 daNDayamAnAnAM madhyepi tAdR^ishA lokAH santi| **2** atha ShaDdinebhyaH  
 paraM yIshuH pitaraM yAkUbaM yohana ncha gR^ihItvA gireruchchasya  
 nirjanasthAnaM gatvA teShAM pratyakShe mUrtyantaraM dadhAra| **3** tatastasya  
 paridheyam IdR^isham ujjalahimapANaDaraM jAtaM yad jagati kopi rajako  
 na tAdR^ik pANaDaraM karttAM shaknoti| **4** apara ncha eliyo mUsAshcha  
 tebhyo darshanaM dattvA yIshunA saha kathanaM karttumArebhAte| **5** tAdA  
 pitaro yIshumavAdIt he guro. asmAkamatra sthithiruttamA, tataeva vayaM  
 tvatkr^ite ekAM mUsAkR^ite ekAm eliyakR^ite chaikAM, etAstisraH kuTI  
 rnirmmAmA| **6** kintu sa yaduktavAn tat svayaM na bubudhe tataH sarvve  
 bibhaya nchakruH| **7** etarhi payodastAn ChAdayAmAsa, mamayAM priyaH  
 putraH kathAsu tasya manAMsi niveshayateti nabhovANI tanmedyAnniryayau| **8**  
 atha haThAtte chaturdisho dR^iShTvA yIshuM vinA svaiH sahitaM kamapi na  
 dadR^ishuH| **9** tataH paraM gireravarohaNakAle sa tAn gADham dUtyAdidesha  
 yAvannarasUnoH shmashAnAdutthAnaM na bhavati, tAvat darshanasyAsya  
 vArttA yuShmAbhiH kasmaichidapi na vaktavyA| **10** tAdA shmashAnAdutthAnasya  
 kobhiprAya iti vichAryya te tadvAkyam sveShu gopAyA nchakrire| **11** atha te  
 yIshuM paprachChuH prathamata eliyenAgantavyam iti vAkyam kuta upAdhyAyA  
 AhuH? **12** tAdA sa pratyuvAcha, eliyaH prathamametya sarvvakAryyANI  
 sAdhayiShyati; naraputre cha lipi ryathAste tathaiva sopi bahuduHkhaM  
 prApyAvaj nAsyate| **13** kintvahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, eliyArthe lipi ryathAste  
 tathaiva sa etya yayau, lokA: svechChAnurUpaM tamabhivyavaharanti sma| **14**  
 anantaraM sa shiShyasamIpametya teShAM chatuHpArshve taiH saha bahujanAn  
 vivadamAnAn adhyApakAMshcha dR^iShTvAn; **15** kintu sarvvalokAstaM  
 dR^iShTvaiVa chamatkR^itya tadAsannaM dhAvantastaM pranemuH| **16** tAdA  
 yIshuradhyApakAnaprAkShId etaiH saha yUyaM kiM vivadadhve? **17** tato  
 lokAnAM kashchidekaH pratyavAdIt he guro mama sUnuM mUkaM bhUtadhR^ita  
 ncha bhavadAsannam AnayaM| **18** yadAsau bhUtastamAkramate tadaiva

pAtasati tathA sa pheNAyate, dantairdantAn gharShati kShINo bhavati cha;  
 tato hetostaM bhUtAM tyAjayituM bhavachChiShyAn niveditavAn kintu te na  
 shekuH| 19 tadA sa tamavAdit, re avishvAsinaH santAnA yuShmAbhiH saha  
 kati kAlAnahaM sthAsyAmi? aparAn kati kAlAn vA va AchArAn sahiShye? taM  
 madAsannamAnayata| 20 tatastatsannidhiM sa AnIyata kintu taM dR^iShTvaiVa  
 bhUto bAlakaM dhR^itavAn; sa cha bhUmau patitVA pheNAyamAno luloTha|  
 21 tadA sa tatpitaraM paprachCha, asyedR^ishI dashA kati dinAni bhUtA?  
 tataH sovAdit bAlyakAlAt| 22 bhUtoyaM taM nAshayituM bahuvArAn vahnau  
 jale cha nyakShipat kintu yadi bhavAna kimapi karttAM shaknoti tarhi  
 dayAM kR^itvAsmAn upakarotu| 23 tadA yIshustamavadat yadi pratyetuM  
 shaknoShi tarhi pratyayine janAya sarvvaM sAdhyam| 24 tatastatkShaNAM  
 tadbAlakasya pitA prochchai rUvan sAshrunetraH provAcha, prabho pratyemi  
 mamApratyayaM pratikuru| 25 atha yIshu rlokasa NghaM dhAvitvAyAntaM  
 dR^iShTvA tamapUtabhUtAM tarjayitvA jagAda, re badhira mUka bhUtA  
 tvametasmAd bahirbhava punaH kadApi mAshrayainaM tvAmaham ityAdishAmi|  
 26 tadA sa bhUtashchItshabdaM kR^itvA tamApIDya bahirjajAma, tato bAlako  
 mR^itakalpo babhUva tasmAdayaM mR^itaityaneke kathayAmAsuH| 27 kintu  
 karaM dhR^itvA yIshunothApitaH sa uttasthau| 28 atha yIshau gR^ihaM  
 praviShTe shiShyA guptaM taM paprachChuH, vayamenaM bhUtAM tyAjayituM  
 kuto na shaktAH? 29 sa uvAcha, prArthanopavAsau vinA kenApyanyena  
 karmmaNA bhUtamIdR^ishaM tyAjayituM na shakyaM| 30 anantaraM sa  
 tatsthAnAditvA gAlImadhyena yayau, kintu tat kopi jAnIyAditi sa naichChat|  
 31 apara ncha sa shiShyAnupadishan babhAShe, naraputro narahasteShu  
 samarpayishiShyate te cha taM haniShyanti taistasmin hate tR^itIyadine sa  
 utthAsyatIti| 32 kintu tatkathAM te nAbudhyanta praShTu ncha bibhyaH| 33 atha  
 yIshuH kapharnAhUmpuramAgatya madhyegR^iha nchetya tAnapR^ichChad  
 vartmamadhye yUyamanyonyaM kiM vivadadhve sma? 34 kintu te niruttarAstasthu  
 ryasmAtteShAM ko mukhya iti vartmAni te. anyonyaM vyavadanta| 35 tataH  
 sa upavishya dvAdashashiShyAn AhUya babhAShe yaH kashchit mukhyo

bhavitumichChati sa sarvvebhyo gauNaH sarvveShAM sevakashcha bhavatu|  
 36 tadA sa bAlakamekaM gR^ihItvA madhye samupAveshayat tatastaM kroDe  
 kR^itvA tAnavAdAt 37 yaH kashchidIdR^ishasya kasyApi bAlasyAtithyaM  
 karoti sa mamAtithyaM karoti; yaH kashchinmamAtithyaM karoti sa kevalam  
 mamAtithyaM karoti tanna matprerakasyApyAtithyaM karoti| 38 atha yohan  
 tamabravit he guro, asmAkamananugAminam ekaM tvAnnAmnA bhUtAn  
 tyAjayantaM vayaM dR^iShTavantaH, asmAkamapashchAdgAmitvAchcha taM  
 nyaShedhAma| 39 kintu yIshuravadat taM mA niShedhat, yato yaH kashchin  
 mannAmnA chitraM karmma karoti sa sahasA mAM nindituM na shaknoti| 40  
 tathA yaH kashchid yuShmAkaM vipakShatAM na karoti sa yuShmAkameva  
 sapakShaH| 41 yaH kashchid yuShmAn khrIShTashiShyAn j nAtvA mannAmnA  
 kaMsaikena pAnIyaM pAtuM dadAti, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vachmi, sa  
 phalena va nchito na bhaviShyati| 42 kintu yadi kashchin mayi vishvAsinAmeShAM  
 kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnaM janayati, tarhi tasyaitatkarmma karaNAt  
 kaNThabaddhapeShaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajala majjanaM bhadraM| 43 ataH  
 svakaro yadi tvAM bAdhate tarhi taM Chindhi; 44 yasmAt yatra KITA na mriyante  
 vahnishcha na nirvvAti, tasmin anirvvANAnalanarake karadvayavastava gamanAt  
 karahInasya svargapravesastava kShemaM| (Geenna g1067) 45 yadi tava pAdo  
 vighnaM janayati tarhi taM Chindhi, 46 yato yatra KITA na mriyante vahnishcha  
 na nirvvAti, tasmin. anirvvANavahnau narake dvipAdavatastava nikShepAt  
 pAdahInasya svargapravesastava kShemaM| (Geenna g1067) 47 svanetraM yadi  
 tvAM bAdhate tarhi tadapyutpATaya, yato yatra KITA na mriyante vahnishcha  
 na nirvvAti, 48 tasmina. anirvvANavahnau narake dvinetrasya tava nikShepAd  
 ekanetravata IshvararAjye pravesastava kShemaM| (Geenna g1067) 49 yathA sarvvo  
 bali rlavaNAktaH kriyate tathA sarvvo jano vahnirUpeNa lavaNAktaH kAriShyate|  
 50 lavaNaM bhadraM kintu yadi lavaNe svAduta na tiShThati, tarhi katham  
 AsvAdyuktaM kariShyatha? yUyaM lavaNayukta bhavata parasparaM prema  
 kuruta|

**10** anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya yaddananadyAH pAre yihUdApradesha  
 upasthitavAn, tatra tadantike lokAnAM samAgame jAte sa nijarItyanusAreNa  
 punastAn upadidesha| **2** tAdA phirUshinastatsamIpam etya taM parIkShituM  
 paprachChaH svajAyA manujAnAM tyajyA na veti? **3** tataH sa pratyavAdIt,  
 atra kAryye mUsA yuShmAn prati kimAj nApayat? **4** ta UchuH tyAgapatraM  
 lekhituM svapatnIM tyaktu ncha mUsA. anumanyate| **5** tAdA yIshuH pratyuvAcha,  
 yuShmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAddheto rmUsA nideshamimam alikhat| **6**  
 kintu sR^iShTerAdau Ishvaro narAn puMrUpeNa strIrUpeNa cha sasarja| **7**  
 "tataH kArANat pumAn pitaraM mAtara ncha tyaktvA svajAyAyAm Asakto  
 bhaviShyati, **8** tau dvAv eka Ngau bhaviShyataH|" tasmAt tatKalamArabhya  
 tau na dvAv eka Ngau| **9** ataH kArANAD Ishvaro yadayojayat kopi narastanna  
 viyejayet| **10** atha yIshu rGr^iham praviShTastadA shiShyAH punastatkathAM  
 taM paprachChuH| **11** tataH sovatat kashchid yadi svabhAryyAM tyaktavAnyAm  
 udvahati tarhi sa svabhAryyAyAH prAtikUlyena vyabhichArI bhavati| **12** kAchinnArI  
 yadi svapatiM hitvAnyapuMsA vivAhitA bhavati tarhi sApi vyabhichArINI  
 bhavati| **13** atha sa yathA shishUn spR^ishet, tadarthaM lokaistadantikaM  
 shishava AnIyanta, kintu shiShyAstAnAnItavatastarjayAmAsuH| **14** yIshustad  
 dR^iShTvA krudhyan jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM shishUn mA vArayata,  
 yata etAdR^ishA IshvararAgyAdhikAriNaH| **15** yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM  
 vachmi, yaH kashchit shishuvad bhUtva rAgyamIshvarasya na gr^ihllyAt sa  
 kadApi tadrAgyaM praveShTuM na shaknoti| **16** ananatarAm sa shishUna  
 Nke nidhAya teShAM gAtreShu hastau dattvAshiShaM babhAShe| **17** atha sa  
 vartmanA yAti, etarhi jana eko dhAvan Agatya tatsammukhe jAnunI pAtayitvA  
 pR^iShTavAn, bhoH paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptaye mayA kiM karttavyaM?  
**(aiōnios g166)** **18** tAdA yIshuruvAcha, mAM paramaM kuto vadasi? vineshvaram  
 kopi paramo na bhavati| **19** parastrIM nAbhigachCha; naraM mA ghAtaya;  
 steyaM mA kuru; mR^iShAsAkShyaM mA dehi; hiMsA ncha mA kuru; pitarau  
 sammanysva; nidesha ete tvaya j nAtAH| **20** tatastana pratyuktaM, he guro  
 bAlyakAlAdahaM sarvvAnetAn AcharAmi| **21** tAdA yIshustaM vilokya snehena

babhAShe, tavaikasyAbhAva Aste; tvaM gatvA sarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrebhyo  
 vishrANaya, tataH svarge dhanaM prApsyasi; tataH param etya krushaM vahan  
 madanuvarttI bhava| 22 kintu tasya bahusampadvidyamAnatvAt sa imAM  
 kathAmAkarNya viShaNo duHkhitashcha san jagAma| 23 atha yIshushchaturdisho  
 nirIkShya shiShyAn avAdIt, dhanilokAnAm IshvararAgyapraveshaH kIdR^ig  
 duShkaraH| 24 tasya kathAtaH shiShyAshchamachchakruH, kintu sa punaravadat,  
 he bAlakA ye dhane vishvasanti teShAm IshvararAgyapraveshaH kIdR^ig  
 duShkaraH| 25 IshvararAjye dhaninAM praveshAt sUchirandhreNa mahA Ngasya  
 gamanAgamanaM sukaram| 26 tadA shiShyA atIva vismitAH parasparam  
 prochuH, tarhi kaH paritrANaM prAptuM shaknoti? 27 tato yIshustAn vilokya  
 babhAShe, tan narasyAsAdhyaM kintu neshvarasya, yato hetorIshvarasya  
 sarvvaM sAdhyam| 28 tadA pitara uvAcha, pashya vayaM sarvvaM parityajya  
 bhavatonugAmino jAtAH| 29 tato yIshuH pratyavadat, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM  
 vadAmi, madarthaM susaMvAdArthaM vA yo janaH sadanaM bhrAtaram  
 bhaginIM pitaram mAtaram jAyAM santAnAn bhUmi vA tyaktvA 30  
 gR^ihabhrAtR^ibhaginIpitR^imAtR^ipatnIsantAnabhUmInAmiha shataguNAn  
 pretyAnantAyushcha na prApnoti tAdR^ishaH kopi nAsti| (aiōn g165, aiōnios  
 g166) 31 kintvagrIya aneke lokAH sheShAH, sheShIya aneke lokAshchAgrA  
 bhaviShyanti| 32 atha yirUshAlamyAnakAle yIshusteShAm agragAmI babhUva,  
 tasmAtte chitraM j nAtvA pashchAdgAmino bhUtvA bibhyuH| tadA sa  
 puna rdvAdashashiShyAn gR^ihItvA svIyaM yadyad ghaTiShyate tattat  
 tebhyaH kathayituM prArebhe; 33 pashyata vayaM yirUshAlampuraM yAmaH,  
 tatra manuShyaputraH pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnA ncha kareShu  
 samarpayiShyate; te cha vadhadaNDAj nAM dApayitvA paradeshIyAnAM kareShu  
 taM samarpayiShyanti| 34 te tamupahasya kashayA prahR^itya tadvapuShi  
 niShThIvaM nikShipya taM haniShyanti, tataH sa tR^itIyadine protthAsyati| 35  
 tataH sivadeH putrau yAkUbyohanau tadantikam etya prochatuH, he guro yad  
 AvAbhyAM yAchiShyate tadasmadarthaM bhavAn karotu nivedanamidamAvayoH|  
 36 tataH sa kathitavAn, yuvAM kimichChathaH? kiM mayA yuShmadarthaM



karaNIyaM? 37 tadA tau prochatuH, AvayorekaM dakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve  
 chaikaM tavaishvaryapade samupaveShTum Aj nApaya| 38 kintu yIshuH  
 pratyuvAcha yuvAmaj nAtvedaM prArthayethe, yena kaMsenAhaM pAsyAmi tena  
 yuvAbhyAM kiM pAtuM shakShyate? yasmin majjanenAhaM majjiShye tanmajjane  
 majjayituM kiM yuvAbhyAM shakShyate? tau pratyUchatuH shakShyate|  
 39 tadA yIshuravadat yena kaMsenAhaM pAsyAmi tenAvashyaM yuvAmapi  
 pAsyathaH, yena majjanena chAhaM majjiyye tatra yuvAmapi majjiShyethe|  
 40 kintu yeShAmartham idaM nirUpitaM, tAn vihAyAnyam kamapi mama  
 dakShiNapArshve vAmapArshve vA samupaveshayituM mamAdhikAro nAsti| 41  
 athAnyadashashiShya imAM kathAM shrutvA yAkUbyohanbhyAM chukupuH| 42  
 kintu yIshustAn samAhUya babhAShe, anyadeshIyAnAM rAjatvam ye kurvvanti te  
 teShAmeva prabhutvam kurvvanti, tathA ye mahAlokAste teShAM adhipatitvam  
 kurvvantiti yUyam jAnItha| 43 kintu yuShmAkaM madhye na tathA bhaviShyati,  
 yuShmAkaM madhye yaH prAdhAnyam vA nChati sa yuShmAkaM sevako  
 bhaviShyati, 44 yuShmAkaM yo mahAn bhavitumichChati sa sarvveShAM  
 ki Nkaro bhaviShyati| 45 yato manuShyaputraH sevyo bhavituM nAgataH  
 sevAM karttAM tathAnekeShAM paritrANasya mUlyarUpasvapraNaM dAtu  
 nchAgataH| 46 atha te yirIhonagaraM prAptAstasmAt shiShyai lokaishcha saha  
 yIsho rgamanakAle TImayasya putro barTImayanAmA andhastanmArgapArshve  
 bhikShArtham upaviShTaH| 47 sa nAsaratIyasya yIshorAgamanavArttAM  
 prApya prochai rvaktumArebhe, he yIsho dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva| 48  
 tatoneke lokA maunIbhaveti taM tarjayAmAsuH, kintu sa punaradhikamuchchai  
 rjagAda, he yIsho dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva| 49 tadA yIshuH sthitvA  
 tamAhvAtuM samAdidesha, tato lokAstamandhamAhUya babhAShire, he  
 nara, sthiro bhava, uttiShTha, sa tvAmAhvayati| 50 tadA sa uttarIyavastraM  
 nikShipya protthaya yIshoH samIpaM gataH| 51 tato yIshustamavadat tvaya kiM  
 prArthyate? tubhyamahaM kiM kariShyAmi? tadA sondhastamuvAcha, he guro  
 madIya dR^iShTirbhavet| 52 tato yIshustamuvAcha yAhi tava vishvAsastvam

svasthamakArShIt, tasmAt tatKShaNAM sa dR^iShTiM prApya pathA yIshoH  
pashchAd yayau|

**11** anantaraM teShu yirUshAlamaH samIpasthayo  
rbaitphagIbaitthanIyapurayorantikasthaM jaitunanAmAdrimAgateShu yIshuH  
preShaNakAle dvau shiShyAvidaM vAkyAM jagAda, 2 yuvAmamuM  
sammukhasthaM grAmaM yAtaM, tatra pravishya yo naraM nAvahat taM  
garddabhashAvakaM drakShyathastaM mochayitvAnayataM| 3 kintu yuvAM  
karmmedaM kutaH kuruthaH? kathAmimAM yadi kopi pR^ichChatI tarhi  
prabhoratra prayojanamastIti kathite sa shIghraM tamatra preShayiShyati|  
4 tatastau gatvA dvimArgamelane kasyachid dvArasya pArshve taM  
garddabhashAvakaM prApya mochayataH, 5 etarhi tatropasthitalokAnAM  
kashchid apR^ichChat, garddabhashishuM kuto mochayathaH? 6 tAdA  
yIshorAj nAnusAreNa tebhyaH pratyudite tatKShaNAM tamAdAtuM te.  
anujaj nuH| 7 atha tau yIshoH sannidhiM garddabhashishum AnIya tadupari  
svavastrANI pAtayAmAsatuH; tataH sa tadupari samupaviShTaH| 8 tadAneke  
pathi svavAsAMsi pAtayAmAsuH, paraishcha tarushAkhAshChitavA mArge  
vikIrNAH| 9 apara ncha pashchAdgAmino. agragAminashcha sarvve janA  
uchaiHsvareNa vaktumArebhire, jaya jaya yaH parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati  
sa dhanya iti| 10 tathAsmAkamaM pUrvvapuruShasya dAyUdo yadrAjyaM  
parameshvaranAmnAyAti tadapi dhanyaM, sarvvasmAduchChrAye sarge  
Ishvarasya jayo bhavet| 11 itthaM yIshu ryirUshAlami mandiraM pravishya  
chaturdiksthANI sarvvaNI vastUni dR^iShTavAn; atha sAyaMkAla upasthite  
dvAdashashiShyasahito baithaniyaM jagAma| 12 aparehani baithaniyAd  
Agamanasamaye kShudhArtto babhUva| 13 tato dUre sapatramuDumbarapAdapaM  
vilokya tatra ki nchit phalaM prAptuM tasya sannikR^iShTaM yayau, tAdAnIM  
phalapAtanasya samayo nAgachChati| tatastatropasthitaH patrANI vina  
kimapyaparaM na prApya sa kathitavAn, 14 adyArabhya kopi mAnavastvattaH  
phalaM na bhU njIta; imAM kathAM tasya shiShyAH shushruvuH| (aiOn g165)  
15 tadanantaraM teShu yirUshAlamamAyAteShu yIshu rmandiraM gatvA

tatrasthAnAM baNijAM mudrAsanAni pArAvatavikretR^iNAm AsanAni cha  
 nyubjayA nchakAra sarvvAn kretR^in vikretR^iMshcha bahishchakAra| 16 aparaM  
 mandiramadhyena kimapi pAtraM voDhuM sarvvajanaM nivArayAmAsa| 17  
 lokAnupadishan jagAda, mama gR^ihaM sarvvajAtIyAnAM prArthanAgR^iham iti  
 nAmna prathitaM bhaviShyati etat kiM shAstre likhitaM nAsti? kintu yUyaM  
 tadeva chorANAM gahvaraM kurutha| 18 imAM vANIM shrutvAdhyApakAH  
 pradhAnayAjakAshcha taM yathA nAshayituM shaknuvanti tathopAyaM  
 mR^igayAmAsuH, kintu tasyopadeshAt sarvve loka vismayaM gatA ataste tasmAd  
 bibhyuH| 19 atha sAyaMsamaya upasthite yIshurnagarAd bahirvavrAja| 20  
 anantaraM prAtaHkAle te tena mArgeNa gachChantastamuDumbaramahIruhaM  
 samUlaM shuShkaM dadR^ishuH| 21 tataH pitaraH pUrvvavAkyam smaran  
 yIshuM babhAShaM, he guro pashyatu ya uDumbaraviTapI bhavata shaptaH sa  
 shuShko babhUva| 22 tato yIshuH pratyavAdIt, yUyamIshvare vishvasita| 23  
 yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi kopi yadyetadgiriM vadati, tvamutthAya  
 gatvA jaladhau pata, proktamidaM vAkyamavashyaM ghaTiShyate, manasa kimapi  
 na sandihya chedidaM vishvaset tarhi tasya vAkyAnusAreNa tad ghaTiShyate| 24  
 ato heterahaM yuShmAn vachmi, prArthanAkAle yadyadAkAMkShiShyadhve  
 tattadavashyaM prApsyatha, itthaM vishvasita, tataH prApsyatha| 25 apara  
 ncha yuShmAsu prArthayituM samutthiteShu yadi kopi yuShmAkam aparAdhi  
 tiShThati, tarhi taM kShamadhvaM, tathA kR^ite yuShmAkAM svargasthaH pitApi  
 yuShmAkamAgAMmi kShamiShyate| 26 kintu yadi na kShamadhve tarhi vaH  
 svargasthaH pitApi yuShmAkamAgAMsi na kShamiShyate| 27 anantaraM te puna  
 ryrUshAlamaM pravivishuH, yIshu ryada madhyemandiram itastato gachChati,  
 tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka upAdhyAyAH prA nchashcha tadantikametya  
 kathAmimAM paprachChuH, 28 tvaM kenAdeshena karmmANyetAni karoShi?  
 tathaitAni karmmANi karttAM kenAdiShTosi? 29 tato yIshuH pratigaditavAn  
 ahamapi yuShmAn ekakathAM pR^ichChAmi, yadi yUyaM tasyA uttaraM kurutha,  
 tarhi kayAj nayAhaM karmmANyetAni karomi tad yuShmabhyaM kathayiShyAmi|  
 30 yohano majjanam IshvarAt jAtaM kiM mAnavAt? tanmahyaM kathayata| 31 te

parasparaM vivektuM prArebhire, tad IshvarAd babhUveti ched vadAmastarhi  
kutastaM na pratyaita? kathametAM kathayiShyati| 32 mAnavAd abhavaditi  
ched vadAmastarhi lokebhyo bhayamasti yato hetoH sarvve yohanaM satyaM  
bhaviShyadvAdinaM manyante| 33 ataeva te yIshuM pratyavAdiShu rvayaM tad  
vaktuM na shaknumaH| yIshuruvAcha, tarhi yenAdeshena karmmANyetAni  
karomi, ahamapi yuShmabhyaM tanna kathayiShyAmi|

**12** anantaraM yIshu rDR^iShTAntena tebhyaH kathayitumArebhe, kashchideko  
drAkShAkShetraM vidhAya tachchaturdikShu vAraNIM kR^itvA tanmadhye  
drAkShApeShaNakuNDam akhanat, tathA tasya gaDamapi nirmmitavAn  
tatastatkShetraM kR^iShIvaleShu samarpya dUradashaM jagAma| 2 tadanantaraM  
phalakAle kR^iShIvalebhyo drAkShAkShetraphalAni prAptuM teShAM savidhe  
bhR^ityam ekaM prAhiNot| 3 kintu kR^iShIvalAstaM dhR^itvA prahR^itya  
riktahastaM visasR^ijuH| 4 tataH sa punaranyamekaM bhR^ityaM praShayAmAsa,  
kintu te kR^iShIvalAH pASHANAgHAtaistasya shiro bha NktvA sApamAnaM taM  
vyasarjan| 5 tataH paraM soparaM dAsaM prAhiNot tada te taM jaghnuH, evam  
anekeShAM kasyachit prahAraH kasyachid vadhashcha taiH kR^itaH| 6 tataH  
paraM mayA svaputre prahite te tamavashyaM sammaMsyante, ityuktvAvasheShe  
teShAM sannidhau nijapriyam advitIyaM putraM preShayAmAsa| 7 kintu  
kR^iShIvalAH parasparaM jagaduH, eSha uttarAdhikArI, AgachChata vayamenaM  
hanmastathA kR^ite. adhikAroyam asmAkAM bhaviShyati| 8 tatastaM dhR^itvA  
hatvA drAkShAkShetraD bahiH prAkShipan| 9 anenAsau drAkShAkShetrapatiH  
kiM kariShyati? sa etya tAn kR^iShIvalAn saMhatya tatKshetram anyeShu  
kR^iShIvaleShu samarpayishiShyati| 10 apara ncha, "sthatapayaH kariShyanti  
grAvANaM yantu tuchChakaM| prAdhAnaprastaraH koNe sa eva saMbhaviShyati|  
11 etat karmma pareshasyAMdbhutaM no dR^iShTito bhavet||" imAM  
shAstrIyaM lipiM yUyaM kiM nApATHiShTa? 12 tadanIM sa tAnuddishya tAM  
dR^iShTAntakathAM kathitavAn, ta itthaM budvva taM dharttAmudyatAH,  
kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH, tadanantaraM te taM vihAya vavrajuH| 13 apara  
ncha te tasya vAkyadoShaM dharttAM katipayAn phirUshino herodIyAMshcha

lokAn tadantikaM preShayAmAsuH| 14 ta Agatya tamavadan, he guro bhavAn tathyabhAShI kasyApyanurodhaM na manyate, pakShapAta ncha na karoti, yathArthata IshvarIyaM mArgaM darshayati vayametata prajAnImaH, kaisarAya karo deyo na vAM? vayaM dAsyAmo na vA? 15 kintu sa teShAM kapaTaM j nAtva jagAda, kuto mAM parIkShadhve? ekaM mudrApAdaM samAnIya mAM darshayata| 16 tAdA tairekasmin mudrApAde samAnIte sa tAn paprachCha, atra likhitaM nAma mUrtti rva kasya? te pratyUchuH, kaisarasya| 17 tAdA yIshuravadat tarhi kaisarasya dravyANi kaisarAya datta, Ishvarasya dravyANi tu IshvarAya datta; tataste vismayaM menire| 18 atha mR^itAnAmutthAnaM ye na manyante te sidUkino yIshoH samIpamAgatya taM paprachChuH; 19 he guro kashchijjano yadi niHsantatiH san bhAryyAyAM satyAM mriyate tarhi tasya bhrAta tasya bhAryyAM gR^ihItva bhrAtu rvaMshotpattiM kariShyati, vyavasthAmimAM mUsa asmAn prati vyalikhat| 20 kintu kechit sapta bhrAtara Asan, tatasteShAM jyeShThabhrAta vivahya niHsantatiH san amriyata| 21 tato dvitIyo bhrAta tAM striyamagr^ihaNat kintu sopi niHsantatiH san amriyata; atha tR^itIyopi bhrAta tAdR^ishobhavat| 22 itthaM saptaiva bhrAtarastAM striyaM gR^ihItva niHsantAnAH santo. amriyanta, sarvvasheShe sApi strI mriyate sma| 23 atha mR^itAnAmutthAnakAle yadA ta utthAsyanti tAdA teShAM kasya bhAryyA sA bhaviShyati? yataste saptaiva tAM vyavahan| 24 tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha shAstram Ishvarashakti ncha yUyamaj nAtva kimabhrAmyata na? 25 mR^italokAnAmutthAnaM sati te na vivahanti vAgdatta api na bhavanti, kintu svargIyadUtAnAM sadR^ishA bhavanti| 26 punashcha "aham ibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUbashcheshvaraH" yAmimAM kathAM stambamadhye tiShThan Ishvaro mUsAmavAdIt mR^itAnAmutthAnArthe sA kathA mUsAlikhite pustake kiM yuShmAbhi rnApATHi? 27 Ishvaro jIvatAM prabhuH kintu mR^itAnAM prabhu rna bhavati, tasmAddheto ryUyaM mahAbhrameNa tiShThatha| 28 etarhi ekodhyApaka etya teShAmitthaM vichAraM shushrAva; yIshusteShAM vAkyasya saduttaraM dattavAn iti budvva taM pR^iShTavAn sarvvAsAm Aj nAnAM ka shreShThA? tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha, 29 "he isrAyelloka avadhatta, asmAkAM

prabhuH parameshvara eka eva, **30** yUyaM sarvvantaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH  
 sarvvachittaiH sarvvashaktibhishcha tasmin prabhau parameshvare priyadhvaM,"  
 ityAj nA shreShThA| **31** tathA "svaprativAsini svavat prema kurudhvaM,"  
 eSha yA dvitIyAj nA sA tAdR^ishi; etAbhyAM dvAbhyAm Aj nAbhyAm  
 anyA kApyAj nA shreShThA nAsti| **32** tadA sodhyApakastamavadat, he guro  
 satyaM bhavAn yathArthaM proktavAn yata ekasmAd IshvarAd anyo dvitIya  
 Ishvaro nAsti; **33** aparaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvachittaiH  
 sarvvashaktibhishcha Ishvare premakaraNaM tathA svamIpavAsini svavat  
 premakaraNa ncha sarvvebhyo homabalidAnAdibhyaH shraShThaM bhavati|  
**34** tato yIshuH subuddheriva tasyedam uttaraM shrutvA taM bhAShitavAn  
 tvamIshvarasya rAjyAnna dUrosi|itaH paraM tena saha kasyApi vAkyasya vichArAM  
 karttAM kasyApi pragalbhatA na jAtA| **35** anantaraM madhyemandiram upadishan  
 yIshurimaM prashnaM chakAra, adhyApakA abhiShiktaM (tArakAM) kuto  
 dAyUdaH santAnaM vadanti? **36** svayaM dAyUd pavitrasyAtmana AveshenedaM  
 kathayAmAsa| yathA| "mama prabhumidaM vAkyavadat parameshvaraH| tava  
 shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na| tAvat kAlaM madiye tvAM  
 dakShapArshv upAvisa|" **37** yadi dAyUd taM prabhUM vadati tarhi kathaM sa  
 tasya santAno bhavitumarhati? itare lokAstatkathAM shrutvAnananduH| **38**  
 tadAnIM sa tAnupadishya kathitavAn ye narA dirghaparidheyAni haTTe vipanau  
 cha **39** lokakR^itanamaskArAn bhajanagR^ihe pradhAnAsanAni bhojanakAle  
 pradhAnasthAnAni cha kA NkShante; **40** vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA  
 ChalAd dirghakAlaM prArthayante tebhya upAdhyAyebhyaH sAvadhAna bhavata;  
 te. adhikatarAn daNDAn prApsyanti| **41** tadanantaraM lokA bhANDAgAre mudra  
 yathA nikShipanti bhANDAgArasya sammukhe samupavishya yIshustadavaluloka;  
 tadAnIM bahavo dhaninastasya madhye bahUni dhanAni nirakShipan| **42** pashchAd  
 eka daridrA vidhava samAgatya dvipaNamUlyAM mudraikAM tatra nirakShipat|  
**43** tada yIshuH shiShyan AhUya kathitavAn yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi  
 ye ye bhANDAgAre. asminda dhanAni niHkShipanti sma tebhyaH sarvvebhya iyaM  
 vidhava daridrAdhikam niHkShipati sma| **44** yataste prabhUtadhanasya ki nchit

nirakShipan kintu dIneyaM svadinayApanayogyaM ki nchidapi na sthApayitvA sarvvasvaM nirakShipat|

**13** anantaraM mandirAd bahirgamanakAle tasya shiShyANAmekastaM vyAhR^itavAn he guro pashyatu kidR^ishAH pAShANAH kidR^ik cha nichayanaM|  
2 tAdA yIshustam avadat tvaM kimetad bR^ihannichayanaM pashyasi? asyaikapAShANopi dvitIyapAShANopari na sthAsyati sarvve. adhaHkShepsyante|  
3 atha yasmin kAle jaitungirau mandirasya sammukhe sa samupaviShTastasmin kAle pitaro yAkUb yohan Andriyashchaite taM rahasi paprachChuH, 4 eTA ghaTanAH kada bhaviShyanti? tathaitatsarvvAsAM siddhyupakramasya vA kiM chihnaM? tadasmabhyaM kathayatu bhavan| 5 tato yAshustAn vaktumArebhe, kopi yathA yuShmAn na bhrAmayati tathAtra yUyaM sAvadhAnA bhavata| 6 yataH khrISHTohamiti kathayitvA mama nAmnAneke samAgatya lokAnAM bhramaM janayiShyanti; 7 kintu yUyaM raNasya vArttAM raNADambara ncha shrutvA mA vyAkulA bhavata, ghaTanA eTA avashyammAvinyaH; kintvApAtato na yugAnto bhaviShyati| 8 deshasya vipakShataya desho rAjyasya vipakShataya cha rAjyamutthAsyati, tathA sthAne sthAne bhUmikampo durbhikShaM mahAkleshAshcha samupasthAsyanti, sarvva ete duHkhasyArambhAH| 9 kintu yUyam AtmArthe sAvadhAnAstiShThata, yato lokA rAjasabhAyAM yuShmAn samarpayiShyanti, tathA bhajanagr^ihe prahariShyanti; yUyam madarthe deshAdhipAn bhUpAMshcha prati sAkShyadAnAya teShAM sammukhe upasthApayiShyadhve| 10 sheShIbhavanAt pUrvvaM sarvvAn deshIyAn prati susaMvAdaH prachArayiShyate| 11 kintu yadA te yuShmAn dhR^itvA samarpayiShyanti tadA yUyaM yadyad uttaraM dAsyatha, tadagra tasya vivechanaM mA kuruta tadarthaM ki nchidapi mA chintayata cha, tadAnIM yuShmAkaM manaHsu yadyad vAkyam upasthApayiShyate tadeva vadiShyatha, yato yUyaM na tadvaktAraH kintu pavitra AtmA tasya vaktA| 12 tadA bhrAtA bhrAtaram pitA putraM ghAtanArthaM parahasteShu samarpayiShyate, tathA patyAni mAtApitro rvipakShataya tau ghAtayiShyanti| 13 mama nAmahetoH sarvveShAM savidhe yUyaM jugupsita bhaviShyatha, kintu yaH

kashchit sheShaparyyantaM dhairyyam AlambiShyate saeva paritrAsyate| 14  
 dAniyelbhaviShyadvAdina proktaM sarvvanAshi jugupsita ncha vastu yada  
 tvayogyasthAne vidyamAnaM drakShatha (yo janaH paThati sa budhyatAM)  
 tadA ye yihUdiyadeshe tiShThanti te mahldhraM prati palAyantAM; 15 tathA  
 yo naro gR^ihopari tiShThati sa gR^ihamadhyam nAvarohatu, tathA kimapi  
 vastu grahItuM madhyegR^ihaM na pravishatu; 16 tathA cha yo naraH kShetre  
 tiShThati sopi svavastraM grahItuM parAvR^itya na vrajatu| 17 tadAnIM  
 garbbhavatInAM stanyadAtrINA ncha yoShitAM durgati rbhaviShyati| 18  
 yuShmAkaM palAyanaM shItakAle yathA na bhavati tadarthaM prArthayadhvam|  
 19 yatastadA yAdR^ishiI durghaTanA ghaTiShyate tAdR^ishiI durghaTanA  
 IshvarasR^iShTeH prathamamArabhyAdya yAvat kadApi na jAta na janiShyate  
 cha| 20 apara ncha parameshvaro yadi tasya samayasya saMkShepaM  
 na karoti tarhi kasyApi prANabhR^ito rakSha bhavituM na shakShyati,  
 kintu yAn janAn manonItAn akarot teShAM svamanonItAnAM hetoH sa  
 tadanehasaM saMkShepsyati| 21 anyachcha pashyata khrIShTotra sthAne vA  
 tatra sthAne vidyate, tasminkAle yadi kashchid yuShmAn etAdR^ishaM vAkyam  
 vyAharati, tarhi tasmin vAkye bhaiva vishvasita| 22 yatoneke mithyAkhrIShTA  
 mithyAbhaviShyadvAdinashcha samupasthAya bahUni chihnAnyadbhutAni  
 karmmANi cha darshayiShyanti; tathA yadi sambhavati tarhi manonItalokAnAmapi  
 mithyAmatiM janayiShyanti| 23 pashyata ghaTanAtaH pUrvvam sarvvakAryasya  
 vArttAM yuShmabhyamadAm, yUyam sAvadhAnAstiShThata| 24 apara ncha tasya  
 kleshakAlasyAvyavahite parakAle bhAskaraH sAndhakAro bhaviShyati tathaiva  
 chandrashchandrikAM na dAsyati| 25 nabhaHsthAni nakShatrANi patiShyanti,  
 vyomamaNDalasthA grahAshcha vichaliShyanti| 26 tadAnIM mahAparAkrameNa  
 mahaishvaryeNa cha meghamAruhya samAyAntaM mAnavasutaM mAnavaH  
 samIkShiShyante| 27 anyachcha sa nijadUtAn prahitya nabhobhUmyoH  
 sImAM yAvad jagatashchaturdigbhyaH svamanonItalokAn saMgrahIShyati| 28  
 uDumbarataro rdR^iShTantaM shikShadhvam yadoDumbarasya taro rnavInAH  
 shAkha jAyante pallavAdIni cha rnigachChanti, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidho



bhavatIti yUyaM j nAtuM shaknutha| 29 tadvad etA ghaTanA dR^iShTvA  
 sa kAlo dvAryyupasthita iti jAnIta| 30 yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi,  
 AdhunikalokAnAM gamanAt pUrvvaM tAni sarvvANi ghaTiShyante| 31  
 dyAvApR^ithivyo rvichalitayoH satyo rmaDIYA vANI na vichaliShyati| 32 apara  
 ncha svargasthadUtagnaNo vA putro vA tAtAdanyaH kopi taM divasaM taM daNDaM  
 vA na j nApayati| 33 ataH sa samayaH kada bhaviShyati, etajj nAnAbhAvAd  
 yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiShThata, satarkAshcha bhUtva prArthayadhvaM; 34 yadvat  
 kashchit pumAn svaniveshanAd dUradeshaM prati yAtrAkaraNakAle dAseShu  
 svakAryasya bhAramarpayitvA sarvvAn sve sve karmmaNi niyojayati; aparaM  
 dauvArikaM jAgarituM samAdishya yAti, tadvan naraputraH| 35 gR^ihapatiH  
 sAyaMkAle nishiThe vA tR^itIyayAme vA prAtaHkAle vA kadAgamiShyati tad  
 yUyaM na jAnitha; 36 sa haThAdAgatya yathA yuShmAn nidritAn na pashyati,  
 tadarthaM jAgaritAstiShThata| 37 yuShmAnahaM yad vadAmi tadeva sarvvAn  
 vadAmi, jAgaritAstiShThateti|

**14** tadA nistArotsavakiNvahInapUpotsavayorArambhasya dinadvaye. avashiShTe  
 pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAshcha kenApi Chalena yIshuM dharttAM  
 hantu ncha mR^igaya nchakrire; 2 kintu lokAnAM kalahabhayAdUchire,  
 nachotsavakAla uchitametaditi| 3 anantaraM baithaniyApure shimonakuShThino  
 gR^ihe yoshau bhotkumupaviShTe sati kAchid yoShit pANDarapAShANasya  
 sampuTakena mahArghyottamatailam AnIya sampuTakaM bhaMktvA tasyottama  
 Nge tailadhArAM pAtaya nchakre| 4 tasmAt kechit svAnte kupyantaH  
 kathitavaMntaH kutoyaM tailApavyayaH? 5 yadyetat taila vyakreShyata tarhi  
 mudrApAdashatatrAyAdapyadhikaM tasya prAptamUlyaM daridralokebhyo  
 dAtumashakShyata, kathAmetAM kathayitvA tayA yoShitA sAKaM vAchAyuhyan|  
 6 kintu yIshuruvAcha, kuta etasyai kR^ichChraM dadAsi? mahyamiyaM  
 karmmottamaM kR^itavatI| 7 daridrAH sarvvadA yuShmAbhiH saha  
 tiShThanti, tasmAd yUyaM yadechChatha tadaiva tAnupakarttAM shaknutha,  
 kintvahaM yubhAbhiH saha nirantaraM na tiShThAmi| 8 asya yathAsAdhyaM  
 tathaivAkarodiyAM, shmashAnayApanAt pUrvvaM sametya madvapuShi tailam

amarddayat| 9 ahaM yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, jagatAM madhye yatra  
 yatra susaMvAdoyam prachArayiShyate tatra tatra yoShita etasyAH smaraNArthaM  
 tatKR^itakarmmatat prachArayiShyate| 10 tataH paraM dvAdashAnAM  
 shiShyANameka IShkariyotIyayihUdAkhyo yIshuM parakareShu samarpayituM  
 pradhAnayAjakAnAM samIpamiyAya| 11 te tasya vAkyaM samAkarNya santuShTAH  
 santastasmai mudrA dAtuM pratyajAnata; tasmAt sa taM teShAM kareShu  
 samarpaNAyopAyaM mR^igayAmAsa| 12 anantaraM kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasya  
 prathame. ahani nistArotmavArthaM meShamAraNASamaye shiShyAstaM  
 paprachChaH kutra gatvA vayaM nistArotsavasya bhojyamAsAdayiShyAmaH?  
 kimichChati bhavAn? 13 tadAnIM sa teShAM dvayaM prerayan babhAShe  
 yuvayoH puramadhyam gatayoH sato ryo janaH sajalakumbhaM vahan yuvAM  
 sAkShAt kariShyati tasyaiva pashchAd yAtaM; 14 sa yat sadanaM pravekShyati  
 tadbhavanapatiM vadataM, gururAha yatra sashiShyohaM nistArotsavIyaM  
 bhojanaM kariShyAmi, sA bhojanashALA kutrAsti? 15 tataH sa pariShKR^itAM  
 susajjitAM bR^ihatIcha ncha yAM shAlAM darshayiShyati tasyAmasmadarthaM  
 bhojyadravyANyAsAdayataM| 16 tataH shiShyau prasthAya puraM pravishya sa  
 yathoktavAn tathaiva prApya nistArotsavasya bhojyadravyANi samAsAdayetAm|  
 17 anantaraM yIshuH sAyaMkAle dvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sArddhaM jagAma;  
 18 sarvveShu bhojanAya propaviShTeShu sa tAnuditavAn yuShmAnahaM  
 yathArthaM vyAharAmi, atra yuShmAkameko jano yo mayA saha bhUMkte mAM  
 parakereShu samarpayiShyate| 19 tadAnIM te duHkhitAH santa ekaikashastaM  
 praShTumArabdhavantaH sa kimahaM? pashchAd anya ekobhidadhe sa kimahaM?  
 20 tataH sa pratyavadad eteShAM dvAdashAnAM yo jano mayA samaM  
 bhojanApAtre pANiM majjayiShyati sa eva| 21 manujatanayamadhi yAdR^ishaM  
 likhitamAste tadanurUpA gatistasya bhaviShyati, kintu yo jano mAnavasutaM  
 samarpayiShyate hanta tasya janmAbhAve sati bhadramabhaviShyat| 22 apara  
 ncha teShAM bhojanasamaye yIshuH pUpaM gR^ihItveshvaraguNAN anukIrtya  
 bha NktvA tebhyo dattvA babhAShe, etad gR^ihItvA bhU njldhvam etanmama  
 vighraharUpaM| 23 anantaraM sa kaMsam gR^ihItveshvarasya guNAN kIrttayitvA

tebhyo dadau, tataste sarvve papuH| 24 aparaM sa tAnavAdId bahUnAM  
nimittaM pAtitaM mama navInaniyamarUpaM shoNitametata| 25 yuShmAnahaM  
yathArthaM vadAmi, Ishvarasya rAjye yAvat sadyojAtaM drAkShArasaM na  
pAsyAmi, tAvadahaM drAkShAphalarasaM puna rna pAsyAmi| 26 tadanantaraM te  
gItamekaM saMgIya bahi rjaitunaM shikhariNaM yayuH 27 atha yIshustAnuvAcha  
nishAyAmasyAM mayi yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM pratyUho bhaviShyati yato  
likhitamAste yathA, meShANAM rakShaka nchAhaM prahariShyAmi vai tataH|  
meShANAM nivaho nUnaM pravikIrNo bhaviShyati| 28 kantu madutthAne jAte  
yuShmAkamagre. ahaM gAlIlaM vrajiShyAmi| 29 tadA pitaraH pratibabhAShe,  
yadyapi sarvveShAM pratyUho bhavati tathApi mama naiva bhaviShyati| 30  
tato yIshuruktAvAn ahaM tubhyaM tathyaM kathayAmi, kShaNAdAyAmadya  
kukkuTasya dvtIyavAraravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM vAratrayaM mAmapahnoShyase|  
31 kintu sa gAdhaM vyAharad yadyapi tvayA sArddhaM mama prANo yAti tathApi  
kathamapi tvAM nApahnoShye; sarvve. apItare tathaiva babhAShire| 32 apara  
ncha teShu getshimAnInAmakaM sthAna gateShu sa shiShyAn jagAda, yAvadahaM  
prArthaye tAvadatra sthAne yUyaM samupavishata| 33 atha sa pitaraM yAkUbaM  
yohana ncha gr^ihItva vavrAja; atyantaM trAsito vyAkulitashcha tebhyaH  
kathayAmAsa, 34 nidhanakAlavat prANo me. atIva daHkhameti, yUyaM jAgratotra  
sthAne tiShThata| 35 tataH sa ki nchiddUraM gatva bhUmAvadhomukhaH  
patitva prArthitavAnetat, yadi bhavituM shakyaM tarhi duHkhasamayoyaM matto  
dUribhavatu| 36 aparamuditavAn he pita rhe pitaH sarvveM tvayA sAdhyaM, tato  
hetorimaM kaMsam matto dUrikuru, kintu tan mamechChAto na tavechChAto  
bhavatu| 37 tataH paraM sa etya tAn nidritAn nirIkShya pitaraM provAcha,  
shimon tvaM kiM nidrAsi? ghaTikAmekAm api jAgarituM na shaknoShi? 38  
parIkShAyAM yathA na patatha tadarthaM sachetanAH santaH prArthayadhvaM;  
mana udyuktamiti satyaM kintu vapurashaktikaM| 39 atha sa punarvrajitva  
pUrvvat prArthaya nchakre| 40 parAvR^ityAgatya punarapi tAn nidritAn  
dadarsha tadA teShAM lochanAni nidrayA pUrNani, tasmAttasmai kA katha  
kathayitavyA ta etad boddhuM na shekuH| 41 tataHparaM tR^itIyavAraM

Agatya tebhyo. akathayad idAnImapi shayitvA vishrAmyatha? yatheShTaM  
 jAtaM, samayashchopasthitaH pashyata mAnavatanayaH pApilokAnAM pANiShu  
 samarpyate| 42 uttiShThata, vayaM vrajAmo yo jano mAM parapANiShu  
 samarpayiShyate pashyata sa samIpamAyAtaH| 43 imAM kathAM kathayati  
 sa, etarhidvAdashAnAmeko yihUda nAmA shiShyaH pradhAnayAjakAnAm  
 upAdhyAyAnAM prAchInalokAnA ncha sannidheH kha NgalaguDadhAriNo  
 bahulokAn gR^ihItvA tasya samIpa upasthitavAn| 44 apara nchAsau parapANiShu  
 samarpayitA pUrvvamiti sa NketaM kR^itavAn yamahaM chumbiShyAmi sa  
 evAsau tameva dhR^itvA sAvadhAnaM nayata| 45 ato hetoH sa Agatyaiva yoshoH  
 savidhaM gatvA he guro he guro, ityuktvA taM chuchumba| 46 tadA te tadupari  
 pANInarpayitvA taM dadhnuH| 47 tatastasya pArshvasthAnAM lokAnAmekaH  
 kha NgaM niShkoShayan mahAyAjakasya dAsamekaM prahR^itya tasya karNaM  
 chichCheda| 48 pashchAd yIshustAn vyAjahAra kha NgAn laguDAMshcha gR^ihItvA  
 mAM kiM chauraM dharttAM samAyAtAH? 49 madhyemandiraM samupadishan  
 pratyahaM yuShmAbhiH saha sthitavAnatahaM, tasmin kAle yUyaM mAM  
 nAdIdharata, kintvanena shAstriyaM vachanaM sedhanIyaM| 50 tadA sarvve  
 shiShyAstaM parityajya palAyA nchakrire| 51 athaiko yuvA mAnavo nagnakAye  
 vastramekaM nidhAya tasya pashchAd vrajan yuvalokai rdhR^ito 52 vastraM  
 vihAya nagnaH palAyA nchakre| 53 apara ncha yasmin sthAne pradhAnayAjaka  
 upAdhyAyAH prAchInalokAshcha mahAyAjakena saha sadasi sthitAstasmin  
 sthAne mahAyAjakasya samIpaM yIshuM ninyuH| 54 pitaro dUre tatpashchAd itvA  
 mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM pravishya ki NkaraiH sahOpavishya vahnitApaM jagrAha|  
 55 tadAnIM pradhAnayAjaka mantriNashcha yIshuM ghAtayituM tatprAtikUlyena  
 sAkShiNo mR^igaya nchakrire, kintu na prAptAH| 56 anekaistadviruddhaM  
 mR^iShAsAkShye dattepi teShAM vAkyAni na samagachChanta| 57 sarvvasheShe  
 kiyanta utthAya tasya prAtikUlyena mR^iShAsAkShyaM dattvA kathayAmAsuH, 58  
 idaM karakR^itamandiraM vinAshya dinatrayamadhye punaraparam akarakR^itaM  
 mandiraM nirmmAsyAmi, iti vAkyam asya mukhAt shrutamasmAbhiriti| 59  
 kintu tatrApi teShAM sAkShyakathA na sa NgAtAH| 60 atha mahAyAjako

madhyesabham utthAya yIshuM vyAjahAra, ete janAstvayi yat sAkShyamaduH  
tvametasya kimapyuttaraM kiM na dAsyasi? 61 kintu sa kimapyuttaraM na  
datva maunIbhUya tasyau; tato mahAyAjakaH punarapi taM pR^iShTAvAn tvaM  
sachchidAnandasya tanayo. abhiShiktastratA? 62 tada yIshustaM provAcha  
bhavAmyaham yUya ncha sarvvashaktimato dakShINapArshve samupavishantaM  
megha mAruhya samAyAnta ncha manuShyaputraM sandrakShyatha| 63 tada  
mahAyAjakaH svaM vamaNaM Chitva vyAvaharat 64 kimasmAkAM sAkShibhiH  
prayojanam? IshvaranindAvAkyAM yuShmAbhirashrAvi kiM vichArayatha?  
tadAnIM sarvve jagadurayaM nidhanadaNDamarhati| 65 tataH kashchit kashchit  
tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nichikShepa tathA tanmukhamAchChAdya chapeTena  
hatva gaditavAn gaNayitva vada, anucharAshcha chapeTaistamAjaghnuH 66 tataH  
paraM pitare. aTTAlIkAdhaHkoShThe tiShThati mahAyAjakasyaika dAsI sametya  
67 taM vihnitApaM gR^ihlantaM vilokya taM sunirIkShya babhAShe tvamapi  
nAsaratIyayIshoH sa NginaM eko jana AsIH| 68 kintu sopahnutyA jagAda tamahaM  
na vadmi tvaM yat kathayami tadapyahaM na buddhye| tadAnIM pitare chatvaraM  
gatavati kukkuTo rurAva| 69 athAnyA dAsI pitaraM dR^iShTvA samIpasthAn janAn  
jagAda ayaM teShAmeke janaH| 70 tataH sa dviIyavAram apahnutavAn pashchAt  
tatrasthA lokAH pitaraM prochustvamavashyaM teShAmeke janaH yatastvaM  
gAlIliyo nara iti tavochchAranaM prakAshayati| 71 tada sa shapathAbhishApau  
kR^itva provAcha yUyaM kathAM kathayatha taM naraM na jAne. ahaM| 72  
tadAnIM dviIyavAraM kukkuTo. arAvIt| kukkuTasya dviIyaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM  
mAM vAratrayam apahnoShyasi, iti yadvAkyAM yIshunA samuditaM tat tada  
saMsmR^itya pitaro roditum Arabhata|

**15** atha prabhAte sati pradhAnayAjakaH prA ncha upAdhyAyAH sarvve  
mantriNashcha sabhAM kR^itva yIshuM bandhayitva pIlAtAkhyasya  
deshAdhipateH savidhaM nItva samarpayAmAsuH| 2 tada pIlAtastaM  
pR^iShTAvAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyalokAnAM rAjA? tataH sa pratyuktavAn satyaM  
vadasi| 3 aparaM pradhAnayAjakAstasya bahuShu vAkyeShu doShamAropaya  
nchakruH kintu sa kimapi na pratyuvAcha| 4 tadAnIM pIlAtastaM punaH

paprachCha tvaM kiM nottarayasi? pashyaite tvadviruddhaM katiShu  
 sAdhyeShu sAkShaM dadati| 5 kantu yIshustadApi nottaraM dadau tataH  
 pIlAta AshcharyyaM jagAma| 6 apara ncha kArAbaddhe kastiMshchit  
 jane tanmahotsavakAle lokai ryAchite deshAdhipatistaM mochayati| 7 ye  
 cha pUrvvamupaplavamakArShurupaplave vadhamapi kR^itavantasteShAM  
 madhye tadAnoM barabbAnAmaka eko baddha AsIt| 8 ato hetoH  
 pUrvvApariyAM ritikathAM kathayitvA lokA uchchairuvantaH pIlAtasya  
 samakShaM nivedayAmAsuH| 9 tadA pIlAtastAnAchakhyau tarhi kiM yihUdIyAnAM  
 rAjAnaM mochayiShyAmi? yuShmAbhiH kimiShyate? 10 yataH pradhAnayAjaka  
 IrShyAta eva yIshuM samArpayanniti sa viveda| 11 kintu yathA barabbAM  
 mochayati tathA prArthayitUM pradhAnayAjaka lokAn pravarttayAmAsuH| 12  
 atha pIlAtaH punaH pR^iShTavAn tarhi yaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjete vadatha tasya  
 kiM kariShyAmi yuShmAbhiH kimiShyate? 13 tadA te punarapi prochchaiH  
 prochustaM krushe vedhaya| 14 tasmAt pIlAtaH kathitavAn kutaH? sa kiM  
 kukarmma kR^itavAn? kintu te punashcha ruvanto vyAjahrustaM krushe  
 vedhaya| 15 tadA pIlAtaH sarvvAllokAn toShayitumichChan barabbAM mochayitvA  
 yIshuM kashAbhiH prahR^itya krushe veddhuM taM samarpayAmbabhUva|  
 16 anantaraM sainyagaNo. aTTAlIkAm arthAd adhipate rgR^ihaM yIshuM  
 nItvA senAnivahaM samAhuyat| 17 pashchAt te taM dhUmalavarNavastraM  
 paridhApya kaNTakamukuTaM rachayitvA shirasi samAropya 18 he yihUdIyAnAM  
 rAjan namaskAra ityuktvA taM namaskarttAmArebhire| 19 tasyottamA Nge  
 vetrAghAtaM chakrustadgAtre niShThIva ncha nichikShipuH, tathA tasya  
 sammukhe jAnupAtaM praNomuH 20 itthamupahasya dhUmravarNavastram  
 uttAryya tasya vastraM taM paryyadhApayan krushe veddhuM bahirninyushcha|  
 21 tataH paraM sekandarasya ruphasya cha pitA shimonnAmA kurINiyaloka  
 ekaH kutashchid grAmAdetya pathi yAti taM te yIshoH krushaM voDhuM  
 balAd dadhnuH| 22 atha gulgaltA arthAt shiraHkapAlanAmakaM sthAnaM  
 yIshuManIya 23 te gandharasamishritaM drAkShArasaM pAtuM tasmai daduH  
 kintu sa na jagrAha| 24 tasmin krushe viddhe sati teShAmekaikashaH kiM

prApsyatIti nirNayAya 25 tasya paridheyAnAM vibhAgArthaM guTikApAtaM  
 chakruH| 26 aparam eSha yihUdlyAnAM rAjeti likhitaM doShapatraM tasya  
 shiraUrdvvaM AropayA nchakruH| 27 tasya vAmadakShiNayo rdvau chaurau  
 krushayo rvividhAte| 28 tenaiva "aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM sa gaNito bhaviShyati,"  
 iti shAstroktaM vachanaM siddhamabhUta| 29 anantaraM mArge ye ye loka  
 gamanAgamane chakruste sarvva eva shirAMsyAndolya nindanto jagaduH, re  
 mandiranAshaka re dinatrayamadhye tannirmmAyaka, 30 adhunAtmAnam avitvA  
 krushAdavaroha| 31 ki ncha pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha tadvat tiraskR^itya  
 parasparaM chachakShire eSha parAnAvat kintu svamavituM na shaknoti| 32  
 yadIsrAyelo rAjAbhiShiktastrAta bhavati tarhyadhunaina krushAdavarohatu  
 vayaM tad dR^iShTvA vishvasiShyAmaH; ki ncha yau lokau tena sArddhaM  
 krushe. avidhyetAM tAvapi taM nirbhartsayAmAsatuH| 33 atha dvitIyayAmAt  
 tR^itIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvo deshaH sAndhakArobhUt| 34 tatastr^itIyaprahare  
 yIshuruchchairavadat eli eli lAmA shivaktanI arthAd "he madIsha madIsha  
 tvaM paryatyAkShiH kuto hi mAM?" 35 tada samIpasthalokAnAM kechit  
 tadvAkyaM nishamyAchakhyuH pashyaiSha eliyam AhUyati| 36 tata eko  
 jano dhAvitvAgatya spa nje. amlarasaM pUrayitvA taM naDAgre nidhAya  
 pAtuM tasmai dattvAvadat tiShTha eliya enamavarohayitum eti na veti  
 pashyAmi| 37 atha yIshuruchchaiH samAhUya prANAn jahau| 38 tada  
 mandirasya javanikordvvAdadhaHryyantA vidIrNA dvikhaNDAbhUt| 39 ki ncha  
 itthamuchchairAhUya prANAn tyajantaM taM dR^iShdvA tadrakShaNaya niyukto  
 yaH senApatirAsIt sovadat naroyam Ishvaraputra iti satyam| 40 tadAnIM magdallni  
 marisam kaniShThayAkUbo yoseshcha mAtAnyamariyam shAlomI cha yAH  
 striyo 41 gAlIpradeshe yIshuM sevitvA tadanugAminyo jAta imAstadanyAshcha  
 yA aneka nAryo yIshuna sArddhaM yirUshAlamamAyAtAstAshcha dUrAt  
 tAni dadR^ishuH| 42 athAsAdanadinasyArthAd vishrAmavArAt pUrvvadinasya  
 sAyaMkAla Agata 43 IshvararAjyApekShyarimathIyayUShaphanAmA mAnyamantri  
 sametya pIAtasavidhaM nirbhayo gatvA yIshordehaM yayAche| 44 kintu sa idAnIM  
 mR^itaH pIAta ityasambhavaM matvA shatasenApatimAhUya sa kada mR^ita iti

paprachCha| 45 shatasemanApatimukhAt tajj nAtvA yUShaphe yIshordehaM  
dadau| 46 pashchAt sa sUkShmaM vAsaH krItvA yIshoH kAyamavarohya  
tena vAsaA veShTAYitvA girau khAtashmashAne sthApitavAn pAShANaM  
loThayitvA dvAri nidadhe| 47 kintu yatra sosthApyata tata magdalInI mariyam  
yosimAtR^imariyam cha dadR^ishatR^iH|

**16** atha vishrAmavAre gate magdalInI mariyam yAkUbamAtA  
mariyam shAlomI chemAstaM marddayituM sugandhidravYANI  
krItvA 2 saptAhaprathamadine. atipratyUShe sUryodayakAle  
shmashAnamupagatAH| 3 kintu shmashAnadvArapAShANo. atibR^ihan  
taM ko. apasArayIShyatIti tAH parasparaM gadanti! 4 etarhi nirikShya  
pAShANo dvAro. apasArita iti dadR^ishuH| 5 pashchAttAH shmashAnaM  
pravishya shuklavarNadIrgHaparichChadAvR^itamekaM yuvAnaM  
shmashAnadakShiNapArshva upaviShTaM dR^iShTvA chamachchakruH| 6 so.  
avadat, mAbhaiShTa yUyaM krushe hataM nAsaratIyayIshuM gaveShayatha  
sotra nAsti shmashAnAdudasthAt; tai ryatra sa sthApitaH sthAnaM tadidaM  
pashyata| 7 kintu tena yathoktaM tathA yuShmAkamagre gAlilaM yAsyate  
tatra sa yuShmAn sAkShAt kariShyate yUyaM gatvA tasya shiShyebhyaH  
pitarAya cha vArttAmimAM kathayata| 8 tAH kampita vistitAshcha tUrNaM  
shmashAnAd bahirgatvA palAyanta bhayAt kamapi kimapi nAvadaMshcha|  
9 (note: The most reliable and earliest manuscripts do not include Mark 16:9-20.) aparaM  
yIshuH saptAhaprathamadine pratyUShe shmashAnAdutthAya yasyAH  
saptabhUtAstyAjitAstasyai magdalInImariyame prathamaM darshanaM dadau|  
10 tataH sA gatvA shokarodanakR^idbhyo. anugatalokebhyastAM vArttAM  
kathayAmAsa| 11 kintu yIshuH punarjIvan tasyai darshanaM dattavAniti shrutvA  
te na pratyayan| 12 pashchAt teShAM dvAyo rgrAmayAnakAle yIshuranyaveshaM  
dhr^itvA tAbhyAM darshana dadau! 13 tAvapi gatvAnyashiShyebhyastAM  
kathAM kathayA nchakratuH kintu tayoh kathAmapi te na pratyayan| 14 sheShata  
ekAdashashiShyeShu bhajanopaviShTeShu yIshustebhyo darshanaM dadau  
tathothAnAt paraM taddarshanaprAptalokAnAM kathAyAmavishvAsakaraNAT



teShAmavishvAsamanaHkATHinyAbhyAM hetubhyAM sa tAMstarjitavAn| 15  
atha tAnAchakhyau yUyaM sarvvajagad gatvA sarvvajanAn prati susaMvAdaM  
prachArayata| 16 tatra yaH kashchid vishvasya majjito bhavet sa paritrAsyate kintu  
yo na vishvasiShyati sa daNDayiShyate| 17 ki ncha ye pratyeShyanti tairIdR^ig  
AshcharyyaM karmma prakAshayiShyate te mannAmnA bhUtAn tyAjayiShyanti  
bhAShA anyAshcha vadiShyanti| 18 aparaM taiH sarpeShu dhR^iteShu  
prANanAshakavastuni pIte cha teShAM kApi kShati rna bhaviShyati; rogiNAM  
gAtreShu karArpите te. aroga bhaviShyanti cha| 19 atha prabhustAnityAdishya  
svargaM nItaH san parameshvarasya dakShiNa upavivesha| 20 tataste prasthAya  
sarvvatra susaMvAdIyakathAM prachArayitumArebhire prabhustu teShAM  
sahAyaH san prakAshitAshcharyyakriyAbhistAM kathAM pramANavatIM chakAra|  
iti|

# lUkaH

**1**prathamato ye sAkShiNo vAkyaprachArakAshchAsan te. asmAkAM  
madhye yadyat sapramANaM vAkyamarpayanti sma **2** tadanusArato.  
anyepi bahavastadvR^ittAntaM rachayituM pravR^ittAH| **3** ataeva  
he mahAmahimathiyaphil tvaM yA yAH kathA ashikShyathAstAsAM  
dR^iDhapramANAni yathA prApnoShi **4** tadarthaM prathamamArabhya  
tAni sarvvANi j nAtvAhamapi anukramAt sarvvavR^ittAntAn tubhyaM  
lekhituM matimakArSham| **5** yihUdAdeshIyaherodnAmake rAjatvaM  
kurvati abIyayAjakasya paryyAyAdhikArI sikhariyanAmaka eko yAjako  
hAroNavaMshodbhavA ilIshevAkhyA **6** tasya jAyA dvAvimau nirdoShau prabhoH  
sarvvAj nA vyavasthAshcha saMmanya IshvaradR^iShTau dhArmmikAvAstAm|  
**7** tayoH santAna ekopi nAsIt, yata ilIshevA bandhya tau dvAveva  
vR^iddhAvabhavatAm| **8** yadA svaparyyAnukrameNa sikhariya IshvAsya  
samakShaM yAjakiyaM karmma karoti **9** tadA yaj nasya dinapariPAAyA  
parameshvarasya mandire praveshakAle dhUpajvAlanaM karmma tasya  
karaNIyamAsIt| **10** taddhUpajvAlanakAle lokanivahe prArthanAM kartuM  
bahistiShThati **11** sati sikhariyo yasyAM vedyAM dhUpaM jvAlayati  
taddakShiNapArshve parameshvarasya dUta eka upasthito darshanaM dadau|  
**12** taM dR^iShTvA sikhariya udviviJe shasha Nke cha| **13** tadA sa dUtastaM  
babhAShe he sikhariya mA bhaistava prArthanA grAhya jAtA tava bhAryya  
ilIshevA putraM prasoShyate tasya nAma yohan iti kariShyasi| **14** ki  
ncha tvaM sAnandaH saharShashcha bhaviShyasi tasya janmani bahava  
AnandiShyanti cha| **15** yato hetoH sa parameshvarasya gochare mahAn  
bhaviShyati tathA drAkShArasaM surAM vA kimapi na pAsyati, aparaM  
janmArabhya pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH **16** san isrAyelvaMshIyAn anekAn  
prabhoH parameshvarasya mArgamAneShyati| **17** santAnAn prati pitR^iNAM  
manAMsi dharmmaj nAnaM pratyAnAj nAgrAhiNashcha parAvarttayituM,  
prabhoH parameshvarasya sevArtham ekAM sajjitajAtiM vidhAtu ncha sa  
eliyarUpAtmashaktiprAptastasyAgre gamiShyati| **18** tadA sikhariyo dUtamavAdit

kathametad vetsyAmi? yatohaM vR^iddho mama bhAryyA cha vR^iddhA| 19 tato dUtaH pratyuvAcha pashyeshvarasya sAkShAdvartti jibrAyelnAmA dUtohaM tvayA saha kathAM gadituM tubhyamimAM shubhavArttAM dAtu ncha preShitaH| 20 kintu madIyaM vAkyAM kAle phaliShyati tat tvayA na pratItam ataH kArANAd yAvadeva tAni na setsyanti tAvat tvaM vaktuMmashakto mUko bhava| 21 tadAnIM ye ye lokAH sikhariyamaPaikShanta te madhyemandiraM tasya bahuvilambAd AshcharyyaM menire| 22 sa bahirAgato yadA kimapi vAkyAM vaktumashaktaH sa NketaM kR^itvA niHshabdastasyau tadA madhyemandiraM kasyachid darshanaM tena prAptam iti sarvve bubudhire| 23 anantaraM tasya sevanaparyyAye sampUrNe sati sa nijagehaM jagAma| 24 katipayadineShu gateShu tasya bhAryyA ilIshvA garbbhavatI babhUva 25 pashchAt sA pa nchamAsAn saMgopyAkathayat lokAnAM samakShaM mamApamAnaM khaNDayituM parameshvaro mayi dR^iShTiM pAtayitvA karmmedR^ishaM kR^itavAn| 26 apara ncha tasyA garbbhasya ShaShThe mAsE jAte gAlIpradeshIyanAsaratpure 27 dAyUdo vaMshIyAya yUShaphnAmne puruShAya yA mariyamnAmakumArI vAgdattAsIt tasyAH samIpaM jibrAyel dUta IshvareNa prahitaH| 28 sa gatvA jagAda he IshvarAnugR^ihItakanye tava shubhaM bhUyAt prabhuH parameshvarastava sahAyosti nArINAM madhye tvameva dhanya| 29 tadAnIM sA taM dR^iShTvA tasya vAkyata udvijya kIdR^ishaM bhAShaNamidam iti manasa chintayAmAsa| 30 tato dUto. avadat he mariyam bhayaM mAkarShIH, tvayi parameshvarasyAnugrahosti| 31 pashya tvaM garbbhaM dhr^itvA putraM prasoShyase tasya nAma yIshuriti kariShyasi| 32 sa mahAn bhaviShyati tathA sarvvebhyaH shreShThasya putra iti khyAsyati; aparaM prabhuH parameshvarastasya piturdAyUdaH siMhAsanaM tasmai dAsyati; 33 tathA sa yAkUbo vaMshopari sarvvadA rAjatvaM kariShyati, tasya rAjatvasyAnto na bhaviShyati| (aiōn g165) 34 tadA mariyam taM dUtaM babhAShe nAhaM puruShasa NgaM karomi tarhi kathametat sambhaviShyati? 35 tato dUto. akathayat pavitra AtmA tvAmAshrAyiShyati tathA sarvvashreShThasya shaktistavopari ChAyAM kariShyati tato hetostava garbbhAd yaH pavitrabAlako janiShyate sa Ishvaraputra iti khyAtiM prApsyati| 36 apara ncha pashya tava j nAtirilIshvA yAM sarvve

bandhyAmavadan idAnIM sA vArddhake santAnamekaM garbbhe. adhAryat  
 tasya ShaShThamAsobhUt| 37 kimapi karmma nAsAdhyam Ishvarasya| 38 tAdA  
 mariyam jagAda, pashya prabherahaM dAsI mahyaM tava vAkyAnusAreNa  
 sarvvametad ghaTatAm; ananataM dUtastasyAH samIpAt pratasthe| 39  
 atha katipayadinAt paraM mariyam tasmAt parvvatamayapradeshIyayihUDaYA  
 nagaramekaM shIghraM gatvA 40 sikhariyayAjakasya gr^ihaM pravishya tasya  
 jAyAm ilIshevAM sambodhyAvadat| 41 tato mariyamaH sambodhanavAkye  
 ilIshevAyAH karNayoH praviShTamAtre sati tasyA garbbhasthabAlako nanartta|  
 tata ilIsheVA pavitreNATmanA paripUrNA sati 42 prochchairgaditumArebhe,  
 yoShitAM madhye tvameva dhanya, tava garbbhasthaH shishushcha dhanyaH|  
 43 tvaM prabhormATA, mama niveshane tvayA charaNAvarpitau, mamAdya  
 saubhAgyametat| 44 pashya tava vAkye mama karNayoH praviShTamAtre sati  
 mamodarasthaH shishurAnandAn nanartta| 45 yA strI vyashvasIt sA dhanya, yato  
 hetostAM prati parameshvaroktaM vAkyAM sarvvaM siddhaM bhaviShyati| 46  
 tadAnIM mariyam jagAda| dhanyavAdaM pareshasya karoti mAmakaM manaH|  
 47 mamAtmA tArakeshe cha samullAsaM pragachChati| 48 akarot sa prabhu  
 rduShTiM svadAsya durgatiM prati| pashyAdyArabhya mAM dhanyAM vakShyanti  
 puruShAH sadA| 49 yaH sarvvashaktimAn yasya nAmApi cha pavitrakaM| sa  
 eva sumahatkarmma kR^itavAn mannimittakaM| 50 ye bibhyati janAstasmAt  
 teShAM santAnapaMktiShu| anukampA tadIyA cha sarvvadaiva sutiShThati| 51  
 svabAhubalatastena prAkAshyata parAkramaH| manaHkumantraNAsArddhaM  
 vikIryante. abhimAninaH| 52 siMhAsanagatAllokAn balinashchAvarohya saH|  
 padeShUchcheShu lokAMstu kShudrAn saMsthApayatyapi| 53 kShudhitAn  
 manavAn dravyairuttamaiH paritarpya saH| sakalAn dhanino lokAn visR^ijed  
 riktahastakAn| 54 ibrAhImi cha tadvAMshe yA dayAsti sadaiva tAM| smR^itvA  
 purA pitR^iNAM no yathA sAkShAt pratishrutaM| (aiOn g165) 55 isrAyelsevakastena  
 tathopakriyate svayaM|| 56 anantaraM mariyam prAyeNa mAsatrayam ilIshevAyA  
 sahoShitvA vyAghuyya nijaniveshanaM yayau| 57 tadanantaram ilIshevAyAH  
 prasavakAla upasthite sati sA putraM prAsoshTa| 58 tataH parameshvarastasyAM

mahAnugrahaM kR^itavAn etat shrutvA samIpavAsinaH kuTumbAshchAgatya  
 tayA saha mumudire| 59 tathAShTame dine te bAlakasya tvachaM Chettum etya  
 tasya pitR^inAmAnurUpaM tannaMa sikhariya iti karttumIShuH| 60 kintu tasya  
 mAtAkathayat tanna, nAmAsya yohan iti karttavyam| 61 tadA te vyAharan tava  
 vaMshamadhya nAmedR^ishaM kasyApi nAsti| 62 tataH paraM tasya pitaraM  
 sikhariyaM prati sa Nketya paprachChuH shishoH kiM nAma kAriShyate? 63  
 tataH sa phalakamekaM yAchitvA lilekha tasya nAma yohan bhaviShyati| tasmAt  
 sarvve AshcharyyaM menire| 64 tatKShaNAM sikhariyasya jihvAjADye. apagate sa  
 mukhaM vyAdAya spaShTavarNamuchchAryya Ishvarasya guNANuvAdaM chakAra|  
 65 tasmAchchaturdiksthAH samIpavAsiloka bhItA evametAH sarvvAH katha  
 yihUdAyAH parvvatamayapradeshasya sarvvatra prachAritAH| 66 tasmAt shrotAro  
 manaHsu sthApayitvA kathayAmbabhUvuH kiDR^ishoyaM bAlo bhaviShyati?  
 atha parameshvarastasya sahAyobhUt| 67 tadA yohanaH pitA sikhariyaH  
 pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san etAdR^ishaM bhaviShyadvAkyam kathayAmAsa|  
 68 isR^AyelaH prabhu ryastu sa dhanyaH parameshvaraH| anugR^ihya nijAllokAn  
 sa eva parimochayet| 69 vipakShajanahastebhyo yathA mochyAmahe vyaM|  
 yAvajjIva ncha dharmmeNa sAralyena cha nirbhayAH| 70 sevAmahai tamevaikam  
 etatkAraNameva cha| svakiyaM supavitra ncha saMsmR^itya niyamaM sadA| 71  
 kR^ipayA puruShAn pUrvvAn nikaShArthAttu naH pituH| ibrahImaH samIpe yaM  
 shapathaM kR^itavAn purA| 72 tameva saphalaM karttaM tathA shatrugaNasya  
 cha| R^itIyAkAriNashchaiva karebhyo rakShaNaya naH| 73 sR^iShTeH prathamataH  
 svIyaiH pavitrai rbhAvivAdibhiH| (aiōn g165) 74 yathoktavAn tathA svasya dAyUdaH  
 sevakasya tu| 75 vaMshe trAtAramekaM sa samutpAditavAn svayam| 76  
 ato he bAlaka tvantu sarvvebhyah shreShTha eva yaH| tasyaiva bhAvivAdIti  
 pravikhyAto bhaviShyasi| asmAkAM charaNAN kSheme mArge chAlayituM  
 sadA| evaM dhvAnte. arthato mR^ityoshChAyAyAM ye tu mAnavAH| 77  
 upaviShTastu tAneva prakAshayitumeva hi| kR^itvA mahAnukampAM hi yAmeva  
 parameshvaraH| 78 UrdvvAt sUryyamudAyyaivAsmabhyAM prAdAttu darshanaM|  
 tayAnukampayA svasya lokAnAM pApamochane| 79 paritrANasya tebhyo hi j

nAnavishrANanAya cha| prabho rmArgaM pariShkarttuM tasyAgrAyI bhaviShyasi||  
80 atha bAlakaH sharIreNa buddhyA cha varddhitumArebhe; अपरा नचा सा  
isrAyelo vaMshiyalokAnAM samIpe yAvanna prakaTibhUtastAstAvat prAntare  
nyavasat|

**2** अपरा नचा तस्मिन् काले राज्यास्य सर्व्वेशाम् लोकानाम् नमनी लेखयितुम्  
अगस्तकैसराजं नपयामसा| 2 तदनुसरेण कुरिनीयानामि सुर्यादेशस्य  
शसके सती नमलेखानाम् प्रारेभे| 3 अतो हेतो र्नाम लेखितुम् सर्व्वे  
जानाह स्वियाम् स्वियाम् नगराम् जग्मुह| 4 तदानीम् युशफ नम लेखितुम्  
वग्दत्तया स्वभार्याया गर्भवत्यया मरियाम सा स्वयाम् दयुदाह  
सज्जतिवाम्सा इति कारणाद् गलिप्रदेशस्य नसारतनगराद् 5 यिदुप्रदेशस्य  
बाइलहामाक्याम् दयुदनगराम् जग्मा| 6 अन्यच्च तत्र स्थाने  
तयोस्तिशततो सती मरियामा प्रसुतिकाला उपस्थिते 7 सा ताम् प्रथमासुताम्  
प्रसोशिता क्विन्तु तस्मिन् वसगर्भे स्थानाभवाद् बालकाम् वस्तरेण  
वशतयित्वा गोशालायाम् स्थपयामसा| 8 अनन्तरम् ये क्विन्तो मेशपालाक्या  
स्वामेशवराजराकश्यायि तत्प्रदेशे स्थित्वा राज्याम् प्रान्तरे प्राहरीनाह  
कर्मणा कुर्वन्ति, 9 तेषाम् समीपम् परमेश्वरस्य द्युता अगत्योपास्थौ;  
तदा चतुश्रपारश्वे परमेश्वरस्य तेजाह प्रकशितत्वात् ते अतिशया  
नकिरे| 10 तदा सा द्युता उवाचा मया भविष्यति पश्यतद्या दयुदाह पुरे  
युश्मन्नमित्ताम् तत्रात् प्रभुह कुरिष्यति. अजिष्यति, 11 सर्व्वेशाम् लोकानाम्  
महानन्दानकाम् इमाम् मया नगलवर्षित्वा युश्मानं जं नपयामि|  
12 युव्याम् (तत्स्थानाम् गतवा) वास्त्रवेशिताम् ताम् बालकाम् गोशालायाम्  
शयानाम् द्रकश्याया युश्मानं प्रतिदाम् चिह्नम् भविष्यति| 13 द्युता इमाम्  
कथाम् कथितवति तत्राकस्मात् स्वर्गाय प्रीतिना अगत्या कथाम् इमाम्  
कथयित्वेश्वरस्य गुणानववदिशुह, यथा, 14 सर्व्वोद्वस्तहरीश्वरस्य  
महिमा सम्प्रकश्याताम्| शान्तिर्भूयात् प्रीतिव्यस्तु सन्तोशश्चा नानं  
प्रति|| 15 तदाह पराम् तेषाम् सन्निधौ रदुतागने स्वर्गाम् गते मेशपालाक्या  
पारसपराम् अवेचनं अगच्छता प्रभुह परमेश्वरो याम् गतानाम् जं  
नपितवान् तस्या यथार्याम् जं नतुम् वयामधुना बाइलहाम्पुरायामाह| 16  
पश्चात् ते तुर्याम् व्रजित्वा मरियाम् युशफाम् गोशालायाम् शयानाम्

bAlaka ncha dadR^ishuH| 17 itthaM dR^iShTvA bAlakasyArthe proktAM  
 sarvvakathAM te prAchArayA nchakruH| 18 tato ye lokA meSharakShakANAM  
 vadanebhyastAM vArttAM shushruvuste mahAshcharyyaM menire| 19 kintu  
 mariyam etatsarvvaghaTanAnAM tAtparyyaM vivichya manasi sthApayAmAsa| 20  
 tatpashchAd dUtavij naptAnurUpaM shrutvA dR^iShTvA cha meShapAlaka  
 Ishvarasya guNANuvAdaM dhanyavAda ncha kurvvANAH parAvR^itya yayuH|  
 21 atha bAlakasya tvakChedanakAle. aShTamadivase samupasthite tasya  
 garbbhasthiteH purvvaM svarglyadUto yathAj nApayat tadanurUpaM te  
 tannAmadheyaM yIshuriti chakrire| 22 tataH paraM mUsAlikhitavyavasthAyA  
 anusAreNa mariyamaH shuchitvakAla upasthite, 23 "prathamajaH sarvvaH  
 puruShasantAnaH parameshvare samarpyatAM," iti parameshvarasya vyavasthayA  
 24 yIshuM parameshvare samarpayitum shAstrIyavidhyuktaM kapotadvayaM  
 pArAvatashAvakadvayaM vA baliM dAtuM te taM gR^ihItvA yirUshAlamam  
 AyayuH| 25 yirUshAlampuranivAsI shimiyonnAmA dhArmmika eka AsIt sa  
 isrAyelaH sAntvanAmapekShya tasthau ki ncha pavitra AtmA tasminnAvirbhUtaH|  
 26 aparaM prabhuNA parameshvareNAbhiShikte trAtari tvayA na dR^iShTe  
 tvaM na mariShyasiti vAkyAM pavitreNa AtmanA tasma prAkathyata| 27 apara  
 ncha yadA yIshoH pitA mAta cha tadarthaM vyavasthAnurUpaM karma  
 karttuM taM mandiram Aninyatustada 28 shimiyon Atmana AkarShaNena  
 mandiramAgatya taM kroDe nidhAya Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM kR^itvA  
 kathayAmAsa, yathA, 29 he prabho tava dAsoyaM nijavAkyAnusArataH|  
 idAnIntu sakalyANo bhavata saMvisR^ijyatAm| 30 yataH sakaladeshasya  
 dIptaye dIptirUpakaM| 31 isrAyelIyalokasya mahAgauravarUpakaM| 32 yaM  
 trAyakaM janAnAntu sammukhe tvamajIjanaH| saeva vidyate. asmAkAM dhravaM  
 nayanaganogochare|| 33 tadAnIM tenokta etAH sakalah kathAH shrutvA tasya mAta  
 yUShaph cha vismayaM menAte| 34 tataH paraM shimiyon tebhya AshiShaM  
 dattvA tanmAtaram mariyamam uvAcha, pashya isrAyelo vaMshamadhye  
 bahUnAM pAtanAyotthApanAya cha tathA virodhapAtraM bhavituM, bahUnAM  
 guptamanogatAnAM prakaTIkaraNaya bAlakoyaM niyuktosti| 35 tasmAt tavApi

prANAH shUlena vyatsyante| 36 apara ncha Asherasya vaMshIyaphinUyelo duhitA  
 hannAkhyA atijaratI bhaviShyadvAdinyekA yA vivAhAt paraM sapta vatsarAn  
 patyA saha nyavasat tato vidhavA bhUtvA chaturashItivarShavayaHparyyanataM  
 37 mandire sthitvA prArthanopavAsairdivAnisham Ishvaram asevata sApi  
 strI tasmin samaye mandiramAgatya 38 parameshvarasya dhanyavAdaM  
 chakAra, yirUshAlampuravAsino yAvanto loka muktimapekShya  
 sthitAstAn yIshorvR^ittAntaM j nApayAmAsa| 39 itthaM parameshvarasya  
 vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvveShu karmmasu kR^iteShu tau punashcha gAllo  
 nAsaratnAmakaM nijanagaraM pratasthAte| 40 tatpashchAd bAlakaH sharIreNa  
 vR^iddhimetya j nAnena paripUrNa AtmanA shaktimAMshcha bhavitumArebhe  
 tathA tasmin IshvarAnugraho babhUva| 41 tasya pitA mAtA cha prativarShaM  
 nistArotsavasamaye yirUshAlamam agachChatAm| 42 apara ncha yIshau  
 dvAdashavarShavayaske sati tau parvvasamayasya rItyanusAreNa yirUshAlamaM  
 gatvA 43 pArvvaNaM sampAdya punarapi vyAghuyya yAtaH kintu yIshurbAlako  
 yirUshAlami tiShThati| yUSHaph tanmAtA cha tad aviditvA 44 sa sa NgibhiH  
 saha vidyata etachcha budvva dinaikagamyamArgaM jagmatuH| kintu  
 sheShe j nAtibandhUnAM samIpe mR^igayitvA taduddeshamaprApya 45 tau  
 punarapi yirUshAlamam parAvR^ityAgatya taM mR^igayA nchakratuH| 46 atha  
 dinatrayAt paraM paNDitAnAM madhye teShAM kathAH shR^iNvan tattvaM  
 pR^ichChAMshcha mandire samupaviShTaH sa tAbhyAM dR^iShTaH| 47 tAdA  
 tasya buddhya pratyuttaraishcha sarvve shrotAro vismayamApadyante| 48  
 tAdR^ishaM dR^iShTvA tasya janako janani cha chamachchakratuH ki ncha tasya  
 mAtA tamavadat, he putra, kathamAvAM pratitthaM samAcharastvam? pashya  
 tava pitAha ncha shokAkulau santau tvAmanvichChAvaH sma| 49 tataH sovadat  
 kuto mAm anvaichChataM? piturgR^ihe mayA sthAtavyam etat kiM yuvAbhyAM  
 na j nAyate? 50 kintu tau tasyaitadvAkyasya tAtparyyaM boddhuM nAshaknutAM|  
 51 tataH paraM sa tAbhyAM saha nAsarataM gatvA tayorvashIbhUtastasthau kintu  
 sarvva eTAH kathAstasya mAtA manasi sthApayAmAsa| 52 atha yIsho rbuddhiH



sharIra ncha tathA tasmin Ishvarasya mAnavAnA nchAnugraho varddhitum  
Arebhe|

**3** anantaraM tibiriyakaisarasya rAjatvasya pa nchadashe vatsare sati yadA  
pantIyapIlAto yihUdAdeshAdhipati rherod tu gAlIpradeshasya rAJA philipanAmA  
tasya bhrAtA tu yitUriyAyAstrAkhonItiyApradeshasya cha rAJAsIt luShAnIyanAmA  
avilInIdeshasya rAJAsIt **2** hAnan kiyaphAshchemau pradhAnayAjAkAvAstAM  
tadAnIM sikhariyasya putrAya yohane madhyeprAntaram Ishvarasya vAkye  
prakAshite sati **3** sa yaddana ubhayataTapradeshAn sametya pApamochanArthaM  
manaHparAvarttanasya chihnarUpaM yanmajjanaM tadIyAH kathAH sarvvatra  
prachArayitumArebhe| **4** yishayiyabhaviShyadvaktR^igranthe yAdR^ishi lipirAste  
yathA, parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| tasya rAJapatha  
nchaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA| **5** kAriShyante samuchChrAyAH sakala  
nimnabhUmayaH| kAriShyante natAH sarvve parvvatAshchopaparvvatAH|  
kAriShyante cha yA vakrAstAH sarvVAH sarala bhuvah| kAriShyante samAnAstA  
yA uchchanIchabhUmayaH| **6** IshvareNa kR^itaM trANaM drakShyanti  
sarvvamAnavAH| ityetat prAntare vAKyaM vadataH kasyachid ravaH|| **7** ye ye  
loka majjanArthaM bahirAyayustAn sovadat re re sarpavaMshA AgAminaH  
kopAt palAyituM yuShmAn kashchetayAmAsa? **8** tasmAd ibrAhIm asmAkaM pita  
kathAmIdR^ishIM manobhi rna kathayitVA yUyaM manaHparivarttanayogyaM  
phalaM phalata; yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi pASHANebhya etebhya  
Ishvara ibrAhImaH santAnotpAdane samarthaH| **9** apara ncha tarumUle.  
adhunApi parashuH saMlagnosti yastaruruttamaM phalaM na phalati sa  
Chidyate. agnau nikShipyate cha| **10** tadAnIM lokAstAM paprachChustarhi  
kiM karttavayamasmAbhiH? **11** tataH sovAdIt yasya dve vasane vidyete sa  
vastrahInAyaikaM vitaratu kiM ncha yasya khAdyadravyaM vidyate sopi tathaiva  
karotu| **12** tataH paraM karasa nchAyino majjanArtham Agatya paprachChuH  
he guro kiM karttavayamasmAbhiH? **13** tataH sokathayat nirUpitAdadhikaM  
na gR^ihlita| **14** anantaraM senAgaNa etya paprachCha kimasmAbhi rVA  
karttavayam? tataH sobhidadhe kasya kAmapi hAniM mA kArShTa tathA

mR<sup>^</sup>iShApavAdaM mA kuruta nijavetanena cha santuShya tiShThata| 15 apara ncha  
 lokA apekShayA sthitvA sarvvepIti manobhi rvitarkayA nchakruH, yohanayam  
 abhiShiktastrAtA na veti? 16 tadA yohan sarvvAn vyAjahAra, jale. ahaM  
 yuShmAn majjayAmi satyaM kintu yasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi na  
 yogyosmi tAdR<sup>^</sup>isha eko matto gurutaraH pumAn eti, sa yuShmAn vahnirUpe  
 pavitra Atmani majjayiShyati| 17 apara ncha tasya haste shUrpa Aste sa  
 svashasyAni shuddharUpaM prasphoTya godhUmAn sarvvAn bhANDAgAre  
 saMgrahIShyati kintu bUSHANi sarvvANyanirvvANavahninA dAhayiShyati| 18  
 yohan upadeshenetthaM nAnAkathA lokAnAM samakShaM prachArayAmAsa| 19  
 apara ncha herod rAjA philipnAmnaH sahodarasya bhAryyAM herodiyAmadhi  
 tathAnyAni yAni yAni kukarmmANi kR<sup>^</sup>itavAn tadadhi cha 20 yohanA tiraskR<sup>^</sup>ito  
 bhUtva kArAgAre tasya bandhanAd aparamapi kukarmma chakAra| 21 itaH  
 pUrvvaM yasmin samaye sarvve yohanA majjitAstadAnIM yIshurapyAgatya  
 majjitaH| 22 tadanantaraM tena prArthite meghadvAraM muktaM tasmAchcha  
 pavitra AtmA mUrttimAn bhUtva kapotavat taduparyyavaruroha; tadA tvaM  
 mama priyaH putrastvayi mama paramaH santoSha ityAkAshavANI babhUva|  
 23 tadAnIM yIshuH prAyeNa trimshadvarShavayaska AsIt| laukikaj nAne tu sa  
 yUSHaphaH putraH, 24 yUSHaph eleH putraH, elirmattataH putraH, mattat leveH  
 putraH, levi rmalkeH putraH, malkiryAnnasya putraH; yAnno yUSHaphaH putraH|  
 25 yUSHaph mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiya AmosaH putraH, Amos nahUmaH  
 putraH, nahUm iShleH putraH iShlirnageH putraH| 26 nagirmATaH putraH,  
 mAT mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiyaH shimiyeH putraH, shimiyiryUSHaphaH  
 putraH, yUSHaph yihUdAH putraH| 27 yihUdA yohAnAH putraH, yohAnA rISHAH  
 putraH, rISHAH sirubbAbilaH putraH, sirubbAbil shaltiyelaH putraH, shaltiyel  
 nereH putraH| 28 nerirmalkeH putraH, malkiH adyaH putraH, addi koShamaH  
 putraH, koSham ilmodadaH putraH, ilmodad eraH putraH| 29 er yosheH putraH,  
 yoshiH ilIyesharaH putraH, ilIyeshar yorImaH putraH, yorIm mattataH putraH,  
 mattata leveH putraH| 30 leviH shimiyonaH putraH, shimiyon yihUdAH putraH,  
 yihUdA yUSHuphaH putraH, yUSHuph yonanaH putraH, yAnan ilIyAkImaH putraH|

31 iliyAkImH mileyAH putraH, mileyA mainanaH putraH, mainan mattattasya putraH, mattatto nAthanaH putraH, nAthana dAyUdaH putraH| 32 dAyUd yishayaH putraH, yishaya obedaH putra, obed boyasaH putraH, boyas salmonaH putraH, salmon nahashonaH putraH| 33 nahashon ammiInAdabaH putraH, ammiInAdab arAmaH putraH, arAm hiShroNaH putraH, hiShroN perasaH putraH, peras yihUdaH putraH| 34 yihUda yAkUbaH putraH, yAkUb ishAkaH putraH, ishAk ibrahImaH putraH, ibrahIm terahaH putraH, terah nAhorah putraH| 35 nAhor sirugaH putraH, sirug riyvaH putraH, riyUH pelagaH putraH, pelag evaraH putraH, evar shelahaH putraH| 36 shelaH kainanaH putraH, kainan arphakShadaH putraH, arphakShad shAmaH putraH, shAm nohaH putraH, noho lemakaH putraH| 37 lemak mithUshelahaH putraH, mithUshelaH hanokaH putraH, hanok yeradaH putraH, yerad mahalalelaH putraH, mahalalel kainanaH putraH| 38 kainan inoshaH putraH, inosh shetaH putraH, shet AdamaH putra, Adam Ishvarasya putraH|

**4**tataH paraM yIshuH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNaH san yaddananadyAH parAvR^ityAtmanA prAntaraM nItaH san chatvAriMshaddinAni yAvat shaitAnA parIkShito. abhUt, 2 ki ncha tAni sarvvadinAni bhojanaM vinA sthitatvAt kale pUrNe sa kShudhitavAn| 3 tataH shaitAnAgatya tamavadat tvaM chedIshvarasya putratarhi prastarAnetAn Aj nayA pUpAn kuru| 4 tadA yIshuruvAcha, lipirIdR^ishi vidyate manujaH kevalena pUpena na jIvati kintvIshvarasya sarvvAbhirAj nAbhi rjIvati| 5 tadA shaitAn tamuchchaM parvvataM nItva nimiShaikamadhya jagataH sarvvArAjyAni darshitavAn| 6 pashchAt tamavAdIt sarvvam etad vibhavaM pratApa ncha tubhyaM dAsyAmi tan mayi samarpitamAste yaM prati mamechCha jAyate tasmai dAtuM shaknami, 7 tvaM chenmAM bhajase tarhi sarvvametat tavaiva bhaviShyati| 8 tadA yIshustaM pratyuktavAn dUrI bhava shaitAn lipirAste, nijaM prabhuM parameshvaraM bhajasva kevalaM tameva sevasva cha| 9 atha shaitAn taM yirUshAlamaM nItva mandirasya chUDaYya upari samupaveshya jagAda tvaM chedIshvarasya putratarhi sthAnAdito lamphitvAdhaH 10 pata yato lipirAste, Aj nApayiShyati svIyAn dUtAn sa parameshvaraH| 11 rakShituM sarvvamArge tvAM tena tvachcharaNe yathA| na laget prastarAghAtastvAM

dhariShyanti te tathA| 12 tadA yIshunA pratyuktam idamapyuktamasti tvAM  
 svaprabhuM pareshaM mA pariKShasva| 13 pashchAt shaitAn sarvvaparIkShAM  
 samApya kShaNattaM tyaktVA yayau| 14 tadA yIshurAtmaprabhAvAt  
 punargAlIpradeshaM gatastadA tatsukhyAtishchaturdishAM vyAnashe| 15 sa  
 teShAM bhajanagR^iheShu upadishya sarvvaiH prashaMsito babhUva| 16 atha sa  
 svapAlanasthAnaM nAsaratpurametya vishrAmavAre svAchArAd bhajanagehaM  
 pravishya paThitumuttasthau| 17 tato yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdinaH pustake  
 tasya karadatte sati sa tat pustakaM vistAryya yatra vakShyamANAni vachanAni  
 santi tat sthAnaM prApya papATha| 18 AtmA tu parameshasya madIyopari  
 vidyate| daridreShu susaMvAdaM vaktuM mAM sobhiShiktavAn| bhagnAntaH  
 karaNAllokAn susvasthAn karttumeva cha| bandikR^iteShu lokeShu mukte  
 rghoShayituM vachaH| netrANi dAtumandhebhyastrAtuM baddhajanAnapi|  
 19 pareshAnugrahe kAlaM prachArayitumeva cha| sarvvaitatkaraNArthAya  
 mAmeva prahiNoti saH|| 20 tataH pustakaM badvva parichArakasya haste  
 samarpya chAsane samupaviShTaH, tato bhajanagR^ihe yAvanto loka Asan te  
 sarvve. ananyadR^iShTyA taM vilulokire| 21 anantaram adyaitAni sarvvANi  
 likhitavachanAni yuShmAkaM madhye siddhAni sa imAM kathAM tebhyaH  
 kathayitumArebhe| 22 tataH sarvve tasmin anvarajyanta, ki ncha tasya  
 mukhAnnirgatAbhiranugrahasya kathAbhishchamatkR^itya kathayAmAsuH  
 kimayaM yUShaphaH putro na? 23 tadA so. avAdId he chikitsaka svameva  
 svasthaM kuru kapharnAhUmi yadyat kR^itavAn tadashrauShma tAH sarvAH  
 kriyA atra svadeshe kuru kathAMetAM yUyamevAvashyaM mAM vadiShyatha|  
 24 punaH sovAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kopi bhaviShyadvAdi  
 svadeshe satkArAm na prApnoti| 25 apara ncha yathArthaM vachmi, eliyasya  
 jIvanakAle yadA sArddhatritayavarShANi yAvat jaladapratibandhAt sarvvasmin  
 deshe mahAdurbhikSham ajaniShTa tadAnIm isrAyelo deshasya madhye  
 bahvyo vidhava Asan, 26 kintu sIdonpradeshIyasAriphatpuranivAsinIm  
 ekAM vidhavam vinA kasyAshchidapi samIpe eliyaH prerito nAbhUt| 27  
 apara ncha ilIshAyabhaviShyadvAdividyamAnatAkAle isrAyeldeshe bahavaH

kuShThina Asan kintu surIyadeshIyaM nAmAnkuShThinaM vinA kopyanyaH  
 pariShkR^ito nAbhUt| 28 imAM kathAM shrutvA bhajanagehasthitA lokAH  
 sakrodham utthAya 29 nagarAttaM bahiShkR^itya yasya shikhariNa upari  
 teShAM nagaraM sthApitamAste tasmAnnikSheptuM tasya shikharaM  
 taM ninyuH 30 kintu sa teShAM madhyAdapasR^itya sthAnAntaraM  
 jagAma| 31 tataH paraM yIshurgAlI|pradeshIyakapharnAhUmnagara  
 upasthAya vishrAmavAre lokAnupadeShTum ArabdhavAn| 32 tadupadeshAt  
 sarvve chamachchakru ryatastasya kathA gurutarA Asan| 33 tadAnIM  
 tadbhajanagehasthito. amedhyabhUtagrasta eko jana uchchaiH kathayAmAsa,  
 34 he nAsaratIyayIsho. asmAn tyaja, tvayA sahAsmAkAM kaH sambandhaH?  
 kimasmAn vinAshayitumAyAsi? tvamIshvarasya pavitro jana etadahaM jAnAmi|  
 35 tadA yIshustaM tarjayitvAvadat maunI bhava ito bahirbhava; tataH  
 somedhyabhUtastaM madhyasthAne pAtayitvA ki nchidapyahiMsitvA tasmAd  
 bahirgatavAn| 36 tataH sarvve lokAshchamatkR^itya parasparaM vaktumArebhire  
 koyaM chamatkAraH| eSha prabhAveNa parAkrameNa chAmedhyabhUtAn  
 Aj nApayati tenaiva te bahirgachChanti| 37 anantaraM chaturdiksthadeshAn  
 tasya sukhyAtirvyApnot| 38 tadanantaraM sa bhajanagehAd bahirAgatya  
 shimono niveshanaM pravivesha tadA tasya shvashrUrjvareNAtyantaM pIDitAsIt  
 shiShyAstadarthaM tasmin vinayaM chakruH| 39 tataH sa tasyAH samIpe  
 sthitvA jvaraM tarjayAmAsa tenaiva tAM jvaro. atyAkShIt tataH sA tatkShaNam  
 utthAya tAn siShevel| 40 atha sUryyAstakAle sveShAM ye ye janA nAnArogaiH  
 pIDitA Asan lokAstAn yIshoH samIpam AninyuH, tadA sa ekaikasya gAtre  
 karamarpayitvA tAnarogAn chakAra| 41 tato bhUtA bahubhyo nirgatya  
 chItshabdaM kR^itvA cha babhAShite tvamIshvarasya putro. abhiShiktatrAta;  
 kintu sobhiShiktatrAteti te vividuretasmAt kArANAt tAn tarjayitvA tadvaktuM  
 niShiShedha| 42 apara ncha prabhAte sati sa vijanasthAnaM pratasthe  
 pashchAt janAstamanvichChantastannikaTaM gatvA sthAnAntaragamanArthaM  
 tamanvarundhan| 43 kintu sa tAn jagAda, IshvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM

prachArayitum anyAni purANyapi mayA yAtavyAni yatastadarthameva  
preritoHaM| 44 atha gaLllo bhajanageheShu sa upadidesha|

**5** anantaraM yIshurekaDA gineSharathdasya tIra uttiShThati, taDA loka  
IshvriyakathAM shrotuM tadupari prapatitAH| 2 tadAnIM sa hdasya tIrasamIpe  
naudvayaM dadarsha ki ncha matsyopajIvino nAvaM vihAya jAlaM prakShAlayanti|  
3 tatastayordvayo rmdhye shimono nAvamAruhya tIraAt ki nchiddUraM yAtuM  
tasmin vinayaM kR^itvA naukAyAmupavishya lokAn propadiShTavAn| 4  
pashchAt taM prastAvaM samApya sa shimonaM vyAjahAra, gabhIraM jalaM  
gatvA matsyAn dharttuM jAlaM nikShipa| 5 tataH shimona babhAShe, he  
guro yadyapi vayaM kR^itsnAM yAminIM parishramya matsyaikamapi na  
prAptAstathApi bhavato nideshato jAlaM kShipAmaH| 6 atha jAle kShipte  
bahumatsyapatanAd AnAyaH prachChinnaH| 7 tasmAd upakarttum anyanausthAn  
sa Ngina AyAtum i Ngitena samAhvayan tatasta AgatyA matsyai rnaudvayaM  
prapUrayAmAsu ryai rnaudvayaM pramagnam| 8 taDA shimonpitarastad  
vilokya yIshoshcharaNayoH patitvA, he prabhohaM pApI naro mama nikaTAD  
bhavAn yAtu, iti kathitavAn| 9 yato jAle patitAnAM matsyAnAM yUthAt  
shimon tatsa Nginashcha chamatkR^itavantaH; shimonaH sahakAriNau sivadeH  
putrau yAkUb yohan chemau tAdR^ishau babhUvatuH| 10 taDA yIshuH  
shimonaM jagAda mA bhaisHiradyArabhya tvAM manuShyadharo bhaviShyasi|  
11 anantaraM sarvvAsu nausu tIram AnItAsu te sarvvAn parityajya tasya  
pashchAdgAmino babhUvuH| 12 tataH paraM yIshau kasmiMshchit pure  
tiShThati jana ekaH sarvvA NgakuShThastaM vilokya tasya samIpe nyubjaH  
patitvA savinayaM vaktumArebhe, he prabho yadi bhavAnichChatI tarhi  
mAM pariShkarttuM shaknoti| 13 tadAnIM sa pANiM prasAryya tada NgaM  
spR^ishan babhAShe tvAM pariShkriyasveti mamechChAsti tatastatkShaNAM  
sa kuShThAt muktaH| 14 pashchAt sa tamAj nApayAmAsa kathAmimAM  
kasmaichid akathayitvA yAjakasya samIpa ncha gatvA svaM darshaya, lokebhyo  
nijapariShkR^itatvasya pramANadAnAya mUsAj nAnusAreNa dravyamutmr^ijasva  
cha| 15 tathApi yIshoH sukhyaTi rbahu vyAptumArebhe ki ncha tasya

kathAM shrotuM svIyarogebhyo moktu ncha lokA AjagmuH| 16 atha sa  
 prAntaraM gatvA prArthayA nchakre| 17 apara ncha ekadA yIshurupadishati,  
 etarhi gAlIlyihUdApradeshayoH sarvvanagarebhyo yirUshAlamashcha kiyantaH  
 phirUshilokA vyavasthApakAshcha samAgatya tadantike samupavivishuH,  
 tasmin kAle lokAnAmArogyakAraNat prabhoH prabhAvaH prachakAshel|  
 18 pashchAt kiyanto lokA ekaM pakShAghAtinaM khaTvAyAM nidhAya  
 yIshoH samIpamAnetuM sammukhe sthApayitu ncha vyApriyanta| 19 kintu  
 bahunivanivasamvAdhAt na shaknuvanto gR^ihopari gatvA gR^ihapR^iShThaM  
 khanitvA taM pakShAghAtinaM sakhaTvAM gR^ihamadhye yIshoH sammukhe.  
 avarohayAmAsuH| 20 tadA yIshusteShAm IdR^ishaM vishvAsaM vilokya taM  
 pakShAghAtinaM vyAjahAra, he mAnava tava pApamakShamyata| 21 tasmAd  
 adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha chittairitthaM prachintitavantaH, eSha jana  
 IshvaraM nindati koyaM? kevalamIshvaraM vinA pApaM kShantuM kaH  
 shaknoti? 22 tadA yIshusteShAm itthaM chintanaM veditvA tebhyokathayad  
 yUyaM manobhiH kuto vitarkayatha? 23 tava pApakShama jAtA yadvA  
 tvamutthAya vraja etayo rmadhye kA kathA sukathyA? 24 kintu pR^ithivyAM  
 pApaM kShantuM mAnavasutasya sAmarthyamastIti yathA yUyaM j nAtuM  
 shaknutha tadarthaM (sa taM pakShAghAtinaM jagAda) uttiShTha svashayyAM  
 gR^ihItvA gR^ihaM yAHiti tvAmAdishAmi| 25 tasmAt sa tatKShaNam utthAya  
 sarvveShAM sAkShAt nijashayanIyaM gR^ihItvA IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan  
 nijaniveshanaM yayau| 26 tasmAt sarvve vismaya prAptA manaHsu bhItAshcha  
 vayamadyAsambhavakAryyANyadarshAma ityuktvA parameshvaraM dhanyaM  
 proditAH| 27 tataH paraM bahirgachChan karasa nchayasthAne levinAmAnaM  
 karasa nchAyakaM dR^iShTvA yIshustamabhidadhe mama pashchAdehi| 28  
 tasmAt sa tatKShANat sarvvaM parityajya tasya pashchAdiyAya| 29 anantaraM  
 levi rnijagR^ihe tadarthaM mahAbhojyaM chakAra, tadA taiH sahAneke  
 karasa nchAyinastadanyalokAshcha bhoktumupavivishuH| 30 tasmAt kAraNat  
 chaNDAlAnAM pApilokAnA ncha sa Nge yUyaM kuto bhaMgdhve pivatha  
 cheti kathAM kathayitvA phirUshino. adhyApakAshcha tasya shiShyaiH saha

vAgyuddhaM karttumArebhire| 31 tasmAd yIshustAn pratyavochad arogalokAnAM  
chikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti kintu sarogANAMEva| 32 ahaM dhArmmikAn  
AhvAtuM nAgatosmi kintu manaH parAvarttayituM pApina eva| 33 tataste prochuH,  
yohanaH phirUshinA ncha shiShyA vAraMvAram upavasanti prArthayante cha  
kintu tava shiShyAH kuto bhu njate pivanti cha? 34 tadA sa tAnAchakhyau vare  
sa Nge tiShThati varasya sakhiganaM kimupavAsayituM shaknutha? 35 kintu  
yadA teShAM nikaTAd varo neShyate tadA te samupavatsyanti| 36 soparamapi  
dr^iShTantaM kathayAmbabhUva purAtanavastre kopi nutanavastraM na sIvyati  
yatastena sevanena jIrnavastraM Chidyate, nUtanapurAtanavastrayo rmela  
ncha na bhavati| 37 purAtanyAM kutvAM kopi nutanaM drAkShArasaM na  
nidadhAti, yato navInadrAkShArasasya tejasA purAtanI kutU rvidIryyate tato  
drAkShArasaH patati kutUshcha nashyati| 38 tato heto rnUtanyAM kutvAM  
navInadrAkShArasaH nidhAtavyastenobhayasya rakShA bhavati| 39 apara ncha  
purAtanaM drAkShArasaM pItvA kopi nUtanaM na vA nChati, yataH sa vakti  
nUtanAt purAtanam prashastam|

**6**achara ncha parvvaNo dviTiyadinAt paraM prathamavishrAmavAre  
shasyakShetreNa yIshorgamanakAle tasya shiShyAH kaNishaM ChittvA kareShu  
marddayitvA khAditumArebhire| 2 tasmAt kiyantaH phirUshinastAnavadan  
vishrAmavAre yat karmma na karttavyaM tat kutaH kurutha? 3 yIshuH  
pratyuvAcha dAyUd tasya sa Nginashcha kShudhArttAH kiM chakruH sa  
katham Ishvarasya mandiraM pravishya 4 ye darshanIyAH pUpA yAjakan  
vinAnyasya kasyApyabhojanIyAstAnAnIya svayaM bubhaje sa Ngibhyopi dadau  
tat kiM yuShmAbhiH kadApi nApATHi? 5 pashchAt sa tAnavadat manujasuto  
vishrAmavArasyApi prabhu rbhavati| 6 anantaram anyavishrAmavAre sa  
bhajanagehaM pravishya samupadishati| tadA tatsthAne shuShkadakShiNakara  
ekaH pumAn upatasthivAn| 7 tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha  
tasmin doShamAropayituM sa vishrAmavAre tasya svAsthyaM karoti naveti  
pratIkShitumArebhire| 8 tadA yIshusteShAM chintAM viditvA taM shuShkakaram  
pumAMsaM provAcha, tvamutthAya madhyasthAne tiShTha| 9 tasmAt tasmin



utthitavati yIshustAn vyAjahAra, yuShmAn imAM kathAM pR^ichChAmi,  
 vishrAmavAre hitam ahitaM vA, prANarakShaNAM prANanAshanaM vA, eteShAM  
 kiM karmmakaraNIyam? 10 pashchAt chaturdikShu sarvvAn vilokya taM manavaM  
 babhAShe, nijakaraM prasAraya; tatastena tathA kR^ita itarakaravat tasya hastaH  
 svasthobhavat| 11 tasmAt te prachANdakopAnvitA yIshuM kiM kariShyantIti  
 parasparaM pramantritAH| 12 tataH paraM sa parvvatamAruhyeshvaramuddishya  
 prArthayamAnaH kR^itsnAM rAtriM yApitavAn| 13 atha dine sati sa sarvvAn  
 shiShyAn AhUtavAn teShAM madhye 14 pitaranAmnA khyAtaH shimon  
 tasya bhrAtA Andriyashcha yAkUb yohan cha philip barthalamayashcha 15  
 mathiH thoma Alphiyasya putro yAkUb jvalantanAmnA khyAtaH shimon  
 16 cha yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAshcha taM yaH parakareShu samarpayishyati  
 sa IShkarlyotIyayihUdAshchaitAn dvAdasha janAn manonItAn kR^itvA sa  
 jagrAha tathA prerita iti teShAM nAma chakAra| 17 tataH paraM sa  
 taiH saha parvvatAdavaruhya upatyakAyAM tasthau tatastasya shiShyasa  
 Ngho yihUdAdeshAd yirUshAlamashcha soraH sIdonashcha jaladhe rodhaso  
 jananihAshcha etya tasya kathAshravaNArthaM rogamuktyartha ncha tasya  
 samIpe tasthuH| 18 amedhyabhUtagrastAshcha tannikaTamAgatya svAsthyaM  
 prApuH| 19 sarvveShAM svAsthyakaraNaprabhAvasya prakAshitatvAt sarvve  
 lokA etya taM sprashTuM yetire| 20 pashchAt sa shiShyAn prati dR^ishTiM  
 kutvA jagAda, he daridrA yUyaM dhanya yata Ishvariye rAjye vo. adhikArosti|  
 21 he adhuna kShudhitaloka yUyaM dhanya yato yUyaM tarpsyatha; he  
 iha rodino janA yUyaM dhanya yato yUyaM hasiShyatha| 22 yadA lokA  
 manuShyasUno rnAmaheto ryuShmAn R^itIyishyante pR^ithak kR^itvA  
 nindiShyanti, adhamAniva yuShmAn svasamIpAd dUrIkariShyanti cha tadA yUyaM  
 dhanyAH| 23 svarge yuShmAkaM yatheShTaM phalaM bhaviShyati, etadarmaM  
 tasmin dine prollasata Anandena nR^ityata cha, teShAM pUrvvapuruShAshcha  
 bhaviShyadvAdinaH prati tathaiva vyavAharan| 24 kintu hA hA dhanavanto  
 yUyaM sukhaM prApnuta| hanta paritR^iptA yUyaM kShudhitA bhaviShyatha;  
 25 iha hasanto yUyaM vata yuShmAbhiH shochitavyaM roditavya ncha|

26 sarvvailAkai ryuShmAkaM sukhyAtau kR^itAyAM yuShmAkaM durgati  
 rbhaviShyati yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA mR^iShAbhaviShyadvAdinaH prati  
 tadvat kR^itavantaH| 27 he shrotAro yuShmabhyamahaM kathayAmi, yUyaM  
 shatruShu prIyadhvaM ye cha yuShmAn dviShanti teShAmapi hitaM kuruta|  
 28 ye cha yuShmAn shapanti tebhya AshiShaM datta ye cha yuShmAn  
 avamanyante teShAM ma NgalaM prArthayadhvaM| 29 yadi kashchit tava kapole  
 chapeTAgHAtaM karoti tarhi taM prati kapolam anyam parAvarttya sammukhIkuru  
 punashcha yadi kashchit tava gAtrIyavastraM harati tarhi taM paridheyavastram  
 api grahItuM mA vAraya| 30 yastvAM yAchate tasmai dehi, yashcha tava  
 sampattiM harati taM mA yAchasva| 31 parebhyaH svAn prati yathAcharaNam  
 apekShadhve parAn prati yUyamapi tathAcharata| 32 ye janA yuShmAsu prIyante  
 kevalaM teShu prIyamANeShu yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM? pApiloka api sveShu  
 prIyamANeShu prIyante| 33 yadi hitakAriNa eva hitaM kurutha tarhi yuShmAkaM  
 kiM phalaM? pApiloka api tathA kurvvanti| 34 yebhya R^iNaparishodhasya  
 prAptipratyAshAste kevalaM teShu R^iNe samarpite yuShmAkaM kiM phalaM?  
 punaH prAptyAshaya pApiloka api pApijaneShu R^iNam arpayanti| 35 ato yUyaM  
 ripuShvapi prIyadhvaM, parahitaM kuruta cha; punaH prAptyAshAM tyaktva  
 R^iNamarpayata, tathA kR^ite yuShmAkaM mahAphalaM bhaviShyati, yUya ncha  
 sarvvapradhAnasya santAna iti khyAtiM prApsyatha, yato yuShmAkaM pita  
 kR^itaghnAnAM durvTattAna ncha hitamAcharati| 36 ata eva sa yathA dayAlu  
 ryUyamapi tAdR^ishA dayAlavo bhavata| 37 apara ncha parAn doShiNo mA  
 kuruta tasmAd yUyaM doShIkR^ita na bhaviShyatha; adaNDyAn mA daNDayata  
 tasmAd yUyamapi daNDaM na prApsyatha; pareShAM doShAn kShamadhvaM  
 tasmAd yuShmAkamapi doShAH kShamiShyante| 38 dAnAnidatta tasmAd  
 yUyaM dAnAni prApsyatha, vara ncha lokAH parimANapAtraM pradalayya sa  
 nchAlya pro nchAlya paripUryya yuShmAkaM kroDeShu samarpayishyanti;  
 yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva parimANena yuShmatkR^ite  
 parimAsyate| 39 atha sa tebhyo dR^iShTantakathAmakathayat, andho janaH  
 kimandhaM panthAnaM darshayituM shaknoti? tasmAd ubhAvapi kiM gartte

na patiShyataH? 40 guroH shiShyo na shreShThaH kintu shiShye siddhe sati sa gurutulyo bhavituM shaknoti| 41 apara ncha tvaM svachakShuShi nAsAm adR^iShTvA tava bhrAtushchakShuShi yattR^iNamasti tadeva kutaH pashyami? 42 svachakShuShi yA nAsA vidyate tAm aj nAtvA, bhrAtastava netrAt tR^iNaM bahiH karomIti vAkyaM bhrAtaraM kathaM vaktuM shaknoShi? he kapaTin pUrvvaM svanayanAt nAsAM bahiH kuru tato bhrAtushchakShuShastR^iNaM bahiH karttuM sudR^iShTiM prApsyasi| 43 anya ncha uttamastaruH kadApi phalamanuttamaM na phalati, anuttamatarushcha phalamuttamaM na phalati kArANadataH phalaistaravo j nAyante| 44 kaNTakipAdapAt kopi uDumbaraphalAni na pAtayati tathA shR^igAlakolivR^ikShAdapi kopi drAkShAphalaM na pAtayati| 45 tadvat sAdhuloko. antaHkaraNarUpAt subhANDAgArAd uttamAni dravyANi bahiH karoti, duShTo lokashchAntaHkaraNarUpAt kubhANDAgArAt kutsitAni dravyANi nirgamayati yato. antaHkaraNAnAM pUrNabhAvAnurUpANi vachAMsi mukhAnnirgachChanti| 46 apara ncha mamAj nAnurUpaM nAcharitvA kuto mAM prabho prabho iti vadatha? 47 yaH kashchin mama nikaTam Agatya mama kathA nishamya tadanurUpaM karmma karoti sa kasya sadR^isho bhavati tadahaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi| 48 yo jano gabhIraM khanitvA pASHANasthale bhittiM nirmmAya svagR^ihaM rachayati tena saha tasyopama bhavati; yata AplAvijalametya tasya mUle vegena vahadapi tadgehaM lADayituM na shaknoti yatastasya bhittiH pASHANopari tiShThati| 49 kintu yaH kashchin mama kathAH shrutvA tadanurUpaM nAcharati sa bhittiM vinA mR^idupari gR^ihanirmmAtra samAno bhavati; yata AplAvijalamAgatya vegena yadA vahati tadA tadgR^ihaM patati tasya mahat patanaM jAyate|

**7** tataH paraM sa lokAnAM karNagochare tAn sarvvAn upadeshAn samApya yadA kapharnAhUmpuraM pravishati 2 tadA shatasenApateH priyadAsa eko mR^itakalpaH pIDita AsIt| 3 ataH senApati ryIsho rvArttAM nishamya dAsyArogyakaraNaya tasyAgamanArthaM vinayakaraNaya yihUdlyAn kiyataH prAchaH preShayAmAsa| 4 te yIshorantikaM gatvA vinayAtishayaM vaktumArebhire, sa senApati rbhavatonugrahaM prAptum arhati| 5 yataH

sosmajjAtIyeShu lokeShu prIyate tathAsmatkR^ite bhajanagehaM nirmmittavAn| 6  
 tasmAd yIshustaiH saha gatvA niveshanasya samIpaM prApa, tadA sa shatasenApati  
 rvakShyamANavAkyAM taM vaktuM bandhUn prAhiNot| he prabho svayaM  
 shramo na karttavyo yad bhavata madgehamadhye pAdArpaNaM kriyeta  
 tadapyahaM nArhAmi, 7 ki nchAhaM bhavatsamIpaM yAtumapi nAtmAnaM  
 yogyaM buddhavAn, tato bhavAn vAkyamAtraM vadatu tenaiva mama dAsaH  
 svastho bhaviShyati| 8 yasmAd ahaM parAdhInopi mamAdhInA yAH senAH santi  
 tAsAm ekajanaM prati yAhti mayA prokte sa yAti; tadanyaM prati AyAhti prokte  
 sa AyAti; tathA nijadAsaM prati etat kurvviti prokte sa tadeva karoti| 9 yIshuridaM  
 vAkyAM shrutvA vismayaM yayau, mukhaM parAvartya pashchAdvarttino  
 lokAn babhAShe cha, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi isrAyelo vaMshamadhyepi  
 vishvAsamIdR^ishaM na prApnavam| 10 tataste preShitA gR^ihaM gatvA taM  
 pIDitaM dAsaM svasthaM dadR^ishuH| 11 pare. ahani sa nAyInAkhyAM nagaraM  
 jagAma tasyAneke shiShyA anye cha lokAstena sArddhaM yayuH| 12 teShu  
 tannagarasya dvArasannidhiM prApteShu kiyanto lokA ekaM mR^itamanujaM  
 vahanto nagarasya bahiryAnti, sa tanmAturekaputrastanmAta cha vidhava; tayA  
 sArddhaM tannagarIyA bahavo lokA Asan| 13 prabhustAM vilokya sAnukampaH  
 kathayAmAsa, mA rodIH| sa samIpamitvA khaTvAM pasparsha tasmAd vAhakAH  
 sthagitAstamyuH; 14 tadA sa uvAcha he yuvamanuShya tvamuttiShTha,  
 tvAmaham Aj nApayAmi| 15 tasmAt sa mR^ito janastatkShaNamutthAya kathAM  
 prakathitaH; tato yIshustasya mAtari taM samarpayAmAsa| 16 tasmAt sarvve  
 lokAH shasha Nkire; eko mahAbhaviShyadvAdI madhye. asmAkam samudait,  
 Ishvarashcha svalokAnanvagR^ihlat kathAmimAM kathayitvA IshvaraM dhanyaM  
 jagaduH| 17 tataH paraM samastaM yihUdAdeshaM tasya chaturdiksthadesha  
 ncha tasyaitatIrtti rvyAnashe| 18 tataH paraM yohanaH shiShyeshu taM  
 tadvR^ittAntaM j nApitavatsu 19 sa svashiShyANAM dvau janAvAhUya yIshuM  
 prati vakShyamANaM vAkyAM vaktuM preShayAmAsa, yasyAgamanam apekShya  
 tiShThAmo vayaM kiM sa eva janastvaM? kiM vayamanyamapekShya sthAsyAmaH?  
 20 pashchAttau mAnavau gatvA kathayAmAsatuH, yasyAgamanam apekShya

tiShThAmo vayaM, kiM saeva janastvaM? kiM vayamanyamapekShya sthAsyAmaH?  
 kathAmimAM tubhyaM kathayituM yohan majjaka AvAM preShitavAn| 21  
 tasmin daNDe yIshUrogiNo mahAvyAdhimato duShTabhUtagrastAMshcha bahUn  
 svasthAn kR^itvA, anekAndhebhyaashchakShuMShi dattvA pratyuvAcha, 22 yuvAM  
 vrajatam andhA netrANi kha njAshcharaNani cha prApnuvanti, kuShThinaH  
 pariShkriyante, badhirAH shravaNani mR^itAshcha jIvanAni prApnuvanti,  
 daridrANAM samIpeShu susaMvAdaH prachAryate, yaM prati vighnasvarUpohaM  
 na bhavAmi sa dhanyaH, 23 etAni yAni pashyathaH shR^iNuthashcha tAni  
 yohanaM j nApayatam| 24 tayo rdUtayo rgatayoH sato ryohani sa lokAn  
 vaktumupachakrame, yUyaM madhyeprAntaraM kiM draShTuM niragamata?  
 kiM vAyuna kampitaM naDaM? 25 yUyaM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kiM  
 sUkShmavastraparidhAyinaM kamapi naraM? kintu ye sUkShmamR^iduvastrANi  
 paridadhati sUttamAni dravyANi bhU njate cha te rAjadhAnIShu tiShThanti|  
 26 tarhi yUyaM kiM draShTuM niragamata? kimekaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM?  
 tadeva satyaM kintu sa pumAn bhaviShyadvAdinopi shreShTha ityahaM  
 yuShmAn vadAmi; 27 pashya svaklyadUtantu tavAgra preShayAmyahaM| gatvA  
 tvadIyamArgantu sa hi pariShkariShyati| yadarthe lipiriyam Aste sa eva yohan|  
 28 ato yuShmAnahaM vadAmi striyA garbbhajAtAnAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM  
 madhye yohano majjakAt shreShThaH kopi nAsti, tatrApi Ishvarasya rAjye yaH  
 sarvvasmAt kShudraH sa yohanopi shreShThaH| 29 apara ncha sarvve lokAH  
 karama nchAyinashcha tasya vAkyAni shrutvA yohanA majjanena majjitAH  
 parameshvaraM nirdoShaM menire| 30 kintu phirUshino vyavasthApakAshcha tena  
 na majjitAH svAn pratIshvarasyopadeshaM niShphalam akurvvan| 31 atha prabhuH  
 kathayAmAsa, idAnIntanajanAn kenopamAmi? te kasya sadR^ishAH? 32 ye bAlaka  
 vipaNyAm upavishya parasparam AhUya vAkyamidaM vadanti, vayaM yuShmAkaM  
 nikaTe vaMshIravAdiShma, kintu yUyaM nAnarttiShTa, vayaM yuShmAkaM  
 nikaTa arodiShma, kintu yuyam na vyalapiShTa, bAlakairetAdR^ishaisteShAm  
 upama bhavati| 33 yato yohan majjaka Agatya pUpaM nAkhAdat drAkShArasa  
 ncha nApivat tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, bhUtagrastoyam| 34 tataH paraM

mAnavasuta AgatyAkhAdadapiva ncha tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, khAdakaH  
 surApashchANDAlapApinAM bandhureko jano dR^ishyatAm| 35 kintu j nAnino  
 j nAnaM nirdoShaM viduH| 36 pashchAdekaH phirUshI yIshuM bhojanAya  
 nyamantrayat tataH sa tasya gR^ihaM gatvA bhoktumupaviShTaH| 37 etarhi  
 tatphirUshino gR^ihe yIshu rbhektum upAvekShIt tachChrutvA tannagaravAsinI  
 kApi duShTA nArI pANDaraprastarasya sampuTake sugandhitailam AnIya 38  
 tasya pashchAt pAdayoH sannidhau tasyau rudatI cha netrAmbubhistasya  
 charaNau prakShAlya nijakachairamArkShIt, tatastasya charaNau chumbitvA  
 tena sugandhitailena mamarda| 39 tasmAt sa nimantrayitA phirUshI manasa  
 chintayAmAsa, yadyayaM bhaviShyadvAdI bhavet tarhi enaM spR^ishati ya  
 strI sA KA kIdR^ishI cheti j nAtuM shaknuyAt yataH sA duShTA| 40 tAdA  
 yAshustaM jagAda, he shimon tvAM prati mama ki nchid vaktavyamasti; tasmAt  
 sa babhAShe, he guro tad vadatu| 41 ekottamarNasya dvAvadhamarNAvAstAM,  
 tayorekaH pa nchashatAni mudrApAdAn aparashcha pa nchAshat mudrApAdAn  
 dhArayAmAsa| 42 tadanantaraM tayoH shodhyAbhAvAt sa uttamarNastayo rR^iNe  
 chakShame; tasmAt tayordvayoH kastasmin preShyate bahu? tad brUhi| 43  
 shimon pratyuvAcha, mayA budhyate yasyAdhikam R^iNaM chakShame sa iti; tato  
 yIshustaM vyAjahAra, tvAM yathArthaM vyachArayaH| 44 atha tAM nArIM prati  
 vyAghuThya shimonamavochat, strImimAM pashyasi? tava gR^ihe mayyAgate  
 tvAM pAdaprakShAlanArthaM jalaM nAdAH kintu yoShideSha nayanajalai  
 rmama pAdau prakShAlya keshairamArkShIt| 45 tvAM mAM nAchumbIH kintu  
 yoShideSha svIyAgamanAdArabhya madIyapAdau chumbitum na vyaramSta|  
 46 tva ncha madIyottamA Nge ki nchidapi tailaM nAmardIH kintu yoShideSha  
 mama charaNau sugandhitailenAmarddIt| 47 atastvAM vyAharAmi, etasyA bahu  
 pApamakShamyata tato bahu priyate kintu yasyAlpapApaM kShamyate solpaM  
 priyate| 48 tataH paraM sa tAM babhAShe, tvadiyaM pApamakShamyata| 49 tAdA  
 tena sArddhaM ye bhoktum upavivishuste parasparaM vaktumArebhire, ayaM  
 pApaM kShamate ka eShaH? 50 kintu sa tAM nArIM jagAda, tava vishvAsastvAM  
 paryyatRAsta tvAM kShemeNa vraja|

**8**apara ncha yIshu rdvAdashabhiH shiShyaiH sArddhaM nAnAnagareShu  
nAnAgrAmeShu cha gachChan ishvarIyarAjatvasya susaMvAdaM prachArayituM  
prArebhe| **2** tAdA yasyAH sapta bhUtA niragachChan sA magdalInIti  
vikhyAtA mariyam herodrAjasya gR^ihAdhipateH hoShe rbhAryyA yohanA  
shUshAnA **3** prabhR^itayo yA bahvyaH striyaH duShTabhUtebhyo rogebhyashcha  
muktAH satyo nijavibhUtI rvyayitvA tamasevanta, tAH sarvvAstena sArddham  
Asan| **4** anantaraM nAnAnagarebhyo bahavo lokA Agatya tasya samIpe.  
amilan, tAdA sa tebhya ekAM dR^iShTAntakathAM kathayAmAsa| ekaH  
kR^iShIbalo bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma, **5** tato vapanakAle katipayAni bIjAni  
mArgapArshve petuH, tatastAni padatalai rdalitAni pakShibhi rbhakShitAni cha|  
**6** katipayAni bIjAni pASHANasthale patitAni yadyapi tAnyA NkuritAni tathApi  
rasAbhAvAt shushuShuH| **7** katipayAni bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhye patitAni tataH  
kaNTakivanAni saMvR^iddhya tAni jagrasuH| **8** tadanyAni katipayabIjAni cha  
bhUmyAmuttamAyAM petustatastAnyA NkurayitvA shataguNAni phalAni pheluH|  
sa imA kathAM kathayitvA prochchaiH provAcha, yasya shrotuM shrotre staH  
sa shR^iNotu| **9** tataH paraM shiShyAstaM paprachChurasya dR^iShTAntasya  
kiM tAtparyyaM? **10** tataH sa vyAjahAra, IshvarIyarAjyasya guhyAni j nAtuM  
yuShmabhyamadhikAro dIyate kintvanye yathA dR^iShTvApi na pashyanti  
shrutvApi ma budhyante cha tadarthaM teShAM purastAt tAH sarvvAH katha  
dR^iShTAntena kathyante| **11** dR^iShTAntasyAsyAbhiprAyaH, IshvarIyakatha  
bIjasvarUpA| **12** ye kathAmAtraM shR^iNvanti kintu pashchAd vishvasya  
yathA paritrANaM na prApnuvanti tadAshayena shaitAnetya hR^idayAtR^i tAM  
kathAm apaharati ta eva mArgapArshvasthabhUmisvarUpAH| **13** ye kathaM  
shrutvA sAnandaM gR^ihlanti kintvabaddhamUlatvAt svalpakAlamAtraM pratItya  
parikShAkAle bhrashyanti taeva pASHANabhUmisvarUpAH| **14** ye kathAM  
shrutvA yAnti viShayachintAyAM dhanalobhena ehikasukhe cha majjanta  
upayuktaphalAni na phalanti ta evoptabIjakaNTakibhUsvarUpAH| **15** kintu ye  
shrutvA saralaiH shuddhaishchAntaHkaraNaiH kathAM gR^ihlanti dhairyam  
avalambya phalAnyutpAdayanti cha ta evottamamR^itsvarUpAH| **16** apara

ncha pradIpaM prajvAlya kopi pAtreNa nAchChAdayati tathA khaTvAdhopi na sthApayati, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayati, tasmAt praveshakA dIptiM pashyantI| 17 yanna prakAshayiShyate tAdR^ig aprakAshitaM vastu kimapi nAsti yachcha na suvyaktaM prachArayiShyate tAdR^ig gR^iptaM vastu kimapi nAsti| 18 ato yUyaM kena prakAreNa shR^iNutha tatra sAvadhAnA bhavata, yasya samIpe barddhate tasmai punardAsyate kintu yasyAshraye na barddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAt neShyate| 19 अपरा नचा यिश्चो र्मता भ्रतारश्चा तस्या समिपम जिगमिशवाह 20 kintu janatAsambAdhAt tatsannidhiM prAptuM na shekuH| tatpashchAt tava mAta bhrAtarashcha tvAM sAkShAt chikIrShanto bahistiShThanatIti vArttAyAM tasmai kathitAyAM 21 sa pratyuvAcha; ye janA Ishvarasya kathAM shrutvA tadanurUpamAcharanti taeva mama mAta bhrAtarashcha| 22 anantaraM ekadA yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM nAvamAruhya jagAda, AyAta vayaM hradasya pArAm yAmAH, tataste jagmuH| 23 teShu naukAM vAhayatsu sa nidadrau; 24 athAkasmAt prabalajha nbhshagamAd hrade naukAyAM tara NgairAchChannAyAM vipat tAn jagrAsa|tasmAd yIshorantikaM gatvA he guro he guro prANA no yAntIti gaditvA taM jAgarayAmbabhUvuH|tadA sa utthAya vAyUM tara NgAMshcha tarjayAmAsa tasmAdubhau nivR^itya sthirau babhUvatuH| 25 sa tAn babhAShe yuShmAkaM vishvAsaH ka? tasmAtte bhItA vismitAshcha parasparaM jagaduH, aho kIdR^igayaM manujaH pavanaM pAnIya nchAdishati tadubhayaM tadAdeshaM vahati| 26 tataH paraM gAlIpradeshasya sammukhasthagiderIyapradeshe naukAyAM lagantyAM taTe. avarohamAvAd 27 bahutithakAlaM bhUtagrasta eko mAnuShaH purAdAgatya taM sAkShAchchakAra| sa manuSho vAso na paridadhat gR^ihe cha na vasan kevalaM shmashAnam adhyuvAsa| 28 sa yIshuM dR^iShTvaiVa chIchChabdaM chakAra tasya sammukhe patitvA prochchairjagAda cha, he sarvvapradhAneshvarasya putra, mayA saha tava kaH sambandhaH? tvayi vinayaM karomi mAM mA yAtaya| 29 yataH sa taM mAnuShaM tyaktvA yAtum amedhyabhUtam Adidesha; sa bhUtastaM mAnuSham asakR^id dadhAra tasmAllokaH shR^i Nkhalena nigaDena cha babandhuH; sa tad bhaMktvA bhUtavashatvAt madhyeprAntaraM yayau| 30



anantaraM yIshustaM paprachCha tava kinnAma? sa uvAcha, mama nAma  
 bAhino yato bahavo bhUtAstamAshishriyuH| 31 atha bhUtA vinayena jagaduH,  
 gabhIraM garttaM gantuM mAj nApayAsmAn| (Abyssos g12) 32 tadA parvvatopari  
 varAhavrajashcharati tasmAd bhUtA vinayena prochuH, amUM varAhavrajam  
 Ashrayitum asmAn anujAnIhi; tataH sonujaj nau| 33 tataH paraM bhUtAstaM  
 mAnuShaM vihAya varAhavrajam AshishriyuH varAhavrajAshcha tatKShaNAt  
 kaTAKena dhAvanto hrade prANAn vijR^ihuH| 34 tad dR^iShTvA shUkararakShakAH  
 palAyamAnA nagaram grAma ncha gatvA tatsarvvavR^ittAntaM kathayAmAsuH|  
 35 tataH kiM vR^ittam etaddarshanArthaM lokA nirgatya yIshoH samIpaM  
 yayuH, taM mAnuShaM tyaktabhUtAM parihitavastraM svasthamAnuShavad  
 yIshoshcharaNasannidhau sUpavishantaM vilokya bibhyuH| 36 ye lokAstasya  
 bhUtagrastasya svAsthyakaraNaM dadR^ishuste tebhyaH sarvvavR^ittAntaM  
 kathayAmAsuH| 37 tadanantaraM tasya giderIyapradeshasya chaturdiksthA bahavo  
 janA atitrastA vinayena taM jagaduH, bhavAn asmAKaM nikaTAd vrajatu tasmAt  
 sa nAvamAruhya tato vyAghuTya jagAma| 38 tadAnIM tyaktabhUtamanujastena  
 saha sthAtuM prArthaya nchakre 39 kintu tadartham IshvaraH kiDR^i  
 NmahAkarmma kR^itavAn iti niveshanaM gatvA vij nApaya, yIshuH kathAmetAM  
 kathayitvA taM visasarja| tataH sa vrajitvA yIshustadarthaM yanmahAkarmma  
 chakAra tat purasya sarvvatra prakAshayitUM prArebhe| 40 atha yIshau  
 parAvR^ityAgate lokAstaM AdareNa jagR^ihu ryasmAtte sarvve tamapekSha  
 nchakrire| 41 tadanantaraM yAyIrnAmno bhajanagehasyaikodhipa Agatya  
 yIshoshcharaNayoH patitvA svaniveshanAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayaM chakAra,  
 42 yatastasya dvAdashavarShavayaska kanyaikAsIt sA mR^itakalpAbhavat|  
 tatastasya gamanakAle mArge lokAnAM mahAn samAgamo babhUva| 43  
 dvAdashavarShANi pradararogagrastA nAnA vaidyaishchikitsitA sarvvasvaM  
 vyayitvApi svAsthyaM na prAptA yA yoShit sA yIshoH pashchAdAgatya tasya  
 vastragranthiM pasparsha| 44 tasmAt tatKShaNAt tasyA raktasrAvo ruddhaH|  
 45 tadAnIM yIshuravadat kenAhaM spR^iShTaH? tato. anekairana NgIkR^ite  
 pitarastasya sa NginashchAvadan, he guro lokA nikaTasthAH santastava dehe

gharShayanti, tathApi kenAhaM spR^iShTaiti bhavAn kutaH pR^ichChati? 46  
yIshuH kathayAmAsa, kenApyahaM spR^iShTo, yato mattaH shakti rnirgateti  
mayA nishchitamaj nAyi| 47 tadA sA nArI svayaM na gupteti viditVA kampamAnA  
satI tasya sammukhe papAta; yena nimittena taM pasparsha sparshamAtrAchcha  
yena prakAreNa svasthAbhavat tat sarvvaM tasya sAkShAdAchakhyau| 48 tataH sa  
tAM jagAda he kanye susthirA bhava, tava vishvAsastvAM svasthAm akArShIt  
tvAM kShemeNa yAhi| 49 yIshoretadvAkyavadanakAle tasyAdhipate rniveshanAt  
kashchilloka AgatyA taM babhAShe, tava kanyA mR^itA guruM mA klishAna| 50  
kintu yIshustadAkarNyAdhipatiM vyAjahAra, mA bhaiShIH kevalaM vishvasihi  
tasmAt sA jIviShyati| 51 atha tasya niveshane prApte sa pitaraM yohanaM  
yAkUba ncha kanyAyA mAtaraM pitara ncha vinA, anyaM ka nchana praveShTuM  
vArayAmAsa| 52 apara ncha ye rudanti vilapanti cha tAn sarvvAn janAn uvAcha,  
yUyaM mA rodiShTa kanyA na mR^itA nidrAti| 53 kintu sA nishchitaM mR^iteti j  
nAtvA te tamupajahasuH| 54 pashchAt sa sarvvAn bahiH kR^itvA kanyAyAH  
karau dhR^itvAjuhuve, he kanye tvamuttiShTha, 55 tasmAt tasyAH prANeShu  
punarAgateShu sA tatkShANAd uttasyau| tadAnIM tasyai ki nchid bhakShyaM  
dAtum Adidesha| 56 tatastasyAH pitarau vismayaM gatau kintu sa tAvAdidesha  
ghaTanAyA etasyAH kathAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayataM|

**9** tataH paraM sa dvAdashashiShyAnAhUya bhUtAn tyAjayituM rogAn pratikarttu  
ncha tebhyaH shaktimAdhipatya ncha dadau| 2 apara ncha IshvarIyarAgyasya  
susaMvAdaM prakAshayitum rogiNAMArogyaM karttu ncha preraNakAle  
tAn jagAda| 3 yAtrArthaM yaShTi rvastrapuTakaM bhakShyaM mudra  
dviIyavastram, eShAM kimapi mA gR^ihlIta| 4 yUya ncha yanniveshanaM  
pravishatha nagaratyAgaparyyanataM tanniveshane tiShThata| 5 tatra yadi  
kasyachit purasya loka yuShmAkamAtithyaM na kurvvanti tarhi tasmAnnagarAd  
gamanakAle teShAM viruddhaM sAkShyArthaM yuShmAkaM padadhULIH  
sampAtayata| 6 atha te prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdaM prachArayituM  
pIDitAn svasthAn karttu ncha grAmeShu bhramituM prArebhire| 7 etarhi  
herod rAjA yIshoH sarvvakarmmaNAM vArttAM shrutvA bhR^ishamudvivije

**8** yataH kechidUchuryohan shmashAnAdudatiShThat| kechidUchuH, eliyo darshanaM dattavAn; evamanyaloka UchuH pUrvvIyaH kashchid bhaviShyadvAdI samutthitaH| **9** kintu heroduvAcha yohanaH shiro. ahamaChinadam idAnIM yasyedR^ikkarmmaNAM vArttAM prApnomi sa kaH? atha sa taM draShTum aichChat| **10** anantaraM preritAH pratyAgatya yAni yAni karmmANi chakrustAni yIshave kathayAmAsuH tataH sa tAn baitsaidAnAmakanagarasya vijanaM sthAnaM nItvA guptaM jagAma| **11** pashchAl lokAstad viditvA tasya pashchAd yayuH; tataH sa tAn nayan IshvarIyarAjyasya prasa NgamuktavAn, yeShAM chikitsayA prayojanam AsIt tAn svasthAn chakAra cha| **12** apara ncha divAvasanne sati dvAdashashiShyA yIshorantikam etya kathayAmAsuH, vayamatra prAntarasthAne tiShThAmaH, tato nagarANi grAmANi gatvA vAsasthAnAni prApya bhakShyadravyANi kretuM jananivahaM bhavAn visR^ijatu| **13** tadA sa uvAcha, yUyameva tAn bhejayadhvaM; tataste prochurasmAkaM nikaTe kevalaM pa ncha pUpA dvau matsyau cha vidyante, ataeva sthAnAntaram itvA nimittameteShAM bhakShyadravyeShu na krIteshu na bhavati| **14** tatra prAyeNa pa nchasaHasrANi puruSha Asan| **15** tadA sa shiShyAn jagAda pa nchAshat pa nchAshajjanaiH paMktIkR^itya tAnupaveshayata, tasmAt te tadanusAreNa sarvvalokAnupaveshayApAsuH| **16** tataH sa tAn pa ncha pUpAn mInadvaya ncha gR^ihItvA svargaM vilokyeshvaraguNAN kIrTtayA nchakre bha NkTA cha lokebhyAH pariveShaNArthaM shiShyeshu samarpayAmbabhUva| **17** tataH sarvve bhuktvA tR^iptiM gatA avashiShTANa ncha dvAdasha DallakAn saMjagR^ihuH| **18** athaikadA nirjane shiShyaiH saha prArthanAkAle tAn paprachCha, loka mAM kaM vadanti? **19** tataste prAchuH, tvAM yohanmajjakaM vadanti; kechit tvAm eliyAM vadanti, pUrvvakAlikaH kashchid bhaviShyadvAdI shmashAnAd udatiShThad ityapi kechid vadanti| **20** tadA sa uvAcha, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha? tataH pitara uktavAn tvam IshvarAbhiShiktaH puruShaH| **21** tadA sa tAn dR^idhamAdidesha, kathAmetAM kasmaichidapi mA kathayata| **22** sa punaruvAcha, manuShyaputreNa vahuyAtana bhoktavyAH prAchInalokaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaishcha sovaj nAya hantavyaH kintu tR^itIyadivase shmashAnAt tenotthAtavyam| **23** aparaM sa

sarvvAnuvAcha, kashchid yadi mama pashchAd gantuM vA nChati tarhi sa svaM dAmyatu, dine dine krushaM gR^ihItvA cha mama pashchAdAgachChatu| 24 yato yaH kashchit svaprANAn rirakShiShati sa tAn hArayiShyati, yaH kashchin madarthaM prANAn hArayiShyati sa tAn rakShiShyati| 25 kashchid yadi sarvvaM jagat prApnoti kintu svaprANAn hArayati svayaM vinashyati cha tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH? 26 puna ryaH kashchin mAM mama vAkyaM vA lajjAspadaM jAnAti manuShyaputro yadA svasya pitushcha pavitrANAM dUtAnA ncha tejobhiH pariveShTita AgamiShyati tadA sopi taM lajjAspadaM j nAsyati| 27 kintu yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IshvarIyarAjatvaM na dR^iShTavA mR^ityuM nAsvAdiShyante, etAdR^ishAH kiyanto lokA atra sthane. api daNDAYamAnAH santi| 28 etadAkhyAnakathanAt paraM prAyeNASHTasu dineShu gateShu sa pitaraM yohanaM yAkUba ncha gR^ihItvA prArthayituM parvvatamekaM samAruroha| 29 atha tasya prArthanakAle tasya mukhAkR^itiranyarUpA jAtA, tadyaM vastramujjvalashuklaM jAtaM| 30 apara ncha mUsA eliyashchobhau tejasvinau dR^iShTau 31 tau tena yirUshAlampure yo mR^ityuH sAdhiShyate tadyAM kathAM tena sArddhaM kathayitum ArebhAte| 32 tadA pitarAdayaH svasya sa Ngino nidrayAkR^iShTA Asan kintu jAgarivA tasya tejestena sArddham uttiShThantau janau cha dadR^ishuH| 33 atha tayorubhayo rgamanakAle pitaro yIshuM babhAShe, he guro. asmAkAM sthAne. asmin sthitiH shubha, tata eka tvadarthA, eka mUsArtha, eka eliyArtha, iti tisraH kuTyosmAbhi nrirmmIyantAM, imAM kathAM sa na vivichya kathayAmAsa| 34 apara ncha tadvAkyavadanakAle payoda eka Agatya teShAmupari ChAyAM chakAra, tatastanmadhye tayoH praveshtAt te shasha Nkire| 35 tadA tasmAt payodAd iyamAkAshIyA vANI nirjagAma, mamAyaM priyaH putra etasya kathAyAM mano nidhatta| 36 iti shabde jAte te yIshumekAkinaM dadR^ishuH kintu te tadAnIM tasya darshanasya vAchamekAmapi noktva manaHsu sthApayAmAsuH| 37 pare. ahani teShu tasmAchChailAd avarUDheShu taM sAkShAt karttuM bahavo lokA AjagmuH| 38 teShAM madhyAd eko jana uchchairuvAcha, he guro ahaM vinayaM karomi mama putraM prati kR^ipAdR^iShTiM karotu, mama sa evaikaH putraH| 39

bhUtena dhR^itaH san saM prasabhaM chIchChabdaM karoti tanmukhAt pheNA  
 nirgachChanti cha, bhUta itthaM vidAryya kliShTvA prAyashastaM na tyajati|  
 40 tasmAt taM bhUtAM tyAjayituM tava shiShyasamIpe nyavedayaM kintu  
 te na shekuH| 41 tadA yIshuravAdIt, re AvishvAsin vipathagAmin vaMsha  
 katikAlAn yuShmAbhiH saha sthAsyAmyahaM yuShmAkam AcharaNani cha  
 sahiShye? tava putramihAnaya| 42 tatastasminnAgatamAtre bhUtastaM bhUmau  
 pAtayitvA vidadAra; tadA yIshustamamedhyaM bhUtAM tarjayitvA bAlakaM  
 svasthaM kR^itvA tasya pitari samarpayAmAsa| 43 Ishvarasya mahAshaktim  
 imAM vilokya sarvve chamachchakruH; itthaM yIshoH sarvvAbhiH kriyAbhiH  
 sarvvairlokairAshcharye manyamAne sati sa shiShyAn babhAShe, 44 katheyaM  
 yuShmAkaM karNeShu pravishatu, manuShyaputro manuShyANAM kareShu  
 samarpayishyate| 45 kintu te tAM kathAM na bubudhire, spaShTatvAbhAvAt  
 tasyA abhiprAyasteShAM bodhagamyo na babhUva; tasyA AshayaH ka ityapi te  
 bhayAt praShTuM na shekuH| 46 tadanantaraM teShAM madhye kaH shreShThaH  
 kathAMetAM gR^ihItvA te mitho vivAdaM chakruH| 47 tato yIshusteShAM  
 manobhiprAyaM viditvA bAlakamekaM gR^ihItvA svasya nikaTe sthApayitvA tAn  
 jagAda, 48 yo jano mama nAmnAsya bAlAsyAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mamAtithyaM  
 vidadhAti, yashcha mamAtithyaM vidadhAti sa mama prerakasyAtithyaM  
 vidadhAti, yuShmAkaM madhyeyaH svaM sarvvasmat kShudraM jAnIte sa eva  
 shreShTho bhaviShyati| 49 apara ncha yohan vyAjahAra he prabhe tava nAmna  
 bhUtAn tyAjayantaM mAnuSham ekaM dR^iShTavanto vayaM, kintvasmAkam  
 apashchAd gAmitvAt taM nyaShedhAm| tadAnIM yIshuruvAcha, 50 taM mA  
 niShedhata, yato yo janosmAkam na vipakShaH sa evAsmAkam sapakSho bhavati|  
 51 anantaraM tasyArohaNasamaya upasthite sa sthirachetA yirUshAlamaM prati  
 yAtrAM karttuM nishchityAgre dUtAn preShayAmAsa| 52 tasmAt te gatvA tasya  
 prayojanIyadravyANi saMgrahItuM shomiroNIyANAM grAmaM pravivishuH|  
 53 kintu sa yirUshAlamaM nagaraM yAti tato heto rlokAstasyAtithyaM na  
 chakruH| 54 ataeva yAkUbyohanau tasya shiShyau tad dR^iShTvA jagadatuH,  
 he prabho eliyO yathA chakAra tathA vayamapi kiM gaganAd Agantum etAn

bhasmIkarttu ncha vahnimAj nApayAmaH? bhavAn kimichChati? 55 kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya tAn tarjayitvA gaditavAn yuShmAkaM manobhAvaH kaH, iti yUyaM na jAnItha| 56 manujasuto manujAnAM prANAn nAshayituM nAgachChat, kintu rakShitum AgachChat| pashchAd itaragrAmaM te yayuH| 57 tadanantaram pathi gamanakAle jana ekastaM babhAShe, he prabho bhavAn yatra yAti bhavata sahAhamapi tatra yAsyAmi| 58 tadAnIM yIshustamuvAcha, gomAyUnAM garttA Asate, vihAyasIyavihagAnAM nIDani cha santi, kintu mAnavatanayasya shiraH sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti| 59 tataH paraM sa itarajanaM jagAda, tvAM mama pashchAd ehi; tataH sa uvAcha, he prabho pUrvvaM pitaraM shmashAne sthApayituM mAmAdishatu| 60 tada yIshuruvAcha, mR^itA mR^itAn shmashAne sthApayantu kintu tvAM gatveshvarIyarAjyasya kathAM prachAraya| 61 tatonyaH kathayAmAsa, he prabho mayApi bhavataH pashchAd gaMsyate, kintu pUrvvaM mama niveshanasya pariJanAnAm anumatiM grahItum ahamAdishyai bhavata| 62 tadAnIM yIshustaM proktavAn, yo jano lA Ngale karamarpayitvA pashchAt pashyati sa IshvarIyarAjyaM nArhati|

**10** tataH paraM prabhuraparAn saptatishiShyAn niyujya svayaM yAni nagarANi yAni sthAnAni cha gamiShyati tAni nagarANi tAni sthAnAni cha prati dvau dvau janau prahitavAn| 2 tebhyaH kathayAmAsa cha shasyAni bahUnIti satyaM kintu ChedakA alpe; tasmAddhetoH shasyakShetre ChedakAn aparAnapi preShayituM kShetrasvAminaM prArthayadhvaM| 3 yUyaM yAta, pashyata, vR^ikANAM madhye meShashAvakAniva yuShmAn prahiNomi| 4 yUyaM kShudraM mahad va vasanasampuTakaM pAdukAshcha mA gR^ihlIta, mArgamadye kamapi mA namata cha| 5 apara ncha yUyaM yad yat niveshanaM pravishatha tatra niveshanasyAsya ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAkyAM prathamaM vadata| 6 tasmAt tasmin niveshane yadi ma NgalapAtraM sthAsyati tarhi tanma NgalaM tasya bhaviShyati, nochet yuShmAn prati parAvarttiShyate| 7 apara ncha te yatki nchid dAsyanti tadeva bhuktvA pItvA tasminniveshane sthAsyatha; yataH karmmakArI jano bhR^itim arhati; gR^ihAd gR^ihaM mA yAsyatha| 8 anyachcha yuShmAsu kimapi nagaram praviShTeShu loka yadi yuShmAkam AtithyaM kariShyanti,

tarhi yat khAdyam upasthAsyanti tadeva khAdiShyatha| 9 tannagarasthAn  
 rogiNaH svasthAn kariShyatha, IshvarIyaM rAjyaM yuShmAkam antikam  
 Agamat kathAmetA ncha prachArayiShyatha| 10 kintu kimapi puraM yuShmAsu  
 praviShTeShu lokA yadi yuShmAkam AtithyaM na kariShyanti, tarhi tasya  
 nagarasya panthAnaM gatvA kathAmetAM vadiShyatha, 11 yuShmAkaM nagarIyA  
 yA dhUlyo. asmAsu samalagan tA api yuShmAkaM prAtikUlyena sAkShyArthaM  
 sampAtayAmaH; tathApIshvararAjyaM yuShmAkaM samIpam Agatam iti  
 nishchitaM jAnIta| 12 ahaM yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vichAradine  
 tasya nagarasya dashAtaH sidomo dashA sahyA bhaviShyati| 13 hA hA korAsIn  
 nagara, hA hA baitsaidAnagara yuvayormadhye yAdR^ishAni AshcharyyANi  
 karmmANyakriyanta, tAni karmmANi yadi sorasIdono rnagarayorakAriShyanta,  
 tadA ito bahudinapUrvvaM tannivAsinaH shaNavastrANi paridhAya gAtreShu  
 bhasma vilipya samupavishya samakhetsyanta| 14 ato vichAradivase yuShmAkaM  
 dashAtaH sorasIdonnivAsinAM dashA sahyA bhaviShyati| 15 he kapharnAhUm,  
 tvaM svargaM yAvad unnatA kintu narakaM yAvat nyagbhaviShyasi| (Hadēs  
 g86) 16 yo jano yuShmAkaM vAkyaM gR^ihlAti sa mamaiva vAkyaM gR^ihlAti;  
 ki ncha yo jano yuShmAkam avaj nAM karoti sa mamaivAvaj nAM karoti;  
 yo jano mamAvaj nAM karoti cha sa matprerakasyaivAvaj nAM karoti| 17  
 atha te saptatishiShya Anandena pratyAgatya kathayAmAsuH, he prabho  
 bhavato nAmnA bhUtA apyasmAkaM vashIbhavanti| 18 tadAnIM sa tAn  
 jagAda, vidyutamiva svargAt patantaM shaitAnam adarsham| 19 pashyata  
 sarpAn vR^ishchikAn ripoH sarvvaparAkramAMshcha padatalai rdalayituM  
 yuShmabhyaM shaktiM dadAmi tasmAd yuShmAkaM kApi hAni rna bhaviShyati|  
 20 bhUtA yuShmAkaM vashIbhavanti, etannimittat mA samullasata, svarge  
 yuShmAkaM nAmAni likhitAni santIti nimittaM samullasata| 21 tadghaTikAyAM  
 yIshu rmanasi jAtAhlAdaH kathayAmAsa he svargapR^ithivyorekAdhipate  
 pitastvaM j nAnavatAM viduShA ncha lokAnAM purastAt sarvvametad aprakAshya  
 bAlakAnAM purastAt prAkAshya etasmAddhetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi, he  
 pitaritthaM bhavatu yad etadeva tava gochara uttamam| 22 pitrA sarvvANi mayi

samarpitAni pitaraM vinA kopi putraM na jAnAti ki ncha putraM vinA yasmai  
janAya putrastaM prakAshitavAn ta ncha vinA kopi pitaraM na jAnAti| 23 tapaH  
paraM sa shiShyAn prati parAvR^itya guptaM jagAda, yUyametAni sarvvANi  
pashyatha tato yuShmAkaM chakShUMShi dhanyAni| 24 yuShmAnahaM vadAmi,  
yUyaM yAni sarvvANi pashyatha tAni bahavo bhaviShyadvAdino bhUpatayashcha  
draShTumichChantopi draShTuM na prApnuvan, yuShmAbhi ryA yAH kathAshcha  
shrUyante tAH shrotumichChantopi shrotuM nAlabhanta| 25 anantaram  
eko vyavasthApaka utthAya taM parIkShituM paprachCha, he upadeshaka  
anantAyuShaH prAptaye mayA kiM karaNIyaM? (aiōnios g166) 26 yIshuH pratyuvAcha,  
atrArthe vyavasthAyAM kiM likhitamasti? tvaM kiDR^ik paThasi? 27 tataH sovadat,  
tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvashaktibhiH sarvvachittaishcha  
prabhau parameshvare prema kuru, samIpavAsini svavat prema kuru cha| 28  
tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tvaM yathArthaM pratyavochaH, ittham Achara tenaiva  
jIviShyasi| 29 kintu sa janaH svaM nirddoShaM j nApayituM yIshuM paprachCha,  
mama samIpavAsi kaH? tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha, 30 eko jano yirUshAlampurAd  
yirIhopuraM yAti, etarhi dasyUnAM kareShu patite te tasya vastrAdikaM  
hr^itavantaH tamAhatya mR^itaprAyaM kR^itvA tyaktvA yayuH| 31 akasmAd eko  
yAjakastena mArgeNa gachChan taM dR^iShTvA mArgAnyapArshvena jagAma| 32  
ittham eko levIyastatsthAnaM prApya tasyAntikaM gatvA taM vilokyAnyena  
pArshvena jagAma| 33 kintvekaH shomiroNIyo gachChan tatsthAnaM prApya taM  
dR^iShTvAdayata| 34 tasyAntikaM gatvA tasya kShateShu tailaM drAkShArasa ncha  
prakShipyA kShatAni baddhvA nijavAhanopari tamupaveshya pravAsIyagR^iham  
AnIya taM siShevel| 35 parasmin divase nijagamanakAle dvau mudrApAdau  
tadgR^ihasvAmine dattvAvadat janamenaM sevasva tatra yo. adhiko vyayo  
bhaviShyati tamahaM punarAgamanakAle parishotsyAmi| 36 eShAM trayANAM  
madhye tasya dasyuhastapatitasya janasya samIpavAsi kaH? tvayA kiM budhyate?  
37 tataH sa vyavasthApakaH kathayAmAsa yastasmin dayAM chakAra| tadA yIshuH  
kathayAmAsa tvamapi gatvA tathAchara| 38 tataH paraM te gachChanta ekaM  
grAmaM pravivishuH; tadA marthAnAmA strI svagR^ihe tasyAtithyaM chakAra|



39 tasmAt mariyam nAmadheyA tasyA bhaginI yIshoH padasamIpa uvavishya tasyopadeshakathAM shrotumArebhe| 40 kintu marthA nAnAparicharyyAyAM vyagrA babhUva tasmAddhetostasya samIpamAgatya babhAShe; he prabho mama bhaginI kevalAM mamopari sarvvakarmmaNAM bhAram arpitavati tatra bhavata ki nchidapi na mano nidhIyate kim? mama sAhAyyaM karttuM bhavAn tAmAdishatu| 41 tato yIshuH pratyuvAcha he marthe he marthe, tvAM nAnAkAryyeShu chintitavati vyagrA chAsi, 42 kintu prayojanIyam ekamAtram Aste| apara ncha yamuttamaM bhAgAM kopi harttuM na shaknoti saeva mariyama vR^itaH|

**11** anantaraM sa kasmiMshchit sthAne prArthayata tatsamAptau satyAM tasyaikaH shiShyastaM jagAda he prabho yohan yathA svashiShyAn prArthayitum upadiShTavAn tathA bhavAnapyasmAn upadishatu| 2 tasmAt sa kathayAmAsa, prArthanakAle yUYam itthaM kathayadhvaM, he asmAkAM svargasthapitastava nAma pUjyaM bhavatu; tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; svarge yathA tathA pR^ithivyAmapi tavechChayA sarvvaM bhavatu| 3 pratyaham asmAkAM prayojanIyam bhojyaM dehi| 4 yathA vayaM sarvvAn aparAdhinaH kShamAmahe tathA tvamapi pApAnyasmAkAM kShamasva| asmAn parIkShAM mAnaya kintu pApAtmano rakSha| 5 pashchAt soparamapi kathitavAn yadi yuShmAkAM kasyachid bandhustiShThati nishiThe cha tasya samIpaM sa gatvA vadati, 6 he bandho pathika eko bandhu rmama niveshanam AyAtaH kintu tasyAtithyaM karttuM mamAntike kimapi nAsti, ataeva pUpatrayaM mahyam R^iNaM dehi; 7 tadA sa yadi gR^ihamadhyAt prativadati mAM mA klishAna, idAnIM dvAraM ruddhaM shayane mayA saha bAlakAshcha tiShThanti tubhyaM dAtum utthAtuM na shaknomi, 8 tarhi yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, sa yadi mitratayA tasmai kimapi dAtuM nottiShThati tathApi vAraM vAraM prArthanAta utthApitaH san yasmin tasya prayojanaM tadeva dAsyati| 9 ataH kAraNAt kathayAmi, yAchadhvaM tato yuShmabhyaM dAsyate, mR^igayadhvaM tata uddeshaM prApsyatha, dvAram Ahata tato yuShmabhyaM dvAram mokShyate| 10 yo yAchate sa prApnoti, yo mR^igayate sa evoddesham prApnoti, yo dvAram Ahanti tadarthaM dvAram mochyate| 11 putreNa

pUpe yAchite tasmai pAShANaM dadAti vA matsye yAchite tasmai sarpaM dadAti **12**  
 vA aNDe yAchite tasmai vR^ishchikaM dadAti yuShmAkAM madhye ka etAdR^ishaH  
 pitAste? **13** tasmAdeva yUyamabhadrA api yadi svasvabAlakebhya uttamAni  
 dravyANi dAtuM jAnItha tarhyasmAkAM svargasthaH pitA nijayAchakebhyaH kiM  
 pavitram AtmAnaM na dAsyati? **14** anantaraM yIshunA kasmAchchid ekasmin  
 mUkabhUte tyAjite sati sa bhUtatyakto mAnuSho vAkyaM vaktum Arebhe; tato  
 lokAH sakAlA AshcharyyaM menire| **15** kintu teShAM kechidUchu rjanoyAM  
 bAlasibUbA arthAd bhUtarAjena bhUtAn tyAjayati| **16** taM parIkShituM kechid  
 AkAshIyam ekaM chihnaM darshayituM taM prArthayA nchakrire| **17** tadA sa  
 teShAM manaHkalpanAM j nAtvA kathayAmAsa, kasyachid rAjyasya lokA yadi  
 parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tad rAjyam nashyati; kechid gR^ihastha yadi  
 parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tepi nashyanti| **18** tathaiva shaitAnapi svalokAn  
 yadi viruNaddhi tadA tasya rAjyaM kathaM sthAsyati? bAlasibUbAhaM bhUtAn  
 tyAjayAmi yUyamiti vadatha| **19** yadyahaM bAlasibUbA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi  
 tarhi yuShmAkAM santAnAH kena tyAjayanti? tasmAt taeva kathAyA etasyA  
 vichArayitAro bhaviShyanti| **20** kintu yadyaham Ishvarasya parAkrameNa bhUtAn  
 tyAjayAmi tarhi yuShmAkAM nikaTam Ishvarasya rAjyamavashyam upatiShThati|  
**21** balavAn pumAn susajjamAno yatikAlAM nijATTAlikAM rakShati tatikAlAM tasya  
 dravyAM nirupadravaM tiShThati| **22** kintu tasmAd adhikabalaH kashchidAgatya  
 yadi taM jayati tarhi yeShu shastrAstreShu tasya vishvAsa ASIt tAni sarvvANi  
 hr^itvA tasya dravyANi gR^ihlAti| **23** atah kArANAd yo mama sapakSho na  
 sa vipakShaH, yo mayA saha na saMgR^ihlAti sa vikirati| **24** अपरा नचा  
 amedhyabhUto mAnuShasyAntarnirgatya shuShkasthAne bhrAntvA vishrAmAM  
 mR^igayate kintu na prApya vadati mama yasmAd gR^ihAd AgatohaM punastad  
 gR^ihaM parAvR^itya yAmi| **25** tato gatvA tad gR^ihaM mArjitaM shobhita  
 ncha dR^iShTvA **26** tatkShaNam apagatya svasmAdapi durmmatIn aparAn  
 saptabhUtAn sahanayati te cha tadgR^ihaM pavishya nivasanti| tasmAt tasya  
 manuShyasya prathamadashAtaH sheShadashA duHkhatarA bhavati| **27** asyAH  
 kathAyAH kathanakAle janatAmadhyastha kAchinnArI tamuchchaiHsvaram

provAcha, yA yoShit tvAM garbbhe. adhArayat stanyamapAyayachcha  
 saiva dhanya| 28 kintu sokathayat ye parameshvarasya kathAM shrutvA  
 tadanurUpam Acharanti taeva dhanyAH| 29 tataH paraM tasyAntike  
 bahulokAnAM samAgame jAte sa vaktumArebhe, AdhunikA duShTalokAshchihnaM  
 draShTumichChanti kintu yUnasbhaviShyadvAdinashchihnaM vinAnyat ki  
 nchichchihnaM tAn na darshayiShyate| 30 yUnas tu yathA nInivyalokAnAM samIpe  
 chihnarUpobhavat tathA vidyamAnalokAnAm eShAM samIpe manuShyaputropi  
 chihnarUpo bhaviShyati| 31 vichArasamaye idAnIntanalokAnAM prAtikUlyena  
 dakShiNadeshIyA rAj nI protthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyati, yataH sA rAj nI  
 sulemAna upadeshakathAM shrotuM pR^ithivyAH sImAta AgachChat kintu  
 pashyata sulemAnopi gurutara eko jano. asmin sthAne vidyate| 32 apara ncha  
 vichArasamaye nInivyaloka api varttamAnakAlikAnAM lokAnAM vaiparItiyena  
 protthAya tAn doShiNaH kariShyanti, yato hetoste yUnaso vAkyAt chittAni  
 parivarttayAmAsuH kintu pashyata yUnasotigurutara eko jano. asmin sthAne  
 vidyate| 33 pradIpaM prajvAlya droNasyAdhaH kutrApi guptasthAne vA kopi  
 na sthApayati kintu gR^ihapraveshibhyo dIptiM dAtaM dIpAdhAroparyyeva  
 sthApayati| 34 dehasya pradIpashchakShustasmAdeva chakShu ryadi prasannaM  
 bhavati tarhi tava sarvvasharIraM dIptimad bhaviShyati kintu chakShu ryadi  
 malImasaM tiShThati tarhi sarvvasharIraM sAndhakAraM sthAsyati| 35 asmAt  
 kAraNAt tavAntaHsthaM jyoti ryathAndhakAramayaM na bhavati tadarthe  
 sAvadhAno bhava| 36 yataH sharIrasya kutrApyaMshe sAndhakAre na jAte sarvvaM  
 yadi dIptimat tiShThati tarhi tubhyaM dIptidAyiprojvalan pradIpa iva tava  
 savarvasharIraM dIptimad bhaviShyati| 37 etatkathAyAH kathanakAle phirushyeko  
 bhejanAya taM nimantrayAmAsa, tataH sa gatvA bhoktum upavivesha| 38 kintu  
 bhojanAt pUrvvaM nAmA NkShIt etad dR^iShTvA sa phirushyAshcharyyaM  
 mene| 39 tadA prabhustaM provAcha yUyaM phirUshilokAH pAnapAtrANAM  
 bhojanapAtrANA ncha bahiH pariShkurutha kintu yuShmAkamanta rdaurAtmyai  
 rduShkriyAbhishcha paripUrNaM tiShThati| 40 he sarvve nirbodhA yo bahiH  
 sasarja sa eva kimanta rna sasarja? 41 tata eva yuShmAbhirantaHkaraNaM

(IshvarAya) nivedyatAM tasmin kR^ite yuShmAkaM sarvvANi shuchitAM yAsyanti|  
**42** kintu hanta phirUshigaNA yUyaM nyAyam Ishvare prema cha parityajya  
podinAyA arudAdInAM sarvveShAM shAkAnA ncha dashamAMshAn dattha kintu  
prathamaM pAlayitvA sheShasyAla NghanaM yuShmAkam uchitamAsIt| **43** hA hA  
phirUshino yUyaM bhajanagehe prochchAsane ApaNeShu cha namaskAreShu  
priyadhve| **44** vata kapaTino. adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha lokAyat shmashAnam  
anupalabhya tadupari gachChanti yUyam tAdR^igaprakAshitashmashAnavAd  
bhavatha| **45** tadAnIM vyavasthApakAnAm ekA yIshumavadat, he upadeshaka  
vAkyenedR^ishenAsmAsvapi doSham Aropayasi| **46** tataH sa uvAcha, hA hA  
vyavasthApakA yUyam mAnuShANAm upari duHsahyAn bhArAn nyasyatha  
kintu svayam ekA NgulyApi tAn bhArAn na spR^ishatha| **47** hanta yuShmAkaM  
pUrvvapuruShA yAn bhaviShyadvAdino. avadhiShusteShAM shmashAnAni  
yUyaM nirmmAtha| **48** tenaiva yUyaM svapUrvvapuruShANAM karmmANi  
saMmanyadhve tadeva sapramANaM kurutha cha, yataste tAnavadhiShuH  
yUyaM teShAM shmashAnAni nirmmAtha| **49** ataeva Ishvarasya shAstre  
proktamasti teShAmantike bhaviShyadvAdinaH preritAMshcha preShayiShyAmi  
tataste teShAM kAMshchana haniShyanti kAMshchana tADashShyinti| **50**  
etasmAt kArANat hAbilaH shoNitapAtamArabhya mandirayaj navedyo rmadhye  
hatasya sikhariyasya raktapAtaparyyantaM **51** jagataH sR^iShTimArabhya  
pR^ithivyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM yatiraktapAta jAtAstatInAm aparAdhadaNDA  
eShAM varttamAnalokAnAM bhaviShyanti, yuShmAnahaM nishchitaM vadAmi  
sarvve daNDA vaMshasyAsya bhaviShyanti| **52** hA hA vyavasthapakA yUyaM  
j nAnasya ku nchikAM hR^itvA svayaM na praviShTA ye praveShTu ncha  
prayAsinastAnapi praveShTuM vAritavantaH| **53** itthaM kathAkathanAd  
adhyApakAH phirUshinashcha satarkAH **54** santastamapavadituM tasya kathAyA  
doShaM dharttamichChanto nAnAkhyAnakathanAya taM pravarttayituM kopayitu  
ncha prArebhire|

**12** tadAnIM lokAH sahasraM sahasram Agatya samupasthitAstata ekaiko.  
anyeShAmupari patitum upachakrame; tAdA yIshuH shiShyAn babhAShe,

yUyaM phirUshinAM kiNvarUpakApaTye visheSheNa sAvadhAnAstiShThata|  
2 yato yanna prakAshayiShyate tadAchChannaM vastu kimapi nAsti; tathA  
yanna j nAsyate tad guptaM vastu kimapi nAsti| 3 andhakAre tiShThanato  
yAH kathA akathayata tAH sarvVAH kathA dIptau shroShyante nirjane karNe  
cha yadakathayata gR^ihapR^iShThAt tat prachArayiShyate| 4 he bandhavo  
yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, ye sharIrasya nAshaM vinA kimapyaparam karttuM  
na shakrUVanti tebhYO mA bhaiShTa| 5 tarhi kasmAd bhetaVyam ityahaM  
vadAmi, yaH sharIraM nAshayitVA narkaM nikSheptuM shaknoti tasmAdeva  
bhayaM kuruta, punarapi vadAmi tasmAdeva bhayaM kuruta| (Geenna g1067) 6 pa  
ncha chaTakapakShiNaH kiM dvAbhyAM tAmrakhaNDAbhyAM na vikrIyante?  
tathApIshvarasteShAm ekamapi na vismarati| 7 yuShmAkaM shiraHkeshA  
api gaNitAH santi tasmAt mA vibhIta bahuchaTakapakShibhyopi yUyaM  
bahumUlyAH| 8 aparaM yuShmabhyaM kathayAmi yaH kashchin mAnuShANAM  
sAkShAn mAM svIkaroti manuShyaputra IshvaradUtAnAM sAkShAt taM  
svIkariShyati| 9 kintu yaH kashchinmAnuShANAM sAkShAnmAm asvIkaroti tam  
Ishvarasya dUtAnAM sAkShAd aham asvIkariShyAmi| 10 anyachcha yaH kashchin  
manujasutasya nindAbhAvena kA nchit kathAM kathayati tasya tatpApasya  
mochanaM bhaviShyati kintu yadi kashchit pavitram AtmAnaM nindati tarhi tasya  
tatpApasya mochanaM na bhaviShyati| 11 yadA lokA yuShmAn bhajanagehaM  
vichArakartR^irAjyakartR^iNAM sammukha ncha neShyanti tAdA kena prakAreNa  
kimuttaraM vadiShyatha kiM kathayiShyatha chetyatra mA chintayata; 12 yato  
yuShmAbhiryad yad vaktavyaM tat tasmin samayaeva pavitra AtmA yuShmAn  
shikShayiShyati| 13 tataH paraM janatAmadhyasthaH kashchijjanastaM jagAda he  
guro mayA saha paitR^ikaM dhanaM vibhaktuM mama bhrAtaramAj nApayatu  
bhavAn| 14 kintu sa tamavadat he manuShya yuvayo rvichAraM vibhAga ncha  
karttuM mAM ko niyuktavAn? 15 anantaraM sa lokAnavadat lobhe sAvadhAnAH  
satarkAshcha tiShThata, yato bahusampattiprAptyA manuShyasyAyu rna bhavati|  
16 pashchAd dR^iShTAntakathAmutthApya kathayAmAsa, ekasya dhanino bhUmau  
bahUni shasyAni jAtAni| 17 tataH sa manasa chintayitVA kathayAmbabhUva

mamaitAni samutpannAni dravyANI sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti kiM kariShyAmi?  
**18** tatovadad itthaM kariShyAmi, mama sarvvabhANDAgArANI bha NktvA  
 bR^ihadbhANDAgArANI nirmmAYA tanmadhye sarvvaphalAni dravyANI cha  
 sthApayiShyAmi| **19** aparaM nijamano vadiShyAmi, he mano bahuvarsarArthaM  
 nAnAdravyANI sa nchitAni santi vishrAmaM kuru bhuktvA pitvA kautuka  
 ncha kuru| kintvIshvarastam avadat, **20** re nirbodha adya rAtrau tava  
 prANastvatto neShyante tata etAni yAni dravyANI tvayAsAditAni tAni  
 kasya bhaviShyanti? **21** ataeva yaH kashchid Ishvarasya samIpe dhanasa  
 nchayamakR^itvA kevalaM svanikaTe sa nchayaM karoti sopi tAdR^ishaH| **22** atha  
 sa shiShyebhyaH kathayAmAsa, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, kiM khAdiShyAmaH?  
 kiM paridhAsyAmaH? ityuktvA jIvanasya sharIrasya chArthaM chintAM mA  
 kArShTa| **23** bhakShyAjjiVanaM bhUShaNACHCharIra ncha shreShThaM bhavati| **24**  
 kAkapakShiNAM kAryyaM vichArayata, te na vapanti shasyAni cha na Chindanti,  
 teShAM bhANDAgArANI na santi koShAshcha na santi, tathApIshvarastebhyo  
 bhakShyANI dadAti, yUYaM pakShibhyaH shreShThatarA na kiM? **25** apara ncha  
 bhAvayitvA nijAyushaH kShaNamAtraM varddhayituM shaknoti, etAdR^isho lAko  
 yuShmAkaM madhye kosti? **26** ataeva kShudraM kAryyaM sAdhayitum asamartha  
 yUYam anyasmin kAryye kuto bhAvayatha? **27** anyachcha kAmpilapuShpaM  
 kathaM varddhate tadApi vichArayata, tat ka nchana shramaM na karoti  
 tantUMshcha na janayati kintu yuShmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi sulemAn  
 bahvaishvaryyAnvitopi puShpasyAsya sadR^isho vibhUSHito nAsIt| **28** adya  
 kShetre varttamAnaM shvashchUlyAM kShepsyamAnaM yat tR^iNaM, tasmai  
 yadIshvara itthaM bhUSHayati tarhi he alpapatyayino yuShmAna kiM na  
 paridhApayiShyati? **29** ataeva kiM khAdiShyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH?  
 etadarthaM mA cheShTadhvaM mA saMdighva ncha| **30** jagato devArchchaka  
 etAni sarvvANI cheShTanate; eShu vastuShu yuShmAkaM prayojanamAste iti  
 yuShmAkaM pitA jAnAti| **31** ataeveshvarasya rAjyArthaM sacheShTA bhavata  
 tathA kR^ite sarvvANyetAni dravyANI yuShmabhyaM pradAyishiShyante| **32**  
 he kShudrameShavraja yUYaM mA bhaiShTa yuShmabhyaM rAjyaM dAtuM

yuShmAkaM pituH sammatirasti| 33 ataeva yuShmAkaM yA yA sampattirasti  
 tAM tAM vikriya vitarata, yat sthAnaM chaurA nAgachChanti, kITAshcha na  
 kShAyayanti tAdR^ishe svarge nijArtham ajare sampuTake. akShayaM dhanaM sa  
 nchinuta cha; 34 yato yatra yuShmAkaM dhanaM varttate tatreva yuShmAkaM  
 manaH| 35 apara ncha yUyaM pradIpaM jvAlayitvA baddhakaTayastiShThata; 36  
 prabhu rvivAhAdAgatya yadaiva dvAramAhanti tadaiva dvAraM mochayitUM  
 yathA bhR^ityA apekShya tiShThanti tathA yUyamapi tiShThata| 37 yataH  
 prabhurAgatya yAn dAsAn sachetanAn tiShThato drakShyati taeva dhanyAH;  
 ahaM yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi prabhustAn bhojanArtham upaveshya  
 svayaM baddhakaTiH samIpaMetya pariveShayiShyati| 38 yadi dvitIye tR^itiye  
 vA prahare samAgatya tathaiva pashyati, tarhi taeva dAsA dhanyAH| 39 apara  
 ncha kasmin kShaNi chaurA AgamiShyanti iti yadi gR^ihapati rj nAtuM shaknoti  
 tadAvashyaM jAgran nijagR^ihe sandhiM karttayitUM vArayati yUyametaD  
 vitta| 40 ataeva yUyamapi sajjamAnAstiShThata yato yasmin kShaNi taM  
 nAprekShadhve tasminneva kShaNi manuShyaputra AgamiShyati| 41 tAdA  
 pitaraH paprachCha, he prabho bhavAn kimasmAn uddishya kiM sarvvAn  
 uddishya dR^iShTantakathAmimAM vadati? 42 tataH prabhuH provAcha, prabhuH  
 samuchitakAle nijaparivArArthaM bhojyapariveShaNaya yaM tatpade niyokShyati  
 tAdR^isho vishvAsyo boddhA karmmAdhIshaH kosti? 43 prabhurAgatya yam  
 etAdR^ishe karmmaNi pravR^ittaM drakShyati saeva dAso dhanyaH| 44 ahaM  
 yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi sa taM nijasarvvasvasyAdhipatiM kariShyati| 45  
 kintu prabhurvilambenAgamiShyati, iti vichintya sa dAso yadi tadanyadAsIdAsAn  
 praharttum bhoktuM pAtuM maditu ncha prArabhate, 46 tarhi yadA prabhuM  
 nApekShiShyate yasmin kShaNi so. achetanashcha sthAsyati tasminneva kShaNi  
 tasya prabhurAgatya taM padabhraShTaM kR^itvA vishvAsahInaiH saha tasya  
 aMshaM nirUpayiShyati| 47 yo dAsaH prabherAj nAM j nAtvApi sajjito na tiShThati  
 tadAj nAnusAreNa cha kAryyaM na karoti sonekAn prahArAn prApsyati; 48 kintu yo  
 jano. aj nAtvA prahArArhaM karmma karoti solpaprAhArAn prApsyati| yato yasmai  
 bAhulyena dattaM tasmAdeva bAhulyena grahIShyate, mAnuShA yasya nikaTe

bahu samarpayanti tasmAd bahu yAchantel| 49 ahaM pR^ithivyAm anaikyarUpaM  
vahni nikSheptum Agatosmi, sa ched idAnImeva prajvalati tatra mama kA chintA?  
50 kintu yena majjanenAhaM magno bhaviShyAmi yAvatkAlaM tasya siddhi  
rna bhaviShyati tAvadahaM katikaShTaM prApsyAmi| 51 melanaM karttuM  
jagad Agatosmi yUyaM kimitthaM bodhadhve? yuShmAn vadAmi na tathA,  
kintvahaM melanAbhAvaM karttuMm Agatosmi| 52 yasmAdetatkAlamArabhya  
ekatrasthaparijanAnAM madhye pa nchajanAH pR^ithag bhUtva trayo jana  
dvayorjanayoH pratikUla dvau janau cha trayANAM janAnAM pratikUla  
bhaviShyanti| 53 pitA putrasya vipakShaH putrashcha pitu rvipakSho bhaviShyati  
mAta kanyAyA vipakSha kanyA cha mAtu rvipakSha bhaviShyati, tathA  
shvashrUrbadhva vipakSha badhUshcha shvashrva vipakSha bhaviShyati| 54 sa  
lokebhyoparamapi kathayAmAsa, pashchimadishi meghodgamaM dR^iShTvA  
yUyaM haThAd vadatha vR^iShTi rbhaviShyati tatastathaiva jAyate| 55 aparaM  
dakShiNato vAyau vAti sati vadatha nidAgho bhaviShyati tataH sopi jAyate| 56 re  
re kapaTina AkAshasya bhUmyAshcha lakShaNAM boddhuM shaknutha, 57 kintu  
kAlasyAsya lakShaNAM kuto boddhuM na shaknutha? yUya ncha svayaM kuto  
na nyAShyaM vichArayatha? 58 apara ncha vivAdina sArddhaM vichArayituH  
samIpaM gachChan pathi tasmAduddhAraM prAptuM yatasva nochet sa tvAM  
dhr^itva vichArayituH samIpaM nayati| vichArayitA yadi tvAM praharttuH  
samIpaM samarpayati prahartta tvAM kArAyAM badhnAti 59 tarhi tvAmahaM  
vadAmi tvayA niHsheShaM kapardakeShu na parishodhiteShu tvaM tato muktiM  
prAptuM na shakShyasi|

**13** apara ncha pIlato yeShAM gAlIlIyAnAM raktAni balInAM raktaiH  
sahAmishrayat teShAM gAlIlIyAnAM vR^ittAntaM katipayajana  
upasthApya yIshave kathayAmAsuH| 2 tataH sa pratyuvAcha teShAM  
lokAnAm etAdR^ishi durgati rghaTitA tatkAraNAd yUyaM kimanyebhyo  
gAlIlIyebhyopyadhikapApinastAn bodhadhve? 3 yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tathA  
na kintu manaHsu na parAvarttiteShu yUyamapi tathA naMkShyatha| 4  
apara ncha shilohanAmna uchchagR^ihasya patanAd ye. aShTAdashajana



mR^itAste yirUshAlami nivAsisarvvalokebhyo. adhikAparAdhinaH kiM  
 yUyamityaM bodhadhve? 5 yuShmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na kintu  
 manaHsu na parivarttiteShu yUyamapi tathA naMkShyatha| 6 anantaraM  
 sa imAM dR^iShTAntakathAmakathayad eko jano drAkShAkShetramadhya  
 ekamuDumbaravR^ikShaM ropitavAn| pashchAt sa Agatya tasmin phalAni  
 gaveShayAmAsa, 7 kintu phalAprApteH kArANAd udyAnakAraM bhR^ityaM  
 jagAda, pashya vatsaratrayaM yAvadAgatya etasminnuDumbaratarau  
 kShalAnyanvichChAmi, kintu naikamapi prapnomi tarurayaM kuto vR^ithA  
 sthAnaM vyApya tiShThati? enaM Chindhi| 8 tato bhR^ityaH pratyuvAcha, he  
 prabho punarvarShamekaM sthAtum Adisha; etasya mUlasya chaturdikShu  
 khanitvAham AlavAlaM sthApayAmi| 9 tataH phalituM shaknoti yadi na phalati  
 tarhi pashchAt Chetsyasi| 10 atha vishrAmavAre bhajanagehe yIshurupadishati  
 11 tasmit samaye bhUtagrastatvAt kubjibhUyAShTAdashavarShANi yAvat  
 kenApyupAyena R^iju rbhavituM na shaknoti yA durbbala strI, 12 tAM  
 tatropasthitAM vilokya yIshustAmAhUya kathitavAn he nAri tava daurbalyAt  
 tvam mukta bhava| 13 tataH paraM tasya gAtre hastArpaNamAtrAt sa  
 R^ijurbhUtveshvarasya dhanyavAdaM karttumArebhe| 14 kintu vishrAmavAre  
 yIshunA tasyAH svAsthyakaraNAd bhajanagehasyAdhipatiH prakupya  
 lokAn uvAcha, ShaTsu dineShu lokaiH karmma karttavyaM tasmAddhetoH  
 svAsthyArthaM teShu dineShu AgachChata, vishrAmavAre mAgachChata| 15  
 tadA pabhuH pratyuvAcha re kapaTino yuShmAkam ekaiko jano vishrAmavAre  
 svIyaM svIyaM vR^iShabhaM gardabhaM vA bandhanAnmochayitvA jalaM  
 pAyayituM kiM na nayati? 16 tarhyAShTAdashavatsarAn yAvat shaitAnA  
 baddha ibrAhImaH santatiriyam nArI kiM vishrAmavAre na mochayitavyA?  
 17 eShu vAkyeShu kathiteShu tasya vipakShAH salajja jAtAH kintu tena  
 kR^itasarvamahAkarmmakArANat lokanivahaH sAnando. abhavat| 18 anantaraM  
 sovadad Ishvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadR^ishaM? kena tadupamAsyAmi? 19 yat  
 sarShapabijaM gR^ihItvA kashchijjana udyAna uptavAn tad bljama NkuritaM sat  
 mahAvR^ikSho. ajAyata, tatastasya shAkhasu vihAyasyavihaga Agatya nyUShuH,

tadrAjyaM tAdR^ishena sarShapabIjena tulyaM| 20 punaH kathayAmAsa,  
Ishvarasya rAjyaM kasya sadR^ishaM vadiShyAmi? yat kiNvaM kAchit strI  
gR^ihItva droNatrayerimitagodhUmachUrNeShu sthApayAmAsa, 21 tataH  
krameNa tat sarvvagodhUmachUrNaM vyApnoti, tasya kiNvasya tulyam  
Ishvarasya rAjyaM| 22 tataH sa yirUshAlamnagaraM prati yAtrAM kR^itva  
nagare nagare grAme grAme samupadishan jagAma| 23 tadA kashchijjanastaM  
paprachCha, he prabho kiM kevalam alpe lokAH paritrAsyante? 24 tataH sa  
lokAn uvAcha, saMkIrNadvAreNa praveShTuM yataghvaM, yatohaM yuShmAn  
vadAmi, bahavaH praveShTuM cheShTiShyante kintu na shakShyanti| 25  
gR^ihapatinotthAya dvAre ruddhe sati yadi yUyaM bahiH sthitva dvAramAhatya  
vadatha, he prabho he prabho asmatkAraNAd dvAraM mochayatu, tataH sa  
iti prativakShyati, yUyaM kutratyA lokA ityahaM na jAnAmi| 26 tadA yUyaM  
vadiShyatha, tava sAkShAd vayaM bhejanaM pAna ncha kR^itavantaH, tva  
nchAsmAkaM nagarasya pathi samupadiShTavAn| 27 kintu sa vakShyati,  
yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM kutratyA lokA ityahaM na jAnAmi; he  
durAchAriNo yUyaM matto dUrIbhavata| 28 tadA ibrAhImaM ishAkaM yAkUba  
ncha sarvvabhaviShyadvAdinashcha Ishvarasya rAjyaM prAptAn svAMshcha  
bahiShkR^itAn dR^iShTvA yUyaM rodanaM dantairdantagharShaNa ncha  
kariShyatha| 29 apara ncha pUrvvapashchimadakShiNottaradigbhyo lokA  
Agatya Ishvarasya rAjye nivatsyanti| 30 pashyatetthaM sheShIya lokA agrA  
bhaviShyanti, agrIya lokAshcha sheSha bhaviShyanti| 31 apara ncha tasmin dine  
kiyantaH phirUshina Agatya yIshuM prochuH, bahirgachCha, sthAnAdasmAt  
prasthAnaM kuru, herod tvAM jighAMSati| 32 tataH sa pratyavochat pashyatAdya  
shvashcha bhUtAn vihApya rogiNo. arogiNaH kR^itva tR^itIyehni setsyAmi,  
kathAmetAM yUyamitva taM bhUrimAyaM vadata| 33 tatrApyadya shvaH  
parashvashcha mayA gamanAgamane karttavye, yato heto ryirUshAlamo bahiH  
kutrApi kopi bhaviShyadvAdI na ghAniShyate| 34 he yirUshAlam he yirUshAlam  
tvAM bhaviShyadvAdino haMsi tavAntike preritAn prastarairmArayasi cha,  
yathA kukkuTI nijapakShAdhaH svashAvakAn saMgR^ihlAti, tathAhamapi tava

shishUn saMgrahItuM kativArAn aichChaM kintu tvaM naichChaH| 35 pashyata  
 yuShmAkaM vAsasthAnAni prochChidyamAnAni parityaktAni cha bhaviShyanti;  
 yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, yaH prabho rnAmnAgachChati sa dhanya iti  
 vAchaM yAvatkAlaM na vadiShyatha, tAvatkAlaM yUyaM mAM na drakShyatha|  
**14** anantaraM vishrAmavAre yIshau pradhAnasya phirUshino gR^ihe bhoktuM  
 gatavati te taM vikShitum Arebhire| 2 tadA jalodarI tasya sammukhe sthitaH| 3  
 tataH sa vyavasthApakAn phirUshinashcha paprachCha, vishrAmavAre svAsthyaM  
 karttavyaM na vA? tataste kimapi na pratyUchuH| 4 tadA sa taM rogiNaM  
 svasthaM kR^itvA visasarja; 5 tAnuvAcha cha yuShmAkaM kasyachid garddabho  
 vR^iShabho vA ched gartte patati tarhi vishrAmavAre tatkShaNAM sa kiM taM  
 notthApayiShyati? 6 tataste kathAyA etasyAH kimapi prativaktuM na shekuH|  
 7 apara ncha pradhAnasthAnamanonItatvakaraNaM vilokya sa nimantritAn  
 etadupadeshakathAM jagAda, 8 tvaM vivAhAdibhojyeShu nimantritaH san  
 pradhAnasthAne mopAvekShIH| tvatto gauravAnvitanimantritajana AyAte 9  
 nimantrayitAgatya manuShyAyaitasmai sthAnaM dehIti vAkyaM ched vakShyati  
 tarhi tvaM sa Nkuchito bhUtva sthAna itarasmin upaveShTum udyamSyasi|  
 10 asmAt kArANadeva tvaM nimantrito gatvA. apradhAnasthAna upavisha,  
 tato nimantrayitAgatya vadiShyati, he bandho prochchasthAnaM gatvopavisha,  
 tathA sati bhojanopaviShTAnAM sakalAnAM sAkShAt tvaM mAnyo bhaviShyasi|  
 11 yaH kashchit svamunnamayati sa namayiShyate, kintu yaH kashchit svAM  
 namayati sa unnamayiShyate| 12 tadA sa nimantrayitAraM janamapi jagAda,  
 madhyAhne rAtrau vA bhojye kR^ite nijabandhugaNo vA bhrAtR^igaNo  
 vA j nAtigaNo vA dhanigaNo vA samIpavAsigaNo vA etAn na nimantraya,  
 tathA kR^ite chet te tvAM nimantrayiShyanti, tarhi parishodho bhaviShyati|  
 13 kintu yadA bhejyaM karoShi tadA daridrashuShkakarakha njAndhAn  
 nimantraya, 14 tata AshiShaM lapsyase, teShu parishodhaM karttumashaknuvatsu  
 shmashAnAddhArmmikAnAmutthAnakAle tvaM phalAM lapsyase| 15 anantaraM  
 tAM kathAM nishamya bhojanopaviShTaH kashchit kathayAmAsa, yo jana  
 Ishvarasya rAjye bhoktuM lapsyate saeva dhanyaH| 16 tataH sa uvAcha, kashchit

jano rAtrau bhejyaM kR^itvA bahUn nimantrayAmAsa| 17 tato bhojanasamaye  
 nimantritalokAn AhvAtuM dAsadvArA kathayAmAsa, khadyadravyANi sarvvANi  
 samAsAditAni santi, yUyamAgachChata| 18 kintu te sarvva ekaikaM ChalaM kR^itvA  
 kShamAM prArthayA nchakrire| prathamO janaH kathayAmAsa, kShetramekaM  
 krItavAnahaM tadeva draShTuM mayA gantavyam, ataeva mAM kShantuM  
 taM nivedaya| 19 anyo janaH kathayAmAsa, dashavR^iShAnahaM krItavAn  
 tAn parIkShituM yAmi tasmAdeva mAM kShantuM taM nivedaya| 20 aparaH  
 kathayAmAsa, vyUDhavanahaM tasmAt kArANAd yAtuM na shaknomi| 21  
 pashchAt sa dAsO gatvA nijaprabhoH sAkShAt sarvvavR^ittAntaM nivedayAmAsa,  
 tatosau gR^ihapatiH kupitvA svadAsaM vyAjahAra, tvam satvaraM nagarasya  
 sanniveshAn mArgAMshcha gatvA daridrashuShkakarakha njAndhAn atrAnaya| 22  
 tato dAsO. avadat, he prabho bhavata Aj nAnusAreNAkriyata tathApi sthAnamasti|  
 23 tAdA prabhuH puna rdAsAyAkathayat, rAjapathAn vR^ikShamULAni cha yAtvA  
 madIyagR^ihapUraNArthaM lokAnAgantuM pravarttaya| 24 ahaM yuShmabhyaM  
 kathayAmi, pUrvvanimantritAnamekopi mamAsya rAtribhojyasyAsvAdaM na  
 prApsyati| 25 anantaraM bahuShu lokeShu yIshoH pashchAd vrajiteShu satsu sa  
 vyAghuTya tebhyaH kathayAmAsa, 26 yaH kashchin mama samIpam Agatya  
 svasya mAtA pitA patnI santAnA bhrAtaro bhagimyo nijaprANashcha, etebhyaH  
 sarvvebhyo mayyadhikaM prema na karoti, sa mama shiShyo bhavituM na  
 shakShyati| 27 yaH kashchit svIyaM krushaM vahan mama pashchAnna  
 gachChati, sopi mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati| 28 durganirmmANe  
 kativyayo bhaviShyati, tathA tasya samAptikaraNArthaM sampattirasti na vA,  
 prathamamupavishya etanna gaNayati, yuShmAkaM madhya etAdR^ishaH kosti?  
 29 noched bhittim kR^itvA sheShe yadi samApayituM na shakShyati, 30 tarhi  
 mAnuShoyaM nichetum Arabhata samApayituM nAshaknot, iti vyAhR^itya  
 sarvve tamupahasiShyanti| 31 apara ncha bhinnabhUpatinA saha yuddhaM  
 karttum udyamya dashasahasrANi sainyAni gR^ihItvA viMshatisahasreH sainyaiH  
 sahitasya samIpavasinaH sammukhaM yAtuM shakShyAmi na veti prathamam  
 upavishya na vichArayati etAdR^isho bhUmipatiH kaH? 32 yadi na shaknoti tarhi

ripAvatidUre tiShThati sati nijadUtaM preShya sandhiM karttuM prArthayeta|  
33 tadvad yuShmAkaM madhye yaH kashchin madarthaM sarvvasvaM hAtuM  
na shaknoti sa mama shiShyo bhavituM na shakShyati| 34 lavaNam uttamam  
iti satyaM, kintu yadi lavaNasya lavaNatvam apagachChati tarhi tat kathaM  
svAduyuktaM bhaviShyati? 35 tada bhUmyartham AlavAlarAshyarthamapi  
bhadraM na bhavati; lokAstad bahiH kShipanti|yasya shrotuM shrotre staH sa  
shR^iNotu|

**15** tadA karasa nchAyinaH pApinashcha lokA upadeshkathAM shrotuM yIshoH  
samIpam AgachChan| 2 tataH phirUshina upAdhyAyAshcha vivadamAnAH  
kathayAmAsuH eSha mAnuShaH pApibhiH saha praNayaM kR^itvA taiH  
sArddhaM bhUMkte| 3 tadA sa tebhya imAM dR^iShTantakathAM  
kathitavAn, 4 kasyachit shatameSheShu tiShThatmu teShAmekaM sa yadi  
hAryati tarhi madhyeprAntaram ekonashatameShAn vihAya hAritameShasya  
uddeshaprAptiparyyanataM na gaveShayati, etAdR^isho loko yuShmAkaM  
madhye ka Aste? 5 tasyoddeshaM prApya hR^iShTamanAstaM skandhe  
nidhAya svasthAnam AnIya bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsina AhUya vakti,  
6 hAritaM meShaM prAptoham ato heto rmayA sArddham Anandata| 7  
tadvadahaM yuShmAn vadAmi, yeShAM manaHparAvarttanasya prayojanaM  
nAsti, tAdR^ishaikonashatadhArmmikakAraNAd ya AnandastasmAd ekasya  
manaHparivarttinaH pApinaH kAraNAt svarge. adhikAnando jAyate| 8 apara  
ncha dashAnAM rUpyakhaNDAnAm ekakhaNDe hArite pradIpaM prajvAlya  
gR^ihaM sammArjya tasya prAptiM yAvad yatnena na gaveShayati, etAdR^ishi  
yoShit kAste? 9 prApte sati bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsinIrAhUya kathayati,  
hAritaM rUpyakhaNDaM prAptAhaM tasmAdeva mayA sArddham Anandata|  
10 tadvadahaM yuShmAn vyAharAmi, ekena pApinA manasi parivarttite,  
Ishvarasya dUtAnAM madhyepyAnando jAyate| 11 apara ncha sa kathayAmAsa,  
kasyachid dvau putrAvAstAM, 12 tayoH kaniShThaH putraH pitre kathayAmAsa,  
he pitastava sampattyA yamaMshaM prApsyAmyahaM vibhajya taM dehi,  
tataH pitA nijAM sampattiM vibhajya tAbhyAM dadau| 13 katipayAt kAlAt

paraM sa kaniShThaputraH samastaM dhanaM saMgR^ihya dUradashaM gatvA  
 duShTACHaraNena sarvvAM sampattiM nAshayAmAsa| 14 tasya sarvvadhane  
 vyayaM gate taddeshe mahAdurbhikShaM babhUva, tatastasya dainyadasha  
 bhavitum Arebhe| 15 tataH paraM sa gatvA taddeshIyaM gR^ihasthamekam  
 Ashrayata; tataH sataM shUkaravrajaM chArayituM prAntaraM preShayAmAsa| 16  
 kenApi tasmai bhakShyAdAnAt sa shUkaraphalavalkalena pichiNDapUraNAM  
 vava nCha| 17 sheShe sa manasi chetanAM prApya kathayAmAsa, hA mama  
 pituH samIpe kati kati vetanabhujO dAsa yatheShTaM tatodhika ncha bhakShyaM  
 prApnuvanti kintvahaM kShudha mumUrShuH| 18 ahamutthAya pituH samIpaM  
 gatvA kathAmetAM vadiShyAmi, he pitar Ishvarasya tava cha viruddhaM  
 pApamakaravam 19 tava putraiti vikhyAto bhavituM na yogyosmi cha, mAM tava  
 vaitanikaM dAsaM kR^itvA sthApaya| 20 pashchAt sa utthAya pituH samIpaM  
 jagAma; tatastasya pitAtidUre taM nirIkShya dayA nchakre, dhAvitvA tasya  
 kaNThaM gR^ihItvA taM chuchumba cha| 21 tadA putra uvAcha, he pitar Ishvarasya  
 tava cha viruddhaM pApamakaravaM, tava putraiti vikhyAto bhavituM na  
 yogyosmi cha| 22 kintu tasya pitA nijadAsAn Adidesha, sarvvottamavastrANyAnIya  
 paridhApayatainaM haste chA Nguriyakam arpayata pAdayoshchopAnahau  
 samarpayata; 23 puShTaM govatsam AnIya mArayata cha taM bhuktvA vayam  
 AnandAma| 24 yato mama putroyam amriyata punarajIvId hAritashcha labdhobhUt  
 tatasta Ananditum Arebhire| 25 tatkAle tasya jyeShThaH putraH kShetra AsIt|  
 atha sa niveshanasya nikaTaM AgachChan nR^ityAnAM vAdyAnA ncha shabdaM  
 shrutvA 26 dAsAnAm ekam AhUya paprachCha, kiM kAraNamasya? 27 tataH  
 sovAdit, tava bhrAtAgamat, tava tAtashcha taM susharIraM prApya puShTaM  
 govatsaM mArItavAn| 28 tataH sa prakupya niveshanAntaH praveShTuM na  
 sammene; tatastasya pitA bahirAgatya taM sAdhayAmAsa| 29 tataH sa pitaraM  
 pratyuvAcha, pashya tava kA nchidapyAj nAM na vilAMghya bahUn vatsarAn ahaM  
 tvAM seve tathApi mitraiH sArddham utsavaM karttuM kadApi ChAgamekamapi  
 mahyaM nAdadAH; 30 kintu tava yaH putro veshyAgamanAdibhistava sampattim  
 apavyayitavAn tasminnAgatamAtre tasyaiva nimittaM puShTaM govatsaM

mAritavAn| 31 tadA tasya pitAvochat, he putra tvaM sarvvadA mayA sahAsi  
tasmAn mama yadyadAste tatsarvvaM tava| 32 kintu tavAyaM bhrAtA mR^itaH  
punarajIvId hAritashcha bhUtva prAptobhUt, etasmAt kArANAd utsavAnandau  
karttum uchitamasmAkam|

**16** apara ncha yIshuH shiShyebhyonyAmekAM kathAM kathayAmAsa kasyachid  
dhanavato manuShyasya gR^ihakAryyAdhIshe sampatterapavyaye. apavAdite  
sati 2 tasya prabhustam AhUya jagAda, tvayi yAmimAM kathAM shR^iNomi  
sA kIdR^ishi? tvaM gR^ihakAryyAdhIshakarmmaNo gaNanAM darshaya  
gR^ihakAryyAdhIshapade tvaM na sthAsyasi| 3 tadA sa gR^ihakAryyAdhIsho  
manasA chintayAmAsa, prabhu ryadi mAM gR^ihakAryyAdhIshapadAd  
bhraMshayati tarhi kiM kariShye. ahaM? mR^idaM khanituM mama shakti  
rnAsti bhikShitu ncha lajjiShye. ahaM| 4 ataeva mayi gR^ihakAryyAdhIshapadAt  
chyute sati yathA lokA mahyam AshrayaM dAsyanti tadarthaM yatkarmma  
mayA karaNIyaM tan nirNIyate| 5 pashchAt sa svaprabhorekaikam adhamarNam  
AhUya prathamaM paprachCha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam?  
6 tataH sa uvAcha, ekashatADhakatailAni; tadA gR^ihakAryyAdhIshaH  
provAcha, tava patramAniya shIghramupavishya tatra pa nchAshataM  
likha| 7 pashchAdanyamekaM paprachCha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati  
prApyam? tataH sovAdId ekashatADhakagodhUmAH; tadA sa kathayAmAsa,  
tava patramAniya ashItiM likha| 8 tenaiva prabhustamayathArthakR^itam  
adhIshaM tadbuddhinaipuNyAt prashashaMsa; itthaM dIptirUpasantAnebhya  
etatsaMsArasya santAnA varttamAnakAle. adhikabuddhimanto bhavanti| (aiōn  
g165) 9 ato vadAmi yUyamapyayathArthena dhanena mitrANi labhadhvaM  
tato yuShmAsu padabhraShTeShvapi tAni chirakAlam AshrayaM dAsyanti|  
(aiōnios g166) 10 yaH kashchit kShudre kAryye vishvAsyo bhavati sa mahati  
kAryyepi vishvAsyo bhavati, kintu yaH kashchit kShudre kAryye. avishvAsyo  
bhavati sa mahati kAryyepyavishvAsyo bhavati| 11 ataeva ayathArthena dhanena  
yadi yUyamavishvAsyA jAtAstarhi satyaM dhanaM yuShmAkaM kareShu kaH  
samarpayiShyati? 12 yadi cha paradhanena yUyam avishvAsyA bhavatha tarhi

yuShmAkaM svakiyadhanaM yuShmabhyaM ko dAsyati? 13 kopi dAsa ubhau  
 prabhU sevituM na shaknoti, yata ekasmin priyamANo. anyasminnapriyate  
 yadvA ekaM janaM samAdR^itya tadanyaM tuchChIkaroti tadvad yUyamapi  
 dhaneshvarau sevituM na shaknutha| 14 tadaitAH sarvvaH kathAH shrutvA  
 lobhiphirUshinastamupajahasuH| 15 tataH sa uvAcha, yUyaM manuShyANAM  
 nikaTe svAn nirdoShAn darshayatha kintu yuShmAkam antaHkaraNAnIshvaro  
 jAnAti, yat manuShyANAm ati prashaMsyaM tad Ishvarasya ghR^iNyaM| 16 yohana  
 AgamanaparyyanataM yuShmAkaM samIpe vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAdinAM  
 lekhanAni chAsan tataH prabhR^iti IshvararAgyasya susaMvAdaH pracharati,  
 ekaiko lokastanmadhyam yatnena pravishati cha| 17 varaM nabhasaH  
 pR^ithivyAshcha lopo bhaviShyati tathAapi vyavasthAyA ekabindorapi lopo  
 na bhaviShyati| 18 yaH kashchit svIyAM bhAryyAM vihAya striyamanyAM  
 vivahati sa paradArAn gachChati, yashcha tA tyaktAM nArIM vivahati sopi  
 paradArAna gachChati| 19 eko dhanI manuShyaH shuklAni sUkShmANi vastrANi  
 paryyadadhAt pratidinaM paritoSharUpeNAbhuMktApivachcha| 20 sarvva Nge  
 kShatayukta iliyAsaranAmA kashchid daridrastasya dhanavato bhojanapAtrAt  
 patitam uchChiShTaM bhoktuM vA nChan tasya dvAre patitvAtiShThat; 21 atha  
 shvAna AgatyA tasya kShatAnyalihan| 22 kiyatkaIAtparaM sa daridraH prANAn  
 jahau; tataH svargIyadUtAstaM nItvA ibrAhImaH kroDa upaveshayAmAsuH|  
 23 pashchAt sa dhanavAnapi mamAra, taM shmashAne sthApayAmAsushcha;  
 kintu paraloke sa vedanAkulaH san UrddhvAM nirIkShya bahudUrAd ibrAhImaM  
 tatkroDa iliyAsara ncha vilokya ruvannuvAcha; (Hadēs g86) 24 he pitar ibrAhIm  
 anugR^ihya a NgulyagrabhAgaM jale majjayitvA mama jihvAM shItalAM karttum  
 iliyAsaraM preraya, yato vahnishikhAtohaM vyathitosmi| 25 tadA ibrAhIm  
 babhAShe, he putra tvAM jIvan sampadaM prAptavAn iliyAsarastu vipadaM  
 prAptavAn etat smara, kintu samprati tasya sukhaM tava cha duHkhaM bhavati|  
 26 aparamapi yuShmAkam asmAka ncha sthAnayo rmadhye mahadvichChedo.  
 asti tata etatsthAnasya lokAstat sthAnaM yAtuM yadvA tatsthAnasya loka  
 etat sthAnamAyAtuM na shaknuvanti| 27 tadA sa uktavAn, he pitastarhi



tvAM nivedayAmi mama pitu rgehe ye mama pa ncha bhrAtaraH santi 28  
te yathaitad yAtanAsthAnaM nAyAsyanti tathA mantraNAM dAtuM teShAM  
samIpam iliyAsaraM preraya| 29 tata ibrAhIm uvAcha, mUsAbhaviShyadvAdina  
ncha pustakAni teShAM nikaTe santi te tadvachanAni manyantAM| 30 tadA sa  
nivedayAmAsa, he pitar ibrAhIm na tathA, kintu yadi mR^italokAnAM kashchit  
teShAM samIpaM yAti tarhi te manAMsi vyAghoTayiShyanti| 31 tata ibrAhIm  
jagAda, te yadi mUsAbhaviShyadvAdina ncha vachanAni na manyante tarhi  
mR^italokAnAM kasmiMshchid utthitepi te tasya mantraNAM na maMsyante|

**17** itaH paraM yIshuH shiShyAn uvAcha, vighnairavashyam AgantavyaM  
kintu vighna yena ghaTiShyante tasya durgati rbhaviShyati| 2 eteShAM  
kShudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnajananAt kaNThabaddhapeShaNikasya tasya  
sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM bhadraM| 3 yUyaM sveShu sAvadhAnAstiShThata;  
tava bhrAta yadi tava ki nchid aparAdhyati tarhi taM tarjaya, tena yadi  
manaH parivarttayati tarhi taM kShamasva| 4 punarekadinamadhye yadi sa  
tava saptakR^itvo. aparAdhyati kintu saptakR^itva AgatyA manaH parivartya  
mayAparAddham iti vadati tarhi taM kShamasva| 5 tadA preritAH prabhum  
avadan asmAkaM vishvAsaM varddhaya| 6 prabhuruvAcha, yadi yuShmAkAM  
sarShapaikapramANo vishvAsosti tarhi tvAM samUlamutpATito bhUtvA samudre  
ropito bhava kathAyAm etasyAm etaduDumbarAya kathitAyAM sa yuShmAkamAj  
nAvaho bhaviShyati| 7 aparaM svadAse halaM vAhayitvA vA pashUn chArayitvA  
kShetrAd Agate sati taM vadati, ehi bhoktumupavisha, yuShmAkam etAdR^ishaH  
kosti? 8 vara ncha pUrvvaM mama khAdyamAsAdya yAvad bhu nje pivAmi  
cha tAvad baddhakaTiH parichara pashchAt tvamapi bhokShyase pAsyasi cha  
kathAmIdR^ishIM kiM na vakShyati? 9 tena dAsena prabhorAj nAnurUpe  
karmmaNi kR^ite prabhuH kiM tasmin bAdhito jAtaH? netthaM budhyate mayA|  
10 itthaM nirUpiteShu sarvvakarmmasu kR^iteShu satmu yUyamapIdaM vAkyaM  
vadatha, vayam anupakAriNo dAsa asmAbhiryadyatkarttavyaM tanmAtrameva  
kR^itaM| 11 sa yirUshAlami yAtrAM kurvvan shomiroNgAlI|pradeshamadhyena  
gachChati, 12 etarhi kutrachid grAme praveshamAtre dashakuShThinastaM

sakShAt kR^itvA 13 dUre tiShThanata uchchai rvaktumArebhire, he prabho yIsho  
 dayasvAsmAn| 14 tataH sa tAn dR^iShTvA jagAda, yUyaM yAjakAnAM samIpe  
 svAn darshayata, tataste gachChanto rogAt pariShkR^itAH| 15 tadA teShAmekaH  
 svAM svasthaM dR^iShTvA prochchairIshvaraM dhanyaM vadan vyAghuTyAyAto  
 yIsho rguNAnanuvadan tachcharaNAdhobhUmau papAta; 16 sa chAsIt shomiroNI|  
 17 tadA yIshuravadat, dashajanAH kiM na pariShkR^itAH? tahyanye navajanAH  
 kutra? 18 IshvaraM dhanyaM vadantam enaM videshinaM vinA kopyanyo  
 na prApyata| 19 tadA sa tamuvAcha, tvamutthAya yAhi vishvAsaste tvAM  
 svasthaM kR^itavAn| 20 atha kadeshvarasya rAjatvam bhaviShyatIti phirUshibhiH  
 pR^iShTe sa pratyuvAcha, Ishvarasya rAjatvam aishvaryyadarshanena na  
 bhaviShyati| 21 ata etasmin pashya tasmin vA pashya, iti vAkyAM lokA vaktuM  
 na shakShyanti, Ishvarasya rAjatvam yuShmAkam antarevAste| 22 tataH sa  
 shiShyAn jagAda, yadA yuShmAbhi rmanujasutasya dinamekaM draShTum vA  
 nChiShyate kintu na darshiShyate, IdR^ikkAla AyAti| 23 tadAtra pashya vA  
 tatra pashyeti vAkyAM lokA vakShyanti, kintu teShAM pashchAt mA yAta,  
 mAnugachChata cha| 24 yatastaDid yathAkAshaikadishyudiya tadanyAmapi  
 dishaM vyApya prakAshate tadvat nijadine manujasUnuH prakAshiShyate| 25  
 kintu tatpUrvvaM tenAnekAni duHkhAni bhoktavAnyetadvarttamAnalokaishcha  
 so. avaj nAtavyaH| 26 nohasya vidyamAnakAle yathAbhavat manuShyasUnoH  
 kAlepi tathA bhaviShyati| 27 yAvatkAlaM noho mahApotaM nArohad  
 AplAvivAryyetya sarvvaM nAnAshayachcha tAvatkAlaM yathA lokA abhu  
 njatApivan vyavahan vyavAhayaMshcha; 28 itthaM loTo varttamAnakAlepi yathA  
 lokA bhojanapAnakrayavikrayaropaNagR^ihanirmmANakarmmasu prAvarttanta,  
 29 kintu yadA loT sidomo nirjagAma tadA nabhasaH sagandhakAgnivR^iShTi  
 rbhUtvA sarvvaM vyanAshayat 30 tadvan mAnavaputraprakAshadinepi  
 bhaviShyati| 31 tadA yadi kashchid gR^ihopari tiShThati tarhi sa gR^ihamadhyAt  
 kimapi dravyamAnetum avaruhya naitu; yashcha kShetre tiShThati sopi  
 vyAghuTya nAyAtu| 32 loTaH patnIM smarata| 33 yaH prANAn rakShituM  
 cheShTiShyate sa prANAn hArayiShyati yastu prANAn hArayiShyati saeva

prANAn rakShiShyati| 34 yuShmAnahaM vachmi tasyAM rAtrau shayyaikagatayo  
rlokayoreko dhAriShyate parastyakShyate| 35 striyau yugapat peShaNIM  
vyAvarttayiShyatastayorekA dhAriShyate parAtyakShyate| 36 puruShau kShetre  
sthAsyatastayoreko dhAriShyate parastyakShyate| 37 tadA te paprachChuH, he  
prabho kutretthaM bhaviShyati? tataH sa uvAcha, yatra shavastiShThati tatra  
gR^idhrA milanti|

**18** apara ncha lokairaklAntai rnirantaraM prArthayitavyam ityAshayena yIshuna  
dR^iShTanta ekaH kathitaH| 2 kutrachinnagare kashchit prADvivAka AsIt  
sa IshvarAnnAbibhet mAnuShAMshcha nAmanyata| 3 atha tatpuravAsinI  
kAchidvidhava tatsamI pametya vivAdina saha mama vivAdaM pariShkurviti  
nivedayAmAsa| 4 tataH sa prADvivAkaH kiyaddinAni na tada NgIkR^itavAn  
pashchAchchitte chintayAmAsa, yadyapIshvarAnna bibhemi manuShyAnapi  
na manye 5 tathApyeShA vidhava mAM klishnAti tasmAdasyA vivAdaM  
pariShkariShyami nochet sA sadAgatyA mAM vyagraM kariShyati| 6 pashchAt  
prabhuravadad asAvanyAyaprADvivAko yadAha tatra mano nidhadhvaM| 7  
Ishvarasya ye. abhiruchitaloka divAnishaM prArthayante sa bahudinAni  
vilambyApi teShAM vivAdAn kiM na pariShkariShyati? 8 yuShmAnahaM  
vadAmi tvaraya pariShkariShyati, kintu yadA manuShyaputra AgamiShyati tada  
pR^ithivyAM kimIdR^ishaM vishvAsaM prApsyati? 9 ye svAn dhArmmikAn j  
nAtva parAn tuchChIkurvvanti etAdR^igbhyaH, kiyadbhya imaM dR^iShTantaM  
kathayAmAsa| 10 ekaH phirUshyaparaH karasa nchAyI dvAvimau prArthayituM  
mandiraM gatau| 11 tato. asau phirUshyekapArshve tiShThan he Ishvara  
ahamanyalokavat loThayitAnyAyI pAradArikashcha na bhavAmi asya karasa  
nchAyinastulyashcha na, tasmAttvAM dhanyaM vadAmi| 12 saptasu dineShu  
dinadvayamupavasAmi sarvvasampatte rdashamAMshaM dadAmi cha, etatkathAM  
kathayan prArthayAmAsa| 13 kintu sa karasa nchAyI dUre tiShThan svargaM  
draShTuM nechChan vakShasi karAghAtaM kurvvan he Ishvara pApiShThaM  
mAM dayasva, itthaM prArthayAmAsa| 14 yuShmAnahaM vadAmi, tayordvayo  
rmdhye kevalaH karasa nchAyI puNyavattvena gaNito nijagR^ihaM jagAma,

yato yaH kashchit svamunnamayati sa nAmayiShyate kintu yaH kashchit svAM  
namayati sa unnamayiShyate| 15 atha shishUnAM gAtraspArshArthaM lokAstAn  
tasya samIpamAninyuH shiShyAstad dR^iShTvAnetR^in tarjayAmAsuH, 16  
kintu yIshustAnAhUya jagAda, mannikaTam AgantuM shishUn anujAnIdhvaM  
tAMshcha mA vArayata; yata IshvararAgyAdhikAriNa eShAM sadR^ishAH| 17 ahaM  
yuShmAn yathArthaM vadAmi, yo janaH shishoH sadR^isho bhUtVA IshvararAjyaM  
na gR^ihlAti sa kenApi prakAreNa tat praveShTuM na shaknoti| 18 aparam  
ekodhipatistaM paprachCha, he paramaguro, anantAyuShaH prAptaye mayA kiM  
karttavyaM? (aiōnios g166) 19 yIshuruvAcha, mAM kutaH paramaM vadasi? IshvaraM  
vinA kopi paramo na bhavati| 20 paradArAn mA gachCha, naraM mA jahi, mA  
choraya, mithyAsAkShyaM mA dehi, mAtaraM pitara ncha saMmanyasva, etA yA  
Aj nAH santi tAstvaM jAnAsi| 21 tadA sa uvAcha, bAlyakAlAt sarvVA etA AcharAmi|  
22 iti kathAM shrutVA yIshustamavadat, tathApi tavaikaM karmma nyUnamAste,  
nijaM sarvvasvaM vikrIya daridrebhyo vitara, tasmAt svarge dhanaM prApsyasi;  
tata Agatya mamAnugAmI bhava| 23 kintvetAM kathAM shrutVA sodhipatiH  
shushocha, yatastasya bahudhanamAsIt| 24 tadA yIshustamatishokAnvitaM  
dR^iShTvA jagAda, dhanavatAm IshvararAgyapraveshaH kIdR^ig duShkaraH| 25  
IshvararAjye dhaninaH praveshaT sUcheshChidreNa mahA Ngasya gamanAgamane  
sukare| 26 shrotAraH paprachChustarhi kena paritrANaM prApsyate? 27 sa  
uktavAn, yan mAnuSheNashakyaM tad IshvareNa shakyaM| 28 tadA pitara uvAcha,  
pashya vayaM sarvvasvaM parityajya tava pashchAdgAmino. abhavAma| 29 tataH  
sa uvAcha, yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IshvararAjyArthaM gR^ihaM  
pitarau bhrAtR^iganaM jAyAM santAnAMshcha tyaktavA 30 iha kAle tato. adhikaM  
parakAle. anantAyushcha na prApsyati loka IdR^ishaH kopi nAsti| (aiōn g165, aiōnios  
g166) 31 anantaraM sa dvAdashashiShyAnAhUya babhAShe, pashyata vayaM  
yirUshAlamnagaraM yAmaH, tasmAt manuShyaputre bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktaM  
yadasti tadanurUpaM taM prati ghaTiShyate; 32 vastutastu so. anyadeshIyAnAM  
hasteShu samarpayishyate, te tamupahasiShyanti, anyAyamAchariShyanti  
tadvapuShi niShThIvaM nikShepsyanti, kashAbhiH prahR^itya taM haniShyanti

cha, 33 kintu tR^itIyadine sa shmashAnAd utthAsyati| 34 etasyAH kathAyA  
 abhiprAyaM ki nchidapi te boddhuM na shekuH teShAM nikaTe. aspaShTatavAt  
 tasyaitAsAM kathAnAm AshayaM te j nAtuM na shekushcha| 35 atha tasmin  
 yirIhoH purasyAntikaM prApte kashchidandhaH pathaH pArshva upavishya  
 bhikShAm akarot 36 sa lokasamUhasya gamanashabdaM shrutvA tatkAraNaM  
 pR^iShTavAn| 37 nAsaratIyayIshuryAtIti lokairukte sa uchchairvaktumArebhe,  
 38 he dAyUdaH santAna yIsho mAM dayasva| 39 tatogragAminastaM maunI  
 tiShTheti tarjayAmAsuH kintu sa punAruvan uvAcha, he dAyUdaH santAna mAM  
 dayasva| 40 tadA yIshuH sthagito bhUtvA svAntike tamAnetum Adidesha| 41  
 tataH sa tasyAntikam Agamat, tadA sa taM paprachCha, tvaM kimichChasi?  
 tvadarthamahaM kiM kariShyAmi? sa uktavAn, he prabho. ahaM draShTuM  
 labhai| 42 tadA yIshuruvAcha, dR^iShTishaktiM gR^ihANa tava pratyayastvAM  
 svasthaM kR^itavAn| 43 tatastatkShaNAt tasya chakShuShI prasanne; tasmAt sa  
 IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan tatpashchAd yayau, tadAlokya sarvve lokA IshvaraM  
 prashaMsitum Arebhire|

**19** yadA yIshu ryirIhopuraM pravishya tanmadhyena gachChAMstada  
 2 sakkeyanAmA karasa nchAyinAM pradhAno dhanavAneko 3 yIshuH  
 kiDR^igiti draShTuM cheShTitavAn kintu kharvvatvAllokasaMghamadhye  
 taddarshanamaprApya 4 yena pathA sa yAsyati tatpathe. agre dhAvitvA taM  
 draShTum uDumbaratarumAruroha| 5 pashchAd yIshustatsthAnam itvA UrddhvaM  
 vilokya taM dR^iShTvAvAdit, he sakkeya tvaM shIghramavaroha mayAdya  
 tvadgehe vastavyaM| 6 tataH sa shIghramavaruhya sAhIAdaM taM jagrAha| 7 tad  
 dR^iShTvA sarvve vivadamANA vaktumArebhire, sotithitvena duShTalokagR^ihaM  
 gachChati| 8 kintu sakkeyo daNDAYamAno vaktumArebhe, he prabho pashya  
 mama yA sampattirasti tadarddhaM daridrebhyo dade, aparam anyAyaM kR^itvA  
 kasmAdapi yadi kadApi ki nchit mayA gR^ihItaM tarhi tachchaturguNaM dadAmi|  
 9 tadA yIshustamuktavAn ayamapi ibrAhImaH santAno. ataH kAraNAd adyAsya  
 gR^ihe trANamupasthitaM| 10 yad hAritaM tat mR^igayituM rakShitu ncha  
 manuShyaputra AgatavAn| 11 atha sa yirUshAlamaH samIpa upAtiShThad

IshvararAjatvasyAnuShThAnaM tadaiva bhaviShyatIti lokairanvabhUyata, tasmAt sa shrotR^ibhyaH punardR^iShTAntakathAm utthApya kathayAmAsa| 12 kopi mahAlloko nijArthaM rAjatvapadaM gR^ihItvA punarAgantuM dUradeshaM jagAma| 13 yAtrAkAle nijAn dashadAsAn AhUya dashasvarNamudrA dattvA mamAgamanaparyyantaM vANijyaM kurutetyAdidesha| 14 kintu tasya prajAstamavaj nAya manuShyamenam asmAkamupari rAjatvaM na kArayivyAma imAM vArttAM tannikaTe prerayAmAsuH| 15 atha sa rAjatvapadaM prApyAgatavAn ekaiko jano bANijyena kiM labdhavAn iti j nAtuM yeShu dAseShu mudrA arpayat tAn AhUyAnetum Adidesha| 16 tadA prathama Agatya kathitavAn, he prabho tava tayaikayA mudrayA dashamudrA labdhAH| 17 tataH sa uvAcha tvamuttamo dAsaH svalpena vishvAsyo jAta itaH kArANat tvaM dashanagarANAm adhipo bhava| 18 dvitIya Agatya kathitavAn, he prabho tavaikayA mudrayA pa nchamudrA labdhAH| 19 tataH sa uvAcha, tvaM pa nchAnAM nagarANAmadhipati rbhava| 20 tatonya Agatya kathayAmAsa, he prabho pashya tava yA mudrA ahaM vastre baddhvAsthApayAM seyaM| 21 tvaM kR^ipaNo yannAsthApayastadapi gR^ihlAsi, yannAvapastadeva cha Chinatsi tatohaM tvatto bhItaH| 22 tadA sa jagAda, re duShTadAsa tava vAkyena tvAM doShiNaM kariShyAmi, yadahaM nAsthApayAM tadeva gR^ihlAmi, yadahaM nAvapa ncha tadeva Chinadmi, etAdR^ishaH kR^ipaNohamiti yadi tvaM jAnAsi, 23 tarhi mama mudrA baNijAM nikaTe kuto nAsthApayaH? tayA kR^ite. aham Agatya kusIdena sArddhaM nijamudrA aprApsyam| 24 pashchAt sa samIpasthAn janAn Aj nApayat asmAt mudrA AnIya yasya dashamudrAH santi tasmai datta| 25 te prochuH prabho. asya dashamudrAH santi| 26 yuShmAnahaM vadAmi yasyAshraye vaddhate. adhikaM tasmai dAyiShyate, kintu yasyAshraye na varddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAn nAyiShyate| 27 kintu mamAdhipatitvasya vashatve sthAtum asammanyamAnA ye mama ripavastAnAnIya mama samakShaM saMharata| 28 ityupadeshakathAM kathayitvA sogragaH san yirUshAlamapuraM yayau| 29 tato baitphagIbaithanIyAgrAmayoH samIpe jaitunAdrerantikam itvA shiShyadvayam ityuktvA preShayAmAsa, 30 yuvAmamuM

sammukhasthagrAmaM pravishyaiva yaM kopi mAnuShaH kadApi nArohat taM  
garddabhashAvakaM baddhaM drakShyathastaM mochayitvAnayataM| 31 tatra  
kuto mochayathaH? iti chet kopi vakShyati tarhi vakShyathaH prabheratra  
prayojanam Aste| 32 tadA tau praritau gatvA tatkathAnusAreNa sarvvaM prAptaU|  
33 gardabhashAvakamochanakAle tatvAmina UchuH, gardabhashAvakaM kuto  
mochayathaH? 34 tAvUchatuH prabhoratra prayojanam Aste| 35 pashchAt tau taM  
gardabhashAvakaM yIshorantikamAnIya tatpR^iShThe nijavasanAni pAtayitvA  
tadupari yIshumArohayaMAsatuH| 36 atha yAtrAkAle lokAH pathi svavastrANi  
pAtayitum Arebhire| 37 aparaM jaitunAdrerupatyakAm itvA shiShyasaMghaH  
pUrvvadR^iShTAni mahAkarmmANi smR^itvA, 38 yo rAjA prabho rnAmnAyAti  
sa dhanyaH svarge kushalaM sarvvochche jayadhvani rbhavatu, kathAmetAM  
kathayitvA sAnandam uchairIshvaraM dhanyaM vaktumArebhe| 39 tadA  
lokAraNyamadhyasthAH kiyantaH phirUshinastat shrutvA yIshuM prochuH, he  
upadeshaka svashiShyAn tarjaya| 40 sa uvAcha, yuShmAnahaM vadAmi yadyami  
nIravAstiShThanti tarhi pASHANA uchaiH kathAH kathayiShyanti| 41 pashchAt  
tatpurAntikametya tadavalokya sAshrupAtaM jagAda, 42 hA hA chet tvamagre.  
aj nAsyathAH, tavAsminneva dine vA yadi svama Ngalam upAlapsyathAH,  
tarhyuttamam abhaviShyat, kintu kShaNesmin tattava dR^iShTeragocharam  
bhavati| 43 tvaM svatrANakAle na mano nyadhatthA iti heto ryatkAle tava  
ripavastvAM chaturdikShu prAchIreNa veShTayitvA rotsyanti 44 balakaiH  
sArddhaM bhUmisAt kariShyanti cha tvanmadhye pASHANAikopi pASHANopari  
na sthAsyati cha, kAla IdR^isha upasthAsyati| 45 atha madhyemandiraM  
pravishya tatratyAn krayivikrayiNo bahiShkurvvan 46 avadat madgR^ihaM  
prArthanAgR^ihamiti lipirAste kintu yUyaM tadeva chairANAM gahvaraM  
kurutha| 47 pashchAt sa pratyahaM madhyemandiram upadidesha; tataH  
pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAH prAchInAshcha taM nAshayitum chicheShTire; 48  
kintu tadupadeshe sarvve lokA nivishTachittAH sthitAstasmAt te tatkarttuM  
nAvakAshaM prApuH|

**20** athaikadA yIshu rmanidare susaMvAdaM prachArayan lokAnupadishati, etarhi  
 pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAH prA nchashcha tannikaTamAgatya paprachChuH **2**  
 kayAj nayA tvAM karmmANyetAni karoShi? ko vA tvAMAj nApayat? tadasmAn  
 vada| **3** sa pratyuvAcha, tarhi yuShmAnapi kathAmekAM pR^ichChAmi tasyottaraM  
 vadata| **4** yohano majjanam Ishvarasya mAnuShANAM vAj nAto jAtaM? **5**  
 tataste mitho vivichya jagaduH, yadIshvarasya vadAmastarhi taM kuto na  
 pratyaita sa iti vakShyati| **6** yadi manuShyasyeti vadAmastarhi sarvve loka  
 asmAn pAShANai rhaniShyanti yato yohan bhaviShyadvAditi sarvve dR^iDhaM  
 jAnanti| **7** ataeva te pratyUchuH kasyAj nayA jAtam iti vaktuM na shaknumaH| **8**  
 tadA yIshuravadat tarhi kayAj nayA karmmANyetAti karomIti cha yuShmAn  
 na vakShyAmi| **9** atha lokAnAM sAkShAt sa imAM dR^iShTAntakathAM  
 vaktumArebhe, kashchid drAkShAkShetraM kR^itvA tat kShetraM kR^iShIvalAnAM  
 hasteShu samarpya bahukAlArthaM dUradeshaM jagAma| **10** atha phalakAle  
 phalAni grahItu kR^iShIvalAnAM samIpe dAsaM prAhiNot kintu kR^iShIvalAstaM  
 prahR^itya riktahastaM visasarjuH| **11** tataH sodhipatiH punaranyaM dAsaM  
 preShayAmAsa, te tamapi prahR^itya kuvyavahR^itya riktahastaM visasR^ijuH|  
**12** tataH sa tR^itIyavAram anyam prAhiNot te tamapi kShata NgaM kR^itvA  
 bahi rnichikShipuH| **13** tadA kShetrapati rvichArayAmAsa, mamedAnIM  
 kiM karttavyaM? mama priye putre prahite te tamavashyaM dR^iShTvA  
 samAdariShyante| **14** kintu kR^iShIvalAstaM nirIkShya parasparaM vivichya  
 prochuH, ayamuttarAdhikArI AgachChatainaM hanmastatodhikArosmAkaM  
 bhaviShyati| **15** tataste taM kShetrAd bahi rnipAtya jaghnustasmAt sa  
 kShetrapatistAn prati kiM kariShyati? **16** sa Agatya tAn kR^iShIvalAn hatvA  
 pareShAM hasteShu tatKShetraM samarpayishyati; iti kathAM shrutvA te. avadan  
 etAdR^ishi ghaTanA na bhavatu| **17** kintu yIshustAnavalokya jagAda, tarhi,  
 sthapatayaH kariShyanti grAvANaM yantu tuchChakaM| pradhAnaprastaraH koNe  
 sa eva hi bhaviShyati| etasya shAstrIyavachanasya kiM tAtparyyaM? **18** aparaM  
 tatpAShANopari yaH patiShyati sa bhaMkShyate kintu yasyopari sa pAShANaH  
 patiShyati sa tena dhUlivach chUrNIBhaviShyati| **19** sosmAkaM viruddhaM



dR^iShTAntamimaM kathitavAn iti j nAtvA pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAshcha  
 tadaiva taM dhartuM vavA nChuH kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH| 20 ataeva taM  
 prati satarkAH santaH kathaM tadvAkyadoShaM dhR^itvA taM deshAdhipasya  
 sAdhuveshadhAriNashcharAn tasya samIpe preShayAmAsuH| 21 tadA te  
 taM paprachChuH, he upadeshaka bhavAn yathArthaM kathayan upadishati,  
 kamapyanapekShya satyatvenaishvaraM mArgamupadishati, vayametajjAnImaH|  
 22 kaisararAjAya karosmAbhi rdeyo na vA? 23 sa teShAM va nchanaM j nAtvAvadat  
 kuto mAM parIkShadhve? mAM mudrAmekaM darshayata| 24 iha likhita  
 mUrtiriyAM nAma cha kasya? te. avadan kaisarasya| 25 tadA sa uvAcha, tarhi  
 kaisarasya dravyaM kaisarAya datta; Ishvarasya tu dravyamIshvarAya datta|  
 26 tasmAllokAnAM sAkShAt tatkathAyAH kamapi doShaM dhartumaprApya  
 te tasyottarAd AshcharyyaM manyamAnA mauninastasthuH| 27 apara ncha  
 shmashAnAdutthAnAna NgIkAriNAM sidUkinAM kiyanto janA AgatyA taM  
 paprachChuH, 28 he upadeshaka shAstre mUsA asmAn pratIti lilekha yasya bhrAtA  
 bhAryyAyAM satyAM niHsantAno mriyate sa tajjAyAM vivahya tadvaMsham  
 utpAdayiShyati| 29 tathAcha kechit sapta bhrAtara Asan teShAM jyeShTho bhrAtA  
 vivahya nirapatyaH prANAn jahau| 30 atha dvtIyastasya jAyAM vivahya nirapatyaH  
 san mamAra| tR^itIyashcha tAmeva vyuvAha; 31 itthaM sapta bhrAtarastAmeva  
 vivahya nirapatyaH santo mamruH| 32 sheShe sA strI cha mamAra| 33 ataeva  
 shmashAnAdutthAnakAle teShAM saptajanAnAM kasya sA bhAryyA bhaviShyati?  
 yataH sA teShAM saptAnAmeva bhAryyAsIt| 34 tadA yIshuH pratyuvAcha,  
 etasya jagato lokA vivahanti vAgdattAshcha bhavanti (aiōn g165) 35 kintu ye  
 tajjagatprAptiyogyatvena gaNitAM bhaviShyanti shmashAnAchchotthAsyanti te  
 na vivahanti vAgdattAshcha na bhavanti, (aiōn g165) 36 te puna rna mriyante  
 kintu shmashAnAdutthApitAH santa Ishvarasya santAnAH svargIyadUtAnAM  
 sadR^ishAshcha bhavanti| 37 adhikantu mUsAH stambopAkhyAne parameshvara  
 IbrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUbashcheshvara ityuktva mR^itAnAM  
 shmashAnAd utthAnasya pramANaM lilekha| 38 ataeva ya IshvaraH sa mR^itAnAM  
 prabhu rna kintu jIvatAmeva prabhuH, tannikaTe sarvve jIvantaH santi| 39 iti

shrutvA kiyantodhyApakA UchuH, he upadeshaka bhavAn bhadraM pratyuktavAn|  
 40 itaH paraM taM kimapi praShTaM teShAM pragalbhatA nAbhUt| 41 pashchAt sa  
 tAn uvAcha, yaH khriShTaH sa dAyUdaH santAna etAM kathAM lokAH kathaM  
 kathayanti? 42 yataH mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat parameshvaraH|  
 tava shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na| tAvat kAlaM madIye tvAM  
 dakShapArshva upAvisha| 43 iti kathAM dAyUd svayaM gItagranthe. avadat| 44  
 ataeva yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, tarhi sa kathaM tasya santAno bhavati?  
 45 pashchAd yIshuH sarvvajanAnAM karNagochare shiShyAnuvAcha, 46 ye.  
 adhyApakA dirghaparichChadaM paridhAya bhramanti, haTTApaNayo rnamaskAre  
 bhajanagehasya prochchAsane bhojanagR^ihasya pradhAnasthAne cha priyante  
 47 vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA Chalena dirghakAlaM prArthayante cha  
 teShu sAvadhAnA bhavata, teShAmugradaNDo bhaviShyati|

**21** atha dhaniloka bhANDAgAre dhanaM nikShipanti sa tadeva pashyati, 2 etarhi  
 kAchiddInA vidhava paNadvayaM nikShipati tad dadarsha| 3 tato yIshuruvAcha  
 yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, daridreyaM vidhava sarvvebhyodhikaM  
 nyakShepsIt, 4 yatonye svaprAjyadhanebhya IshvarAya ki nchit nyakShepsuH,  
 kintu daridreyaM vidhava dinayApanArthaM svasya yat ki nchit sthitaM tat  
 sarvvaM nyakShepsIt| 5 apara ncha uttamaprastarairutsR^iShTavyaishcha  
 mandiraM sushobhatetarAM kaishchidityukte sa pratyuvAcha 6 yUyaM yadidaM  
 nichayanaM pashyatha, asya pAShANaikopyanyapAShANopari na sthAsyati,  
 sarvve bhUsAdbhaviShyanti kAloyamAyAti| 7 tAdA te paprachChuH, he guro  
 ghaTanedR^ishi kada bhaviShyati? ghaTanAyA etasyasashchihnaM vA kiM  
 bhaviShyati? 8 tAdA sa jagAda, sAvadhAnA bhavata yathA yuShmAkaM  
 bhramaM kopi na janayati, khIshTohamityuktva mama nAmrA bahava  
 upasthAsyanti sa kAlaH prAyeNopasthitaH, teShAM pashchAnma gachChata|  
 9 yuddhasyopaplavasya cha vArttAM shrutvA mA sha NkadhvaM, yataH  
 prathamam etA ghaTana avashyaM bhaviShyanti kintu nApAte yugAnto  
 bhaviShyati| 10 apara ncha kathayAmAsa, tAdA deshasya vipakShatvena  
 desho rAjyasya vipakShatvena rAjyam utthAsyati, 11 nAnAsthAneShu

mahAbhUkampO durbhikShaM mAri cha bhaviShyanti, tathA vyomamaNDalasya  
 bhaya NkaradarshanAnyashcharyyalakShaNANI cha prakAshayiShyante| 12  
 kintu sarvvAsAmetAsAM ghaTanAnAM pUrvvaM lokA yuShmAn dhR^itvA  
 tADayiShyanti, bhajanAlaye kArAyA ncha samarpayiShyanti mama nAmakArANAd  
 yuShmAn bhUpAnAM shAsakAnA ncha sammukhaM neShyanti cha| 13  
 sAkShyArtham etAni yuShmAn prati ghaTiShyante| 14 tAdA kimuttaraM  
 vaktavyam etat na chintayiShyAMA iti manaHsu nishchitanuta| 15 vipakSha  
 yasmAt kimapyuttaram Apatti ncha karttuM na shakShyanti tAdR^ishaM  
 vAkpaTutvaM j nAna ncha yuShmabhyaM dAsyAmi| 16 ki ncha yUyaM pitrA mAtrA  
 bhrAtrA bandhuna j nAtyA kuTumbena cha parakareShu samarpayiShyadhve;  
 tataste yuShmAkaM ka nchana ka nchana ghAtayiShyanti| 17 mama nAmnaH  
 kArANat sarvvai rmanuShyai ryUyam R^itiyiShyadhve| 18 kintu yuShmAkaM  
 shiraHkshaikopi na vinaMkShyati, 19 tasmAdeva dhairyamavalambya  
 svasvapranAn rakShata| 20 apara ncha yirUshAlampuraM sainyaveShTitaM  
 vilokya tasyochChinnatAyAH samayaH samIpa ityavagamiShyatha| 21 tAdA  
 yihUdAdeshastha lokAH parvvataM palAyantAM, ye cha nagare tiShThanti te  
 deshAntaraM palAyanta, ye cha grAme tiShThanti te nagaraM na pravishantu, 22  
 yatastadA samuchitadANdAnAya dharmmapustake yAni sarvvANi likhitAni tAni  
 saphalAni bhaviShyanti| 23 kintu yA yAstadA garbhavatyaH stanyadAvyashcha  
 tAmAM durgati rbhaviShyati, yata etAllokAn prati kopo deshe cha viShamadurgati  
 rghaTiShyate| 24 vastutastu te kha NgadhAraparivva NgaM lapsyante  
 baddhAH santaH sarvvadesheShu nAyishiShyante cha ki nchAnyadeshIyAnAM  
 samayopasthitiparyyantaM yirUshAlampuraM taiH padatalai rdalayiShyate| 25  
 sUryyachandranakShatreShu lakShaNAdi bhaviShyanti, bhuvi sarvvadeshIyAnAM  
 duHkhaM chintA cha sindhau vIchInAM tarjanaM garjana ncha bhaviShyanti| 26  
 bhUbhau bhAvighaTanAM chintayitvA manuja bhIyAmR^itakalpA bhaviShyanti,  
 yato vyomamaNDale tejasvino dolAyamaNA bhaviShyanti| 27 tAdA parAkrameNA  
 mahAtejasA cha meghArUDhaM manuShyaputram AyAntaM drakShyanti| 28  
 kintvetAsAM ghaTanAnAmArambhe sati yUyaM mastakAnyuttolya UrdadhvaM

drakShyatha, yato yuShmAkaM mukteH kAlaH savidho bhaviShyati| 29  
tatastenaitadR^iShTAntakathA kathitA, pashyata uDumbarAdivR^ikShANAM  
30 navInapatrANi jAtAnIti dR^iShTvA nidAvakAla upasthita iti yathA yUyaM j  
nAtuM shaknutha, 31 tathA sarvvAsAmAsAM ghaTanAnAm Arambhe dR^iShTe  
satIshvarasya rAjatvaM nikaTam ityapi j nAsyatha| 32 yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM  
vadAmi, vidyamAnalokAnAmeShAM gamanAt pUrvvam etAni ghaTiShyante| 33  
nabhobhuvorlopo bhaviShyati mama vAk tu kadApi luptA na bhaviShyati| 34 ataeva  
viShamAshanena pAnena cha sAMmArIkachintAbhishcha yuShmAkaM chitteShu  
matteShu taddinam akasmAd yuShmAn prati yathA nopatiShThati tadarthaM  
sveShu sAvadhAnAstiShThata| 35 pR^ithivIsthasarvvalokAn prati taddinam  
unmAttha iva upasthAsyati| 36 yathA yUyam etadbhAvighaTanA uttarttuM  
manujasutasya sammukhe saMsthAtu ncha yogyA bhavatha kArANAdasmAt  
sAvadhAnAH santo nirantaraM prArthayadhvaM| 37 apara ncha sa divA mandira  
upadishya rAchai jaitunAdriM gatvAtiShThat| 38 tataH pratyUShe lAkAstatkathAM  
shrotuM mandire tadantikam AgachChan|

**22** apara ncha kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasya kAla upasthite 2 pradhAnayAjaka  
adhyAyakAshcha yathA taM hantuM shaknuvanti tathopAyAm acheShTanta  
kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH| 3 etastin samaye dvAdashashiShyeShu gaNita  
IShkariyotIyarUDhimAn yo yihUdAstasyAntaHkaraNaM shaitAnAshritatvAt 4 sa  
gatvA yathA yIshuM teShAM kareShu samarpayituM shaknoti tathA mantraNAM  
pradhAnayAjakaiH senApatibhishcha saha chakAra| 5 tena te tuShTastasmai  
mudrAM dAtuM paNaM chakruH| 6 tataH so NgIkR^itya yathA lokAnAmagochare  
taM parakareShu samarpayituM shaknoti tathAvakAshaM cheShTitumArebhe| 7  
atha kiNvashUnyapUpotmavadine, arthAt yasmin dine nistArotsavasya meSho  
hantavyastasmin dine 8 yIshuH pitaraM yohana nchAhUya jagAda, yuvAM  
gatvAsmAkaM bhojanArthaM nistArotsavasya dravyANyAsAdayataM| 9 taDA  
tau paprachChatuH kuchAsAdayAvo bhavataH kechChA? 10 taDA sovAdIt,  
nagare praviShTe kashchijjalakumbhamAdAya yuvAM sAkShAt kariShyati  
sa yanniveshanaM pravishati yuvAmapi tanniveshanaM tatpashchAditvA

niveshanapatim iti vAkyAM vadataM, 11 yatrAhaM nistArotsavasya bhojyaM  
 shiShyaiH sArddhaM bhoktuM shaknomi sAtithishALA kutra? kathAmimAM  
 prabhustvAM pR^ichChati| 12 tataH sa jano dvitIyaprakoShThIyam  
 ekaM shastaM koShThaM darshayiShyati tatra bhojyamAsAdayataM| 13  
 tatastau gatvA tadvAkyAnusAreNa sarvvaM dR^iShdvA tatra nistArotsavIyaM  
 bhojyamAsAdayAmAsatuH| 14 atha kAla upasthite yIshu rdvAdashabhiH  
 preritaiH saha bhoktumupavishya kathitavAn 15 mama duHkhabhogAt pUrvvaM  
 yubhAbhiH saha nistArotsavasyaitasya bhojyaM bhoktuM mayAtivA nChA  
 kR^itA| 16 yuShmAn vadAmi, yAvatkAlam IshvararAjye bhojanaM na kariShye  
 tAvatkAlam idaM na bhokShye| 17 tadA sa pAnapAtramAdAya Ishvarasya guNAn  
 kIrttayitvA tebhyo datvAvadat, idaM gR^ihIIta yUyaM vibhajya pivata| 18  
 yuShmAn vadAmi yAvatkAlam IshvararAjatvasya saMsthApanaM na bhavati  
 tAvad drAkShAphalarasaM na pAsyAmi| 19 tataH pUpaM gR^ihItvA IshvaraguNAn  
 kIrttayitvA bha NktA tebhyo datvAvadat, yuShmadarthaM samarpitaM yanmama  
 vapustadidaM, etat karmma mama smaraNArthaM kurudhvam| 20 atha  
 bhojanAnte tAdR^ishaM pAtraM gR^ihItvAvadat, yuShmatkR^ite pAtitaM  
 yanmama raktaM tena nirNitanavaniamarUpaM pAnapAtramidaM| 21 pashyata  
 yo mAM parakareShu samarpayiShyati sa mayA saha bhojanAsana upavishati| 22  
 yathA nirUpitamAste tadanusAreNA manuShyaputrasya gati rbhaviShyati kintu  
 yastaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati tasya santApo bhaviShyati| 23 tadA teShAM  
 ko jana etat karmma kariShyati tat te parasparaM praShTumArebhire| 24 aparaM  
 teShAM ko janaH shreShThatvena gaNayiShyate, atrArthe teShAM vivAdobhavat|  
 25 asmAt kArANat sovatat, anyadeshIyAnAM rAjAnaH prajAnAmupari prabhutvaM  
 kurvvanti dAruNashAsanaM kR^itvApi te bhUpatitvena vikhyAtA bhavanti cha| 26  
 kintu yuShmAkaM tathA na bhaviShyati, yo yuShmAkaM shreShTho bhaviShyati  
 sa kaniShThavad bhavatu, yashcha mukhyo bhaviShyati sa sevakavadbhavatu| 27  
 bhojanopaviShTaparichArakayoH kaH shreShThaH? yo bhojanAyopavishati sa kiM  
 shreShTho na bhavati? kintu yuShmAkaM madhye. ahaM parichArakaivAsmi| 28  
 apara ncha yuyam mama pariKShAkAle prathamamArabhya mayA saha sthita

29 etatkAraNAt pitrA yathA madarthaM rAjyamekaM nirUpitaM tathAhamapi  
 yuShmadarthaM rAjyaM nirUpayAmi| 30 tasmAn mama rAjye bhojanAsane  
 cha bhojanapAne kariShyadhve siMhAsaneShUpavishya chesrAyellyAnAM  
 dvAdashavaMshAnAM vichArAM kariShyadhve| 31 aparaM prabhuruvAcha, he  
 shimon pashya titaunA dhAnyAnIva yuShmAn shaitAn chAlayitum aichChat, 32  
 kintu tava vishvAsasya lopo yathA na bhavati etat tvadarthaM prArthitaM mayA,  
 tvanmanasi parivarttite cha bhrAtR^iNAM manAMsi sthirIkuru| 33 tadA sovadat,  
 he prabhohaM tvayA sArddhaM kArAM mR^iti ncha yAtuM majjitosmi| 34 tataH sa  
 uvAcha, he pitara tvAM vadAmi, adya kukkuTaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM matparichayaM  
 vAratrayam apahvoShyase| 35 aparaM sa paprachCha, yadA mudrAsampuTaM  
 khAdyapAtraM pAduka ncha vinA yuShmAn prAhiNavaM tadA yuShmAkaM  
 kasyApi nyUnatAsIt? te prochuH kasyApi na| 36 tadA sovadat kintvidAnIM  
 mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM vA yasyAsti tena tadgrahItavyaM, yasya cha  
 kR^ipANo nAsti tena svavastraM vikriya sa kretavyaH| 37 yato yuShmAnahaM  
 vadAmi, aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM gaNitaH sa bhaviShyati| idaM yachChAstriyaM  
 vachanaM likhitamasti tanmayi phaliShyati yato mama sambandhIyaM sarvvaM  
 setsyati| 38 tadA te prochuH prabho pashya imau kR^ipANau| tataH sovadaH etau  
 yatheShTau| 39 atha sa tasmAdvahi rgatvA svAchArAnusAreNa jaitunanAmAdriM  
 jagAma shiShyAshcha tatpashchAd yayuH| 40 tatropasthAya sa tAnuvAcha,  
 yathA parIkShAyAM na patatha tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM| 41 pashchAt  
 sa tasmAd ekasharakShepAd bahi rgatvA jAnunI pAtayitvA etat prArthaya  
 nchakre, 42 he pita ryadi bhavAn sammanyate tarhi kaMsamenaM mamAntikAd  
 dUraya kintu madichChAnurUpaM na tvadichChAnurUpaM bhavatu| 43 tadA  
 tasmai shaktiM dAtuM svarglyadUto darshanaM dadau| 44 pashchAt sotyantAM  
 yAtanayA vyAkulo bhUtvA punardR^iDhaM prArthaya nchakre, tasmAd  
 bR^ihachChoNitabindava iva tasya svedabindavaH pR^ithivyAM patitumArebhire|  
 45 atha prArthanAta utthAya shiShyANAM samIpametya tAn manoduHkhino  
 nidritAn dR^iShTvAvadat 46 kuto nidrAtha? parIkShAyAm apatanArthaM  
 prarthayadhvaM| 47 etatkathAyAH kathanakAle dvAdashashiShyANAM madhye

gaNito yihUdAnAmA janatAsahitasteShAm agre chalitvA yIshoshchumbanArthaM  
 tadantikam Ayayau| 48 tadA yIshuruvAcha, he yihUdA kiM chumbanena  
 manuShyaputraM parakareShu samarpayasi? 49 tadA yadyad ghaTiShyate  
 tadanumAya sa NgibhiruktaM, he prabho vayaM ki kha Ngena ghAtayiShyAmaH?  
 50 tata ekaH karavAlenAhatya pradhAnayAjakasya dAsasya dakShiNaM karNaM  
 chichCheda| 51 adhUnA nivarttasva ityuktvA yIshustasya shrutiM spR^iShTvA  
 svasyaM chakAra| 52 pashchAd yIshuH samIpasthAn pradhAnayAjakAn mandirasya  
 senApatIn prAchInAMshcha jagAda, yUyaM kR^ipANAn yaShTIMshcha gR^ihItvA  
 mAM kiM choraM dharttumAyAtAH? 53 yadAhaM yuShmAbhiH saha pratidinaM  
 mandire. atiShThaM tadA mAM dharttaM na pravR^ittAH, kintvidAnIM  
 yuShmAkaM samayondhakArasya chAdhipatyamasti| 54 atha te taM dhR^itvA  
 mahAyAjakasya niveshanaM ninyuH| tataH pitaro dUre dUre pashchAditvA 55  
 bR^ihatkoShThasya madhye yatrAgniM jvAlayitvA lokAH sametyopaviShTastatra  
 taiH sArddham upavivesha| 56 atha vahnisannidhau samupaveshakAle kAchiddAsI  
 mano nivishya taM nirIkShyAvadat pumAnayaM tasya sa Nge. asthAt| 57 kintu  
 sa tad apahnutyAvAdIt he nAri tamahaM na parichinomi| 58 kShaNAntare.  
 anyajanastaM dR^iShTvAbravIt tvamapi teShAM nikarasyaikajanosi| pitaraH  
 pratyuvAcha he nara nAhamasmi| 59 tataH sArddhadaNDadvayAt paraM punaranyo  
 jano nishchitya babhAShe, eSha tasya sa NgIti satyaM yatoyaM gAlIlyo lokaH| 60  
 tadA pitara uvAcha he nara tvam yad vadami tadahaM boddhuM na shaknomi,  
 iti vAkye kathitamAtre kukkuTo rurAva| 61 tadA prabhuNA vyAdhuTya pitare  
 nirIkShite kR^ikavAkuravAt pUrvvaM mAM trirapahnoShyase iti pUrvvoktaM  
 tasya vAkyam pitaraH smR^itvA 62 bahirgatvA mahAkhedena chakranda| 63  
 tadA yai ryIshurdhR^itaste tamupahasya praharttumArebhire| 64 vastreNa tasya  
 dR^ishau baddhvA kapole chapeTAGhAtaM kR^itvA paprachChuH, kaste kapole  
 chapeTAGhAtaM kR^itavAna? gaNayitvA tad vada| 65 tadanyat tadviruddhaM  
 bahunindAvAkyam vaktumArebhire| 66 atha prabhAte sati lokaprA nchaH  
 pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAshcha sabhAM kR^itvA madhyesabhaM yIshumAnIya  
 paprachChuH, tvam abhiShikatosi na vAsmAn vada| 67 sa pratyuvAcha, mayA

tasminnukte. api yUyaM na vishvasiShyatha| 68 kasmiMshchidvAkye yuShmAn  
 pR^iShTe. api mAM na taduttaraM vakShyatha na mAM tyakShyatha cha| 69  
 kintvitaH paraM manujasutaH sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya dakShiNe pArshve  
 samupavekShyati| 70 tataste paprachChuH, rtiha tvamIshvarasya putraH? sa  
 kathayAmAsa, yUyaM yathArthaM vadatha sa evAhaM| 71 tadA te sarvve  
 kathayAmAsuH, rtiha sAkShye. ansasmin asmAkaM kiM prayojanaM? asya  
 svamukhAdeva sAkShyaM prAptam|

**23** tataH sabhAsthAH sarvvaloka utthAya taM pIlAtasammukhaM nItvAprodyA  
 vaktumArebhire, 2 svamabhiShiktaM rAjAnaM vadantaM kaimararAjAya  
 karadAnaM niShedhantaM rAjyaviparyayaM kurttuM pravarttamAnam ena  
 prAptA vayaM| 3 tadA pIlAtastaM pR^iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdlyAnAM rAjA? sa  
 pratyuvAcha tvaM satyamuktavAn| 4 tadA pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakAdilokAn  
 jagAd, ahametasya kamapyaparAdhaM nAptavAn| 5 tataste punaH  
 sAhamino bhUtvAvadan, eSha gAlIla etatsthAnaparyyante sarvvasmin  
 yihUdAdeshe sarvvAllokAnupadishya kupravR^ittiM grAhItavAn| 6 tadA pIlAta  
 gAlIlapradeshasya nAma shrutvA paprachCha, kimayaM gAlIlyo lokaH? 7 tataH sa  
 gAlIlapradeshiyaherodrAjasya tadA sthitestasya samIpe yIshuM preShayAmAsa| 8  
 tadA herod yIshuM vilokya santutoSha, yataH sa tasya bahuvR^ittAntashravaNAt  
 tasya ki nichadAshcharyyakarmma pashyati ityAshAM kR^itvA bahukAlamArabhya  
 taM draShTuM prayAsaM kR^itavAn| 9 tasmAt taM bahukathAH paprachCha  
 kintu sa tasya kasyApi vAkyasya pratyuttaraM novAcha| 10 atha pradhAnayAjakA  
 adhyApakAshcha prottiShThantaH sAhasena tamapavadituM prArebhire|  
 11 herod tasya senAgaNashcha tamavaj nAya upahAsatvena rAjavastraM  
 paridhApya punaH pIlAtaM prati taM prAhiNot| 12 pUrvvaM herodpIlAtayoH  
 parasparaM vairabhAva AsIt kintu taddine dvayo rmelanaM jAtam| 13  
 pashchAt pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakAn shAsakan lokAMshcha yugapadAhUya  
 babhAShe, 14 rAjyaviparyyayakArakoyam ityuktvA manuShyamenaM mama  
 nikaTamAnaiShTa kintu pashyata yuShmAkaM samakSham asya vichAraM  
 kR^itvAprodyA kopyaparAdhaH sapramANo na jAtaH, 15



yUya ncha herodaH sannidhau preShitA mayA tatrAsya kopyaparAdhastenApi na  
prAptaH|pashyatAnena vadhahetukaM kimapi nAparAddhaM| 16 tasmAdenaM  
tADayitvA vihAsyAmi| 17 tatrotsave teShAmeko mochayitavyaH| 18 iti hetoste  
prochchairekadA prochuH, enaM dUrIkR^itya barabbAnAmAnaM mochaya| 19 sa  
barabbA nagara upaplavavadhAparAdhAbhyAM kArAyAM baddha AsIt| 20 kintu  
pIlAto yIshuM mochayituM vA nChan punastAnuvAcha| 21 tathApyenaM krushe  
vyadha krushe vyadheti vadantaste ruruvuH| 22 tataH sa tR^itIyavAraM jagAda  
kutaH? sa kiM karmma kR^itavAn? nAhamasya kamapi vadhAparAdhaM prAptaH  
kevalaM tADayitvAmuM tyajAmi| 23 tathApi te punarenaM krushe vyadha ityuktvA  
prochchairdR^idhaM prArthayA nchakrire; 24 tataH pradhAnayAjakAdInAM  
kalarave prabale sati teShAM prArthanArUpaM karttuM pIlAta Adidesha|  
25 rAjadrohavadhayoraparAdhena kArAsthaM yaM janaM te yayAchire taM  
mochayitvA yIshuM teShAmichChAyAM samArpayat| 26 atha te yIshuM  
gR^ihItvA yAnti, etarhi grAmAdAgataM shimonanAmAnaM kurINIyaM janaM  
dhr^itvA yIshoH pashchAnnetuM tasya skandhe krushamarpayAmAsuH| 27  
tato lokAraNyamadhye bahustriyo rudatyo vilapantyashcha yIshoH pashchAd  
yayuH| 28 kintu sa vyAghuTya tA uvAcha, he yirUshAlamo nAryyo yuyaM  
madarthaM na ruditvA svArthaM svApatyArtha ncha ruditi; 29 pashyata yaH  
kadApi garbhavatyo nAbhavan stanya ncha nApAyayan tAdR^ishI rvandhya  
yadA dhanya vakShyanti sa kAla AyAti| 30 tada he shailA asmAkamupari  
patata, he upashailA asmAnAchChAdayata kathAmIdR^ishIM loka vakShyanti|  
31 yataH satejasi shAkhini chedetad ghaTate tarhi shuShkashAkhini kiM  
na ghaTiShyate? 32 tada te hantuM dvAvaparAdhinau tena sArddhaM  
ninyuH| 33 aparaM shiraHkapAlanAmakasthAnaM prApya taM krushe vividhuH;  
taddvayoraparAdhinorekaM tasya dakShiNo tadanyaM vAme krushe vividhuH| 34  
tada yIshurakathayat, he pitaretAn kShamasva yata ete yat karmma kurvanti tan  
na viduH; pashchAtte guTikApAtaM kR^itvA tasya vastrANi vibhajya jagR^ihuH|  
35 tatra lokasaMghastiShThan dadarsha; te teShAM shAsakAshcha tamupahasya  
jagaduH, eSha itarAn rakShitavAn yadIshvareNAbhiruchito. abhiShiktastrAtA

bhavati tarhi svamadhunA rakShatu| 36 tadanyaH senAgaNA etya tasmai amlarasaM  
 datvA parihasya provAcha, 37 chettvam yihUdIyAnAM rAjAsi tarhi svaM rakSha| 38  
 yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vAkyaM yUnAnIyaromIyebriyAkSharai rlikhitaM tachChirasa  
 Urddhve. asthApyata| 39 tadobhayapArshvayo rviddhau yAvaparAdhinau  
 tayorekastaM vinindya babhAShe, chettvam abhiShiktosi tarhi svamAvA ncha  
 rakSha| 40 kintvanyastaM tarjayitvAvadat, IshvarAttava ki nchidapi bhayaM  
 nAsti kiM? tvamapi samAnadaNDosi, 41 yogyapAtre AvAM svasvakarmmaNAM  
 samuchitaphalam prApnuvaH kintvanena kimapi nAparAddham| 42 atha sa yIshuM  
 jagAda he prabhe bhavAn svarAjyapraveshakAle mAM smaratu| 43 tada yIshuH  
 kathitavAn tvAM yathArthaM vadAmi tvamadyaiva mayA sArddham paralokasya  
 sukhasthAnaM prApsyasi| 44 apara ncha dvitIyayAmAt tR^itIyayAmaparyyantaM  
 ravestejasantarhitatvAt sarvvadesho. andhakAreNAvR^ito 45 mandirasya yavanika  
 cha ChidyamAnA dvidha babhUva| 46 tato yIshuruchchairuvAcha, he pita  
 rmamAtmAnaM tava kare samarpaye, ityuktva sa prANAn jahau| 47 tadaitA  
 ghaTanA dR^iShTvA shatasenApatirIshvaraM dhanyamuktva kathitavAn ayaM  
 nitAntaM sAdhumanuShya AsIt| 48 atha yAvanto lokA draShTum AgatAste tA  
 ghaTanA dR^iShTvA vakShaHsu karAghAtaM kR^itvA vyAchuTya gataH| 49  
 yIsho rj nAtayo yA yA yoShitashcha gAlIlastena sArddhamAyAtAstA api dUre  
 sthitvA tat sarvvaM dadR^ishuH| 50 tada yihUdIyAnAM mantraNAM kriya  
 nchAsammanyamAna Ishvarasya rAjatvam apekShamANo 51 yihUdideshIyo.  
 arimathIyanagarIyo yUShaphnAmA mantri bhadro dhArmmikashcha pumAn 52  
 pilAtAntikaM gatvA yIsho rdehaM yayAche| 53 pashchAd vapuravarohya vAsasa  
 saMveshTya yatra kopi mAnuSho nAsthApyata tasmin shaile svAte shmashAne  
 tadasthApayat| 54 taddinamAyojanIyaM dinaM vishrAmavArashcha samIpaH| 55  
 aparaM yIshunA sArddham gAlila AgatA yoShitaH pashchAditvA shmashAne tatra  
 yathA vapuH sthApitaM tachcha dR^iShTvA 56 vyAghuTya sugandhidravvyatailAni  
 kR^itvA vidhivad vishrAmavAre vishrAmaM chakruH|

**24** atha saptAhaprathamadine. atipratyUShe tA yoShitaH sampAditaM  
 sugandhidravvyam gR^ihitvA tadanyAbhiH kiyatIbhiH strIbhiH saha shmashAnaM

yayuH| 2 kintu shmashAnadvArAt pAShANamapasAritaM dR^iShTvA 3 tAH  
 pravishya prabho rdehamaprApya 4 vyAkulA bhavanti etarhi tejomayavastrAnvitau  
 dvau puruShau tAsAM samIpe samupasthitau 5 tasmAttAH sha NkAyukTA  
 bhUmAvadhomukhyasyasthuH| tada tau tA Uchatu rmR^itAnAM madhye  
 jIvantaM kuto mR^igayatha? 6 sotra nAsti sa udasthAt| 7 pApinAM  
 kareShu samarpitena krushe hatena cha manuShyaputreNa tR^itIyadivase  
 shmashAnAdutthAtavyam iti kathAM sa galIli tiShThan yuShmabhyaM  
 kathitavAn tAM smarata| 8 tada tasya sA kathA tAsAM manaHsu jAtA| 9  
 anantaraM shmashAnAd gatvA tA ekAdashashiShyAdibhyaH sarvvebhyastAM  
 vArttAM kathayAmAsuH| 10 magdalInImariyam, yohanA, yAkUbo mAtA  
 mariyam tadanyaH sa Nginyo yoShitashcha preritebhya etAH sarvva vArttAH  
 kathayAmAsuH 11 kintu tAsAM kathAm anarthakAkhyAnamAtraM buddhva  
 kopi na pratyait| 12 tada pitara utthAya shmashAnAntikaM dadhAva,  
 tatra cha prahvo bhUtvA pArshvaikasthApitaM kevalaM vastraM dadarsha;  
 tasmAdAshcharyyaM manyamAno yadaghaTata tanmanasi vichArayan pratasthe|  
 13 tasminneva dine dvau shiyyau yirUshAlamashchatuShkroshAntaritam  
 immAyugrAmaM gachChantau 14 tAsAM ghaTanAnAM kathAmakathayatAM  
 15 tayorAlApavichArayoH kAle yIshurAgatya tAbhyAM saha jagAma 16 kintu  
 yathA tau taM na parichinutastadartaM tayo rdR^iShTiH saMruddhA| 17  
 sa tau pR^iShTavAn yuvAM viShaNNau kiM vichArayantau gachChathaH? 18  
 tatastayoH kliyapAnAmA pratyuvAcha yirUshAlamapure. adhuna yAnyaghaTanta  
 tvaM kevalavideshI kiM tadvR^ittAntaM na jAnAsi? 19 sa paprachCha ka  
 ghaTanAH? tada tau vaktumArebhAte yIshunAmA yo nAsaratIyo bhaviShyadvAdI  
 Ishvarasya mAnuShANA ncha sAkShAt vAkye karmmaNi cha shaktimAnAsIt  
 20 tam asmAkaM pradhAnayAjaka vichArakAshcha kenApi prakAreNa krushe  
 viddhva tasya prANAnanAshayan tadiYA ghaTanAH; 21 kintu ya isrAyeliyalokAn  
 uddhArayiShyati sa evAyam ityAshAsmAbhiH kR^itA|tadyathA tathAstu tasyA  
 ghaTanAya adya dinatrayaM gataM| 22 adhikantvasmAkaM sa NgInInAM  
 kiyatstrINAM mukhebhyo. asambhavavAkyamidaM shrutaM; 23 tAH pratyUShe

shmashAnaM gatvA tatra tasya deham aprApya vyAghuTyetvA proktavatyaH  
 svargIsadUtau dR^iShTAvasmAbhistau chAvAdiShTAM sa jIvitavAn| 24  
 tatosmAkAM kaishchit shmashAnamagamyata te. api strINAM vAkyAnurUpaM  
 dR^iShTavantaH kintu taM nApashyan| 25 tadA sa tAvuvAcha, he  
 abodhau he bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktavAkyAM pratyetuM vilambamAnau; 26  
 etatsarvvaduHkhaM bhuktvA svabhUtivrAptiH kiM khrIShTasya na nyAyyA?  
 27 tataH sa mUsAgranthamArabhya sarvvabhaviShyadvAdinAM sarvvashAstre  
 svasmin likhitAkhyAnAbhiprAyaM bodhayAmAsa| 28 atha gamyagrAmAbhyarNaM  
 prApya tenAgre gamanalakShaNe darshite 29 tau sAdhayitvAvadatAM  
 sahAvAbhyAM tiShTha dine gate sati rAtrirabhUt; tataH sa tAbhyAM  
 sArddhaM sthAtuM gR^ihaM yayau| 30 pashchAdbhojanopaveshakAle sa pUpaM  
 gR^ihItvA IshvaraguNAn jagAda ta ncha bhaMktvA tAbhyAM dadau| 31  
 tadA tayo rdR^iShTau prasannAyAM taM pratyabhij natuH kintu sa tayoH  
 sAkShAdantardadhe| 32 tatastau mithobhidhAtum Arabdhavantau gamanakAle  
 yadA kathAmakathayat shAstrArtha nchabodhayat tadAvayo rbuddhiH kiM  
 na prAjvalat? 33 tau tatKshANAdutthAya yirUshAlamapuraM pratyAyayatuH,  
 tatsthAne shiShyANAm ekAdashAnAM sa NginA ncha darshanaM jAtaM| 34  
 te prochuH prabhurudatiShThad iti satyaM shimone darshanamadAchcha|  
 35 tataH pathaH sarvvaghaTanAyAH pUpabha njanena tatparichayasya cha  
 sarvvavR^ittAntaM tau vaktumArebhAte| 36 itthaM te parasparaM vadanti  
 tatKale yIshuH svayaM teShAM madhya protthaya yuShmAkAM kalyANaM  
 bhUyAd ityuvAcha, 37 kintu bhUtAM pashyAma ityanumAya te samudvivijire  
 treShushcha| 38 sa uvAcha, kuto duHkhitA bhavatha? yuShmAkAM manaHsu  
 sandeha udeti cha kutaH? 39 eShohaM, mama karau pashyata varaM spR^iShTvA  
 pashyata, mama yAdR^ishAni pashyatha tAdR^ishAni bhUtasya mAMsAstHini  
 na santi| 40 ityuktvA sa hastapAdAn darshayAmAsa| 41 te. asambhavaM j  
 nAtva sANanda na pratyayan| tataH sa tAn paprachCha, atra yuShmAkAM  
 samIpe khAdyaM ki nchidasti? 42 tataste kiyaddagdhamatsyaM madhu cha  
 daduH 43 sa tadAdAya teShAM sAkShAd bubhuje 44 kathayAmAsa cha

mUsAvyavasthAyAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu gitapustake cha mayi  
yAni sarvvANi vachanAni likhitAni tadanurUpANi ghaTiShyante yuShmAbhiH  
sArddhaM sthitvAhaM yadetadvAkyam avadaM tadidAnIM pratyakShamabhUt|  
45 atha tebhyaH shAstrabodhAdhikAraM datvAvadat, 46 khrIShTenetthaM  
mR^itiyAtanA bhoktavyA tR^itiyadine cha shmashAnAdutthAtavya ncheti lipirasti;  
47 tannAmnA yirUshAlamamArabhya sarvvadeshe manaHparAvarttanasya  
pApamochanasya cha susaMvAdaH prachArayitavyaH, 48 eShu sarvveShu yUyaM  
sAkShiNaH| 49 अपरा नचा पश्यता पितॄणां यत् प्रतिज्ञातां तत् प्रेशयिष्यामि,  
ataeva yAvatkAlaM yUyaM svargIyAM shaktiM na prApsyatha tAvatkAlaM  
yirUshAlamnagare tiShThata| 50 atha sa tAn baithanIyAparyyantaM nItvA  
hastAvuttolya AshiSha vaktumArebhe 51 AshiShaM vadanneva cha tebhyaH  
pR^ithag bhUtva svargAya nItO. abhavat| 52 tadA te taM bhajamAnA mahAnandena  
yirUshAlamaM pratyAjagmuH| 53 tato nirantaraM mandire tiShThanta Ishvarasya  
prashaMsAM dhanyavAda ncha karttam Arebhire| iti||

# yohanaH

**1** Adau vAda AsIt sa cha vAda IshvareNa sArdhamAsIt sa vAdaH svayamIshvara  
eva| **2** sa AdAvIshvareNa sahAsIt| **3** tena sarvvaM vastu sasR^ije sarvveShu  
sR^iShTavastuShu kimapi vastu tenAsR^iShTaM nAsti| **4** sa jIvanasyAkAraH,  
tachcha jIvanaM manuShyANAM jyotiH **5** tajjyotirandhakAre prachakAshe  
kintvandhakArastanna jagrAha| **6** yohan nAmaka eko manuja IshvareNa preShaya  
nchakre| **7** tadvArA yathA sarvve vishvasanti tadarthaM sa tajjyotiShi pramANaM  
dAtuM sAkShisvarUpo bhUtvaAgamat, **8** sa svayaM tajjyoti rna kintu tajjyotiShi  
pramANaM dAtumAgamat| **9** jagatyAgatya yaH sarvvamanujebhyo dIptiM  
dadAti tadeva satyajyotiH| **10** sa yajjagadasR^ijat tanmadya eva sa AsIt kintu  
jagato lokAstaM nAjAnan| **11** nijAdhikAraM sa AgachChat kintu prajAstaM  
nAgR^ihlan| **12** tathApi ye ye tamagr^ihlan arthAt tasya nAmni vyashvasan tebhya  
Ishvarasya putrA bhavitum adhikAram adadAt| **13** teShAM janiH shoNitAnna  
shAririkAbhilAShAnna mAnavAnAmichChAto na kintvIshvarAdabhavat| **14**  
sa vAdo manuShyarUpeNAvatIryya satyatAnugrahAbhyAM paripUrNaH san  
sArdham asmAbhi rnyavasat tataH pituradvitIyaputrasya yogyo yo mahima  
taM mahimAnaM tasyApashyAma| **15** tato yohanapi prachAryya sAkShyamidaM  
dattavAn yo mama pashchAd AgamiShyati sa matto gurutaraH; yato matpUrvvaM  
sa vidyamAna AsIt; yadartham ahaM sAkShyamidam adAM sa eShaH| **16**  
apara ncha tasya pUrNatAyA vayaM sarvve kramashaH kramashonugrahaM  
prAptAH| **17** mUsAdvArA vyavastha datta kintvanugrahaH satyatva ncha  
yIshukhrIshTadvArA samupAtiShThatAM| **18** kopi manuja IshvaraM kadApi  
nApashyat kintu pituH kroDastho. advitIyaH putrastaM prakAshayat| **19** tvaM  
kaH? iti vAkyAM preShTuM yadA yihUdIyaloka yAjakan levilokAMshcha  
yirUshAlamo yohanaH samIpe preShayAmAsuH, **20** tAdA sa svIkR^itavAn  
nApahnUtavAn nAham abhiShikta itya NgIkR^itavAn| **21** tAdA te. apR^ichChan  
tarhi ko bhavAn? kiM eliyaH? sovadat na; tataste. apR^ichChan tarhi bhavAn sa  
bhaviShyadvAdi? sovadat nAhaM saH| **22** tAdA te. apR^ichChan tarhi bhavAn  
kaH? vayaM gatva prerakan tvayi kiM vakShyAmaH? svasmin kiM vadasi?

23 tadA sovadat| parameshasya panthAnaM pariShkuruta sarvvataH| itIdaM  
 prAntare vAkyAM vadataH kasyachidravaH| kathAmimAM yasmin yishayiyo  
 bhaviShyadvAdi likhitavAn soham| 24 ye preShitAste phirUshilokAH| 25  
 tadA te. apR^ichChan yadi nAbhiShiktosi eliyosi na sa bhaviShyadvAdyapi  
 nAsi cha, tarhi lokAn majjayasi kutaH? 26 tato yohan pratyavochat, toye.  
 ahaM majjayAmIti satyaM kintu yaM yUyaM na jAnItha tAdR^isha eko jano  
 yuShmAkaM madhya upatiShThati| 27 sa matpashchAd Agatopi matpUrvvaM  
 varttamAna AsIt tasya pAdukAbandhanaM mochayitumapi nAhaM yogyosmi| 28  
 yaddananadyAH pArasthabaithabArAyAM yasminsthAne yohanamajjayat tasmina  
 sthAne sarvvametad aghaTata| 29 pare. ahani yohan svanikaTamAgachChantaM  
 yishuM vilokya prAvochat jagataH pApamochakam Ishvarasya meShashAvakaM  
 pashyata| 30 yo mama pashchAdAgamiShyati sa matto gurutaraH, yato  
 hetormatpUrvvaM so. avarttata yasminnahaM kathAmimAM kathitavAn sa  
 evAyaM| 31 aparaM nAhamenaM pratyabhij nAtavAn kintu isrAyelloKA enaM  
 yathA parichinvanti tadabhiprAyeNAhaM jale majjayitumAgachCham| 32  
 punashcha yohanaparamekaM pramANaM datvA kathitavAn vihAyasaH kapotavad  
 avatarantamAtmAnam asyoparyyavatiShThantaM cha dR^iShTavAnaham| 33  
 nAhamenaM pratyabhij nAtavAn iti satyaM kintu yo jale majjayitum mAM prairayat  
 sa evemAM kathAmakathayat yasyoparyyAtmAnam avatarantam avatiShThanta  
 ncha drakShayasi saeva pavitre Atmani majjayiShyati| 34 avastannirIkShyAyam  
 Ishvarasya tanaya iti pramANaM dadAmi| 35 pare. ahani yohan dvAbhyAM  
 shiShyAbhyAM sArddheM tiShThan 36 yishuM gachChantaM vilokya geditavAn,  
 Ishvarasya meShashAvakaM pashyataM| 37 imAM kathAM shrutvA dvau shiShyau  
 yIshoH pashchAd IyatuH| 38 tato yIshuH parAvR^itya tau pashchAd AgachChantau  
 dR^iShTvA pR^iShTavAn yuvAM kiM gaveshayathaH? tAvapR^ichChatAM he  
 rabbi arthAt he guro bhavAn kutra tiShThati? 39 tataH sovAdit etya pashyataM|  
 tato divasasya tR^itIyapraharasya gatavAt tau taddinaM tasya sa Nge. asthAtAM|  
 40 yau dvau yohano vAkyAM shrutvA yishoH pashchAd AgamatAM tayoh  
 shimonpitarasya bhrAta AndriyaH 41 sa itvA prathamaM nijasodaraM shimonaM

sAkShAtprApya kathitavAn vAyAM khrIShTam arthAt abhiShiktapuruShaM  
sAkShAtkR^itavantaH| 42 pashchAt sa taM yishoH samIpam Anayat| tAdA  
yIshustaM dR^iShTvAvadat tvaM yUnasaH putraH shimon kintu tvannAmadheyaM  
kaiphAH vA pitaraH arthAt prastaro bhaviShyati| 43 pare. ahani yIshau gAllaM  
gantuM nishchitachetasi sati philipanAmAnaM janaM sAkShAtprApyAvochat  
mama pashchAd AgachCha| 44 baitsaidAnAmni yasmin grAme pitarAndriyayorvAsa  
AsIt tasmin grAme tasya philipasya vasatirAsIt| 45 pashchAt philipo nithanelaM  
sAkShAtprApyAvadat mUsA vyavastha granthe bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu  
cha yasyAkhyAnaM likhitamAste taM yUShaphaH putraM nAsaratIyaM yIshuM  
sAkShAd akArShma vAyAM| 46 tAdA nithanel kathitavAn nAsarannagarAta kiM  
kashchiduttama utpantuM shaknoti? tataH philipo. avochat etya pashya| 47 apara  
ncha yIshuH svasya samIpam tam AgachChantaM dR^iShTvA vyAhR^itavAn,  
pashyAyaM niShkapaTaH satya isrAyellokaH| 48 tataH sovadad, bhavAn mAM  
kathaM pratyabhijAnAti? yIshuravAdit philipasya AhvAnAt pUrvvaM yAdA  
tvamuDumbarasya tarormUle. asthAstada tvAmadarsham| 49 nithanel achakathat,  
he guro bhavAn nitAntam Ishvarasya putrosi, bhavAn isrAyelvaMshasya rAjA| 50  
tato yIshu rvyAharat, tvAmuDumbarasya pAdapasya mUle dR^iShTavAnAhaM  
mamaitasmAdvAkyAt kiM tvaM vyashvasIH? etasmAdapyAshcharyyANi kAryyANi  
drakShyasi| 51 anyachchAvAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, itaH  
paraM mochite meghadvAre tasmAnmanujasUnuna Ishvarasya dUtagaNam  
avarohantamArohanta ncha drakShyatha|

**2** anantaraM trutIyadivase gAlil pradeshiye kAnnAnAmni nagare vivAha AsIt  
tatra cha yIshormAta tiShThat| 2 tasmai vivAhAya yIshustasya shiShyAshcha  
nimantrita Asan| 3 tadanantaraM drAkShArasasya nyUnatvAd yIshormAta  
tamavadat eteShAM drAkShAraso nAsti| 4 tAdA sa tAmavochat he nAri  
mayA saha tava kiM kAryyaM? mama samaya idAnIM nopatiShThati| 5  
tatastasya mAta dAsAnavochad ayaM yad vadati tadeva kuruta| 6 tasmin  
sthAne yihUdIyAnAM shuchitvakaraNavyavahArAnusAreNADhakaikajaladharANi  
pAShANamayAni ShaDvR^ihatpAtrANiAsan| 7 tAdA yIshustAn sarvvakalashAn



jalaiH pUrayituM tAnAj nApayat, tataste sarvvAn kumbhAnAkarNaM jalaiH  
 paryapUrayan| 8 atha tebhyaH ki nchiduttAryya bhojyAdhipAteHsamIpaM  
 netuM sa tAnAdishat, te tadanayan| 9 apara ncha tajjalaM kathaM  
 drAkShAraso. abhavat tajjalavAhakAdAsA j nAtuM shaktAH kintu tadbhojyAdhipo  
 j nAtuM nAshaknot tadavalihya varaM saMmbodyAvadata, 10 lokAH  
 prathamaM uttamadrAkShArasaM dadati taShu yatheShTaM pitavatsu tasma  
 ki nchidanuttama ncha dadati kintu tvamidAnIM yAvat uttamadrAkShArasaM  
 sthApayasi| 11 itthaM yIshurgAlIlapradeshe AshcharyyakArmma prArambha  
 nijamahimAnaM prAkAshayat tataH shiShyAstasmin vyashvasan| 12 tataH  
 param sa nijamAtrubhrAtrusshiShyaiH sArddhM kapharnAhUmam Agamat  
 kintu tatra bahUdinAni AtiShThat| 13 tadanantaraM yihUdiyAnAM nistArotsave  
 nikaTamAgate yIshu ryrUshAlam nagaram AgachChat| 14 tato mandirasya  
 madhye gomeShapArAvatavikrayiNo vANijakShchopaviShTAn vilokya 15  
 rajjubhiH kashAM nirmmAya sarvvagomeShAdibhiH sArddhaM tAn mandirAd  
 dUrIkR^itavAn| 16 vaNijAM mudrAdi vikIryya AsanAni nyUbjIkR^itya  
 pArAvatavikrayibhyo. akathayad asmAt sthAnAt sarvANyetAni nayata, mama  
 pitugR^ihaM vANijyagR^ihaM mA kArShTa| 17 tasmAt tanmandirArtha udyogo  
 yastu sa grasatIva mAm| imAM shAstrIyalipiM shiShyAHsamasmaran| 18  
 tataH param yihUdiyaloka yISHimavadan tavamidR^ishakarmmakaraNAt kiM  
 chihnamasmAn darshayasi? 19 tato yIshustAnavochad yuShmAbhire tasmin  
 mandire nAshite dinatrayamadhye. ahaM tad utthApayiShyAmi| 20 tadA yihUdiyA  
 vyAhArShuH, etasya mandirasa nirmmANena ShaTchatvAriMshad vatsarA gatAH,  
 tvaM kiM dinatrayamadhye tad utthApayiShyasi? 21 kintu sa nijadeharUpamandire  
 kathAmimAM kathitavAn| 22 sa yadetAdR^ishaM gaditavAn tachChiShyAH  
 shmashAnAt tadIyotthAne sati smR^itvA dharmmagranthe yIshunoktakathAyAM  
 cha vyashvasiShuH| 23 anantaraM nistArotsavasya bhojyasamaye yirUshAlam  
 nagare tatkrutAshcharyyakarmmAni vilokya bahubhistasya nAmani vishvasitaM|  
 24 kintu sa teShAM kareShu svaM na samarpayat, yataH sa sarvvAnavait| 25

sa mAnaveShu kasyachit pramANaM nApekShata yato manujAnAM madhye yadyadasti tattat sojAnAt|

**3** nikadimanAmA yihUdIyAnAm adhipatiH phirUshI kShaNadAyAM **2** yIshaurabhyarNam Avrajya vyAhArShIt, he guro bhavAn IshvarAd Agat eka upadeShTA, etad asmAbhirj nAyate; yato bhavata yAnyAshcharyyakarmmANi kriyante parameshvarasya sAhAyyaM vinA kenApi tattatkarmmANi karttuM na shakyante| **3** tada yIshuruttaraM dattavAn tavAhaM yathArthataram vyAharAmi punarjanmani na sati kopi mAnava Ishvarasya rAjyaM draShTuM na shaknoti| **4** tato nikadImaH pratyavochat manujo vR^iddho bhUtva kathaM janiShyate? sa kiM puna rmAtR^irjaTharam pravishya janituM shaknoti? **5** yIshuravAdId yathArthataram ahaM kathayAmi manuje toyAtmabhyAM puna rna jAte sa Ishvarasya rAjyaM praveShTuM na shaknoti| **6** mAMsAd yat jAyate tan mAMsameva tathAtmano yo jAyate sa Atmaiva| **7** yuShmAbhiH puna rjanitavyaM mamaitasyAM kathAyAm AshcharyaM mA maMsthAH| **8** sadAgatiryAM dishamichChatitasyAmeva dishi vAti, tvAM tasya svanaM shuNoShi kintu sa kuta AyAti kutra yAti vA kimapi na jAnAsi tadvAd AtmanaH sakAshAt sarvveShAM manujAnAM janma bhavati| **9** tada nikadImaH pR^iShTavAn etat kathaM bhavituM shaknoti? **10** yIshuH pratyaktavAn tvamisrAyelo gururbhUtvApi kimetAM kathAM na vetsi? **11** tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vayaM yad vidmastad vachmaH yaMchcha pashyAmastasyaiva sAkShyaM dadmaH kintu yuShmAbhirasmAkAM sAkShitvaM na gR^ihyate| **12** etasya saMsArasya kathAyAM kathitAyAM yadi yUyaM na vishvasitha tarhi svargyAyAM kathAyAM kathaM vishvasiShyatha? **13** yaH svarge. asti yaM cha svargAd avArohat taM mAnavatanayaM vinA kopi svargaM nArohat| **14** apara ncha mUsA yathA prAntare sarpaM protthApitavAn manuShyaputro. api tathaiVotthApitavyaH; **15** tasmAd yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiShyati so. avinAshyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati| (aiōnios g166) **16** Ishvara itthaM jagadadayata yat svamadvitIyaM tanayaM prAdadAt tato yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiShyati so. avinAshyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati| (aiōnios g166) **17** Ishvaro jagato lokAn daNDayituM svaputraM na preShya tAn paritrAtuM

preShitavAn| 18 ataeva yaH kashchit tasmin vishvasiti sa daNDARho na bhavati  
kintu yaH kashchit tasmin na vishvasiti sa idAnImeva daNDARho bhavati, yataH  
sa IshvarasyAdvitIyaputrasya nAmani pratyayaM na karoti| 19 jagato madhye  
jyotiH prAkAshata kintu manuShyANAM karmmaNAM dR^iShTatvAt te jyotiShopi  
timire prIyante etadeva daNDasya kArANAM bhavati| 20 yaH kukarmma karoti  
tasyAchArasya dR^iShTatvAt sa jyotirR^ItIyitvA tannikaTaM nAyAti; 21 kintu  
yaH satkarmma karoti tasya sarvvANi karmmaNishvareNa kR^itAnIti sathA  
prakAshate tadabhiprAyeNa sa jyotiShaH sannidhim AyAti| 22 tataH param yishuH  
shishyaiH sArddhaM yihUdiyadeshaM gatvA tatra sthitvA majjayitum Arabhata|  
23 tadA shAlam nagarasya samIpasthAyini ainan grAme bahutaratoyasthitestatra  
yohan amajjayat tathA cha loka AgatyA tena majjita abhavan| 24 tadA yohan  
kArAyAM na baddhaH| 25 apara ncha shAchakarmmaNi yohAnaH shishyaiH  
saha yihUdiyaloKAnAM vivAde jAte, te yohanaH saMnnidhiM gatvAkathayan,  
26 he guro yArddananadyAH pAre bhavata sArddhaM ya AsIt yasmiMshcha  
bhavAn sAkShyaM pradadAt pashyatu sopi majjayati sarvve tasya samIpaM  
yAnti cha| 27 tadA yohan pratyavochad IshvareNa na datte kopi manujaH  
kimapi prAptuM na shaknoti| 28 ahaM abhiShikto na bhavAmi kintu tadagre  
preShitosmi yAmimAM kathAM kathitavAnAhaM tatra yUyaM sarvve sAkShiNaH  
stha| 29 yo janaH kanyAM labhate sa eva varaH kintu varasya sannidhau  
daNDayamaNaM tasya yanmitraM tena varasya shabde shrute. atIvAhlAdyate  
mamApi tadvad AnandasiddhirjAta| 30 tena kramasho varddhitavyaM kintu  
mayA hsitavyaM| 31 ya UrdhvAdAgachChat sa sarvveShAM mukhyo yashcha  
saMsArAd udapadyata sa sAMsArikaH saMsArIyAM kathA ncha kathayati yastu  
svargAdAgachChat sa sarvveShAM mukhyaH| 32 sa yadapashyadashR^iNochcha  
tasminneva sAkShyaM dadAti tathApi prAyashaH kashchit tasya sAkShyaM na  
gR^ihlAti; 33 kintu yo gR^ihlAti sa Ishvarasya satyavAditvaM mudra NgitaM  
karoti| 34 IshvareNa yaH preritaH saeva IshvarIyakathAM kathayati yata Ishvara  
AtmAnaM tasmai aparimitam adadAt| 35 pitA putre snehaM kR^itvA tasya  
haste sarvvANi samarpitavAn| 36 yaH kashchit putre vishvasiti sa evAnantam

paramAyuH prApnoti kintu yaH kashchit putre na vishvasiti sa paramAyuSho darshanaM na prApnoti kintvIshvarasya kopabhAjanaM bhUtvA tiShThati| (aiōnios g166)

**4** yIshuH svayaM nAmajjayat kevalaM tasya shiShyA amajjayat kintu yohano. adhikashiShyAn sa karoti majjayati cha, **2** phirUshina imAM vArttAmashR^iNvan iti prabhuravagatya **3** yihUdiyadeshaM vihAya puna rgAlIlam Agat| **4** tataH shomiroNapradeshasya madyena tena gantavye sati **5** yAkUb nijaputrAya yUShaphe yAM bhUmim adadAt tatsamIpasthAyi shomiroNapradeshasya sukhAr nAmnA vikhyAtasya nagarasya sannidhAvupAsthAt| **6** tatra yAkUbaH prahirAsIt; tadA dvtiIyayAmavelAyAM jAtAyAM sa mArge shramApannastasya praheH pArshve upAvishat| **7** etarhi kAchit shomiroNIyA yoShit toyottolanArtham tatrAgamat **8** tadA shiShyAH khAdyadravyANi kretuM nagaram agachChan| **9** yIshuH shomiroNIyAM tAM yoShitam vyAhArShIt mahyaM ki nchit pAnIyaM pAtuM dehi| kintu shomiroNIyaiH sAkAM yihUdiyaloKA na vyavAharan tasmAddhetoH sAkathayat shomiroNIyA yoShitadahaM tvAM yihUdiyosi kathaM mattaH pAnIyaM pAtum ichChasi? **10** tato yIshuravadad Ishvarasya yaddAnaM tatkiDR^ik pAnIyaM pAtuM mahyaM dehi ya itthaM tvAM yAchate sa vA ka iti chedaj nAsyathAstarhi tamayAchiShyathAH sa cha tubhyamamR^itaM toyamadAsyat| **11** tadA sA sImantini bhAShitavati, he mahechCha prahirgambhIro bhavato nIrottolanapAtraM nAstI cha tasmAt tadamR^itaM kiAlAlaM kutaH prApsyasi? **12** yosmabhyam imamandhUM dadau, yasya cha parijana gomeShAdayashcha sarvve. asya praheH pAnIyaM papuretAdR^isho yosmAkAM pUrvvapuruSho yAkUb tasmAdapi bhavAn mahAn kiM? **13** tato yIshurakathayad idaM pAnIyaM saH pivati sa punastR^iShArtto bhaviShyati, **14** kintu mayA dattaM pAnIyaM yaH pivati sa punaH kadApi tR^iShArtto na bhaviShyati| mayA dattam idaM toyAM tasyAntaH prasravaNarUpaM bhUtvA anantAyuryAvat sroShyati| (aiōn g165, aiōnios g166) **15** tadA sA vanitAkathayat he mahechCha tarhi mama punaH pIpAsA yathA na jAyate toyottolanAya yathAtrAgamanaM na bhavati cha tadarthaM mahyaM tattoyaM dehi| **16** tato yIshUravadadyAhi tava patimAhUya

sthAne. atrAgachCha| 17 sA vAmAvadat mama patirnAsti| yIshuravadat mama patirnAstIti vAkyam bhadramavochoH| 18 yatastava pa ncha patayobhavan adhuna tu tvayA sArddhaM yastiShThati sa tava bharttA na vAkyamidaM satyamavAdiH| 19 tadA sA mahilA gaditavati he mahechCha bhavAn eko bhaviShyadvAdIti buddhaM mayA| 20 asmAkaM pitR^iloka etasmin shilochchaye. abhajanta, kintu bhavadbhiruchyate yirUshAlam nagare bhajanayogyaM sthAnamAste| 21 yIshuravochat he yoShit mama vAkye vishvasihi yadA yUyaM kevalashaile. asmin vA yirUshAlam nagare piturbhajanaM na kariShyadhve kAla etAdR^isha AyAti| 22 yUyaM yaM bhajadhve taM na jAnitha, kintu vayaM yaM bhajAmahe taM jAnImahe, yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhyAt paritrANaM jAyate| 23 kintu yadA satyabhaktA AtmanA satyarUpeNa cha piturbhajanaM kariShyante samaya etAdR^isha AyAti, varam idAnImapi vidyate; yata etAdR^isho bhatkAn pitA cheShTate| 24 Ishvara AtmA; tatastasya ye bhaktAstaiH sa AtmanA satyarUpeNa cha bhajanIyaH| 25 tadA sA mahilAvAdIti khrIShTanAmna vikhyAto. abhiShiktaH puruSha AgamiShyatIti jAnAmi sa cha sarvvAH kathA asmAn j nApayiShyati| 26 tato yIshuravadat tvayA sArddhaM kathanaM karomi yo. aham ahameva sa puruShaH| 27 etasmin samaye shiShya Agatya tathA striyA sArddhaM tasya kathopakathane mahAshcharyyam amanyanta tathApi bhavAn kimichChati? yadvA kimartham etayA sArddhaM kathAM kathayati? iti kopi nApR^ichChat| 28 tataH paraM sA nArI kalashaM sthApayitvA nagaramadhyaM gatvA lokebhyokathAyad 29 ahaM yadyat karmmAkaravaM tatsarvvaM mahyamakathayad etAdR^ishaM mAnavamekam Agatya pashyata ru kim abhiShikto na bhavati? 30 tataste nagarAd bahirAgatya tAtasya samIpam Ayan| 31 etarhi shiShyAH sAdhayitvA taM vyAhArShuH he guro bhavAn ki nchid bhUktAM| 32 tataH soবাদad yuShmAbhiryanna j nAyate tAdR^ishaM bhakShyaM mamAste| 33 tadA shiShyAH parasparaM praShTum Arambhanta, kimasmai kopi kimapi bhakShyamAnIya dattavAn? 34 yIshuravochat matprerakasyAbhimatAnurUpakaraNaM tasyaiva karmmasiddhikAraNa ncha mama bhakShyaM| 35 mAsachatuShTaye jAte shasyakarttanasamayo bhaviShyatIti vAkyam yuShmAbhiH kiM nodyate? kintvahaM vadAmi, shira uttolya kShetrANi

prati nirIkShya pashyata, idAnIM karttanayogyAni shuklavarNAnyabhavan| 36  
 yashChinatti sa vetanaM labhate anantAyuHsvarUpaM shasyaM sa gR^ihlAti  
 cha, tenaiva vaptA Chetta cha yugapad AnandataH| (aiōnios g166) 37 itthaM  
 sati vapatyekashChinatyanya iti vachanaM siddhyati| 38 yatra yUyaM na  
 paryyashrAmyata tAdR^ishaM shasyaM ChettuM yuShmAn prairayam anye  
 janAHparyyashrAmyan yUyaM teShAM shragasya phalam alabhadhvam| 39 yasmin  
 kale yadyat karmAkArShaM tatsarvvaM sa mahyam akathayat tasya vanitAyA  
 idaM sAkShyavAkyam shrutvA tannagaranivAsino bahavaH shomiroNIyaloka  
 vyashvasan| 40 tathA cha tasyAntike samupasthAya sveShAM sannidhau katichid  
 dinAni sthAtuM tasmin vinayam akurvvaAna tasmAt sa dinadvayaM tatsthAne  
 nyavaShTat 41 tatastasyopadeshena bahavo. apare vishvasya 42 tAM yoShAmavadan  
 kevalaM tava vAkyena pratIma iti na, kintu sa jagato. abhiShiktastrAteti tasya  
 kathAM shrutvA vayaM svayamevAj nAsamahi| 43 svadeshe bhaviShyadvaktuH  
 satkAro nAstIti yadyapi yIshuH pramANaM datvAkathayat 44 tathApi divasadvayAt  
 paraM sa tasmAt sthAnAd gAlilaM gatavAn| 45 anantaraM ye gAlili liyaloka  
 utsave gata utsavasamaye yirUshalam nagare tasya sarvvaH kriyA apashyan te  
 gAlilam AgataM tam AgR^ihlan| 46 tataH param yIshu rymasmin kAnnAnagare  
 jalaM drAkShArasam Akarot tat sthAnaM punaragAt| tasminneva samaye  
 kasyachid rAjasaAbhAstArasya putraH kapharnAhUmapurI rogagrasta AsIt| 47 sa  
 yehUdIyadeshAd yIsho rgAlilAgamanavArttAM nishamya tasya samIpaM gatvA  
 prArthya vyAhR^itavAn mama putrasya prAyeNa kAla AsannaH bhavAn Agatya  
 taM svasthaM karotu| 48 tada yIshurakathayad AshcharyyaM karma chitraM  
 chihnaM cha na dR^iShTA yUyaM na pratyeShyatha| 49 tataH sa sabhAsadavadat  
 he mahechCha mama putre na mR^ite bhavAnAgachChatu| 50 yIshustamavadat  
 gachCha tava putro. ajIvIt tada yIshunoktavAkye sa vishvasya gatavAn| 51  
 gamanakAle mArgamadhye dAsAstaM sAkShAtprApyAvadan bhavataH putro.  
 ajIvIt| 52 tataH kaM kAlamArabhya rogapratIkArArambho jAta iti pR^iShTe  
 tairuktaM hyaH sArddhadanDadvayAdhikadvitIyayAme tasya jvaratyAgo. abhavat|  
 53 tada yIshustasmin kShaNe proktavAn tava putro. ajIvIt pitA tadbuddhva

saparivAro vyashvasIt| 54 yihUdIyadeshAd Agatya gAlIli yIshuretad dvitIyam  
AshcharyyakarmmAkarot|

**5** tataH paraM yihUdIyAnAm utsava upasthite yIshu ryirUshAlamaM gatavAn| 2  
tasminnagare meShanAmno dvArasya samIpe ibriYabhAShaya baithesdA nAmnA  
piShkariNI pa nchaghaTTayuktAsIt| 3 tasyAsteShu ghaTTeShu kilAlakampanam  
apekShya andhakha nchashuShkA NgAdayo bahavo rogiNaH patantastiShThanti  
sma| 4 yato visheShakAle tasya saraso vAri svargIyadUta etyAkampayat  
tatkilAlakampanAt paraM yaH kashchid rogi prathamaM pAnIyamavArohat  
sa eva tatkShaNAd rogamukto. abhavat| 5 tadAShTatriMshadvarShANi yAvad  
rogagrasta ekajanastasmin sthAne sthitavAn| 6 yIshustaM shayitaM dR^iShTvA  
bahukAlikarogIti j nAtvA vyAhR^itavAn tvaM kiM svastho bubhUShasi? 7 tato  
rogi kathitavAn he mahechCha yadA kilAlaM kampate tadA mAM puShkariNim  
avarohayituM mama kopi nAsti, tasmAn mama gamanakAle kashchidanyo.  
agro gatvA avarohati| 8 tadA yIshurakathayad uttiShTha, tava shayyAmuttolya  
gR^ihItvA yAhi| 9 sa tatkShaNAt svastho bhUtvA shayyAmuttolyAdAya  
gatavAn kintu taddinaM vishrAmavAraH| 10 tasmAd yihUdIyAH svasthaM  
naraM vyAharan adya vishrAmavAre shayanIyamAdAya na yAtavyam| 11  
tataH sa pratyavochad yo mAM svastham akArShIt shayanIyam uttolyAdAya  
yAtuM mAM sa evAdishat| 12 tadA te. apR^ichChan shayanIyam uttolyAdAya  
yAtuM ya Aj nApayat sa kaH? 13 kintu sa ka iti svasthIbhUto nAjAnAd  
yatastasmin sthAne janatAsattvAd yIshuH sthAnAntaram Agamat| 14 tataH  
paraM yeshu rmandire taM naraM sAkShAtprApyAkathayat pashyedAnIm  
anAmayo jAtosi yathAdhika durdashA na ghaTate taddhetoH pApaM karmma  
punarmAkArShIH| 15 tataH sa gatvA yihUdIyAn avadad yIshu rmAm arogiNam  
akArShIt| 16 tato yIshu rvishrAmavAre karmmedR^ishaM kR^itavAn iti heto  
ryihUdIyAstaM tADayitvA hantum acheShTanta| 17 yIshustAnAkhyat mama  
pitA yat kAryyaM karoti tadanurUpam ahamapi karoti| 18 tato yihUdIyAstaM  
hantuM punarayatanta yato vishrAmavAraM nAmanyata tadeva kevalaM na  
adhikantu IshvaraM svapitaraM prochya svamapIshvaratulyaM kR^itavAn|

19 pashchAd yIshuravadad yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi putraH  
 pitaraM yadyat karmma kurvvantaM pashyati tadariktaM svechChAtaH kimapi  
 karmma karttuM na shaknoti| pitA yat karoti putropi tadeva karoti| 20 pitA  
 putre snehaM karoti tasmAt svayaM yadyat karmma karoti tatsarvvaM putraM  
 darshayati; yathA cha yuShmAkaM Ashcharyyaj nAnaM janiShyate tadartham  
 itopi mahAkarmma taM darshayiShyati| 21 vastutastu pitA yathA pramitAn  
 utthApya sajivAn karoti tadvat putropi yaM yaM ichChati taM taM sajIvaM karoti|  
 22 sarvve pitaraM yathA satkurvanti tathA putramapi satkArayituM pitA svayaM  
 kasyApi vichAramakR^itvA sarvvavichArANAM bhAraM putre samarpitavAn|  
 23 yaH putraM sat karoti sa tasya prerakamapi sat karoti| 24 yuShmAnAhaM  
 yathArthataraM vadAmi yo jano mama vAkyAM shrutvA matprerake vishvasiti  
 sonantAyuH prApnoti kadApi daNDabAjanaM na bhavati nidhanAdutthAya  
 paramAyuH prApnoti| (aiōnios g166) 25 ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi  
 yadA mR^itA Ishvaraputrasya ninAdaM shroShyanti ye cha shroShyanti te  
 sajIva bhaviShyanti samaya etAdR^isha AyAti varam idAnImapyupatiShThati|  
 26 pitA yathA svaya njiIvI tathA putrAya svaya njiIvitvAdhikAraM dattavAn| 27  
 sa manuShyaputraH etasmAt kAraNAt pitA daNDakaraNAdhikAramapi tasmin  
 samarpitavAn| 28 etadarthe yUyam AshcharyyaM na manyadhvaM yato yasmin  
 samaye tasya ninAdaM shrutvA shmashAnasthAH sarvve bahirAgamiShyanti  
 samaya etAdR^isha upasthAsyati| 29 tasmAd ye satkarmmANi kR^itavantasta  
 utthAya AyuH prApsyanti ye cha kukarmANi kR^itavantasta utthAya daNDaM  
 prApsyanti| 30 ahaM svayaM kimapi karttuM na shaknomi yathA shuNomi  
 tathA vichArayAmi mama vichAra ncha nyAyyaH yatohaM svIyAbhIShTaM  
 nehivA matprerayituH pituriShTam Ihe| 31 yadi svasmin svayaM sAkShyaM  
 dadAmi tarhi tatsAkShyam AgrAhyam bhavati; 32 kintu madarthe. aparo janaH  
 sAkShyaM dadAti madarthe tasya yat sAkShyaM tat satyam etadapyahaM  
 jAnAmi| 33 yuShmAbhi ryohanaM prati lokeShu preriteShu sa satyakathAyAM  
 sAkShyamadadAt| 34 mAnuShAdahaM sAkShyaM nopekShe tathApi yUyam yathA  
 paritrayadhve tadartham idaM vAkyAM vadAmi| 35 yohan dedIpyamAno dIpa iva



tejasvI sthitavAn yUyam alpakaAlaM tasya diptyAnandituM samamanyadhvaM|  
**36** kintu tatpramANAdapi mama gurutaraM pramANaM vidyate pitA mAM  
preShya yadyat karmma samApayituM shakttimadadAt mayA kR^itaM tattat  
karmma madarthe pramANaM dadAti| **37** yaH pitA mAM preritavAn mopi  
madarthe pramANaM dadAti| tasya vAkyAM yuShmAbhiH kadApi na shrutaM  
tasya rUpa ncha na dR^iShTaM **38** tasya vAkyA ncha yuShmAkam antaH kadApi  
sthAnaM nApnoti yataH sa yaM preShitavAn yUyaM tasmin na vishvasitha| **39**  
dharmmapustakAni yUyam AlochayadhvaM tai rvAkyairanantAyuH prApsyAma iti  
yUyaM budhyadhve taddharmmapustakAni madarthe pramANaM dadati| (aiōnios  
**g166**) **40** tathApi yUyaM paramAyuHprAptaye mama saMnidhim na jigamiShatha|  
**41** ahaM mAnuShebhyaH satkAraM na gR^ihlAmi| **42** ahaM yuShmAn jAnAmi;  
yuShmAkamantara Ishvaraprema nAsti| **43** ahaM nijapitu rnAmnAgatosmi  
tathApi mAM na gR^ihlItha kintu kashchid yadi svanAmnA samAgamiShyati  
tarhi taM grahIShyatha| **44** yUyam IshvarAt satkAraM na chiShTatvA kevalaM  
parasparaM satkAram ched Adadhvve tarhi kathaM vishvasituM shaknutha? **45**  
putuH samIpe. ahaM yuShmAn apavadiShyAmIti mA chintayata yasmin, yasmin  
yuShmAkaM vishvasaH saeva mUsA yuShmAn apavadati| **46** yadi yUyaM tasmin  
vyashvasiShyata tarhi mayyapi vyashvasiShyata, yat sa mayi likhitavAn| **47** tato  
yadi tena likhitavAni na pratitha tarhi mama vAkyAni kathaM pratyShyatha?

**6** tataH paraM yIshu rgAlIl pradeshlyasya tiviriyAnAmnaH sindhoH pAraM  
gataVAn| **2** tato vyAdhimallokasvAsthyakaraNarUpANi tasyAshcharyyANi  
karmmANi dR^iShTvA bahavo janAstatpashchAd agachChan| **3** tato yIshuH  
parvvatamAruhya tatra shiShyaiH sAkam| **4** tasmin samaya nistArotsavanAmni  
yihUdIyAnAma utsava upasthite **5** yIshu rnetre uttolya bahulokAn svasamIpAgatAn  
vilokya philipaM pR^iShTavAn eteShAM bhojanAya bhojadravYANi vayaM kutra  
kretuM shakrumaH? **6** vAkyamidaM tasya parIkShArtham avAdIt kintu yat  
kariShyati tat svayam ajAnAt| **7** philipaH pratyavochat eteShAm ekaiko yadyalpam  
alpaM prApnoti tarhi mudrApAdadvishatena krItapUpA api nyUnA bhaviShyanti|  
**8** shimon pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyAkhyAH shiShyANAmeko vyAhR^itavAn **9** atra

kasyachid bAlakasya samIpe pa ncha yAvapUpAH kShudramatsyadvaya ncha  
 santi kintu lokAnAM etAvAtAM madhye taiH kiM bhaviShyati? 10 pashchAd  
 yIshuravadat lokAnupaveshayata tatra bahuyavasasattvAt pa nchasahastrebhyo  
 nyUnA adhikA vA puruShA bhUmyAm upAvishan| 11 tato yIshustAn  
 pUpAnAdAya Ishvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA shiShyeshu samArpayat tataste  
 tebhya upaviShTalokebhyaH pUpAn yatheShTamatsya ncha prAduH| 12 teShu  
 tR^ipteshu sa tAnavochad eteShAM ki nchidapi yathA nApachIyate tathA  
 sarvvANyavashiShTAni saMgR^ihlIta| 13 tataH sarvveShAM bhojanAt paraM  
 te teShAM pa nchAnAM yAvapUpAnAM avashiShTAnyakhilAni saMgR^ihya  
 dvAdashaDallakAn apUrayan| 14 paraM yIshoretAdR^ishIm AshcharyyakriyAM  
 dR^iShTvA loka mitho vaktumArebhire jagati yasyAgamanaM bhaviShyati  
 sa evAyam avashyaM bhaviShyadvaktA| 15 ataeva loka AgatyA tamAkramya  
 rAjAnaM kariShyanti yIshusteShAM Idr^ishaM mAnasaM vij nAya punashcha  
 parvvatam ekAkI gatavAn| 16 sAyaMkAla upasthite shiShyA jaladhitaTaM  
 vrajitvA nAvamAruhya nagaradishi sindhau vAhayitvAgaman| 17 tasmin  
 samaye timira upAtiShThat kintu yIshusteShAM samIpaM nAgachChat| 18  
 tadA prabalapavanavahanAt sAgare mahAtara Ngo bhavitum Arebhe| 19  
 tataste vAhayitvA dvitrAn kroshAn gatAH pashchAd yIshuM jaladherupari  
 padbhyAM vrajantaM naukAntikam AgachChantaM vilokya trAsayukTA abhavan  
 20 kintu sa tAnukttavAn ayamahaM mA bhaiShTa| 21 tadA te taM svairaM nAvi  
 gR^ihItavantaH tadA tatKshaNAd uddiShTasthAne naurupAsthat| 22 yayA nAvA  
 shiShyA agachChan tadanya kApi nauka tasmin sthAne nAsIt tato yIshuH  
 shiShyaiH sAkAM nAgamat kevalAH shiShyA agaman etat pArasthA loka j  
 nAtavantaH| 23 kintu tataH paraM prabhu ryatra Ishvarasya guNAn anukIrttya  
 lokAn pUpAn abhojayat tatsthAnasya samIpasthativiriyAyA aparAstaraNaya  
 Agaman| 24 yIshustatra nAsti shiShyA api tatra nA santi loka iti vij nAya  
 yIshuM gaveShayituM taraNibhiH kapharnAhUm puraM gatAH| 25 tataste  
 saritpateH pAre taM sAkShAt prApya prAvochan he guro bhavAn atra sthAne  
 kadAgamat? 26 tadA yIshustAn pratyavAdId yuShmAnahaM yathArthataram

vadAmi AshcharyyakarmmadarshanAddheto rna kintu pUpabhojanAt tena  
 tR^iptatvA ncha mAM gaveShayatha| 27 kShayaNIyabhakShyArthaM mA  
 shrAmiShTa kintvantAyurbhakShyArthaM shrAmyata, tasmAt tAdR^ishaM  
 bhakShyaM manujaputro yuShmAbhyaM dAsyati; tasmin tAta IshvaraH pramANaM  
 prAdAt| (aiōnios g166) 28 tadA te. apR^ichChan IshvarAbhimataM karmma  
 karttum asmAbhiH kiM karttavyaM? 29 tato yIshuravadad Ishvaro yaM  
 prairayat tasmin vishvasanam IshvarAbhimataM karmma| 30 tadA te vyAharan  
 bhavata kiM lakShaNAM darshitaM yaddR^iShTvA bhavati vishvasiShyAmaH?  
 tvayA kiM karmma kR^itaM? 31 asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShA mahAprAntare  
 mAnnAM bhokttuM prApuH yathA lipirAste| svargIyANi tu bhakShyANi  
 pradadau parameshvaraH| 32 tadA yIshuravadad ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM  
 vadAmi mUsA yuShmAbhyaM svargIyaM bhakShyaM nAdAt kintu mama pitA  
 yuShmAbhyaM svargIyaM paramaM bhakShyaM dadAti| 33 yaH svargAdavaruhya  
 jagate jIvanaM dadAti sa IshvaradattabhakShyarUpaH| 34 tadA te prAvochan  
 he prabho bhakShyamidaM nityamasmabhyaM dadAtu| 35 yIshuravadad  
 ahameva jIvanarUpaM bhakShyaM yo jano mama sannidhim AgachChati  
 sa jAtu kShudhArtto na bhaviShyati, tathA yo jano mAM pratyeti sa jAtu  
 tR^iShArtto na bhaviShyati| 36 mAM dR^iShTvAapi yUyaM na vishvasitha  
 yuShmAnaham ityavocham| 37 pitA mahyaM yAvato lokAnadadAt te sarvva  
 eva mamAntikam AgamiShyanti yaH kashchichcha mama sannidhim AyAsyati  
 taM kenApi prakAreNa na dUrikariShyAmi| 38 nijAbhimataM sAdhayituM na  
 hi kintu prerayiturabhimataM sAdhayituM svargAd Agatosmi| 39 sa yAn yAn  
 lokAn mahyamadadAt teShAmekamapi na hArayitvA sheShadine sarvvAnaham  
 utthApayAmi idaM matprerayituH piturabhimataM| 40 yaH kashchin manavasutaM  
 vilokya vishvasiti sa sheShadine mayotthApitaH san anantAyuH prApsyati  
 iti matprerakasyAbhimataM| (aiōnios g166) 41 tadA svargAd yad bhakShyam  
 avArohat tad bhakShyam ahameva yihUdIyalokAstasyaitad vAkye vivadamAnA  
 vaktumArebhire 42 yUShaphaH putro yIshu ryasya mAtApitarau vayaM jAnIma  
 eSha kiM saeva na? tarhi svargAd avAroham iti vAkyaM kathaM vakti? 43 tadA

yIshustAn pratyavadat parasparaM mA vivadadhvaM 44 matprerakeNa pitra  
nAkR^iShTaH kopi jano mamAntikam AyAtuM na shaknoti kintvAgataM janaM  
charame. ahni protthApayiShyAmi| 45 te sarvva IshvareNa shikShitA bhaviShyanti  
bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu lipirithamAste ato yaH kashchit pituH sakAshAt  
shrutvA shikShate sa eva mama samIpam AgamiShyati| 46 ya IshvarAd ajAyata  
taM vinA kopi manuShyo janakaM nAdarshat kevalaH saeva tAtam adrAkShIt|  
47 ahaM yuShmAn yathArthataraM vadAmi yo jano mayi vishvAsaM karoti  
sonantAyuH prApnoti| (aiōnios g166) 48 ahameva tajjIvanabhakShyaM| 49 yuShmAkaM  
pUrvvapuruShA mahAprAntare mannAbhakShyaM bhUkttApi mR^itAH 50 kintu  
yadbhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat tad yadi kashchid bhU NkttE tarhi sa na  
mriyate| 51 yajjIvanabhakShyaM svargAdAgachChat sohaveva idaM bhakShyaM  
yo jano bhU NkttE sa nityajIvi bhaviShyati| punashcha jagato jIvanArthamahaM yat  
svakIyapishitaM dAsyAmi tadeva mayA vitaritaM bhakShyam| (aiōn g165) 52 tasmAd  
yihUdIyAH parasparaM vivadamAnA vaktumArebhire eSha bhojanArthaM  
svIyaM palalaM katham asmabhyaM dAsyati? 53 tAdA yIshustAn Avochad  
yuShmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi manuShyaputrasyAmiShe yuShmAbhi  
rna bhukttE tasya rudhire cha na pIte jIvanena sArddhaM yuShmAkaM sambandho  
nAsti| 54 yo mamAmiShaM svAdati mama sudhira ncha pivati sonantAyuH  
prApnoti tataH sheShe. ahni tamaham utthApayiShyAmi| (aiōnios g166) 55 yato  
madIyamAmiShaM paramaM bhakShyaM tathA madIyaM shoNitaM paramaM  
peyaM| 56 yo jano madIyaM palalaM svAdati madIyaM rudhira ncha pivati sa  
mayi vasati tasminnaha ncha vasAmi| 57 matprerayitrA jIvatA tAtena yathAhaM  
jIvAmi tadvad yaH kashchin mAmatti sopi mayA jIviShyati| 58 yadbhakShyaM  
svargAdAgachChat tadidaM yanmAnnAM svAditvA yuShmAkaM pitaro. amriyanta  
tAdR^isham idaM bhakShyaM na bhavati idaM bhakShyaM yo bhakShati sa  
nityaM jIviShyati| (aiōn g165) 59 yadA kapharnAhUm puryyAM bhajanagehe  
upAdishat tAdA katha eTa akathayat| 60 tadetthaM shrutvA tasya shiShyANAm  
aneke parasparam akathayan idaM gADhaM vAkyam vAkyamIdR^ishaM kaH  
shrotuM shakruyat? 61 kintu yIshuH shiShyANAm itthaM vivAdaM svachitte

vij nAya kathitavAn idaM vAkyAM kiM yuShmAkaM vighnaM janayati? 62 yadi manujasutaM pUrvvavAsasthAnam UrdvvaM gachChantaM pashyatha tarhi kiM bhaviShyati? 63 Atmaiva jIvanadAyakaH vapu rniShphalaM yuShmabhyamahaM yAni vachAMsi kathayAmi tAnyAtmA jIvana ncha| 64 kintu yuShmAkaM madhye kechana avishvAsinaH santi ke ke na vishvasanti ko vA taM parakareShu samarpayishiYati tAn yIshurAprathamAd vetti| 65 aparamapi kathitavAn asmAt kArANAd akathayaM pituH sakAshAt shakttimaprApya kopi mamAntikam AgantuM na shaknoti| 66 tatkaAle. aneke shiShyA vyAghuTya tena sArddhaM puna rnAgachChan| 67 tAdA yIshu rdvAdashashiShyAn ukttavAn yUyamapi kiM yAsyatha? 68 tataH shimon pitaraH pratyavochat he prabho kasyAbhyarNaM gamiShyAmaH? (aiōnios g166) 69 anantajIvanadAyinyo yAH kathAstAstavaiva| bhavAn amareshvarasyAbhiShikttaputra iti vishvasya nishchitaM jAnImaH| 70 tAdA yIshuravadat kimahaM yuShmAkaM dvAdashajanAn manonItAn na kR^itavAn? kintu yuShmAkaM madhyepi kashchideko vighnakArI vidyate| 71 imAM kathaM sa shimonaH putram IShkarIyotIyaM yihUdAm uddishya kathitavAn yato dvAdashAnAM madhye gaNitaH sa taM parakareShu samarpayishiYati|

**7** tataH paraM yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM samaihanta tasmAd yIshu ryihUdApradeshe paryyaTituM nechChan gAlIlI pradeshe paryyaTituM prArabhata| 2 kintu tasmin samaye yihUdIyAnAM dUShyavAsanAmotsava upasthite 3 tasya bhrAtarastam avadan yAni karmmANi tvayA kriyante tAni yathA tava shiShyAH pashyanti tadarthaM tvamitaH sthAnAd yihUdIyadeshaM vraja| 4 yaH kashchit svayaM prachikAshiShati sa kadApi guptaM karmma na karoti yadIdR^ishaM karmma karoShi tarhi jagati nijaM parichAyaya| 5 yatastasya bhrAtaropi taM na vishvasanti| 6 tAdA yIshustAn avochat mama samaya idAnIM nopatiShThati kintu yuShmAkaM samayaH satatam upatiShThati| 7 jagato loka yuShmAn R^itIyituM na shakrUVanti kintu mAMEva R^itIyante yatasteShAM karmANi duShTAni tatra sAkShyamidam ahaM dadAmi| 8 ataeva yUyam utsave. asmin yAta nAham idAnIm asminnutsave yAmi yato mama samaya idAnIM na sampUrNaH| 9 iti vAkyam ukttvA sa gAlIlI sthitavAn 10 kintu tasya bhrAtR^iShu tatra

prasthiteShu satsu so. aprakaTa utsavam agachChat| 11 anantaram utsavam  
 upasthitA yihUdIyAstaM mR^igayitvApR^ichChan sa kutra? 12 tato lokAnAM  
 madhye tasmin nAnAvidhA vivAdA bhavitum ArabdhavantaH| kechid avochan sa  
 uttamaH puruShaH kechid avochan na tathA varaM lokAnAM bhramaM janayati|  
 13 kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt kopi tasya pakShe spaShTaM nAkathayat| 14  
 tataH param utsavasya madhyasamaye yIshu rmandiraM gatvA samupadishati  
 sma| 15 tato yihUdIyA loka AshcharyyaM j nAtvAkathayan eSha mAnuSho  
 nAdhItya katham etAdR^isho vidvAnabhUt? 16 tadA yIshuH pratyavochad  
 upadeshoyAM na mama kintu yo mAM preShitavAn tasya| 17 yo jano nideshaM  
 tasya grahIShyati mamopadesho matto bhavati kim IshvarAd bhavati sa ganastajj  
 nAtuM shakShyati| 18 yo janaH svataH kathayati sa svIyaM gauravam Ihate kintu  
 yaH prerayitu rgauravam Ihate sa satyavAdi tasmin kopyadharmmo nAsti| 19  
 mUsA yuShmabhyaM vyavasthAgranthaM kiM nAdadAt? kintu yuShmAkaM kopi  
 tAM vyavasthAM na samAcharati| mAM hantuM kuto yatadhve? 20 tadA loka  
 avadan tvaM bhUtagrastastvAM hantuM ko yatate? 21 tato yIshuravochad ekaM  
 karma mayAkAri tasmAd yUyaM sarvva mahAshcharyyaM manyadhve| 22  
 mUsA yuShmabhyaM tvakChedavidhiM pradadau sa mUsAto na jAtaH kintu  
 pitR^ipuruShebhyo jAtaH tena vishrAmavAre. api mAnuShANAM tvakChedaM  
 kurutha| 23 ataeva vishrAmavAre manuShyANAM tvakChede kR^ite yadi  
 mUsAvyavasthAma NganaM na bhavati tarhi mayA vishrAmavAre mAnuShaH  
 sampUrNarUpeNa svastho. akAri tatkAraNAd yUyaM kiM mahyaM kupyatha?  
 24 sapakShapAtaM vichAramakR^itvA nyAyyaM vichAraM kuruta| 25 tadA  
 yirUshAlam nivAsinaH katipayajanA akathayan ime yaM hantuM cheShTante sa  
 evAyaM kiM na? 26 kintu pashyata nirbhayaH san kathAM kathayati tathApi  
 kimapi a vadantyyete ayamevAbhiShiktto bhavatIti nishchitaM kimadhipatayo  
 jAnanti? 27 manujoyAM kasmAdAgamad iti vayaM jAnomaH kintvabhiShiktta  
 Agate sa kasmAdAgatavAn iti kopi j nAtuM na shakShyati| 28 tadA yIshu  
 rmadhyemandiram upadishan uchchaiHkAram ukttavAn yUyaM kiM mAM  
 jAnItha? kasmAchchAgatosmi tadapi kiM jAnItha? nAhaM svata Agatosmi kintu

yaH satyavAdi saeva mAM preShitavAn yUyaM taM na jAnItha| 29 tamahaM jAne  
 tenAhaM prerita agatosmi| 30 tasmAd yihUdIyAstaM dharttum udyatAstathApi  
 kopi tasya gAtre hastaM nArpayad yato hetostadA tasya samayo nopatiShThati|  
 31 kintu bahavo lokAstasmin vishvasya kathitavAnto. abhiShikttapuruSha Agatya  
 mAnuShasyAsya kriyaAbhyaH kim adhika AshcharyyAH kriyAH kariShyati?  
 32 tataH paraM lokAstasmin itthaM vivadante phirUshinaH pradhAnayAjaka  
 ncheti shrutavantastaM dhR^itvA netuM padAtiganaM preShayAmAsuH| 33 tato  
 yIshuravadad aham alpadinAni yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthitvA matprerayituH  
 samIpaM yAsyAmi| 34 mAM mR^igayiShyadhve kintUddeshaM na lapsyadhve  
 ratra sthAsyAmi tatra yUyaM gantuM na shakShyatha| 35 tadA yihUdIyAH  
 parasparaM vakttumArebhire asyoddeshaM na prApsyAma etAdR^ishaM  
 kiM sthAnaM yAsyati? bhinnadeshe vikIrNAnAM yihUdIyAnAM sannidhim  
 eSha gatvA tAn upadekShyati kiM? 36 no chet mAM gaveShayiShyatha  
 kintUddeshaM na prApsyatha eSha kodR^ishaM vAkyamidaM vadati? 37 anantaram  
 utsavasya charame. ahani arthAt pradhAnadine yIshuruttiShThan uchchaiHkAram  
 Ahvayan uditavAn yadi kashchit tR^iShArtto bhavati tarhi mamAntikam Agatya  
 pivatu| 38 yaH kashchinmayi vishvasiti dharmmagranthasya vachanAnusAreNa  
 tasyAbhyantarato. amR^itatoyasya srotAMsi nirgamiShyanti| 39 ye tasmin  
 vishvasanti ta AtmAnaM prApsyantItyarthe sa idaM vAkyam vyAhR^itavAn  
 etatkAlaM yAvad yIshu rvibhavaM na prAptastasmAt pavitra AtmA nAdIyata| 40  
 etAM vANIM shrutvA bahavo loka avadan ayameva nishchitaM sa bhaviShyadvAdi|  
 41 kechid akathayan eShaeva sobhiShikttah kintu kechid avadan sobhiShikttah kiM  
 galil pradeshe janiShyate? 42 sobhiShikttah dAyUdo vaMshe dAyUdo janmasthAne  
 baitlehami pattane janiShyate dharmmagranthe kimitthaM likhitaM nAsti? 43  
 itthaM tasmin lokAnAM bhinnavAkyata jAta| 44 katipayalokAstaM dharttum  
 aichChan tathApi tadvapuShi kopi hastaM nArpayat| 45 anantaraM pAdAtigane  
 pradhAnayAjakanAM phirUshina ncha samIpamAgatavati te tAn apR^ichChan  
 kuto hetostaM nAnayata? 46 tadA padAtayaH pratyavadan sa mAnava iva kopi  
 kadApi nopAdishat| 47 tataH phirUshinaH prAvochan yUyamapi kimabhrAmiShTa?

48 adhipatInAM phirUshinA ncha kopi kiM tasmin vyashvasIt? 49 ye shAstraM na jAnanti ta ime. adhamalokAeva shApagrastAH| 50 tadA nikadImanAmA teShAmeke yaH kShaNadAyAM yIshoH sannidhim agAt sa ukttavAn 51 tasya vAkye na shrute karmmaNi cha na vidite. asmAkaM vyavasthA kiM ka nchana manujaM doShIkaroti? 52 tataste vyAharan tvamapi kiM gAlIlIyalokaH? vivichya pashya galIli kopi bhaviShyadvAdI notpadyate| 53 tataH paraM sarvve svAM svAM gR^ihaM gatAH kintu yIshu rjaitunanAmAnaM shilochchayaM gatavAn|

**8** pratyUShe yIshuH panarmandiram AgachChat 2 tataH sarvveShu lokeShu tasya samIpa AgateShu sa upavishya tAn upadeShTum Arabhata| 3 tadA adhyApakAH phirUshina ncha vyabhichArakarmmaNi dhR^itaM striyamekAm Aniya sarvveShAM madhye sthApayitvA vyAharan 4 he guro yoShitam imAM vyabhichArakarmma kurvvANAM lokA dhR^itavantaH| 5 etAdR^ishalokaH pASHANaghAtena hantavyA iti vidhirmUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitosti kintu bhavAn kimAdishati? 6 te tamapavadituM parIkShAbhiprAyeNa vAkyamidam apR^ichChan kintu sa prahvIbhUya bhUmAva NgalyA lekhitum Arabhata| 7 tatastaiH punaH punaH pR^iShTa utthAya kathitavAn yuShmAkaM madhye yo jano niraparAdhI saeva prathamam enAM pASHANenAhantu| 8 pashchAt sa punashcha prahvIbhUya bhUmau lekhitum Arabhata| 9 tAM kathaM shrutvA te svasvamanasi prabodhaM prApya jyeShThAnukramaM ekaikashaH sarvve bahiragachChan tato yIshurekAKI tayakttobhavat madhyasthAne daNDayamAna sA yoShA cha sthitA| 10 tatpashchAd yIshurutthAya tAM vanitAM vina kamapyaparam na vilokya pR^iShTavAn he vAme tavApavAdakAH kutra? kopi tvAM kiM na daNDayati? 11 sAvadat he mahechCha kopi na tadA yIshuravochat nAhamapi daNDayAmi yAhi punaH pApam mAkaRShIH| 12 tato yIshuH punarapi lokebhya itthaM kathayitum Arabhata jagatohaM jyotiHsvarUpo yaH kashchin matpashchAda gachChati sa timire na bhramitvA jIvanarUpAM dIptiM prApsyati| 13 tataH phirUshino. avAdiShustvam svArthe svayaM sAkShyaM dadAsi tasmAt tava sAkShyaM grAhyaM na bhavati| 14 tadA yIshuH pratyuditavAn yadyapi svArthe. ahaM svayaM sAkShyaM dadAmi tathApi mat sAkShyaM grAhyaM yasmAd



ahaM kuta Agatosmi kva yAmi cha tadahaM jAnAmi kintu kuta Agatosmi  
 kutra gachChAmi cha tad yUyaM na jAnItha| 15 yUyaM laukikaM vichArayatha  
 nAhaM kimapi vichArayAmi| 16 kintu yadi vichArayAmi tarhi mama vichAro  
 grahItavyo yatoham ekAkI nAsmi prerayitA pitA mayA saha vidyate| 17 dvayo  
 rjanayoH sAkShyaM grahaNIyaM bhavatIti yuShmAkaM vyavasthAgranthe  
 likhitamasti| 18 ahaM svArthe svayaM sAkShitvaM dadAmi yashcha mama tAto  
 mAM preritavAn sopi madarthe sAkShyaM dadAti| 19 tadA te. apR^ichChan  
 tava tAtaH kutra? tato yIshuH pratyavAdId yUyaM mAM na jAnItha matpitara  
 ncha na jAnItha yadi mAm akShAsyata tarhi mama tAtamapyakShAsyata| 20  
 yIshu rmandira upadishya bhaNDaGAre kathA etA akathayat tathApi taM prati  
 kopi karaM nodatolayat| 21 tataH paraM yIshuH punaruditavAn adhunAhaM  
 gachChAmi yUyaM mAM gaveShayiShyatha kintu nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha  
 yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na shakShyatha|  
 22 tadA yihUdIyAH prAvochan kimayam AtmaghAtaM kariShyati? yato yat  
 sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na shakShyatha iti vAkyam  
 bravIti| 23 tato yIshustebhyaH kathitavAn yUyam adhaHsthAnIyA loka aham  
 UrdvasthanIyaH yUyam etajjagatsambandhIyA aham etajjagatsambandhIyo na|  
 24 tasmAt kathitavAn yUyam nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha yatohaM sa pumAn iti  
 yadi na vishvasitha tarhi nijaiH pApai rmariShyatha| 25 tadA te. apR^ichChan  
 kastvaM? tato yIshuH kathitavAn yuShmAkaM sannidhau yasya prastAvam  
 A prathamAt karomi saeva puruShohaM| 26 yuShmAsu mayA bahuvAkyam  
 vaktavyam vichArayitavya ncha kintu matprerayitA satyavAdi tasya samIpe  
 yadahaM shrutavAn tadeva jagate kathayAmi| 27 kintu sa janake vAkyamidaM  
 prokttavAn iti te nAbudhyanta| 28 tato yIshurakathayad yadA manuShyaputram  
 Urdvva utthApayiShyatha tadahaM sa pumAn kevalaH svayaM kimapi karmma  
 na karomi kintu tAto yathA shikShayati tadanusAreNa vAkyamidaM vadAmIti  
 cha yUyaM j nAtuM shakShyatha| 29 matprerayitA pitA mAm ekAkinaM na  
 tyajati sa mayA sArddham tiShThati yatohaM tadabhimataM karmma sada  
 karomi| 30 tadA tasyaitAni vAkyAni shrutvA bahuvastAsmin vyashvasan|

**31** ye yihUdIyA vyashvasan yIshustebhyo. akathayat **32** mama vAkye yadi  
yUyam AsthAM kurutha tarhi mama shiShyA bhUtvA satyatvaM j nAsyatha  
tataH satyatayA yuShmAkaM mokSho bhaviShyati| **33** tadA te pratyavAdiShuH  
vayam ibrAhImo vaMshaH kadApi kasyApi dAsA na jAtAstarhi yuShmAkaM  
muktti rbhaviShyatiIti vAkyAM kathaM bravISHi? **34** tadA yIshuH pratyavadad  
yuShmAnahaM yathArthataram vadAmi yaH pApaM karoti sa pApasya dAsaH| **35**  
dAsashcha nirantaraM niveshane na tiShThati kintu putro nirantaraM tiShThati|  
(aĩõn g165) **36** ataH putro yadi yuShmAn mochayati tarhi nitAntameva mukttA  
bhaviShyatha| **37** yuyam ibrAhImo vaMsha ityahaM jAnAmi kintu mama katha  
yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNeShu sthAnaM na prApnuvanti tasmAddheto rmAM  
hantum Ihadhve| **38** ahaM svapituH samIpe yadapashyaM tadeva kathayAmi  
tathA yUyamapi svapituH samIpe yadapashyata tadeva kurudhve| **39** tadA  
te pratyavochan ibrAhIm asmAkaM pitA tato yIshurakathayad yadi yUyam  
ibrAhImaH santAna abhaviShyata tarhi ibrAhIma AchAraNavad AchariShyata|  
**40** Ishvarasya mukhAt satyaM vAkyAM shrutvA yuShmAn j nApayAmi yohaM  
taM mAM hantum cheShTadhve ibrAhIm etAdR^ishaM kamma na chakAra| **41**  
yUyaM svasvapituH karmMANi kurutha tadA tairukttAM na vyaM jArajAtA  
asmAkaM ekaeva pitAsti sa eveshvaraH **42** tato yIshunA kathitam Ishvaro yadi  
yuShmAkaM tAtobhaviShyat tarhi yUyaM mayi premAkariShyata yatoham  
IshvarAnnirgatyAgatosmi svato nAgatohaM sa mAM prAhiNot| **43** yUyaM  
mama vAkyamidaM na budhyadhve kutaH? yato yUyaM mamopadeshaM  
soDhuM na shaknutha| **44** yUyaM shaitAn pituH santAna etasmAd yuShmAkaM  
piturabhilASHaM pUrayatha sa A prathamAt naraghAtI tadantaH satyatvasya  
leshopi nAsti karaNadataH sa satyatAyAM nAtiShThat sa yadA mR^iShA  
kathayati tadA nijasvabhAvAnusAreNaiva kathayati yato sa mR^iShAbhASHI  
mR^iShotpAdakashcha| **45** ahaM tathyavAkyAM vadAmi karaNAdasmAd yUyaM  
mAM na pratitha| **46** mayi pApamastiti pramaNaM yuShmAkaM ko dAtuM  
shaknoti? yadyahaM tathyavAkyAM vadAmi tarhi kuto mAM na pratitha? **47**  
yaH kashchana IshvarIyo lokaH sa IshvarIyakathAyAM mano nidhatte yUyam

IshvarIyaloka na bhavatha tannidAnAt tatra na manAMsi nidhadve| 48 tada yihUdIyAH pratyavAdiShuH tvamekaH shomiroNIyo bhUtagrastashcha vyaM kimidaM bhadraM nAvAdiShma? 49 tato yIshuH pratyavAdit nAhaM bhUtagrastaH kintu nijatAtaM sammanye tasmAd yUyaM mAma apamanyadhve| 50 ahaM svasukhyAtiM na cheShTe kintu cheShTitA vichArayitA chApara eka Aste| 51 ahaM yuShmabhyam atIva yathArthaM kathayAmi yo naro madIyaM vAchaM manyate sa kadAchana nidhanaM na drakShyati| (aiōn g165) 52 yihUdIyAstamavadan tvAM bhUtagrasta itIdAnIm avaiShma| ibrAhIm bhaviShyadvAdina ncha sarvve mR^itAH kintu tvAM bhASHase yo naro mama bhAratIM gR^ihlAti sa jAtu nidhAnAsvAdaM na lapsyate| (aiōn g165) 53 tarhi tvAM kim asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAd ibrAhImopi mahAn? yasmAt sopi mR^itAH bhaviShyadvAdinopi mR^itAH tvAM svaM kaM pumAMsaM manuShe? 54 yIshuH pratyavochad yadyahaM svaM svayaM sammanye tarhi mama tat sammananaM kimapi na kintu mama tAta yAM yUyaM svIyam IshvaraM bhASHadhve saeva mAma sammanute| 55 yUyaM taM nAvagachChatha kintvahaM tamavagachChAmi taM nAvagachChAmIti vAkyaM yadi vadAmi tarhi yUyamiva mR^iShAbhASHI bhavAmi kintvahaM tamavagachChAmi tadAkShAmapi gR^ihlAmi| 56 yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm mama samayaM draShTum atIvAvA nChat tannirIkShyAnandachcha| 57 tada yihUdIyA apR^ichChan tava vayaH pa nchAshadvatsarA na tvAM kim ibrAhImam adrAkShIH? 58 yIshuH pratyavAdId yuShmanahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi ibrAhImo janmanaH pUrvvakAlamArabhyAhaM vidye| 59 tada te pASHANAn uttolya tamAhantum udayachChan kintu yIshu rgupto mantirAd bahirgatya teShAM madhyena prasthitavAn|

**9** tataH paraM yIshurgachChan mArgamadhye janmAndhaM naram apashyat| 2 tataH shiShyAstam apR^ichChan he guro naroyaM svapApena vA svapitrAH pApenAndho. ajAyata? 3 tataH sa pratyuditavAn etasya vAsya pitroH pApAd etAdR^ishobhUda iti nahi kintvanena yatheshvarasya karmma prakAshyate taddhetoreva| 4 dine tiShThati matprerayituH karmma mayA karttavyaM yada kimapi karmma na kriyate tAdR^ishi nishAgachChatil| 5 ahaM yAvatkAlaM jagati

tiShThAmi tAvatkAlaM jagato jyotiHsvarUposmi| 6 ityukttA bhUmau niShThIvaM  
 nikShipya tena pa NkaM kR^itavAn 7 pashchAt tatpa Nkena tasyAndhasya netre  
 pralipya tamityAdishat gatvA shilohe. arthAt preritanAmni sarasi snAhi| tatondho  
 gatvA tatrAsnAt tataH prannachakShu rbhUtvA vyAghuTyAgAt| 8 apara ncha  
 samIpavAsino lokA ye cha taM pUrvvmandham apashyan te bakttum Arabhanta  
 yondhaloko vartmanyupavishyAbhikShata sa evAyaM janaH kiM na bhavati? 9  
 kechidavadan sa eva kechidavochan tAdR^isho bhavati kintu sa svayamabravit  
 sa evAhaM bhavAmi| 10 ataeva te. apR^ichChan tvAM kathaM dR^iShTiM  
 pAptavAn? 11 tataH soবাদ yIshanAmaka eko jano mama nayane pa Nkena  
 pralipya ityAj nApayat shilohakAsAraM gatvA tatra snAhi| tatastatra gatvA mayi  
 snAte dR^iShTimahaM labdhavAn| 12 tada te. avadan sa pumAn kutra? tenokttAM  
 nAhaM jAnAmi| 13 aparaM tasmin pUrvvAndhe jane phirUshinAM nikaTam AnIte  
 sati phirUshinopi tamapR^ichChan kathaM dR^iShTiM prAptosi? 14 tataH sa  
 kathitavAn sa pa Nkena mama netre. alimpat pashchAd snAtvA dR^iShTimalabhe|  
 15 kintu yIshu rvishrAmavAre karddamaM kR^itvA tasya nayane prasanne.  
 akarod itikAraNAt katipayaphirUshino. avadan 16 sa pumAn IshvarAnna yataH  
 sa vishrAmavAraM na manyate| tatonye kechit pratyavadan pApI pumAn kim  
 etAdR^isham AshcharyyaM karmma karttuM shaknoti? 17 itthaM teShAM  
 parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat| pashchAt te punarapi taM pUrvvAndhaM  
 mAnuSham aprAkShuH yo janastava chakShuShI prasanne kR^itavAn tasmin  
 tvAM kiM vadasi? sa ukttavAn sa bhavishadvAdi| 18 sa dR^iShTim AptavAn  
 iti yihUdIyAstasya dR^iShTiM prAptasya janasya pitro rmukhAd ashrutvA na  
 pratyayan| 19 ataeva te tAvapR^ichChan yuvayo ryaM putraM janmAndhaM  
 vadathaH sa kimayaM? tarhIdAnIM kathaM draShTuM shaknoti? 20 tatastasya  
 pitarau pratyavochatAm ayam AvayoH putra A janerandhashcha tadapyAvAM  
 jAnIvaH 21 kintvadhunA kathaM dR^iShTiM prAptavAn tadAvAM n jAnIvaH  
 kosya chakShuShI prasanne kR^itavAn tadapi na jAnIva eSha vayahprApta enAM  
 pR^ichChata svakathAM svayaM vakShyati| 22 yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt tasya pitarau  
 vAkyamidam avadatAM yataH kopi manuShyo yadi yIshum abhiShiktaM vadati

tarhi sa bhajanagR^ihAd dUrIkAriShyate yihUdIyA iti mantraNAm akurvvan **23**  
 atastasya pitarau vyAharatAm eSha vayaHprApta enaM pR^ichChata| **24** tadA  
 te punashcha taM pUrvvAndham AhUya vyAharan Ishvarasya guNAn vada  
 eSha manuShyaH pApIti vayaM jAnImaH| **25** tadA sa ukttavAn sa pApI na veti  
 nAhaM jAne pUrvAmandha Asamaham adhuna pashyAmIti mAtraM jAnAmi|  
**26** te punarapR^ichChan sa tvAM prati kimakarot? kathaM netre prasanne.  
 akarot? **27** tataH sovAdId ekakR^itvokathayaM yUyaM na shR^iNutha tarhi kutaH  
 punaH shrotum ichChatha? yUyamapi kiM tasya shiShya bhavitum ichChatha?  
**28** tadA te taM tiraskR^itya vyAharan tvAM tasya shiShyo vayaM mUsAH  
 shiShyaH| **29** mUsAvaktreNeshvaro jagAda tajjAnImaH kintveSha kutratyaloka iti  
 na jAnImaH| **30** soবাদ eSha mama lochane prasanne. akarot tathApi kutratyaloka  
 iti yUyaM na jAnItha etad AshcharyyaM bhavati| **31** IshvaraH pApinAM  
 kathAM na shR^iNoti kintu yo janastasmin bhaktiM kR^itvA tadiShTakriyAM  
 karoti tasyaiva kathAM shR^iNoti etad vayaM jAnImaH| **32** kopi manuShyo  
 janmAndhAya chakShuShI adadAt jagadArambhAd etAdR^ishIM kathAM kopi  
 kadApi nAshR^iNot| (aiōn g165) **33** asmAd eSha manuShyo yadIshvarAnnAjAyata  
 tarhi ki nchidapIdR^ishaM karmma karttuM nAshaknot| **34** te vyAharan tvAM  
 pApAd ajAyathAH kimasmAn tvAM shikShayasi? pashchAtte taM bahirakurvvan|  
**35** tadanantaraM yihUdIyaiH sa bahirakriyata yIshuriti vArttAM shrutvA taM  
 sAkShAt prApya pR^iShTavAn Ishvarasya putre tvAM vishvasiShi? **36** tadA sa  
 pratyavochat he prabho sa ko yat tasminnahaM vishvasimi? **37** tato yIshuH  
 kathitavAn tvAM taM dR^iShTavAn tvayA sAkAM yaH kathaM kathayati saeva  
 saH| **38** tadA he prabho vishvasimItyuktva sa taM praNAmat| **39** pashchAd  
 yIshuH kathitavAn nayanahInA nayanAni prApnuvanti nayanavantashchAndha  
 bhavantItyabhiprAyeNa jagadAham AgachCham| **40** etat shrutvA nikaTasthAH  
 katipayAH phirUshino vyAharan vayamapi kimandhAH? **41** tadA yIshuravAdId  
 yadyandha abhavata tarhi pApAni nAtiShThan kintu pashyAmIti vAkyavadanAd  
 yuShmAkaM pApAni tiShThanti|

**10** ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo jano dvAreNa na pravishya  
kenApyanyena meShagR^ihaM pravishati sa eva steno dasyushcha| **2** yo dvAreNa  
pravishati sa eva meShapAlakaH| **3** dauvArikastasmai dvAraM mochayati  
meShagaNashcha tasya vAkyAM shR^iNoti sa nijAn meShAn svasvanAmnAhUya  
bahiH kR^itvA nayati| **4** tathA nijAn meShAn bahiH kR^itvA svayaM teShAm  
agre gachChati, tato meShAstasya shabdaM budhyante, tasmAt tasya pashchAd  
vrajanti| **5** kintu parasya shabdaM na budhyante tasmAt tasya pashchAd  
vrajiShyanti varaM tasya samIpAt palAyiShyante| **6** yIshustebhya imAM  
dR^iShTAntakathAm akathayat kintu tena kathitakathAyAstAtparyyaM te  
nAbudhyanta| **7** ato yIshuH punarakathayat, yuShmAnAhaM yathArthataram  
vyAharAmi, meShagR^ihasya dvAram ahameva| **8** mayA na pravishya ya  
AgachChan te stenA dasyavashcha kintu meShAsteShAM kathA nAshR^iNvan| **9**  
ahameva dvArasvarUpaH, mayA yaH kashchita pravishati sa rakShAM prApsyati  
tathA bahirantashcha gamanAgamane kR^itvA charaNasthAnaM prApsyati|  
**10** yo janastenaH sa kevalaM stainyabadhavinAshAn karttumeva samAyAti  
kintvaham Ayu rdAtum arthAt bAhUlyena tadeva dAtum AgachCham| **11** ahameva  
satyameShapAlako yastu satyo meShapAlakaH sa meShArthaM prANatyAgAM  
karoti; **12** kintu yo jano meShapAlako na, arthAd yasya meShA nijA na bhavanti,  
ya etAdR^isho vaitanikaH sa vR^ikam AgachChantaM dR^iShTvA mejavrajaM  
vihAya palAyate, tasmAd vR^ikastaM vrajaM dhR^itvA vikirati| **13** vaitanikaH  
palAyate yataH sa vetanArthI meShArthaM na chintayati| **14** ahameva satyo  
meShapAlakaH, pitA mAM yathA jAnAti, aha ncha yathA pitaraM jAnAmi,  
**15** tathA nijAn meShAnapi jAnAmi, meShAshcha mAM jAnAnti, aha ncha  
meShArthaM prANatyAgAM karomi| **16** apara ncha etad gR^ihIya meShebhyo  
bhinnA api meShA mama santi te sakala AnayitavyAH; te mama shabdaM  
shroShyanti tata eko vraja eko rakShako bhaviShyati| **17** prANAnahaM tyaktvA  
punaH prANAn grahIShyAmi, tasmAt pitA mayi snehaM karoti| **18** kashchijjano  
mama prANAn hantum na shaknoti kintu svayaM tAn samarpayAmi tAn  
samarpayituM punargrahItu ncha mama shaktirAste bhAramimaM svapituH

sakAshAt prAptoham| 19 asmAdupadeshAt punashcha yihUdIyAnAM madhye bhinnavAkyatA jAtA| 20 tato bahavo vyAharan eSha bhUtagrasta unmattashcha, kuta etasya kathAM shR^iNutha? 21 kechid avadan etasya kathA bhUtagrastasya kathAvanna bhavanti, bhUtaH kim andhAya chakShuShI dAtuM shaknoti? 22 shItakAle yirUshAlami mandirotsargaparvvaNyupasthite 23 yIshuH sulemAno niHsAreNa gamanAgamane karoti, 24 etasmin samaye yihUdIyAstaM veShTayitvA vyAharan kati kAlAn asmAkaM vichikitsAM sthApayiShyAmi? yadyabhiShikto bhavati tarhi tat spaShTaM vada| 25 tadA yIshuH pratyavadad aham achakathaM kintu yUyaM na pratItha, nijapitu rnAmnA yAM yAM kriyAM karomi sA kriyaiva mama sAkShisvarUpA| 26 kintvahaM pUrvvamakathayaM yUyaM mama meShA na bhavatha, kArANAdasmAn na vishvasitha| 27 mama meShA mama shabdaM shR^iNvanti tAnahaM jAnAmi te cha mama pashchAd gachChanti| 28 ahaM tebhyo. anantAyu rdadAmi, te kadApi na naMkShyanti kopi mama karAt tAn harttuM na shakShyati| (aiōn g165, aiōnios g166) 29 yo mama pitA tAn mahyaM dattavAn sa sarvvasmAt mahAn, kopi mama pituH karAt tAn harttuM na shakShyati| 30 ahaM pitA cha dvayorekatvam| 31 tato yihUdIyAH punarapi taM hantuM pAShANAn udatolayan| 32 yIshuH kathitavAn pituH sakAshAd bahUnyuttamakarmmANi yuShmAkaM prAkAshayaM teShAM kasya karmmaNaH kArANAn mAM pAShANairAhantum udyatAH stha? 33 yihUdIyAH pratyavadan prashastakarmmaheto rna kintu tvAM mAnuShaH svamIshvaram uktveshvaraM nindasi kArANAdasmAt tvAM pAShANairhanmaH| 34 tadA yIshuH pratyuktavAn mayA kathitaM yUyam IshvarA etadvachanaM yuShmAkaM shAstre likhitaM nAsti kiM? 35 tasmAd yeShAM uddeshe Ishvarasya kathA kathitA te yadIshvaragaNA uchyante dharmmagranthasyApyanyatha bhavituM na shakyaM, 36 tarhyAham Ishvarasya putra iti vAkyasya kathanAt yUyaM pitrAbhiShiktaM jagati prerita ncha pumAMsaM katham IshvaranindakaM vAdaya? 37 yadyahaM pituH karmma na karomi tarhi mAM na pratIta; 38 kintu yadi karomi tarhi mayi yuShmAbhiH pratyaye na kR^ite. api kAryye pratyayaH kriyatAM, tato mayi pitAstIti pitaryyaham asmIti cha kShAtvA vishvasiShyatha| 39 tadA te punarapi

taM dharttum acheShTanta kintu sa teShAM karebhyo nistIryya 40 puna ryarddan  
adyAstaTe yatra purvvaM yohan amajjayat tatrAgatya nyavasat| 41 tato bahavo  
lokAstatsamIpam Agatya vyAharan yohan kimapyAshcharyyaM karmma nAkarot  
kintvasmin manuShye yA yaH kathA akathayat tAH sarvvaH satyAH; 42 tatra cha  
bahavo lokAstasmin vyashvasan|

**11** anantaraM mariyam tasyA bhaginI marthA cha yasmin vaithanIyAgrAme  
vasatastasmin grAme iliyAsar nAmA pIDita eka AsIt| 2 yA mariyam prabhuM  
sugandhitelaina marddayitvA svakeshaistasya charaNau samamArjat tasyA bhrAtA  
sa iliyAsar rogi| 3 apara ncha he prabho bhavAn yasmin prIyate sa eva pIDitostIti  
kathAM kathayitvA tasya bhaginyau preShitavatya| 4 tadA yIshurimAM vArttAM  
shrutvAkathayata pIDeyaM maraNArthaM na kintvIshvarasya mahimArtham  
Ishvaraputrasya mahimaprakAshArtha ncha jAtA| 5 yIshu ryadyapimarthAyAM  
tadbhaginyAm iliyAsari chAprIyata, 6 tathApi iliyAsaraH pIDAyAH kathAM shrutvA  
yatra AsIt tatraiva dinadvayamatiShThat| 7 tataH param sa shiShyAnakathayad  
vayaM puna ryihUdIyapradeshaM yAmaH| 8 tataste pratyavadan, he guro  
svalpadinAni gatAni yihUdIyAstvAM pASHANai rhantum udyatAstathApi kiM  
punastatra yAsyasi? 9 yIshuH pratyavadat, ekasmin dine kiM dvAdashaghaTika  
na bhavanti? kopi diva gachChan na skhalati yataH sa etajjagato dIptiM prApnoti|  
10 kintu rAtrau gachChan skhalati yato hetostatra dIpti rnAsti| 11 imAM kathAM  
kathayitvA sa tAnavadad, asmAkAM bandhuH iliyAsar nidritobhUd idAnIM taM  
nidrAto jAgarayituM gachChAmi| 12 yIshu rmR^itau kathAmimAM kathitavAn  
kintu vishrAmArthaM nidrAyAM kathitavAn iti j nAtvA shiShyA akathayan,  
13 he guro sa yadi nidrAti tarhi bhadrameva| 14 tadA yIshuH spaShTaM tAn  
vyAharat, iliyAsar amriyata; 15 kintu yUyaM yathA pratItha tadarthamahaM  
tatra na sthitavAn ityasmAd yuShmannimittam AhlAditohaM, tathApi tasya  
samIpe yAma| 16 tadA thoma yaM didumaM vadanti sa sa NginaH shiShyAn  
avadad vayamapi gatvA tena sArddhaM mriyAmahai| 17 yIshustatropasthAya  
iliyAsaraH shmashAne sthApanAt chatvAri dinAni gatAnIti vArttAM shrutavAn| 18  
vaithanIya yirUshAlamaH samIpasthA kroshaikamAtrAntarita; 19 tasmAd bahavo



yihUdIyA marthAM mariyama ncha bhyAtR^ishokApannAM sAntvayituM tayoh  
samIpam AgachChan| 20 marthA yIshorAgamanavArtAM shrutvaiva taM sAkShAd  
akarot kintu mariyam geHa upavishya sthitA| 21 tadA marthA yIshumavAdat,  
he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAstHAsyat tarhi mama bhrAtA nAmariShyat| 22  
kintvidAnImapi yad Ishvare prArthayiShyate Ishvarastad dAsyatIti jAne. ahaM| 23  
yIshuravAdIt tava bhrAtA samutthAsyati| 24 marthA vyAharat sheShadivase sa  
utthAnasamaye protthAsyatIti jAne. ahaM| 25 tadA yIshuH kathitavAn ahameva  
utthApayitA jIvayitA cha yaH kashchana mayi vishvasiti sa mR^itvApi jIviShyati;  
26 yaH kashchana cha jIvan mayi vishvasiti sa kadApi na mariShyati, asyAM  
kathAyAM kiM vishvasiShi? (aiOn g165) 27 sAvadat prabho yasyAvataraNApekShAsti  
bhavAn saevAbhiShikta Ishvaraputra iti vishvasimi| 28 iti kathAM kathayitVA sA  
gatVA svAM bhaginIM mariyamaM guptamAhUya vyAharat gururupatiShThati  
tvAmAhUyati cha| 29 kathAmimAM shrutVA sA tUrNam utthAya tasya samIpam  
agachChat| 30 yIshu rgrAmamadhyAM na pravishya yatra marthA taM sAkShAd  
akarot tatra sthitavAn| 31 ye yihUdIyA mariyama sAkAM gR^ihe tiShThantastAm  
asAntvayana te tAM kShipram utthAya gachChantiM vilokya vyAharan, sa  
shmashAne rodituM yAti, ityuktVA te tasyAH pashchAd agachChan| 32 yatra  
yIshuratiShThat tatra mariyam upasthAya taM dR^iShTvA tasya charaNayoH  
patitVA vyAharat he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAstHAsyat tarhi mama bhrAtA  
nAmariShyat| 33 yIshustAM tasyAH sa Ngino yihUdIyAMshcha rudato vilokya  
shokArttaH san dIrghAM nishvasya kathitavAn taM kutrAstHApayata? 34 te  
vyAharan, he prabho bhavAn Agatya pashyatu| 35 yIshunA kranditaM| 36 ataeva  
yihUdIyA avadan, pashyatAyAM tasmin kidR^ig apriyata| 37 teShAM kechid  
avadan yondhAya chakShuShI dattavAn sa kim asya mR^ityuM nivArayituM  
nAshaknot? 38 tato yIshuH punarantardIrghAM nishvasya shmashAnAntikam  
agachChat| tat shmashAnam ekaM gahvaraM tanmukhe pASHANa eka AsIt| 39  
tadA yIshuravadad enaM pASHANam apasArayata, tataH pramItasya bhaginI  
marthAvadat prabho, adhuna tatra durgandho jAtaH, yatodya chatVAri dinAni  
shmashAne sa tiShThati| 40 tadA yIshuravAdIt, yadi vishvasiShi tarhIshvarasya

mahimaprakAshAM drakShyasi kathAmimAM kiM tubhyaM nAkathayaM? 41 tAdA  
 mR^itasya shmashAnAt pAShANo. apasArite yIshurUrdvvaM pashyan akathayat,  
 he pita rmama nevesanam ashR^iNoH kArANAdasmAt tvAM dhanyaM vadAmi| 42  
 tvaM satataM shR^iNoShi tadapyahaM jAnAmi, kintu tvaM mAM yat prairayastad  
 yathAsmin sthAne sthitA loka vishvasanti tadartham idaM vAkyAM vadAmi| 43  
 imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa prochchairAhvayat, he iliyAsar bahirAgachCha| 44  
 tataH sa pramItaH shmashAnavastrai rbaddhahastapAdo gAtramArjanavAsasa  
 baddhamukhashcha bahirAgachChat| yIshuruditavAn bandhanAni mochayitvA  
 tyajatainaM| 45 mariyamaH samIpam AgatA ye yihUdIyalokAstada yIshoretat  
 karmmApashyan teShAM bahavo vyashvasan, 46 kintu kechidanye phirUshinAM  
 samIpaM gatvA yIshoretasya karmmaNo vArttAm avadan| 47 tataH paraM  
 pradhAnayAjakAH phirUshinAshcha sabhAM kR^itvA vyAharan vayaM kiM  
 kurmmaH? eSha mAnavo bahUnyAshcharyyakarmmANi karoti| 48 yadIdR^ishaM  
 karmma karttuM na vArayAmastarhi sarvve lokAstasmin vishvasiShyanti  
 romilokAshchAgatyAsmAkam anaya rAjadhAnyA sArddhaM rAjyam Achetsyanti|  
 49 tAdA teShAM kiyaphAnAmA yastasmin vatsare mahAyAjakapade nyayujyata  
 sa pratyavadad yUyaM kimapi na jAnIta; 50 samagradeshasya vinAshatopi  
 sarvvalokArtham ekasya janasya maraNam asmAkAM ma Ngalahetukam etasya  
 vivechanAmapi na kurutha| 51 etAM kathAM sa nijabuddhyA vyAharad iti na, 52  
 kintu yIshUstaddeshIyanAM kArANat prANAn tyakShyati, dishi dishi vikIrNAN  
 Ishvarasya santAnAn saMgR^ihyaikajAtiM kariShyati cha, tasmin vatsare kiyaphA  
 mahAyAjakatvapade niyuktaH san idaM bhaviShyadvAkyAM kathitavAn| 53  
 taddinamArabhya te kathaM taM hantuM shaknuvantIti mantraNAM karttuM  
 prArebhire| 54 ataeva yihUdIyanAM madhye yIshuH saprakAshAM gamanAgamane  
 akR^itvA tasmAd gatvA prAntarasya samIpasthAyipradeshasyephrAyim nAmni  
 nagare shiShyaiH sAkAM kAlAM yApayituM prArebhe| 55 anantaraM yihUdIyanAM  
 nistArotsave nikaTavarttini sati tadutsavAt pUrvvaM svAn shuchIn karttuM  
 bahavo janA grAmebhyo yirUshAlam nagaram AgachChan, 56 yIshoranveShaNAM  
 kR^itvA mandire daNDayamAnAH santaH parasparaM vyAharan, yuShmAkAM

kiDR^isho bodho jAyate? sa kim utsave. asmin atrAgamiShyati? 57 sa cha kutrAsti yadyetat kashchid veti tarhi darshayatu pradhAnayAjakAH phirUshinashcha taM dharttuM pUrvvam imAm Aj nAM prAchArayan|

**12** nistArotsavAt pUrvvam dinaShaTke sthite yIshu ryaM pramItam iliyAsaraM shmashAnAd udasthAparat tasya nivAsasthAnaM baithaniyAgrAmam AgachChat| 2 tatra tadarthaM rajanyAM bhojye kR^ite marthA paryyaveShayad iliyAsar cha tasya sa NgibhiH sArddhaM bhojanAsana upAvishat| 3 tadA mariyam arddhaseTakaM bahumUlyam jaTAmAMsIyaM tailam AnIya yIshoshcharaNayo rmardddayitvA nijakesha rmArShTum Arabhata; tadA tailasya parimalena gR^iham Amoditam abhavat| 4 yaH shimonaH putra riShkariyotIyo yihUdAnAmA yIshuM parakareShu samarpayishiShyati sa shiShyastada kathitavAn, 5 etattailaM tribhiH shatai rmudrApadaI rvikrItaM sad daridrebhyaH kuto nAdIyata? 6 sa daridralokArtham achintayad iti na, kintu sa chaura evaM tannikaTe mudrAsampuTakasthityA tanmadhye yadatiShThat tadapAharat tasmAt kArANad imAM kathAmakathayat| 7 tadA yIshurakathayad enAM mA vAraya sA mama shmashAnasthApanadinArthaM tadarakShayat| 8 daridrA yuShmAkAM sannidhau sarvvadA tiShThanti kintvahaM sarvvadA yuShmAkAM sannidhau na tiShThAmi| 9 tataH paraM yIshustatrAstIti vArttAM shrutvA bahavo yihUdIyAstAM shmashAnAdutthApitam iliyAsara ncha draShTuM tat sthAnam AgachChana| 10 tadA pradhAnayAjakAstam iliyAsaramapi saMharttum amantrayan; 11 yatastena bahavo yihUdIyA gatvA yIshau vyashvasan| 12 anantaraM yIshu ryirUshAlam nagaram AgachChatIti vArttAM shrutvA pare. ahani utsavAgata bahavo lokAH 13 kharjjUrapatrAdyanIya taM sAkShAt karttuM bahirAgatya jaya jayeti vAchaM prochchai rvaktum Arabhanta, isrAyelo yo rAjA parameshvarasya nAmnAgachChati sa dhanyaH| 14 tadA "he siyonaH kanye mA bhaisiIH pashyAyAM tava rAjA garddabhashAvakam AruhyAgachChati" 15 iti shAstrIyavachanAnusAreNa yIshurekaM yuvagarddabhaM prApya taduparyyArohat| 16 asyAH ghaTanAyAstAtparyyaM shiShyAH prathamAM nAbudhyanta, kintu yIshau mahimAnaM prApte sati vAkyamidaM tasmina akathyata lokAshcha tampratIttham akurvvan iti te smR^itavantaH| 17 sa

iliyAsaraM shmashAnAd Agantum AhvatavAn shmashAnA ncha udasthApayad  
 ye ye lokAstatkarmya sAkShAd apashyan te pramaNaM dAtum Arabhanta|  
 18 sa etAdR^isham adbhutaM karmmakarot tasya janashrute rlokAstaM  
 sAkShAt karttum AgachChan| 19 tataH phirUshinaH parasparaM vaktum  
 Arabhanta yuShmAkaM sarvvAshcheShTA vR^ithA jAtAH, iti kiM yUyaM na  
 budhyadhve? pashyata sarvve lokAstasya pashchAdvarttinobhavan| 20 bhajanaM  
 karttum utsavAgatAnAM lokAnAM katipayA janA anyadeshIyA Asan, 21 te  
 gAlIlIyabaitsaidAnivAsinaH philipasya samIpam Agatya vyAharan he mahechCha  
 vayaM yIshuM draShTum ichChAmaH| 22 tataH philipo gatvA Andriyam avadat  
 pashchAd Andriyaphilipau yIshave vArttAm akathayatAM| 23 tAdA yIshuH  
 pratyuditavAn mAnavasutasya mahimaprAptisamaya upasthitaH| 24 ahaM  
 yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, dhAnyabIjaM mR^ittikAyAM patitvA yadi na  
 mR^iyate tarhyekAKi tiShThati kintu yadi mR^iyate tarhi bahuguNaM phalaM  
 phalati| 25 yo jane nijaprANAn priyAn jAnAti sa tAn hArayiShyati kintu ye jana  
 ihaloke nijaprANAn apriyAn jAnAti senantAyuH prAptuM tAn rakShiShyati|  
 (aiōnios g166) 26 kashchid yadi mama sevako bhavituM vA nChati tarhi sa mama  
 pashchAdgAmI bhavatu, tasmAd ahaM yatra tiShThAmi mama sevakepi tatra  
 sthAsyati; yo jano mAM sevate mama pitApi taM sammaMsyate| 27 sAmprataM  
 mama prANA vyAkula bhavanti, tasmAd he pitara etasmAt samayAn mAM  
 rakSha, ityahaM kiM prArthayiShye? kintvaham etasamayArtham avatIrNavAn|  
 28 he pita: svanAmno mahimAnaM prakAshaya; tanaiva svanAmno mahimAnam  
 ahaM prAkAshayaM punarapi prakAshayiShyAmi, eSha gagaNIyA vANI tasmin  
 samaye. ajAyata| 29 tachshrutvA samIpasthalokAnAM kechid avadan megho.  
 agarjIt, kechid avadan svargIyadUto. anena saha kathAmachakathat| 30 tAdA  
 yIshuH pratyavAdIt, madarthaM shabdoyam nAbhUt yuShmadarthamevAbhUt| 31  
 adhuna jagatosya vichAra: sampatsyate, adhunAsya jagata: patI rAjyAt chyoShyati|  
 32 yadyaI pR^ithivyA Urdvve protthAptosmi tarhi sarvvAn mAnavAn svasamIpam  
 AkarShiShyAmi| 33 kathaM tasya mR^iti rbhaviShyati, etad bodhayituM sa imAM  
 kathAm akathayat| 34 tAdA lokA akathayan sobhiShiktaH sarvvadA tiShThatIti

vyavasthAgranthe shrutam asmAbhiH, tarhi manuShyaputraH protthApito  
 bhaviShyatIti vAkyam kathaM vadasi? manuShyaputroyaM kaH? (aiōn g165) 35  
 tadA yIshurakathAyad yuShmAbhiH sArddham alpadinAni jyotirAste, yathA  
 yuShmAn andhakAro nAchChAdayati tadarthaM yAvatkAlaM yuShmAbhiH  
 sArddhaM jyotistiShThati tAvatkAlaM gachChata; yo jano. andhakAre gachChati  
 sa kutra yAtIti na jAnAti| 36 ataeva yAvatkAlaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe jyotirAste  
 tAvatkAlaM jyotIrUpasantAnA bhavituM jyotiShi vishvasita; imAM kathAM  
 kathayitvA yIshuH prasthAya tebhyaH svaM guptavAn| 37 yadyapi yIshusteShAM  
 samakSham etAvadAshcharyyakarmmANi kR^itavAn tathApi te tasmin na  
 vyashvasan| 38 ataeva kaH pratyeti susaMvAdaM pareshAsmat prachAritaM?  
 prakAshate pareshasya hastaH kasya cha sannidhau? yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdina  
 yadetad vAkyamuktaM tat saphalam abhavat| 39 te pratyetuM nAshankuvan  
 tasmin yishayiyabhaviShyadvAdi punaravAdId, 40 yadA, "te nayanai rna  
 pashyanti buddhibhishcha na budhyante tai rmanaHsu parivarttiteShu cha  
 tAnahaM yathA svasthAn na karomi tathA sa teShAM lochanAnyandhAni  
 kR^itvA teShAmantaHkaraNani gADhAni kariShyati|" 41 yishayiyo yadA  
 yIsho rmahimAnaM vilokya tasmin kathAmakathayat tadA bhaviShyadvAkyam  
 IdR^ishaM prakAshayat| 42 tathApyadhipatinAM bahavastasmin pratyAyan|  
 kintu phirUshinastAn bhajanagR^ihAd dUrIkurvvantIti bhayAt te taM na  
 svIkR^itavantaH| 43 yata Ishvarasya prashaMsAto mAnavAnAM prashaMsAyAM  
 te. apriyanta| 44 tadA yIshuruchchaiHkAram akathayad yo jano mayi vishvasiti  
 sa kevale mayi vishvasitIti na, sa matprerake. api vishvasiti| 45 yo jano mAM  
 pashyati sa matprerakamapi pashyati| 46 yo jano mAM pratyeti sa yathAndhakAre  
 na tiShThati tadartham ahaM jyotiHsvarUpo bhUtva jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn| 47  
 mama kathAM shrutvA yadi kashchin na vishvasiti tarhi tamahaM doShiNaM na  
 karomi, yato heto rjagato janAnAM doShAn nishchitAn karttuM nAgatya tAn  
 parichAtum Agatosmi| 48 yaH kashchin mAM na shraddhAya mama kathaM  
 na gR^ihlAti, anyastaM doShiNaM kariShyati vastutastu yAM kathAmaham  
 achakathaM sA kathA charame. anhi taM doShiNaM kariShyati| 49 yato

hetorahaM svataH kimapi na kathayAmi, kiM kiM mayA kathayitavyaM kiM samupadeShTavya ncha iti matprerayitA pitA mAmAj nApayat| 50 tasya sAj nA anantAyurityahaM jAnAmi, ataevAhaM yat kathayAmi tat pitA yathAj nApayat tathaiva kathayAmyaham| (aiōnios g166)

**13** nistArotsavasya ki nchitkAlAt pUrvvaM pR^ithivyAH pituH samIpagamanasya samayaH sannikarShobhUD iti j nAtvA yIshurAprathamAd yeShu jagatpravAsiShvAtmIyalokeSha prema karoti sma teShu sheShaM yAvat prema kR^itavAn| 2 pitA tasya haste sarvvaM samarpitavAn svayam Ishvarasya samIpAd AgachChad Ishvarasya samIpaM yAsyati cha, sarvvANyetAni j nAtvA rajanyAM bhojane sampUrNe sati, 3 yadA shaitAn taM parahasteShu samarpayituM shimonaH putrasya IShkAriyotiyasya yihUdA antaHkaraNe kupravR^ittiM samArpayat, 4 tadA yIshu rbhojanAsanAd utthAya gAtravastraM mochayitvA gAtramArjanavastraM gR^ihItvA tena svakaTim abadhnaT, 5 pashchAd ekapAtre jalam abhiShichya shiShyANAM pAdAn prakShAlya tena kaTibaddhagAtramArjanavAsasA mArShTuM prArabhata| 6 tataH shimonpitarasya samIpamAgate sa uktavAn he prabho bhavAn kiM mama pAdau prakShAlayiShyati? 7 yIshuruditavAn ahaM yat karomi tat samprati na jAnAsi kintu pashchAj j nAsyasi| 8 tataH pitaraH kathitavAn bhavAn kadApi mama pAdau na prakShAlayiShyati| yIshurakathayad yadi tvAM na prakShAlaye tarhi mayi tava kopyaMsho nAsti| (aiōn g165) 9 tadA shimonpitaraH kathitavAn he prabho tarhi kevalapAdau na, mama hastau shirashcha prakShAlayatu| 10 tato yIshuravadad yo jano dhautastasya sarvva NgapariShkR^itatvAt pAdau vinAnyA Ngasya prakShAlanApekSha nAsti| yUyaM pariShkR^ita iti satyaM kintu na sarvve, 11 yato yo janastaM parakareShu samarpayiShyati taM sa j nAtavAna; ataeva yUyaM sarvve na pariShkR^ita imAM kathAM kathitavAn| 12 itthaM yIshusteShAM pAdAn prakShAlya vastraM paridhAyAsane samupavishya kathitavAn ahaM yuShmAn prati kiM karmAkArShaM jAnItha? 13 yUyaM mAM guruM prabhu ncha vadatha tat satyameva vadatha yatohaM saeva bhavAmi| 14 yadyahaM prabhu rgurushcha san yuShmAkaM pAdAn prakShAlitavAn tarhi yuShmAkamapi parasparaM

pAdaprakShAlanam uchitam| 15 ahaM yuShmAn prati yathA vyavAharaM  
 yuShmAn tathA vyavaharttum ekaM panthAnaM darshitavAn| 16 ahaM  
 yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, prabho rdAso na mahAn prerakAchcha prerito  
 na mahAn| 17 imAM kathAM viditvA yadi tadanusArataH karmmANi kurutha  
 tarhi yUyaM dhanya bhaviShyatha| 18 sarvveShu yuShmAsu kathAmimAM  
 kathayAmi iti na, ye mama manonItAstAnahaM jAnAmi, kintu mama bhakShyANi  
 yo bhU Nkte matprANaprAtikUlyataH| utthApayati pAdasya mUlaM sa eSha  
 mAnavaH|yadetad dharmmapustakasya vachanaM tadanusAreNAvashyaM  
 ghaTiShyate| 19 ahaM sa jana ityatra yathA yuShmAkaM vishvAso jAyate  
 tadarthaM etAdR^ishaghaTanAt pUrvvam ahamidAnIM yuShmabhyamakathayam|  
 20 ahaM yuShmAnatIva yathArthaM vadAmi, mayA preritaM janaM yo gR^ihlAti  
 sa mameva gR^ihlAti yashcha mAM gR^ihlAti sa matprerakaM gR^ihlAti| 21  
 etAM kathAM kathayitvA yIshu rduHkhi san pramANaM dattvA kathitavAn  
 ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yuShmAkam eko jano mAM parakareShu  
 samarpayishiYati| 22 tataH sa kamuddishya kathAmetAM kathitavAn ityatra  
 sandigdhaH shiShyAH parasparaM mukhamAlokayituM prArabhanta| 23 tasmin  
 samaye yIshu rymasmin aprIyata sa shiShyastasya vakShaHsthalam avAlambata| 24  
 shimonpitarastaM sa NketenAvadat, ayaM kamuddishya kathAmetAm kathayatIti  
 pR^ichCha| 25 tAdA sa yIsho rvakShaHsthalam avalambya pR^iShThavAn,  
 he prabho sa janaH kaH? 26 tato yIshuH pratyavadad ekakhaNDaM pUpaM  
 majjayitvA yasmai dAsyAmi saeva saH; pashchAt pUpakhaNDamekaM majjayitvA  
 shimonaH putrAya IShkariyotIyAya yihUdai dattavAn| 27 tasmin datte sati  
 shaitAn tamAshrayat; tAdA yIshustam avadat tvaM yat kariShyasi tat kShipraM  
 kuru| 28 kintu sa yenAshayena tAM kathAmakathAyat tam upaviShTalokANAM  
 kopi nAbudhyata; 29 kintu yihUdAH samIpe mudrAsampuTakasthiteH kechid  
 ittham abudhyanta pArvvaNASadanArthaM kimapi dravyaM kretuM vA  
 daridrebhyaH ki nchid vitarituM kathitavAn| 30 tAdA pUpakhaNDagrahaNAt  
 paraM sa tUrNaM bahiragachChat; rAtrishcha samupasyitA| 31 yihUde bahirgate  
 yIshurakathayad idAnIM mAnavasutasya mahimA prakAshate teneshvarasyApi

mahimA prakAshate| 32 yadi teneshvarasya mahimA prakAshate tarhIshvaropi  
svena tasya mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati tUrNameva prakAshayiShyati|  
33 he vatsA ahaM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM ki nchitkAlamAtram Ase, tataH  
paraM mAM mR^igayiShyadhve kintvahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM  
yUyaM gantuM na shakShyatha, yAmimAM kathAM yihUdIyebhyaH kathitavAn  
tathAdhunA yuShmabhyamapi kathayAmi| 34 yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam  
ahaM yuShmAsu yathA prIye yUyamapi parasparam tathaiva prIyadhvaM,  
yuShmAn imAM navInAm Aj nAm AdishAmi| 35 tenaiva yadi parasparaM  
prIyadhve tarhi lakShaNenAnena yUyaM mama shiShyA iti sarvve j nAtuM  
shakShyanti| 36 shimonapitaraH pR^iShThavAn he prabho bhavAn kutra yAsyati?  
tato yIshuH pratyavadat, ahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM sAmprataM mama  
pashchAd gantuM na shaknoShi kintu pashchAd gamiShyasi| 37 tadA pitaraH  
pratyuditavAn, he prabho sAmprataM kuto hetostava pashchAd gantuM na  
shaknomi? tvadartaM prANAn dAtuM shaknomi| 38 tato yIshuH pratyuktavAn  
mannimittaM kiM prANAn dAtuM shaknoShi? tvAmahaM yathArthaM vadAmi,  
kukkuTaravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM tri rmAm apahnoShyase|

**14** manoduHkhino mA bhUta; Ishvare vishvasita mayi cha vishvasita| 2  
mama pitu gR^ihe bahUni vAsasthani santi no chet pUrvvaM yuShmAn aj  
nApayiShyaM yuShmadarthaM sthAnaM sajjayituM gachChAmi| 3 yadi gatvAhaM  
yuShmannimittaM sthAnaM sajjayAmi tarhi panarAgatya yuShmAn svasamIpaM  
neShyAmi, tato yatrAhaM tiShThAmi tatra yUyamapi sthAsyatha| 4 ahaM  
yatsthAnaM brajAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM jAnItha tasya panthAnamapi jAnItha|  
5 tadA thoma avadat, he prabho bhavAn kutra yAti tadvayaM na jAnImaH,  
tarhi kathaM panthAnaM j nAtuM shaknumaH? 6 yIshurakathayad ahameva  
satyajIvanarUpapatho mayA na gantA kopi pituH samIpaM gantuM na shaknoti| 7  
yadi mAm aj nAsyata tarhi mama pitaramapyaj nAsyata kintvadhunAtastaM  
jAnItha pashyatha cha| 8 tadA philipaH kathitavAn, he prabho pitaraM darshaya  
tasmAdasmAkaM yatheShTaM bhaviShyati| 9 tato yIshuH pratyAvAdit, he philipa  
yuShmAbhiH sArddham etAvaddinAni sthitamapi mAM kiM na pratyabhijAnAsi?



yo jano mAm apashyat sa pitaramapyapashyat tarhi pitaram asmAn darshayeti  
 kathAM kathaM kathayasi? 10 ahaM pitari tiShThAmi pitA mayi tiShThatIti kiM  
 tvaM na pratyashi? ahaM yadvAkyAM vadAmi tat svato na vadAmi kintu yaH pitA  
 mayi virAjate sa eva sarvvakarmmANi karAti| 11 ataeva pitaryahaM tiShThAmi  
 pitA cha mayi tiShThati mamAsyAM kathAyAM pratyayaM kuruta, no chet  
 karmmahetoH pratyayaM kuruta| 12 ahaM yuShmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo  
 jano mayi vishvasiti sohamiva karmmANi kariShyati varaM tatopi mahAkarmmANi  
 kariShyati yato hetorahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi| 13 yathA putreNa pitu  
 rmahimA prakAshate tadarthaM mama nAma prochya yat prArthayiShyadhve  
 tat saphalaM kariShyAmi| 14 yadi mama nAmnA yat ki nchid yAchadhve tarhi  
 tadahaM sAdhayiShyAmi| 15 yadi mayi priyadhve tarhi mamAj nAH samAcharata|  
 16 tato mayA pituH samIpe prArthite pitA nirantaraM yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM  
 sthAtum itaramekaM sahAyam arthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM yuShmAkaM  
 nikaTaM preShayiShyati| (aiōn g165) 17 etajjagato lokAstaM grahItuM na shaknuvanti  
 yataste taM nApashyan nAjanaMshcha kintu yUyaM jAnItha yato hetoH sa  
 yuShmAkamanta rnivasati yuShmAkaM madhye sthAsyati cha| 18 ahaM yuShmAn  
 anAthAn kR^itvA na yAsyAmi punarapi yuShmAkaM samIpaM AgamiShyAmi| 19  
 kiyatAlarat param asya jagato lokA mAM puna rna drakShyanti kintu yUyaM  
 drakShyatha; ahaM jIviShyAmi tasmAt kArANAd yUyamapi jIviShyatha| 20  
 pitaryahamasmi mayi cha yUyaM stha, tathAhaM yuShmAsvasmi tadapi tada j  
 nAsyatha| 21 yo jano mamAj nA gR^ihItvA tA Acharati saeva mayi priyate; yo  
 janashcha mayi priyate saeva mama pituH priyapAtraM bhaviShyati, tathAhamapi  
 tasmin prItvA tasmai svAM prakAshayiShyAmi| 22 tada IShkariyotIyAd anyo  
 yihUdAstamavadat, he prabho bhavAn jagato lokAnAM sannidhau prakAshito  
 na bhUtvAsmAkaM sannidhau kutaH prakAshito bhaviShyati? 23 tato yIshuH  
 pratyuditavAn, yo jano mayi priyate sa mamAj nA api gR^ihlAti, tena mama  
 pitApi tasmin preShyate, AvA ncha tannikaTamAgatya tena saha nivatsyAvAH| 24  
 yo jano mayi na priyate sa mama katha api na gR^ihlAti punashcha yAmimAM  
 kathAM yUyaM shR^iNutha sA katha kevalasya mama na kintu mama prerako

yaH pitA tasyApi kathA| 25 idAnIM yuShmAkaM nikaTe vidyamAnoham etAH sakalAH kathAH kathayAmi| 26 kintvitaH paraM pitrA yaH sahAyo. arthAt pavitra AtmA mama nAmni prerayiShyati sa sarvvaM shikShayitvA mayoktAH samastAH kathA yuShmAn smArayiShyati| 27 ahaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe shAntiM sthApayitvA yAmi, nijAM shAntiM yuShmabhyaM dadAmi, jagato lokA yathA dadAti tathAhaM na dadAmi; yuShmAkam antaHkaraNani duHkhitAni bhItAni cha na bhavantu| 28 ahaM gatvA punarapi yuShmAkaM samIpam AgamiShyAmi mayoktaM vAkyamidaM yUyam ashrauShTa; yadi mayyapreShyadhvaM tarhyahaM pituH samIpam gachChAmi mamAsyAM kathAyAM yUyam ahlAdiShyadhvaM yato mama pitA mattopi mahAn| 29 tasyA ghaTanAyAH samaye yathA yuShmAkaM shraddha jAyate tadartham ahaM tasyA ghaTanAyAH pUrvvam idAnIM yuShmAn etAM vArttAM vadAmi| 30 itaH paraM yuShmAbhiH saha mama bahava AlApA na bhaviShyanti yataH kArANAd etasya jagataH patirAgachChati kintu mayA saha tasya kopi sambandho nAsti| 31 ahaM pitari prema karomi tathA pitu rvidhivat karmmANi karomIti yena jagato lokA jAnanti tadartham uttiShThata vayaM sthAnAdasmAd gachChAma|

**15** ahaM satyadrAkShAlatAsvarUpo mama pitA tUdyAnaparichArakasvarUpa ncha| 2 mama yAsu shAkhAsu phalAni na bhavanti tAH sa Chinatti tathA phalavatyaH shAkhA yathAdhikaphalAni phalanti tadarthaM tAH pariShkaroti| 3 idAnIM mayoktopadeshena yUyam pariShkR^itAH| 4 ataH kArANat mayi tiShThata tenAhamapi yuShmAsu tiShThAmi, yato heto rdrAkShAlatAyAm asaMlagna shAkhA yathA phalavati bhavituM na shaknoti tathA yUyamapi mayyatiShThantaH phalavanto bhavituM na shaknutha| 5 ahaM drAkShAlatAsvarUpo yUya ncha shAkhAsvarUpoH; yo jano mayi tiShThati yatra chAhaM tiShThAmi, sa prachUraphalaiH phalavAn bhavati, kintu mAM vinA yUyam kimapi karttuM na shaknutha| 6 yaH kashchin mayi na tiShThati sa shuShkashAkheva bahi rnikShipyate lokAshcha tA AhR^itya vahnau nikShipya dAhayanti| 7 yadi yUyam mayi tiShThatha mama kathA cha yuShmAsu tiShThati tarhi yad vA nChitvA yAchiShyadhve yuShmAkaM tadeva saphalaM bhaviShyati| 8 yadi

yUyaM prachUraphalavanto bhavatha tarhi tadvArA mama pitu rmahimA  
prakAshiShyate tathA yUyaM mama shiShyA iti parikShAyishiShyadhve| 9 pitA  
yathA mayi prItavAn ahamapi yuShmAsu tathA prItavAn ato heto ryUyaM  
nirantaram mama premapAtrAni bhUtVA tiShThata| 10 ahaM yathA piturAj nA  
gR^ihItVA tasya premapAtrAni tiShThAmi tathaiva yUyamapi yadi mamAj nA  
guhlIta tarhi mama premapAtrAni sthAsyatha| 11 yuShmannimittaM mama  
ya AhlAdaH sa yathA chiraM tiShThati yuShmAkam Anandashcha yathA pUryyate  
tadarthaM yuShmabhyam etAH kathA atrakatham| 12 ahaM yuShmAsu yathA  
prIye yUyamapi parasparaM tathA prIyadhvam eShA mamAj nA| 13 mitrANAM  
kArANat svaprANadAnaparyyantaM yat prema tasmAn mahAprema kasyApi  
nAsti| 14 ahaM yadyad AdishAmi tattadeva yadi yUyam Acharata tarhi yUyameva  
mama mitrANi| 15 adyArabhya yuShmAn dAsAn na vadiShyAmi yat prabhu ryat  
karoti dAsastad na jAnAti; kintu pituH samIpe yadyad ashR^iNavaM tat sarvvaM  
yUShmAn aj nApayam tatkArANad yuShmAn mitrANi proktavAn| 16 yUyaM mAM  
rochitavanta iti na, kintvahameva yuShmAn rochitavAn yUyaM gatVA yathA  
phalAnyutpAdayatha tAni phalAni chAkShayANi bhavanti, tadarthaM yuShmAn  
nyajunajaM tasmAn mama nAma prochya pitaram yat ki nchid yAchiShyadhve  
tadeva sa yuShmabhyam dAsyati| 17 yUyaM parasparaM prIyadhvam aham ityAj  
nApayAmi| 18 jagato lokai ryuShmAsu R^itIyiteShu te pUrvvaM mamevArttIyanta  
iti yUyaM jAnIta| 19 yadi yUyaM jagato lokA abhaviShyata tarhi jagato lokA  
yuShmAn AtmIyAn buddhvApreShyanta; kintu yUyaM jagato lokA na bhavatha,  
ahaM yuShmAn asmAjjagato. arochayam etasmAt kArANajjagato lokA yuShmAn  
R^itIyante| 20 dAsaH prabho rmahAn na bhavati mamaitat pUrvvIyaM vAkyam  
smarata; te yadi mamevAtADayan tarhi yuShmAnapi tADayiShyanti, yadi mama  
vAkyam gR^ihlanti tarhi yuShmAkamapi vAkyam grahISHyanti| 21 kintu te  
mama nAmakArANad yuShmAn prati tAdR^ishaM vyavahariShyanti yato yo  
mAM preritavAn taM te na jAnanti| 22 teShAM sannidhim Agatya yadyahaM  
nAkathayiShyaM tarhi teShAM pApam nAbhaviShyat kintvadhunA teShAM  
pApamAchChAdayitum upAyo nAsti| 23 yo jano mAm R^itIyate sa mama pitaramapi

R<sup>^</sup>itIyate| 24 yAdR<sup>^</sup>ishAni karmmANi kenApi kadApi nAkriyanta tAdR<sup>^</sup>ishAni karmmANi yadi teShAM sAkShAd ahaM nAkariShyaM tarhi teShAM pApaM nAbhaviShyat kintvadhunA te dR<sup>^</sup>iShTvApi mAM mama pitara nchArttIyanta| 25 tasmAt te. akAraNaM mA m R<sup>^</sup>itIyante yadetad vachanaM teShAM shAstre likhitamAste tat saphalam abhavat| 26 kintu pitu rnirgataM yaM sahAyamarthAt satyamayaM AtmAnaM pituH samIpaM yuShmAkaM samIpe preShayiShyAmi sa Agatya mayi pramANaM dAsyati| 27 yUyaM prathamamArabhya mayA sArddhaM tiShThatha tasmAddheto ryUyamapi pramANaM dAsyatha|

**16** yuShmAkaM yathA vAdhA na jAyate tadarthaM yuShmAn etAni sarvvavAkyAni vyAharaM| 2 lokA yuShmAn bhajanagR<sup>^</sup>ihebhyo dUrIkariShyanti tathA yasmin samaye yuShmAn hatvA Ishvarasya tuShTi janakaM karmmAkurmma iti maMsyante sa samaya AgachChanti| 3 te pitaraM mA ncha na jAnanti, tasmAd yuShmAn pratIdR<sup>^</sup>isham AchariShyanti| 4 ato hetAH samaye samupasthite yathA mama kathA yuShmAkaM manaHsuH samupatiShThati tadarthaM yuShmAbhyam etAM kathAM kathayAmi yuShmAbhiH sArddham ahaM tiShThan prathamaM tAM yuShmabhyaM nAkathayaM| 5 sAmprataM svasya prerayituH samIpaM gachChAmi tathApi tvaM kka gachChasi kathAmetAM yuShmAkaM kopi mAM na pR<sup>^</sup>ichChati| 6 kintu mayoktAbhirAbhiH kathAbhi ryUShmAkam antaHkaraNani duHkhena pUrNAnyabhavan| 7 tathApyahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi mama gamanaM yuShmAkaM hitArthameva, yato heto rgamane na kR<sup>^</sup>ite sahAyo yuShmAkaM samIpaM nAgamiShyati kintu yadi gachChAmi tarhi yuShmAkaM samIpe taM preShayiShyAmi| 8 tataH sa Agatya pApapuNyadaNDeShu jagato lokAnAM prabodhaM janayiShyati| 9 te mayi na vishvasanti tasmAddhetoH pApaprabodhaM janayiShyati| 10 yuShmAkam adR<sup>^</sup>ishyaH sannahaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi tasmAd puNye prabodhaM janayiShyati| 11 etajjagato. adhipati rdaNDAj nAM prApnoti tasmAd daNDe prabodhaM janayiShyati| 12 yuShmabhyaM kathayituM mamAnekaH kathA Asate, tAH kathA idAnIM yUyaM soDhuM na shaknutha; 13 kintu satyamaya AtmA yadA samAgamiShyati tada sarvvaM satyaM yuShmAn neShyati, sa svataH kimapi na vadiShyati kintu

yachChroShyati tadeva kathayitvA bhAvikAryyaM yuShmAn j nApayiShyati|  
 14 mama mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati yato madIyAM kathAM gR^ihItvA  
 yuShmAn bodhayiShyati| 15 pitu ryadyad Aste tat sarvvaM mama tasmAd  
 kAraNAd avAdiShaM sa madIyAM kathAM gR^ihItvA yuShmAn bodhayiShyati|  
 16 kiyatKAlAt paraM yUyaM mAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatKAlAt  
 paraM puna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi| 17  
 tataH shiShyANAM kiyanto janAH parasparaM vaditum Arabhanta, kiyatKAlAt  
 paraM mAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatKAlAt paraM puna rdraShTuM  
 lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH samIpaM gachChAmi, iti yad vAkyam ayaM vadati tat  
 kiM? 18 tataH kiyatKAlAt param iti tasya vAkyam kiM? tasya vAkyasyAbhiprAyaM  
 vayaM boddhuM na shaknumastairiti 19 nigadite yIshusteShAM prashnechChAM j  
 nAtvA tebhyo. akathayat kiyatKAlAt paraM mAM draShTuM na lapsyadhve, kintu  
 kiyatKAlAt paraM pUna rdraShTuM lapsyadhve, yAmimAM kathAmakathayaM  
 tasyA abhiprAyaM kiM yUyaM parasparaM mR^igayadhve? 20 yuShmAnaham  
 atiyathArthaM vadAmi yUyaM krandiShyatha vilapiShyatha cha, kintu jagato  
 lokA AnandiShyanti; yUyaM shokAkulA bhaviShyatha kintu shokAt paraM  
 AnandayuktA bhaviShyatha| 21 prasavakAla upasthite nArI yathA prasavavedanayA  
 vyAkulA bhavati kintu putre bhUmiShThe sati manuShyaiko janmanA naraloke  
 praviShTa ityAnandAt tasyAstatsarvvaM duHkhaM manasi na tiShThati, 22  
 tathA yUyamapi sAmprataM shokAkulA bhavatha kintu punarapi yuShmabhyaM  
 darshanaM dAsyAmi tena yuShmAkam antaHkaraNani sAnandAni bhaviShyanti,  
 yuShmAkaM tam Ananda ncha kopi harttuM na shakShyati| 23 tasmin divase  
 kAmapi kathAM mAM na prakShyatha| yuShmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi,  
 mama nAmnA yat ki nchid pitaraM yAchiShyadhve tadeva sa dAsyati| 24 pUrvve  
 mama nAmnA kimapi nAyAchadhvaM, yAchadhvaM tataH prApsyatha tasmAd  
 yuShmAkaM sampUrNAnando janiShyate| 25 upamAkathAbhiH sarvvANyetAni  
 yuShmAn j nApitavAn kintu yasmin samaye upamayA noktvA pituH kathAM  
 spaShTaM j nApayiShyAmi samaya etAdR^isha AgachChati| 26 tadA mama nAmnA  
 prArthayiShyadhve. ahaM yuShmannimittaM pitaraM vineShye kathAmimAM na

vadAmi; 27 yato yUyaM mayi prema kurutha, tathAham Ishvarasya samIpAd  
 AgatavAn ityapi pratItha, tasmAd kAraNAt kAraNAt pitA svayaM yuShmAsu  
 prIyate| 28 pituH samIpAjjad Agatosmi jagat parityajya cha punarapi pituH  
 samIpAm gachChAmi| 29 tadA shiShyA avadan, he prabho bhavAn upamaya  
 noktvAdhunA spaShTaM vadati| 30 bhavAn sarvvaj naH kenachit pR^iShTo  
 bhavitumapi bhavataH prayojanaM nAstItyadhunAsmAkaM sthiraj nAnaM jAtaM  
 tasmAd bhavAn Ishvarasya samIpAd AgatavAn ityatra vayaM vishvasimaH| 31 tato  
 yIshuH pratyavAdId idAnIM kiM yUyaM vishvasitha? 32 pashyata sarvve yUyaM  
 vikIrNAH santo mAma ekAkinaM pIratyajya svaM svaM sthAnaM gamiShyatha,  
 etAdR^ishaH samaya AgachChati varaM prAyeNopasthitavAn; tathApyahaM  
 naikAKi bhavAmi yataH pitA mayA sArddham Aste| 33 yathA mayA yuShmAkaM  
 shAnti rjAyate tadartham etAH kathA yuShmabhyam achakathaM; asmin jagati  
 yuShmAkaM klesho ghaTiShyate kintvakShobha bhavata yato mayA jagajjitaM|

**17** tataH paraM yIshureTAH kathAH kathayitVA svargaM vilokyaitat prArthayat,  
 he pitaH samaya upasthitavAn; yathA tava putrastava mahimAnaM prakAshayati  
 tadarthaM tvaM nijaputrasya mahimAnaM prakAshaya| 2 tvaM yollokAn  
 tasya haste samarpitavAn sa yathA tebhyo. anantAyu rdadAti tadarthaM tvaM  
 prANimAtrANAm adhipatitvabhAraM tasmai dattavAn| (aiōnios g166) 3 yastvam  
 advitIyaH satya IshvarastvayA preritashcha yIshuH khrIshTa etayorubhayoH  
 parichaye prApte. anantAyu rbhavati| (aiōnios g166) 4 tvaM yasya karmaNo bhAraM  
 mahyaM dattavAn, tat sampannaM kR^itVA jagatyasmin tava mahimAnaM  
 prAkAshayaM| 5 ataeva he pita rjagatyavidyamAne tvayA saha tiShThato  
 mama yo mahimAsIt samprati tava samIpe mAma taM mahimAnaM prApaya|  
 6 anyachcha tvam etajjagato yAllokAn mahyam adada ahaM tebhystava  
 nAmnastattvaj nAnam adadAM, te tavaivAsan, tvaM tAn mahyamadadAH,  
 tasmAtte tavopadesham agR^ihlan| 7 tvaM mahyaM yat ki nchid adadAstasrvaM  
 tvatto jAyate ityadhunAjAnan| 8 mahyaM yamupadesham adada ahamapi  
 tebhystamupadesham adadAM tepi tamagR^ihlan tvattohaM nirgatya tvayA  
 preritobhavam atra cha vyashvasan| 9 teShAmeva nimittaM prArthaye. ahaM

jagato lokanimittaM na prArthaye kintu yAllokAn mahyam adadAsteShAmeva  
 nimittaM prArthaye. ahaM yataste tavaivAsate| 10 ye mama te tava ye cha  
 tava te mama tathA tai rmama mahimA prakAshyate| 11 sAmpratam asmin  
 jagati mamAvasthiteH sheSham abhavat ahaM tava samIpaM gachChAmi  
 kintu te jagati sthAsyanti; he pavitra pitarAvayo ryathaikatvamAste tathA  
 teShAmapyekatvaM bhavati tadarthaM yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn svanAmnA  
 rakSha| 12 yAvanti dinAni jagatyasmin taiH sahAhamAsaM tAvanti dinAni tAn tava  
 nAmnAhaM rakShitavAn; yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn sarvvAn ahamarakShaM,  
 teShAM madhye kevalaM vinAshapAtraM hAritaM tena dharmmapustakasya  
 vachanaM pratyakShaM bhavati| 13 kintvadhunA tava sannidhiM gachChAmi  
 mayA yathA teShAM sampUrNAnando bhavati tadarthamahaM jagati tiShThan  
 etAH kathA akathayam| 14 tavopadeshaM tebhyo. adadAM jagatA saha yathA  
 mama sambandho nAsti tathA jajata saha teShAmapi sambandhAbhAvAj jagato  
 lokAstAn R^itIyante| 15 tvaM jagatastAn gR^ihANeti na prArthaye kintvashubhAd  
 rakSheti prArthayeham| 16 ahaM yathA jagatsambandhIyo na bhavAmi tathA  
 tepi jagatsambandhIyA na bhavanti| 17 tava satyakathayA tAn pavitriKuru tava  
 vAkyameva satyaM| 18 tvaM yathA mAM jagati prairayastathAhamapi tAn  
 jagati prairayaM| 19 teShAM hitArthaM yathAhaM svaM pavitriKaromi tathA  
 satyakathayA tepi pavitriBhavantu| 20 kevalaM eteShAmarthe prArthaye. aham iti  
 na kintveteShAmupadeshena ye janA mayi vishvasiShyanti teShAmapyarthe  
 prArtheye. aham| 21 he pitasteShAM sarvveShAM ekatvaM bhavatu tava yathA  
 mayi mama cha yathA tvayyekatvaM tathA teShAmapyAvayorekatvaM bhavatu  
 tena tvaM mAM preritavAn iti jagato lokAH pratiyantu| 22 yathAvayorekatvaM  
 tathA teShAmapyekatvaM bhavatu teShvahaM mayi cha tvam itthaM teShAM  
 sampUrNamekatvaM bhavatu, tvaM preritavAn tvaM mayi yathA prIyase cha  
 tathA teShvapi prItavAn etadyathA jagato lokA jAnanti 23 tadarthaM tvaM yaM  
 mahimAnaM mahyam adadAstaM mahimAnam ahamapi tebhyo dattavAn| 24  
 he pita rjagato nirmmANat pUrvvaM mayi snehaM kR^itvA yaM mahimAnaM  
 dattavAn mama taM mahimAnaM yathA te pashyanti tadarthaM yAllokAn

mahyaM dattavAn ahaM yatra tiShThAmi tepi yathA tatra tiShThanti mamaiShA  
vA nChA| 25 he yathArthika pita rjagato lokaistvayyaj nAtepi tvAmahaM jAne tvAM  
mAM preritavAn itIme shiShyA jAnanti| 26 yathAhaM teShu tiShThAmi tathA  
mayi yena premnA premAkarostat teShu tiShThati tadarthaM tava nAmAhaM tAn  
j nApitavAn punarapi j nApayiShyAmi|

**18** tAH kathAH kathayitvA yIshuH shiShyAnAdAya kidronnAmakaM srota uttIryya  
shiShyaiH saha tatradyodyAnaM prAvishat| 2 kintu vishvAsaghAtiyihUdAstat  
sthAnaM parichIyate yato yIshuH shiShyaiH sArddhaM kadAchit tat sthAnam  
agachChat| 3 tadA sa yihUdAH sainyagaNaM pradhAnayAjakAnAM phirUshinA  
ncha padAtigaNa ncha gR^ihItvA pradIpAn ulkAn astrANi chAdAya tasmin sthAna  
upasthitavAn| 4 svaM prati yad ghaTiShyate taj j nAtvA yIshuragresaraH san  
tAnapR^ichChat kaM gaveShayatha? 5 te pratyavadan, nAsaratIyaM yIshuM; tato  
yIshuravAdId ahameva saH; taiH saha vishvAsaghAtI yihUdAshchAtiShThat|  
6 tadAhameva sa tasyaitAM kathAM shrutvaiva te pashchAdetya bhUmau  
patitAH| 7 tato yIshuH punarapi pR^iShThavAn kaM gaveShayatha? tataste  
pratyavadan nAsaratIyaM yIshuM| 8 tadA yIshuH pratyuditavAn ahameva  
sa imAM kathAmachakatham; yadi mAmavichChatha tarhImAn gantuM  
mA vArayata| 9 itthaM bhUte mahyaM yAllokAn adadAsteShAm ekamapi  
nAhArayam imAM yAM kathAM sa svayamakathayat sA kathA saphala jAtA|  
10 tadA shimonpitarasya nikaTe kha NgalsthiteH sa taM niShkoShaM kR^itvA  
mahAyAjakasya mAlkhanAmAnaM dAsam Ahatya tasya dakShiNakarNaM  
ChinnavAn| 11 tato yIshuH pitaram avadat, kha NgaM koShe sthApaya mama  
pitA mahyaM pAtuM yaM kaMsam adadAt tenAhaM kiM na pAsyAmi? 12 tadA  
sainyagaNaH senApati ryihUdIyAnAM padAtayashcha yIshuM ghR^itvA baddhvA  
hAnannAmnaH kiyaphAH shvashurasya samIpaM prathamam anayan| 13 sa  
kiyaphAstasmin vatsare mahAyAjatvapade niyuktaH 14 san sAdhAraNalokAnAM  
ma NgalArtham ekajanasya maraNamuchitam iti yihUdIyaiH sArddham  
amantrayat| 15 tadA shimonpitaro. anyaikashiShyashcha yIshoH pashchAd  
agachChatAM tasyAnyashiShyasya mahAyAjakena parichitatvAt sa yIshunA saha



mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAM prAvishat| 16 kintu pitaro bahirdvArasya samIpe.  
 atiShThad ataeva mahAyAjakena parichitaH sa shiShyaH punarbahirgatvA  
 dauvAyikAyai kathayitvA pitaram abhyantaram Anayat| 17 tadA sa dvArarakShika  
 pitaram avadat tvAM kiM na tasya mAnavasya shiShyaH? tataH sovadad ahaM na  
 bhavAmi| 18 tataH paraM yatsthAne dAsAH padAtayashcha shItahetora NgArai  
 rvahniM prajvAlya tApAM sevitavantastatsthAne pitarastiShThan taiH saha  
 vahnitApAM sevitum Arabhata| 19 tadA shiShyeShUpadeshe cha mahAyAjakena  
 yIshuH pR^iShTaH 20 san pratyuktavAn sarvvalokAnAM samakShAM  
 kathAMakathayaM guptaM kAmapi kathAM na kathayitvA yat sthAnaM yihUdIyAH  
 satataM gachChanti tatra bhajanagehe mandire chAshikShayaM| 21 mattaH  
 kutaH pR^ichChasi? ye janA madupadesham ashR^iNvan tAneva pR^ichCha  
 yadyad avadam te tat jAninta| 22 tadetthaM pratyuditatvAt nikaTasthapadAti  
 ryIshuM chapeTenAhatya vyAharat mahAyAjakam evaM prativadasi? 23 tato  
 yIshuH pratigaditavAn yadyayathArtham achakathaM tarhi tasyAyathArthasya  
 pramANaM dehi, kintu yadi yathArthaM tarhi kuto heto rmAm atADayaH? 24  
 pUrvvaM hAnan sabandhanaM taM kiyaphAmahAyAjakasya samIpaM praiShayat|  
 25 shimonpitarastiShThan vahnitApAM sevate, etasmin samaye kiyantastam  
 apR^ichChan tvAM kim etasya janasya shiShyo na? tataH sopahnutyAbravId ahaM  
 na bhavAmi| 26 tadA mahAyAjakasya yasya dAsasya pitaraH karNamachChinat  
 tasya kuTumbaH pratyuditavAn udyAne tena saha tiShThantaM tvAM kiM  
 nApashyaM? 27 kintu pitaraH punarapahnutya kathitavAn; tadAnIM kukkuTo.  
 araut| 28 tadanantaraM pratyUShe te kiyaphAgR^ihAd adhipate rgR^ihaM yIshum  
 anayan kintu yasmin ashuchitve jAte tai rnistArotsave na bhoktavyaM, tasya  
 bhayAd yihUdIyAstadgr^ihaM nAvishan| 29 aparaM pIlAto bahirAgatya tAn  
 pR^iShThavAn etasya manuShyasya kaM doShaM vadatha? 30 tadA te petyavadan  
 duShkarmmakAriNi na sati bhavataH samIpe nainaM samArpayiShyAmaH| 31  
 tataH pIlAto. avadad yUyamenAM gr^ihItvA sveShAM vyavasthaya vichArayata|  
 tadA yihUdIyAH pratyavadan kasyApi manuShyasya prANadaNDaM karttuM  
 nAsmAkam adhikAro. asti| 32 evaM sati yIshuH svasya mR^ityau yAM kathAM

kathitavAn sA saphalAbhavat| 33 tadanantaraM pIlAtaH punarapi tad rAjagR^ihaM  
gatvA yIshumAhUya pR^iShTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? 34 yIshuH  
pratyavadat tvam etAM kathAM svataH kathayasi kimanyaH kashchin mayi  
kathitavAn? 35 pIlAto. avadad ahaM kiM yihUdIyaH? tava svadeshIyA visheShataH  
pradhAnayAjakA mama nikaTe tvAM samArpayana, tvaM kiM kR^itavAn? 36 yIshuH  
pratyavadat mama rAjyam etajjagatsambandhIyaM na bhavati yadi mama rAjyaM  
jagatsambandhIyam abhaviShyat tarhi yihUdIyAnAM hasteShu yathA samarpito  
nAbhavaM tadarthaM mama sevakA ayotsyan kintu mama rAjyam aihikaM na|  
37 tadA pIlAtaH kathitavAn, tarhi tvaM rAjA bhavasi? yIshuH pratyuktavAn  
tvaM satyaM kathayasi, rAjAhaM bhavAmi; satyatAyAM sAkShyaM dAtuM janiM  
gR^ihItvA jagatyasmin avatIrNavAn, tasmAt satyadharmmapakShapAtino mama  
kathAM shR^iNvanti| 38 tadA satyaM kiM? etAM kathAM paShTvA pIlAtaH punarapi  
bahirgatvA yihUdIyAn abhAShata, ahaM tasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prApnomi|  
39 nistArotsavasamaye yuShmAbhirabhiruchita eko jano mayA mochayitavya  
eShA yuShmAkaM rItirasti, ataeva yuShmAkaM nikaTe yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM  
kiM mochayAmi, yuShmAkam ichChA kA? 40 tadA te sarvve ruvanto vyAharan  
enaM mAnuShaM nahi barabbAM mochaya| kintu sa barabba dasyurAsIt|

**19** pIlAto yIshum AnIya kashayA prAhArayat| 2 pashchAt senAgaNaH  
kaNTakanirmmitaM mukuTaM tasya mastake samarpya vArttAkIvarNaM  
rAjaparichChadaM paridhApya, 3 he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktvA  
taM chapeTenAhantum Arabhata| 4 tadA pIlAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA lokAn  
avadat, asya kamapyaparAdhaM na labhe. ahaM, pashyata tad yuShmAn  
j nApayituM yuShmAkaM sannidhau bahirenam AnayAmi| 5 tataH paraM  
yIshuH kaNTakamukuTavAn vArttAkIvarNavasanavAMshcha bahirAgachChat|  
tataH pIlAta uktavAn enaM manuShyaM pashyata| 6 tadA pradhAnayAjakAH  
padAtayashcha taM dR^iShTvA, enaM krushe vidha, enaM krushe vidha, ityuktvA  
ravituM Arabhanta| tataH pIlAtaH kathitavAn yUyaM svayam enaM nItvA  
krushe vidhata, aham etasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prAptavAn| 7 yihUdIyAH  
pratyavadan asmAkaM yA vyavasthAste tadanusAreNASya prANahananam

uchitaM yatoyaM svam Ishvarasya putramavadat| 8 pilAta imAM kathAM shrutvA  
 mahAtrAsayuktaH 9 san punarapi rAjagR^iha Agatya yIshuM pR^iShTavAn  
 tvaM kutratyo lokaH? kintu yIshastasya kimapi pratyuttaraM nAvadat| 10 tataH  
 pilAt kathitavAna tvaM kiM mayA sArddhaM na saMlapiShyasi? tvAM krushe  
 vedhituM vA mochayituM shakti rmamAste iti kiM tvaM na jAnAsi? tada yIshuH  
 pratyavadad IshvareNAdaM mamopari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyate,  
 tathApi yo jano mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam| 11  
 tada yIshuH pratyavadad IshvareNAdattaM mamopari tava kimapyadhipatitvaM  
 na vidyate, tathApi yo jano mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM  
 jAtam| 12 tadArabhya pilAtastaM mochayituM cheShTitavAn kintu yihUdIya  
 ruvanto vyAharan yadImaM mAnavaM tyajasi tarhi tvaM kaisarasya mitraM na  
 bhavasi, yo janaH svaM rAjAnaM vakti saeva kaimarasya viruddhAM kathAM  
 kathayati| 13 etAM kathAM shrutvA pilAta yIshuM bahirAnIya nistArotsavasya  
 AsAdanadinasya dvitIyapraharAt pUrvvaM prastarabandhananAmni sthAne.  
 arthAt ibrIyabhAShaya yad gabbithA kathyate tasmin sthAne vichArAsana  
 upAvishat| 14 anantaraM pilAta yihUdIyan avadat, yuShmAkaM rAjAnaM  
 pashyata| 15 kintu enaM dUrikuru, enaM dUrikuru, enaM krushe vidha, iti kathAM  
 kathayitvA te ravitum Arabhanta; tada pilAtaH kathitavAn yuShmAkaM rAjAnaM  
 kiM krushe vedhiShyAmi? pradhAnayAjakaM uttaram avadan kaisaraM vinA kopi  
 rAjAsmAkaM nAsti| 16 tataH pilAta yIshuM krushe vedhituM teShAM hasteShu  
 samArpayat, tataste taM dhr^itvA nItavantaH| 17 tataH paraM yIshuH krushaM  
 vahan shiraHkapAlam arthAd yad ibrIyabhAShaya gulgaltAM vadanti tasmin  
 sthAna upasthitaH| 18 tataste madhyasthAne taM tasyobhayapArshve dvAvaparau  
 krushe. avidhan| 19 aparam eSha yihUdIyanAM rAjA nAsaratIyayIshuH,  
 iti vij nApanaM likhitvA pilAtastasya krushopari samayojayat| 20 sA lipiH  
 ibrIyayUnAnIyaromyabhAShAbhi rlikhitA; yIshoH krushavedhanasthAnaM  
 nagarasya samIpaM, tasmAd bahavo yihUdIyastAM paThitum Arabhanta| 21  
 yihUdIyanAM pradhAnayAjakaH pilAtamiti nyavedayan yihUdIyanAM rAjeti  
 vAkyAM na kintu eSha svaM yihUdIyanAM rAjAnam avadad itthaM likhatu| 22 tataH

pilAta uttaraM dattavAn yallekhanIyaM tallikhitavAn| 23 itthaM senAgaNo yIshuM  
 krushe vidhitvA tasya paridheyavastraM chaturo bhAgAn kR^itvA ekaikasena  
 ekaikabhAgam agR^ihlat tasyottarIyavastra nchAgR^ihlat| kintUttarIyavastraM  
 sUchisevanaM vinA sarvvam UtaM| 24 tasmAtte vyAharan etat kaH prApsyati?  
 tanna khaNDayitvA tatra guTikApAtaM karavAma| vibhajante. adharIyaM me  
 vasanaM te parasparaM| mamottarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti cha| iti  
 yadvAkyAM dharmmapustake likhitamAste tat senAgaNenetthaM vyavaharaNAt  
 siddhamabhavat| 25 tadAnIM yIsho rmAta mAtu rbhaginI cha yA kliyapA bhAryya  
 mariyam magdalInI mariyam cha etAstasya krushasya sannidhau samatiShThan| 26  
 tato yIshuH svamAtaraM priyatamashiShya ncha samIpe daNDayamAnau vilokya  
 mAtaram avadat, he yoShid enaM tava putraM pashya, 27 shiShyantvavadat, enAM  
 tava mAtaram pashya| tataH sa shiShyastadghaTikAyAM tAM nijagR^ihaM nItavAn|  
 28 anantaraM sarvvaM karmmAdhunA sampannamabhUt yIshuriti j nAtvA  
 dharmmapustakasya vachanaM yathA siddhaM bhavati tadartham akathayat  
 mama pipAsa jAta| 29 tatastasmin sthAne amlarasena pUrNapAtrasthityA te spa  
 njamekaM tadamlaraseNdrIkR^itya esobnale tad yojayitvA tasya mukhasya  
 sannidhAvasthApayan| 30 tAdA yIshuramlarasaM gR^ihItvA sarvvaM siddham  
 iti kathAM kathayitvA mastakaM namayan prANAn paryatyajat| 31 tadvinam  
 AsAdanadinaM tasmAt pare. ahani vishrAmavAre dehA yathA krushopari  
 na tiShThanti, yataH sa vishrAmavAro mahAdinamAsIt, tasmAd yihUdIyAH  
 pilAtanikaTaM gatvA teShAM pAdabha njanasya sthAnAntaranayanasya  
 chAnumatiM prArthayanta| 32 ataH senA Agatya yIshunA saha krushe hatayoH  
 prathamadvitIyachorayoH pAdAn abha njan; 33 kintu yIshoH sannidhiM gatvA  
 sa mR^ita iti dR^iShTvA tasya pAdau nAbha njan| 34 pashchAd eko yoddha  
 shUlAghAtena tasya kukShim avidhat tatkShaNAt tasmAd raktaM jala ncha  
 niragachChat| 35 yo jano. asya sAkShyaM dadAti sa svayaM dR^iShTavAn tasyedaM  
 sAkShyaM satyaM tasya kathA yuShmAkAM vishvAsAM janayitUM yogya tat  
 sa jAnAti| 36 tasyaikam asdhyapi na bhaMkShyate, 37 tadvad anyashAstrepi  
 likhyate, yathA, "dR^iShTipAtaM kariShyanti te. avidhan yantu tamprati|" 38

arimathIyanagarasya yUShaphnAmA shiShya eka AsIt kintu yihUdIyebhyo bhayAt prakAshito na bhavati; sa yIsho rdehaM netuM pIlAtasyAnumatiM prArthayata, tataH pIlAtenAnumate sati sa gatvA yIsho rdeham anayat| 39 aparaM yo nikadImo rAtrau yIshoH samIpam agachChat sopi gandharasena mishritaM prAyeNa pa nchAshatseTakamaguruM gR^ihItvAgachChat| 40 tataste yihUdIyAnAM shmashAne sthApanarItyanusAreNa tatsugandhidravyeNa sahitaM tasya dehaM vastreNAveShTayan| 41 apara ncha yatra sthAne taM krushe. avidhan tasya nikaTasthodyAne yatra kimapi mR^itadehaM kadApi nAstHapyata tAdR^isham ekaM nUtanaM shmashAnam AsIt| 42 yihUdIyAnAm AsAdanadinAgamanAt te tasmin samIpasthashmashAne yIshum ashAyayan|

**20** anantaraM saptAhasya prathamadine. atipratyUShe. andhakAre tiShThati magdalInI mariyam tasya shmashAnasya nikaTaM gatvA shmashAnasya mukhAt prastaramapasAritam apashyat| 2 pashchAd dhAvitvA shimonpitarAya yIshoH priyatamashiShyAya chedam akathayat, lokAH shmashAnAt prabhuM nItvA kutrAstHApayan tad vaktuM na shaknomi| 3 ataH pitaraH sonyashiShyashcha barhi rbhutvA shmashAnastHAnaM gantum ArabhetAM| 4 ubhayordhAvatoH sonyashiShyaH pitaraM pashchAt tyaktvA pUrvvaM shmashAnastHAna upasthitavAn| 5 tada prahvIbhUya sthApitavastrANi dR^iShTavAn kintu na prAvishat| 6 aparaM shimonpitara Agatya shmashAnastHAnaM pravishya 7 sthApitavastrANi mastakasya vastra ncha pR^ithak sthAnAntare sthApitaM dR^iShTavAn| 8 tataH shmashAnastHAnaM pUrvvam Agato yonyashiShyaH sopi pravishya tAdR^ishaM dR^iShTA vyashvasIt| 9 yataH shmashAnAt sa utthApayitavya etasya dharmmapustakavachanasya bhAvaM te tada voddhuM nAshankuvan| 10 anantaraM tau dvau shiShyau svaM svaM gR^ihaM parAvR^ityAgachChatAm| 11 tataH paraM mariyam shmashAnadvArasya bahiH sthitvA roditum Arabhata tato rudatI prahvIbhUya shmashAnaM vilokya 12 yIshoH shayanastHAnasya shiraHsthAne padatale cha dvayo rdisho dvau svargIyadUtAvupaviShTau samapashyat| 13 tau pR^iShTavantau he nAri kuto rodiShi? sAvadat lokA mama prabhuM nItvA kutrAstHApayan iti na jAnAmi|

**14** ityuktva mukhaM parAvR^itya yIshuM daNDAYamAnam apashyat kintu sa  
yIshuriti sA j nAtuM nAshaknot| **15** tada yIshustAm apR^ichChat he nAri kuto  
rodiShi? kaM vA mR^igayase? tataH sA tam udyAnasevakaM j nAtvA vyAharat,  
he mahechCha tvaM yadItaH sthAnAt taM nItavAn tarhi kutrAstHApayastad  
vada tatsthAnAt tam AnayAmi| **16** tada yIshustAm avadat he mariyam| tataH sA  
parAvR^itya pratyavadat he rabbUnI arthAt he guro| **17** tada yIshuravadat mAM  
mA dhara, idAnIM pituH samIpe UrddhvagamanaM na karomi kintu yo mama  
yuShmAka ncha pitA mama yuShmAka ncheshvarastasya nikaTa UrddhvagamanaM  
karttum udyatosmi, imAM kathAM tvaM gatvA mama bhrAtR^igaNaM j  
nApaya| **18** tato magdalInImariyam tatKShANAd gatvA prabhustasyai darshanaM  
dattvA katha eTa akathayad iti vArttAM shiShyebhyo. akathayat| **19** tataH  
paraM saptAhasya prathamadinasya sandhyAsamaye shiShyA ekatra militvA  
yihUdiyebhyo bhya dvAraruddham akurvvan, etasmin kAle yIshusteShAM  
madhyasthAne tiShThan akathayad yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt| **20** ityuktva  
nijahastaM kukShi ncha darshitavAn, tataH shiShyAH prabhuM dR^iShTvA  
hR^iShTA abhavan| **21** yIshuH punaravadad yuShmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt pitA  
yathA mAM praiShayat tathAhamapi yuShmAn preShayAmi| **22** ityuktva sa  
teShAmupari dirghaprashvAsaM dattvA kathitavAn pavitram AtmAnaM gR^ihIta|  
**23** yUyaM yeShAM pApAni mochayiShyatha te mochayiShyante yeShA ncha  
pApAti na mochayiShyatha te na mochayiShyante| **24** dvAdashamadhya gaNito  
yamajo thomAnAmA shiShyo yIshorAgamanakAlai taiH sArddhaM nAsIt| **25** ato  
vayam prabhUm apashyAmeti vAkye. anyashiShyairukte sovadat, tasya hastayo  
rlauhakilakAnAM chihnaM na vilokya tachchihnam a Ngulya na spR^iShTvA tasya  
kukShau hastaM nAropya chAhaM na vishvasiShyAmi| **26** aparam aShTame. ahni  
gate sati thomAsahitaH shiShyagaNa ekatra militvA dvAraM ruddhvAbhyantara  
AsIt, etarhi yIshusteShAM madhyasthAne tiShThan akathayat, yuShmAkaM  
kushalaM bhUyAt| **27** pashchAt thAmai kathitavAn tvam a Ngulim atrArpayitvA  
mama karau pashya karaM prasAryya mama kukShAvarpaya nAvishvasya| **28** tada  
thomA avadat, he mama prabho he madIshvara| **29** yIshurakathayat, he thomA

mAM nirIkShya vishvasiShi ye na dR^iShTvA vishvasanti taeva dhanyAH| 30  
etadanyAni pustake. asmin alikhitAni bahUnyAshcharyyakarmmANi yIshuH  
shiShyANAM purastAd akarot| 31 kintu yIshurIshvarasyAbhiShiktaH suta eveti  
yathA yUyaM vishvasitha vishvasya cha tasya nAmnA paramAyuH prApnutha  
tadartham etAni sarvvANyalikhyanta|

**21** tataH paraM tibiriyAjaladhestaTe yIshuH punarapi shiShyebhyo darshanaM  
dattavAn darshanasyAkhyAnamidam| 2 shimonpitaraH yamajathoma  
gAlIlyakAnnAnagaranivAsI nithanel sivadeH putrAvanyau dvau shiShyau  
chaiteShvekatra militeShu shimonpitara. akathayat matsyAn dhartuM yAmi| 3  
tataste vyAharan tarhi vayamapi tvayA sArddhaM yAmaH tada te bahirgataH  
santaH kShipraM nAvam Arohan kintu tasyAM rajanyAm ekamapi na prApnuvan|  
4 prabhAte sati yIshustaTe sthitavAn kintu sa yIshuriti shiShyA j nAtuM  
nAshaknuvan| 5 tada yIshurapR^ichChat, he vatsA sannidhau ki nchit  
khAdyadravyam Aste? te. avadan kimapi nAsti| 6 tada so. avadat naukAyA  
dakShiNapArshve jAlaM nikShipata tato lapsyadhve, tasmAt tai rnikShipte jAle  
matsyA etAvanto. apatan yena te jAlamAkR^iShya nottolayituM shaktAH| 7 tasmAd  
yIshoH priyatamashiShyaH pitarAyAkathayat eSha prabhu rbhaves, eSha prabhuriti  
vAchaM shrutvaiva shimon nagnatAheto rmatsyadhAriNa uttarIyavastraM  
paridhAya hradaM pratyudalamphayat| 8 apare shiShyA matsyaiH sArddhaM  
jAlam AkarShantaH kShudranaukAM vAhayitVA kUlamanayan te kUlAd atidUre  
nAsan dvishatahastebhyo dUra Asan ityanumIyate| 9 tIraM prAptaistaistatra  
prajvalitAgnistadupari matsyAH pUpAshcha dR^iShTAH| 10 tato yIshurakathayad  
yAn matsyAn adharata teShAM katipayAn Anayata| 11 ataH shimonpitaraH  
parAvR^itya gatVA bR^ihadbhistripa nchAshadadhikashatamatsyaiH paripUrNaM  
tajjAlam AkR^iShyodatolayat kintvetAvadbhi rmatsyairapi jAlaM nAchidyata| 12  
anantaraM yIshustAn avAdIt yUyamAgatya bhUMgdhvaM; tada saeva prabhuriti j  
nAtatvAt tvam kaH? iti praShTuM shiShyANAM kasyApi pragalbhatA nAbhavat|  
13 tato yIshurAgatya pUpAn matsyAMshcha gR^ihItVA tebhyaH paryyaveShayat|  
14 itthaM shmashAnAdutthAnAt paraM yIshuH shiShyebhyastR^itIyavAraM

darshanaM dattavAn| 15 bhojane samApte sati yIshuH shimonpitaraM  
 pR^iShTavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kim etebhyodhikaM mayi  
 priyase? tataH sa uditavAn satyaM prabho tvayi priye. ahaM tad bhavAn jAnAti;  
 tada yIshurakathayat tarhi mama meShashAvakagaNaM pAlaya| 16 tataH sa  
 dvitIyavAraM pR^iShTavAn he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kiM mayi priyase?  
 tataH sa uktavAn satyaM prabho tvayi priye. ahaM tad bhavAn jAnAti; tada  
 yIshurakathayata tarhi mama meShaganaM pAlaya| 17 pashchAt sa tR^itIyavAraM  
 pR^iShTavAn, he yUnasaH putra shimon tvaM kiM mayi priyase? etadvAkyam  
 tR^itIyavAraM pR^iShTavAn tasmAt pitaro duHkhito bhUtva. akathayat he  
 prabho bhavataH kimapyagocharaM nAsti tvayyahaM priye tad bhavAn jAnAti;  
 tato yIshuravadat tarhi mama meShaganaM pAlaya| 18 ahaM tubhyaM  
 yathArthaM kathayAmi yauvanakAle svayaM baddhakaTi ryatrechChA tatra  
 yAtavAn kintvitaH paraM vR^iddhe vayasi hastaM vistArayiShyasi, anyajanastvAM  
 baddhvA yatra gantuM tavechChA na bhavati tvAM dhr^itvA tatra neShyati| 19  
 phalataH kiDR^ishena maraNena sa Ishvarasya mahimAnaM prakAshayiShyati  
 tad bodhayitum sa iti vAkyam proktavAn| ityukte sati sa tamavochat mama  
 pashchAd AgachCha| 20 yo jano rAtrikAle yIsho rvakSho. avalambya, he prabho  
 ko bhavantaM parakareShu samarpayiShyatIti vAkyam pR^iShTavAn, taM yIshoH  
 priyatamashiShyaM pashchAd AgachChantaM 21 pitaro mukhaM parAvarttya  
 vilokya yIshuM pR^iShTavAn, he prabho etasya mAnavasya kiDR^ishi gati  
 rbhaviShyati? 22 sa pratyavadat, mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM yadi taM  
 sthApayitum ichChAmi tatra tava kiM? tvaM mama pashchAd AgachCha| 23 tasmAt  
 sa shiShyo na mariShyatIti bhrAtR^igaNamadhye kiMvadanti jAta kintu sa na  
 mariShyatIti vAkyam yIshu rnAvadat kevalaM mama punarAgamanaparyyantaM  
 yadi taM sthApayitum ichChAmi tatra tava kiM? iti vAkyam uktavAn| 24 yo  
 jana etAni sarvvANi likhitavAn atra sAkShya ncha dattavAn saeva sa shiShyaH,  
 tasya sAkShyaM pramanamiti vayaM jAnImaH| 25 yIshuretebhyo. aparANYapi  
 bahUni karmmANi kR^itavAn tAni sarvvANi yadyekaikaM kR^itvA likhyante tarhi



granthA etAvanto bhavanti teShAM dhAraNe pR^ithivyAM sthAnaM na bhavati|  
iti||

## preritAH

**1** he thiyaphila, yIshuH svamanonItAn preritAn pavitreNAtmanA samAdishya yasmin dine svargamArohat yAM yAM kriyAmakarot yadyad upAdishachcha tAni sarvvANi pUrvvaM mayA likhitAni| **2** sa svanidhanaduHkhabhogAt param anekapratyayakShapramANauH svaM saJlvaM darshayitvA **3** chatvAriMshaddinAni yAvat tebhyaH preritebhyo darshanaM dattveshvarIyarAjjyasya varNanama akarot| **4** anantaraM teShAM sabhAM kR^itvA ityAj nApayat, yUyaM yirUshAlamo. anyatra gamanamakR^itvA yastin pitrA NgIkR^ite mama vadanAt katha ashR^iNuta tatprAptim apekShya tiShThata| **5** yohan jale majjitAvAn kintvalpadinamadhye yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviShyatha| **6** pashchAt te sarvve militvA tam apR^ichChan he prabho bhavAn kimidAnIM punarapi rAjyam isrAyelIyalokAnAM kareShu samarpayishyati? **7** tataH sovadat yAn sarvvAn kAlAn samayAMshcha pitA svavashe. asthApayat tAn j nAtR^iM yuShmAkam adhikAro na jAyate| **8** kintu yuShmAsu pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAve sati yUyaM shaktiM prApya yirUshAlami samastayihUdAshomiroNadeshayoH pR^ithivyAH smAM yAvad yAvanto deshAsteShu yarvveShu cha mayi sAkShyaM dAsyatha| **9** iti vAkyamuktva sa teShAM samakShaM svargaM nItO. abhavat, tato meghamAruhya teShAM dR^iShTeragocharo. abhavat| **10** yasmin samaye te vihAyasaM pratyanyadR^iShTyA tasya tAdR^isham Urdvvagamanam apashyan tasminneva samaye shuklavastrau dvau janau teShAM sannidhau daNDayamAnau kathitavantau, **11** he gAlilIyaloka yUyaM kimarthaM gaganAM prati nirikShya daNDayamAnAstiShThatha? yuShmAkaM samIpAt svargaM nItO yo yIshustaM yUyaM yathA svargam Arohantam adarsham tathA sa punashchAgamiShyati| **12** tataH paraM te jaitunanAmnaH parvvatAd vishrAmavArasya pathaH parimANam arthAt prAyeNArddhakroshaM durasthaM yirUshAlamnagaraM parAvR^ityAgachChan| **13** nagaraM pravishya pitaro yAkUb yohan AndriyaH philipaH thoma barthajamayo mathirAlphIyaputro yAkUb udyogA shimon yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdA ete sarvve yatra sthAne pravasanti tasmin uparitanaprakoShThe prAvishan| **14** pashchAd ime kiyatyaH striyashcha yIsho rmAtA mariyam tasya

bhrAtarashchaite sarvva ekachittIbhUta satataM vinayena vinayena prArthayanta|  
**15** tasmin samaye tatra sthAne sAkalyena viMshatyadhikashataM shiShyA  
 Asan| tataH pitarasteShAM madhye tiShThan uktavAn **16** he bhrAtR^igaNa  
 yIshudhAriNAM lokAnAM pathadarshako yo yihUdAstasmin dAyUdA pavitra  
 AtmA yAM kathAM kathayAmAsa tasyAH pratyakShIbhavanasyAvashyakatvam  
 AsIt| **17** sa jano. asmAkaM madhyavartti san asyAH sevAyA aMsham alabhata| **18**  
 tadanantaraM kukarmmaNA labdhaM yanmUlyAM tena kShetramekaM krItam  
 aparaM tasmin adhomukhe bhR^imau patite sati tasyodarasya vidIrNatvAt sarvva  
 nADyo niragachChan| **19** etAM kathAM yirUshAlamnivAsinaH sarvve lokA vidAnti;  
 teShAM nijabhAShayA tatKShetra ncha hakaldAmA, arthAt raktakShetramiti  
 vikhyAtamAste| **20** anyachcha, niketanaM tadIyantu shunyameva bhaviShyati|  
 tasya dUSHye nivAsArthaM kopi sthAsyati naiva hi| anya eva janastasya padaM  
 saMprApsyati dhruvaM| itthaM gItapustake likhitamAste| **21** ato yohano majjanam  
 ArabhyAsmAKaM samIpAt prabho ryIshoH svargArohaNadinaM yAvat sosmAKaM  
 madhye yAvanti dinAni yApitavAn **22** tAvanti dinAni ye mAnavA asmAbhiH  
 sArddhaM tiShThanti teShAM ekena janenAsmAbhiH sArddhaM yIshorutthAne  
 sAkShiNA bhavitavyaM| **23** ato yasya rUDhi ryuShTo yaM barshabbetyuktvAhUyanti  
 sa yUSHaph matathishcha dvAvetau pR^ithak kR^itvA ta Ishvarasya sannidhau  
 prAryya kathitavantaH, **24** he sarvvAntaryyAmin parameshvara, yihUdAH  
 sevanapreritatvapadachyutaH **25** san nijasthAnam agachChat, tatpadaM labdhum  
 enayo rjanayo rmadhye bhavata ko. abhiruchitastadasmAn darshyatAM| **26**  
 tato guTikApAtTe kR^ite matathirnirachlyata tasmAt sonyeShAM ekAdashAnAM  
 praritAnAM madhye gaNitobhavat|

**2**apara ncha nistArotsavAt paraM pa nchAshattame dine samupasthite  
 sati te sarvve ekAchittIbhUya sthAna ekasmin militA Asan| **2** etasminneva  
 samaye. akasmAd AkAshAt prachANdAtyugravAyoH shabdavad ekaH shabda  
 Agatya yasmin gR^ihe ta upAvishan tad gR^ihaM samastaM vyApnot|  
**3** tataH paraM vahnishikhAsvarUpA jihvAH pratyakShIbhUya vibhaktAH  
 satyaH pratijanorddhve sthagitA abhUvan| **4** tasmAt sarvve pavitreNAtmanA

paripUrNAH santa AtmA yathA vAchitavAn tadanusAreNAnyadeshIyAnAM  
 bhAShA uktavantaH| 5 tasmin samaye pR^ithivIsthasarvvadeshebhyo  
 yihUdIyamatAvalambino bhaktaloka yirUshAlami prAvasan; 6 tasyAH  
 kathAyAH kiMvadantyA jAtatvAt sarvve lokA militvA nijanijabhAShaya  
 shiShyANAM kathAkathanaM shrutvA samudvignA abhavan| 7 sarvvaeva  
 vismayApannA AshcharyyAnvitAshcha santaH parasparaM uktavantaH pashyata  
 ye kathAM kathayanti te sarvve gAlIlyalokAH kiM na bhavanti? 8  
 tarhi vayaM pratyekashaH svasvajanmadeshIyabhAShAbhiH kathA eteShAM  
 shR^iNumaH kimidaM? 9 pArthI-mAdI-arAmnahaarayimdeshanivAsimano  
 yihUdA-kappadakiyA-panta-AshiyA- 10 phrugiyA-pamphuliyA-misaranivAsinaH  
 kurINinikaTavarttilUbIyapradeshanivAsino romanagarAd AgatA yihUdIyaloka  
 yihUdIyamatagrAhiNaH krItIyA arAbIyAdayo lokAshcha ye vayam 11  
 asmAkaM nijanijabhAShAbhireteShAm IshvarIyamahAkarmmavyAkhyAnaM  
 shR^iNumaH| 12 itthaM te sarvvaeva vismayApannAH sandigdghachittAH  
 santaH parasparamUchuH, asya ko bhAvAH? 13 apare kechit parihasya  
 kathitavanta ete navInadrAkShArasena mattA abhavan| 14 tadA pitara ekAdashabhi  
 rjanaiH sAkaM tiShThan tAllokAn uchchaiHkAram avadat, he yihUdIyA he  
 yirUshAlamnivAsinaH sarvve, avadhAnaM kR^itvA madyavAkyaM budhyadhvam|  
 15 idAnIm ekayAmAd adhika vEla nAsti tasmAd yUyaM yad anumAtha mAnava ime  
 madyapAnena mattAstanna| 16 kintu yoyelbhaviShyadvaktraitadvAkyaMuktaM  
 yathA, 17 IshvaraH kathayAmAsa yugAntasamaye tvaham| varShiShyAmi  
 svamAtmAnaM sarvvaprANyupari dhruvam| bhAvivAkyaM vadiShyanti kanyaH  
 putrAshcha vastutaH|pratyAdesha ncha prApsyanti yuShmAkaM yuvamAnavAH|  
 tathA prAchInalokAstu svapnAn drakShyanti nishchitaM| 18 varShiShyAmi  
 tadAtmAnaM dAsadAsIjanopiri| tenaiva bhAvivAkyaM te vadiShyanti hi  
 sarvvashaH| 19 Urddhvasthe gagaNe chaiva nIchasthe pR^ithivItale|  
 shoNitAni bR^ihadbhAnUn ghanadhUmAdikAni cha| chihNAni darshayiShyAmi  
 mahAshcharyyakriyAstathA| 20 mahAbhayAnakasyaiva taddinasya pareshituH|  
 purAgamAd raviH kR^iShNo raktashchandro bhaviShyataH| 21 kintu yaH

parameshasya nAmni samprArthayiShyate| saeva manujo nUnaM paritrAto  
 bhaviShyati|| 22 ato he isrAyelvaMshIyalokAH sarvve kathAyAmetasyAm  
 mano nidhaddhvaM nAsaratIyo yIshurIshvarasya manonItaH pumAn etad  
 IshvarastatKR^itairAshcharyyAdbhutakarmmabhi rlakShaNaiishcha yuShmAkaM  
 sAkShAdeva pratipAditavAn iti yUyaM jAnitha| 23 tasmin yIshau Ishvarasya  
 pUrvvanishchitamantraNAnirUpaNANusAreNa mR^ityau samarpite sati yUyaM  
 taM dhR^itvA duShTalokAnAM hastaiH krushe vidhitvAhata| 24 kintvIshvarastaM  
 nidhanasya bandhanAnmochayitvA udasthApayat yataH sa mR^ityuna  
 baddhastiShThatIti na sambhavati| 25 etastin dAyUdapi kathitavAn yathA,  
 sarvvadA mama sAkShAttaM sthApaya parameshvaraM| sthite maddakShiNe  
 tasmin skhaliShyAmi tvahaM nahi| 26 AnandiShyati taddheto rmAmakInaM  
 manastu vai| AhlAdiShyati jihvApi madIyA tu tathaiva cha| pratyAshaya  
 sharIrantu madIyaM vaishayiShyate| 27 paraloke yato hetostvaM mAM naiva  
 hi tyakShyasi| svakiyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kShayitUM naiva dAsyasi| evaM  
 jIvanamArgaM tvaM mAMEva darshayiShyasi| (Hadēs g86) 28 svasammukhe ya  
 Anando dakShiNe svasya yat sukhaM| anantaM tena mAM pUrNaM kariShyasi na  
 saMshayaH|| 29 he bhrAtaro. asmAkaM tasya pUrvvapuruShasya dAyUdaH kathAM  
 spaShTaM kathayitUM mAm anumanyadhvaM, sa prANAn tyaktvA shmashAne  
 sthApitobhavad adyApi tat shmashAnam asmAkaM sannidhau vidyate| 30 phalato  
 laukikabhAvena dAyUdo vaMshe khrIShTaM janma grAhayitvA tasyaiva siMhAsane  
 samuveShTuM tamutthApayiShyati parameshvaraH shapathaM kutvA dAyUdaH  
 samIpa imam a NgIkAraM kR^itavAn, 31 iti j nAtvA dAyUd bhaviShyadvAdI  
 san bhaviShyatkAlIyaj nAnena khrIShTotthAne kathAmimAM kathayAmAsa  
 yathA tasyAtmA paraloke na tyakShyate tasya sharIra ncha na kSheShyati;  
 (Hadēs g86) 32 ataH parameshvara enaM yIshuM shmashAnAd udasthApayat  
 tatra vayaM sarvve sAkShiNa Asmahe| 33 sa Ishvarasya dakShiNakareNonnatiM  
 prApya pavitra Atmina pitA yama NgIkAraM kR^itavAn tasya phalaM prApya yat  
 pashyatha shR^iNutha cha tadavarShat| 34 yato dAyUd svargaM nAruroha kintu  
 svayam imAM kathAm akathayad yathA, mama prabhumidaM vAkyamavadat

parameshvaraH| 35 tava shatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na| tAvat kAlaM  
 madIye tvaM dakShavArshva upAvisha| 36 ato yaM yIshuM yUyaM krushe. ahata  
 parameshvarastaM prabhutvAbhiShiktatvapade nyayuMkteti isrAyeliyA loka  
 nishchitaM jAnantu| 37 etAdR^ishIM kathAM shrutvA teShAM hR^idayAnAM  
 vidIrNatvAt te pitarAya tadanyapreritebhyashcha kathitavantaH, he bhrAtR^igaNa  
 vayaM kiM kariShyAmaH? 38 tataH pitaraH pratyavadad yUyaM sarvve svaM svaM  
 manaH parivarttayadhvaM tathA pApamochanArthaM yIshukhrIshTasya nAmna  
 majjitAshcha bhavata, tasmAd dAnarUpaM paritram AtmAnaM lapsyatha| 39 yato  
 yuShmAkaM yuShmatsantAnAna ncha dUrasthasarvvalokAna ncha nimittam  
 arthAd asmAkaM prabhuH parameshvaro yAvato lAkAn AhvAsyati teShAM  
 sarvveShAM nimittam ayama NgIkAra Aste| 40 etadanyAbhi rbahukathAbhiH  
 pramANaM datvAkathayat etebhyo vipathagAmibhyo varttamAnalokebhyaH  
 svAn rakShata| 41 tataH paraM ye sAnandAstAM kathAm agr^ihlan te majjita  
 abhavan| tasmin divase prAyeNa trINi sahasrANi lokAsteShAM sapakShAH  
 santaH 42 preritAnAm upadeshe sa Ngatau pUpabha njane prArthanAsu cha  
 manaHsaMyogaM kR^itvAtiShThan| 43 preritai rnanAprakAralakShaneShu  
 mahAshcharyyakarmamasu cha darshiteShu sarvvalokAnAM bhayamupasthitaM|  
 44 vishvAsakAriNaH sarvva cha saha tiShThanataH| sveShAM sarvvAH sampattIH  
 sAdhAraNyena sthApayitvAbhu njata| 45 phalato gr^ihANi dravyANi cha  
 sarvvANi vikriya sarvveShAM svasvaprayojanAnusAreNa vibhajya sarvvebhyo.  
 adadan| 46 sarvva ekachittIbhUya dine dine mandire santiShThamAna gr^ihe  
 gr^ihe cha pUpAnabha njanta Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM kurvvanto lokaiH  
 samAdR^itAH paramAnandena saralAntaHkaraNena bhojanaM pAna nchakurvvan|  
 47 parameshvaro dine dine paritrANabhAjanai rmaNDalIm avarddhayat|

**3** tr^itIyayAmavelAyAM satyAM prArthanAyAH samaye pitarayohanau sambhUya  
 mandiraM gachChataH| 2 tasminneva samaye mandirapraveshakAnAM samIpe  
 bhikShAraNArthaM yaM janmakha njamAnuShaM loka mandirasya sundaranAmni  
 dvAre pratidinam asthApayan taM vahantastadvAraM Anayan| 3 tada  
 pitarayohanau mantiraM praveShTum udyatau vilokya sa kha njastau ki

nchid bhikShitavAn| 4 tasmAd yohanA sahitaH pitarastam ananyadR^iShTyA  
 nirIkShya proktavAn AvAM prati dR^iShTiM kuru| 5 tataH sa ki nchit  
 prAptyAshayA tau prati dR^iShTiM kR^itavAn| 6 tadA pitaro gaditavAn mama  
 nikaTe svarNarUpyAdi kimapi nAsti kintu yadAste tad dadAmi nAsaratIyasya  
 yIshukhrIShTasya nAmnA tvamutthAya gamanAgamane kuru| 7 tataH paraM  
 sa tasya dakShiNakaraM dhR^itvA tam udatolayat; tena tatKshaNAt tasya  
 janasya pAdagulphayoH sabalatvAt sa ullamphya protthAya gamanAgamane.  
 akarot| 8 tato gamanAgamane kurvvan ullamphan IshvaraM dhanyaM  
 vadan tAbhyAM sArddhaM mandiraM prAvishat| 9 tataH sarvve lokAstaM  
 gamanAgamane kurvvantam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadanta ncha vilokya 10  
 mandirasya sundare dvAre ya upavishya bhikShitavAn saevAyam iti j nAtvA  
 taM prati tayA ghaTanayA chamatkR^itA vismayApannAshchAbhavan| 11 yaH  
 kha njaH svasthobhavat tena pitarayohanoH karayordhTatayoH satoH sarvve  
 lokA sannidhim AgachChan| 12 tad dR^iShTvA pitarastebhyo. akathayat, he  
 isrAyeliyaloka yUyaM kuto. anenAshcharyyaM manyadhve? AvAM nijashaktyA  
 yadvA nijapuNyena kha njamanuShyamenaM gamitavantAviti chintayitvA AvAM  
 prati kuto. ananyadR^iShTiM kurutha? 13 yaM yIshuM yUyaM parakareShu  
 samArpayata tato yaM pIlAto mochayitum echChat tathApi yUyaM tasya  
 sAkShAn nA NgIkR^itavanta ibrAhIma ishAko yAkUbashcheshvaro. arthAd  
 asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShANAm IshvaraH svaputrasya tasya yIsho rmahimAnaM  
 prAkAshayat| 14 kintu yUyaM taM pavitraM dhArmmikaM pumAMsaM nA  
 NgIkR^itya hatyAkAriNamekaM svebhyo dAtum ayAchadhvaM| 15 pashchAt taM  
 jIvanasyAdhipatim ahata kintvIshvaraH shmashAnAt tam udasthApayata tatra  
 vayaM sAkShiNa Asmahe| 16 imaM yaM mAnuShaM yUyaM pashyatha parichinutha  
 cha sa tasya nAmni vishvAsakaraNAt chalanashaktiM labdhavAn tasmin tasya  
 yo vishvAsaH sa taM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sAkShAt sampUrNarUpeNa  
 svastham akArShit| 17 he bhrAtaro yUyaM yuShmAkam adhipatayashcha  
 aj nAtvA karmMANyetAni kR^itavanta idAnIM mamaiSha bodho jAyate| 18  
 kintvIshvaraH khrIShTasya duHkhabhoge bhaviShyadvAdinAM mukhebhyo yAM

yAM kathAM pUrvvamakathayat tAH kathA itthaM siddhA akarot| 19 ataH sveShAM pApamochanArthaM khedaM kR^itvA manAMsi parivarttayadhvaM, tasmAd IshvarAt sAntvanAprApteH samaya upasthAsyati; 20 punashcha pUrvvakAlam Arabhya prachArito yo yIshukhrIShTastam Ishvaro yuShmAn prati preShayiShyati| 21 kintu jagataH sR^iShTimArabhya Ishvaro nijapavitrabhaviShyadvAdigaNona yathA kathitavAn tadanusAreNa sarvveShAM kAryyANAM siddhiparyyantaM tena svarge vAsaH karttavayaH| (aiōn g165) 22 yuShmAkaM prabhuH parameshvaro yuShmAkaM bhrAtR^igaNamadhyAt matsadR^ishaM bhaviShyadvaktAram utpAdayiShyati, tataH sa yat ki nchit kathayiShyati tatra yUyaM manAMsi nidhaddhvaM| 23 kintu yaH kashchit prANI tasya bhaviShyadvAdinaH kathAM na grahIShyati sa nijalokANAM madhyAd uchChetsyate," imAM kathAM asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShebhyaH kevalo mUsAH kathayAmAsa iti nahi, 24 shimUyelbhaviShyadvAdinam Arabhya yAvanto bhaviShyadvAkyam akathayan te sarvvaeva samayasyaitasya kathAM akathayan| 25 yUyamapi teShAM bhaviShyadvAdinAM santAnAH, "tava vaMshodbhavapuMsA sarvvadeshIya lokA AshiShAM prApta bhaviShyanti", ibrAhIme kathAMetAM kathayitvA IshvarosmAkaM pUrvvapuruShaiH sArddhaM yaM niyamaM sthirIkR^itavAn tasya niyamasyAdhikAriNopi yUyaM bhavatha| 26 ata Ishvaro nijaputraM yIshum utthApya yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM svasvapApAt parAvarttya yuShmabhyam AshiShAM dAtuM prathamatastaM yuShmAkaM nikaTaM preShitavAn|

**4** yasmin samaye pitarayohanau lokAn upadishatastasmin samaye yAjaka mandirasya senApatayaH sidUkIgaNashcha 2 tayor upadeshakaraNe khrIShTasyotthAnam upalakShya sarvveShAM mR^itAnAm utthAnaprastAve cha vyagraH santastAvupAgaman| 3 tau dhR^itvA dinAvasAnakAraNAt paradinaparyyanantaM ruddhva sthApitavantaH| 4 tathApi ye lokAstayorupadesham ashR^iNvan teShAM prAyeNa pa nchasahasrANi janA vyashvasan| 5 pare. ahani adhipatayaH prAchInA adhyApakAshcha hAnananAmA mahAyAjakaH 6 kiyaphA yohan sikandara ityAdayo mahAyAjakasya j nAtayaH sarvve yirUshAlam nagare militAH| 7 anantaraM preritau



madhye sthApayitvApR^ichChan yuvAM kayA shaktayA vA kena nAmnA  
 karmmANyetAni kuruthaH? 8 tada pitaraH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san  
 pratyavAdIt, he lokAnAm adhipatigaNa he isrAyeliyaprAchInAH, 9 etasya  
 durbbalamAnuShasya hitaM yat karmmAkriyata, arthAt, sa yena prakAreNa  
 svasthobhavat tachched adyAvAM pR^ichChatha, 10 tarhi sarvva isrAyeliyaloka  
 yUyaM jAnIta nAsaratIyo yo yIshukhrIShTaH krushe yuShmAbhiravidhyata  
 yashcheshvareNa shmashAnAd utthApitaH, tasya nAmnA janoyaM svasthaH  
 san yuShmAkaM sammukhe prottiShThati| 11 nichetR^ibhi ryuShmAbhirayaM  
 yaH prastaro. avaj nAto. abhavat sa pradhAnakoNasya prastaro. abhavat|  
 12 tadbhinnAdaparAt kasmAdapi paritrANaM bhavituM na shaknoti, yena  
 trANaM prApyeta bhUmaNDalasyalokAnAM madhye tAdR^ishaM kimapi  
 nAma nAsti| 13 tada pitarayohanoretAdR^ishIm akShebhatAM dR^iShTvA  
 tAvavidvAMsau nIchalokAviti buddhvA Ashcharyyam amanyanta tau cha  
 yIshoH sa Nginau jAtAviti j nAtum ashaknuvan| 14 kintu tAbhyAM sArddhaM  
 taM svasthamAnuShaM tiShThantaM dR^iShTvA te kAmapyaparAm ApattiM  
 karttaM nAshaknun| 15 tada te sabhAtaH sthAnAntaraM gantuM tAn Aj  
 nApya svayaM parasparam iti mantraNAmakurvvan 16 tau mAnavau prati kiM  
 karttavyaM? tAvekaM prasiddham AshcharyyaM karmma kR^itavantau tad  
 yirUshAlamnivAsinAM sarvveShAM lokAnAM samIpe prAkAshata tachcha  
 vayamapahnotuM na shaknumaH| 17 kintu lokAnAM madhyam etad yathA na  
 vyApnoti tadarthaM tau bhayaM pradarshya tena nAmnA kamapi manuShyaM  
 nopadishatam iti dR^iDhaM niShedhAmaH| 18 tataste preritAvAhUya etadAj  
 nApayan itaH paraM yIsho rnAmnA kadApi kAmapi kathAM mA kathayataM  
 kimapi nopadisha ncha| 19 tataH pitarayohanau pratyavadatAm IshvarasyAj  
 nAgrahaNaM vA yuShmAkam Aj nAgrahaNam etayo rmadhye Ishvarasya gochare  
 kiM vihitaM? yUyaM tasya vivechanAM kuruta| 20 vayaM yad apashyAma  
 yadashR^iNuma cha tanna prachArayiShyAma etat kadApi bhavituM na  
 shaknoti| 21 yadaghaTata tad dR^iShTA sarvve loka Ishvarasya guNAn anvavadan  
 tasmAt lokabhayAt tau daNDayituM kamapyupAyaM na prApya te punarapi

tarjayitvA tAvatyajan| 22 yasya mAnuShasyaitat svAsthyakaraNam AshcharyyaM  
 karmmAkriyata tasya vayashchatvArIMshadvatsarA vyatItAH| 23 tataH paraM  
 tau visR^iShTau santau svasa NginAM sannidhiM gatvA pradhAnayAjakaiH  
 prAchInalokaishcha proktAH sarvvAH kathA j nApitavantau| 24 tachChrutvA  
 sarvva ekachittIbhUya Ishvaramuddishya prochchairetat prArthayanta,  
 he prabho gagaNapR^ithivIpayodhInAM teShu cha yadyad Aste teShAM  
 sraShTeshvarastvaM| 25 tvaM nijasevakena dAyUdA vAkyamidam uvachitha,  
 manuShyA anyadeshIyAH kurvvanti kalahaM kutaH| lokAH sarvve kimarthaM vA  
 chintAM kurvvanti niShphalAM| 26 parameshasya tenaivAbhiShiktasya janasya  
 cha| viruddhamabhitiShThanti pR^ithivyAH patayaH kutaH|| 27 phalatastava  
 hastena mantraNayA cha pUrvva yadyat sthirkR^itaM tad yathA siddhaM bhavati  
 tadarthaM tvaM yam athiShiktavAn sa eva pavitro yIshustasya prAtikUlyena  
 herod pantIyapIlAto 28 .anyadeshIyaloka isrAyellokAshcha sarvva ete sabhAyAm  
 atiShThan| 29 he parameshvara adhunA teShAM tarjanaM garjana ncha  
 shR^iNu; 30 tathA svAsthyakaraNakarmmaNA tava bAhubalaprakAshapUrvvakaM  
 tava sevakAn nirbhayena tava vAkyAM prachArayituM tava pavitraputrasya  
 yIsho rnAmna AshcharyyANyasambhavAni cha karmmANi karttu nchAj  
 nApaya| 31 itthaM prArthanayA yatra sthAne te sabhAyAm Asan tat sthAnaM  
 prAkampata; tataH sarvve pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNAH santa Ishvarasya kathAm  
 akShobheNa prAchArayan| 32 apara ncha pratyayakArilokasamUha ekamanasa  
 ekachittIbhUya sthitAH| teShAM kepi nijasampattiM svIyAM nAjAnan kintu  
 teShAM sarvvAH sampattyaH sAdhAraNyena sthitAH| 33 anyachcha preritA  
 mahAshaktiprakAshapUrvvakaM prabho ryIshorutthAne sAkShyam adaduH,  
 teShu sarvveShu mahAnugraho. abhavachcha| 34 teShAM madhye kasyApi  
 dravyanyUnata nAbhavad yatasteShAM gR^ihabhUmyAdyA yAH sampattaya  
 Asan tA vikriya 35 tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu taiH sthApitaM;  
 tataH pratyekashaH prayojanAnusAreNa dattamabhavat| 36 visheShataH  
 kupropadvIpIyo yosinAmako levivaMshajAta eko jano bhUmyadhikArI, yaM

preritA barNabbA arthAt sAntvanAdAyaka ityuktVA samAhUyan, 37 sa jano  
nijabhUmiM vikrIya tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu sthApitavAn|

**5** tadA anAniyanAmaka eko jano yasya bhAryyAyA nAma saphIrA sa svAdhikAraM  
vikrIya 2 svabhAryyAM j nApayitVA tanmUlyasyaikAMshaM sa Ngopya  
sthApayitVA tadanyAMshamAtramAnIya preritAnAM charaNeShu samarpitavAn|  
**3** tasmAt pitarokathayat he anAniya bhUme rmUlyAM ki nchit sa Ngopya  
sthApayitUM pavitrasyAtmanaH sannidhau mR^iShAvAkyAM kathayitu ncha  
shaitAn kutastavAntaHkaraNe pravR^ittimajanayat? 4 sA bhUmi ryadA tava  
hastagatA tadA kiM tava svIya nAsit? tarhi svAntaHkaraNe kuta etAdR^ishi  
kukalpanA tvayA kR^ita? tvaM kevalamanuShyasya nikaTe mR^iShAvAkyAM  
nAvAdIH kintvIshvarasya nikaTe. api| 5 etAM kathAM shrutvaiva so. anAniyo  
bhUmau patan prANAn atyajat, tadvR^ittAntaM yAvanto lokA ashR^iNvan teShAM  
sarvveShAM mahAbhayam ajAyat| 6 tadA yuvalokAstaM vastreNAchChAdya  
bahi rnItVA shmashAne. asthApayan| 7 tataH praharaikAnantaraM kiM  
vR^ittaM tannAvagatya tasya bhAryyApi tatra samupasthita| 8 tataH  
pitarastAm apR^ichChat, yuvAbhyAm etAvanmudrAbhyo bhUmi rvikrItA na  
vA? etatvaM vada; tadA sA pratyavAdit satyam etAvadbhyo mudrAbhya eva| 9  
tataH pitarokathayat yuvAM kathaM parameshvarasyAtmAnaM parikShitum  
ekamantraNAvabhavatAM? pashya ye tava patiM shmashAne sthApitavantaste  
dvArasya samIpe samupatiShThanti tvAmapi bahirneShyanti| 10 tataH sApi tasya  
charaNasannidhau patitVA prANAn atyAkShIt| pashchAt te yuvAno. abhyantaram  
Agatya tAmapi mR^itAM dR^iShTvA bahi rnItVA tasyAH patyuH pArshve  
shmashAne sthApitavantaH| 11 tasmAt maNDalyAH sarvve lokA anyalokAshcha  
tAM vArttAM shrutVA sAdhvasaM gatAH| 12 tataH paraM preritAnAM  
hastai rlokAnAM madhye bahvAshcharyyANYadbhutAni karmmANyakriyanta;  
tadA shiShyAH sarvva ekachittibhUya sulemAno. alinde sambhUyAsan| 13  
teShAM sa NghAntargo bhavitUM kopi pragalbhatAM nAgamat kintu lokAstAn  
samAdriyanta| 14 striyaH puruShAshcha bahavo lokA vishvAsya prabhuM  
sharaNamApannAH| 15 pitarasya gamanAgamanAbhyAM kenApi prakAreNa

tasya ChAyA kasmiMshchijane lagiShyatItyAshayA lokA rogiNaH shivikayA  
 khaTvayA chAnIya pathi pathi sthApitavantaH| 16 chaturdiksthanagarebhyo  
 bahavo lokAH sambhUya rogiNo. apavitrabhutagrastAMshcha yirUshAlamam  
 Anayan tataH sarvve svasthA akriyanta| 17 anantaraM mahAyAjakaH sidUkinAM  
 matagrAhiNasteShAM sahacharAshcha 18 mahAkrodhAntvitAH santaH preritAn  
 dhR^itvA nIchalokAnAM kArAyAM baddhvA sthApitavantaH| 19 kintu rAtrau  
 parameshvarasya dUtAH kArAyA dvAraM mochayitvA tAn bahirAnlyAkathayat, 20  
 yUyaM gatvA mandire daNDayamAnAH santo lokAn pratImAM jIvanadAyikAM  
 sarvvAM kathAM prachArayata| 21 iti shrutvA te pratyUShe mandira upasthAya  
 upadiShTavantaH| tada sahacharagaNena sahito mahAyAjaka Agatya mantrigaNam  
 isrAyelvaMshasya sarvvAn rAjasabhAsadaH sabhAsthan kR^itvA kArAyAstAn  
 ApayitUM padAtigaNaM preritavAn| 22 tataste gatvA kArAyAM tAn aprApya  
 pratyAgatya iti vArttAm avAdiShuH, 23 vayaM tatra gatvA nirvVighnaM kArAyA  
 dvAraM ruddhaM rakShakAMshcha dvArasya bahirdaNDayamAnAn adarshAma  
 eva kintu dvAraM mochayitvA tanmadhye kamapi draShTuM na prAptAH| 24  
 etAM kathAM shrutvA mahAyAjako mandirasya senApatiH pradhAnayAjakAshcha,  
 ita paraM kimaparaM bhaviShyatIti chintayitvA sandigdhachittA abhavan|  
 25 etasminneva samaye kashchit jana Agatya vArttAm etAM avadat pashyata  
 yUyaM yAn mAnavAn kArAyAm asthApayata te mandire tiShThanto lokAn  
 upadishanti| 26 tada mandirasya senApatiH padAtayashcha tatra gatvA chellokAH  
 pASHANAn nikShipyAsmAn mArayantIti bhiyA vinatyAchAraM tAn Anayan|  
 27 te mahAsabhAyA madhye tAn asthApayan tataH paraM mahAyAjakastAn  
 apR^ichChat, 28 anena nAmna samupadeShTuM vayaM kiM dR^idhaM na  
 nyaShedhAma? tathApi pashyata yUyaM sveShAM tenopadeshene yirUshAlamaM  
 paripUrNaM kR^itvA tasya janasya raktapAtajanitAparAdham asmAn pratyAnetuM  
 cheShTadhve| 29 tataH pitaronyapreritAshcha pratyavadan mAnuShasyAj  
 nAgrahaNAd IshvarasyAj nAgrahaNam asmAkamuchitam| 30 yaM yIshuM  
 yUyaM krushe vedhitvAhata tam asmAkAM paitR^ika Ishvara utthApya 31  
 isrAyelvaMshAnAM manaHparivarttanaM pApakShamA ncha karttuM rAjAnaM

paritrAtAra ncha kR^itvA svadakShiNapArshve tasyAnnatim akarot| 32 etasmin  
vayamapi sAkShiNa Asmahe, tat kevalaM nahi, Ishvara Aj nAgrAhibhyo yaM  
pavitram AtmanaM dattavAn sopi sAkShyasti| 33 etadvAkye shrute teShAM  
hR^idayAni viddhAnyabhavan tataste tAn hantuM mantritavantaH| 34 etasminneva  
samaye tatsabhAsthanAM sarvvalokAnAM madhye sukhyAto gamillyelnAmaka eko  
jano vyavasthApakaH phirUshiloka utthAya preritAn kShaNArthaM sthAnAntaraM  
gantum Adishya kathitavAn, 35 he isrAyelvaMshlyAH sarvve yUyam etAn  
mAnuShAn prati yat karttum udyatAstasmin sAvadhAnA bhavata| 36 itaH pUrvvaM  
thUdAnAmaiko jana upasthAya svaM kamapi mahApuruSham avadat, tataH  
prAyeNa chatuHshatalokAstasya matagrAhiNobhavan pashchAt sa hatobhavat  
tasyAj nAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokAste sarvve virkIrNAH santo. akR^itakAryya  
abhavan| 37 tasmAjjanAt paraM nAmalekhanasamaye gAlIlyayihUdAnAmaiko  
jana upasthAya bahUllokAn svamataM grAhitavAn tataH sopi vyanashyat tasyAj  
nAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokA Asan te sarvve vikIrNA abhavan| 38 adhuna vadAmi,  
yUyam etAn manuShyAn prati kimapi na kR^itvA kShAntA bhavata, yata eSha sa  
Nkalpa etat karmma cha yadi manuShyAdabhavat tarhi viphalam bhaviShyati|  
39 yadIshvarAdabhavat tarhi yUyam tasyAnyathA karttuM na shakShyatha,  
varam IshvararodhakA bhaviShyatha| 40 tAdA tasya mantraNAM svIkR^itya te  
preritAn AhUya prahR^itya yIsho rnAmna kAmapi kathAM kathayituM niShidhya  
vyasarjan| 41 kintu tasya nAmArthaM vayaM lajjAbhogasya yogyatvena gaNita  
ityatra te sAnandAH santaH sabhAsthanAM sAkShAd agachChan| 42 tataH paraM  
pratidinaM mandire gR^ihe gR^ihe chAvishrAmam upadishya yIshukhrIshTasya  
susaMvAdaM prachAritavantaH|

**6**tasmin samaye shiShyANAM bAhulyAt prAtyahikadAnasya vishrANanai  
rbhinnadeshIyAnAM vidhavAstrIgaNa upekShite sati ibrIyalokaiH  
sahAnyadeshIyAnAM vivAda upAtiShThat| 2 tAdA dvAdashapreritAH sarvvAn  
shiShyAn saMgR^ihyAkathayan Ishvarasya kathAprachAraM parityajya  
bhojanagaveShaNam asmAkam uchitaM nahi| 3 ato he bhrAtR^igaNa vayam  
etatkarmmaNo bhAraM yebhyo dAtuM shaknuma etAdR^ishAn sukhyAtyApannAn

pavitreNAtmanA j nAnena cha pUrNAn sapprajanAn yUyaM sveShAM madhye manonItAn kuruta, 4 kintu vayaM prArthanAyAM kathAprachArakarmmaNi cha nityapravR^ittAH sthAsyAmaH| 5 etasyAM kathAyAM sarvve lokAH santuShTAH santaH sveShAM madhyAt stiphAnaH philipaH prakharo nikAnor tIman parmMiNA yihUdimatagrAhi-AntiyakhiyAnagarIyo nikaLA etAn paramabhaktAn pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNAn sapta janAn 6 preritAnAM samakSham Anayan, tataste prArthanAM kR^itvA teShAM shiraHsu hastAn Arpayan| 7 apara ncha Ishvarasya kathA deshaM vyApnot visheShato yirUshAlami nagare shiShyANAM saMkhyA prabhUtarUpeNAvarddhata yAjakAnAM madhyepi bahavaH khrIshTamagrAhiNo. abhavan| 8 stiphAno vishvAsena parAkrameNa cha paripUrNaH san lokAnAM madhye bahuvidham adbhutam AshcharyyaM karmAkarot| 9 tena libarttinIyanAmna vikhyAtasa Nghasya katipayajanAH kurINiyasikandariya-kilikiyAshiyAdeshiyAH kiyanto janAshchotthAya stiphAnena sArddhaM vyavadanta| 10 kintu stiphAno j nAnena pavitreNAtmanA cha IdR^ishIM kathAM kathitavAn yasyAste Apattim karttuM nAshaknuvan| 11 pashchAt tai rlobhitAH katipayajanAH kathAmenAm akathayan, vayaM tasya mukhato mUsA Ishvarasya cha nindAvAkyam ashrauShma| 12 te lokAnAM lokaprAchInAnAm adhyApakAnA ncha pravR^ittiM janayitvA stiphAnasya sannidhim Agatya taM dhr^itvA mahAsabhAmadhyam Anayan| 13 tadanantaram katipayajaneShu mithyAsAkShiShu samAnIteShu te. akathayan eSha jana etatpuNyasthAnavyavasthayo rnindAtaH kadApi na nivarttate| 14 phalato nAsaratIyayIshuH sthAnametad uchChinnaM kariShyati mUsAsamarpitam asmAkAM vyavaharaNam anyarUpaM kariShyati tasyaitAdR^ishIM kathAM vayam ashR^iNuma| 15 tadA mahAsabhAsthAH sarvve taM prati sthirAM dR^iShTiM kR^itvA svargadUtamukhasadR^ishaM tasya mukham apashyan|

**7** tataH paraM mahAyAjakaH pR^iShTavAn, eSha kathAM kiM satya? 2 tataH sa pratyavadat, he pitaro he bhrAtaraH sarvve lAkA manAMsi nidhaddhvaM|asmAkAM pUrsvapurusha ibrAhim hAraNnagare vAsakaraNAt pUrsvaM yadA arAm-naharayimadeshe AsIt tadA tejomaya Ishvaro darshanaM datvA 3 tamavadat tvAM

svadeshaj nAtimitrANi parityajya yaM deshamahaM darshayiShyAmi taM deshaM  
 vraja| 4 ataH sa kasdIyadeshaM vihAya hAraNnagare nyavasat, tadanantaraM  
 tasya pitari mR^ite yatra deshe yUyaM nivasatha sa enaM deshamaGachChat| 5  
 kintvIshvarastasmai kamapyadhikAram arthAd ekapadarimitAM bhUmimapi  
 nAdadAt; tAdA tasya kopi santAno nAsIt tathApi santAnaiH sArddham  
 etasya deshasyAdhikArI tvaM bhaviShyasIti tampratya NgIkR^itavAn| 6  
 Ishvara ittham aparamapi kathitavAn tava santAnAH paradeshe nivatsyanti  
 tatastaddeshIyalokAshchatuHshatavatsarAn yAvat tAn dAsatve sthApayitVA tAn  
 prati kuvyavahAraM kariShyanti| 7 aparam Ishvara enAM kathAmapi kathitavAn,  
 ye lokAstAn dAsatve sthApayishiShyanti tAllokAn ahaM daNDayiShyAmi, tataH  
 paraM te bahirgatAH santo mAm atra sthAne seviShyante| 8 pashchAt sa tasmai  
 tvakChedasya niyamaM dattavAn, ata ishAkanAmni ibrAhIma ekaputre jAte,  
 aShTamadine tasya tvakChedam akarot| tasya ishAkaH putro yAkUb, tatastasya  
 yAkUbo. asmAkaM dvAdasha pUrvvapuruShA ajAyanta| 9 te pUrvvapuruShA  
 IrShyayA paripUrNA misaradeshaM preShayituM yUSHaphaM vyakrINan| 10  
 kintvIshvarastasya sahAyo bhUtVA sarvvasya durgate rakShitVA tasmai buddhiM  
 dattVA misaradeshasya rAj naH phirauNaH priyapAtraM kR^itavAn tato rAJA  
 misaradeshasya svIyasarvvarivArasya cha shAsanapadaM tasmai dattavAn|  
 11 tasmin samaye misara-kinAnadeshayo rdurbhikShahetoratikliShTatvAt naH  
 pUrvvapuruShA bhakShyadravyaM nAlabhanta| 12 kintu misaradeshe shasyAni  
 santi, yAkUb imAM vArttAM shrutVA prathamam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAn  
 misaraM preShitavAn| 13 tato dvitIyavAragamane yUSHaph svabhrAtR^ibhiH  
 parichito. abhavat; yUSHapho bhrAtaraH phirauN rAjena parichitA abhavan| 14  
 anantaraM yUSHaph bhrAtR^igaNaM preShya nijapitaraM yAkUbaM nijAn pa  
 nchAdhikasaptatisaMkhyakAn j nAtijanAMshcha samAhUtavAn| 15 tasmAd yAkUb  
 misaradeshaM gatVA svayam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAshcha tasmin sthAne.  
 amriyanta| 16 tataste shikhimaM nItA yat shmashAnam ibrAhIm mudrAdatVA  
 shikhimaH pitu rhamoraH putrebhyaH krItavAn tatshmashAne sthApaya  
 nchakrire| 17 tataH param Ishvara ibrAhImaH sannidhau shapathaM kR^itVA yAM

pratij nAM kR^itavAn tasyAH pratij nAyAH phalanasamaye nikaTe sati isrAyelloka  
 simaradeshe varddhamAnA bahusaMkhyA abhavan| 18 sheShe yUShaphaM  
 yo na parichinoti tAdR^isha eko narapatirupasthAya 19 asmAkAM j nAtibhiH  
 sArddhaM dhUrttatAM vidhAya pUrvvapuruShAn prati kuvyavaharaNapUrvvakaM  
 teShAM vaMshanAshanAya teShAM navajAtAn shishUn bahi rnirakShepayat| 20  
 etasmin samaye mUsA jaj ne, sa tu paramasundaro. abhavat tathA pitR^igR^ihe  
 mAsatrayaparyantaM pAlito. abhavat| 21 kintu tasmin bahirnikShipte sati  
 phirauNarAjasya kanya tam uttolya nItvA dattakaputraM kR^itvA pAlitavatI| 22  
 tasmAt sa mUsA misaradeshIyAyAH sarvvavidyAyAH pAradR^iShvA san vAkye  
 kriyAyA ncha shaktimAn abhavat| 23 sa sampUrNachatvAriMshadvatsaravayasko  
 bhUtva isrAyeliyavaMshanijabhrAtR^in sAkShAt kartuM matiM chakre| 24 teShAM  
 janamekaM hiMsitaM dR^iShTvA tasya sapakShaH san hiMsitajanam upakR^itya  
 misarIyajanaM jaghAna| 25 tasya hasteneshvarastAn uddhariShyati tasya  
 bhrAtR^igaNa iti j nAsyati sa ityanumAnaM chakAra, kintu te na bubudhire| 26  
 tatpare. ahani teShAm ubhayo rjanayo rvAkkalaha upasthite sati mUsAH samIpaM  
 gatvA tayo rmelanaM karttuM matiM kR^itvA kathayAmAsa, he mahAshayau  
 yuvAM bhrAtarau parasparam anyAyaM kutaH kuruthaH? 27 tataH samIpavAsinaM  
 prati yo jano. anyAyaM chakAra sa taM dUrikR^itya kathayAmAsa, asmAkamupari  
 shAstR^itvavichArayitR^itvapadayoH kastvAM niyuktavAn? 28 hyo yathA  
 misarIyaM hatavan tathA kiM mAmapi haniShyasi? 29 tadA mUsA etAdR^ishIM  
 kathAM shrutvA palAyanaM chakre, tato midiyanadeshaM gatvA pravAsI san  
 tasthau, tatastatra dvau putrau jaj nAte| 30 anantaraM chatvAriMshadvatsareShu  
 gateShu sInayaparvvatasya prAntare prajvalitastambasya vahnishikhAyAM  
 parameshvaradUtastasmai darshanaM dadau| 31 mUsAstasmin darshane vismayaM  
 matvA visheShaM j nAtuM nikaTaM gachChati, 32 etasmin samaye, ahaM tava  
 pUrvvapuruShANAm Ishvaro. arthAd ibrAhIma Ishvara ishAka Ishvaro yAkUba  
 Ishvarashcha, mUsAmuddishya parameshvarasyaitAdR^ishi vihAyasIyA vANI  
 babhUva, tataH sa kampAnvitaH san puna rnirIkShituM pragalbho na babhUva|  
 33 parameshvarastaM jagAda, tava pAdayoH pAduke mochaya yatra tiShThasi



sa pavitrabhUmiH| 34 ahaM misaradeshasthAnAM nijalokAnAM durddashAM  
 nitAntam apashyaM, teShAM kAtaryyokti ncha shrutavAn tasmAt tAn uddharttum  
 avaruhyaAgamam; idAnIm AgachCha misaradeshaM tvAM preShayAmi| 35  
 kastvAM shAstR^itvavichArayitR^itvapadayo rniyuktavAn, iti vAkyamuktva tai  
 ryo mUsA avaj nAtastameva IshvaraH stambamadhye darshanadAtrA tena dUtena  
 shAstAraM muktidAtAra ncha kR^itvA preShayAmAsa| 36 sa cha misaradeshe  
 sUphnAmni samudre cha pashchAt chatvAriMshadvatsarAn yAvat mahAprAntare  
 nAnAprakArANYadbhutAni karmmANi lakShaNAni cha darshayitvA tAn bahiH  
 kR^itvA samAninAya| 37 prabhuH parameshvaro yuShmAkaM bhrAtR^igaNasya  
 madhye mAdR^isham ekaM bhaviShyadvaktAram utpAdayiShyati tasya kathAyAM  
 yUyaM mano nidhAsyatha, yo jana isrAyelaH santAnebhya enAM kathAM  
 kathayAmAsa sa eSha mUsAH| 38 mahAprAntarasthamaNDalImadhye. api sa eva  
 sInayaparvvatopari tena sArddhaM saMlApino dUtasya chAsmatpitR^igaNasya  
 madhyasthaH san asmabhyaM dAtavyani jIvanadAyakAni vAkyAni lebbe|  
 39 asmAkaM pUrsvapurushAstam amAnyAM katvA svebhyo dUrIkR^itya  
 misaradeshaM parAvR^itya gantum manobhirabhilaShya hAroNaM jagaduH,  
 40 asmAkam agre. agre gantum asmadarthaM devagaNaM nirmmAhi yato yo  
 mUsA asmAn misaradeshAd bahiH kR^itvAnItavAn tasya kiM jAtaM tadasmAbhi  
 rna j nAyate| 41 tasmin samaye te govatsAkR^itiM pratimAM nirmmAya  
 tAmuddishya naivedyamutmr^ijya svahastakR^itavastunA AnanditavantaH|  
 42 tasmAd IshvarasteShAM prati vimukhaH san AkAshasthaM jyotirgaNaM  
 pUJayituM tebhyo. anumatiM dadau, yAdR^ishaM bhaviShyadvAdinAM  
 grantheShu likhitamAste, yathA, isrAyeliyavaMshA re chatvAriMshatsamAn  
 purA| mahati prAntare saMsthA yUyantU yAni cha| balihomAdikarmmANi  
 kR^itavantastu tAni kiM| mAM samuddishya yuShmAbhiH prakR^itAnIti naiva  
 cha| 43 kintu vo molakAkhyasya devasya dUShyameva cha| yuShmAkaM  
 rimphanAkhyAyA devatAyAshcha tArakA| etayorubhayo rmUrtI yuShmAbhiH  
 paripUjite| ato yuShmAMstu bAbelaH pAraM neShyAmi nishchitaM| 44 apara  
 ncha yannidarshanam apashyastadanusAreNa dUShyaM nirmmAhi yasmin

Ishvaro mUsAm etadvAkyAM babhAShe tat tasya nirUpitaM sAkShyasvarUpaM  
 dUShyam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShaiH saha prAntare tasthau| 45 pashchAt  
 yihoshUyena sahitaisteShAM vaMshajAtairasmatpUrvvapuruShaiH sveShAM  
 sammukhAd IshvareNa dUrIkR^itAnAm anyadeshIyAnAM deshAdhikR^itikAle  
 samAnItaM tad dUShyaM dAyUdodhikAraM yAvat tatra sthAna AsIt| 46  
 sa dAyUd parameshvarasyAnugrahaM prApya yAkUb IshvarArtham ekaM  
 dUShyaM nirmmAtuM vavA nCha; 47 kintu sulemAn tadarthaM mandiram ekaM  
 nirmmitavAn| 48 tathApi yaH sarvvoparisthaH sa kasmiMshchid hastakR^ite  
 mandire nivasatIti nahi, bhaviShyadvAdI kathAmetAM kathayati, yathA, 49  
 paresho vadati svargo rAjasiMhAsanaM mama| madIyaM pAdapITha ncha  
 pR^ithivi bhavati dhruvaM| tarhi yUyaM kR^ite me kiM pranirmmAsyatha  
 mandiraM| vishrAmAya madIyaM vA sthAnaM kiM vidyate tviha| 50 sarvvANyetAni  
 vastUni kiM me hastakR^itAni na|| 51 he anAj nAgrAhakA antaHkaraNe  
 shravaNe chApavitralokAH yUyam anavarataM pavitrasyAtmanaH prAtikUlyam  
 Acharatha, yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShA yAdR^ishA yUyamapi tAdR^ishAH|  
 52 yuShmAkaM pUrvvapuruShAH kaM bhaviShyadvAdinaM nAtADayan? ye  
 tasya dhArmmikasya janasyAgamanakathAM kathitavantastAn aghnan yUyam  
 adhUnA vishvAsaghAtino bhUtvA taM dhArmmikaM janam ahata| 53 yUyaM  
 svargIyadUtagaNena vyavasthAM prApyApi tAM nAcharatha| 54 imAM kathAM  
 shrutvA te manaHsu biddhAH santastaM prati dantagharShaNam akurvvan| 55  
 kintu stiphAnaH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNo bhUtvA gagaNaM prati sthiradR^iShTiM  
 kR^itvA Ishvarasya dakShiNe daNDayamAnaM yIshu ncha vilokya kathitavAn;  
 56 pashya, meghadvAraM muktam Ishvarasya dakShiNe sthitaM mAnavasuta  
 ncha pashyAmi| 57 tadA te prochchaiH shabdaM kR^itvA karNeShva Nguli  
 rmidhAya ekachittIbhUya tam Akraman| 58 pashchAt taM nagarAd bahiH kR^itvA  
 prastarairAghnan sAkShiNo lAKAH shaulanAmno yUnashcharaNasannidhau  
 nijavastrAni sthApitavantaH| 59 anantaraM he prabho yIshe madIyamAtmAnaM  
 gR^ihANa stiphAnasyeti prArthanavAkyavadanasamaye te taM prastarairAghnan|

60 tasmAt sa jAnunI pAtayitvA prochchaiH shabdaM kR^itvA, he prabhe pApametad  
eteShu mA sthApaya, ityuktvA mahAnidrAM prApnot|

**8** tasya hatyAkaraNaM shaulopi samamanyata| tasmin samaye  
yirUshAlamnagarasthAM maNDalIM prati mahAtADanAyAM jAtAyAM  
preritalokAn hitvA sarvve. apare yihUdAshomiroNadeshayo rnAnAsthAne  
vikIrNAH santo gatAH| **2** anyachcha bhaktalokAstaM stiphAnaM shmashAne  
sthApayitvA bahu vyalapan| **3** kintu shaulo gR^ihe gR^ihe bhramitvA striyaH  
puruShAMshcha dhR^itvA kArAyAM baddhvA maNDalyA mahotpAtaM  
kR^itavAn| **4** anyachcha ye vikIrNA abhavan te sarvvatra bhramitvA  
susaMvAdaM prAchArayan| **5** tAdA philipaH shomiroNnagaraM gatvA  
khrIShTakyAnaM prAchArayat; **6** tato. ashuchi-bhR^itagrastalokebhyo  
bhUtAshchItkR^ityAgachChan tathA bahavaH pakShAghAtinaH kha njA lokAshcha  
svasthA abhavan| **7** tasmAt lAkA IdR^ishaM tasyAshcharyyaM karmma vilokya  
nishamya cha sarvva ekachittIbhUya tenoktAkhyAne manAMsi nyadadhuH|  
**8** tasminnagare mahAnandashchAbhavat| **9** tataH pUrvvaM tasminnagare  
shimonnAmA kashchijjano bahvI rmAyAkriyaH kR^itvA svaM ka nchana  
mahApuruShaM prochyA shomiroNIyAnAM mohaM janayAmAsa| **10** tasmAt  
sa mAnuSha Ishvarasya mahAshaktisvarUpa ityuktvA bAlavR^iddhavanitAH  
sarvve lAkAstasmin manAMsi nyadadhuH| **11** sa bahukALAn mAyAvikriyaya  
sarvvAn atIva mohayA nchakAra, tasmAt te taM menire| **12** kintvIshvarasya  
rAjyasya yIshukhrIShTasya nAmnashchAkhyAnaprachAriNaH philipasya  
kathAyAM vishvasya teShAM strIpuruShobhayaloka majjita abhavan| **13**  
sheShe sa shimonapi svayaM pratyait tato majjitaH san philipena kR^itAm  
AshcharyyakriyAM lakShaNa ncha vilokyAsambhavaM manyamAnastena saha  
sthitavAn| **14** itthaM shomiroNdesHIyaloka Ishvarasya kathAm agR^ihlan  
iti vArttAM yirUshAlamnagarasthapreritAH prApya pitaraM yohana ncha  
teShAM nikaTe preShitavantaH| **15** tatastau tat sthAnam upasthAya loka yathA  
pavitram AtmAnaM prApnuvanti tadarthaM prArthayetAM| **16** yataste purA  
kevalaprabhuyIsho rnAmna majjitamAtrA abhavan, na tu teShAM madhye

kamapi prati pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAvo jAtaH| 17 kintu preritAbhyAM  
 teShAM gAtreShu kareShvarpiteshu satsu te pavitram AtmAnam prApnuvan| 18  
 itthaM lokAnAM gAtreShu preritayoH karArpaNena tAn pavitram AtmAnaM  
 prAptAn dR^iShTvA sa shimon tayoH samIpe mudrA AnIya kathitavAn; 19  
 ahaM yasya gAtre hastam arpayiShyAmi tasyApi yathetthaM pavitrAtmaprApti  
 rbhavati tAdR^ishIM shaktiM mahyaM dattaM| 20 kintu pitarastaM pratyavadat  
 tava mudrAstvayA vinashyantu yata Ishvarasya dAnaM mudrAbhiH krIyate  
 tvamitthaM buddhavAn; 21 IshvarAya tAvantaHkaraNaM saralaM nahi, tasmAd  
 atra tavAMsho. adhikArashcha kopi nAsti| 22 ata etatpApahetoH khedAnvitaH  
 san kenApi prakAreNa tava manasa etasyAH kukalpanAyAH kShamA bhavati,  
 etadartham Ishvare prArthanAM kuru; 23 yatastvaM tiktapitte pApasya  
 bandhane cha yadasi tanmayA buddham| 24 tadA shimon akathayat tarhi  
 yuvAbhyAmuditA kathA mayi yathA na phalati tadarthaM yuvAM mannimittaM  
 prabhau prArthanAM kurutaM| 25 anena prakAreNa tau sAkShyaM dattvA  
 prabhoH kathAM prachArayantau shomiroNiyAnAm anekagrAmeShu susaMvAda  
 ncha prachArayantau yirUshAlamnagaraM parAvR^itya gatau| 26 tataH param  
 Ishvarasya dUtaH philipam ityAdishat, tvamutthAya dakShiNasyAM dishi yo  
 mArgo prAntarasya madhyena yirUshAlamo. asAnagaraM yAti taM mArgaM  
 gachCha| 27 tataH sa utthAya gatavAn; tadA kandAkInAmnaH kUshlokAnAM rAj  
 nyAH sarvvasampatteradhIshaH kUshadeshIya ekaH ShaNDo bhajanArthaM  
 yirUshAlamnagaram Agatya 28 punarapi rathamAruhya yishaiyanAmno  
 bhaviShyadvAdino granthaM paThan pratyAgachChatil| 29 etasmin samaye  
 AtmA philipam avadat, tvam rathasya samIpaM gatvA tena sArddhaM  
 mila| 30 tasmAt sa dhAvan tasya sannidhAvupasthAya tena paThyamAnaM  
 yishaiyathaviShyadvAdino vAkyAM shrutvA pR^iShTavAn yat paThasi tat  
 kiM budhyase? 31 tataH sa kathitavAn kenachinna bodhitohaM kathAM  
 budhyeya? tataH sa philipaM rathamAroDhuM svena sArddham upaveShTu  
 ncha nyavedayat| 32 sa shAstrasyetadvAkyAM paThitavAn yathA, samAnIyata  
 ghAtAya sa yathA meShashAvakaH| lomachChedakasAkShAchcha meShashcha

nIravo yathA| Abadhya vadanaM svIyaM tathA sa samatiShThata| 33 anyAyena  
vichAreNa sa uchChinno. abhavat tadA| tatkaAlInamanuShyAn ko jano varNayituM  
kShamaH| yato jIvannR^iNAM deshAt sa uchChinno. abhavat dhruvaM| 34  
anantaraM sa philipam avadat nivedayAmi, bhaviShyadvAdI yAmimAM  
kathAM kathayAmAsa sa kiM svasmin vA kasmiMshchid anyasmin? 35 tataH  
philipastatprakaraNam Arabhya yIshorupAkhyAnaM tasyAgre prAstaut| 36  
itthaM mArgeNa gachChantau jalAshayasya samIpa upasthitau; tadA klIbo.  
avAdIt pashyAtra sthAne jalamAste mama majjane kA bAdhA? 37 tataH  
philipa uttaraM vyAharat svAntaHkaraNena sAkAM yadi pratyeShi tarhi  
bAdhA nAsti| tataH sa kathitavAn yIshukhrIShTa Ishvarasya putra ityahaM  
pratyemi| 38 tadA rathaM sthagitaM karttum AdiShTe philipaklIbau dvau jalam  
avAruhatAM; tadA philipastam majjayAmAsa| 39 tatpashchAt jalamadhyAd  
utthitayoH satoH parameshvarasyAtmA philipaM hR^itvA nItavAn, tasmAt  
klIbaH punastaM na dR^iShTavAn tathApi hR^iShTachittaH san svamArgeNa  
gatavAn| 40 philipashchAsdodnagaram upasthAya tasmAt kaisariyanagara  
upasthitikAlaparyyanataM sarvvasminnagare susaMvAdaM prachArayan  
gatavAn|

**9** tatkaAlaparyyanataM shaulaH prabhoH shiShyANAM prAtikUlyena  
tADanAbadhayoH kathAM niHsArayan mahAyAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA 2 striyaM  
puruSha ncha tanmatagrAhiNaM yaM ka nchit pashyati tAn dhR^itvA baddhvA  
yirUshAlamam AnayatItyAshayena dammeShaknagarIyaM dharmmasamAjAn  
prati patraM yAchitavAn| 3 gachChan tu dammeShaknagaranikaTa upasthitavAn;  
tato. akasmAd AkAshAt tasya chaturdikShu tejasaH prakAshanAt sa  
bhUmAvapatat| 4 pashchAt he shaula he shaula kuto mAM tADayasi? svaM prati  
proktam etaM shabdaM shrutvA 5 sa pR^iShTavAn, he prabho bhavAn kaH? tadA  
prabhurakathayat yaM yIshuM tvaM tADayasi sa evAhaM; kaNTakasya mukhe  
padAghAtakaraNaM tava kaShTam| 6 tadA kampamAno vismayApannashcha  
sovadat he prabho mayA kiM karttavyaM? bhavata ichChA kA? tataH prabhurAj  
nApayad utthAya nagaram gachCha tatra tvayA yat karttavyaM tad vadiShyate|

7 tasya sa Ngino lokA api taM shabdaM shrutavantaH kintu kamapi na  
 dR^iShTvA stabdhAH santaH sthitavantaH| 8 anantaraM shaulo bhUmita utthAya  
 chakShuShI unmilya kamapi na dR^iShTavAn| tada lokAstasya hastau dhR^itvA  
 dammeShaknagaram Anayan| 9 tataH sa dinatrayaM yAvad andho bhUtvA na  
 bhuktavAn pItavAMshcha| 10 tadanantaraM prabhustaddammeShaknagaravAsina  
 ekasmai shiShyAya darshanaM datvA AhUtavAn he ananiya| tataH sa  
 pratyavAdIt, he prabho pashya shR^iNomi| 11 tada prabhustamAj nApayat  
 tvamutthAya saralanAmAnaM mArgaM gatvA yihUdAniveshane tArShanagarIyaM  
 shaulanAmAnaM janaM gaveShayan pR^ichCha; 12 pashya sa prArthayate, tathA  
 ananiyanAmaka eko janastasya samIpam Agatya tasya gAtre hastArpaNaM  
 kR^itvA dR^iShTiM dadAtItthaM svapne dR^iShTavAn| 13 tasmAd ananiyaH  
 pratyavadat he prabho yirUshAlami pavitralokAn prati so. anekahiMsAM  
 kR^itavAn; 14 atra sthAne cha ye lokAstava nAmni prArthayanti tAnapi  
 baddhuM sa pradhAnayAjakebhyaH shaktiM prAptavAn, imAM kathAm  
 aham anekeShAM mukhebhyaH shrutavAn| 15 kintu prabhurakathayat, yAhi  
 bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM bhUpatInAm isrAyellokAnA ncha nikaTe mama nAma  
 prachArayituM sa jano mama manonItapAtramAste| 16 mama nAmanimitta  
 ncha tena kiyAn mahAn klesho bhoktavaya etat taM darshayiShyAmi| 17 tato.  
 ananiyo gatvA gR^ihaM pravishya tasya gAtre hastArpraNaM kR^itvA kathitavAn,  
 he bhrAtaH shaula tvaM yathA dR^iShTiM prApnoShi pavitreNAtmanA  
 paripUrNo bhavasi cha, tadarthaM tavAgamanakAle yaH prabhuyIshustubhyaM  
 darshanam adadAt sa mAM preShitavAn| 18 ityuktamAtre tasya chakShurbhyaM  
 mInashalkavad vastuni nirgate tatKShANAt sa prasannachakShu rbhUtvA  
 protthAya majjito. abhavat bhuktvA pItvA sabalobhavachcha| 19 tataH  
 paraM shaulaH shiShyaiH saha katipayadivasAn tasmin dammeShakanagare  
 sthitvA. avilambaM 20 sarvvabhajanabhavanAni gatvA yIshurIshvarasya putra  
 imAM kathAM prAchArayat| 21 tasmAt sarvve shrotArashchamatkR^itya  
 kathitavanto yo yirUshAlamnagara etannAmna prArthayitR^ilokAn vinAshitavAn  
 evam etAdR^ishalokAn baddhvA pradhAnayAjakanikaTaM nayatItyAshaya

etatsthAnamapyAgachChat saeva kimayaM na bhavati? 22 kintu shaulaH  
 kramasha utsAhavAn bhUtvA yIshurIshvareNAbhiShikto jana etasmin pramANaM  
 datvA dammeShak-nivAsiyihUdIyalokAn niruttarAn akarot| 23 itthaM  
 bahutithe kAle gate yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM mantrayAmAsuH 24 kintu  
 shaulasteShAmetasyA mantraNaya vArttAM prAptavAn| te taM hantuM tu  
 divAnishaM guptAH santo nagarasya dvAre. atiShThan; 25 tasmAt shiShyAstaM  
 nItvA rAtrau piTake nidhAya prAchIreNvArohayAn| 26 tataH paraM shaulo  
 yirUshAlamaM gatvA shiShyagaNena sArddhaM sthAtum aihat, kintu sarvve  
 tasmAdabibhayuH sa shiShya iti cha na pratyayan| 27 etasmAd barNabbAstaM  
 gR^ihItvA preritAnAM samIpamAnIya mArgamadhya prabhuH kathaM tasmai  
 darshanaM dattavAn yAH kathAshcha kathitavAn sa cha yathAkShobhaH san  
 dammeShaknagare yIsho rnAma prAchArayat etAn sarvvavR^ittAntAn tAn j  
 nAptavAn| 28 tataH shaulastaiH saha yirUshAlami kAlaM yApayan nirbhayaM  
 prabho ryIsho rnAma prAchArayat| 29 tasmAd anyadeshIyalokaiH sArddhaM  
 vivAdasyopasthitatvAt te taM hantum acheShTanta| 30 kintu bhrAtR^igaNastajj  
 nAtvA taM kaisariyanagaraM nItvA tArShanagaraM preShitavAn| 31  
 itthaM sati yihUdiyAgAlilshomiroNadeshIyAH sarvva maNDalyo vishrAmaM  
 prAptAstatastAsAM niShThAbhavat prabho rbhiya pavitrasyAtmanaH sAntvanaya  
 cha kAlaM kShepayitvA bahusaMkhyA abhavan| 32 tataH paraM pitaraH sthAne  
 sthAne bhramitvA sheShe lodnagaranivAsipavitalokAnAM samIpe sthitavAn| 33  
 tadA tatra pakShAghAtavyAdhinAShTau vatsarAn shayyAgatam aineyanAmAnaM  
 manuShyaM sAkShat prApya tamavadat, 34 he aineya yIshukhrIShTastvAM  
 svastham akArShIt, tvamutthAya svashayyAM nikShipa, ityuktamAtre sa  
 udatiShThat| 35 etAdR^ishaM dR^iShTvA lodshAroNanivAsino lokAH prabhuM  
 prati parAvarttanta| 36 apara ncha bhikShAdAnAdiShu nAnakriyasu nityaM  
 pravR^ittA yA yAphonagananivAsinI TABithAnAmA shiShyA yAM darkkAM  
 arthAd hariNImayuktva Ahvayan sA nArI 37 tasmin samaye rugna satI prANAn  
 atyajat, tato lokAstAM prakShAlyoparisthaprakoShThe shAyayitvAsthApayan| 38  
 lodnagaraM yAphonagarasya samIpasthaM tasmAttatra pitara Aste, iti vArttAM

shrutvA tUrNaM tasyAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayamuktvA shiShyagaNo dvau manujau preShitavAn| 39 tasmAt pitara utthAya tAbhyAM sArddham AgachChat, tatra tasmin upasthita uparisthaprakoShThaM samAnIte cha vidhavAH svAbhiH saha sthitikAle darkkayA kR^itAni yAnyuttarIyANi paridheyAni cha tAni sarvvANi taM darshayitvA rudatyashchataSR^iShu dikShvatiShThan| 40 kintu pitarastAH sarvvA bahiH kR^itvA jAnuni pAtayitvA prArthitavAn; pashchAt shavaM prati dR^iShTiM kR^itvA kathitavAn, he TABithe tvamuttiShTha, iti vAkya ukte sA strI chakShuShI pronmIlya pitaram avalokyotthAyopAvishat| 41 tataH pitarastasyAH karau dhR^itvA uttolya pavitralokAn vidhavAshchAhUya teShAM nikaTe sajiVAM tAM samArpayat| 42 eShA kathA samastayAphonagaraM vyAptA tasmAd aneke lokAH prabhau vyashvasan| 43 apara ncha pitarastadyAphonagarIyasya kasyachit shimonnAmnashcharmmakArasya gR^ihe bahudinAni nyavasat|

**10** kaisariyAnagara itAliyAkhyasainyAntargataH karNiliyanAmA senApatirAsIt 2 sa saparivAro bhakta IshvaraparAyaNashchAsIt; lokebhyo bahUni dAnAdIni datvA nirantaram Ishvare prArthayA nchakre| 3 ekadA tR^itIyapraharavelAyAM sa dR^iShTavAn Ishvarasyaiko dUtaH saprakAshAM tatsamIpam Agatya kathitavAn, he karNiliya| 4 kintu sa taM dR^iShTvA bhItO. akathayat, he prabho kiM? tadA tamavadat tava prArthanA dAnAdi cha sAkShisvarUpaM bhUtveshvarasya gocharamabhavat| 5 idAnIM yAphonagaraM prati lokAn preShya samudratIre shimonnAmnashcharmmakArasya gR^ihe pravAsakArI pitaranAmnA vikhyAto yaH shimon tam AhvAyaya; 6 tasmAt tvayA yadyat karttavyaM tattat sa vadiShyati| 7 ityupadishya dUte prasthite sati karNiliyaH svagR^ihasthAnAM dAsAnAM dvau janau nityaM svasa NginAM sainyAnAm ekAM bhaktasena nchAhUya 8 sakalametaM vR^ittAntaM vij nApya yAphonagaraM tAn prAhiNot| 9 parasmin dine te yAtrAM kR^itvA yadA nagarasya samIpa upAtiShThan, tadA pitaro dviIyapraharavelAyAM prArthayituM gR^ihapR^iShTham Arohat| 10 etasmin samaye kShudhArttaH san ki nchid bhoktum aichChat kintu teShAM annAsAdanasamaye sa mUrchChitaH sannapatat| 11 tato meghadvAraM muktaM chaturbhiH koNai rlambitaM bR^ihadvastramiva ki nchana bhAjanam



AkAshAt pR^ithivIm avArohatIti dR^iShTavAn| 12 tanmadhye nAnaprakArA  
 grAmyavanyapashavaH khecharorogAmiprabhR^itayo jantavashchAsan| 13  
 anantaraM he pitara utthAya hatvA bhuMkShva tampratIyaM gagaNIyA vANI  
 jAtA| 14 tadA pitaraH pratyavadat, he prabho IdR^ishaM mA bhavatu, aham etat  
 kAlaM yAvat niShiddham ashuchi vA dravyaM ki nchidapi na bhuktavAn| 15 tataH  
 punarapi tAdR^ishi vihayasIyA vANI jAtA yad IshvaraH shuchi kR^itavAn tat  
 tvaM niShiddhaM na jAnIhi| 16 itthaM triH sati tat pAtraM punarAkR^iShTaM  
 AkAsham agachChat| 17 tataH paraM yad darshanaM prAptavAn tasya ko bhAva  
 ityatra pitaro manasA sandegdhi, etasmin samaye karNiliyasya te preShita  
 manuShyA dvArasya sannidhAvupasthAya, 18 shimono gR^ihamanvichChantaH  
 sampR^iChyAhUya kathitavantaH pitaranAmnA vikhyAto yaH shimon sa kimatra  
 pravasati? 19 yadA pitarastaddarshanasya bhAvaM manasAndolayati tadAtmA  
 tamavadat, pashya trayo janAstvAM mR^igayante| 20 tvam utthAyAvaruhya  
 niHsandeHaM taiH saha gachCha mayaiva te preShitAH| 21 tasmAt pitaro. avaruhya  
 karNiliyapreritalokAnAM nikaTamAgatya kathitavAn pashyata yUyaM yaM  
 mR^igayadhve sa janohaM, yUyaM kinnimittam AgatAH? 22 tataste pratyavadan  
 karNiliyanAmA shuddhasattva IshvaraparAyaNo yihUdIyadeshasthAnAM  
 sarvveShAM sannidhau sukhyAtyApanna ekaH senApati rnijagR^ihaM tvAmAhUya  
 netuM tvattaH kathA shrotu ncha pavitradUtena samAdiShTaH| 23 tadA  
 pitarastAnabhyantaram nItvA teShAmAtithyaM kR^itavAn, pare. ahani taiH  
 sArddhaM yAtrAmakarot, yAphonivAsinAM bhrAtR^iNAM kiyanto janAshcha  
 tena saha gatAH| 24 parasmin divase kaisariyAnagaramadhyapraveshasamaye  
 karNiliyo j nAtibandhUn AhUyAnIya tAn apekShya sthitaH| 25 pitare gR^iha  
 upasthite karNiliyastaM sAkShAtkR^itya charaNayoH patitvA prANamat|  
 26 pitarastamutthApya kathitavAn, uttiShThAhamapi mAnuShaH| 27 tadA  
 karNiliyena sAkam Alapan gR^ihaM prAvishat tanmadhye cha bahulokAnAM  
 samAgamaM dR^iShTvA tAn avadat, 28 anyajAtIyalokaiH mahAlapanaM  
 vA teShAM gR^ihamadhye praveshanaM yihUdIyAnAM niShiddham astIti  
 yUyam avagachChatha; kintu kamapi mAnuSham avyavahAryyam ashuchiM

vA j nAtuM mama nochitam iti parameshvaro mAM j nApitavAn| 29 iti  
 hetorAhvAnashravaNamAtrAt kA nchanApattim akR^itvA yuShmAkaM samIpam  
 Agatosmi; pR^ichChAmi yUyaM kinnimittaM mAm AhUyata? 30 tadA karNiliyaH  
 kathitavAn, adya chatvAri dinAni jAtAni etAvadvelAM yAvad aham anAhAra Asan  
 tatastR^itIyaprahare sati gR^ihe prArthanasamaye tejomayavastrabhR^id eko  
 jano mama samakShaM tiShThan etAM kathAm akathayat, 31 he karNiliya tvadIya  
 prArthana Ishvarasya karNagocharIbhUtA tava dAnAdi cha sAkShisvarUpaM  
 bhUtva tasya dR^iShTigocharamabhavat| 32 ato yAphonagaraM prati lokAn  
 prahitya tatra samudratIre shimonnAmnaH kasyachichcharmmakArasya gR^ihe  
 pravAsakArI pitaranAmna vikhyAto yaH shimon tamAhUyaya; tataH sa  
 Agatya tvAm upadekShyati| 33 iti kArANAt tatKshANAt tava nikaTe lokAn  
 preShitavAn, tvamAgatavAn iti bhadraM kR^itavAn| Ishvaro yAnyAkhyAnAni  
 kathayitum Adishat tAni shrotuM vAyAM sarvve sAmpratam Ishvarasya sAkShAd  
 upasthitAH smaH| 34 tadA pitara imAM kathAM kathayitum ArabdhavAn,  
 Ishvaro manuShyANAM apakShapAti san 35 yasya kasyachid deshasya yo  
 lokAstasmAdbhItvA satkarmma karoti sa tasya grAhyo bhavati, etasya nishchayam  
 upalabdhavAnaham| 36 sarvveShAM prabhu ryo yIshukhrIshTastena Ishvara  
 isrAyelvaMshAnAM nikaTe susaMvAdaM preShya sammelanasya yaM saMvAdaM  
 prAchArayat taM saMvAdaM yUyaM shrutavantaH| 37 yato yohanA majjane  
 prachArite sati sa gAlIldeshamArabhya samastayihUdIyadeshaM vyApnot; 38  
 phalata IshvareNa pavitreNAtmanA shaktyA chAbhiShikto nAsaratIyayIshuH  
 sthAne sthAne bhraman sukriyAM kurvvan shaitAna kliShTAn sarvvalokAn  
 svasthAn akarot, yata Ishvarastasya sahAya AsIt; 39 vAyA ncha yihUdIyadeshe  
 yirUshAlamnagare cha tena kR^itAnAM sarvveShAM karmmaNAM sAkShiNo  
 bhavAmaH| lokAstAM krushe viddhvA hatavantaH, 40 kintu tR^itIyadivase  
 IshvarastamutthApya saprakAsham adarshayat| 41 sarvvalokAnAM nikaTa  
 iti na hi, kintu tasmin shmashAnAdutthite sati tena sArddhaM bhojanaM  
 pAna ncha kR^itavanta etAdR^ishA Ishvarasya manonItAH sAkShiNo ye vAyam  
 asmAkaM nikaTe tamadarshayat| 42 jIvitamR^itobhayalokAnAM vichAraM

karttum Ishvaro yaM niyuktavAn sa eva sa janaH, imAM kathAM prachArayituM  
tasmin pramANaM dAtu ncha so. asmAn Aj nApayat| 43 yastasmin vishvasiti  
sa tasya nAmnA pApAnmukto bhaviShyati tasmin sarvve bhaviShyadvAdinopi  
etAdR^ishaM sAkShyaM dadati| 44 pitarasyaitatkathAkathanakAle sarvveShAM  
shrotR^iNAmupari pavitra AtmAvArohat| 45 tataH pitareNa sArddham  
AgatAstvakChedino vishvAsino lokA anyadeshIyebhyaH pavitra Atmani datte  
sati 46 te nAnAjAtIyabhAShAbhiH kathAM kathayanta IshvaraM prashaMsanti,  
iti dR^iShTvA shrutvA cha vismayam Apadyanta| 47 tada pitaraH kathitavAn,  
vayamiva ye pavitram AtmAnaM prAptAsteShAM jalamajjanaM kiM kopi  
niSheddhUM shaknoti? 48 tataH prabho rnAmnA majjitA bhavateti tAnAj nApayat|  
anantaraM te svaiH sArddhaM katipayadinAni sthAtuM prArthayanta|

**11** itthaM bhinnadeshIyaloka apIshvarasya vAkyam agR^ihlan imAM vArttAM  
yihUdIyadeshasthapreritA bhrAtR^igaNashcha shrutavantaH| 2 tataH pitare  
yirUshAlamnagaraM gatavati tvakChedino lokAstena saha vivadamAnA avadan, 3  
tvam atvakChedilokAnAM gR^ihaM gatvA taiH sArddhaM bhuktavAn| 4 tataH pitara  
AditaH kramashastatkAryasya sarvvavR^ittAntamAkhyAtum ArabdhavAn| 5  
yAphonagara ekadAhaM prArthayamAno mUrchChitaH san darshanena chaturShu  
koNeShu lambanamAnaM vR^ihadvastramiva pAtramekam AkAshadavaruhya  
mannikaTam AgachChad apashyam| 6 pashchAt tad ananyadR^iShTyA  
dR^iShTvA vivichya tasya madhye nAnAprakArAn grAmyavanyapashUn  
urogAmikhecharAMshcha dR^iShTavAn; 7 he pitara tvamutthAya gatvA  
bhuMkShva mAM sambodhya kathayantaM shabdamekaM shrutavAMshcha| 8  
tatohaM pratyavadaM, he prabho netthaM bhavatu, yataH ki nchana niShiddham  
ashuchi dravyaM vA mama mukhamadhyaM kadApi na prAvishat| 9 aparam  
Ishvaro yat shuchi kR^itavAn tanniShiddhaM na jAnIhi dvi rmAmpratIdR^ishi  
vihAyasyA vANI jAtA| 10 triritthaM sati tat sarvvaM punarAkAsham AkR^iShTaM|  
11 pashchAt kaisariyAnagarAt trayo janA mannikaTam preShitA yatra niveshane  
sthitohaM tasmin samaye tatropAtiShThan| 12 tada niHsandehaM taiH  
sArddhaM yAtum AtmA mAmAdiShTavAn; tataH paraM mayA sahaiteShu

ShaDbhrAtR^iShu gateShu vayaM tasya manujasya gR^ihaM prAvishAma| 13  
 sosmAkaM nikaTe kathAmetAm akathayat ekadA dUta ekaH pratyakShIbhUya  
 mama gR^ihamadhye tiShTan mAmitYAj nApitavAn, yAphonagaraM prati  
 lokAn prahitya pitaranAmnA vikhyAtaM shimonam AhUyaya; 14 tatastava  
 tvadIyaparivArANA ncha yena paritrANaM bhaviShyati tat sa upadekShyati| 15  
 ahaM tAM kathAMutthApya kathitavAn tena prathamam asmAkam upari yathA  
 pavitra AtmAvARUDhavAn tathA teShAMapyupari samavarUDhavAn| 16 tena yohan  
 jale majjitavAn iti satyaM kintu yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjita bhaviShyatha,  
 iti yadvAkyAM prabhuruditavAn tat tadA mayA smR^itam| 17 ataH prabha  
 yIshukhrIShTe pratyayakAriNo ye vayam asmabhyam Ishvaro yad dattavAn  
 tat tebhyo lokebhypopi dattavAn tataH kohaM? kimaham IshvaraM vArayituM  
 shaknomi? 18 kathAmetAM shruvA te kShAntA Ishvarasya guNAN anukIrttya  
 kathitavantaH, tarhi paramAyuHprAptinimittam IshvaronyadeshIyalokebhypopi  
 manaHparivarttanarUpaM dAnam adAt| 19 stiphAnaM prati upadrave ghaTite ye  
 vikIrNA abhavan tai phainIkikuprAntiyakhiyAsu bhramitvA kevalayihUdIyalokAn  
 vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpa Ishvarasya kathAM na prAchArayan| 20  
 aparaM teShAM kuprIyAH kurInIyAshcha kiyanto janA AntiyakhiyAnagaraM  
 gatvA yUnAnIyalokAnAM samIpepi prabhoryIshoH kathAM prAchArayan| 21  
 prabhoH karasteShAM sahAya AsIt tasmAd aneke loka vishvasya prabhuM  
 prati parAvarttanta| 22 iti vArttAyAM yirUshAlamasthamaNDaIyalokAnAM  
 karNagocharIbhUtAyAm AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gantu te barNabbAM prairayan| 23  
 tato barNabbAstatra upasthitaH san IshvarasyAnugrahasya phalaM dR^iShTvA  
 sAnando jAtaH, 24 sa svayaM sAdhu rvishvAsena pavitreNAtmanA cha  
 paripUrNaH san ganoniShTaya prabhAvAsthaM karttuM sarvvAn upadiShTavAn  
 tena prabhoH shiShya aneke babhUvuH| 25 sheShe shaulaM mR^igayituM  
 barNabbAstArShanagaraM prasthitavAn| tatra tasyoddeshaM prApya tam  
 AntiyakhiyAnagaram Anayat; 26 tatastau maNDaIsthalokaiH sabhAM kR^itvA  
 saMvatsaramekaM yAvad bahulokAn upAdishatAM; tasmin AntiyakhiyAnagare  
 shiShyAH prathamaM khrIShTIyanAmnA vikhyAta abhavan| 27 tataH paraM

bhaviShyadvAdigaNe yirUshAlama AntiyakhiyAnagaram Agate sati 28 AgAbanAmA  
teShAmeka utthAya AtmanaH shikShayA sarvvadeshe durbhikShaM bhaviShyatIti  
j nApitavAn; tataH klaudiyakaisarasyAdhikAre sati tat pratyakSham abhavat| 29  
tasmAt shiShyA ekaikashaH svasvashaktyanusArato yihUdIyadeshanivAsinAM  
bhratR^iNAM dinayApanArthaM dhanaM preShayituM nishchitya 30  
barNabbAshaulayo rdvArA prAchInalokAnAM samIpaM tat preShitavantaH|

**12** tasmin samaye herodrAjo maNDalyAH kiyajjanebhyo duHkhaM dAtuM  
prArabhat| 2 visheShato yohanaH sodaraM yAkUbaM karavAlAghAten hatavAn|  
3 tasmAd yihUdIyAH santuShTA abhavan iti vij nAya sa pitaramapi dharttuM  
gataVAn| 4 tadA kiNvashUnyapUpotsavasamaya upAtiShTat; ata utsave gate  
sati lokAnAM samakShaM taM bahirAneyyAmIti manasi sthirIkR^itya sa taM  
dhArayitvA rakShNArtham yeShAm ekaikasaMghe chatvAro janAH santi teShAM  
chaturNAM rakShakasaMghAnAM samIpe taM samarpya kArAyAM sthApitavAn|  
5 kintuM pitarasya kArAsthitikAraNAt maNDalyA lokA avishrAmam Ishvarasya  
samIpe prArthayanta| 6 anantaraM herodi taM bahirAnAyituM udyate sati tasyAM  
rAtrau pitaro rakShakadvayamadhyasthAne shR^i Nkhaladvayena baddhvaH  
san nidrita AsIt, dauvArikAshcha kArAyAH sammukhe tiShThanato dvAram  
arakShiShuH| 7 etasmin samaye parameshvarasya dUte samupasthite kArA  
dIptimati jAtA; tataH sa dUtaH pitarasya kukShAvAvAtaM kR^itvA taM jAgarayitvA  
bhAShitavAn tUrNamuttiShTha; tatastasya hastasthashR^i NkhaladvayaM galat  
patitaM| 8 sa dUtastamavadat, baddhakaTiH san pAdayoH pAduke arpayA;  
tena tathA kR^ite sati dUtastam uktavAn gAtrIyavastraM gAtre nidhAya mama  
pashchAd ehi| 9 tataH pitarastasya pashchAd vrajana bahiragachChat, kintu dUtena  
karmmitat kR^itamiti satyamaj nAtvA svapnadarshanaM j nAtavAn| 10 itthaM tau  
prathamAM dvitIyA ncha kArAM la NghitvA yena lauhanirmmitadvAreNa nagaram  
gamyate tatsamIpaM prApnutAM; tatastasya kavATaM svayaM muktamabhavat  
tatastau tatsthAnAd bahi rbhUtva mArgaikasya sImAM yAvad gatau; tato. akasmAt  
sa dUtaH pitaraM tyaktavAn| 11 tadA sa chetanAM prApya kathitavAn nijadUtaM  
prahitya parameshvaro herodo hastAd yihUdIyalokAnAM sarvvAshAyAshcha

mAM samuddhR^itavAn ityahaM nishchayaM j nAtavAn| 12 sa vivichya  
 mArkanAmrA vikhyAtasya yohano mAtu rmariyamo yasmin gR^ihe bahavaH  
 sambhUya prArthayanta tanniveshanaM gataH| 13 pitareNa bahirdvAra Ahate  
 sati rodAnAmA bAlika draShTuM gatA| 14 tataH pitarasya svaram shruVA sA  
 harShayukTA sati dvAraM na mochayitVA pitaro dvAre tiShThatIti vArttAM  
 vaktum abhyantaraM dhAvitVA gatavati| 15 te prAvochan tvamunmatta jAtAsi  
 kintu sA muhurmuhuruktavati satyamevaitat| 16 tAdA te kathitavantastarhi tasya  
 dUto bhavet| 17 pitaro dvAraM ahataVAn etasminnantare dvAraM mochayitVA  
 pitaraM dR^iShTvA vismayaM prAptAH| 18 tataH pitaro niHshabdaM sthAtuM  
 tAn prati hastena sa NketaM kR^itVA parameshvaro yena prakAreNa taM  
 kArAyA uddhR^ityAnitavAn tasya vR^ittAntaM tAnaj nApayat, yUyaM gatVA  
 yAkubAM bhrAtR^igaNa ncha vArttAMetAM vadatetyukTA sthAnAntaraM  
 prasthitavAn| 19 prabhAte sati pitaraH kva gata ityatra rakShakANAM madhye  
 mahAn kalaho jAtaH| 20 herod bahu mR^igayitVA tasyoddeshe na prApte  
 sati rakShakAn saMpr^ichChya teShAM prANAn hantum AdiShTavAn| 21  
 pashchAt sa yihUdiyapradeshAt kaisariyAnagaraM gatVA tatrAvAtiShThat| 22  
 sorasIdonadeshayo rlokebhyo herodi yuyutsau sati te sarvva ekamantraNAH  
 santastasya samIpa upasthAya lvAstanAmAnaM tasya vastragR^ihAdhIshaM  
 sahAyAM kR^itVA herodA sArddhaM sandhiM prArthayanta yatastasya rAj no  
 deshena teShAM deshIyanAM bharaNam abhavatM 23 ataH kutrachin nirupitadine  
 herod rAjakiyAM parichChadam paridhAya siMhasane samupavishya tAn prati  
 kathAm uktavAn| 24 tato lokA uchchaiHkArAM pratyavadan, eSha manujaravo na  
 hi, IshvarIyavaH| 25 tAdA herod Ishvarasya sammAnaM nAkarot; tasmAddhetoH  
 parameshvarasya dUto haThAt taM prAharat tenaiva sa kITaiH kShINaH san  
 prANAn ajahAt| kintvIshvarasya katha deshaM vyApya prabalAbhavat| tataH  
 paraM barNabbAshaulau yasya karmmaNo bhAraM prApnutAM tAbhyAM tasmin  
 sampAdite sati mArkanAmna vikhyAto yo yohan taM sa NginaM kR^itVA  
 yirUshAlamnagarAt pratyAgatau|

**13**apara ncha barNabbAH, shimon yaM nigraM vadanti, kurInIyalUkiyo  
herodA rAj nA saha kR^itavidyAbhyAso minahem, shaulashchaite ye kiyanto  
janA bhaviShyadvAdina upadeShTARashchAntiyakhiyAnagarasthamaNDalyAm  
Asan, 2 te yadopavAsaM kR^itveshvaram asevanta tasmin samaye pavitra  
AtmA kathitavAn ahaM yasmin karmmaNi barNabbAshailau niyuktavAn  
tatkarmma karttuM tau pR^ithak kuruta| 3 tatastairupavAsaprArthanayoH  
kR^itayoH satoste tayo rgAtrayo rhastArpaNaM kR^itvA tau vyaSR^ijan| 4  
tataH paraM tau pavitreNAtmanA preritau santau silUkiyAnagaram upasthAya  
samudrapathena kupropadvIpam agachChatAM| 5 tataH sAlAmInagaram  
upasthAya tatra yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanAni gatveshvarasya kathAM  
prAchArayatAM; yohanapi tatsahacharo. abhavat| 6 itthaM te tasyopadvIpasya  
sarvvatra bhramantaH pAphanagaram upasthitAH; tatra suvivechakena  
sarjiyapaulanAmnA taddeshAdhipatinA saha bhaviShyadvAdino veshadhArI  
baryIshunAmA yo mAyAvI yihUdI ASIt taM sAkShAt prAptavataH| 7 taddeshAdhipa  
Ishvarasya kathAM shrotuM vA nChan paulabarNabbau nyamantrayat| 8  
kintviluma yaM mAyAvinaM vadanti sa deshAdhipatiM dharmmamArgAd  
bahirbhUtAM karttum ayatata| 9 tasmAt sholo. arthAt paulaH pavitreNAtmanA  
paripUrNaH san taM mAyAvinaM pratyanyadR^iShTiM kR^itvAkathayat,  
**10** he narakin dharmmadveShin kauTilyaduShkarmmaparipUrNa, tvaM kiM  
prabhoH satyapathasya viparyyakaraNAt kadApi na nivarttiShyase? **11** adhuna  
parameshvarastava samuchitaM kariShyati tena katipayadinAni tvam andhaH san  
sUryyamapi na drakShyasi| tatKShANAd rAtrivad andhakArastasya dR^iShTim  
AchChAditavAn; tasmAt tasya hastaM dharttuM sa lokamanvichChan itastato  
bhramaNaM kR^itavAn| **12** enAM ghaTanAM dR^iShTvA sa deshAdhipatiH  
prabhUpadeshAd vismitya vishvAsaM kR^itavAn| **13** tadanantaraM paulastatsa  
Nginau cha pAphanagarAt protaM chAlayitvA pamphuliyAdeshasya pargInagaram  
agachChan kintu yohan tayoH samIpAd etya yirUshAlamaM pratyAgachChat| **14**  
pashchAt tau pargItto yAtrAM kR^itvA pisidiyAdeshasya AntiyakhiyAnagaram  
upasthAya vishrAmavAre bhajanabhavanaM pravishya samupAvishatAM| **15**

vyavasthAbhaviShyadvAkyayoH paThitayoH sato rhe bhrAtarau lokAn prati  
 yuvayoH kAchid upadeshakathA yadyasti tarhi tAM vadataM tau prati  
 tasya bhajanabhavanasyAdhipatayaH kathAm etAM kathayitvA praiShayan|  
 16 ataH paula uttiShThan hastena sa NketaM kurvvan kathitavAn he  
 isrAyeliyamanuShyA IshvaraparAyaNAH sarvve lokA yUyam avadhaddhaM| 17  
 eteShAmisrAyellokAnAm Ishvaro. asmAkAM pUrvvaparushAn manonItAn katvA  
 gR^ihItavAn tato misari deshe pravasanakAle teShAmunnatiM kR^itvA tasmAt  
 svIyabAhubalena tAn bahiH kR^itvA samAnayat| 18 chatvAriMshadvatsarAn  
 yAvachcha mahAprAntare teShAM bharaNaM kR^itvA 19 kinAndeshAntarvarttINI  
 saptarAjyAni nAshayitvA guTikApAtena teShu sarvvadesheShu tebhyo. adhikArAM  
 dattavAn| 20 pa nchAshadadhikachatuHshateShu vatsareShu gateShu cha  
 shimUyelbhaviShyadvAdiparyyantaM teShAmupari vichArayitR^in niyuktavAn|  
 21 taishcha rAj ni prArthite, Ishvaro binyAmIno vaMshajAtasya kIshaH putraM  
 shaulaM chatvAriMshadvarShaparyyantaM teShAmupari rAjAnaM kR^itavAn| 22  
 pashchAt tAM padachyutaM kR^itvA yo madiShTakriyAH sarvvAH kariShyati  
 tAdR^ishaM mama manobhimatam ekaM janaM yishayaH putraM dAyUdaM  
 prAptavAn idaM pramANaM yasmin dAyUdi sa dattavAn taM dAyUdaM  
 teShAmupari rAjatvaM karttum utpAditavAna| 23 tasya svapratishrutasya  
 vAkyasyAnusAreNa isrAyellokAnAM nimittaM teShAM manuShyANAM vaMshAd  
 Ishvara ekaM yIshuM (trAtAram) udapAdayat| 24 tasya prakAshanAt  
 pUrvvaM yohan isrAyellokAnAM sannidhau manaHparAvarttanarUpaM majjanaM  
 prAchArayat| 25 yasya cha karmmaNo bhArAM praptavAn yohan tan niShpAdayan  
 etAM kathAM kathitavAn, yUyaM mAM kaM janaM jAnitha? aham abhiShiktatrAtA  
 nahi, kintu pashyata yasya pAdayoH pAdukayo rbandhane mochayitumapi  
 yogyo na bhavAmi tAdR^isha eko jano mama pashchAd upatiShThati| 26 he  
 ibrAhImo vaMshajAtA bhrAtaro he IshvarabhItAH sarvvalokA yuShmAn prati  
 paritrANasya kathaiShA preritA| 27 yirUshAlamnivAsinasteShAm adhipatayashcha  
 tasya yIshoH parichayaM na prApya prativishrAmavArAM paThyamAnAnAM  
 bhaviShyadvAdikathAnAm abhiprAyam abuddhvA cha tasya vadhena tAH



kathAH saphalA akurvvan| 28 prANahananasya kamapi hetum aprApyApi  
 pIlAtasya nikaTe tasya vadhaM prArthayanta| 29 tasmin yAH kathA likhitAH  
 santi tadanusAreNa karmma sampAdya taM krushAd avatAryya shmashAne  
 shAyitavantaH| 30 kintvIshvaraH shmashAnAt tamudasthApayat, 31 punashcha  
 gAlilapradeshAd yirUshAlamanagaraM tena sArddhaM ye lokA AgachChan  
 sa bahudinAni tebhyo darshanaM dattavAn, atasta idAnIM lokAn prati tasya  
 sAkShiNaH santi| 32 asmAkAM pUrvvapuruShANAM samakSham Ishvaro yasmin  
 pratij nAtavAn yathA, tvAM me putrosi chAdya tvAM samutthApitavAnaham|  
 33 idaM yadvachanaM dvitIyagIte likhitamAste tad yIshorutthAnena teShAM  
 santAnA ye vayam asmAkAM sannidhau tena pratyakShi kR^itaM, yuShmAn  
 imaM susaMvAdaM j nApayAmi| 34 parameshvareNa shmashAnAd utthApitaM  
 tadIyaM sharIraM kadApi na kSheShyate, etasmin sa svayaM kathitavAn  
 yathA dAyUdaM prati pratij nAto yo varastamahaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi| 35  
 etadanyasmin gIte. api kathitavAn| svakIyaM puNyavantaM tvAM kShayituM  
 na cha dAsyasi| 36 dAyUdA IshvarAbhimatasevAyai nijAyuShi vyayite sati sa  
 mahAnidrAM prApya nijaiH pUrvvapuruShaiH saha militaH san akShIyata;  
 37 kintu yamIshvaraH shmashAnAd udasthApayat sa nAkShIyata| 38 ato he  
 bhrAtaraH, anena janena pApamochanaM bhavatIti yuShmAn prati prachAritam  
 Aste| 39 phalato mUsAvyavasthaya yUyaM yebhyo doShebhyo mukta bhavituM  
 na shakShyatha tebhyaH sarvvadoShebhya etasmin jane vishvAsinaH sarvve  
 mukta bhaviShyantIti yuShmAbhi rj nAyatAM| 40 apara ncha| avaj nAkAriNo  
 lokAshchakShurunmIlya pashyata| tathaivAsambhavaM j nAtvA syAta yUyaM  
 vilajjitAH| yato yuShmAsu tiShThatso kariShye karmma tAdR^ishaM| yenaiva  
 tasya vR^ittAnte yuShmabhyaM kathite. api hi| yUyaM na tantu vR^ittAntaM  
 pratyeShyatha kadAchana|| 41 yeyaM kathA bhaviShyadvAdinAM grantheShu  
 likhitAste sAvadhAnA bhavata sa kathA yathA yuShmAn prati na ghaTate| 42  
 yihUdIyabhajanabhavanAn nirgatayostayo rbhinnadeshIyai rvakShyamANA  
 prArthana kR^ita, AgAmini vishrAmavAre. api katheyam asmAn prati prachArita  
 bhavatviti| 43 sabhAyA bha Nge sati bahavo yihUdIyaloka yihUdIyatagrAhiNo

bhaktalokAshcha barNabbApaulayoH pashchAd AgachChan, tena tau taiH saha  
 nAnAkathAH kathayitveshvarAnugrahAshraye sthAtuM tAn prAvarttayataM| 44  
 paravishrAmavAre nagarasya prAyeNa sarvve lAkA IshvarIyAM kathAM shrotuM  
 militAH, 45 kintu yihUdIyaloka jananivahaM vilokya IrShyayA paripUrNAH santo  
 viparItakathAkathaneneshvaranindayA cha paulenoktAM kathAM khaNDayituM  
 cheShTitavantaH| 46 tataH paulabarNabbAvakShobhau kathitavantau prathamAM  
 yuShmAkaM sannidhAvIshvarIyakathAyAH prachAraNam uchitamAsIt kintuM  
 tadagrAhyatvakaraNena yUYaM svAn anantAyuSho. ayogyAn darshayatha,  
 etatkAraNAd vayam anyadeshIyalokAnAM samIpaM gachChAmaH| (aiōnios g166) 47  
 prabhurasmAn ittham AdiShTavAn yathA, yAvachcha jagataH sImAM lokAnAM  
 trANakAraNAt| mayAnyadeshamadhye tvAM sthApito bhUH pradIpatat|| 48 tAdA  
 kathAmIdR^ishIM shrutvA bhinnadeshIyA AhlAditAH santaH prabhoH kathAM  
 dhanyAM dhanyAm avadan, yAvanto lokAshcha paramAyuH prAptinimittaM  
 nirUpitA Asan te vyashvasan| (aiōnios g166) 49 itthaM prabhoH kathA sarvvedeshaM  
 vyApnot| 50 kintu yihUdIyA nagarasya pradhAnapurushAn sammAnyAH kathipayA  
 bhaktA yoShitashcha kupravR^ittiM grAhayitvA paulabarNabbau tADayitvA  
 tasmAt pradeshAd dUrikR^itavantaH| 51 ataH kAraNAt tau nijapadadhUlIsteShAM  
 prAtikUlyena pAtayitvekaniyaM nagaram gatau| 52 tataH shiShyagaNa Anandena  
 pavitreNAtmanA cha paripUrNobhavat|

**14** tau dvau janau yugapad ikaniyanagarasthayihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM  
 gatvA yathA bahavo yihUdIyA anyadeshIyalokAshcha vyashvasan tAdR^ishIM  
 kathAM kathitavantau| 2 kintu vishvAsahInA yihUdIyA anyadeshIyalokAn  
 kupravR^ittiM grAhayitvA bhrAtR^igaNaM prati teShAM vairaM janitavantaH| 3  
 ataH svAnugrahakathAyAH pramANaM datvA tayo rhastai rbahulakShaNam  
 adbhutakarmma cha prAkAshayad yaH prabhustasya kathA akShobhena  
 prachAryya tau tatra bahudinAni samavAtiShThetAM| 4 kintu kiyanto  
 lokA yihUdIyAnAM sapakShAH kiyanto lokAH preritAnAM sapakSha  
 jAtAH, ato nAgarikajananivahamadhye bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat| 5  
 anyadeshIyA yihUdIyAsteShAM adhipatayashcha daurAtmyaM kutvA tau

prastarairAhantum udyatAH| 6 tau tadvArttAM prApya palAyitvA  
 lukAyaniyAdeshasyAntarvarttilustrAdarbbo 7 tatsamIpasthadesha ncha gatvA  
 tatra susaMvAdaM prachArayatAM| 8 tatrobhayapAdayoshchalanashaktihIno  
 janmArabhya kha njaH kadApi gamanaM nAkarot etAdR^isha eko mAnuSho  
 lustrAnagara upavishya paulasya kathAM shrutavAn| 9 etasmin samaye  
 paulastamprati dR^iShTiM kR^itvA tasya svAsthye vishvAsaM viditvA prochchaiH  
 kathitavAn 10 padbhyAmuttiShThan R^iju rbhava|tataH sa ullamphaM  
 kR^itvA gamanAgamane kutavAn| 11 tadA lokAH paulasya tat kAryyaM  
 vilokya lukAyanIyabhAShaya prochchaiH kathAmetAM kathitavantaH, devA  
 manuShyarUpaM dhR^itvAsmAkAM samIpam avArohan| 12 te barNabbAM  
 yUpitaram avadan paulashcha mukhyo vaktA tasmAt taM markuriyam  
 avadan| 13 tasya nagarasya sammukhe sthApitasya yUpitaravigrahasya yAjako  
 vR^iShAn puShpamAlAshcha dvArasamIpam AnIya lokaiH sarddhaM tAvuddishya  
 samutsR^ijya dAtum udyataH| 14 tadvArttAM shrutvA barNabbApaulau  
 svIyavastrANi ChitvA lokAnAM madhyaM vegena pravishya prochchaiH  
 kathitavantau, 15 he mahechChAH kuta etAdR^ishaM karmma kurutha?  
 AvAmapi yuShmAdR^ishau sukhaduHkhabhoginau manuShyau, yuyam etAH  
 sarvvA vR^ithAkalanAH parityajya yathA gaganavasundharAJanidhInAM  
 tanmadhyasthAnAM sarvveShA ncha sraShTaramamaram IshvaraM prati  
 parAvarttadhve tadartham AvAM yuShmAkAM sannidhau susaMvAdaM  
 prachArayaH| 16 sa IshvaraH pUrvvakAle sarvvadeshialokAn svasvamArge  
 chalitumanumatiM dattavAn, 17 tathApi AkAshAt toyavarShaNena  
 nAnAprakArashasyotpatya cha yuShmAkAM hitaiShi san bhakShyairAnanadena  
 cha yuShmAkam antaHkaraNani tarpayan tAni dAnAni nijasAkShisvarUpANi  
 sthapitavAn| 18 kintu tAdR^ishAyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAmapi tayoH samIpa  
 utsarjanAt lokanivahaM prAyeNa nivarttayituM nAshaknutAm| 19 AntiyakhiyA-  
 ikaniyanagarAbhyAM katipayayihUdIyaloka Agatya lokAn prAvarttayanta tasmAt  
 tai paulaM prastarairAghnan tena sa mR^ita iti vij nAya nagarasya bahistam  
 AkR^iShya nItavantaH| 20 kintu shiShyagaNe tasya chaturdishi tiShThati

sati sa svayam utthAya punarapi nagaramadhyaM prAvishat tatpare. ahani  
barNabbAsahito darbbInagaraM gatavAn| 21 tatra susaMvAdaM prachAryya  
bahulokAn shiShyAn kR^itvA tau lustrAm ikaniyam AntiyakhiyA ncha parAvR^itya  
gatau| 22 bahuduHkhAni bhuktvApIshvararAjyaM praveShTavyam iti kAraNAd  
dharmmamArge sthAtuM vinayaM kR^itvA shiShyagaNasya manaHsthairyam  
akurutAM| 23 maNDalInAM prAchInavargAn niyujya prArthanopavAsau kR^itvA  
yatprabhau te vyashvasan tasya haste tAn samarpya 24 pisidiyAmadhyena  
pAmphuliyAdeshaM gatavantau| 25 pashchAt pargAnagaraM gatvA susaMvAdaM  
prachAryya attAliyAnagaraM prasthitavantau| 26 tasmAt samudrapathena  
gatvA tAbhyAM yat karmma sampannaM tatkaromma sAdhayituM yannagare  
dayAlorIshvarasya haste samarpitau jAtau tad AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gatavantA|  
27 tatropasthAya tannagarasthamaNDalIM saMgR^ihya svAbhyAma Ishvaro  
yadyat karmmakarot tathA yena prakAreNa bhinnadeshIyalokAn prati  
vishvAsarUpadvAram amochayad etAn sarvvavR^ittAntAn tAn j nApitavantau| 28  
tatastau shiryaiH sArddhaM tatra bahudinAni nyavasatAm|

**15** yihUdAdeshAt kiyanto janA Agatya bhrAtR^igaNamitthaM shikShitavanto  
mUsAvyavasthaya yadi yuShmAkaM tvakChedo na bhavati tarhi yUYaM  
paritrANaM prAptuM na shakShyatha| 2 paulabarNabbau taiH saha bahUn  
vichArAn vivAdAMshcha kR^itavantau, tato maNDaliyanoka etasyAH  
kathAyAstattvaM j nAtuM yirUshAlamnagarasthAn preritAn prAchInAMshcha  
prati paulabarNabbAprabhR^itIn katipayajanAn preShayituM nishchayaM  
kR^itavantaH| 3 te maNDalyA preritAH santaH phaiNikIshomirondeshAbhyAM  
gatvA bhinnadeshIyanAM manaHparivarttanasya vArttaya bhrAtR^iNAM  
paramAhlAdam ajanayan| 4 yirUshAlamyupasthAya preritagaNena  
lokaprAchInagaNena samAjena cha samupagR^ihItAH santaH svairIshvaro yAni  
karmmANi kR^itavAn teShAM sarvvavR^ittAntAn teShAM samakSham akathayan|  
5 kintu vishvAsinaH kiyantaH phirUshimatagrAhiNo loka utthAya kathAmetAM  
kathitavanto bhinnadeshIyanAM tvakChedaM karttuM mUsAvyavasthAM  
pAlayitu ncha samAdeShTavyam| 6 tataH preritA lokaprAchInAshcha tasya

vivechanAM karttuM sabhAyAM sthitavantaH| 7 bahuvichAreShu jAtaShu pitara  
utthAya kathitavAn, he bhrAtaro yathA bhinnadeshIyalokA mama mukhAt  
susaMvAdaM shrutvA vishvasanti tadarthaM bahudinAt pUrvvam IshvarosmAkaM  
madhye mAM vR^itvA niyuktavAn| 8 antaryyAmIshvaro yathAsmabhyaM  
tathA bhinnadeshIyebhyaH pavitramAtmAnaM pradAya vishvAsena teShAm  
antaHkaraNani pavitrANI kR^itvA 9 teShAm asmAka ncha madhye kimapi  
visheShaM na sthApayitvA tAnadhi svayaM pramANaM dattavAn iti yUyaM  
jAnItha| 10 ataevAsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSha vaya ncha svayaM yadyugasya  
bhAraM soDhuM na shaktAH samprati taM shiShyagaNasya skandheShu nyasituM  
kuta Ishvarasya parIkShAM kariShyatha? 11 prabho ryIshukhrIshTasyAnugraheNa  
te yathA vayamapi tathA paritrANaM prAptum AshAM kurmmaH| 12  
anantaraM barNabbApaulAbhyAm Ishvaro bhinnadeshIyAnAM madhye  
yadyad Ashcharyyam adbhuta ncha karmma kR^itavAn tadvR^ittAntaM  
tau svamukhAbhyAm avarNayatAM sabhAstH AH sarvve nIraVAH santaH  
shrutavantaH| 13 tayoH kathAyAM samAptAyAM satyAM yAkUb kathayitum  
ArabdhavAn 14 he bhrAtaro mama kathAyAm mano nidhatta| IshvaraH  
svanAmArthaM bhinnadeshIyalokAnAm madhyAd ekaM lokasaMghaM grahItuM  
matIM kR^itvA yena prakAreNa prathamaM tAn prati kR^ipAvalekanaM  
kR^itavAn taM shimon varNitavAn| 15 bhaviShyadvAdibhiruktAni yAni vAkyAni  
taiH sArddham etasyaikyaM bhavati yathA likhitamAste| 16 sarvveShAM  
karmmaNAM yastu sAdhakaH parameshvaraH| sa evedaM vadedvAkyAM  
sheShAH sakalamAnavAH| bhinnadeshIyalokAshcha yAvanto mama nAmataH|  
bhavanti hi suvikhyAtaste yathA parameshituH| 17 tatvaM samyak samIhante  
tannimittamahaM kila| parAvR^itya samAgatya dAyUdaH patitaM punaH|  
dUShyamutthApayiShyAmi tadiyaM sarvvavastu cha| patitaM punaruthApya  
sajjayiShyAmi sarvvathA|| 18 A prathamAd IshvaraH svIyAni sarvvakarmmANi  
jAnAti| (aiōn g165) 19 ataeva mama nivedanamidaM bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM  
madhye ye janA IshvaraM prati parAvarttanta teShAmupari anyaM kamapi  
bhAraM na nyasya 20 devatAprasAdAshuchibhakShyaM vyabhichArakarmma

kaNThasampIDanamAritaprANibhakShyaM raktabhakShya ncha etAni  
 parityaktuM likhAmaH| 21 yataH pUrvvakAlato mUsAvyavasthAprachAriNo  
 lokA nagare nagare santi prativishrAmavAra ncha bhajanabhavane tasyAH  
 pATho bhavati| 22 tataH paraM preritagaNo lokaprAchInagaNaH sarvva  
 maNDali cha sveShAM madhye barshabbA nAmna vikhyAto manonItau kR^itvA  
 paulabarNabbAbhyAM sArddham AntiyakhiyAnagaraM prati preShaNam  
 uchitaM buddhva tAbhyAM patraM praiShayan| 23 tasmin patre likhitamiMda,  
 AntiyakhiyA-suriyA-kilikiyAdeshasthabhinnadeshIyabhrAtR^igaNaya  
 preritagaNasya lokaprAchInagaNasya bhrAtR^igaNasya cha namaskAraH| 24  
 visheShato. asmAkam Aj nAm aprApyApi kiyanto janA asmAkaM madhyAd  
 gatvA tvakChedo mUsAvyavasthA cha pAlayitavyAviti yuShmAn shikShayitvA  
 yuShmAkam manasAmasthairyyaM kR^itvA yuShmAn sasandehAn akurvvan  
 etAM kathAM vayam ashR^inma| 25 tatkAraNAd vayam ekamantraNAH  
 santaH sabhAyAM sthitvA prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmanimittaM  
 mR^ityumukhagatAbhyAmasmAkam 26 priyabarNabbApaulAbhyAM sArddham  
 manonItalokAnAM keShA nchid yuShmAkam sannidhau preShaNam uchitaM  
 buddhavantaH| 27 ato yihUdAsIlau yuShmAn prati preShitavantaH, etayo  
 rmukhAbhyAM sarvvAM kathAM j nAsyatha| 28 devatAprasAdabhakShyaM  
 raktabhakShyaM galapiDanamAritaprANibhakShyaM vyabhichArakarmma  
 chemAni sarvvANi yuShmAbhistyAjyAni; etatprayojanIyAj nAvyatirekena  
 yuShmAkam upari bhAramanyaM na nyasituM pavitrasyAtmano. asmAka  
 ncha uchitaj nAnam abhavat| 29 ataeva tebhyaH sarvvebhyaH sveShu  
 rakShiteShu yUyaM bhadraM karmma kariShyatha| yuShmAkam ma NgalaM  
 bhUyAt| 30 te visR^iShTAH santa AntiyakhiyAnagara upasthAya lokanivahaM  
 saMgR^ihya patram adadan| 31 tataste tatpatraM paThitvA sAntvanAM  
 prApya sAnanda abhavan| 32 yihUdAsIlau cha svayaM prachArakau bhUtva  
 bhrAtR^igaNaM nAnopadishya tAn susthirAn akurutAm| 33 itthaM tau  
 tatra taiH sAkaM katipayadinAni yApayitvA pashchAt preritAnAM samIpe  
 pratyAgamanArthaM teShAM sannidheH kalyANena visR^iShTAvabhavatAM|

34 kintu sIlastatra sthAtuM vA nChitavAn| 35 aparaM paulabarNabbau bahavaH shiShyAshcha lokAn upadishya prabhoH susaMvAdaM prachArayanta AntiyakhyyAyAM kAlaM yApitavantaH| 36 katipayadineShu gateShu paulo barNabbAm avadat AgachChAvAM yeShu nagareShvIshvarasya susaMvAdaM prachAritavantau tAni sarvvanagarANi punargatvA bhrAtaraH kIdR^ishAH santIti draShTuM tAn sAkShAt kurvvaH| 37 tena mArkanAmnA vikhyAtaM yohanaM sa NginaM karttuM barNabbA matimakarot, 38 kintu sa pUrvvaM tAbhyAM saha kAryyArthaM na gatvA pAmphUliyAdeshe tau tyaktavAn tatKaraNAt paulastaM sa NginaM karttum anuchitaM j nAtavAn| 39 itthaM tayoratisHayavirodhasyopasthitatvAt tau parasparaM pR^ithagabhavatAM tato barNabbA mArkaM gR^ihItvA potena kupropadvIpaM gatavAn; 40 kintu paulaH sIlam manonItaM kR^itvA bhrAtR^ibhirIshvarAnugrahe samarpitaH san prasthAya 41 suriyAkilikiyAdeshAbhyAM maNDaliH sthirIkurvvan agachChat|

**16** paulo darbbIlustrAnagarayorupasthitobhavat tatra tImathiyAnAmA shiShya eka AsIt; sa vishvAsinyA yihUdIyAyA yoShito garbbhajAtaH kintu tasya pitAnyadeshIyalokaH| 2 sa jano lustrA-ikaniyanagarasthAnAM bhrAtR^iNAM samIpepi sukhyAtimAn AsIt| 3 paulastaM svasa NginaM karttuM matiM kR^itvA taM gR^ihItvA taddeshanivAsinAM yihUdIyAnAm anurodhAt tasya tvakChedaM kR^itavAn yatastasya pitA bhinnadeshIyaloka iti sarvvairaj nAyata| 4 tataH paraM te nagare nagare bhramitvA yirUshAlamasthaiH preritai rlokaprAchInaishcha nirUpitaM yad vyavasthApatraM tadanusAreNAcharituM lokebhyastad dattavantaH| 5 tenaiva sarvve dharmmasamAjAH khrIshTadharmme susthirAH santaH pratidinaM varddhitA abhavan| 6 teShu phrugiyAgAlAtiyAdeshamadhyena gateShu satsu pavitra AtmA tAn AshiyAdeshe kathAM prakAshayituM pratiShiddhavAn| 7 tathA musiyAdesha upasthAya bithuniyAM gantuM tairudyoge kR^ite AtmA tAn nAnvamanayata| 8 tasmAt te musiyAdeshaM parityajya troyAnagaraM gatvA samupasthitAH| 9 rAtrau paulaH svapne dR^iShTavAn eko mAkidaniyalokastiShThan vinayaM kR^itvA tasmai kathayati, mAkidaniyAdesham AgatyAsmAn upakurvviti| 10 tasyetthaM

svapnadarshanAt prabhustaddeshIyalokAn prati susaMvAdaM prachArayitum  
 asmAn AhUyatIti nishchitaM buddhvA vayaM tUrNaM mAkidaniyAdeshaM  
 gantum udyogam akurmma| 11 tataH paraM vayaM troyAnagarAd prasthAya  
 R^ijumArgeNa sAmathrAkiyopadvIpena gatvA pare. ahani niyApalinagara  
 upasthitAH| 12 tasmAd gatvA mAkidaniyAntarvvartti romIyavasatisthAnaM yat  
 philipInAmapradhAnanagaraM tatropasthAya katipayadinAni tatra sthitavantaH|  
 13 vishrAmavAre nagarAd bahi rgatvA nadItaTe yatra prArthanAchAra AsIt  
 tatropavishya samAgatA nArIH prati kathAM prAchArayAma| 14 tataH  
 thuyAtIrAnagarIyA dhUSharAmbaravikrAyini ludiyAnAmika yA Ishvarasevika  
 yoShit shrotrINAM madhya AsIt tayA pauloktavAkyAni yad gR^ihyante tadarthaM  
 prabhustasyA manodvArAM muktavAn| 15 ataH sA yoShit saparivArA majjita satI  
 vinayaM kR^itvA kathitavati, yuShmAkaM vichArAd yadi prabhau vishvAsinI  
 jAtAhaM tarhi mama gR^iham Agatya tiShThata| itthaM sA yatnenAsmAn  
 asthApyat| 16 yasyA gaNanaya tadadhipatInAM bahudhanopArjanaM jAtaM  
 tAdR^ishi gaNakabhUtagrastA kAchana dAsI prArthanAsthanaganamanakAla  
 AgatyAsmAn sAkShAt kR^itavati| 17 sAsmAkaM paulasya cha pashchAd etya  
 prochchaiH kathAmimAM kathitavati, manuShya ete sarvvoparisthasyeshvarasya  
 sevakAH santo. asmAn prati paritrANasya mArgaM prakAshayanti| 18 sA kanya  
 bahudinAni tAdR^isham akarot tasmAt paulo duHkhitaH san mukhaM parAvartya  
 taM bhUtamavadad, ahaM yIshukhrISHasya nAmna tvAmAj nApayAmi tvamasya  
 bahirgachCha; tenaiva tatKshaNAt sa bhUtastasya bahirgataH| 19 tataH sveShAM  
 lAbhasya pratyAshA viphalA jAteti vilokya tasyAH prabhavaH paulaM sila ncha  
 dhR^itvAkR^ishya vichArasthAne. adhipatInAM samIpam Anayan| 20 tataH  
 shAsakAnAM nikaTaM nItvA romiloka vayam asmAkaM yad vyavaharaNaM  
 grahitum Acharitu ncha niShiddhaM, 21 ime yihUdIyalokAH santopi tadeva  
 shikShayitvA nagare. asmAkam atIva kalahaM kurvvanti, 22 iti kathite sati  
 lokanivahastayoH prAtikUlyenodatiShThat tathA shAsakAstayo rvastrANI ChitvA  
 vetrAghAtaM karttum Aj nApayan| 23 aparaM te tau bahu prahAryya tvametau  
 kArAM nItvA sAvadhAnaM rakShayeti kArArakShakam Adishan| 24 ittham



Aj nAM prApya sa tAvabhyantarasthakArAM nItva pAdeShu pAdapAshibhi  
 rbaddhvA sthApitAvAn| 25 atha nishIthasamaye paulasIlAvIshvaramuddishya  
 prAthAM gAna ncha kR^itavantau, kArAsthitA lokAshcha tadashR^iNvan  
 26 tadAkasmAt mahAn bhUmikampo. abhavat tena bhittimUlena saha kArA  
 kampitAbhUt tatkShaNAt sarvvANi dvArANi muktAni jAtAni sarvveShAM  
 bandhanAni cha muktAni| 27 ataeva kArArakShako nidrAto jAgarItva kArAyA  
 dvArANi muktAni dR^iShTvA bandilokAH palAyitA ityanumAya koShAt kha NgAM  
 bahiH kR^itvAtmaghAtAM karttum udyataH| 28 kintu paulaH prochchaistamAhUya  
 kathitavAn pashya vyaM sarvve. atrAsmahe, tvaM nijaprANahiMsAM mAkarShIH|  
 29 tadA pradIpam Anetum uktvA sa kampamAnaH san ullampyAbhyantaram Agatya  
 paulasIlayoH pAdeShu patitavAn| 30 pashchAt sa tau bahirAnIya pR^iShTavAn  
 he mahechChau paritrANAM prAptuM mayA kiM karttavyaM? 31 pashchAt  
 tau svagR^ihamAnIya tayoH sammukhe khAdyadravyANi sthApitavAn tathA sa  
 svayaM tadIyAH sarvve parivArAshcheshvare vishvasantaH sAnanditA abhavan|  
 32 tasmai tasya gR^ihasthitasarvvalokebhyashcha prabhoH kathAM kathitavantau|  
 33 tathA rAtrestasminneva danDe sa tau gR^ihItva tayoH prahArANAM  
 kShatAni prakShAlitavAn tataH sa svayaM tasya sarvve parijanAshcha majjita  
 abhavan| 34 pashchAt tau svagR^ihamAnIya tayoH sammukhe khAdyadravyANi  
 sthApitavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvve parivArAshcheshvare vishvasantaH  
 sAnanditA abhavan| 35 dina upasthite tau lokau mochayeti kathAM kathayituM  
 shAsakAH padAtigaNaM preShitavantaH| 36 tataH kArArakShakaH paulAya tAM  
 vArttAM kathitavAn yuvAM tyAjayituM shAsakA lokAna preShitavanta idAnIM  
 yuvAM bahi rbhUtvA kushalena pratiShThetAM| 37 kintu paulastAn avadat  
 romilokayorAvayoH kamapi doSham na nishchitya sarvveShAM samakShAM  
 AvAM kashayA tADayitva kArAyAM baddhavanta idAnIM kimAvAM guptaM  
 vistrakShyanti? tanna bhaviShyati, svayamAgatyAvAM bahiH kR^itva nayantu|  
 38 tadA padAtibhiH shAsakebhya etadvArttAyAM kathitAyAM tau romilokAviti  
 kathAM shrutva te bhItAH 39 santastayoH sannidhimAgatya vinayam akurvvan  
 aparaM bahiH kR^itva nagarAt prasthAtuM prArthitavantaH| 40 tatastau kArAyA

nirgatya ludiyAyA gR^ihaM gatavantau tatra bhrAtR^igaNaM sAkShAtkR^itya tAn  
sAntvayitVA tasmAt sthAnAt prasthitau|

**17** paulasIlau AmphipalyApalloniyAnagarAbhyAM gatvA yatra yihUdIyAnAM  
bhajanabhavanamekam Aste tatra thiShalanIkInagara upasthitau| 2 tadA paulaH  
svAchArAnusAreNa teShAM samIpaM gatvA vishrAmavAratraye taiH sArddhaM  
dharmmapustakiyakathAyA vichArAM kR^itavAn| 3 phalataH khrISHTena  
duHkhabhogaH karttavyaH shmashAnadutthAna ncha karttavyaM yuShmAkaM  
sannidhau yasya yIshoH prastAvaM karomi sa IshvareNAbhiShiktaH sa etAH  
kathAH prakAshya pramANaM datvA sthirIkR^itavAn| 4 tasmAt teShAM  
katipayajana anyadeshIyA bahavo bhaktaloka bahyaH pradhAnanAryyashcha  
vishvasya paulasIlayoH pashchAdgAmino jAtAH| 5 kintu vishvAsahInA  
yihUdIyaloka IrShyayA paripUrNAH santo haTaTsya katinayalampaTalokAn sa  
NginaH kR^itvA janatayA nagaramadhye mahAkalahaM kR^itvA yAsonO gR^iham  
Akramya preritAn dhR^itvA lokanivahasya samIpam Anetum cheShTitavantaH| 6  
teShAmuddesham aprApya cha yAsonaM katipayAn bhrAtR^iMshcha dhR^itvA  
nagarAdhipatInAM nikaTamAnIya prochchaiH kathitavanto ye manuShya  
jagadudvAtitavantaste. atrApyupasthitAH santi, 7 eSha yAson AtithyaM  
kR^itvA tAn gR^ihItavAn| yIshunAmaka eko rAjastIti kathayantaste kaisarasyAj  
nAviruddhaM karmma kurvvati| 8 teShAM kathAmimAM shrutvA lokanivaho  
nagarAdhipatayashcha samudvignA abhavan| 9 tadA yAsonastadanyeSha  
ncha dhanadaNDaM gR^ihItvA tAn parityaktavantaH| 10 tataH paraM  
bhrAtR^igaNo rajanyAM paulasIlau shIghraM birayAnagaraM preShitavAn  
tau tatropasthAya yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM gatavantau| 11 tatrastha  
lokaH thiShalanIkIsthalokebhyo mahAtmAna Asan yata itthaM bhavati na veti  
j nAtuM dine dine dharmmagranthasyAlochanAM kR^itvA svairaM kathAm  
agR^ihlan| 12 tasmAd aneke yihUdIyA anyadeshIyAnAM mAnyA striyaH  
puruShAshchAneke vyashvasan| 13 kintu birayAnagare pauleneshvarIyA katha  
prachAryyata iti thiShalanIkIstha yihUdIyA j nAtvA tatsthAnamapyAgatya  
lokAnAM kupravR^ittim ajanayan| 14 ataeva tasmAt sthAnAt samudreNa yAntIti

darshayitvA bhrAtaraH kShipraM paulaM prAhiNvan kintu silatImathiyau  
tatra sthitavantau| 15 tataH paraM paulasya mArgadarshakAstam AthInInagara  
upasthApayan pashchAd yuvAM tUrNam etat sthAnaM AgamiShyathaH  
silatImathiyau pratImAm Aj nAM prApya te pratyAgatAH| 16 paula AthInInagare  
tAvapekShya tiShThan tannagaraM pratimAbhiH paripUrNaM dR^iShTvA  
santaptahR^idayo. abhavat| 17 tataH sa bhajanabhavane yAn yihUdIyAn  
bhaktalokAMshcha haTTe cha yAn apashyat taiH saha pratidinaM vichAritavAn|  
18 kintvipikUrIyamatagrahiNaH stoyikIyamatagrAhiNashcha kiyanto janAstena  
sArddhaM vyavadanta| tatra kechid akathayan eSha vAchAlaH kiM vaktum  
ichChati? apare kechid eSha janaH keSha nchid videshIyadevAnAM prachAraka  
ityanumIyate yataH sa yIshum utthiti ncha prachArayat| 19 te tam  
areyapAganAma vichArasthAnam AnIya prAvochan idaM yannavInaM mataM  
tvaM prAchIkasha idaM kiDR^ishaM etad asmAn shrAvaya; 20 yAmimAm  
asambhavakathAm asmAkaM karNagocharIkR^itavAn asyA bhAvArthaH ka iti  
vayaM j nAtum ichChAmaH| 21 tadAthInInivAsinastannagarapravAsinashcha  
kevalaM kasyAshchana navInakathAyAH shravaNena prachAraNena cha kAlam  
ayApayan| 22 paulo. areyapAgasya madhye tiShThan etAM kathAM prachAritavAn,  
he AthInIyaloka yUyaM sarvvathA devapUjAyAm AsaktA ityaha pratyakShaM  
pashyAmi| 23 yataH paryyaTanakAle yuShmAkaM pUjanIyAni pashyan 'avij  
nAteshvarAya` etallipyuktAM yaj navedImekAM dR^iShTavAn; ato na viditvA yaM  
pUjayadhve tasyaiva tatvaM yuShmAn prati prachArayAmi| 24 jagato jagatsthAnAM  
sarvvavastUnA ncha sraShTA ya IshvaraH sa svargapR^ithivyorekAdhipatiH  
san karanirmmitamandireShu na nivasati; 25 sa eva sarvvebhyo jIvanaM  
prANAn sarvvasAmagrIshcha pradadAti; ataeva sa kasyAshchit sAmagyrA  
abhAvaheto rmanuShyANAM hastaiH sevito bhavatIti na| 26 sa bhUmaNDale  
nivAsArtham ekasmAt shoNitAt sarvvAn manuShyAn sR^iShTvA teShAM  
pUrvvanirUpitasamayaM vasatisImA ncha nirachinot; 27 tasmAt lokaiH kenApi  
prakAreNa mR^igayitvA parameshvarasya tatvaM prAptuM tasya gaveShaNaM  
karaNIyam| 28 kintu so. asmAkaM kasmAchchidapi dUre tiShThatIti nahi,

vayaM tena nishvasanaprashvasanagamanAgamanaprANadhAraNAni kurmmaH,  
punashcha yuShmAkameva katipayAH kavayaH kathayanti 'tasya vaMshA  
vayaM smo hi` iti| 29 ataeva yadi vayam Ishvarasya vaMshA bhavAmastarhi  
manuShyai rvidyaya kaushalena cha takShitaM svarNaM rUpyaM dR^iShad  
vaiteShAmIshvaratvam asmAbhi rna j nAtavyaM| 30 teShAM pUrvvIyalokAnAm aj  
nAnatAM pratIshvaro yadyapi nAvAdhatta tathApIdAnIM sarvvatra sarvvAn  
manaH parivarttayitum Aj nApayati, 31 yataH svaniyuktena puruSheNa yadA sa  
pR^ithivIsthAnAM sarvvalokAnAM vichAraM kariShyati taddinaM nyarUpayat;  
tasya shmashAnotthApanena tasmin sarvvebhyaH pramANaM prAdAt| 32 tAdA  
shmashAnAd utthAnasya kathAM shrutvA kechid upAhaman, kechidavadan  
enAM kathAM punarapi tvattaH shroShyAmaH| 33 tataH paulasteShAM samIpAt  
prasthitavAn| 34 tathApi kechillokAstena sArddhaM militvA vyashvasan teShAM  
madhye. areyapAgIyadyanusiyO dAmArInAmA kAchinnArI kiyanto narAshchAsan|  
**18** tadghaTanAtaH paraM paula AthInInagarAd yAtrAM kR^itvA karinthanagaram  
AgachChat| 2 tasmin samaye klaudiyaH sarvvAn yihUdIyAn romAnagaraM  
vihAya gantum Aj nApayat, tasmAt priskillAnAmna jAyaya sArddham  
itAliyAdeshAt ki nchitpUrvvam Agamat yaH pantadeshe jAta AkkilanAmA  
yihUdIyalokaH paulastaM sAkShAt prApya tayoH samIpamitavAn| 3 tau  
dUShyanirmmANajIvinau, tasmAt parasparam ekavR^ittikatvAt sa tAbhyAM saha  
uShitvA tat karmmAkarot| 4 paulaH prativishrAmavARA bhajanabhavanaM  
gatvA vichAraM kR^itvA yihUdIyAn anyadeshIyAMshcha pravR^ittiM grAhitavAn|  
5 silatImathiyayo rmAkidaniyAdeshAt sametayoH satoH paula uttaptamana  
bhUtvA yIshurIshvareNAbhiShikto bhavatIti pramANaM yihUdIyAnAM  
samIpe prAdAt| 6 kintu te. atIva virodhaM vidhAya pAShaNDIyakathAM  
kathitavantastataH paulo vastraM dhunvan etAM kathAM kathitavAn, yuShmAkaM  
shoNitapAtAparAdho yuShmAn pratyeva bhavatu, tenAhaM niraparAdho.  
adyArabhya bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpaM yAmi| 7 sa tasmAt prasthAya  
bhajanabhavanasamIpasthasya yustanAmna Ishvarabhaktasya bhinnadeshIyasya  
niveshanaM prAvishat| 8 tataH krIshpanAmA bhajanabhavanAdhipatiH

saparivAraH prabhau vyashvasIt, karinthanagarIyA bahavo lokAshcha samAkarNya  
vishvasya majjita abhavan| 9 kShaNadAyAM prabhuH paulaM darshanaM  
datvA bhAShitavAn, mA bhaiShIH, mA nirasiH kathAM prachAraya| 10 ahaM  
tvayA sArddham Asa hiMsArthaM kopi tvAM spraShTuM na shakShyati  
nagare. asmin madIyA lokA bahava Asate| 11 tasmAt paulastannagare  
prAyeNa sArddhavatsaraparyyantaM samMsthAyeshvarasya kathAm upAdishat| 12  
gAlliyanAmA kashchid AkhAyAdeshasya prADvivAkaH samabhavat, tato yihUdIyA  
ekavAkyAH santaH paulam Akramya vichArasthAnaM nItvA 13 mAnuSha  
eSha vyavasthAya viruddham IshvarabhajanaM karttuM lokAn kupravR^ittiM  
grAhayatIti niveditavantaH| 14 tataH paule pratyuttaraM dAtum udyate sati gAlliyA  
yihUdIyan vyAharat, yadi kasyachid anyAyasya vAtishayaduShTatAcharaNasya  
vichAro. abhaviShyat tarhi yuShmAkaM kathA mayA sahanIyAbhaviShyat|  
15 kintu yadi kevalaM kathAyA vA nAmno vA yuShmAkaM vyavasthAya  
vivAdo bhavati tarhi tasya vichAramahaM na kariShyAmi, yUyaM tasya  
mImAMsAM kuruta| 16 tataH sa tAn vichArasthAnAd dUrikR^itavAn| 17 tAdA  
bhinnadeshIyAH sosthininAmAnaM bhajanabhavanasya pradhAnAdhipatiM  
dhr^itvA vichArasthAnasya sammukhe prAharan tathApi gAlliyA teShu  
sarvvakarmmasu na mano nyadadhAt| 18 paulastatra punarbahudinAni nyavasat,  
tato bhrAtR^iganAd visarjanaM prApya ki nchanavratanimittaM kiMkriyanagare  
shiro muNDayitvA priskilAkkilAbhyAM sahito jalapathena suriyAdeshaM gatavAn|  
19 tata iphiShanagara upasthAya tatra tau visR^ijya svayaM bhajanabhvanaM  
pravishya yihUdIyaiH saha vichAritavAn| 20 te svaiH sArddhaM punaH  
katipayadinAni sthAtuM taM vyanayan, sa tadanurarIkR^itya kathAMetAM  
kathitavAn, 21 yirUshAlami AgAmyutsavAlanArthaM mayA gamaniyaM;  
pashchAd IshvarechChAyAM jAtAyAM yuShmAkaM samIpaM pratyAgamiShyAmi|  
tataH paraM sa tai rvIsR^iShTaH san jalapathena iphiShanagarAt prasthitavAn|  
22 tataH kaisariyam upasthitaH san nagaraM gatvA samAjaM namaskR^itya  
tasmAd AntiyakhIyanagaraM prasthitavAn| 23 tatra kiyatKAlaM yApayitvA  
tasmAt prasthAya sarvveShAM shiShyanAM manAMsi susthirANi kR^itvA

kramasho galAtiyAphrugiyAdeshayo rbhramitvA gatavAn| 24 tasminneva samaye sikandariyAnagare jAta ApallonAmA shAstravit suvaktA yihUdiya eko jana iphiShanagaram AgatavAn| 25 sa shikShitaprabhumArgo manasodyogI cha san yohano majjanamAtraM j nAtvA yathArthatayA prabhoH kathAM kathayan samupAdishat| 26 eSha jano nirbhayatvena bhajanabhavane kathayitum ArabdhavAn, tataH priskillAkkilau tasyopadeshakathAM nishamya taM svayoH samIpam AnIya shuddharUpeNeshvarasya kathAm abodhayatAm| 27 pashchAt sa AkhAyAdeshaM gantuM matiM kR^itavAn, tAdA tatradyaH shiShyagaNo yathA taM gR^ihlAti tadarthaM bhrAtR^igaNena samAshvasya patre likhite sati, ApallAstatropasthitaH san anugraheNa pratyayinAM bahUpakArAn akarot, 28 phalato yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti shAstrapramANaM datvA prakAsharUpeNa pratipannaM kR^itvA yihUdiyAn niruttarAn kR^itavAn|

**19** karinthanagara ApallasaH sthitikAle paula uttarapradeshairAgachChan iphiShanagaram upasthitavAn| tatra katipayashiShyAn sAkShat prApya tAn apR^ichChat, 2 yUyaM vishvasya pavitramAtmAnaM prAptA na vA? tataste pratyavadan pavitra AtmA diyate ityasmAbhiH shrutamapi nahi| 3 tAdA sA. avadat tarhi yUyaM kena majjita bhavata? te. akathayan yohano majjanena| 4 tAdA paula uktavAn itaH paraM ya upasthAsyati tasmin arthata yIshukhrIShTe vishvasitavyamityuktvA yohan manaHparivarttanAsUchakena majjanena jale lokAn amajjayat| 5 tAdR^ishIM kathAM shrutvA te prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna majjita bhavan| 6 tataH paulena teShAM gAtreShu kare. arpite teShAmupari pavitra AtmAvArUDhavAn, tasmAt te nAnAdeshIyA bhAShA bhaviShyatKathAshcha kathitavantaH| 7 te prAyeNa dvAdashajanA Asan| 8 paulo bhajanabhavanaM gatvA prAyeNa mAsatrayam Ishvarasya rAjyasya vichAraM kR^itvA lokAn pravartya sAhasena kathAmakathayat| 9 kintu kaThinAntaHkaraNatvAt kiyanto janA na vishvasya sarvveShAM samakSham etatpathasya nindAM karttuM pravR^ittAH, ataH paulasteShAM samIpAt prasthAya shiShyagaNaM pR^ithakkR^itvA pratyahaM turAnnanAmnaH kasyachit janasya pATHashAlAyAM vichAraM kR^itavAn| 10 itthaM vatsaradvayaM gataM

tasmAd AshiyAdeshanivAsinaH sarvve yihUdIyA anyadeshIyalokAshcha prabho  
 ryIshoH kathAm ashrauShan| 11 paulena cha Ishvara etAdR^ishAnyadbhutAni  
 karmmANi kR^itavAn 12 yat paridheye gAtramArjanavastre vA tasya dehAt  
 pIDitalokAnAm samIpam AnIte te nirAmayA jAtA apavitrA bhUtAshcha  
 tebhyo bahirgatavantaH| 13 tada deshATanakAriNaH kiyanto yihUdIyA  
 bhUtApasAriNo bhUtagrastanokAnAM sannidhau prabhe ryIsho rAmA japtvA  
 vAkyamidam avadan, yasya kathAM paulaH prachArayati tasya yIsho rAmnA  
 yuShmAn Aj nApayAmaH| 14 skivanAmno yihUdIyAnAM pradhAnayAjakasya  
 saptabhiH puttaistathA kR^ite sati 15 kashchid apavitro bhUtA pratyuditavAn,  
 yIshuM jAnAmi paula ncha parichinomi kintu ke yUyAM? 16 ityuktvA  
 sopavitrabhUtagrasto manuShyo lamphaM kR^itvA teShAmupari patitvA  
 balena tAn jitavAn, tasmAtte nagnAH kShatA NgAshcha santastasmAd gehAt  
 palAyanta| 17 sA vAg iphiShanagaranivAsinasaM sarvveShAM yihUdIyAnAM  
 bhinnadeshIyAnAM lokAnA ncha shravogocharIbhUtA; tataH sarvve bhayaM  
 gatAH prabho ryIsho rAmno yasho. avarddhata| 18 yeShAmanekeShAM lokAnAM  
 pratItirajAyata ta Agatya svaiH kR^itAH kriyAH prakAsharUpeNA NgIkR^itavantaH|  
 19 bahavo mAyAkarmmakAriNaH svasvagrathAn AnIya rAshIkR^itya  
 sarvveShAM samakSham adAhayan, tato gaNanAM kR^itvAbudhyanta pa  
 nchAyutarUpyamudrAmUlyapustakAni dagdhAni| 20 itthaM prabhoH katha  
 sarvvadeshaM vyApya prabala jAtA| 21 sarvveShveteShu karmmasu sampanneShu  
 satsu paulo mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshAbhyAM yirUshAlamaM gantuM matiM  
 kR^itvA kathitavAn tatshtAnaM yAtrAyAM kR^itAyAM satyAM mayA  
 romAnagaraM draShTavyAM| 22 svAnugatalokAnAM tImathiyerAstau dvau  
 janau mAkidaniyAdeshaM prati prahitya svayam AshiyAdeshe katipayadinAni  
 sthitavAn| 23 kintu tasmin samaye mate. asmin kalaho jAtaH| 24  
 tatKaraNamidaM, arttimIdevyA rUpyamandiranirmmANena sarvveShAM  
 shilpinAM yatheShTalAbham ajanayat yo dImItriyanAmA nADIndhamaH 25  
 sa tAn tatKarmmajivinaH sarvvalokAMshcha samAhUya bhAShitavAn he  
 mahechChA etena mandiranirmmANenAsmAkaM jivika bhavati, etad yUyAM

vittha; 26 kintu hastanirmmiteshvarA IshvarA nahi paulanAmnA kenachijjanena  
 kathAmimAM vyAhR^itya kevalephiShanagare nahi prAyeNa sarvvasmin  
 AshiyAdeshe pravR^ittiM grAhayitvA bahulokAnAM shemuShI parAvarttitA,  
 etad yuShmAbhi rdR^ishyate shrUyate cha| 27 tenAsmAkaM vANijyasya  
 sarvvathA hAneH sambhavanaM kevalamiti nahi, AshiyAdeshasthai rvA  
 sarvvajagatsthai rlokaiH pUjyA yArtimI mahAdevI tasyA mandirasyAvaj nAnasya  
 tasyA aishvaryasya nAshasya cha sambhAvanA vidyate| 28 etAdR^ishIM  
 kathAM shrutvA te mahAkrodhAnvitAH santa uchchaiHkAraM kathitavanta  
 iphiShIyAnAm arttimI devI mahatI bhavati| 29 tataH sarvvvanagaraM kalahena  
 paripUrNamabhavat, tataH paraM te mAkidanIyagAyAristArkhanAmAnau paulasya  
 dvau sahacharau dhR^itvaikachittA ra NgabhUmiM javena dhAvitavantaH| 30  
 tataH paulo lokAnAM sannidhiM yAtum udyatavAn kintu shiShyagaNastaM  
 vAritavAn| 31 paulasyatmIyA AshiyAdeshasthAH katipayAH pradhAnalokAstasya  
 samIpaM naramekaM preShya tvaM ra NgabhUmiM mAga iti nyavedayan| 32 tato  
 nAnAlokAnAM nAnAkathAkathanAt sabhA vyAkula jAtA kiM kAraNAd etAvatI  
 janatAbhavat etad adhikai rlokai rAj nAyI| 33 tataH paraM janatAmadhyAd  
 yihUdIyairbahiShkR^itaH sikandaro hastena sa NketaM kR^itvA lokebhya uttaraM  
 dAtumudyatavAn, 34 kintu sa yihUdIyaloka iti nishchite sati iphiShIyAnAm  
 arttimI devI mahatIti vAkyaM prAyeNa pa ncha daNDAn yAvad ekasvareNa  
 lokanivahaiH proktaM| 35 tato nagarAdhipatistAn sthirAn kR^itvA kathitavAn  
 he iphiShAyAH sarvve lokA AkarNayata, artimImahAdevyA mahAdevAt  
 patitAyAstatpratimAyAshcha pUjanama iphiShanagarasthAH sarvve lokAH  
 kurvvanti, etat ke na jAnanti? 36 tasmAd etatpratikUlaM kepi kathayituM na  
 shaknuvanti, iti j nAtvA yuShmAbhiH susthiratvena sthAtavyam avivichya  
 kimapi karmma na karttavya ncha| 37 yAn etAn manuShyAn yUyamatra  
 samAnayata te mandiradravyApahArakA yuShmAkaM devyA nindakAshcha na  
 bhavanti| 38 yadi ka nchana prati dImItriyasya tasya sahAyAnA ncha kAchid  
 Apatti rvidyate tarhi pratinidhilokA vichArasthAna ncha santi, te tat sthAnAM  
 gatvA uttarapratyuttare kurvvantu| 39 kintu yuShmAkaM kAchidaparA katha



yadi tiShThati tarhi niyamitAyAM sabhAyAM tasyA niShpatti rbhaviShyati| 40  
kintvetasya virodhasyottaram yena dAtuM shaknum etAdR^ishasya kasyachit  
kAraNasyAbhAvAd adyatanaghaTanAheto rAjadrohiNAMivAsmAkam abhiyogo  
bhaviShyatIti sha Nka vidyate| 41 iti kathayitvA sa sabhAsthalokAn visR^iShTavAn|  
**20** itthaM kalahe nivR^itte sati paulaH shiShyagaNam AhUya visarjanaM prApya  
mAkidaniyAdeshaM prasthitavAn| 2 tena sthAnena gachChan taddeshIyAn  
shiShyAn bahUpadishya yUnAnIyadeshm upasthitavAn| 3 tatra mAsatrayaM  
sthitvA tasmAt suriyAdeshaM yAtum udyataH, kintu yihUdIyAstaM hantum  
guptA atiShThan tasmAt sa punarapi mAkidaniyAmArgeNa pratyAgantum  
matim kR^itavAn| 4 birayAnagarIyasopAtraH thiShalanIkIyAristArkhasikundau  
darbbonagarIyagAyatImathiyau AshiyAdeshIyatukhikatrapphimau cha tena  
sArddhaM AshiyAdeshaM yAvad gatavantaH| 5 ete sarvve. agrasarAH santo. asmAn  
apekShya troyAnagare sthitavantaH| 6 kiNvashUnyapUpotsavadine cha gate  
sati vayaM philipInagarAt toyapathena gatvA pa nchabhi rdinaistroyAnagaram  
upasthAya tatra saptadinAnyavAtiShThAma| 7 saptAhasya prathamadine  
pUpAn bhaMktu shiShyeshu militeShu paulaH paradine tasmAt prasthAtum  
udyataH san tadahni prAyeNa kShapAya yAmadvayaM yAvat shiShyebhyo  
dharmmakathAm akathayat| 8 uparisthe yasmin prakoShThe sabhAM kR^itvAsan  
tatra bahavaH pradIpaH prAjvalan| 9 utukhanAmA kashchana yuvA cha vAtAyana  
upavishan ghorataranidrAgrasto. abhUt tAdA paulena bahukShaNAM kathAyAM  
prachAritAyAM nidrAmagnaH sa tasmAd uparisthatR^itiyaprakoShThAd apatat,  
tato lokAstaM mR^itakalpaM dhR^itvodatolayan| 10 tataH paulo. avaruhya  
tasya gAtre patitvA taM kroDe nidhAya kathitavAn, yUyaM vyAkulA mA  
bhUta nAyAM prANai rviyuktaH| 11 pashchAt sa punashchopari gatvA pUpAn  
bhaMktvA prabhAtaM yAvat kathopakathane kR^itvA prasthitavAn| 12 te cha taM  
jIvantaM yuvAnaM gR^ihItvA gatvA paramApyAyita jAtAH| 13 anantaraM vayaM  
potenAgrasarA bhUtvasmanagaram uttIryya paulaM grahItuM matim akurmma  
yataH sa tatra padbhyAM vrajituM matim kR^itveti nirUpitavAn| 14 tasmAt  
tatrAsmAbhiH sArddhaM tasmin milite sati vayaM taM nItvA mitulInyupadvIpaM

prAptavantaH| 15 tasmAt potaM moChayitVA pare. ahani kHIyopadvIpasya  
 sammukhaM labdhavantastasmAd ekenAhna sAmopadvIpaM gatVA potaM  
 laGayitVA trogulliye sthitVA parasmin divase milItanagaram upAtiShThAma|  
 16 yataH paula AshiyAdeshe kAlaM yApayitum nAbhilaShan iphiShanagaraM  
 tyaktVA yAtuM mantraNAM sthirIkR^itavAn; yasmAd yadi sAdhyaM bhavati  
 tarhi nistArotsavasya pa nchAshattamadine sa yirUshAlamyupasthAtuM matiM  
 kR^itavAn| 17 paulo militAd iphiShaM prati lokaM prahitya samAjasya  
 prAchInAn AhUyAnItavAn| 18 teShu tasya samIpam upasthiteShu sa tebhya  
 imAM kathAM kathitavAn, aham AshiyAdeshe prathamAgamanam ArabhyAdya  
 yAvad yuShmAkAM sannidhau sthitVA sarvvasamaye yathAcharitavAn tad  
 yUyaM jAnItha; 19 phalataH sarvvathA namramanAH san bahushrupAtena  
 yihudIyAnAm kumantraNAjAtanAnAparIkShAbhiH prabhoH sevAmakaravaM|  
 20 kAmapi hitakathAM na gopAyitavAn tAM prachAryya saprakAshAM  
 gR^ihe gR^ihe samupadishyeshvaraM prati manaH parAvarttanIyaM prabhau  
 yIshukhrIshTe vishvasanIyaM 21 yihUdIyAnAm anyadeshIyalokAnA ncha samIpa  
 etAdR^ishaM sAkShyaM dadAmi| 22 pashyata sAmpratam AtmanAkR^iShTaH  
 san yirUshAlamnagare yAtrAM karomi, tatra mAmprati yadyad ghaTiShyate  
 tAnyahaM na jAnAmi; 23 kintu mayA bandhanaM kleshashcha bhoktavya iti  
 pavitra Atma nagare nagare pramANaM dadAti| 24 tathApi taM kleshamahaM  
 tR^iNaya na manye; IshvarasyAnugrahaviShayakasya susaMvAdasya pramANaM  
 dAtuM, prabho ryIshoH sakAshAda yasyAH sevAyAH bhAraM prApnavaM tAM  
 sevAM sAdhayituM sAnandaM svamArgaM samApayitu ncha nijaprANAnapi  
 priyan na manye| 25 adhuna pashyata yeShAM samIpe. aham IshvarIyarAjyasya  
 susaMvAdaM prachAryya bhramaNaM kR^itavAn etAdR^isha yUyaM mama  
 vadanaM puna rdraShTuM na prApsyatha etadapyahaM jAnAmi| 26 yuShmabhyam  
 aham Ishvarasya sarvvAn AdeshAn prakAshayituM na nyavartte| 27 ahaM  
 sarvveShAM lokAnAM raktapAtadoShAd yannirdoSha Ase tasyAdya yuShmAn  
 sAkShiNaH karomi| 28 yUyaM sveShu tathA yasya vrajasyAdhyakShan Atma  
 yuShmAn vidhAya nyayu Nkta tatsarvvasmin sAvadhAna bhavata, ya samAja

ncha prabhu rnijaraktamUlyena krItavAna tam avata, **29** yato mayA gamane  
kr^itaeva durjaya vR^ika yuShmAkaM madhyaM pravishya vrajaM prati  
nirdayatAm AchariShyanti, **30** yuShmAkameva madhyAdapi lokA utthAya  
shiShyagaNam apahantuM viparItam upadekShyantItyahaM jAnAmi| **31** iti heto  
ryUyaM sachaitanyAH santastiShTata, aha ncha sAshrupAtaH san vatsaratrayaM  
yAvad divAnishaM pratijanaM bodhayituM na nyavartte tadapi smarata| **32**  
idAnIM he bhrAtaro yuShmAkaM niShThAM janayituM pavitrIkR^italokAnAM  
madhye. adhikAra ncha dAtuM samartho ya IshvarastasyAnugrahasya yo  
vAdashcha tayorubhayo ryuShmAn samArpayam| **33** kasyApi svarNaM rUpyaM  
vastraM vA prati mayA lobho na kr^itaH| **34** kintu mama matsahacharalokAna  
nchAvashyakavyayAya madiyamidaM karadvayam ashramyad etad yUyaM  
janItha| **35** anena prakAreNa grahaNad dAnaM bhadramiti yadvAkyam prabhu  
ryIshuH kathitavAn tat smarttuM daridralokAnAmupakArArthaM shramaM  
karttu ncha yuShmAkaM uchitam etatsarvvaM yuShmAnaham upadiShTavAn| **36**  
etAM kathAM kathayitvA sa jAnunI pAtayitvA sarvaiH saha prArthayata| **37** tena  
te krandrantaH **38** puna rmama mukhaM na drakShyatha visheShata eShA yA  
kathA tenAkathi tatkAraNAt shokaM vilApa ncha kr^itvA kaNThAM dhR^itvA  
chumbitavantaH| pashchAt te taM potaM nItavantaH|

**21** tai rvisR^iShTAH santo vayaM potaM bAhayitvA R^ijumArgeNa koSham  
upadvIpam Agatya pare. ahani rodiyopadvIpam AgachChAma tatastasmAt  
pAtArAyAm upAtiShThAma| **2** tatra phainIkiyAdeshagAminam potamekaM prApya  
tamAruhya gatavantaH| **3** kupropadvIpaM dR^iShTvA taM savyadishi sthApayitvA  
suriyAdeshaM gatvA potasthadravYANYavarohayituM soranagare lAgitavantaH| **4**  
tatra shiShyagaNasya sAkShAtkaraNaya vayaM tatra saptadinAni sthitavantaH  
pashchAtte pavitreNAtmanA paulaM vyAharan tvaM yirUshAlamnagaraM mA  
gamaH| **5** tatasteShu saptasu dineShu yApiteShu satsu vayaM tasmAt sthAnAt  
nijavartmanA gatavantaH, tasmAt te sabAlavR^iddhavanitA asmAbhiH saha  
nagarasya parisaraparyantam AgataH pashchAdvayaM jaladhitaTe jAnupAtaM  
prArthayAmahi| **6** tataH parasparaM visR^iShTAH santo vayaM potaM gatAste

tu svasvagR^ihaM pratyAgatavantaH| 7 vayaM soranagarAt nAvA prasthAya talimAyinagaram upAtiShThAma tatrAsmAkaM samudrIyamArgasyAnto. abhavat tatra bhrAtR^igaNaM namaskR^itya dinamekaM taiH sArddham uShatavantaH| 8 pare. ahani paulastasya sa Ngino vaya ncha pratiShThamAnAH kaisariyAnagaram Agatya susaMvAdaprachArakAnAM saptajanAnAM philipanAmna ekasya gR^ihaM pravishyAvatiShThAma| 9 tasya chatasro duhitaro. anUDhA bhaviShyadvAdinya Asan| 10 tatrAsmAsu bahudinAni proShiteShu yihUdIyadeshAd AgatyAgAbanAmA bhaviShyadvAdI samupasthitavAn| 11 sosmAkaM samIpametya paulasya kaTibandhanaM gR^ihItvA nijahastApAdAn baddhvA bhAShitavAn yasyedaM kaTibandhanaM taM yihUdIyaloka yirUshAlamanagara itthaM baddhvA bhinnadeshIyAnAM kareShu samarpayishyantIti vAkyAM pavitra AtmA kathayati| 12 etAdR^ishIM kathAM shrutvA vayaM tannagaravAsino bhrAtarashcha yirUshAlamaM na yAtuM paulaM vyanayAmahi; 13 kintu sa pratyAvAdIt, yUyaM kiM kurutha? kiM krandanena mamAntaHkaraNaM vidIrNaM kariShyatha? prabho ryIsho rnAmno nimittaM yirUshAlami baddho bhavituM kevala tanna prANAn dAtumapi sasajjosmi| 14 tenAsmAkaM kathAyAm agR^ihItAyAm Ishvarasya yathechChA tathaiva bhavatvityuktva vayaM nirasyAma| 15 pare. ahani pAtheyadravyANi gR^ihItvA yirUshAlamaM prati yAtrAm akurmma| 16 tataH kaisariyAnagaranivAsinaH katipayAH shiShyA asmAbhiH sArddham itvA kR^iprIyena mnAsannAmna yena prAchInashiShyena sArddham asmAbhi rvastavyaM tasya samIpam asmAn nItavantaH| 17 asmAsu yirUshAlamyupasthiteShu tatrasthabhrAtR^igaNo. asmAn AhlAdena gR^ihItavAn| 18 parasmin divase paule. asmAbhiH saha yAkUbo gR^ihaM praviShTe lokaprAchInAH sarvve tatra pariShadi saMsthitAH| 19 anantaraM sa tAn natvA svIyaprachAraNena bhinnadeshIyAn pratIshvaro yAni karmmANi sAdhitavAn tadIyAM kathAm anukramAt kathitavAn| 20 iti shrutvA te prabhuM dhanyaM prochya vAkyamidam bhAShanta, he bhrAta ryihUdIyAnAM madhye bahusahasrANi loka vishvAsina Asate kintu te sarvve vyavasthAmataAchAriNa etat pratyakShaM pashyasi| 21 shishUnAM tvakChedanAdyAcharaNaM pratiShidhya

tvaM bhinnadeshaniVAsino yihUdIyalokAn mUsAvAkyam ashraddhAtum  
 upadishasIti taiH shrutamasti| 22 tvamatrAgatosIti vArttAM samAkarNya  
 jananivaho militvAvashyamevAgamiShyati; ataeva kiM karaNIyam? atra  
 vayaM mantrayitvA samupAyaM tvAM vadAmastaM tvamAchara| 23 vrataM  
 karttuM kR^itasa NkalpA ye. asmAMka chatvAro mAnavAH santi 24 tAn  
 gR^ihItvA taiH sahitaH svaM shuchiM kuru tathA teShAM shiromuNDane  
 yo vyayo bhavati taM tvaM dehi| tathA kR^ite tvadIyAchAre yA janashruti  
 rjAyate sAlIkA kintu tvaM vidhiM pAlayan vyavasthAnusAreNevAcharasIti  
 te bhotsante| 25 bhinnadeshIyAnAM vishvAsilokAnAM nikaTe vayaM  
 patraM likhitvetthaM sthirIkR^itavantaH, devaprasAdabhojanaM  
 raktaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhojanaM vyabhichArashchaitebhyaH  
 svarakShaNavyatirekeNa teShAmanyavidhipAlanaM karaNIyaM na| 26 tataH  
 paulastAn mAnuShAnAdAya parasmin divase taiH saha shuchi rbhUtva  
 mandiraM gatva shauchakarmmaNo dineShu sampUrNeShu teShAm ekaikArthaM  
 naivedyAdyutsargo bhaviShyatIti j nApitavAn| 27 teShu saptasu dineShu  
 samAptakalpeShu AshiyAdeshaniVAsino yihUdIyAstaM madhyemandiraM  
 vilokya jananivahasya manaHsu kupravR^ittiM janayitvA taM dhR^itvA 28  
 prochchaiH prAvochan, he isrAyellokAH sarvve sAhAyyaM kuruta| yo manuja  
 eteShAM lokAnAM mUsAvyavasthAyA etasya sthAnasyApi viparItaM sarvvatra  
 sarvvAn shikShayati sa eShaH; visheShataH sa bhinnadeshIyalokAn mandiram  
 AnIya pavitrasthAnametad apavitramakarot| 29 pUrvvaM te madhyenagaram  
 iphiShanagarIyaM traphimaM paulena sahitaM dR^iShTavanta etasmAt  
 paulastaM mandiramadhyam Anayad ityanvamimata| 30 ataeva sarvvasmin  
 nagare kalahotpannatvAt dhAvanto loka Agatya paulaM dhR^itvA mandirasya  
 bahirAkR^iShyAnayan tatkShaNAd dvArANi sarvvANi cha ruddhAni| 31 teShu  
 taM hantumudyateShu yirUshAlam nagare mahAnupadravo jAta iti vArttAyAM  
 sahasrasenApateH karNagocharIbhUtAyAM satyAM sa tatkShaNat sainyAni  
 senApatigaNa ncha gR^ihItvA javenAgatavAn| 32 tato lokAH senAgaNena saha  
 sahasrasenApatim AgachChantaM dR^iShTvA paulatADanAto nyavarttanta| 33 sa

sahasrasenApatiH sannidhAvAgamyA paulaM dhR^itvA shR^i Nkhaladvayena  
baddham Adishya tAn pR^iShTavAn eSha kaH? kiM karmma chAyaM kR^itavAn?  
**34** tato janasamUhasya kashchid ekaprakAraM kashchid anyaprakAraM vAkyam  
araut sa tatra satyaM j nAtum kalahakAraNAd ashaktaH san taM durgaM netum Aj  
nApayat| **35** teShu sopAnasyopari prApteShu lokAnAM sAhasakAraNAt senAgaNaH  
paulamuttolya nItavAn| **36** tataH sarvve lokAH pashchAdgAminaH santa enaM  
durIkuruteti vAkyam uchchairavadan| **37** paulasya durgAnayanasamaye sa tasmai  
sahasrasenApataye kathitavAn, bhavataH purastAt kathAM kathayituM kim  
anumanyate? sa tamapR^ichChat tvAM kiM yUnAnIyAM bhAShAM jAnAsi? **38**  
yo misariyo janaH pUrvvaM virodhaM kR^itvA chatvAri sahasrANi ghAtakan  
sa NginaH kR^itvA vipinaM gatavAn tvAM kiM saeva na bhavasi? **39** tada  
paulo. akathayat ahaM kilikiyAdeshasya tArShanagarIyo yihUdIyo, nAhaM  
sAmAnyanagarIyo mAnavaH; ataeva vinaye. ahaM lAkAnAM samakShaM kathAM  
kathayituM mAmanujAnIShva| **40** tenAnuj nAtaH paulaH sopAnopari tiShThan  
hastene NgitaM kR^itavAn, tasmAt sarvve susthira abhavan| tada paula  
ibrIyabhAShaya kathayitum Arabhata,

**22** he pitR^igaNA he bhrAtR^igaNAH, idAnIM mama nivedane samavadhatta| **2**  
tada sa ibrIyabhAShaya kathAM kathayatIti shrutvA sarvve lokA atIva niHshabDA  
santo. atiShThan| **3** pashchAt so. akathayad ahaM yihUdIya iti nishchayaH  
kilikiyAdeshasya tArShanagaraM mama janmabhUmiH, etannagarIyasya  
gamiliyelanAmno. adhyApakasya shiShyo bhUtva pUrvvapuruShANAM  
vidhivyavasthAnusAreNa sampUrNarUpeNa shikShito. abhavam idAnIntana  
yUyaM yAdR^isha bhavatha tAdR^isho. ahamapIshvarasevAyAm udyogI jAtaH|  
**4** matametad dviShTvA tadgrAhinArIpuruShAn kArAyAM baddhvA teShAM  
prANanAshaparyyantAM vipakShatAm akaravam| **5** mahAyAjakaH sabhAsadaH  
prAchInalokAshcha mamaitasyAH kathAyAH pramANaM dAtuM shaknuvanti,  
yasmAt teShAM samIpAd dammeShakanaganarivAsibhrAtR^igaNArtham Aj  
nApatrANi gR^ihItva ye tatra sthitAstAn daNDayituM yirUshAlamam  
AnayanArthaM dammeShakanagaraM gatosmi| **6** kintu gachChan tannagarasya

samIpaM prAptavAn tadA dviIyapraharavelAyAM satyAm akasmAd  
 gagaNAnnirgatya mahatI dIpti rmama chaturdishI prakAshitavati| 7 tato  
 mayi bhUmau patite sati, he shaula he shaula kuto mAM tADayasi?  
 mAmprati bhAShita etAdR^isha eko ravopi mayA shrutaH| 8 tadAhaM  
 pratyavadaM, he prabhe ko bhavAn? tataH so. avAdIt yaM tvaM tADayasi sa  
 nAsaratIyo yIshurahaM| 9 mama sa Ngino lokAstAM dIptiM dR^iShTvA bhiyaM  
 prAptAH, kintu mAmpratyuditaM tadvAkyAM te nAbudhyanta| 10 tataH paraM  
 pR^iShTavAnahaM, he prabho mayA kiM karttavyaM? tataH prabhurakathayat,  
 utthAya dammeShakanagaraM yAhi tvayA yadyat karttavyaM nirUpitamAste tat  
 tatra tvaM j nApayiShyase| 11 anantaraM tasyAH kharataradIpteH kArANat kimapi  
 na dR^iShTvA sa NgigaNena dhr^itahastaH san dammeShakanagaraM vrajitavAn|  
 12 tannagaraniVAsinAM sarvveShAM yihUdIyAnAM mAnyo vyavasthAnusAreNa  
 bhaktashcha hanAnIyanAmA mAnava eko 13 mama sannidhim etya tiShThan  
 akathayat, he bhrAtaH shaula sudR^iShTi rbhava tasmin daNDe. ahaM samyak taM  
 dR^iShTavAn| 14 tataH sa mahyaM kathitavAn yathA tvam IshvarasyAbhiprAyaM  
 vetsi tasya shuddhasattvajanasya darshanaM prApya tasya shrImukhasya  
 vAkyAM shR^iNoShi tannimittam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShANAm IshvarastvAM  
 manonItaM kR^itavAnaM| 15 yato yadyad adrAkShIraShrauShIshcha sarvveShAM  
 mAnavAnAM samIpe tvaM teShAM sAkShi bhaviShyasi| 16 ataeva kuto vilambase?  
 prabho rnAmna prArthya nijapApaprakShAlanArthaM majjanAya samuttiShTha|  
 17 tataH paraM yirUshAlamagaraM pratyAgatya mandire. aham ekadA prArthaye,  
 tasmin samaye. aham abhibhUtaH san prabhUM sAkShAt pashyan, 18 tvaM tvarayA  
 yirUshAlamaH pratiShThasva yato lokAmayi tava sAkShyaM na grahIShyanti,  
 mAmpratyuditaM tasyedaM vAkyam ashrauSham| 19 tatohaM pratyavAdiSham  
 he prabho pratibhajanabhavanaM tvayi vishvAsino lokAn baddhvA prahR^itavAn,  
 20 tathA tava sAkShiNaH stiphAnasya raktapAtanasamaye tasya vinAshAM  
 sammanya sannidhau tiShThan hantr^iIlokanAM vAsAMsi rakShitavAn, etat te  
 viduH| 21 tataH so. akathayat pratiShThasva tvAM dUrasthabhinnadeshIyAnAM  
 samIpaM preShayiShye| 22 tadA loka etAvatparyyantAM tadiyAM kathAM shrutva

prochchairakathayan, enaM bhUmaNDalAd dUrIkuruta, etAdR^ishajanasya  
 jIvanaM nochitam| 23 ityuchchaiH kathayitvA vasanAni parityajya gaganAM  
 prati dhUlirakShipan 24 tataH sahasrasenApatiH paulaM durgAbhyantara netuM  
 samAdishat| etasya pratikULAH santo lokAH kinnimittam etAvaduchchaiHsvaram  
 akurvvan, etad vettuM taM kashayA prahR^itya tasya parIkShAM  
 karttumAdishat| 25 padAtayashcharmmanirmmitarajjubhistasya bandhanaM  
 karttumudyatAstAstadAnIM paulaH sammukhasthitaM shatasenApatim uktavAn  
 daNDaj nAyAm aprAptAyAM kiM romilokaM praharttuM yuShmAkam adhikArosti?  
 26 enAM kathAM shrutvA sa sahasrasenApateH sannidhiM gatvA taM  
 vArttAmavadat sa romiloka etasmAt sAvadhAnaH san karmma kuru| 27 tasmAt  
 sahasrasenApati rगतvA tamaprAkShIt tvaM kiM romilokaH? iti mAM brUhi|  
 so. akathayat satyam| 28 tataH sahasrasenApatiH kathitavAn bahudraviNaM  
 dattvAhaM tat paurasakhyaM prAptavAn; kintu paulaH kathitavAn ahaM januna  
 tat prApto. asmi| 29 itthaM sati ye prahAreNa taM parIkShituM samudyata  
 Asan te tasya samIpAt prAtiShThanta; sahasrasenApatistaM romilokaM vij nAya  
 svayaM yat tasya bandhanam akArShIt tatKArANAd abibhet| 30 yihUdIyalokAH  
 paulaM kuto. apavadante tasya vR^ittAntaM j nAtuM vA nChan sahasrasenApatiH  
 pare. ahani paulaM bandhanAt mochayitvA pradhAnayAjakan mahAsabhAyAH  
 sarvvalokAshcha samupasthAtum Adishya teShAM sannidhau paulam avarohya  
 sthApitavAn|

**23** sabhAsadlokAn prati paulo. ananyadR^iShTyA pashyan akathayat, he  
 bhrAtR^igaNA adya yAvat saralena sarvvAntaHkaraNeneshvarasya sAkShAd  
 AcharAmi| 2 anena hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjakastaM kapole chapeTenAhantuM  
 samIpasthalokAn AdiShTavAn| 3 tadA paulastamavadat, he bahiShpariShkR^ita,  
 IshvarastvAM praharttum udyatosti, yato vyavasthAnusAreNa vichArayitum  
 upavishya vyavasthAM la NghitvA mAM praharttum Aj nApayasi| 4 tato  
 nikaTasthA loka akathayan, tvaM kim Ishvarasya mahAyAjakaM nindasi? 5  
 tataH paulaH pratibhAShitavAn he bhrAtR^igaNa mahAyAjaka eSha iti na  
 buddhaM mayA tadanyachcha svalokAnAm adhipatiM prati durvvAkyaM mA



kathaya, etAdR^ishi lipirasti| 6 anantaraM paulasteShAm arddhaM sidUkiloka arddhaM phirUshiloka iti dR^iShTvA prochchaiH sabhAsthalokAn avadat he bhrAtR^igaNa ahaM phirUshimatAvalambI phirUshinaH satnAnashcha, mR^italokAnAm utthAne pratyAshAkaraNAd ahamapavAditosmi| 7 iti kathAyAM kathitAyAM phirUshisidUkinoH parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvAt sabhAyA madhye dvau saMghau jAtau| 8 yataH sidUkiloka utthAnaM svargIyadUtA AtmAnashcha sarvveShAm eteShAM kamapi na manyante, kintu phirUshinaH sarvvam a NgIkurvanti| 9 tataH parasparam atishyakolAhale samupasthite phirUshinAM pakShIyAH sabhAstha adhyApakAH pratipakSha uttiShThanto. akathayan, etasya mAnavasya kamapi doShaM na pashyAmaH; yadi kashchid AtmA vA kashchid dUta enaM pratyAdishat tarhi vayam Ishvarasya prAtikUlyena na yotsyAmaH| 10 tasmAd atIva bhinnavAkyatve sati te paulaM khaNDaM khaNDaM kariShyantItyAsha NkayA sahasrasenApatiH senAgaNaM tatsthAnaM yAtuM sabhAto balAt paulaM dhR^itvA durgaM neta nchAj nApayat| 11 rAtro prabhustasya samIpe tiShThan kathitavAn he paula nirbhayo bhava yathA yirUshAlamnagare mayi sAkShyaM dattavAn tathA romAnagarepi tvayA dAtavyam| 12 dine samupasthite sati kiyanto yihUdIyaloka ekamantraNAH santaH paulaM na hatvA bhojanapAne kariShyAma iti shapathena svAn abadhnan| 13 chatvAriMshajjanebhyo. adhika loka iti paNam akurvvan| 14 te mahAyAjakAnAM prAchInalokAnA ncha samIpaM gatvA kathayan, vyaM paulaM na hatvA kimapi na bhokShyAmahe dR^idhenAnena shapathena baddhvA abhavAma| 15 ataeva sAmprataM sabhAsadlokaiH saha vyaM tasmin ka nchid visheShavichAraM kariShyAmastadarthaM bhavAn shvo. asmAkaM samIpaM tam Anayatviti sahasrasenApataye nivedanaM kuruta tena yuShmAkaM samIpaM upasthiteH pUrvvaM vyaM taM hantu sajjiShyAma| 16 tada paulasya bhAginyasteShAmiti mantraNAM vij nAya durgaM gatvA tAM vArttAM paulam uktavAn| 17 tasmAt paula ekaM shatasenApatim AhUya vAkyamidam bhAShitavAn sahasrasenApateH samIpe. asya yuvamanuShyasya ki nchinnivedanam Aste, tasmAt tatsavidham enaM naya| 18 tataH sa tamAdAya sahasrasenApateH samIpaM upasthAya kathitavAn, bhavataH samIpe. asya kimapi nivedanamAste tasmAt

bandiH paulo mAmAhUya bhavataH samIpaM enam AnetuM prArthitavAn| 19 tAdA  
sahasrasenApatistasya hastaM dhR^itvA nirjanasthAnaM nItvA pR^iShThavAn  
tava kiM nivedanaM? tat kathaya| 20 tataH sokathayat, yihUdIyalAkAH paule  
kamapi visheShavichAraM ChalaM kR^itvA taM sabhAM netuM bhavataH  
samIpe nivedayituM amantrayan| 21 kintu mavata tanna svIkarttavyaM  
yatasteShAM madhyevarttinashchatvAriMshajjanebhyo. adhikaloka ekamantraNA  
bhUtva paulaM na hatva bhojanaM pAna ncha na kariShyAma iti shapathena  
baddhAH santo ghAtaka iva sajjita idAnIM kevalaM bhavato. anumatim  
apekShante| 22 yAmimAM kathAM tvaM niveditavAn tAM kasmaichidapi mA  
kathayetyuktvA sahasrasenApatistaM yuvAnaM visR^iShTavAn| 23 anantaraM  
sahasrasenApati rdvau shatasenApati AhUyedam Adishat, yuvAM rAtrau  
praharaikAvashiShTAYAM satyAM kaisariyAnagaraM yAtuM padAtisainyAnAM  
dve shate ghoTakArohisainyAnAM saptatiM shaktidhArisainyAnAM dve shate cha  
janAn sajjitAn kurutaM| 24 paulam ArohayituM phIlikShAdhipateH samIpaM  
nirvVighnaM netu ncha vAhanAni samupasthApayataM| 25 aparaM sa patraM  
likhitva dattavAn tallikhitametat, 26 mahAmahimashrIyuktaphIlikShAdhipataye  
klaudiyaluShiyasya namaskAraH| 27 yihUdIyalokAH pUrVvam enaM mAnavaM  
dhR^itvA svahastai rhantum udyata etasminnantare sasainyohaM tatropasthAya  
eSha jano romIya iti vij nAya taM rakShitavAn| 28 kinnimittaM te tamapavadante  
taji nAtuM teSha sabhAM tamAnAyitavAn| 29 tatasteShAM vyavasthAya  
viruddhaya kayAchana kathaya so. apavAdito. abhavat, kintu sa shR^i  
NkhalabandhanArho vA prANanAshArho bhavatlDR^ishaH kopyaparAdho  
mayAsya na dR^iShTaH| 30 tathApi manuShyasyAsya vadhArthaM yihUdIya  
ghAtakAiva sajjita etAM vArttAM shrutva tatkShaNAt tava samIpaMenaM  
preShitavAn asyApavAdakAMshcha tava samIpaM gatvApavaditum Aj nApayam|  
bhavataH kushalaM bhUyAt| 31 sainyagaNa Aj nAnusAreNa paulaM gR^ihItva  
tasyAM rajanyAm AntipAtrinagaram Anayat| 32 pare. ahani tena saha yAtuM  
ghoTakArUDhasainyagaNaM sthApayitva parAvR^itya durgaM gatavAn| 33 tataH  
pare ghoTakArohisainyagaNaH kaisariyAnagaraM upasthAya tatpatram adhipateH

kare samarpya tasya samIpe paulam upasthApatavAn| 34 tadAdhipatistatpatraM  
paThitvA pR^iShThavAn eSha kimpradeshIyo janaH? sa kilikiyApradeshIya eko  
jana iti j nAtvA kathitavAn, 35 tavApavAdakagaNa Agate tava kathAM shroShyAmi|  
herodrAjagR^ihe taM sthApayitum AdiShTavAn|

**24** pa nchabhyo dinebhyaH paraM hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjako. adhipateH  
samakShaM paulasya prAtikUlyena nivedayituM tartullanAmAnaM ka nchana  
vaktAraM prAchInajanAMshcha sa NginaH kR^itvA kaisariyanagaram AgachChat|  
2 tataH paule samAnIte sati tartullastasyApavAdakathAM kathayitum Arabhata  
he mahAmahimaphIlikSha bhavato vayam atinirvighnaM kAlaM yApayAmo  
bhavataH pariNAmadarshitayA etaddeshIyanAM bahUni ma NgalAni ghaTitAni, 3  
iti heto rvayamatikR^itaj nAH santaH sarvvatra sarvvaDA bhavato guNAn gAyamaH|  
4 kintu bahubhiH kathAbhi rbhavantaM yena na vira njayAmi tasmAd vinaye  
bhavAn banukampya madalpakathAM shR^iNotu| 5 eSha mahAmArIsvarUpo  
nAsaratIyamatagrAhisaMghAtasya mukhyo bhUtvA sarvvadesheShu sarvveShAM  
yihUdiyAnAM rAjadrohAcharaNapravR^ittiM janayatItyasmAbhi rnishchitaM|  
6 sa mandiramapi ashuchi karttuM cheShTitavAn; iti karaNAd vayam  
enaM dhR^itvA svavyavasthAnusAreNa vichArayitum prAvarttAmahi; 7  
kintu luShiyaH sahasrasenApatirAgatya balAd asmAkaM karebhya enaM  
gR^ihItvA 8 etasyApavAdakan bhavataH samIpam Agantum Aj nApayat|  
vayaM yasmin tamapavAdAmo bhavata padapavAdakathAyAM vichAritAyAM  
satyAM sarvvaM vR^ittAntaM veditum shakShyate| 9 tato yihUdiyA api  
svIkR^itya kathitavanta eSha kathA pramANam| 10 adhipatau kathAM kathayitum  
paulaM prati NgitaM kR^itavati sa kathitavAn bhavAn bahUn vatsarAn yAvad  
etaddeshasya shAsanaM karotIti vij nAya pratyuttaraM dAtum akShobho.  
abhavam| 11 adya kevalaM dvAdasha dinAni yAtAni, aham ArAdhanAM karttuM  
yirUshAlamanagaraM gatavAn eSha kathA bhavata j nAtuM shakyate; 12  
kintvibhe mAM madhyemandiraM kenApi saha vitaNDAM kurvvantaM kutrApi  
bhajanabhavane nagare vA lokAn kupravR^ittiM janayantum na dR^iShTavantaH|  
13 idAnIM yasmin yasmin mAm apavadante tasya kimapi pramANaM dAtuM na

shaknuvanti| 14 kintu bhaviShyadvAkyagranthe vyavasthAgranthe cha yA yA  
 kathA likhitAste tAsu sarvvAsu vishvasya yanmatam ime vidharmmaM jAnanti  
 tanmatAnusAreNAhaM nijapitR^ipuruShANAm Ishvaram ArAdhayAmityahaM  
 bhavataH samakSham a Ngikaromi| 15 dhArmmikANAm adhArmmikANA ncha  
 pramItalokAnAmevotthAnaM bhaviShyatIti kathAmime svIkurvanti tathAhamapi  
 tasmin Ishvare pratyAshAM karomi; 16 Ishvarasya mAnavAnA ncha samIpe  
 yathA nirdoSho bhavAmi tadarthaM satataM yatnavAn asmi| 17 bahuShu  
 vatsareShu gateShu svadeshIyalokAnAM nimittaM dAnIyadravyANi naivedyAni  
 cha samAdAya punarAgamanaM kR^itavAn| 18 tatohaM shuchi rbhUtvA  
 lokAnAM samAgamaM kalahaM vA na kAritavAn tathApyAshiyAdeshIyAH  
 kiyanto yihudIyaloka madhyemandiraM mAM dhR^itavantaH| 19 mamopari  
 yadi kAchidapavAdakathAsti tarhi bhavataH samIpam upasthAya teShAmeva  
 sAkShyadAnam uchitam| 20 nochet pUrvve mahAsabhAsthanAM lokAnAM  
 sannidhau mama daNDayamAnatvasamaye, ahamadya mR^itAnAmutthAne  
 yuShmAbhi rvichAritosmi, 21 teShAM madhye tiShThannahaM yAmimAM  
 kathAmuchchaiH svareNa kathitavAn tadanyo mama kopi doSho. alabhyata  
 na veti varam ete samupasthitaloka vadantu| 22 tada phIlikSha etAM kathAM  
 shrutvA tanmatasya visheShavR^ittAntaM vij nAtuM vichAraM sthagitaM kR^itvA  
 kathitavAn luShiye sahasrasenApatau samAyAte sati yuShmAkaM vichAram  
 ahaM niShpAdayiShyAmi| 23 anantaraM bandhanaM vinA paulaM rakShituM  
 tasya sevanAya sAkShAtkaraNaya vA tadIyAtmIyabandhujanAn na vArayitu  
 ncha shamasenApatim AdiShTavAn| 24 alpadinAt paraM phIlikSho. adhipati  
 rdruShillAnAmna yihUdIyaya svabhAryayA sahAgatya paulamAhUya tasya  
 mukhAt khrIshTadharmmasya vR^ittAntam ashrauShIt| 25 paulena nyAyasya  
 parimitabhogasya charamavichArasya cha kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM  
 phIlikShaH kampamAnaH san vyAharad idAnIM yAhi, aham avakAshaM prApya  
 tvAm AhUsyAmi| 26 muktipraptyarthaM paulena mahyaM mudrAdAsyante iti  
 patyAshAM kR^itvA sa punaH punastamAhUya tena sAKaM kathopakathanaM  
 kR^itavAn| 27 kintu vatsaradvayAt paraM parkiyaphIshTa phAlikShasya padaM

prApte sati philikSho yihUdlyAn santuShTAn chikIrShan paulaM baddhaM  
saMsthApya gatavAn|

**25** anantaraM phIShTo nijarAjjam Agatya dinatrayAt paraM kaisariyAto  
yirUshAlamnagaram Agamat| 2 tadA mahAyAjako yihUdlyAnAM  
pradhAnalokAshcha tasya samakShaM paulam apAvadanta| 3 bhavAn taM  
yirUshAlamam Anetum Aj nApayatviti vinIya te tasmAd anugrahaM vA  
nChitavantaH| 4 yataH pathimadhye gopanena paulaM hantuM tai rghAtaka  
niyuktAH| phIShTa uttaraM dattavAn paulaH kaisariyAyAM sthAsyati  
punaralpadinAt param ahaM tatra yAsyAmi| 5 tatastasya mAnuShasya yadi  
kashchid aparAdhastiShThati tarhi yuShmAkaM ye shaknuvanti te mayA saha  
tatra gatvA tamapavadantu sa etAM kathAM kathitavAn| 6 dashadivasebhyo.  
adhikaM vilambya phIShTastasmAt kaisariyAnagaraM gatvA parasmin divase  
vichArAsana upadishya paulam Anetum Aj nApayat| 7 paule samupasthite  
sati yirUshAlamnagarAd Agata yihUdIyalokAstaM chaturdishi saMveshTya  
tasya viruddhaM bahUn mahAdoShAn utthApitavantaH kintu teShAM kimapi  
pramANaM dAtuM na shaknuvantaH| 8 tataH paulaH svasmin uttaramidam  
uditavAn, yihUdlyAnAM vyavasthAya mandirasya kaisarasya vA pratikUlaM  
kimapi karmma nAhaM kR^itavAn| 9 kintu phIShTo yihUdlyAn santuShTAn  
karttum abhilaShan paulam abhAShata tvaM kiM yirUshAlamaM gatvAsmin  
abhiyoge mama sAkShAd vichArito bhaviShyasi? 10 tataH paula uttaraM  
proktavAn, yatra mama vichAro bhavituM yogyaH kaisarasya tatra vichArAsana  
eva samupasthitosmi; ahaM yihUdlyAnAM kAmapi hAniM nAkArSham iti bhavAn  
yathArthato vijAnAti| 11 ka nchidaparAdhaM ki nchana vadhArhaM karmma  
vA yadyaham akariShyaM tarhi prANahananadaNDamapi bhoktum udyato.  
abhaviShyaM, kintu te mama samapavAdaM kurvvanti sa yadi kalpitamAtro  
bhavati tarhi teShAM kareShu mAM samarpayituM kasyApyadhikAro nAsti,  
kaisarasya nikaTe mama vichAro bhavatu| 12 tadA phIShTo mantribhiH sArddhaM  
saMmantrya paulAya kathitavAn, kaisarasya nikaTe kiM tava vichAro bhaviShyati?  
kaisarasya samIpaM gamiShyasi| 13 kiyaddinebhyaH param AgripparAjA barNIKI

cha phIShTaM sAkShAt karttuM kaisariyAnagaram Agatavantau| 14 tadA tau  
 bahudinAni tatra sthitau tataH phIShTastaM rAjAnaM paulasya kathAM vij  
 nApya kathayitum Arabhata paulanAmAnam ekaM bandi philikSho baddhaM  
 saMsthApya gatavAn| 15 yirUshAlami mama sthitikAle mahAyAjako yihUdIyAnAM  
 prAchInalokAshcha tam apodya tamprati daNDAj nAM prArthayanta| 16 tatoham  
 ityuttaram avadaM yAvad apodito janaH svApavAdakAn sAkShAt kR^itvA  
 svasmin yo. aparAdha Aropitastasya pratyuttaraM dAtuM suyogaM na prApnoti,  
 tAvatkAlaM kasyApi mAnuShasya prANanAshAj nApanaM romilokAnAM rIti  
 rnahi| 17 tatasteShvatrAgateShu parasmin divase. aham avilambaM vichArAsana  
 upavishya taM mAnuSham Anetum Aj nApayam| 18 tadanantaraM tasyApavAdakA  
 upasthAya yAdR^isham ahaM chintitavAn tAdR^ishAM ka nchana mahApavAdaM  
 notthApya 19 sveShAM mate tathA paulo yaM sajIvaM vadati tasmin yIshunAmani  
 mR^itajane cha tasya viruddhaM kathitavantaH| 20 tatohaM tAdR^igvichAre  
 saMshayAnaH san kathitavAn tvaM yirUshAlamaM gatvA kiM tatra vichArito  
 bhavitum ichChasi? 21 tadA paulo mahArAjasya nikaTe vichArito bhavitum  
 prArthayata, tasmAd yAvatkAlaM taM kaisarasya samIpaM preShayituM na  
 shaknomi tAvatkAlaM tamatra sthApayitum AdiShTavAn| 22 tata AgrippaH  
 phIShTam uktavAn, ahamapi tasya mAnuShasya kathAM shrotum abhilaShAmi|  
 tadA phIShTo vyAharat shvastadiyAM kathAM tvaM shroShyasi| 23 parasmin  
 divase Agrippa barNIki cha mahAsamAgamaM kR^itvA pradhAnavAhinIpatibhi  
 rnagarasthapradhAnalokaishcha saha militvA rAjagR^ihamAgatya samupasthitau  
 tadA phIShTasyAj nayA paula AnIto. abhavat| 24 tadA phIShTaH kathitavAn he  
 rAjan Agrippa he upasthitAH sarvve loka yirUshAlam nagare yihUdIyalokasamUho  
 yasmin mAnuShe mama samIpe nivedanaM kR^itvA prochchaiH kathAmimAM  
 kathitavAn punaralpakAlamapi tasya jIvanaM nochitaM tametaM mAnuShaM  
 pashyata| 25 kintveSha janaH prANanAsharhaM kimapi karmma na kR^itavAn  
 ityajAnAM tathApi sa mahArAjasya sannidhau vichArito bhavitum prArthayata  
 tasmAt tasya samIpaM taM preShayituM matimakaravam| 26 kintu shrIyuktasya  
 samIpaM etasmin kiM lekhanIyam ityasya kasyachin nirNayasya na jAtatvAd

etasya vichAre sati yathAhaM lekhituM ki nchana nishchitaM prApnomi  
tadarthaM yuShmAkaM samakShaM visheShato he AgripparAja bhavataH  
samakSham etam Anaye| 27 yato bandipreShaNasamaye tasyAbhiyogasya ki  
nchidalekhanam aham ayuktaM jAnAmi|

**26** tata AgrippaH paulam avAdIt, nijAM kathAM kathayituM tubhyam anumati  
rdIyate| tasmAt paulaH karaM prasAryya svasmin uttaram avAdIt| 2 he AgripparAja  
yatkAraNAdahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito. abhavaM tasya vR^ittAntam adya  
bhavataH sAkShAn nivedayitumanumatoham idaM svIyaM paramaM bhAgyaM  
manye; 3 yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhye yA yA ritiH sUkShmavichArAshcha  
santi teShu bhavAn vij natamaH; ataeva prArthaye dhairyamavalambya  
mama nivedanaM shR^iNotu| 4 ahaM yirUshAlam nagare svadeshIyalokAnAM  
madhye tiShThan A yauvanakAlAd yadrUpam AcharitavAn tad yihUdIyalokAH  
sarvve vidanti| 5 asmAkaM sarvvebhyaH shuddhatamaM yat phirUshIyamataM  
tadavalambi bhUtvaHaM kAlaM yApitavAn ye janA A bAlyakAlAn mAM jAnAnti  
te etAdR^ishaM sAkShyaM yadi dadAti tarhi dAtuM shaknuvanti| 6 kintu he  
AgripparAja Ishvaro. asmAkaM pUrvvapuruShANAM nikaTe yad a NgIkR^itavAn  
tasya pratyAshAhetoram idAnIM vichArasthAne daNDayamAnosmi| 7  
tasyA NgIkArasya phalaM prAptum asmAkaM dvAdashavaMshA divAnishaM  
mahAyatnAd IshvarasevanaM kR^itvA yAM pratyAshAM kurvvanti tasyAH  
pratyAshAyA hetorahaM yihUdIyairapavAdito. abhavam| 8 Ishvaro mR^itAn  
utthApayiShyatIti vAkyaM yuShmAkaM nikaTe. asambhavaM kuto bhavet? 9  
nAsaratIyayIsho rnAmno viruddhaM nAnAprakArapatikUlAcharaNam uchitam  
ityahaM manasi yathArthaM vij nAya 10 yirUshAlamanagare tadaravaM  
phalataH pradhAnayAjakasya nikaTAt kShamatAM prApya bahUn pavitralokAn  
kArAyAM baddhavAn visheShatasteShAM hananasamaye teShAM viruddhAM  
nijAM sammatiM prakAshitavAn| 11 vAraM vAraM bhajanabhavaneShu  
tebhyo daNDaM pradattavAn balAt taM dharmmaM nindayitavAMshcha  
punashcha tAn prati mahAkrodhAd unmattaH san videshIyanagarAni yAvat tAn  
tADitavAn| 12 itthaM pradhAnayAjakasya samIpAt shaktim Aj nApatra ncha

labdhvA dammeShaknagaraM gatavAn| 13 tadAhaM he rAjan mArgamadhye  
 madhyAhnakAle mama madIyasa NginAM lokAna ncha chatasR^iShu dikShu  
 gaganAt prakAshamAnAM bhAskaratopi tejasvatIM dIptiM dR^iShTavAn| 14  
 tasmAd asmAsu sarvveShu bhUmau patiteShu satsu he shaula hai shaula kuto mAM  
 tADayasi? kaNTakAnAM mukhe pAdAhananaM tava duHsAdhyam ibriyabhAShaya  
 gadita etAdR^isha ekaH shabdo mayA shrutaH| 15 tadAhaM pR^iShTavAn he  
 prabho ko bhavAn? tataH sa kathitavAn yaM yIshuM tvaM tADayasi sohaM, 16 kintu  
 samuttiShTha tvaM yad dR^iShTavAn itaH puna ncha yadyat tvAM darshayiShyAmi  
 teShAM sarvveShAM kAryyANAM tvAM sAkShiNaM mama sevaka ncha karttum  
 darshanam adAm| 17 visheShato yihUdIyalokebhyo bhinnajAtIyebhyashcha tvAM  
 manonItaM kR^itvA teShAM yathA pApamochanaM bhavati 18 yathA te mayi  
 vishvasya pavitrikR^itAnAM madhye bhAgAM prApnuvanti tadabhiprAyeNa  
 teShAM j nAnachakShUMShi prasannAni karttuM tathAndhakArAd dIptiM prati  
 shaitAnAdhikArAchcha IshvaraM prati matIH parAvarttayitUM teShAM samIpaM  
 tvAM preShyAmi| 19 he AgripparAja etAdR^ishaM svargIyapratyAdeshaM  
 agrAhyam akR^itvAhaM 20 prathamato dammeShaknagare tato yirUshAlami  
 sarvvasmin yihUdIyadeshe anyeShu desheShu cha yena lokA matIM parAvarttya  
 IshvaraM prati parAvarttayante, manaHparAvarttanayogyAni karmmANi cha  
 kurvvanti tAdR^isham upadeshaM prachAritavAn| 21 etatkArANAd yihUdIya  
 madhyemandiraM mAM dhR^itvA hantum udyataH| 22 tathApi khrIshTo  
 duHkham bhuktva sarvveShAM pUrvvaM shmashAnAd utthAya nijadeshIyAnAM  
 bhinnadeshIyAna ncha samIpe dIptiM prakAshayiShyati 23 bhaviShyadvAdigaNo  
 mUsAshcha bhAvikAryyasya yadidaM pramANam adaduretad vinAnyAM kathAM  
 na kathayitvA IshvarAd anugrahaM labdhvA mahatAM kShudrANA ncha  
 sarvveShAM samIpe pramANaM dattvAdya yAvat tiShThAmi| 24 tasyamAM  
 kathAM nishamya phIshTa uchchaiH svareNa kathitavAn he paula tvam unmattosi  
 bahuvidyAbhyAsena tvaM hataj nAno jAtaH| 25 sa uktavAn he mahAmahima  
 phIshTa nAham unmattaH kintu satyaM vivechanIya ncha vAkyaM prastaumi| 26  
 yasya sAkShAd akShobhaH san kathAM kathayAmi sa rAJA tadvR^ittAntaM jAnAti



tasya samIpe kimapi guptaM neti mayA nishchitaM budhyate yatastad vijane na  
 kR^itaM| 27 he AgripparAja bhavAn kiM bhaviShyadvAdigaNoktAni vAkyAni  
 pratyeti? bhavAn pratyeti tadahaM jAnAmi| 28 tata AgrippaH paulam abhihitavAn  
 tvam pravR^ittiM janayitvA prAyeNa mAmapi khrIShTiyaM karoShi| 29 tataH so.  
 avAdIt bhavAn ye ye lokAshcha mama kathAm adya shR^iNvanti prAyeNa iti  
 nahi kintvetat shR^i NkhalabandhanaM vinA sarvvathA te sarvve mAdR^ishA  
 bhavantvitIshvasya samIpe prArthaye. aham| 30 etasyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM  
 sa rAJA so. adhipati rbarNIKI sabhAstha lokAshcha tasmAd utthAya 31 gopane  
 parasparaM vivichya kathitavanta eSha jano bandhanArhaM prANahananArhaM  
 vA kimapi karmma nAkarot| 32 tata AgrippaH phIShTam avadat, yadyeSha  
 mAnuShaH kaisarasya nikaTe vichArito bhavitum na prArthayiShyat tarhi mukto  
 bhavitum ashakShyat|

**27** jalapathenAsmAkam itoliyAdeshaM prati yAtrAyAM nishchitAyAM satyAM te  
 yUliyanAmno mahArAjasya saMghAtAntargatasya senApateH samIpe paulaM  
 tadanyAn katinayajanAMshcha samArpayan| 2 vayam AdrAmuttIyaM potamekam  
 Aruhya AshiyAdeshasya taTasamIpena yAtuM matiM kR^itvA la Ngaram utthApya  
 potam amochayAma; mAkidaniyAdeshasthathiShalanIkInivAsyAristArkhanAma  
 kashchid jano. asmAbhiH sArddham AsIt| 3 parasmin divase. asmAbhiH  
 sidonnagare pote lAgite tatra yUliyaH senApatiH paulaM prati saujanyaM  
 pradarthya sAntvanArthaM bandhubAndhavAn upayAtum anujaj nau| 4  
 tasmAt pote mochite sati sammukhavAyoH sambhavAd vayaM kupropadvIpasya  
 tIrasamIpena gatavantaH| 5 kilikiyAyAH pAmphUliyAyAshcha samudrasya pAraM  
 gatvA lUkiyAdeshAntargataM murAnagaram upAtiShThAma| 6 tatsthAnAd  
 itAliyAdeshaM gachChati yaH sikandariyAnagarasya potastaM tatra prApya  
 shatasenApatistaM potam asmAn Arohaya| 7 tataH paraM bahUni dinAni  
 shanaiH shanaiH rgatvA knIdapArshvopasthtiH pUrvvaM pratikUlena pavanena  
 vayaM salmonyAH sammukham upasthAya krItiyupadvIpasya tIrasamIpena  
 gatavantaH| 8 kaShTena tamuttIryya lAseyAnagarasyAdhaH sundaranAmakaM  
 khAtam upAtiShThAma| 9 itthaM bahutithaH kAlO yApita upavAsadina nchAtItaM,

tatkAraNAt nauvartmani bhaya Nkare sati paulo vinayena kathitavAn, 10  
he mahechChA ahaM nishchayaM jAnAmi yAtrAyAmasyAm asmAkaM kleshA  
bahUnAmapachayAshcha bhaviShyanti, te kevalaM potasAmagryoriti nahi,  
kintvasmAkAM prANAnAmapi| 11 tadA shatasenApatiH pauloktavAkyatopi  
karNadhArasya potavaNijashcha vAkyaM bahumaMsta| 12 tat khAtaM shItakAle  
vAsArhasthAnaM na tasmAd avAchIpratIchordishoH krItYAH phainIkiyakhAtaM  
yAtuM yadi shaknuvantastarhi tatra shItakAlaM yApayituM prAyeNa sarvve  
mantrayAmAsuH| 13 tataH paraM dakShiNavAyu rmandaM vahatIti vilokya  
nijAbhiprAyasya siddheH suyogo bhavatIti buddhvA potaM mochayitvA  
krityupadvIpasya tIrasamIpena chalitavantaH| 14 kintvalpakShaNAt parameva  
urakludonnAmA pratikUlaH prachANDo vAyu rvahan pote. alagIt 15  
tasyAbhimukhaM gantum potasyAshaktatvAd vayaM vAyunA svayaM nItAH|  
16 anantaraM klaudInAmna upadvIpasya kUlasamIpena potaM gamayitvA  
bahunA kaShTena kShudranAvam arakShAma| 17 te tAmAruhya rajjChA  
potasyAdhobhAgam abadhnan tadanantaraM chet poto saikate lagatIti  
bhayAd vAtavasanAnyamochayan tataH poto vAyunA chAlitaH| 18 kintu  
kramasho vAyoH prabalatvAt poto dolAyamAno. abhavat parasmin divase  
potasthAni katipayAni dravyANi toye nikShiptAni| 19 tR^itIyadivase vayaM  
svahastaiH potasajjanadravyANi nikShiptavantaH| 20 tato bahudinAni yAvat  
sUryyanakShatrAdIni samAchChannAni tato. atIva vAtyAgamAd asmAkaM  
prANarakShAyAH kApi pratyAshA nAtiShThat| 21 bahudineShu lokairanAhAreNa  
yApiteShu sarvveShAM sAkShat paulastiShThan akathayat, he mahechChAH  
krityupadvIpAt potaM na mochayitum ahaM pUrvaM yad avadaM tadgrahaNaM  
yuShmAkam uchitam AsIt tathA kR^ite yuShmAkam eShA vipad eSho.  
apachayashcha nAghaTiShyetaM| 22 kintu sAmprataM yuShmAn viniya  
bravImyahaM, yUyaM na kShubhyata yuShmAkam ekasyApi prANino hAni  
rna bhaviShyati, kevalasya potasya hAni rbhaviShyati| 23 yato yasyeshvarasya  
loko. ahaM ya nchAhaM paricharAmi tadIya eko dUto hyo rAtrau mamAntike  
tiShThan kathitavAn, 24 he paula mA bhaiShIH kaisarasya sammukhe

tvayopasthAtavyaM; tavaitAn sa Ngino lokAn IshvarastubhyaM dattavAn| 25  
 ataeva he mahechChA yUyaM sthiramanaso bhavata mahyaM yA kathAkathi  
 sAvashyaM ghaTiShyate mamaitAdR^ishi vishvAsa Ishvare vidyate, 26 kintu  
 kasyachid upadvIpsyopari patitavyam asmAbhiH| 27 tataH param AdriyAsamudre  
 potastathaiva dolAyamAnaH san itastato gachChan chaturdashadivasasya rAtre  
 rdvitIyapraharasamaye kasyachit sthalasya samIpamupatiShThatIti potIyaloka  
 anvamanyanta| 28 tataste jalaM parimAya tatra viMshati rvyAmA jalAnIti j  
 nAtavantaH| ki nchiddUraM gatvA punarapi jalaM parimitavantaH| tatra pa  
 nchadasha vyAmA jalAni dR^iShTvA 29 chet pAShANe lagatIti bhayAt potasya  
 pashchAdbhAgatashchaturro la NgarAn nikShipya divAkaram apekShya sarvve  
 sthitavantaH| 30 kintu potIyalokAH potAgrabhAge la NgaranikShepaM ChalaM  
 kR^itvA jaladhau kShudranAvam avarohya palAyitum acheShTanta| 31 tataH  
 paulaH senApataye sainyagaNaya cha kathitavAn, ete yadi potamadhye na  
 tiShThanti tarhi yuShmAkaM rakShaNAM na shakyaM| 32 tadA senAgaNo  
 rajjUn ChitvA nAvaM jale patitum adadAt| 33 prabhAtasamaye paulaH sarvvAn  
 janAn bhojanArthaM prArthya vyAharat, adya chaturdashadinAni yAvad yUyam  
 apekShamAnA anAhArAH kAlam ayApayata kimapi nAbhuMgdhaM| 34 ato  
 vinaye. ahaM bhakShyaM bhujyatAM tato yuShmAkaM ma NgalaM bhaviShyati,  
 yuShmAkaM kasyachijjanasya shirasaH keshaikopi na naMkShyati| 35 iti  
 vyAhR^itya paulaM pUpaM gR^ihItveshvaram dhanyaM bhAShamANastaM  
 bhaMktvA bhoktum ArabdhavAn| 36 anantaraM sarvve cha susthirAH santaH  
 khAdyAni parpyagR^ihlan| 37 asmAkaM pote ShaTsaptatyadhikashatadvayaloka  
 Asan| 38 sarvveShu lokeShu yatheShTaM bhuktavatsu potasthan godhUmAn  
 jaladhau nikShipya taiH potasya bhAro laghUkR^itaH| 39 dine jAte. api sa  
 ko desha iti tadA na paryyachiyata; kintu tatra samataTam ekaM khAtaM  
 dR^iShTvA yadi shaknumastarhi vyaM tasyAbhyantaraM potaM gamayAma  
 iti matiM kR^itvA te la NgarAn ChittvA jaladhau tyaktavantaH| 40 tathA  
 karNabandhanaM mochayitvA pradhAnaM vAtavasanam uttolya tIrasamIpaM  
 gatavantaH| 41 kintu dvayoH samudrayoH sa NgamasthAne saikatopari pote

nikShipte. agrabhAge bAdhite pashchAdbhAge prabalatara Ngo. alagat tena potobhagnaH| 42 tasmAd bandayashched bAhubhistarantaH palAyante ityAsha NkayAsenAgaNastAn hantum amantrayat; 43 kintu shatasenApatiH paulaM rakShituM prayatnaM kR^itvA tAn tachcheShTayA nivartya ityAdiShTavAn, ye bAhutaraNaM jAnanti te. agre prollampya samudre patitvA bAhubhistIrttvA kUlaM yAntu| 44 aparam avashiShTA janAH kAShThaM potIyaM dravyaM vA yena yat prApyate tadavalambya yAntu; itthaM sarvve bhUmiM prApya prANai rjIvitAH|

**28** itthaM sarvveShu rakShAM prApteShu tatratyopadvIpasya nAma milIteti te j nAtavantaH| 2 asabhyaloka yatheShTam anukampAM kR^itvA varttamAnavR^iShTeH shItAchcha vahniM prajjvAlyAsmAkam Atithyam akurvvan| 3 kintu paula indhanAni saMgR^ihya yadA tasmin agrau nirakShipat, tadA vahneH pratApAt ekaH kR^iShNasarpo nirgatya tasya haste draShTavAn| 4 te. asabhyalokAstasya haste sarpam avalambamAnaM dR^iShTvA parasparam uktavanta eSha jano. avashyaM naraha bhaviShyati, yato yadyapi jaladhe rakShAM prAptavAn tathApi pratiphaladAyaka enaM jIvituM na dadAti| 5 kintu sa hastaM vidhunvan taM sarpam agnimadhye nikShipya kAmapi pIDAM nAptavAn| 6 tato viShajvAlaya etasya sharIraM sphItaM bhaviShyati yadvA haThAdayaM prANAn tyakShyatIti nishchitya loka bahukShaNani yAvat tad draShTuM sthitavantaH kintu tasya kasyAshchid vipado. aghaTanAt te tadviparItaM vij nAya bhAShitavanta eSha kashchid devo bhavet| 7 publiyanAmA jana ekastasyopadvIpasyAdhipatirAsIt tatra tasya bhUmyAdi cha sthitaM| sa jano. asmAn nijagR^ihaM nItvA saujanyaM prakAshya dinatrayaM yAvad asmAkam Atithyam akarot| 8 tadA tasya publiyasya pitA jvarAtisAreNa pIDyamAnaH san shayyAyAm AsIt; tataH paulastasya samIpaM gatvA prArthanAM kR^itvA tasya gAtre hastaM samarpya taM svasthaM kR^itavAn| 9 itthaM bhUte tadvIpanivAsina itarepi rogiloka Agatya nirAmaya abhavan| 10 tasmAtte. asmAkam atIva satkAraM kR^itavantaH, visheShataH prasthAnasamaye prayojanIyAni nAnadravyANi dattavantaH| 11 itthaM tatra triShu mAseshu gateShu yasya chihnaM diyaskUrI tAdR^isha ekaH sikandarIyanagarasya potaH shItakAlaM yApayan tasmin upadvIpe. atiShThat tameva potaM vayam Aruhya yAtrAM

akurmma| 12 tataH prathamataH surAkUsanagaram upasthAya tatra trINi dinAni  
 sthitavantaH| 13 tasmAd AvR^itya rIgiyanagaram upasthitAH dinaikasmAt paraM  
 dakShiNavayau sAnukUlye sati parasmIn divase patiyalInagaram upAtiShThAma|  
 14 tato. asmAsu tatradyaM bhrAtR^igaNaM prApteShu te svaiH sArddham  
 asmAn sapta dinAni sthApayitum ayatanta, itthaM vayaM romAnagaram  
 pratyagachChAma| 15 tasmAt tatradyAH bhrAtaro. asmAkam AgamanavArttAM  
 shrutvA AppiyapharaM triShTAVarNI ncha yAvad agresarAH santosmAn sAkShAt  
 karttum Agaman; teShAM darshanAt paula IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan AshvAsam  
 AptavAn| 16 asmAsu romAnagaraM gateShu shatasenApatiH sarvvAn bandIn  
 pradhAnasenApateH samIpe samArpayat kintu paulAya svarakShakapadAtinA saha  
 pR^ithag vastum anumatiM dattavAn| 17 dinatrayAt paraM paulastaddeshasthAn  
 pradhAnayihUdina AhUtavAn tatasteShu samupasthiteShu sa kathitavAn, he  
 bhrAtR^igaNa nijalokAnAM pUrvvapuruShANAM vA rIte rviparItaM ki nchana  
 karmmAhaM nAkaravaM tathApi yirUshAlamanivAsino lokA mAM bandiM  
 kR^itvA romilokAnAM hasteShu samarpitavantaH| 18 romilokA vichAryya  
 mama prANahananArhaM kimapi kAraNaM na prApya mAM mochayitum  
 aichChan; 19 kintu yihUdilokAnAm ApattyA mayA kaisararAjasya samIpe  
 vichArasya prArthanA karttavya jAta nochet nijadeshIyalokAn prati mama  
 kopyabhiyogo nAsti| 20 etatkAraNAd ahaM yuShmAn draShTuM saMlapitu  
 nchAhUyam isrAyelvashlyAnAM pratyAshAhetoham etena shu Nkhalena baddho.  
 abhavam| 21 tadA te tam avAdiShuH, yihUdIyadeshAd vayaM tvAmadhi kimapi  
 patraM na prApta ye bhrAtaraH samAyAtasteShAM kopi tava kAmapi vArttAM  
 nAvadat abhadramapi nAkathayachcha| 22 tava mataM kimiti vayaM tvattaH  
 shrotumichChAmaH| yad idaM navInaM matamutthitaM tat sarvvatra sarvveShAM  
 nikaTe ninditaM jAtama iti vayaM jAnImaH| 23 taistadartham ekasmin dine  
 nirUpite tasmin dine bahava ekatra militvA paulasya vAsagR^iham AgachChan  
 tasmAt paula A prAtaHkAlAt sandhyAkAlaM yAvan mUsAvyavasthAgranthAd  
 bhaviShyadvAdinAM granthebhyashcha yIshoH kathAm utthApya Ishvarasya  
 rAjye pramANaM datvA teShAM pravR^ittiM janayitum cheShTitavAn| 24

kechittu tasya kathAM pratyAyan kechittu na pratyAyan; 25 etatkAraNAt teShAM  
 parasparam anaikyAt sarvve chalitavantaH; tathApi paula etAM kathAmekAM  
 kathitavAn pavitra AtmA yishayiyasya bhaviShyadvaktu rvadanAd asmAkaM  
 pitR^ipuruShebhya etAM kathAM bhadraM kathayAmAsa, yathA, 26 "upagatya  
 janAnetAn tvaM bhAShasva vachastvidaM| karNaiH shroShyatha yUyaM hi  
 kintu yUyaM na bhotsyatha| netrai rdrakShyatha yUya ncha j nAtuM yUyaM  
 na shakShyatha| 27 te mAnuShA yathA netraiH paripashyanti naiva hi|  
 karNaiH ryathA na shR^iNvanti budhyante na cha mAnasaiH| vyAvarttayatsu  
 chittAni kAle kutrApi teShu vai| mattaste manujAH svasthA yathA naiva  
 bhavanti cha| tathA teShAM manuShyANAM santi sthUIA hi buddhayaH|  
 badhirIbhUtakarNashcha jAtAshcha mudrita dR^ishaH|| 28 ata IshvarAd  
 yat paritrANaM tasya vArttA bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpaM preShita taeva  
 tAM grahIShyantIti yUyaM jAnIta| 29 etAdR^ishyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM  
 satyAM yihUdinaH parasparaM bahuvichAraM kurvvanto gatavantaH| 30 itthaM  
 paulaH sampUrNaM vatsaradvayaM yAvad bhATakIye vAsagR^ihe vasan ye  
 lokAstasya sannidhim AgachChanti tAn sarvvAneva parigR^ihlan, 31 nirvighnam  
 atishayaniHkShobham IshvarIyarAjatvasya kathAM prachArayan prabhau yIshau  
 khrIShTe kathAH samupAdishat| iti||

## romiNaH

**1** Ishvaro nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM bhaviShyadvAdibhi  
rdharmmagranthe pratishrutavAn taM susaMvAdaM prachArayituM  
pR^ithakR^ita AhUtaH preritashcha prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya sevako yaH  
paulaH **2** sa romAnagarasthAn IshvarapriyAn AhUtAMshcha pavitralokAn prati  
patraM likhati| **3** asmAkaM sa prabhu ryIshuH khrIShTaH shArIrikasambandhena  
dAyUdo vaMshodbhavaH **4** pavitrasyAtmanaH sambandhena cheshvarasya  
prabhAvavAn putra iti shmashAnAt tasyotthAnena pratipannaM| **5**  
aparaM yeShAM madhye yIshuna khrIShTena yUyamapyAhUtAste.  
anyadeshIyalokAstasya nAmni vishvasya nideshagrAhiNo yathA bhavanti **6**  
tadabhiprAyeNa vayaM tasmAd anugrahaM preritatvapada ncha prAptAH| **7**  
tAtenAsmAkaM IshvareNa prabhuNA yIshukhrIShTena cha yuShmabhyam  
anugrahaH shAntishcha pradIyetAM| **8** prathamataH sarvvasmin jagati  
yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya prakAshitatvAd ahaM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM  
nimittaM yIshukhrIShTasya nAma gR^ihlan Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaM karomi| **9**  
aparam Ishvarasya prasAdAd bahukAlAt paraM sAmprataM yuShmAkaM  
samIpaM yAtuM kathamapi yat suyogaM prApnomi, etadarthaM nirantaram  
nAmAnyuchchArayan nijAsu sarvvaprArthanAsu sarvvadA nivedayAmi, **10**  
etasmin yamahaM tatputrIyasusaMvAdaprachAraNena manasA paricharAmi sa  
Ishvaro mama sAkShI vidyate| **11** yato yuShmAkaM mama cha vishvAsena vayam  
ubhaye yathA shAntiyukta bhavAma iti kArANAd **12** yuShmAkaM  
sthairyyakaraNArthaM yuShmabhyam ki nchitparamArthadAnadAnAya yuShmAn  
sAkShAt karttuM madIya vA nChA| **13** he bhrAtR^igaNa bhinnadeshIyalokAnAM  
madhye yadvat tadvad yuShmAkaM madhyepi yathA phalaM bhU nje  
tadabhiprAyeNa muhurmuhu ryuShmAkaM samIpaM gantum udyato. ahaM kintu  
yAvad adya tasmin gamane mama vighno jAta iti yUyaM yad aj nAtAstiShThatha  
tadaham uchitaM na budhye| **14** ahaM sabhyAsabhyAnAM vidvadavidvata ncha  
sarvveShAm R^iNI vidye| **15** ataeva romAnivAsinAM yuShmAkaM samIpe. api  
yathAshakti susaMvAdaM prachArayitum aham udyatosmi| **16** yataH khrIShTasya

susaMvAdo mama lajjAspadaM nahi sa Ishvarasya shaktisvarUpaH san A  
 yihUdIyebhyo. anyajAtIyAn yAvat sarvvajAtIyAnAM madhye yaH kashchid tatra  
 vishvasiti tasyaiva trANaM janayati| 17 yataH pratyayasya samaparimANam  
 IshvaradattaM puNyaM tatsusaMvAde prakAshate| tadadhi dharmmapustakepi  
 likhitamidaM "puNyavAn jano vishvAsena jIviShyati"| 18 ataeva ye  
 mAnavAH pApakarmaNA satyatAM rundhanti teShAM sarvvasya  
 durAcharaNasyAdharmmasya cha viruddhaM svargAd Ishvarasya kopaH  
 prakAshate| 19 yata Ishvaramadhi yadyad j neyaM tad IshvaraH  
 svayaM tAn prati prakAshitavAn tasmAt teShAm agocharaM nahi| 20  
 phalatastasyAnantashaktIshvaratvAdInyadR^ishyAnyapi sR^iShTikAlam Arabhya  
 karmmasu prakAshamAnAni dR^ishyante tasmAt teShAM doShaprakShAlanasya  
 panthA nAsti| (aīdios g126) 21 aparam IshvaraM j nAtvApi te tam Ishvaraj nAnena  
 nAdriyanta kR^itaj nA vA na jAtAH; tasmAt teShAM sarvve tarkA viphalIbhUtAH,  
 apara ncha teShAM vivekashUnyAni manAMsi timire magnAni| 22 te svAn j  
 nAnino j nAtvA j nAnahIna abhavan 23 anashvarasyeshvarasya gauravaM vihAya  
 nashvaramanuShyapashupakShyurogAmiprabhR^iterAkR^itivishiShTapratimAstairAshritAH|  
 24 itthaM ta Ishvarasya satyatAM vihAya mR^iShAmatam AshritavantaH  
 sachchidAnandaM sR^iShTikarttAraM tyaktvA sR^iShTavastunaH pUjAM sevA  
 ncha kR^itavantaH; (aīōn g165) 25 iti hetorIshvarastAn kukriyAyAM samarpya  
 nijanijakuchintAbhilAShAbhyAM svaM svaM sharIraM parasparam apamAnitaM  
 karttum adadAt| 26 IshvareNa teShu kvabhilAShe samarpiteShu teShAM yoShitaH  
 svAbhAvikAcharaNam apahAya viparItakR^itye prAvarttanta; 27 tathA puruSha  
 api svAbhAvikayoShitsa NgamaM vihAya parasparaM kAmakR^ishAnuna  
 dagdhAH santaH pumAMsaH puMbhiH sAkAM kukR^itye samAsajya  
 nijanijabhrAnteH samuchitaM phalam alabhanta| 28 te sveShAM  
 manaHsvIshvarAya sthAnaM dAtum anichChukAstato hetorIshvarastAn prati  
 duShTamanaskatvam avihitakriyatva ncha dattavAn| 29 ataeva te sarvve. anyAyo  
 vyabhichAro duShTatvaM lobho jighAMsA IrShyA vadho vivAdashchAturI  
 kumatirityAdibhi rduShkarmmabhiH paripUrNAH santaH 30 karNejapA



apavAdina IshvaradveShakA hiMsakA aha NkAriNa AtmashlAghinaH  
kukarmmotpAdakAH pitrorAj nAla NghakA 31 avichArakA niyamala NghinaH  
sneharahitA atidveShiNo nirdayAshcha jAtAH| 32 ye janA etAdR^ishaM karmma  
kurvvanti taeva mR^itivyogya Ishvarasya vichAramIdR^ishaM j nAtvApi  
ta etAdR^ishaM karmma svayaM kurvvanti kevalamiti nahi kintu  
tAdR^ishakarmmakAriShu lokeShvapi prIyante|

**2** he paradUShaka manuShya yaH kashchana tvaM bhavasi tavottaradAnAya  
panthA nAsti yato yasmAt karmmaNaH parastvayA dUShyate tasmAt  
tvamapi dUShyase, yatastaM dUShayannapi tvaM tadvad Acharasi| 2  
kintvetAdR^igAchAribhyo yaM daNDam Ishvaro nishchinoti sa yathArtha  
iti vayaM jAnImaH| 3 ataeva he mAnuSha tvaM yAdR^igAchAriNo  
dUShyasi svayaM yadi tAdR^igAcharasi tarhi tvam IshvaradaNDat  
palAyituM shakShyasIti kiM budhyase? 4 aparaM tava manasaH  
parivarttanaM karttum ishvarasyAnugraho bhavati tanna buddhva  
tvaM kiM tadIyAnugrahakShamAchirasahiShNutvanidhiM tuchChIkaroShi?  
5 tathA svAntaHkaraNasya kaThoratvAt khedarAhityAchcheshvarasya  
nyAyyavichAraprakAshanasya krodhasya cha dinaM yAvat kiM svArthaM  
kopaM sa nchinoShi? 6 kintu sa ekaikamanujAya tatkarmmAnusAreNa  
pratiphalaM dAsyati; 7 vastutastu ye janA dhairyyaM dhR^itvA satkarmma  
kurvvanto mahima satkAro. amaratva nchaitAni mR^igayante tebhyo.  
anantAyu rdAsyati| (aiōnios g166) 8 aparaM ye janAH satyadharmmam  
agr^ihItva viparItadharmmam gr^ihlanti tAdR^ishA virodhijanAH kopaM  
krodha ncha bhokShyante| 9 A yihUdino. anyadeshinaH paryyantaM yAvantaH  
kukarmmakAriNaH prANinaH santi te sarvve duHkhaM yAtana ncha gamiShyanti;  
10 kintu A yihUdino bhinnadeshiparyyantA yAvantaH satkarmmakAriNo  
lokaH santi tAn prati mahima satkAraH shAntishcha bhaviShyanti| 11  
Ishvarasya vichAre pakShapAto nAsti| 12 alabdavyavasthAshAstrai ryaiH pApAni  
kR^itAni vyavasthAshAstrAlabdhatvAnurUpasteShAM vinAsho bhaviShyati;  
kintu labdhavyavasthAshAstrA ye pApAnyakurvan vyavasthAnusArAdeva

teShAM vichAro bhaviShyati| 13 vyavasthAshrotAra Ishvarasya samIpe niShpApA bhaviShyantIti nahi kintu vyavasthAchAriNa eva sapuNyA bhaviShyanti| 14 yato. alabdavyavasthAshAstrA bhinnadeshIyaloka yadi svabhAvato vyavasthAnurUpAn AchArAn kurvvanti tarhyalabdashAstrAH santo. api te sveShAM vyavasthAshAstramiva svayameva bhavanti| 15 teShAM manasi sAkShisvarUpe sati teShAM vitarkeShu cha kada tAn doShiNaH kada vA nirdoShAn kR^itavatsu te svAntarlikhitasya vyavasthAshAstrasya pramANaM svayameva dadati| 16 yasmin dine mayA prakAshitasya susaMvAdasyAnusArAd Ishvaro yIshukhrISHTena mAnuShANAM antaHkaraNANAM gUDhAbhiprAyAn dhR^itvA vichArayiShyati tasmin vichAradine tat prakAshiShyate| 17 pashya tvaM svayaM yihUditi vikhyAto vyavasthopari vishvAsaM karoShi, 18 Ishvaramuddishya svaM shlAghase, tathA vyavasthayA shikShito bhUtva tasyAbhimataM jAnAsi, sarvvAsAM kathAnAM sAraM viviMkShe, 19 aparaM j nAnasya satyatAyAshchAkarasvarUpaM shAstraM mama samIpe vidyata ato. andhalokAnAM mArgadarshayitA 20 timirasthitalokAnAM madhye dIptisvarUpo. aj nAnalokebhyo j nAnadAtA shishUnAM shikShayitAhameveti manyase| 21 parAn shikShayan svayaM svaM kiM na shikShyasi? vastutashchauryyaniShedhavyavasthAM prachArayan tvaM kiM svayameva chorayasi? 22 tathA paradAragamanaM pratiShedhan svayaM kiM paradArAn gachChasi? tathA tvaM svayaM pratimAdveshi san kiM mandirasya dravyANI harasi? 23 yastvaM vyavasthAM shlAghase sa tvaM kiM vyavasthAM avamatya neshvaraM sammanyase? 24 shAstre yathA likhati "bhinnadeshinAM samIpe yuShmAkaM doShAd Ishvarasya nAmno ninda bhavati|" 25 yadi vyavasthAM pAlayasi tarhi tava tvakChedakriyA saphala bhavati; yati vyavasthAM la Nghase tarhi tava tvakChedo. atvakChedo bhaviShyati| 26 yato vyavasthAshAstrAdiShTadharmmakarmmAchArI pumAn atvakChedi sannapi kiM tvakChedinAM madhye na gaNayiShyate? 27 kintu labdhashAstrashChinnatvak cha tvaM yadi vyavasthAla NghanaM karoShi tarhi vyavasthApAlakAH svAbhAvikAchChinnatvacho lokAstvAM kiM na dUSHayiShyanti? 28 tasmAd

yo bAhye yihUdI sa yihUdI nahi tathA Ngasya yastvakChedaH sa tvakChedo nahi; 29 kintu yo jana Antariko yihUdI sa eva yihUdI apara ncha kevalalikhitayA vyavasthayA na kintu mAnasiko yastvakChedo yasya cha prashaMsA manuShyebhyo na bhUtva IshvarAd bhavati sa eva tvakChedaH|

**3** apara ncha yihUdinaH kiM shreShThatvam? tathA tvakChedasya vA kiM phalam? 2 sarvvathA bahUni phalAni santi, visheShata Ishvarasya shAstraM tebhyo. adIyata| 3 kaishchid avishvasane kR^ite teShAm avishvasanAt kim Ishvarasya vishvAsyatAyA hAnirutpatsyate? 4 kenApi prakAreNa nahi| yadyapi sarvve manuShyA mithyAvAdinastathApIshvaraH satyavAdI| shAstre yathA likhitamAste, atastvantu svavAkyena nirddoSho hi bhaviShyasi| vichAre chaiva niShpApo bhaviShyasi na saMshayaH| 5 asmAkam anyAyena yadIshvarasya nyAyaH prakAshate tarhi kiM vadiShyAmaH? ahaM mAnuShANAM kathAmiva kathAM kathayAmi, IshvaraH samuchitaM daNDaM dattva kim anyAyI bhaviShyati? 6 itthaM na bhavatu, tathA satIshvaraH kathaM jagato vichArayitA bhaviShyati? 7 mama mithyAvAkyavadanAd yadIshvarasya satyatvena tasya mahimA varddhate tarhi kasmAdahaM vichAre. aparAdhitvena gaNyo bhavAmi? 8 ma NgalArthaM pApamapi karaNIyamiti vAkyam tvaya kuto nochyate? kintu yairuchyate te nitAntaM daNDasya pAtrAni bhavanti; tathApi tadvAkyam asmAbhirapyuchyata ityasmAkam glAniM kurvvantaH kiyanto lokA vadanti| 9 anyalokebhyo vayam kiM shreShThAH? kadAchana nahi yato yihUdino. anyadeshinashcha sarvvaeva pApasyAyattA ityasya pramANaM vayam pUrvvam adadAma| 10 lipi ryathAste, naikopi dhArmmiko janaH| 11 tathA j nAnIshvaraj nAnI mAnavaH kopi nAsti hi| 12 vimArgagAminaH sarvve sarvve duShkarmmakAriNaH| eko janopi no teShAM sAdhukarmma karoti cha| 13 tathA teShAntu vai kaNTha anAvR^itashmashAnavat| stutivAdaM prakurvvanti jihvAbhiste tu kevalaM| teShAmoShThasya nimne tu viShaM tiShThati sarppavat| 14 mukhaM teShAM hi shApena kapaTena cha pUryyate| 15 raktapAtAya teShAM tu padAni kShipragAni cha| 16 pathi teShAM manuShyANAM nAshaH kleshashcha kevalaH| 17 te janA nahi jAnanti panthAnaM sukhadAyinaM| 18

parameshAd bhayaM yattat tachchakShuShoragocharaM| 19 vyavasthAyAM yadyallikhati tad vyavasthAdhInAn lokAn uddishya likhatIti vayaM jAnImaH| tato manuShyamAtro niruttaraH san Ishvarasya sAkShAd aparAdhi bhavati| 20 ataeva vyavasthAnurUpaiH karmabhiH kashchidapi prANishvarasya sAkShAt sapuNyIkR^ito bhavituM na shakShyati yato vyavasthayA pApaj nAnamAtraM jAyate| 21 kintu vyavasthAyAH pR^ithag IshvareNa deyaM yat puNyAM tad vyavasthAyA bhaviShyadvAdigaNasya cha vachanaiH pramANIkR^itaM sad idAnIM prakAshate| 22 yIshukhrIShTe vishvAsakaraNAd IshvareNa dattaM tat puNyAM sakaleShu prakAshitaM sat sarvvAn vishvAsinaH prati varttate| 23 teShAM kopi prabhedo nAsti, yataH sarvvaeva pApina IshvarIyatejohInAshcha jAtAH| 24 ta IshvarasyAnugrahAd mUlyAM vinA khrIShTakR^itena paritrANena sapuNyIkR^ita bhavanti| 25 yasmAt svashoNitena vishvAsAt pApanAshako ball bhavituM sa eva pUrvvam IshvareNa nishchitaH, ittham IshvarIyasahiShNutvAt purAkR^itapApAnAM mArjjanakaraNe svIyayAthArthyaM tena prakAshyate, 26 varttamAnakAliyamapi svayAthArthyaM tena prakAshyate, aparaM yIshau vishvAsinaM sapuNyIkurvvannapi sa yAthArthikastiShThati| 27 tarhi kutrAtmashlAghA? sA dUrIkR^itA; kayA vyavasthayA? kiM kriyArUpavyavasthayA? itthaM nahi kintu tat kevalavishvAsarUpayA vyavasthayaiva bhavati| 28 ataeva vyavasthAnurUpAH kriyA vinA kevalena vishvAsena mAnavaH sapuNyIkR^ito bhavituM shaknotItyasya rAddhAntaM darshayAmaH| 29 sa kiM kevalayihUdinAm Ishvaro bhavati? bhinnadeshinAm Ishvaro na bhavati? bhinnadeshinAmapi bhavati; 30 yasmAd eka Ishvaro vishvAsAt tvakChedino vishvAsenAtvakChedinashcha sapuNyIkariShyati| 31 tarhi vishvAsena vayaM kiM vyavasthAM lumpAma? itthaM na bhavatu vayaM vyavasthAM saMsthApayAma eva|

**4**asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm kAyikakriyayA kiM labdhavAn etadadhi kiM vadiShyAmaH? 2 sa yadi nijakriyAbhyaH sapuNyo bhavet tarhi tasyAtmashlAghAM karttuM panthA bhavediti satyaM, kintvIshvarasya samIpe nahi| 3 shAstre kiM likhati? ibrAhIm Ishvare vishvasanAt sa vishvAsastasmai puNyArthaM

gaNito babhUva| 4 karmmakAriNo yad vetanaM tad anugrahasya phalaM  
 nahi kintu tenopArjitaM mantavyam| 5 kintu yaH pApinaM sapuNyIkaroti  
 tasmin vishvAsinaH karmmahInasya janasya yo vishvAsaH sa puNyArthaM  
 gaNyo bhavati| 6 aparaM yaM kriyAhInam IshvaraH sapuNyIkaroti tasya  
 dhanyavAdaM dAyUd varNayAmAsa, yathA, 7 sa dhanyo. aghAni mR^iShTAni  
 yasyAgAMsyAvR^itAni cha| 8 sa cha dhanyaH pareshena pApaM yasya na  
 gaNyate| 9 eSha dhanyavAdastvakChedinam atvakChedinaM vA kaM prati bhavati?  
 ibrAhImo vishvAsaH puNyArthaM gaNita iti vayaM vadAmaH| 10 sa vishvAsastasya  
 tvakCheditvAvasthAyAM kim atvakCheditvAvasthAyAM kasmin samaye puNyamiva  
 gaNitaH? tvakCheditvAvasthAyAM nahi kintvatvakCheditvAvasthAyAM| 11  
 apara ncha sa yat sarvveShAm atvakChedinAM vishvAsinAm AdipuruSho  
 bhavet, te cha puNyavattvena gaNyeran; 12 ye cha lokAH kevalaM  
 Chinnatvacho na santo. asmatpUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm aChinnatvak san yena  
 vishvAsamArgeNa gatavAn tenaiva tasya pAdachihna gachChanti teShAM  
 tvakChedinAmapyAdipuruSho bhavet tadartham atvakChedino mAnavasya  
 vishvAsAt puNyam utpadyata iti pramANasvarUpaM tvakChedachihnaM sa  
 prApnot| 13 ibrAhIm jagato. adhikArI bhaviShyati yaiShA pratij nA taM  
 tasya vaMsha ncha prati pUrvvam akriyata sA vyavasthAmUliKA nahi kintu  
 vishvAsajanyapuNyamUliKA| 14 yato vyavasthAvalambino yadyadhikAriNo  
 bhavanti tarhi vishvAso viphalo jAyate sA pratij nApi luptaiva| 15 adhikantu  
 vyavasthA kopaM janayati yato. avidyamAnAyAM vyavasthAyAm Aj nAla  
 NghanaM na sambhavati| 16 ataeva sA pratij nA yad anugrahasya phalaM  
 bhavet tadarthaM vishvAsamUliKA yatastathAtve tadvaMshasamudAyaM prati  
 arthato ye vyavasthaya tadvaMshasambhavAH kevalaM tAn prati nahi kintu ya  
 ibrAhImIyavishvAsena tatsambhavAstAnapi prati sA pratij nA sthAsnurbhavati|  
 17 yo nirjIvAn saIvAn avidyamAnAni vastUni cha vidyamAnAni karoti ibrAhImo  
 vishvAsabhUmestasyeshvarasya sAKShAt so. asmAKaM sarvveShAm AdipuruSha  
 Aste, yathA likhitaM vidyate, ahaM tvAM bahujAtInAm AdipuruShaM kR^itvA  
 niyuktavan| 18 tvadIyastADR^isho vaMsho janiShyate yadidaM vAKyaM

pratishrutaM tadanusArAd ibrAhIm bahudeshIyalokAnAm AdipuruSho yad  
bhavati tadarthaM so. anapekShitavyamapyapekShamANo vishvAsaM kR^itavAn|  
**19** अपरा नचा कShINavishvAso na bhUtVA shatavatsaravayaskatvAt svasharIrasya  
jarAM sArAnAmnaH svabhAryyAyA rajonivR^itti ncha tR^iNaya na mene| **20**  
aparam avishvAsAd Ishvarasya pratij nAvachane kamapi saMshayaM na chakAra;  
**21** kintvIshvareNa yat pratishrutaM tat sAdhayituM shakyata iti nishchitaM vij  
nAya dR^iDhavisvAsaH san Ishvarasya mahimAnaM prakAshayA nchakAra| **22** iti  
hetostasya sa vishvAsastadyapuNyamiva gaNayA nchakre| **23** puNyamivAgaNyata  
tat kevalasya tasya nimittaM likhitaM nahi, asmAkaM nimittamapi, **24**  
yato. asmAkaM pApanAshArthaM samarpito. asmAkaM puNyaprAptyartha  
nchotthApito. abhavat yo. asmAkaM prabhu ryIshustasyotthApayitarIshvare  
**25** यदि वयाM vishvasAmastarhyasmAkamapi saeva vishvAsaH puNyamiva  
gaNayiShyate|

**5** vishvAsena sapuNyIkR^itA vayam IshvareNa sArddhaM prabhuNAsmAkaM  
yIshukhrIShTena melanaM prAptAH| **2** अपराम वयाM yasmin  
anugrahAshraye tiShThAmastanmadhyaM vishvAsamArgeNa tenaivAnItA vayam  
IshvarIyavibhavaprAptipratyAshayA samAnandAmaH| **3** tat kevalaM nahi  
kintu kleshabhoge. apyAnandAmo yataH kleshAd dhairyyaM jAyata iti vayam  
jAnImaH, **4** dhairyyAchcha parIkShitatvaM jAyate, parIkShitatvAt pratyAshA  
jAyate, **5** pratyAshAto vrIDitatvaM na jAyate, yasmAd asmabhyaM dattena  
pavitreNAtmanAsmAkam antaHkaraNAnIshvarasya premavAriNA siktAni| **6**  
asmAsu nirupAyeShu satsu khrIShTa upayukte samaye pApinAM nimittaM svIyAn  
praNAn atyajat| **7** hitakAriNo janasya kR^ite kopi praNAn tyaktuM sAhasaM  
karttuM shaknoti, kintu dhArmmikasya kR^ite prAyeNa kopi praNAn na tyajati|  
**8** kintvasmAsu pApiShu satsvapi nimittamasmAkaM khrIShTaH svaprANAn  
tyaktavAn, tata IshvarosmAn prati nijaM paramapremANaM darshitavAn|  
**9** ataeva tasya raktapAtena sapuNyIkR^itA vayam nitAntaM tena kopAd  
uddhAriShyAmahe| **10** phalato vayam yadA ripava Asma tadeshvarasya putrasya  
maraNena tena sArddhaM yadyasmAkaM melanaM jAtaM tarhi melanaprAptAH

santo. avashyaM tasya jIvanena rakShAM lapsyAmahe| 11 tat kevalaM nahi kintu yena melanam alabhAmahi tenAsmAkaM prabhuNA yIshukhrIShTena sAmpratam Ishvare samAnandAmashcha| 12 tathA sati, ekena mAnuSheNa pApaM pApena cha maraNAM jagatIM prAVishat aparaM sarvveShAM pApitvAt sarvve mAnuShA mR^ite rnighnA abhavat| 13 yato vyavasthAdAnasamayaM yAvat jagati pApam AsIt kintu yatra vyavasthA na vidyate tatra pApasyApi gaNana na vidyate| 14 tathApyAdamA yAdR^ishaM pApaM kR^itaM tAdR^ishaM pApaM yai rnAkAri Adamam Arabhya mUsAM yAvat teShAmapyupari mR^ityU rAjatvam akarot sa Adam bhAvyAdamo nidarshanamevAste| 15 kintu pApakarmmaNo yAdR^isho bhAvastAdR^ig dAnakarmmaNo bhAvo na bhavati yata ekasya janasyAparAdhena yadi bahUnAM maraNAM aghaTata tathApIshvarAnugrahastadanugrahamUlakaM dAna nchaikena janenArthAd yIshuna khrIShTena bahuShu bAhulyAtibAhulyena phalati| 16 aparam ekasya janasya pApakarmma yAdR^ik phalayuktaM dAnakarmma tAdR^ik na bhavati yato vichArakarmmaikaM pApam Arabhya daNDajanakaM babhUva, kintu dAnakarmma bahupApAnyArabhya puNyajanakaM babhUva| 17 yata ekasya janasya pApakarmmatastenaikena yadi maraNasya rAjatvaM jAtaM tarhi ye jana anugrahasya bAhulyaM puNyadAna ncha prApnuvanti ta ekena janena, arthAt yIshukhrIShTena, jIvane rAjatvam avashyaM kariShyanti| 18 eko. aparAdho yadvat sarvvamAnavAnAM daNDagAmI mArgo. abhavat tadvad ekaM puNyadAnaM sarvvamAnavAnAM jIvanayuktapuNyagAmI mArga eva| 19 aparam ekasya janasyAj nAla NghanAd yathA bahavo. aparAdhino jAtastadvad ekasyAj nAcharaNAd bahavaH sapuNyIkR^ita bhavanti| 20 adhikantu vyavasthAgamanAd aparAdhasya bAhulyaM jAtaM kintu yatra pApasya bAhulyaM tatraiva tasmAd anugrahasya bAhulyam abhavat| 21 tena mR^ityuna yadvat pApasya rAjatvam abhavat tadvad asmAkaM prabhuyIshukhrIShTadvArAnantajIvanadAyipuNyenAnugrahasya rAjatvaM bhavati| (aiōnios g166)

**6** prabhUtarUpeNa yad anugrahaH prakAshate tadarthaM pApe tiShThAma iti vAkyam kiM vayaM vadiShyAmaH? tanna bhavatu| 2 pApaM prati mR^ita vayaM

punastasmin katham jIviShyAmaH? 3 vayaM yAvanto lokA yIshukhrIShTe majjita  
 abhavAma tAvanta eva tasya maraNe majjita iti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? 4 tato  
 yathA pituH parAkrameNa shmashAnAt khrIShTa utthApitastathA vayamapi yat  
 nUtanajIvina ivAcharAmastadarthaM majjanena tena sArddhaM mR^ityurUpe  
 shmashAne saMsthApitAH| 5 aparaM vayaM yadi tena saMyuktAH santaH sa iva  
 maraNabhAgino jAtAstarhi sa ivotthAnabhAgino. api bhaviShyAmaH| 6 vayaM yat  
 pApasya dAsAH puna rna bhavAmastadartham asmAkaM pAparUpasharIrasya  
 vinAshArtham asmAkaM purAtanapurushastena sAKaM krushe. ahanyateti vayaM  
 jAnImaH| 7 yo hataH sa pApAt mukta eva| 8 ataeva yadi vayaM khrIShTena  
 sArddham ahanyAmahi tarhi punarapi tena sahitA jIviShyAma ityatrAsmAKaM  
 vishvAso vidyate| 9 yataH shmashAnAd utthApitaH khrIShTo puna rna mriyata iti  
 vayaM jAnImaH| tasmin kopyadhikAro mR^ityo rnAsti| 10 apara ncha sa yad  
 amriyata tenaikada pApam uddishyAmriyata, yachcha jIvati teneshvaram uddishya  
 jIvati; 11 tadvad yUyamapi svAn pApam uddishya mR^itAn asmAKaM prabhuNA  
 yIshukhrIShTeneshvaram uddishya jIvanto jAnIta| 12 apara ncha kutsitAbhilAShAn  
 pUrayituM yuShmAKaM martyadeheShu pApam AdhipatyAM na karotu| 13 aparaM  
 svaM svam a Ngam adharmmasyAstraM kR^itvA pApasevAyAM na samarpayata,  
 kintu shmashAnAd utthitAniva svAn Ishvare samarpayata svAnyA NgAni  
 cha dharmmAstrasvarUpANishvaram uddishya samarpayata| 14 yuShmAkam  
 upari pApasyAdhipatyAM puna rna bhaviShyati, yasmAd yUyaM vyavasthAyA  
 anAyatta anugrahasya chAyatta abhavata| 15 kintu vayaM vyavasthAyA anAyatta  
 anugrahasya chAyatta abhavAma, iti kArANat kiM pApam kariShyAmaH?  
 tanna bhavatu| 16 yato mR^itijanakaM pApam puNyajanakaM nideshAcharaNa  
 nchaitayordvayo r Yasmin Aj nApAlanArthaM bhR^ityAniva svAn samarpayatha,  
 tasyaiva bhR^ityA bhavatha, etat kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? 17 apara ncha  
 pUrvvaM yUyaM pApasya bhR^ityA Asteti satyaM kintu yasyAM shikShArUpAyAM  
 mUShAyAM nikShipta abhavata tasya AkR^itiM manobhi rlabdhavanta iti  
 kArANAd Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu| 18 itthaM yUyaM pApasevAto muktaH  
 santo dharmmasya bhR^ityA jAtAH| 19 yuShmAKaM shArIrikyA durbbalatAyA heto



rmAnavavad aham etad bravImi; punaH punaradharmmakaraNArthaM yadvat  
pUrvvaM pApAmedhyayo rbhR^ityatve nijA NgAni samArpayata tadvad idAnIM  
sAdhukarmmakaraNArthaM dharmmasya bhR^ityatve nijA NgAni samarpayata|  
**20** yadA yUyaM pApasya bhR^ityA Asta tadA dharmmasya nAyattA Asta| **21**  
tarhi yAni karmmANi yUyam idAnIM lajjAjanakAni budhyadhve pUrvvaM tai  
ryuShmAkaM ko lAbha AsIt? teShAM karmmaNAM phalaM maraNameva| **22** kintu  
sAmprataM yUyaM pApasevAto muktaH santa Ishvarasya bhR^ityA. abhavata  
tasmAd yuShmAkaM pavitratvarUpaM labhyam anantajIvanarUpa ncha phalam  
Aste| (aiOnios g166) **23** yataH pApasya vetanaM maraNaM kintvasmAkaM prabhuNA  
yIshukhrIShTenAnantajIvanam IshvaradattaM pAritoShikam Aste| (aiOnios g166)

**7** he bhrAtR^igaNa vyavasthAvidaH prati mamedaM nivedanaM| vidhiH kevalaM  
yAvajIvaM mAnavoparyyadhipatitvaM karotIti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? **2**  
yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvatkAlam UDhA bhAryYA vyavasthayA tasmin baddha  
tiShThati kintu yadi pati rmriyate tarhi sA nArI patyu rvyavasthAto muchyate|  
**3** etatkAraNAt patyurjIvanakAle nArI yadyanyaM puruShaM vivahati tarhi sA  
vyabhichAriNI bhavati kintu yadi sa pati rmriyate tarhi sA tasyA vyavasthAyA  
mukta satI puruShAntareNa vyUDhApi vyabhichAriNI na bhavati| **4** he  
mama bhrAtR^igaNa, IshvaranimittaM yadasmAkaM phalaM jAyate tadarthaM  
shmashAnAd utthApitena puruSheNa saha yuShmAkaM vivAho yad bhavet  
tadarthaM khrIShTasya sharIreNa yUyaM vyavasthAM prati mR^itavantaH| **5**  
yato. asmAkaM shArIrikAcharaNasamaye maraNanimittaM phalam utpAdayituM  
vyavasthayA dUSHitaH pApAbhilASho. asmAkam a NgeShu jIvan AsIt| **6** kintu  
tadA yasyA vyavasthAyA vashe Asmahi sAmprataM tAM prati mR^itatvAd vyaM  
tasyA adhInatvAt mukta iti hetorIshvaro. asmAbhiH purAtanalikhItAnusArAt  
na sevitavyaH kintu navInasvabhAvenaiva sevitavyaH **7** tarhi vyaM kiM  
brUmaH? vyavasthA kiM pApajanika bhavati? netthaM bhavatu| vyavasthAm  
avidyamAnAyAM pApaM kim ityahaM nAvedaM; ki ncha lobhaM mA kArShIriti  
ched vyavasthAgranthe likhitaM nAbhaviShyat tarhi lobhaH kimbhUtastadahaM  
nAj nAsyaM| **8** kintu vyavasthayA pApaM ChidraM prApyAsmAkam antaH

sarvvavidhaM kutsitAbhilASham ajanayat; yato vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAM  
 pApaM mR^itaM| 9 aparaM pUrvvaM vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAM aham  
 ajIvaM tataH param Aj nAyAm upasthitAyAm pApam ajIvat tadAham amriye|  
 10 itthaM sati jIvananimittA yAj nA sA mama mR^ityujanikAbhavat| 11 yataH  
 pApaM ChidraM prApya vyavasthitAdeshena mAM va nchayitvA tena mAM  
 ahan| 12 ataeva vyavasthA pavitra, Adeshashcha pavitro nyAyyo hitakArI cha  
 bhavati| 13 tarhi yat svayaM hitakR^it tat kiM mama mR^ityujanakam abhavat?  
 netthaM bhavatu; kintu pApaM yat pAtakamiva prakAshate tathA nideshena  
 pApaM yadatIva pAtakamiva prakAshate tadarthaM hitopAyena mama maraNam  
 ajanayat| 14 vyavasthAtmabodhiketi vayaM jAnImaH kintvahaM shArIratAchArI  
 pApasya krItaki Nkaro vidye| 15 yato yat karmma karomi tat mama mano.  
 abhimataM nahi; aparaM yan mama mano. abhimataM tanna karomi kintu yad  
 R^itIye tat karomi| 16 tathAtve yan mamAnabhimataM tad yadi karomi tarhi  
 vyavasthA sUttameti svIkaromi| 17 ataeva samprati tat karmma mayA kriyata iti  
 nahi kintu mama sharIrasthena pApenaiva kriyate| 18 yato mayi, arthato mama  
 sharIre, kimapyuttamaM na vasati, etad ahaM jAnAmi; mamechChukatAyAM  
 tiShThantyAmapyaham uttamakarmmasAdhane samartho na bhavAmi| 19 yato  
 yAmuttamAM kriyAM karttumahaM vA nChAmi tAM na karomi kintu yat  
 kutsitaM karmma karttum anichChuko. asmi tadeva karomi| 20 ataeva yadyat  
 karmma karttuM mamechChA na bhavati tad yadi karomi tarhi tat mayA na  
 kriyate, mamAntarvarttinA pApenaiva kriyate| 21 bhadraM karttum ichChukaM  
 mAM yo. abhadraM karttuM pravarttayati tAdR^ishaM svabhAvamekaM mayi  
 pashyAmi| 22 aham AntarikapuruSheNeshvaravyavasthAyAM santuShTa Ase; 23  
 kintu tadviparItaM yudhyantaM tadanyamekaM svabhAvaM madIyA NgasthitaM  
 prapashyAmi, sa madIyA NgasthitapApasvabhAvasyAyattaM mAM karttuM  
 cheShTate| 24 hA hA yo. ahaM durbhAgyo manujastaM mAM etasmAn  
 mR^itAchCharIrAt ko nistArayiShyati? 25 asmAkAM prabhuNA yIshukhrIShTena  
 nistArayitAram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| ataeva sharIreNa pApavyavasthAyA  
 manasa tu IshvaravyavasthAyAH sevanaM karomi|

**8**ye janAH khrIShTaM yIshum Ashritya shArIrikaM nAcharanta  
 AtmikamAcharanti te. adhunA daNDArhA na bhavanti| **2**jIvanadAyakasyAtmano  
 vyavasthA khrIShTayIshunA pApamaraNayo rvyavasthAto mAmamochayat| **3**  
 yasmAchChArIrasya durbbalatvAd vyavasthayA yat karmmAsAdhyam Ishvaro  
 nijaputraM pApisharIrarUpaM pApanAshakabalirUpa ncha preShya tasya  
 sharIre pApasya daNDaM kurvvan tatkaromma sAdhitavAn| **4**tataH shArIrikaM  
 nAcharitvAsmAbhirAtmikam AcharadbhirvyavasthAgranthe nirddiShTAni  
 puNyakarmmANi sarvvANi sAdhyante| **5**ye shArIrikAchAriNaste shArIrikAn  
 viShayAn bhAvayanti ye chAtmikAchAriNaste Atmano viShayAn bhAvayanti| **6**  
 shArIrikabhAvasya phalaM mR^ityuH ki nchAtmikabhAvasya phale jIvanaM  
 shAntishcha| **7**yataH shArIrikabhAva Ishvarasya viruddhaH shatrutAbhAva eva sa  
 Ishvarasya vyavasthAyA adhIno na bhavati bhavitu ncha na shaknoti| **8**etasmAt  
 shArIrikAchAriShu toShTum IshvareNa na shakyaM| **9**kintvIshvarasyAtmA  
 yadi yuShmAkaM madhye vasati tarhi yUyaM shArIrikAchAriNo na santa  
 AtmikAchAriNo bhavathaH| yasmin tu khrIShTasyAtmA na vidyate sa  
 tatsambhavo nahi| **10**yadi khrIShTo yuShmAn adhitiShThati tarhi pApam  
 uddishya sharIraM mR^itaM kintu puNyamuddishyAtmA jIvati| **11**mR^itagaNAd  
 yIshu ryenotthApitastasyAtmA yadi yuShmanmadhye vasati tarhi mR^itagaNAt  
 khrIShTasya sa utthApayita yuShmanmadhyavAsinA svakiyAtmanA yuShmAkaM  
 mR^itadehAnapi puna rjIvayiShyati| **12**he bhrAtR^igaNa sharIrasya  
 vayamadhamarNA na bhavAmo. ataH shArIrikAchAro. asmAbhi rna karttavayaH|  
**13**yadi yUyaM sharIrikAchAriNo bhaveta tarhi yuShmAbhi rmarttavameva  
 kintvAtmanA yadi sharIraKarmmANi ghAtayeta tarhi jIviShyatha| **14**yato  
 yAvanto loka IshvarasyAtmanAkR^iShyante te sarvva Ishvarasya santAna  
 bhavanti| **15**yUyaM punarapi bhayajanakaM dAsyabhAvaM na prAptAH kintu  
 yena bhAveneshvaraM pitaH pitariti prochya sambodhayatha tAdR^ishaM  
 dattakaputratvabhAvam prApnuta| **16**apara ncha vayam Ishvarasya santAna  
 etasmin pavitra AtmA svayam asmAkam AtmAbhiH sArddhaM pramANaM  
 dadAti| **17**ataeva vayaM yadi santAnAstarhyadhikAriNaH, arthAd Ishvarasya

svattvAdhikAriNaH khrIShTena sahAdhikAriNashcha bhavAmaH; aparaM tena sArddhaM yadi duHkhabhAgino bhavAmastarhi tasya vibhavasyApi bhAgino bhaviShyAmaH| 18 kintvasmAsu yo bhAvIvibhavaH prakAshiShyate tasya samIpe varttamAnakAlInaM duHkhamahaM tR^iNaya manye| 19 yataH prANigaNa Ishvarasya santAnAnAM vibhavaprAptim AkA NkShan nitAntam apekShate| 20 apara ncha prANigaNaH svairam alIkAtAyA vashIkR^ito nAbhavat 21 kintu prANigaNo. api nashvaratAdhInatvAt muktaH san Ishvarasya santAnAnAM paramamuktiM prApsyatItyabhiprAyeNa vashIkArtrA vashIchakre| 22 apara ncha prasUyamAnAvad vyathitaH san idAnIM yAvat kR^itsnaH prANigaNa ArttasvaraM karotiIyaM jAnImaH| 23 kevalaH sa iti nahi kintu prathamajAtaphalasvarUpam AtmAnaM prAptA vayamapi dattakaputratvapadaprAptim arthAt sharIrasya muktiM pratIkShamANastadvad antarArttarAvaM kurmmaH| 24 vayaM pratyAshayA trANam alabhAmahi kintu pratyakShavastuno yA pratyAshA sA pratyAshA nahi, yato manuShyo yat samIkShate tasya pratyAshAM kutaH kariShyati? 25 yad apratyakShAM tasya pratyAshAM yadi vayaM kurvvImahi tarhi dhairyam avalambya pratIkShAmahe| 26 tata AtmApi svayam asmAkaM durbbalatAyAH sahAyatvaM karoti; yataH kiM prArthitavyaM tad boddhuM vayaM na shaknumaH, kintvaspaShTairArttarAvairAtmA svayam asmannimittaM nivedayati| 27 aparam IshvarAbhimatarUpeNa pavitralokAnAM kR^ite nivedayati ya AtmA tasyAbhiprAyo. antaryyAminA j nAyate| 28 aparam IshvarIyanirUpaNaNusAreNAhUtAH santo ye tasmin prIyante sarvvANi militvA teShAM ma NgalaM sAdhayanti, etad vayaM jAnImaH| 29 yata Ishvaro bahubhrAtR^iNAM madhye svaputraM jyeShThaM karttum ichChan yAn pUrvvaM lakShyIkR^itavAn tAn tasya pratimUrtyAH sAdR^ishyaprAptyarthaM nyayuMkta| 30 apara ncha tena ye niyuktAsta AhUtA api ye cha tenAhUtAste sapuNyIkR^itAH, ye cha tena sapuNyIkR^itAste vibhavayuktAH| 31 ityatra vayaM kiM brUmaH? Ishvaro yadyasmAkaM sapakSho bhavati tarhi ko vipakSho. asmAkaM? 32 AtmaputraM na rakShitvA yo. asmAkaM sarvveShAM kR^ite taM pradattavAn sa kiM tena sahAsmabhyam anyAni sarvvANi na dAsyati? 33

IshvarasyAbhiruchiteShu kena doSha AropayiShyate? ya IshvarastAn puNyavata iva gaNayati kiM tena? 34 aparaM tebhyo daNDadAnAj nA vA kena kariShyate? yo. asmannimittaM prANAn tyaktavAn kevalaM tanna kintu mR^itagaNamadhyAd utthitavAn, api cheshvarasya dakShiNe pArshve tiShThan adyApyasmAkaM nimittaM prArthata evambhUto yaH khrIShTaH kiM tena? 35 asmAbhiH saha khrIShTasya premavichChedaM janayituM kaH shaknoti? klesho vyanasanaM vA tADanA vA durbhikShaM vA vastrahInatvaM vA prANasaMshayo vA kha Ngo vA kimetAni shaknuvanti? 36 kintu likhitam Aste, yathA, vayaM tava nimittaM smo mR^ityuvaktre. akhilaM dinaM| balirdeyo yathA meSho vayaM gaNyAmahe tathA| 37 aparaM yo. asmAsu prIyate tenaitAsu vipatsu vayaM samyag vijayAmahe| 38 yato. asmAkaM prabhuna yIshukhrIShTeneshvarasya yat prema tasmAd asmAkaM vichChedaM janayituM mR^ityu rjIvanaM vA divyadUtA vA balavanto mukhyadUtA vA varttamAno vA bhaviShyan kAla vA uchchapadaM vA niChapadaM vAparaM kimapi sR^iShTavastu 39 vaiteShAM kenApi na shaknyamityasmin dR^iDhavisvAso mamAste|

**9** ahaM ka nchid kalpitAM kathAM na kathayAmi, khrIShTasya sAkShAt satyameva bravImi pavitrasyAtmanaH sAkShAn madiyaM mana etat sAkShyaM dadAti| 2 mamAntaratishayaduHkhaM nirantaraM khedashcha 3 tasmAd ahaM svajAtIyabhrAtR^iNAM nimittAt svayaM khrIShTachChApAkrAnto bhavitum aichCham| 4 yatasta isrAyelasya vaMsha api cha dattakaputratvaM tejo niyamo vyavasthAdAnaM mandire bhajanaM pratij nAH pitR^ipuruShagaNashchaiteShu sarvveShu teShAm adhikAro. asti| 5 tat kevalaM nahi kintu sarvvAdhyakShaH sarvvadA sachchidAnanda Ishvaro yaH khrIShTaH so. api shArIrikasambandhena teShAM vaMshasambhavaH| (aiOn g165) 6 Ishvarasya vAkyaM viphalaM jAtam iti nahi yatKArANAd isrAyelo vaMshe ye jAtAste sarvve vastuta isrAyeliya na bhavanti| 7 aparam ibrAhImo vaMshe jAta api sarvve tasyaiva santAna na bhavanti kintu ishAko nAmna tava vaMsho vikhyAto bhaviShyati| 8 arthAt shArIrikasaMsargAt jAtAH santAna yAvantastAvanta eveshvarasya santAna na bhavanti kintu pratishravaNAd ye jAyante taeveshvaravaMsho gaNyate| 9 yatastatpratishrute

rvAkyametat, etAdR^ishe samaye. ahaM punarAgamiShyAmi tatpUrvvaM sArAyAH  
putra eko janiShyate| **10** aparamapi vadAmi svamano. abhilAShata IshvareNa  
yannirUpitaM tat karmmato nahi kintvAhvayitu rjAtametad yathA siddhyati  
**11** tadarthaM ribkAnAmikayA yoShitA janaikasmAd arthAd asmAkam ishAkaH  
pUrvvapuruShAd garbhe dhR^ite tasyAH santAnayoH prasavAt pUrvvaM ki  
ncha tayoh shubhAshubhakarmmaNaH karaNAt pUrvvaM **12** tAM pratIdaM  
vAkyam uktaM, jyeShThaH kaniShThaM seviShyate, **13** yathA likhitam Aste,  
tathApyeShAvi na prItvA yAkUbi prItavAn ahaM| **14** tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH?  
IshvaraH kim anyAyakArI? tathA na bhavatu| **15** yataH sa svayaM mUsAm  
avadat; ahaM yasmin anugrahaM chikIrShAmi tamevAnugR^ihlAmi, ya ncha  
dayitum ichChAmi tameva daye| **16** ataevchChatA yatamAnena vA mAnavena  
tanna sAdhyate dayAkAriNeshvareNaiva sAdhyate| **17** phirauNi shAstre likhati,  
ahaM tvaddvArA matparAkramaM darshayitUM sarvvapR^ithivyAM nijanAma  
prakAshayitu ncha tvAM sthApitavAn| **18** ataH sa yam anugrahItum ichChati  
tamevAnugR^ihlAti, ya ncha nigrahitum ichChati taM nigR^ihlAti| **19** yadi  
vadasi tarhi sa doShaM kuto gR^ihlAti? tadyechChAyAH pratibandhakatvaM  
karttaM kasya sAmarthyaM vidyate? **20** he Ishvarasya pratipakSha martya  
tvaM kaH? etAdR^ishaM mAM kutaH sR^iShTavAn? iti kathAM sR^iShTavastu  
sraShTre kiM kathayiShyati? **21** ekasmAn mR^itpiNDAd utkR^iShTApakR^iShTau  
dvididhau kalashau karttuM kiM kulAlasya sAmarthyaM nAsti? **22** IshvaraH kopaM  
prakAshayitUM nijashaktiM j nApayitu nchechChan yadi vinAshasya yogyAni  
krodhabhAjanAni prati bahukAlaM dIrghasahiShNutAm Ashrayati; **23** apara ncha  
vibhavaprAptyarthaM pUrvvaM niyuktAnyanugrahapAtrANi prati nijavibhavasya  
bAhulyaM prakAshayitUM kevalayihUdinAM nahi bhinnadeshinAmapi madhyAd  
**24** asmAniva tAnyAhvayati tatra tava kiM? **25** hosheyagranthe yathA likhitam Aste,  
yo loko mama nAsIt taM vadiShyAmi madIyakaM| yA jAti rme. apriyA chAsIt tAM  
vadiShyAmyahaM priyAM| **26** yUYaM madIyaloka na yatreti vAkyamauchyata|  
amareshasya santAna iti khyAsyanti tatra te| **27** isrAyelIyalokeShu yishAyiyO.  
api vAchametAM prAchArayat, isrAyelIyavaMshAnAM yA saMkhyA sA tu

nishchitaM| samudrasikatAsaMkhyAsamAnA yadi jAyate| tathApi kevalaM  
lokairalpaistrANaM vrajiShyate| 28 yato nyAyena svaM karmma pareshaH  
sAdhayiShyati| deshe saeva saMkShepAnnijaM karmma kariShyati| 29 yishAyayo.  
aparamapi kathayAmAsa, sainyAdhyakShaparesheNa chet ki nchinnodashiShyata|  
tadA vayaM sidomevAbhaviShyAma vinishchitaM| yadvA vayam amorAyA  
agamiShyAma tulyatAM| 30 tarhi vayaM kiM vakShyAmaH? itaradeshIyA loka api  
puNyArtham ayatamAnA vishvAsena puNyam alabhanta; 31 kintvisrAyelloka  
vyavasthApAlanena puNyArthaM yatamAnAstan nAlabhanta| 32 tasya kiM  
kAranaM? te vishvAsena nahi kintu vyavasthAyAH kriyayA cheShTitvA tasmin  
skhalanajanake pASHaNe pAdaskhalanaM prAptAH| 33 likhitaM yAdR^isham Aste,  
pashya pAdaskhalArthaM hi siyoni prastarantathA| bAdhAkAra ncha pASHANaM  
paristhApitavAnaham| vishvasiShyati yastatra sa jano na trapiShyate|

**10** he bhrAtara isrAyelIyaloka yat paritrANaM prApnuvanti tadahaM  
manasAbhilaShan Ishvarasya samIpe prArthaye| 2 yata Ishvare teShAM cheShTA  
vidyata ityatrAhaM sAkShyasmI; kintu teShAM sA cheShTA saj nAnA nahi,  
3 yatasta IshvaradattaM puNyam avij nAya svakR^itapuNyam sthApayitum  
cheShTamAnA Ishvaradattasya puNyasya nighnatvaM na svIkurvanti| 4  
khrIShTa ekaikavishvAsijanAya puNyam dAtuM vyavasthAyAH phalasvarUpo  
bhavati| 5 vyavasthApAlanena yat puNyam tat mUsA varNayAmAsa, yathA,  
yo janastAM pAlayiShyati sa taddvArA jIviShyati| 6 kintu pratyayena yat  
puNyam tad etAdR^ishaM vAkyam vadati, kaH svargam Aruhya khrIShTam  
avarohayiShyati? 7 ko vA pretalokam avaruhya khrIShTaM mR^itagaNamadhyAd  
AneShyatIti vAk manasi tvayA na gaditavyA| (Abyssos g12) 8 tarhi kiM bravIti?  
tad vAkyam tava samIpastham arthAt tava vadane manasi chAste, tachcha  
vAkyam asmAbhiH prachAryyamANaM vishvAsasya vAkyameva| 9 vastutaH  
prabhuM yIshuM yadi vadanena svIkaroShi, tatheshvarastaM shmashAnAd  
udasthApayad iti yadyantaHkaraNena vishvasiShi tarhi paritrANaM lapsyase|  
10 yasmAt puNyaprAptyartham antaHkaraNena vishvasitavyaM paritrANArtha  
ncha vadanena svIkarttavyaM| 11 shAstre yAdR^ishaM likhati vishvasiShyati

yastatra sa jano na trapishyate| 12 ityatra yihUdini tadanyaloke cha kopi visheSho nAsti yasmAd yaH sarvveShAm advitIyaH prabhuH sa nijayAchakAna sarvvAn prati vadAnyo bhavati| 13 yataH, yaH kashchit parameshasya nAmnA hi prArthayiShyate| sa eva manujo nUnaM paritrAto bhaviShyati| 14 yaM ye janA na pratyAyan te tamuddishya kathaM prArthayiShyante? ye vA yasyAkhyAnaM kadApi na shrutavantaste taM kathaM pratyeshyanti? aparaM yadi prachArayitAro na tiShThanti tada kathaM te shroShyanti? 15 yadi vA preritA na bhavanti tada kathaM prachArayiShyanti? yAdR^ishaM likhitam Aste, yathA, mA NgalikaM susaMvAdaM dadatyAnIya ye narAH| prachArayanti shAnteshcha susaMvAdaM janAstu ye| teShAM charaNapadmAni kIdR^ik shobhAnvitAni hi| 16 kintu te sarvve taM susaMvAdaM na gR^ihItavantaH| yishAyiyO yathA likhitavAn| asmatprachArite vAkye vishvAsamakaroddhi kaH| 17 ataeva shravaNAd vishvAsa aishvaravAkyaprachArAt shravaNa ncha bhavati| 18 tarhyahaM bravImi taiH kiM nAshrAvi? avashyam ashrAvi, yasmAt teShAM shabdo mahIM vyApnod vAkya ncha nikhilaM jagat| 19 aparamapi vadAmi, isrAyelIyalokAH kim etAM kathAM na budhyante? prathamato mUsA idaM vAkyaM provAcha, ahamuttApayiShye tAn agaNyamAnavairapi| klekShyAmi jAtim etA ncha pronmattabhinnajAtibhiH| 20 apara ncha yishAyiyO. atishayAkShobheNa kathayAmAsa, yathA, adhi mAM yaistu nAcheShTi samprAptastai rjanairahaM| adhi mAM yai rna sampR^iShTaM vij nAtastai rjanairahaM|| 21 kintvisrAyelIyalokAn adhi kathayA nchakAra, yairAj nAla Nghibhi rlokai rviruddhaM vAkyaMmuchyate| tAn pratyeva dinaM kR^itsnaM hastau vistArayAmyahaM||

**11** IshvareNa svIkIyaloka apasAritA ahaM kim IdR^ishaM vAkyaM bravImi? tanna bhavatu yato. ahamapi binyAmInagotrIya ibrAhImavaMshIya isrAyelIyaloko. asmi| 2 IshvareNa pUrvvaM ye pradR^iShTaste svakIyaloka apasAritA iti nahil| aparam eliyopAkhyAne shAstre yallikhitam Aste tad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? 3 he parameshvara lokAstvadIyaH sarvva yaj navedIrabha njan tathA tava bhaviShyadvAdinaH sarvvAn aghnan kevala eko. aham avashiShTa Ase te mamApi prANAN nAshayitUM cheShTanate, etAM kathAm isrAyelIyalokAnAM



viruddham eliya IshvarAya nivedayAmAsa| 4 tatastaM pratIshvarasyottaraM  
 kiM jAtaM? bAlnAmno devasya sAkShAt yai rjAnUni na pAtitAni tAdR^ishAH  
 sapta sahasrANi lokA avasheShitA mayA| 5 tadvad etasmin varttamAnakAle. api  
 anugraheNAbhiruchitAsteShAm avashiShTAH katipayA lokAH santi| 6 ataeva  
 tad yadyanugraheNa bhavati tarhi kriyayA na bhavati no ched anugraho.  
 ananugraha eva, yadi vA kriyayA bhavati tarhyanugraheNa na bhavati no  
 chet kriyA kriyaiva na bhavati| 7 tarhi kiM? isrAyelIyalokA yad amR^igayanta  
 tanna prApuH| kintvabhiruchitalokAstat prApustadanye sarvva andhIbhUtAH| 8  
 yathA likhitam Aste, ghoranidrAlutAbhAvaM dR^iShTihIne cha lochane| karNau  
 shrutivihInau cha pradadau tebhya IshvaraH|| 9 etesmin dAyUdapi likhitavAn  
 yathA, ato bhuktyAsanaM teShAm unmathavad bhaviShyati| vA vaMshayantravad  
 bAdhA daNDavad vA bhaviShyati|| 10 bhaviShyanti tathAndhAste netraiH  
 pashyanti no yathA| vepathuH kaTideshasya teShAM nityaM bhaviShyati|| 11  
 patanArthaM te skhalitavanta iti vAchaM kimahaM vadAmi? tanna bhavatu  
 kintu tAn udyoginAH karttuM teShAM patanAd itaradeshIyalokaiH paritrANaM  
 prAptaM| 12 teShAM patanaM yadi jagato lokAnAM lAbhajanakam abhavat  
 teShAM hrAso. api yadi bhinnadeshinAM lAbhajanako. abhavat tarhi teShAM  
 vR^iddhiH kati lAbhajanika bhaviShyati? 13 ato he anyadeshino yuShmAn  
 sambodhya kathayAmi nijAnAM j nAtibandhUnAM manaHsUdyogaM janayan  
 teShAM madhye kiyatAM lokAnAM yathA paritrANaM sAdhayAmi 14 tannimittam  
 anyadeshinAM nikaTe preritaH san ahaM svapadasya mahimAnaM prakAshayAmi|  
 15 teShAM nigraheNa yadIshvareNa saha jagato janAnAM melanaM jAtaM  
 tarhi teShAm anugR^ihItatvaM mR^itadehe yathA jIvanalAbhastadvat kiM na  
 bhaviShyati? 16 aparaM prathamajAtaM phalaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi  
 sarvvameva phalaM pavitraM bhaviShyati; tathA mUlaM yadi pavitraM bhavati  
 tarhi shAkha api tathaiva bhaviShyanti| 17 kiyatInAM shAkhaAnAM Chedane kR^ite  
 tvaM vanyajitavR^ikShasya shAkha bhUtva yadi tachChAkhaAnAM sthAne ropita  
 sati jitavR^ikShIyamUlasya rasaM bhUmKShe, 18 tarhi tAsAM bhinnashAkhaAnAM  
 viruddhaM mAM garvviH; yadi garvvasi tarhi tvaM mUlaM yanna dhArayasi kintu

mUlaM tvAM dhArayatIti saMsmara| 19 apara ncha yadi vadasi mAM ropayitUM  
 tAH shAkha vibhanna abhavan; 20 bhadram, apratyayakAraNAt te vibhinna  
 jAtAstathA vishvAsakAraNAt tvaM ropito jAtastasmAd aha NkAram akR^itvA  
 sasAdhvaso bhava| 21 yata Ishvaro yadi svAbhAvikIH shAkha na rakShati tarhi  
 sAvadhAno bhava chet tvAmapi na sthApayati| 22 ityatreshvarasya yAdR^ishi  
 kR^ipA tAdR^ishaM bhayAnakatvamapi tvayA dR^ishyatAM; ye patitAstAn prati  
 tasya bhayAnakatvaM dR^ishyatAM, tva ncha yadi tatkR^ipAshritastiShThasi tarhi  
 tvAM prati kR^ipA drakShyate; no chet tvamapi tadvat Chinno bhaviShyasi| 23  
 apara ncha te yadyapratyaye na tiShThanti tarhi punarapi ropayiShyante yasmAt  
 tAn punarapi ropayitum ishvarasya shaktirAste| 24 vanyajitavR^ikShasya shAkha  
 san tvaM yadi tatashChinno rItivyatyayenottamajitavR^ikShe ropito. abhavastarhi  
 tasya vR^ikShasya svIyA yAH shAkhaAstAH kiM punaH svavR^ikShe saMlagitUM  
 na shaknuvanti? 25 he bhrAtaro yuShmAkam AtmAbhimAno yanna jAyate  
 tadarthaM mamedR^ishi vA nChA bhavati yUyaM etannigUDhatattvam ajAnanto  
 yanna tiShThatha; vastuto yAvatkAlaM sampUrNarUpeNa bhinnadeshinAM  
 saMgriho na bhaviShyati tAvatkAlam aMshatvena isrAyeliyalokAnAm andhata  
 sthAsyati; 26 pashchAt te sarvve paritrAsyante; etAdR^ishaM likhitamapyAste,  
 AgamiShyati sIyonAd eko yastrANadAyakaH| adharmmaM yAkubo vaMshAt  
 sa tu dUrIkariShyati| 27 tathA dUrIkariShyAmi teShAM pApAnyahaM yadA|  
 tadA taireva sArddhaM me niyamo. ayAM bhaviShyati| 28 susaMvAdAt te  
 yuShmAkaM vipakSha abhavan kintvabhiruchitatvAt te pitR^ilokAnAM kR^ite  
 priyapAtrANI bhavanti| 29 yata Ishvarasya dAnAd AhvAnA ncha pashchAttApo  
 na bhavati| 30 ataeva pUrvvam Ishvare. avishvAsinaH santo. api yUyaM yadvat  
 samprati teShAM avishvAsakAraNAd Ishvarasya kR^ipApAtrANI jAtAstadvad 31  
 idAnIM te. avishvAsinaH santi kintu yuShmAbhi rlabdhakR^ipAkAraNAt tairapi  
 kR^ipA lapsyate| 32 IshvaraH sarvvAn prati kR^ipAM prakAshayitUM sarvvAn  
 avishvAsitvena gaNayati| (eleēsē g1653) 33 aho Ishvarasya j nAnabuddhirUpayo  
 rdhanayoH kIdR^ik prAchuryyaM| tasya rAjashAsanasya tattvaM kIdR^ig  
 aprApyaM| tasya mArgAshcha kIdR^ig anupalakShyAH| 34 parameshvarasya

sa NkalpaM ko j nAtavAn? tasya mantri vA ko. abhavat? 35 ko vA tasyopakArI  
bhr^itvA tatkr^ite tena pratyupakarttavayaH? 36 yato vastumAtrameva tasmAt  
tena tasmai chAbhavat tadiyo mahimA sarvvadA prakAshito bhavatu| iti| (aiōn g165)

**12** he bhrAtara Ishvarasya kr^ipayAhaM yuShmAn vinaye yUyaM svaM svaM  
sharIraM sajiVaM pavitraM grAhyAM balim Ishvaramuddishya samutsR^ijata, eSha  
sevA yuShmAkaM yogya| 2 aparaM yUyaM sAMsArika iva mAcharata, kintu svaM  
svaM svabhAvaM parAvartya nUtanAchAriNo bhavata, tata Ishvarasya nideshaH  
kiDR^ig uttamo grahaNIyaH sampUrNashcheti yuShmAbhiranubhAviShyate|  
(aiōn g165) 3 kashchidapi jano yogyatvAdadhikaM svaM na manyatAM kintu  
Ishvaro yasmai pratyayasya yatparimANam adadAt sa tadanusArato yogyarUpaM  
svaM manutAM, IshvarAd anugrahaM prAptaH san yuShmAkaM ekaikaM janam  
ityAj nApayAmi| 4 yato yadvadasmAkam ekasmin sharIre bahUnya NgAni  
santi kintu sarvveShAma NgAnAM kAryyaM samAnaM nahi; 5 tadvadasmAkam  
bahutve. api sarvve vayaM khrIShTe ekasharIraH parasparam a Ngapratya  
Ngatvena bhavAmaH| 6 asmAd IshvarAnugraheNa visheShaM visheShaM dAnam  
asmAsu prApteShu satsu kopi yadi bhaviShyadvAkyAM vadati tarhi pratyayasya  
parimANANusArataH sa tad vadatu; 7 yadvA yadi kashchit sevanakArI bhavati  
tarhi sa tatsevanaM karotu; athavA yadi kashchid adhyApayitA bhavati tarhi  
so. adhyApayatu; 8 tathA ya upadeShTA bhavati sa upadishatu yashcha dAta  
sa saralataya dadAtu yastvadhipatiH sa yatnenAdhipatitvaM karotu yashcha  
dayAluH sa hr^iShTamanasa dayatAm| 9 apara ncha yuShmAkaM prema  
kApaTyavarjitaM bhavatu yad abhadraM tad R^itIyadhvaM yachcha bhadraM  
tasmin anurajyadhvam| 10 aparaM bhrAtR^itvapremna parasparam priyadhvaM  
samAdarAd eko. aparajanaM shreShThaM jAnIdhvam| 11 tathA kAryye nirAlasya  
manasi cha sodyogAH santaH prabhuM sevadhvam| 12 aparaM pratyAshAyAm  
AnanditA duHkhasamaye cha dhairyayukta bhavata; prArthanAyAM satataM  
pravarttadhvam| 13 pavitrANAM dInatAM dUrIkurudhvam atithisevAyAm  
anurajyadhvam| 14 ye janA yuShmAn tADayanti tAn AshiShaM vadata shApam  
adattva daddhvamAshiSham| 15 ye janA Anandanti taiH sArddham Anandata ye

cha rudanti taiH saha rudita| 16 apara ncha yuShmAkaM manasAM parasparam ekobhAvo bhavatu; aparam uchchadam anAkA NkShya nIchalokaiH sahApi mArдавam Acharata; svAn j nAnino na manyadhvaM| 17 parasmAd apakAraM prApyApi paraM nApakuruta| sarvveShAM dR^iShTito yat karmmottamaM tadeva kuruta| 18 yadi bhavitum shakya tarhi yathAshakti sarvvalokaiH saha nirvvirodhena kAlaM yApayata| 19 he priyabandhavaH, kasmaichid apakArasya samuchitaM daNDaM svayaM na daddhvaM, kintvIshvarIyakrodhAya sthAnaM datta yato likhitamAste parameshvaraH kathayati, dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUchitaM pradadAmyahaM| 20 itikAraNAd ripu ryadi kShudhArttaste tarhi taM tvaM prabhojaya| tathA yadi tR^iShArttaH syAt tarhi taM paripAyaya| tena tvaM mastake tasya jvaladagniM nidhAsyasi| 21 kukriyayA parAjita na santa uttamakriyayA kukriyAM parAjayata|

**13** yuShmAkaM ekaikajanaH shAsanapadasya nighno bhavatu yato yAni shAsanapadAni santi tAni sarvvaNishvareNa sthApitAni; IshvaraM vina padasthApanaM na bhavati| 2 iti hetoH shAsanapadasya yat prAtikUlyam tad IshvarIyanirUpaNasya prAtikUlyameva; aparaM ye prAtikUlyam Acharanti te sveShAM samuchitaM daNDaM svayameva ghaTayante| 3 shAstA sadAchAriNAM bhayaprado nahi durAchAriNameva bhayaprado bhavati; tvaM kiM tasmAn nirbhayo bhavitum ichChasi? tarhi satkarmmAchara, tasmAd yasho lapsyase, 4 yatastava sadAcharaNaya sa Ishvarasya bhR^ityo. asti| kintu yadi kukarmmAcharasi tarhi tvaM sha Nkasva yataH sa nirarthakaM kha NgaM na dhArayati; kukarmmAchAriNaM samuchitaM daNDayitum sa Ishvarasya daNDadabhR^itya eva| 5 ataeva kevaladaNDabhayAnnahi kintu sadasadbodhAdapi tasya vashyena bhavitavyaM| 6 etasmAd yuShmAkaM rAjakaradAnamapyuchitaM yasmAd ye karaM gR^ihlanti ta Ishvarasya ki NkarA bhUtvA satatam etasmin karmmaNi nivishTastiShThanti| 7 asmAt karagrAhiNe karaM datta, tathA shulkagrAhiNe shulkaM datta, aparaM yasmAd bhetaM tasmAd bibhIta, yashcha samAdaraNIyastaM samAdriyadhvam; itthaM yasya yat prApyaM tat tasmai datta| 8 yuShmAkaM parasparaM prema vina. anyat kimapi deyam

R<sup>^</sup>iNaM na bhavatu, yato yaH parasmin prema karoti tena vyavasthA sidhyati| 9  
vastutaH paradArAn mA gachCha, narahatyAM mA kArShIH, chairyyaM mA  
kArShIH, mithyAsAkShyaM mA dehi, lobhaM mA kArShIH, etAH sarvva Aj  
nA etAbhyo bhinnA yA kAchid Aj nAsti sApi svasamIpavAsini svavat prema  
kurvvityanena vachanena veditA| 10 yataH prema samIpavAsino. ashubhaM na  
janayati tasmAt premnA sarvva vyavasthA pAlyate| 11 pratyayIbhavanakAle.  
asmAkaM paritrANasya sAmIpyAd idAnIM tasya sAmIpyam avyavahitaM; ataH  
samayaM vivichyAsmAbhiH sAmpratam avashyameva nidrAto jAgarttavyaM| 12  
bahutarA yAminI gatA prabhAtaM sannidhiM prAptaM tasmAt tAmAsIyAH kriyAH  
parityajyAsmAbhi rvAsarIyA sajjA paridhAtavyA| 13 ato heto rvayaM divA vihitaM  
sadAcharaNam AchariShyAmaH| ra Ngaraso mattatvaM lampaTatvaM kAmukatvaM  
vivAda IrShyA chaitAni parityakShyAmaH| 14 yUyaM prabhuyIshukhrIShTarUpaM  
parichChadaM paridhaddhvaM sukhAbhilAShapUraNaya shArIrikAcharaNam  
mAcharata|

**14**yo jano. adR<sup>^</sup>iDhavishvAsastaM yuShmAkaM sa NginaM kuruta kintu  
sandehavichArArthaM nahi| 2 yato niShiddhaM kimapi khAdyadravyaM  
nAsti, kasyachijjanasya pratyaya etAdR<sup>^</sup>isho vidyate kintvadR<sup>^</sup>iDhavishvAsaH  
kashchidaparo janaH kevalaM shAkaM bhU NktaM| 3 tarhi yo janaH  
sAdhAraNaM dravyaM bhU Nkte sa visheShadravyabhoktAraM nAvajAnIyAt  
tathA visheShadravyabhoktApi sAdhAraNadravyabhoktAraM doShiNaM na  
kuryyAt, yasmAd Ishvarastam agR<sup>^</sup>ihlAt| 4 he paradAsasya dUShayitastvaM  
kaH? nijaprabhoH samIpe tena padasthena padachyutena vA bhavitavyaM sa cha  
padastha eva bhaviShyati yata IshvarastaM padasthaM karttuM shaknoti| 5 apara  
ncha kashchijjano dinAd dinaM visheShaM manyate kashchittu sarvvANi dinAni  
samAnAni manyate, ekaiko janaH svIyamanasi vivichya nishchinotu| 6 yo janaH ki  
nchana dinaM visheShaM manyate sa prabhubhaktyA tan manyate, yashcha janaH  
kimapi dinaM visheShaM na manyate so. api prabhubhaktyA tanna manyate;  
apara ncha yaH sarvvANi bhakShyadravyANi bhU Nkte sa prabhubhaktayA  
tAni bhU Nkte yataH sa IshvaraM dhanyaM vakti, yashcha na bhU Nkte so. api

prabhubhaktyaiva na bhū njanā IshvaraM dhanyaM brUte| 7 aparaM asmAkāM  
 kashchit nijanimittaM prANAn dhArayati nijanimittaM mriyate vA tanna; 8  
 kintu yadi vāyāM prANAn dhArayAmastarhi prabhunimittaM dhArayAmāH,  
 yadi cha prANAn tyajAmastarhyapi prabhunimittaM tyajAmāH, ataeva jIvane  
 maraNe vA vāyāM prabhorevAsmahe| 9 yato jIvanto mR^itAshchetyubhayeshAM  
 lokAnAM prabhutvaprAptyarthaM khrIShTo mR^ita utthitaH punarjIvitashcha|  
 10 kintu tvāM nijaM bhrAtaraM kuto dUShayasi? tathA tvāM nijaM  
 bhrAtaraM kutastuchChāM jAnAsi? khrIShTasya vichArasiMhAsanasya sammukhe  
 sarvvairasmAbhirupasthAtavyāM; 11 yAdR^ishaM likhitam Aste, pareshaH  
 shapathaM kurvvan vAkyametāt purAvadat| sarvvo janaH samIpe me jAnupAtāM  
 kariShyati| jihvaikaika tatheshasya nighnatvāM svIkariShyati| 12 ataeva  
 IshvarasamIpe. asmAkam ekaikajanena nija kathā kathayitavyā| 13 itthaM sati  
 vāyam adyArabhya parasparaM na dUShayantaH svabhRatu rvighno vyAghAtō vA  
 yanna jAyeta tAdR^ishImhAM kurmmahe| 14 kimapi vastu svabhAvato nAshuchi  
 bhavatItyahaM jAnē tathA prabhunA yIshukhrIShTenApi nishchitaM jAnē, kintu  
 yo jano yad dravyam apavitraM jAnIte tasya kR^ite tad apavitraM Aste| 15 ataeva  
 tava bhakShyadravyeNa tava bhrAtā shokAnvito bhavati tarhi tvāM bhrAtaraM  
 prati premnā nAcharasi| khrIShTo yasya kR^ite svaprANAn vyayitavAn tvāM  
 nijena bhakShyadravyeNa tāM na nAshaya| 16 aparaM yuShmAkam uttamaM  
 karma ninditaM na bhavatu| 17 bhakShyāM peya ncheshvararAjyasya sAro nahi,  
 kintu puNyāM shAntishcha pavitreNAtmanA jAta Anandashcha| 18 etai ryo janaH  
 khrIShTāM sevate, sa eveshvarasya tuShTikaro manuShyaishcha sukhyAtaH|  
 19 ataeva yenAsmAkāM sarvveShAM parasparam aikyaM niShThā cha jAyate  
 tadevAsmAbhi ryatitavyāM| 20 bhakShyArtham Ishvarasya karmaNo hAniM mā  
 janayata; sarvvaM vastu pavitraMiti satyāM tathApi yo jano yad bhuktvA vighnaM  
 labhate tadarthaM tad bhadrāM nahi| 21 tava māMsabhakShaNasurApAnAdibhiH  
 kriyAbhi ryadi tava bhrAtuH pAdaskhalanaM vighno vA chA nchalyāM vA  
 jAyate tarhi tadbhojanapAnayostyAgo bhadrāH| 22 yadi tava pratyayastiShThati  
 tarhIshvarasya gochare svAntare tāM gopaya; yo janaH svamatena svāM doShiNāM

na karoti sa eva dhanyaH| 23 kintu yaH kashchit saMshayya bhU Nkte. arthAt na pratItya bhU Nkte, sa evAvashyaM daNDArho bhaviShyati, yato yat pratyayajaM nahi tadeva pApamayaM bhavati|

**15** balavadbhirasmAbhi rdurbbalAnAM daurbbalyaM soDhavyaM na cha sveShAm iShTachAra AcharitavyaH| 2 asmAkam ekaiko janaH svasamIpavAsino hitArthaM niShThArtha ncha tasyaiveShTachAram Acharatu| 3 yataH khrIShTo. api nijeShTachAraM nAcharitavAn, yathA likhitam Aste, tvannindakagaNasyaiva nindAbhi rnindito. asmyahaM| 4 apara ncha vayaM yat sahiShNutAsAntvanayo rjanakena shAstreNa pratyAshAM labhemahi tannimittaM pUrvvakAle likhitAni sarvvavachanAnyasmAkam upadeshArthameva lilikhire| 5 sahiShNutAsAntvanayorAkaro ya IshvaraH sa evaM karotu yat prabhu ryIshukhrIShTa iva yuShmAkam ekajano. anyajanena sArddhaM manasa aikyam Acharet; 6 yUya ncha sarvva ekachitta bhUtva mukhaikenevAsmatprabhuyIshukhrIShTasya piturIshvarasya guNAn kIrttayeta| 7 aparam Ishvarasya mahimnaH prakAshArthaM khrIShTo yathA yuShmAn pratyagR^ihlAt tathA yuShmAkamapyeko jano. anyajanaM pratigR^ihlAtu| 8 yathA likhitam Aste, ato. ahaM sammukhe tiShThan bhinnadeshaniVAsinAM| stuvamstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni pareshvara|| 9 tasya dayAlutvAchcha bhinnajAtIyA yad Ishvarasya guNAn kIrttayeyustadartHaM yIshuH khrIShTastvakChedaniyamasya nighno. abhavad ityahaM vadAmi| yathA likhitam Aste, ato. ahaM sammukhe tiShThan bhinnadeshaniVAsinAM| stuvamstvAM parigAsyAmi tava nAmni pareshvara|| 10 aparamapi likhitam Aste, he anyajAtayo yUyaM samaM nandata tajjanaiH| 11 punashcha likhitam Aste, he sarvvadeshino yUyaM dhanyaM brUta pareshvaraM| he tadIyanara yUyaM kurudhvaM tatprashaMsanaM|| 12 apara yIshAyiyo. api lilekha, yIshayasya tu yat mUlaM tat prakAshiShyate tada| sarvvajAtIyanR^iNA ncha shAsakaH samudeShyati| tatrAnyadeshilokaishcha pratyAshA prakariShyate|| 13 ataeva yUyaM pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvAd yat sampUrNAM pratyAshAM lapsyadhve tadarthaM tatpratyAshAjanaka IshvaraH pratyayena yuShmAn

shAntyAnandAbhyAM sampUrNAN karotu| 14 he bhrAtaro yUyaM sadbhAvayuktAH  
 sarvvaprakAreNa j nAnena cha sampUrNAH parasparopadeshe cha tatparA  
 ityahaM nishchitaM jAnAmi, 15 tathApyahaM yat pragalbhataro bhavan yuShmAn  
 prabodhayAmi tasyaikaM kAraNamidaM| 16 bhinnajAtIyAH pavitreNAtmanA  
 pAvitanaivedyarUpA bhUtVA yad grAhyA bhavedyustannimittamaham Ishvarasya  
 susaMvAdaM prachArayituM bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye yIshukhrIshTasya  
 sevakatvaM dAnaM IshvarAt labdhavAnasmi| 17 IshvaraM prati yIshukhrIshTena  
 mama shlAghAkaraNasya kAraNam Aste| 18 bhinnadeshina Aj nAgrAhiNaH  
 karttuM khrIshTo vAkyena kriyayA cha, AshcharyyalakShaNaiShchittrakriyAbhiH  
 pavitrasyAtmanaH prabhAvena cha yAni karmMANi mayA sAdhitavAn, 19  
 kevalaM tAnyeva vinAnyasya kasyachit karmmaNo varNanAM karttuM pragalbho  
 na bhavAmi| tasmAt A yirUshAlama illUrikaM yAvat sarvvatra khrIshTasya  
 susaMvAdaM prAchArayaM| 20 anyena nichitAyAM bhittAvahaM yanna nichinomi  
 tannimittaM yatra yatra sthAne khrIshTasya nAma kadApi kenApi na j  
 nApitaM tatra tatra susaMvAdaM prachArayitum ahaM yate| 21 yAdR^ishaM  
 likhitam Aste, yai rvArtTA tasya na prApta darshanaM taistu lapsyate|  
 yaishcha naiva shrutaM ki nchit boddhuM shakShyanti te janAH|| 22  
 tasmAd yuShmatsamIpagamanAd ahaM muhurmuhu rnivArito. abhavaM| 23  
 kintvidAnIm atra pradesheShu mayA na gataM sthAnaM kimapi nAvashiShyate  
 yuShmatsamIpaM gantuM bahuvatsarAnArabhya mAmakInAka NkShA cha  
 vidyata iti hetoH 24 spAniyAdeshagamanakAle. ahaM yuShmanmadhyena  
 gachChan yuShmAn AlokiShye, tataH paraM yuShmatsambhAShaNena  
 tR^iptiM parilabhya taddeshagamanArthaM yuShmAbhi rvisarjayiShye, IdR^ishi  
 madIyA pratyAshA vidyate| 25 kintu sAmprataM pavitralokAnAM sevanAya  
 yirUshAlamnagaraM vrajAmi| 26 yato yirUshAlamasthapavitralokAnAM  
 madhye ye daridrA arthavishrANanena tAnupakarttuM mAkidaniyAdeshIyA  
 AkhAyAdeshIyAshcha loka aichChan| 27 eShA teShAM sadichChA yataste teShAM  
 R^iNinaH santi yato heto rbhinnajAtIyA yeShAM paramArthasyAMshino jAtA  
 aihikaviShaye teShAMupakArastaiH karttavayaH| 28 ato mayA tat karmma



sAdhayitvA tasmin phale tebhyaH samarpite yuShmanmadhyena spAniyAdesho gamiShyate| 29 yuShmatsamIpe mamAgamanasamaye khrIShTasya susaMvAdasya pUrNavareNa sambalitaH san aham AgamiShyAmi iti mayA j nAyate| 30 he bhrAtR^igaNa prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmnA pavitrasyAtmAnaH premnA cha vinaye. ahaM 31 yihUdAdeshasthAnAm avishvAsilokAnAM karebhyo yadahaM rakShAM labheya madlyaitena sevanakarmmaNA cha yad yirUshAlamasthAH pavitralokAstuShyeyuH, 32 tadarthaM yUyaM matkR^ita IshvarAya prArthayamANA yatadhvaM tenAham IshvarechChayA sAnandaM yuShmatsamIpaM gatvA yuShmAbhiH sahitaH prANAn ApyAyitUM pArayiShyAmi| 33 shAntidAyaka Ishvaro yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sa NgI bhUyAt| iti|

**16** kiMkrIyAnagarIyadharmmasamAjasya parichArika yA phaibInAmikAsmAkaM dharmabhaginI tasyAH kR^ite. ahaM yuShmAn nivedayAmi, 2 yUyaM tAM prabhumAshritAM vij nAya tasyA AtithyaM pavitralokArhaM kurudhvaM, yuShmattastasyA ya upakAro bhavituM shaknoti taM kurudhvaM, yasmAt tayA bahUnAM mama chopakAraH kR^itaH| 3 apara ncha khrIShTasya yIshoH karmmaNi mama sahakAriNau mama prANarakShArtha ncha svaprANAn paNikR^itavantau yau priShkillAkkilau tau mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 4 tAbhyAm upakArAptiH kevalaM mayA svIkarttavyeti nahi bhinnadeshIyaiH sarvvadharmmasamAjairapi| 5 apara ncha tayo rgR^ihe sthitAn dharmmasamAjalokAn mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| tadvat AshiyAdeshe khrIShTasya pakShe prathamajAtaphalasvarUpo ya ipenitanAmA mama priyabandhustamapi mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 6 aparaM bahushrameNAsmAn asevata yA mariyam tAmapi namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 7 apara ncha preriteShu khyAtakIrtti madagre khrIShTashritau mama svajAtIyau sahabandinau cha yAvAndranikayUniyau tau mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 8 tathA prabhau matpriyatamam Ampliyamapi mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 9 aparaM khrIShTasevAyAM mama sahakAriNam UrbbaNaM mama priyatamaM stAkhu ncha mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 10 aparaM khrIShTena parIkShitam ApilliM mama namaskAraM vadata, AriShTabUlasya parijanAMshcha

mama namaskAraM j nApayadhvaM| 11 aparaM mama j nAtiM herodiyonaM  
 mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA nArkisasya parivArANAM madhye ye  
 prabhumAshritAstAn mama namaskAraM vadata| 12 aparaM prabhoH sevAyAM  
 parishramakAriNyau truphenAtruphoShe mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA  
 prabhoH sevAyAm atyantaM parishramakAriNI yA priyA parShistAM namaskAraM  
 j nApayadhvaM| 13 aparaM prabhorabhiruchitaM rUphaM mama dharmmamAtA  
 yA tasya mAtA tAmapi namaskAraM vadata| 14 aparam asuMkR^itaM phligonaM  
 harmmaM pAtrabaM harmmim eteShAM sa NgibhrAtR^igaNa ncha namaskAraM  
 j nApayadhvaM| 15 aparaM philalago yUliyA nIriyastasya bhaginyalumpA  
 chaitAn etaiH sArddhaM yAvantaH pavitralokA Asate tAnapi namaskAraM j  
 nApayadhvaM| 16 yUyaM parasparaM pavitrachumbanena namaskurudhvaM|  
 khrIShTasya dharmmasamAjagaNo yuShmAn namaskurute| 17 he bhrAtaro  
 yuShmAn vinaye. ahaM yuShmAbhi ryA shikShA labdhA tAm atikramya ye  
 vichChedAn vighnAMshcha kurvvanti tAn nishchinuta teShAM sa NgaM varjayata  
 cha| 18 yatastAdR^isha lokA asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya dAsa iti nahi  
 kintu svodarasyaiva dAsAH; aparaM praNayavachanai rmadhuravAkyaischa  
 saralalokAnAM manAMsi mohayanti| 19 yuShmAkam Aj nAgrAhitvaM sarvvatra  
 sarvvai rj nAtaM tato. ahaM yuShmAsu sAnando. abhavaM tathApi yUyaM yat satj  
 nAnena j nAninaH kuj nAne chAtatparA bhaveteti mamAbhilAShaH| 20 adhikantu  
 shAntidAyaka IshvaraH shaitAnam avilambaM yuShmAkam padAnAm adho  
 marddiShyati| asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTo yuShmAsu prasAdaM kriyAt| iti|  
 21 mama sahaArI tImathiyo mama j nAtayo lUkiyo yAson sosipAtrashcheme  
 yuShmAn namaskurvvante| 22 aparam etatpatralekhakastarttiyanAmAhamapi  
 prabho rAmna yuShmAn namaskaromi| 23 tathA kR^itsnadharmmasamAjasya  
 mama chAtithyakArI gAyo yuShmAn namaskaroti| aparam etannagarasya  
 dhanarakShaka irAstaH kkArttanAmakashchaiko bhrAtA tAvapi yuShmAn  
 namaskurutaH| 24 asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTA yuShmAsu sarvveShu  
 prasAdaM kriyAt| iti| 25 pUrvvakAlikayugeShu prachChanna yA mantraNadhuna  
 prakAshita bhUtvA bhaviShyadvAdilikhitagranthaganaNya pramANAd vishvAsena

grahaNArthaM sadAtanasyeshvarasyAj nayA sarvvadeshIyalokAn j nApyate,  
(aiōnios g166) 26 tasyA mantraNAyA j nAnaM labdhvA mayA yaH susaMvAdo  
yIshukhrIShTamadhi prachAryate, tadanusArAd yuShmAn dharmme susthirAn  
karttuM samartho yo. advitIyaH (aiōnios g166) 27 sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya  
dhanyavAdo yIshukhrIShTena santataM bhUyAt| iti| (aiōn g165)

# 1 karinthinaH

**1** yAvantaH pavitrA lokAH sveShAm asmAka ncha vasatisthAneShvasmAkaM prabho ryIshoH khrIShTasya nAmnA prArthayante taiH sahAhUtAnAM khrIShTena yIshunA pavitrIkR^itAnAM lokAnAM ya IshvarIyadharmmasamAjaH karinthanagare vidyate **2** taM pratIshvarasyechChayAhUto yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulaH sosthininAmA bhrAtA cha patraM likhati| **3** asmAkaM pitreshvareNa prabhunA yIshukhrIShTena cha prasAdaH shAntishcha yuShmabhyaM diyatAM| **4** Ishvaro yIshukhrIShTena yuShmAn prati prasAdaM prakAshitavAn, tasmAdahaM yuShmannimittaM sarvvadA madIyeshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| **5** khrIShTasambandhIyaM sAkShyaM yuShmAkaM madhye yena prakAreNa sapramANam abhavat **6** tena yUyaM khrIShTAt sarvvavidhavaktR^itAj nAnAdIni sarvvadhanAni labdhavantaH| **7** tato. asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya punarAgamanaM pratIkShamANAnAM yuShmAkaM kasyApi varasyAbhAvo na bhavati| **8** aparam asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya divase yUyaM yannirddoShA bhaveta tadarthaM saeva yAvadantaM yuShmAn susthirAn kariShyati| **9** ya IshvaraH svaputrasyAsmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAMshinaH karttuM yuShmAn AhUtavAn sa vishvasanIyaH| **10** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabhuyIshukhrIShTasya nAmnA yuShmAn vinaye. ahaM sarvvai ryuShmAbhirekarUpAni vAkyAni kathyantAM yuShmanmadhye bhinnasa NghAta na bhavantu manovichArayoraikyena yuShmAkaM siddhatvaM bhavatu| **11** he mama bhrAtaro yuShmanmadhye vivAda jAta iti vArttAmahaM kloyyAH parijanai rj nApitaH| **12** mamAbhipretamidaM yuShmAkaM kashchit kashchid vadati paulasya shiShyo. aham ApalloH shiShyo. ahaM kaiphAH shiShyo. ahaM khrIShTasya shiShyo. ahamiti cha| **13** khrIShTasya kiM vibhedaH kR^itaH? paulaH kiM yuShmatkR^ite krushe hataH? paulasya nAmnA vA yUyaM kiM majjitAH? **14** kriShpagAyau vinA yuShmAkaM madhye. anyaH ko. api mayA na majjita iti hetoraham IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| **15** etena mama nAmnA manava mayA majjita iti vaktuM kenApi na shakyate| **16** aparaM stiphAnasya parijana mayA majjitAstadanyaH kashchid yanmayA majjitastadahaM na

vedmi| 17 khrIShTenAhaM majjanArthaM na preritaH kintu susaMvAdasya  
prachArArthameva; so. api vAkpaTutayA mayA na prachAritavyaH, yatastatha  
prachArite khrIShTasya krushe mR^ityuH phalahIno bhaviShyati| 18 yato  
heto rye vinashyanti te tAM krushasya vArttAM pralApamiva manyante  
ki ncha paritrANaM labhamAneShvasmAsu sa IshvarIyashaktisvarUpA| 19  
tasmAditthaM likhitamAste, j nAnavatAntu yat j nAnaM tanmayA nAshayiShyate|  
vilopayiShyate tadvad buddhi rbaddhimatAM mayA|| 20 j nAnI kutra?  
shAstrI vA kutra? ihalokasya vichAratatparo vA kutra? ihalokasya j nAnaM  
kimIshvareNa mohikR^itaM nahi? (aiōn g165) 21 Ishvarasya j nAnAd ihalokasya  
mAnavAH svaj nAneneshvarasya tattvabodhaM na prAptavantastasmAd  
IshvaraH prachArarUpiNA pralApena vishvAsinaH paritrAtuM rochitavAn|  
22 yihUdIyaloka lakShaNani didR^ikShanti bhinnadeshIyalokAstu vidyAM  
mR^igayante, 23 vaya ncha krushe hataM khrIShTaM prachArayAmaH| tasya  
prachAro yihUdIyai rvighna iva bhinnadeshIyaishcha pralApa iva manyate,  
24 kintu yihUdiyAnAM bhinnadeshIyAnA ncha madhye ye AhUtAsteShu sa  
khrIShTa IshvarIyashaktiriveshvarIyaj nAnamiva cha prakAshate| 25 yata  
Ishvare yaH pralApa Aropyate sa mAnavAtiriktaM j nAnameva yachcha  
daurbalyam Ishvara Aropyate tat mAnavAtiriktaM balameva| 26 he bhrAtaraH,  
AhUtayuShmadgaNo yaShmAbhirAlokyatAM tanmadhye sAMsArikaj nAnena j  
nAnavantaH parAkramiNo vA kulIna vA bahavo na vidyante| 27 yata Ishvaro j  
nAnavatastrapayitum mUrkhhalokAn rochitavAn balAni cha trapayitum Ishvaro  
durbbalAn rochitavAn| 28 tatha varttamAnalokAn saMsthitibhraShTAN karttum  
Ishvaro jagato. apakR^iShTAN heyAn avarttamAnAMshchAbhirochitavAn| 29 tata  
Ishvarasya sAkShAt kenApyAtmashlAghA na karttavyA| 30 yUya ncha tasmAt  
khrIShTe yIshau saMsthiM prAptavantaH sa IshvarAd yuShmAkaM j nAnaM  
puNyaM pavitratvaM muktishcha jAtA| 31 ataeva yadvad likhitamAste tadvat, yaH  
kashchit shlAghamAnaH syAt shlAghatAM prabhunA sa hi|

**2** he bhrAtaro yuShmatsamIpe mamAgamanakAle. ahaM vaktR^itAyA vidyAyA vA  
naipuNyeneshvarasya sAkShyaM prachAritavAn tannahi; 2 yato yIshukhrIShTaM

tasya krushe hatatva ncha vinA nAnyat kimapi yuShmanmadhye j nApayituM  
vihitaM buddhavAn| 3 अपरा नचAtIva daurbalyabhItikampayukto yuShmAbhiH  
sArddhamAsaM| 4 अपराम yuShmAkaM vishvAso yat mAnuShikaj nAnasya  
phalaM na bhavet kintvIshvarIyashakteH phalaM bhavet, 5 तदार्थाM mama  
vaktR^ita madIyaprachArashcha mAnuShikaj nAnasya madhuravAkyasambalita  
nAstAM kintvAtmanaH shakteshcha pramANayuktAvAstAM| 6 वयाम j nAnaM  
bhAShAmahe tachcha siddhalokai rj nAnamiva manyate, tadihalokasya j  
nAnaM nahi, ihalokasya nashvarANam adhipatInAM vA j nAnaM nahi;  
(āiōn g165) 7 कintu kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvasmAd yat j nAnam asmAkaM  
vibhavArtham IshvareNa nishchitya prachChannaM tannigUDham IshvarIyaj  
nAnaM prabhAShAmahe| (āiōn g165) 8 ihalokasyAdhipatInAM kenApi tat j  
nAnaM na labdhaM, labdhe sati te prabhAvavishiShTaM prabhuM krushe  
nAhaniShyan| (āiōn g165) 9 तadvallikhitamAste, netreNa kkApi no dR^iShTaM  
karNenApi cha na shrutaM| manomadhye tu kasyApi na praviShTaM  
kadApi yat|Ishvare prIyamANAnAM kR^ite tat tena sa nchitaM| 10  
aparamIshvaraH svAtmanA tadasmAkaM sAkShAt prAkAshayat; yata AtmA  
sarvvamevAnusandhatte tena cheshvarasya marmmatattvamapi budhyate| 11  
manujasyAntaHsthamAtmAnaM vinA kena manujena tasya manujasya tattvaM  
budhyate? tadvadIshvarasyAtmAnaM vinA kenApIshvarasya tattvaM na budhyate|  
12 vaya nchehalokasyAtmAnaM labdhavantastannahi kintvIshvarasyaivAtmAnaM  
labdhavantaH, tato hetorIshvareNa svaprasAdAd asmabhyaM yad yad dattaM  
tatsarvvam asmAbhi rj nAtuM shakyate| 13 tachchAsmAbhi rmanuShikaj nAnasya  
vAkyAni shikShitvA kathyata iti nahi kintvAtmato vAkyAni shikShitvAtmikai  
rvAkyairAtmikaM bhavaM prakAshayadbhiH kathyate| 14 prANI manuShya  
IshvarIyatmanaH shikShAM na gR^ihlAti yata AtmikavichAreNa sA vichAryyeti  
hetoH sa tAM pralApamiva manyate boddhu ncha na shaknoti| 15 Atmiko  
mAnavaH sarvvANi vichAryati kintu svayaM kenApi na vichAryate| 16 yata  
Ishvarasya mano j nAtvA tamupadeShTuM kaH shaknoti? kintu khrIshTasya  
mano. asmAbhi rlabdhaM|

**3** he bhrAtaraH, ahamAtmikairiva yuShmAbhiH samaM sambhAShituM  
nAshaknavaM kintu shArIrikAchAribhiH khrIShTadharmme shishutulyaishcha  
janairiva yuShmAbhiH saha samabhAShe| **2** yuShmAn kaThinabhakShyaM na  
bhojayan dugdham apAyayaM yato yUyaM bhakShyaM grahItuM tadA nAshaknuta  
idAnImapi na shaknutha, yato hetoradhunApi shArIrikAchAriNa Adhve| **3**  
yuShmanmadhye mAtsaryyavivAdabhedA bhavanti tataH kiM shArIrikAchAriNo  
nAdhve mAnuShikamArgeNa cha na charatha? **4** paulasyAhamityApallorahamiti  
vA yadvAkyam yuShmAkaM kaishchit kaishchit kathyate tasmAd yUyaM  
shArIrikAchAriNa na bhavatha? **5** paulaH kaH? Apallo rvA kaH? tau  
parichArakamAtrau tayorekaikasmai cha prabhu ryAdR^ik phalamadadAt tadvat  
tayordvArA yUyaM vishvAsino jAtAH| **6** ahaM ropitavAn Apaloshcha niShiktavAn  
IshvarashchAvarddhayat| **7** ato ropayitR^isektArAvasArau varddhayiteshvara eva  
sAraH| **8** ropayitR^isektArau cha samau tayorekaikashcha svashramayogyaM  
svavetanaM lapsyate| **9** AvAmIshvareNa saha karmmakAriNau, Ishvarasya yat  
kShetram Ishvarasya yA nirmmitiH sA yUyameva| **10** Ishvarasya prasAdAt  
mayA yat padaM labdhaM tasmAt j nAninA gR^ihakAriNeva mayA bhittimUlaM  
sthApitaM tadupari chAnyena nichIyate| kintu yena yannichIyate tat tena  
vivichyatAM| **11** yato yIshukhrIShTarUpaM yad bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadanyat  
kimapi bhittimUlaM sthApayituM kenApi na shakyaTe| **12** etadbhittimUlasopari  
yadi kechit svarNarUpyamaNikAShThatR^iNanalAn nichinvanti, **13** tarhyekaikasya  
karmma prakAshiShyate yataH sa divasastat prakAshayiShyati| yato hatostana  
divasena vahnimayenodetavyaM tata ekaikasya karmma kIdR^ishametasya  
parikShA bahninA bhaviShyati| **14** yasya nichayanarUpaM karmma sthAsnu  
bhaviShyati sa vetanaM lapsyate| **15** yasya cha karmma dhakShyate tasya kShati  
rbhaviShyati kintu vahne rnirgatajana iva sa svayaM paritrANaM prApsyati|  
**16** yUyam Ishvarasya mandiraM yuShmanmadhye cheshvarasyAtmA nivasatIti  
kiM na jAnitha? **17** Ishvarasya mandiraM yena vinAshyate so. apIshvareNa  
vinAshayiShyate yata Ishvarasya mandiraM pavitrameva yUyaM tu tanmandiram  
Adhve| **18** kopi svaM na va nchayatAM| yuShmAkaM kashchana chedihalokasya

j nAnena j nAnavAnahamiti budhyate tarhi sa yat j nAnI bhavet tadarthaM  
mUDho bhavatu| (aiōn g165) 19 yasmAdihalokasya j nAnam Ishvarasya sAkShAt  
mUDhatvameva| etasmin likhitamapyAste, tIkShNA yA j nAninAM buddhistayA  
tAn dharatIshvaraH| 20 punashcha| j nAninAM kalpanA vetti paramesho  
nirarthakAH| 21 ataeva ko. api manujairAtmAnaM na shlAghatAM yataH sarvvANi  
yuShmAkameva, 22 paula vA Apallo rvA kaiphA vA jagad vA jIvanaM vA maraNaM  
vA varttamAnaM vA bhaviShyadvA sarvvANyeva yuShmAkaM, 23 yUya ncha  
khrIShTasya, khrIShTashcheshvarasya|

**4** loka asmAn khrIShTasya parichArakAn Ishvarasya  
nigUThavAkyadhanasyAdhyakShAMshcha manyantAM| 2 ki ncha  
dhanAdhyakSheNa vishvasaniyena bhavitavyametadeva lokai ryAchyate| 3 ato  
vichArayadbhi ryuShmAbhiranyaiH kaishchin manujai rvA mama parIkShaNAM  
mayAtIva laghu manyate. ahamapyAtmAnaM na vichArayAmi| 4 mayA  
kimapyaparAddhamityahaM na vedmi kintvetena mama niraparAdhatvaM na  
nishchIyate prabhureva mama vichArayitAsti| 5 ata upayuktasamayAt pUrvvam  
arthataH prabhorAgamanAt pUrvvam yuShmAbhi rvichAro na kriyatAM|  
prabhurAgatya timireNa prachChannAni sarvvANi dipayiShyati manasAM  
mantraNashcha prakAshayiShyati tasmin samaya IshvarAd ekaikasya prashaMsA  
bhaviShyati| 6 he bhrAtaraH sarvvANyetAni mayAtmAnam Apallava nchoddishya  
kathitAni tasyaitat kAraNaM yuyam yathA shAstrIyavidhimatikramya  
mAnavam atIva nAdariShyadhba Ittha nchaikena vaiparityAd apareNa na  
shlAghiShyadhba etAdR^ishIM shikShAmAvayordR^iShTAntAt lapsyadhve| 7  
aparAt kastvAM visheShayati? tubhyaM yanna datta tAdR^ishaM kiM dhArayasi?  
adatteneva dattena vastuna kutaH shlAghase? 8 idAnImeva yUYaM kiM  
tR^iptA labdhadhanA vA? asmAsvavidyamAneShu yUYaM kiM rAjatvapadaM  
prAptAH? yuShmAkaM rAjatvaM mayAbhilaShitaM yatastena yuShmAbhiH  
saha vayamapi rAjyAMshino bhaviShyAmaH| 9 preritA vayaM sheShA  
hantavyAshchevshvareNa nidarshitAH| yato vayaM sarvvalokAnAm arthataH  
svargIyadUtAnAM mAnavAnA ncha kautukAspadAni jAtAH| 10 khrIShTasya



kR^ite vayaM mUDhAH kintu yUyaM khrIShTena j nAninaH, vayaM durbbala  
 yUya ncha sabalAH, yUyaM sammAnitA vaya nchApamAnitAH| 11 vayamadyApi  
 kShudhArttAstr^iShNarttA vastrahInAstADitA AshramarahitAshcha santaH  
 12 karmmaNi svakarAn vyApArayantashcha duHkhaiH kAlaM yApayAmaH|  
 garhitairasmAbhirAshIH kathyate dUrIkR^itaiH sahyate ninditaiH prasAdyate| 13  
 vayamadyApi jagataH sammArjanIyogyA avakarA iva sarvvai rmanyAmahe|  
 14 yuShmAn trapayitumahametAni likhAmIti nahi kintu priyAtmajAniva  
 yuShmAn prabodhayAmi| 15 yataH khrIShTadharmme yadyapi yuShmAkaM  
 dashasahasrANi vinetAro bhavanti tathApi bahavo janakA na bhavanti  
 yato. ahameva susaMvAdena yIshukhrIShTe yuShmAn ajanayaM| 16 ato  
 yuShmAn vinaye. ahaM yUyaM madanugAmino bhavata| 17 ityarthAM  
 sarvveShu dharmmasamAjeShu sarvvatra khrIShTadharmmayogyA ye vidhayo  
 mayopadishyante tAn yo yuShmAn smArayiShyatyevambhUtaM prabhoH kR^ite  
 priyaM vishvAsina ncha madIyatanayaM tImathiyAM yuShmAkaM samIpaM  
 preShitavAnahaM| 18 aparamahaM yuShmAkaM samIpaM na gamiShyAmIti  
 buddhvA yuShmAkaM kiyanto lokA garvvanti| 19 kintu yadi prabherichChA bhavati  
 tarhyahamavilambaM yuShmatsamIpamupasthAya teShAM darpadhmAtAnAM  
 lokAnAM vAchaM j nAsyAmIti nahi sAmarthyameva j nAsyAmi| 20  
 yasmAdIshvarasya rAjatvaM vAgyuktaM nahi kintu sAmarthyayuktaM|  
 21 yuShmAkaM kA vA nChA? yuShmatsamIpe mayA kiM daNDapANina  
 gantavyamuta premanamratAtmayuktena vA?

**5** aparaM yuShmAkaM madhye vyabhichAro vidyate sa cha  
 vyabhichArastAdR^isho yad devapUjakAnAM madhye. api tattulyo na vidyate  
 phalato yuShmAkaameko jano vimAtR^igamanaM kR^iruta iti vArttA sarvvatra  
 vyAptA| 2 tathAcha yUyaM darpadhmAtA Adhbe, tat karmma yena kR^itaM  
 sa yathA yuShmanmadhyAd dUrIkriyate tathA shoko yuShmAbhi rna kriyate  
 kim etat? 3 avidyamAne madIyasharIre mamAtmA yuShmanmadhye vidyate  
 ato. ahaM vidyamAna iva tatkarmmakAriNo vichAraM nishchitavAn, 4  
 asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmna yuShmAkaM madIyAtmanashcha

milane jAte. asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya shakteH sAhAyyena 5 sa  
naraH sharIranAshArthamasmAbhiH shayatAno haste samarpayitavyastato.  
asmAkaM prabho ryIsho rdivase tasyAtmA rakShAM gantuM shakShyati| 6  
yuShmAkAM darpo na bhadraAya yUyaM kimetanna jAnItha, yathA, vikAraH  
kR^itsnashaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jAyate| 7 yUyaM yat navInashaktusvarUpA  
bhaveta tadarthaM purAtanaM kiNvam avamArjjata yato yuShmAbhiH  
kiNvashUnyai rbhavitavyaM| aparam asmAkaM nistArotsavIyameShashAvako yaH  
khrIShTaH so. asmadarthaM balikR^ito. abhavat| 8 ataH purAtanakiNvenArthato  
duShTatAjghAMsArUpeNa kiNvena tannahi kintu sAralyasatyatvarUpayA  
kiNvashUnyatayAsmAbhirutsavaH karttavayaH| 9 vyAbhichAriNAM saMsargo  
yuShmAbhi rvihAtavya iti mayA patre likhitaM| 10 kintvaihikalokAnAM madhye  
ye vyabhichAriNo lobhina upadrAviNo devapUjaka vA teShAM saMsargaH  
sarvvathA vihAtavya iti nahi, vihAtavye sati yuShmAbhi rjagato nirgantavyameva|  
11 kintu bhrAtR^itvena vikhyAtaH kashchijano yadi vyabhichArI lobhi devapUjako  
nindako madyapa upadrAvi vA bhavet tarhi tAdR^ishena mAnavena saha  
bhojanapAne. api yuShmAbhi rna karttavye ityadhunA mayA likhitaM| 12  
samAjabahiHsthitAnAM lokAnAM vichArakaraNe mama ko. adhikAraH? kintu  
tadantargatAnAM vichAraNaM yuShmAbhiH kiM na karttavayaM bhavet? 13  
bahiHsthitAnAM tu vichAra IshvareNa kAriShyate| ato yuShmAbhiH sa pAtakI  
svamadhyAd bahiShkriyatAM|

**6** yuShmAkamekasya janasyApareNa saha vivAde jAte sa pavitralokai  
rvichAramakArayan kim adhArmmikalokai rvichArayituM protsahate? 2 jagato.  
api vichAraNaM pavitralokaiH kAriShyata etad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ato  
jagad yadi yuShmAbhi rvichArayitavyaM tarhi kShudratamavichAreShu yUyaM  
kimasamarthAH? 3 dUtA apyasmAbhi rvichArayiShyanta iti kiM na jAnItha? ata  
aihikaviShayAH kim asmAbhi rna vichArayitavyA bhavyeU? 4 aihikaviShayasya  
vichAre yuShmAbhiH karttavye ye lokAH samitau kShudratamAsta eva  
niyuJyantAM| 5 ahaM yuShmAn trapayitumichChan vadAmi yR^iShmanmadhye  
kimeko. api manuShyastAdR^ig buddhimAnnahi yo bhrAtR^ivivAdavichAraNe

samarthaH syAt? 6 ki nchaiko bhrAtA bhrAtrAnyena kimavishvAsinAM  
vichArakANAM sAkShAd vivadate? yaShmanmadhye vivAdA vidyanta etadapi  
yuShmAkaM doShaH| 7 yUyaM kuto. anyAyasahanaM kShatisahanaM vA  
shreyo na manyadhve? 8 kintu yUyamapi bhrAtR^ineva pratyanyAyaM kShati  
ncha kurutha kimetat? 9 Ishvarasya rAjye. anyAyakAriNAM lokAnAmadhikAro  
nAstyetad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? mA va nchyadhvaM, ye vyabhichAriNo  
devArchchinaH pAradArikAH strIvadAchAriNaH puMmaithunakAriNastaskarA  
10 lobhino madyapA nindakA upadrAviNo vA ta Ishvarasya rAjyabhAgino  
na bhaviShyanti| 11 yUya nchaivaMvidhA lokA Asta kintu prabho  
ryIsho rnAmnAsmadIshvarasyAtmanA cha yUyaM prakShAlitAH pAvitAH  
sapuNyIkR^itAshcha| 12 madarthaM sarvvaM dravyam apratiShiddhaM kintu  
na sarvvaM hitajanakaM|madarthaM sarvvamapratiShiddhaM tathApyahaM  
kasyApi dravyasya vashIkR^ito na bhaviShyAmi| 13 udarAya bhakShyANi  
bhakShyebhyashchodaraM, kintu bhakShyodare IshvareNa nAshayiShyete;  
aparaM deho na vyabhichArAya kintu prabhava prabhushcha dehAya| 14  
yashcheshvaraH prabhumutthApitavAn sa svashaktyAsmAnapyutthApayiShyati|  
15 yuShmAkaM yAni sharIraNI tAni khrIshTasya NgAnIti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?  
ataH khrIshTasya yAnyA NgAni tAni mayApahR^itya veshyAyA a NgAni kiM  
kAriShyante? tanna bhavatu| 16 yaH kashchid veshyAyAm Asajyate sa tayA  
sahaikadeho bhavati kiM yUyametanna jAnItha? yato likhitamAste, yathA, tau  
dvau janAveka Ngau bhaviShyataH| 17 mAnavA yAnyanyAni kaluShANi kurvvate  
tAni vapu rna samAvishanti kintu vyabhichAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM  
kalmaShaM kriyate| 18 mAnavA yAnyanyAni kaluShANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna  
samAvishanti kintu vyabhichAriNA svavigrahasya viruddhaM kalmaShaM kriyate|  
19 yuShmAkaM yAni vapUMsi tAni yuShmadantaHsthitasyeshvarAllabdhasya  
pavitrasyAtmano mandirANI yUya ncha sveShAM svAmino nAdhve kimetad  
yuShmAbhi rna j nAyate? 20 yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato vapurmanobhyAm Ishvaro  
yuShmAbhiH pUjyatAM yata Ishvara eva tayoH svAmI|

**7** apara ncha yuShmAbhi rmAM prati yat patramalekhi tasyottarametat, yoShito. asparshanaM manujasya varaM; **2** kintu vyabhichArabhayAd ekaikasya puMsaH svakiyabhAryyA bhavatu tadvad ekaikasyA yoShito. api svakiyabharttA bhavatu| **3** bhAryyAyai bhartrA yadyad vitaraNIyaM tad vitIryyatAM tadvad bhartre. api bhAryyayA vitaraNIyaM vitIryyatAM| **4** bhAryyAyAH svadehe svatvaM nAsti bharttureva, tadvad bhartturapi svadehe svatvaM nAsti bhAryyAyA eva| **5** upoShaNapArthanayoH sevanaArtham ekamantraNANAM yuShmAkaM kiyatkaAlaM yAvad yA pR^ithaksthiti rbhavati tadanyo vichChedo yuShmanmadhye na bhavatu, tataH param indriyANAm adhairryAt shayatAn yad yuShmAn parIkShAM na nayet tadarthaM punarekatra milata| **6** etad Adeshato nahi kintvanuj nAta eva mayA kathyate, **7** yato mamAvastheva sarvvamAnavAnAmavastha bhavatviti mama vA nChA kintvIshvarAd ekenaiko varo. anyena chAnyo vara itthamekaikena svakiyavaro labdhaH| **8** aparam akR^itavivAhAn vidhavAshcha prati mamaitannivedanaM mameva teShAmavasthiti rbhadra; **9** ki ncha yadi tairindriyANi niyantum na shakyanthe tarhi vivAhaH kriyatAM yataH kAmadahanAd vyUDhatvaM bhadraM| **10** ye cha kR^itavivAhAste mayA nahi prabhunaivaitad Aj nApyante| **11** bhAryyA bharttR^itaH pR^ithak na bhavatu| yadi vA pR^ithagbhUtA syAt tarhi nirvivAha tiShThatu svIyapatina vA sandadhAtu bharttApi bhAryyAM na tyajatu| **12** itaran janAn prati prabhu rna braviti kintvahaM bravImi; kasyachid bhrAturyoShid avishvAsinI satyapi yadi tena sahaVase tuShyati tarhi sA tena na tyajyatAM| **13** tadvat kasyAshchid yoShitaH patiravishvAsI sannapi yadi tayA sahaVase tuShyati tarhi sa tayA na tyajyatAM| **14** yato. avishvAsI bharttA bhAryyayA pavitrIbhUtAH, tadvadavishvAsinI bhAryyA bhartrA pavitrIbhUtA; noched yuShmAkamapatyAnyashuchInyabhaviShyan kintvadhuna tAni pavitrANi santi| **15** avishvAsI jano yadi vA pR^ithag bhavati tarhi pR^ithag bhavatu; etena bhrAta bhaginI vA na nibadhyate tathApi vayamIshvareNa shAntaye samAhUtAH| **16** he nAri tava bharttuH paritrANaM tvatto bhaviShyati na veti tvayA kiM j nAyate? he nara tava jAyAyAH paritrANaM tvatte bhaviShyati na veti tvayA kiM j nAyate? **17** ekaiko janaH parameshvarAllabdhaM

yad bhajate yasyA nchAvasthAyAm IshvareNAhvAyi tadanusAreNaivAcharatu  
tadahaM sarvvasamAjasthAn AdishAmi| 18 Chinnatvag bhR^itvA ya AhUtaH  
sa prakR^iShTatvak na bhavatu, tadvad aChinnatvag bhUtvA ya AhUtaH sa  
Chinnatvak na bhavatu| 19 tvakChedaH sAro nahi tadvadatvakChedo. api sAro  
nahi kintvIshvarasyAj nAnAM pAlanameva| 20 yo jano yasyAmavasthAyAmAhvAyi  
sa tasyAmevAvatiShThatAM| 21 dAsaH san tvaM kimAhUto. asi? tanmA chintaya,  
tathAcha yadi svatantro bhavituM shaknuyAstarhi tadeva vR^iNu| 22 yataH  
prabhunAhUto yo dAsaH sa prabho rmochitajanaH| tadvad tenAhUtaH svatantro  
jano. api khrIshTasya dAsa eva| 23 yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato heto rmanavAnAM  
dAsa mA bhavata| 24 he bhrAtaro yasyAmavasthAyAM yasyAhvAnamabhavat  
tayA sa Ishvarasya sAkShAt tiShThatu| 25 aparam akR^itavivAhAn janAn  
prati prabhoH ko. apyAdesho mayA na labdhaH kintu prabhoranukampaya  
vishvAsyo bhUto. ahaM yad bhadraM manye tad vadAmi| 26 varttamAnAt  
kleshasamayAt manuShyasyAnUDhatvaM bhadramiti mayA budhyate| 27 tvaM  
kiM yoShiti nibaddho. asi tarhi mochanaM prAptuM mA yatasva| kiM vA yoShito  
mukto. asi? tarhi jAyAM mA gaveShaya| 28 vivAhaM kurvata tvayA kimapi  
nApArAdhyate tadvad vyUhyamAnaya yuvatyApi kimapi nAparAdhyate tathAcha  
tAdR^ishau dvau janau shArIrikaM kleshaM lapsyete kintu yuShmAn prati mama  
karuNA vidyate| 29 he bhrAtaro. ahamidaM bravImi, itaH paraM samayo. atIva  
saMkShiptaH, 30 ataH kR^itadArairakR^itadArairiva rudadbhishchArudadbhiriva  
sAnandaishcha nirAnandairiva kretr^ibhishchAbhAgibhirivAcharitavyaM 31 ye  
cha saMsAre charanti tai rnAticharitavyaM yata ihalekasya kautuko vichalati| 32  
kintu yUyaM yannishchinta bhaveteti mama vA nChA| akR^itavivAho jano yathA  
prabhuM paritoShayet tathA prabhuM chintayati, 33 kintu kR^itavivAho jano  
yathA bhAryyAM paritoShayet tathA saMsAraM chintayati| 34 tadvad UDhayoShito.  
anUDhA vishiShyate| yAnUDhA sA yathA kAyamanasoH pavitrA bhavet tathA  
prabhuM chintayati yA choDhA sA yathA bharttAraM paritoShayet tathA  
saMsAraM chintayati| 35 ahaM yad yuShmAn mR^igabandhinyA parikShipeyaM  
tadarthaM nahi kintu yUyaM yadanindita bhUtvA prabhoH sevane. abAdham

AsaktA bhaveta tadarthametAni sarvvANi yuShmAkaM hitAya mayA kathyante| 36  
kasyachit kanyAyAM yauvanaprAptAyAM yadi sa tasyA anUDhatvaM nindanIyaM  
vivAhashcha sAdhayitavya iti manyate tarhi yathAbhilAShaM karotu, etena  
kimapi nAparAtsyati vivAhaH kriyatAM| 37 kintu duHkhenAkliShTaH kashchit pita  
yadi sthiraManogataH svamano. abhilAShasAdhane samarthashcha syAt mama  
kanyA mayA rakShitavyeti manasi nishchinoti cha tarhi sa bhadrAM karmma  
karoti| 38 ato yo vivAhaM karoti sa bhadrAM karmma karoti yashcha vivAhaM  
na karoti sa bhadrataraM karmma karoti| 39 yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvad  
bhAryya vyavasthayA nibaddha tiShThati kintu patyau mahAnidrAM gate sA  
muktibhUya yamabhilaShati tena saha tasyA vivAho bhavituM shaknoti, kintvetat  
kevalAM prabhuhaktAnAM madhye| 40 tathAcha sA yadi niShpatika tiShThati  
tarhi tasyAH kShemaM bhaviShyatIti mama bhAvaH| aparam IshvarasyAtMA  
mamApyanta rvidyata iti mayA budhyate|

**8** devaprasAde sarvveShAm asmAkaM j nAnamAste tadvayaM vidmaH| tathApi j  
nAnaM garvvaM janayati kintu premato niShTha jAyate| 2 ataH kashchana yadi  
manyate mama j nAnamAsta iti tarhi tena yAdR^ishaM j nAnaM cheShTitavyaM  
tAdR^ishaM kimapi j nAnamadyApi na labdhaM| 3 kintu ya Ishvare prIyate sa  
IshvareNApi j nAyate| 4 devatAbaliprasAdabhakShaNe vayamidaM vidmo yat  
jaganmadhye ko. api devo na vidyate, ekashcheshvaro dvitIyo nAstIti| 5 svarge  
pR^ithivyAM vA yadyapi keShuchid Ishvara iti nAmAropyate tAdR^ishAshcha  
bahava Ishvara bahavashcha prabhavo vidyante 6 tathApyasmAkamadvitIya  
IshvaraH sa pita yasmAt sarvveShAM yadartha nchAsmAkaM sR^iShTi rjAtA,  
asmAka nchAdvitIyaH prabhuH sa yIshuH khrIShTo yena sarvvavastUnAM  
yenAsmAkamapi sR^iShTiH kR^itA| 7 adhikantu j nAnaM sarvveShAM nAsti yataH  
kechidadyApi devatAM sammanya devaprasAdamiva tad bhakShyaM bhu njate tena  
durbalataya teShAM svAntAni malImasAni bhavanti| 8 kintu bhakShyadravyAd  
vayam IshvareNa grAhyA bhavAmastannahi yato bhu NktvA vayamutkR^iShTA na  
bhavAmastadvadabhu NktvApyapakR^iShTA na bhavAmaH| 9 ato yuShmAkaM  
yA kShamata sA durbbalAnAm unmAthasvarUpA yanna bhavet tadarthaM

sAvadhAnA bhavata| 10 yato j nAnavishiShTastvaM yadi devAlaye upaviShTaH kenApi dR^ishyase tarhi tasya durbbalasya manasi kiM prasAdabhakShaNa utsAho na janiShyate? 11 tathA sati yasya kR^ite khrIShTo mamAra tava sa durbbalo bhrAtA tava j nAnAt kiM na vinaMkShyati? 12 ityanena prakAreNa bhrAtR^iNAM viruddham aparAdhyadbhisteShAM durbbalAni manAMsi vyAghAtayadbhishcha yuShmAbhiH khrIShTasya vaiparItyenAparAdhyate| 13 ato hetoH pishitAshanaM yadi mama bhrAtu rvighnasvarUpaM bhavet tarhyahaM yat svabhrAtu rvighnajanako na bhaveyaM tadarthaM yAvajIvanaM pishitaM na bhokShye| (aiōn g165)

9 ahaM kim ekaH prerito nAsmi? kimahaM svatanthro nAsmi? asmAkaM prabhu ryIshuH khrIShTaH kiM mayA nAdarshi? yUyamapi kiM prabhuna madIyashramaphalasvarUpA na bhavatha? 2 anyalokAnAM kR^ite yadyapyahaM prerito na bhaveyaM tathAcha yuShmatkR^ite prerito. asmi yataH prabhuna mama preritatvapadasya mudrAsvarUpA yUyamevAdhve| 3 ye loka mayi doShamAropayanti tAn prati mama pratyuttarametat| 4 bhojanapAnayoH kimasmAkaM kShamata nAsti? 5 anye preritAH prabho rbhrAtarau kaiphAshcha yat kurvvanti tadvat kA nchit dharmmabhaginIM vyUhya tayA sArddhaM paryyaTituM vayaM kiM na shaknumaH? 6 sAMsArikashramasya parityAgAt kiM kevalamahaM barNabbAshcha nivAritau? 7 nijadhanavyayena kaH saMgrAmaM karoti? ko vA drAkShAkShetraM kR^itvA tatphalAni na bhU Nkte? ko vA pashuvrajaM pAlayan tatpayo na pivati? 8 kimahaM kevalAM mAnuShikAM vAchaM vadAmi? vyavasthAyAM kimetAdR^ishaM vachanaM na vidyate? 9 mUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitamAste, tvAM shasyamarddakavR^iShasyAsyaM na bhaMtsyasIti| IshvareNa balIvarddAnAmeva chintA kiM kriyate? 10 kiM vA sarvvathAsmAkaM kR^ite tadvachanaM tenoktaM? asmAkameva kR^ite tallikhitaM| yaH kShetraM karShati tena pratyAshAyuktena karShTavyaM, yashcha shasyAni marddayati tena labhapatyAshAyuktena mardditavyaM| 11 yuShmatkR^ite. asmAbhiH pAratrikAni bIjAni ropitAni, ato yuShmAkamaihikaphalAnAM vayam aMshino bhaviShyAmaH

kimetat mahat karmma? 12 yuShmAsu yo. adhikArastasya bhAgino yadyanye bhavayustarhyasmAbhistato. adhikaM kiM tasya bhAgibhi rna bhavitavyaM? adhikantu vyaM tenAdhikAreNa na vyavahR^itavantaH kintu khriShTIyasusaMvAdasya ko. api vyAghAto. asmAbhiryanna jAyeta tadarthaM sarvvaM sahAmahel 13 aparaM ye pavitravastUnAM paricharyyAM kurvvanti te pavitravastuto bhakShyANi labhante, ye cha vedyAH paricharyyAM kurvvanti te vedisthavastUnAm aMshino bhavantyetad yUyaM kiM na vida? 14 tadvad ye susaMvAdaM ghoShayanti taiH susaMvAdena jIvitavyamiti prabhunAdiShTaM| 15 ahameteShAM sarvveShAM kimapi nAshritavAn mAM prati tadanusArAt AcharitavyamityAshayenApi patramidaM mayA na likhyate yataH kenApi janena mama yashaso mudhAkaraNAt mama maraNAM varaM| 16 susaMvAdagheShaNAt mama yasho na jAyate yatastadghoShaNAM mamAvashyakaM yadyahaM susaMvAdaM na ghoShayeyaM tarhi mAM dhik| 17 ichChukena tat kurvvatA mayA phalaM lapsyate kintvanichChuke. api mayi tatkarmmaNo bhAro. arpito. asti| 18 etena mayA labhyaM phalaM kiM? susaMvAdena mama yo. adhikAra Aste taM yadabhadrabhAvena nAchareyaM tadarthaM susaMvAdaghoShaNasamaye tasya khriShTIyasusaMvAdasya nirvyayIkaraNameva mama phalaM| 19 sarvveShAm anAyatto. ahaM yad bhUrisho lokAn pratipadye tadarthaM sarvveShAM dAsatvama NgIkR^itavAn| 20 yihUdIyAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM yihUdIyAnAM kR^ite yihUdIyaivAbhavaM| ye cha vyavasthAyattAstAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM vyavasthAnAyatto yo. ahaM so. ahaM vyavasthAyattAnAM kR^ite vyavasthAyattaivAbhavaM| 21 ye chAlabdhavyavasthAstAn yat pratipadye tadartham Ishvarasya sAkShAd alabdhavyavastho na bhUtva khriShTena labdhavyavastho yo. ahaM so. aham alabdhavyavasthAnAM kR^ite. alabdhavyavastha ivAbhavaM| 22 durbbalAn yat pratipadye tadarthamahaM durbbalAnAM kR^ite durbbalaivAbhavaM| itthaM kenApi prakAreNa katipayA lokA yanmayA paritrANAM prApnuyustadarthaM yo yAdR^isha AsIt tasya kR^ite. ahaM tAdR^ishaivAbhavaM| 23 idR^isha AchAraH susaMvAdArthaM mayA kriyate yato. ahaM tasya phalAnAM sahabhAgI



bhavitumichChAmi| 24 paNyalAbhArthaM ye dhAvanti dhAvatAM teShAM sarvveShAM kevala ekaH paNyaM labhate yuShmAbhiH kimetanna j nAyate? ato yUyaM yathA paNyaM lapsyadhve tathaiva dhAvata| 25 malla api sarvvabhoge parimitabhogino bhavanti te tu mlAnAM srajaM lipsante kintu vayam amlAnAM lipsAmahe| 26 tasmAd ahamapi dhAvAmi kintu lakShyamanuddishya dhAvAmi tannahi| ahaM mallaiva yudhyAmi cha kintu ChAyAmAghAtayanniva yudhyAmi tannahi| 27 itarAn prati susaMvAdaM ghoshayitvAhaM yat svayamagrAhyo na bhavAmi tadarthaM deham Ahanmi vashIkurvve cha|

**10** he bhrAtaraH, asmatpitR^ipuruShAnadhi yUyaM yadaj nAta na tiShThateti mama vA nChA, te sarvve meghAdhaHsthitA babhUvuH sarvve samudramadhyena vavrajuH, 2 sarvve mUsAmuddishya meghasamudrayo rmajjita babhUvuH 3 sarvva ekam AtmikaM bhakShyaM bubhujira ekam AtmikaM peyaM papushcha 4 yataste. anucharata AtmikAd achalAt labdhaM toyaM papuH so. achalaH khrIShTaeval| 5 tathA satyapi teShAM madhye. adhikeShu lokeShvishvaro na santutoSheti hetoste prantare nipAtitAH| 6 etasmin te. asmAkaM nidarshanasvarUpA babhUvuH; ataste yathA kutsitAbhilAShiNo babhUvurasmAbhistathA kutsitAbhilAShibhi rna bhavitavyaM| 7 likhitamAste, loka bhoktuM pAtu nchopavivishustataH krIDitumutthita itayanena prakAreNa teShAM kaishchid yadvad devapUjA kR^ita yuShmAbhistadvat na kriyatAM| 8 aparaM teShAM kaishchid yadvad vyabhichAraH kR^itastena chaikasmin dine trayoviMshatisahasrANi loka nipAtitAstadvad asmAbhi rvyabhichAro na karttavyaH| 9 teShAM kechid yadvat khrIShTaM parIkShitavantastasmAd bhujA Ngai rnaShTashcha tadvad asmAbhiH khrIShTo na parIkShitavyaH| 10 teShAM kechid yathA vAkkalahaM kR^itavantastatkAraNAT hantrA vinAshitAshcha yuShmAbhistadvad vAkkalaho na kriyatAM| **11** tAn prati yAnyetAni jaghaTire tAnyasmAkaM nidarshanAni jagataH sheShayuge varttamAnAnAm asmAkaM shikShArthaM likhitAni cha babhUvuH| (aiōn g165)

**12** ataeva yaH kashchid susthiraMmanyaH sa yanna patet tatra sAvadhAno bhavatu| **13** mAnuShikaparIkShAtirikTA kApi parIkShA yuShmAn nAkrAmat, Ishvarashcha vishvAsyaH so. atishaktyAM parIkShAyAM patanAt yuShmAn

rakShiShyati, parIkShA cha yad yuShmAbhiH soDhuM shakyaTe tadarthaM tayA  
 saha nistArasya panthAnaM nirUpayiShyati| 14 he priyabhrAtaraH, devapUjAto  
 dUram apasarata| 15 ahaM yuShmAn vij nAn matvA prabhAShe mayA yat  
 kathyate tad yuShmAbhi rvivichyatAM| 16 yad dhanyavAdapAtram asmAbhi  
 rdhanyaM gadyate tat kiM khrIShTasya shoNitasya sahabhAgitvaM nahi?  
 yashcha pUpo. asmAbhi rbhajyate sa kiM khrIShTasya vapuShaH sahabhAgitvaM  
 nahi? 17 vayaM bahavaH santo. apyekapUpasvarUpA ekavapuHsvarUpAshcha  
 bhavAmaH, yato vayaM sarvva ekapUpasya sahabhAginaH| 18 yUyaM shArIrikam  
 isrAyeliyavaMshaM nirIkShadhvaM| ye balInAM mAMsAni bhU njate te kiM yaj  
 navedyAH sahabhAgino na bhavanti? 19 ityanena mayA kiM kathyate? devatA  
 vAstavikI devatAyai balidAnaM vA vAstavikaM kiM bhavet? 20 tannahi kintu  
 bhinnajAtibhi rye balayo diyante ta IshvarAya tannahi bhUtebhyaeva diyante  
 tasmAd yUyaM yad bhUtAnAM sahabhAgino bhavathetyahaM nAbhilaShAmi|  
 21 prabhoH kaMsena bhUtAnAmapi kaMsena pAnaM yuShmAbhirasAdhyaM;  
 yUyaM prabho rbhojyasya bhUtAnAmapi bhojyasya sahabhAgino bhavituM na  
 shaknutha| 22 vayaM kiM prabhuM sparddhiShyAmahe? vayaM kiM tasmAd  
 balavantaH? 23 mAM prati sarvvaM karmApratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM  
 hitajanakaM sarvvam apratiShiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM niShThAjanakaM| 24  
 AtmahitaH kenApi na cheShTitavyaH kintu sarvvaiH parahitashcheShTitavyaH| 25  
 ApaNe yat krayyaM tad yuShmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na pR^iShTvA  
 bhujyatAM 26 yataH pR^ithivi tanmadhyastha ncha sarvvaM parameshvarasya| 27  
 aparam avishvAsilokAnAM kenachit nimantritA yUyaM yadi tatra jigamiShatha  
 tarhi tena yad yad upasthApyate tad yuShmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi  
 na pR^iShTvA bhujyatAM| 28 kintu tatra yadi kashchid yuShmAn vadet  
 bhakShyameta devatAyAH prasAda iti tarhi tasya j nApayituranurodhAt  
 saMvedasyArtha ncha tad yuShmAbhi rna bhoktavyaM| pR^ithivi tanmadhyastha  
 ncha sarvvaM parameshvarasya, 29 satyametat, kintu mayA yaH saMvedo  
 nirddishyate sa tava nahi parasyaiva| 30 anugrahapAtreNa mayA dhanyavAdaM  
 kR^itvA yad bhujyate tatkAraNAd ahaM kuto nindiShye? 31 tasmAd bhojanaM

pAnam anyadvA karmma kurvvadbhi ryuShmAbhiH sarvvameveshvarasya mahimnaH prakAshArthaM kriyatAM| 32 yihUdlyAnAM bhinnajAtlyAnAM Ishvarasya samAjasya vA vighnajanakai ryuShmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM| 33 ahamapyAtmahitam acheShTamAno bahUnAM paritrANArthaM teShAM hitaM cheShTamAnaH sarvvaviShaye sarvveShAM tuShTikaro bhavAmItyanenAhaM yadvat khriShTasyAnugAmI tadvad yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata|

**11** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sarvvasmin kAryye mAM smaratha mayA cha yAdR^igupadiShTastAdR^igAcharathaitatkAraNAt mayA prashaMsanIya Adhbe| 2 tathApi mamaiShA vA nChA yad yUyamidam avagata bhavatha, 3 ekaikasya puruShasyottama NgasvarUpaH khriShTaH, yoShitashchottama NgasvarUpaH pumAn, khriShTasya chottama NgasvarUpa IshvaraH| 4 aparam AchChAditottama Ngena yena puMsa prArthana kriyata IshvarIyavANI kathyate vA tena svIyottama Ngam avaj nAyate| 5 anAchChAditottama NgayA yayA yoShita cha prArthana kriyata IshvarIyavANI kathyate vA tayApi svIyottama Ngam avaj nAyate yataH sa muNDitashiraHsadr^isha| 6 anAchChAditamastakA yA yoShit tasyAH shiraH muNDanIyameva kintu yoShitaH keshachChedanaM shiromuNDanaM vA yadi lajjAjanakaM bhavet tarhi tayA svashira AchChAdyatAM| 7 pumAn Ishvarasya pratimUrthiH pratitejaHsvarUpashcha tasmAt tena shiro nAchChAdanIyaM kintu smantinI puMsaH pratibimbavarUpa| 8 yato yoShataH pumAn nodapAdi kintu puMso yoShid udapAdi| 9 adhikantu yoShitaH kR^ite puMsaH sR^iShTi rna babhUva kintu puMsaH kR^ite yoShitaH sR^iShTi rbabhUva| 10 iti heto rdUtAnAm AdarAd yoShita shirasyadhInatAsUchakam AvaraNaM dharttavyaM| 11 tathApi prabho rvidhinA pumAMsaM vinA yoShinna jAyate yoShita ncha vinA pumAn na jAyate| 12 yato yathA puMso yoShid udapAdi tathA yoShitaH pumAn jAyate, sarvvavastUni cheshvarAd utpadyante| 13 yuShmAbhirevaitad vivichyatAM, anAvR^itayA yoShita prArthanaM kiM sudR^ishyaM bhavet? 14 puruShasya dirghakeshatvaM tasya lajjAjanakaM, kintu yoShito dirghakeshatvaM tasya gauravajanakaM 15 yata AchChAdanAya tasyai keshA datta iti kiM yuShmAbhiH svabhAvato na shikShyate? 16 atra yadi kashchid vivaditum ichChet

tarhyasmAkam IshvarIyasamitInA ncha tAdR^ishI rIti rna vidyate| 17 yuShmAbhi  
 rna bhadrAya kintu kutsitAya samAgamyate tasmAd etAni bhAShamANena  
 mayA yUyaM na prashaMsanIyAH| 18 prathamataH samitau samAgatAnAM  
 yuShmAkaM madhye bhedaH santIti vArttA mayA shrUyate tanmadhye ki  
 nchit satyaM manyate cha| 19 yato heto ryuShmanmadhye ye parIkShitAste  
 yat prakAshyante tadarthaM bhedaI rbhavitavyameva| 20 ekatra samAgatai  
 ryuShmAbhiH prabhAvaM bhejyaM bhujyata iti nahi; 21 yato bhojanakAle  
 yuShmAkamekaikena svakIyaM bhakShyaM tUrNaM grasyate tasmAd eko jano  
 bubhukShitastiShThati, anyashcha paritR^ipto bhavati| 22 bhojanapAnArthaM  
 yuShmAkaM kiM veshmAni na santi? yuShmAbhi rvA kim Ishvarasya samitiM  
 tuchChikR^itya dInA lokA avaj nAyante? ityanena mayA kiM vaktavyaM?  
 yUyaM kiM mayA prashaMsanIyAH? etasmin yUyaM na prashaMsanIyAH| 23  
 prabhuto ya upadesho mayA labdho yuShmAsu samarpitashcha sa eShaH| 24  
 parakarasamarpaNakShapAyAM prabhu ryIshuH pUpamAdAyeshvaraM dhanyaM  
 vyAhR^itya taM bha NktvA bhAShitavAn yuShmAbhiretad gR^ihyatAM bhujyata  
 ncha tad yuShmatkR^ite bhagnaM mama sharIraM; mama smaraNArthaM  
 yuShmAbhiretat kriyatAM| 25 punashcha bhejanAt paraM tathaiva kaMsam  
 AdAya tenoktaM kaMso. ayaM mama shoNitena sthApito nUtananiyamaH;  
 yativAraM yuShmAbhiretat pIyate tativAraM mama smaraNArthaM pIyatAM| 26  
 yativAraM yuShmAbhireSha pUpo bhujyate bhAjanenAnena pIyate cha tativAraM  
 prabhorAgamanaM yAvat tasya mR^ityuH prakAshyate| 27 apara ncha yaH  
 kashchid ayogyatvena prabhorimaM pUpam ashnAti tasyAnena bhAjanena pivati  
 cha sa prabhoH kAyarudhirayo rdaNDadAyI bhaviShyati| 28 tasmAt mAnavenAgra  
 AtmAna parIkShya pashchAd eSha pUpo bhujyatAM kaMsenAnena cha pIyatAM|  
 29 yena chAnarhatvena bhujyate pIyate cha prabhoH kAyam avimR^ishatA tena  
 daNDaprAptaye bhujyate pIyate cha| 30 etatkAraNAd yuShmAkaM bhUrisho  
 lokA durbbala rogiNashcha santi bahavashcha mahAnidrAM gatAH| 31 asmAbhi  
 ryadyAtmavichAro. akAriShyata tarhi daNDo nAlapsyata; 32 kintu yadAsmAkaM  
 vichAro bhavati tada vayaM jagato janaiH samaM yad daNDaM na labhAmahe

tadarthaM prabhunA shAstiM bhuMjmahe| 33 he mama bhrAtaraH, bhojanArthaM militAnAM yuShmAkam ekenetaro. anugR^ihyatAM| 34 yashcha bubhukShitaH sa svagr^ihe bhu NktAM| daNDaprAptaye yuShmAbhi rna samAgamyatAM| etadbhinnaM yad AdeShTavyaM tad yuShmatsamIpAgamanakAle mayAdekShyate|

**12** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad AtmikAn dAyAn anavagatAstiShThatha tadahaM nAbhilaShAmi| 2 pUrvvaM bhinnajAtIyA yUyaM yadvad vinItAstadvad avAkpratimAnAm anugAmina Adhbam iti jAnItha| 3 iti hetorahaM yuShmabhyaM nivedayAmi, IshvarasyAtmanA bhAShamANaH ko. api yIshuM shapta iti na vyAharati, punashcha pavitreNAtmanA vinItaM vinAnyah ko. api yIshuM prabhuriti vyAharttuM na shaknoti| 4 dAyA bahuvidhAH kintveka AtmA 5 paricharyyAshcha bahuvidhAH kintvekaH prabhuH| 6 sAdhanAni bahuvidhAni kintu sarvveShu sarvvasAdhaka Ishvara ekaH| 7 ekaikasmai tasyAtmano darshanaM parahitArthaM dIyate| 8 ekasmai tenAtmanA j nAnavAkyam dIyate, anyasmai tenaivAtmanAdiShTaM vidyAvAkyam, 9 anyasmai tenaivAtmanA vishvAsaH, anyasmai tenaivAtmanA svAsthyadAnashaktiH, 10 anyasmai duHsAdhyasAdhanashaktiranyasmai cheshvarIyAdeshaH, anyasmai chAtimAnuShikasyAdeshasya vichArasAmarthyam, anyasmai parabhAShAbhAShANashaktiranyasmai cha bhAShArthabhAShANasAmaryaM dIyate| 11 ekenAdvitIyenAtmanA yathAbhilASham ekaikasmai janAyaikaikaM dAnaM vitaratA tAni sarvvANI sAdhyante| 12 deha ekaH sannapi yadvad bahva Ngayukto bhavati, tasyaikasya vapuSho. a NgAnAM bahutvena yadvad ekaM vapu rbhavati, tadvat khrIShTaH| 13 yato heto ryihUdibhinnajAtIyadAsasvatantra vayaM sarvve majjanenaikenAtmanaikadehIkR^itAH sarvve chaikAtmabhukTA abhavAma| 14 ekenA Ngena vapu rna bhavati kintu bahubhiH| 15 tatra charaNAM yadi vadet nAhaM hastastasmAt sharIrasya bhAgo nAsmIti tarhyanena sharIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati| 16 shrotraM vA yadi vadet nAhaM nayanaM tasmAt sharIrasyaMsho nAsmIti tarhyanena sharIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati| 17 kR^itsnaM sharIraM yadi darshanendriyaM bhavet tarhi shravaNendriyaM kutra sthAsyati? tat kR^itsnaM yadi vA shravaNendriyaM bhavet tarhi ghraNendriyaM

kutra sthAsyati? 18 kintvidAnIm IshvareNa yathAbhilaShitaM tathaivA  
 Ngapratya NgAnAm ekaikaM sharIre sthApitaM| 19 tat kR^itsnaM yadyekA  
 NgarUpi bhavet tarhi sharIre kutra sthAsyati? 20 tasmAd a NgAni bahUni santi  
 sharIraM tvekameva| 21 ataeva tvayA mama prayojanaM nAstIti vAchaM pANiM  
 vadituM nayanaM na shaknoti, tathA yuvAbhyAM mama prayojanaM nAstIti  
 mUrddhA charaNau vadituM na shaknotiH; 22 vastutastu vighrahasya yAnyA  
 NgAnyasmAbhi rdurbalAni budhyante tAnyeva saprayoJanAni santi| 23 yAni cha  
 sharIramadhye. avamanyAni budhyate tAnyasmAbhiradhikaM shobhyante|  
 yAni cha kudR^ishyAni tAni sudR^ishyatarANi kriyante 24 kintu yAni svayaM  
 sudR^ishyAni teShAM shobhanam niShprayojanaM| 25 sharIramadhye yad  
 bhedo na bhavet kintu sarvvANya NgAni yad aikyabhAvena sarvveShAM hitaM  
 chintayanti tadartham IshvareNApradhAnam AdaraNIyaM kR^itvA sharIraM  
 virachitaM| 26 tasmAd ekasyA Ngasya pIDAyAM jAtAyAM sarvvANya NgAni tena  
 saha pIDyante, ekasya samAdare jAte cha sarvvANi tena saha saMhR^iShyanti|  
 27 yUya ncha khRiShTasya sharIraM, yuShmAkam ekaikashcha tasyaikaikam  
 a Ngam| 28 kechit kechit samitAvIshvareNa prathamataH preritA dviTiyata  
 IshvarIyAdeshavaktArastR^itIyata upadeShTaro niyuktAH, tataH paraM kebhyo.  
 api chitrakAryyasAdhanasAmarthyam anAmayakaraNashaktirupakR^itau  
 lokashAsane vA naipuNyAM nAnAbhAShAbhAShANasAmarthyAM vA tena  
 vyatAri| 29 sarvve kiM preritAH? sarvve kim IshvarIyAdeshavaktAraH? sarvve  
 kim upadeShTaraH? sarvve kiM chitrakAryyasAdhakaH? 30 sarvve kim  
 anAmayakaraNashaktiyuktAH? sarvve kiM parabhAShAvAdinaH? sarvve vA kiM  
 parabhAShArthaprakAshakaH? 31 yUyaM shreShThadAyAn labdhuM yatadhvaM|  
 anena yUyaM mayA sarvvottamamArgaM darshayitavyAH|

**13** martyasvargIyANAM bhAShA bhAShamANo. ahaM yadi premahIno bhaveyaM  
 tarhi vAdakatAlasvarUpo ninAdakAribherIsvarUpashcha bhavAmi| 2 apara ncha  
 yadyaham IshvarIyAdeshADhyaH syAM sarvvANi guptavAkyAni sarvvavidya ncha  
 jAnIyAM pUrNavishvAsaH san shailAn sthAnAntarIkarttuM shaknuyA ncha kintu  
 yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhyagaNaniya eva bhavAmi| 3 aparaM yadyaham

annadAnena sarvvasvaM tyajeyaM dAhanAya svasharIraM samarpayeya ncha kintu  
yadi premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi tatsarvvaM madarthaM niShphalaM bhavati| 4  
prema chirasahiShNu hitaiShi cha, prema nirdveSham ashaThaM nirgarvva ncha|  
5 aparaM tat kutsitaM nAcharati, AtmacheShTAM na kurute sahasA na krudhyati  
parAniShTaM na chintayati, 6 adharmme na tuShyati satya eva santuShyati| 7 tat  
sarvvaM titikShate sarvvatra vishvasiti sarvvatra bhadraM pratIkShate sarvvaM  
sahate cha| 8 premno lopaH kadApi na bhaviShyati, IshvarIyAdeshakathanaM  
lopsyate parabhAShAbhAShaNaM nivarttiShyate j nAnamapi lopaM yAsyati| 9 yato.  
asmAkaM j nAnaM khaNDamAtram IshvarIyAdeshakathanamapi khaNDamAtraM|  
10 kintvasmAsu siddhatAM gateShu tAni khaNDamAtrANI lopaM yAsyante| 11  
bAlyakAle. ahaM bAla ivAbhAShe bAla ivAchintaya ncha kintu yauvane jAte  
tatsarvvaM bAlyAcharaNaM parityaktavAn| 12 idAnIm abhramadhyenAspaShTaM  
darshanam asmAbhi rlabhyate kintu tadA sAkShAt darshanaM lapsyate| adhuna  
mama j nAnam alpiShThaM kintu tadAhaM yathAvagamyastathaivAvagato  
bhaviShyAmi| 13 idAnIM pratyayaH pratyAshA prema cha trINyetAni tiShThanti  
teShAM madhye cha prema shreShThaM|

**14** yUyaM premAcharaNe prayatadhvam AtmikAn dAyAnapi visheShata  
IshvarIyAdeshakathanasAmarthyaM prAptuM cheShTadhvam| 2 yo janaH  
parabhAShAM bhAShate sa mAnuShAn na sambhAShate kintvIshvameva yataH  
kenApi kimapi na budhyate sa chAtmanA nigUDhavAkyAni kathayati; 3 kintu  
yo jana IshvarIyAdeshaM kathayati sa pareShAM niShThAyai hitopadeshAya  
sAntvanAyai cha bhAShate| 4 parabhAShAvAdyAtmana eva niShThAM janayati  
kintvIshvarIyAdeshavAdi samite rniShThAM janayati| 5 yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM  
parabhAShAbhAShaNam ichChAmyahaM kintvIshvarIyAdeshakathanam  
adhikamapIchChAmi| yataH samite rniShThAyai yena svavAkyAnAm artho na  
kriyate tasmAt parabhAShAvAdita IshvarIyAdeshavAdi shreyAn| 6 he bhrAtaraH,  
idAnIM mayA yadi yuShmatsamIpaM gamyate tarhIshvarIyadarshanasya  
j nAnasya veshvarIyAdeshasya vA shikShAyA vA vAkyAni na bhAShitva  
parabhAShAM bhAShamANena mayA yUyaM kimupakAriShyadhve? 7 aparaM

vaMshIvallakyAdiShu niShprANiShu vAdyayantreshu vAditeShu yadi kkaNA  
 na vishiShyante tarhi kiM vAdyaM kiM vA gAnaM bhavati tat kena boddhuM  
 shakyate? 8 aparaM raNatUryyA nisvaNo yadyavyakto bhavet tarhi yuddhAya  
 kaH sajjishyate? 9 tadvat jihvAbhi ryadi sugamyA vAk yuShmAbhi rna  
 gadyeta tarhi yad gadyate tat kena bhotsyate? vastuto yUyaM digAlApina iva  
 bhaviShyatha| 10 jagati katiprakArA uktayo vidyante? tAsAmekApi nirarthika  
 nahi; 11 kintUkterartho yadi mayA na budhyate tarhyahaM vaktrA mlechCha iva  
 maMsye vaktApi mayA mlechCha iva maMsyate| 12 tasmAd AtmikadAyalipsavo  
 yUyaM samite rniShThArthaM prAptabahuvarA bhavituM yatadhvaM, 13 ataeva  
 parabhAShAvAdi yad arthakaro. api bhavet tat prArthayatAM| 14 yadyahaM  
 parabhAShaya prarthanam kuryyAM tarhi madya Atma prArthayate, kintu  
 mama buddhi rniShphala tiShThati| 15 ityanena kiM karaNIyaM? aham AtmanA  
 prArthayishye buddhyApi prArthayishye; aparaM AtmanA gAsyAmi buddhyApi  
 gAsyAmi| 16 tvaM yadAtmanA dhanyavAdaM karoShi tAdA yad vadasi tad yadi  
 shiShyenevopasthitena janena na budhyate tarhi tava dhanyavAdasyAnte  
 tathAstviti tena vaktAM kathaM shakyate? 17 tvaM samyag IshvaraM dhanyaM  
 vadasIti satyaM tathApi tatra parasya niShThA na bhavati| 18 yuShmAkaM  
 sarvvebhyo. ahaM parabhAShAbhAShane samartho. asmIti karaNAd IshvaraM  
 dhanyaM vadAmi; 19 tathApi samitau paropadeshArthaM mayA kathitAni pa ncha  
 vAkyAni varaM na cha lakShaM parabhAShIyAni vAkyAni| 20 he bhrAtaraH,  
 yUyaM buddhya balakAiva mA bhUta parantu duShTatayA shishavaiva bhUtvA  
 buddhya siddha bhavata| 21 shAstra idaM likhitamAste, yathA, ityavochat  
 paresho. aham AbhAShishya imAn janAn| bhAShAbhiH parakIyAbhi rvaktraishcha  
 paradeshibhiH| tathA mayA kR^ite. apIme na grahIShyanti madvachaH|| 22  
 ataeva tat parabhAShAbhAShANaM avishchAsinaH prati chihnarUpaM bhavati na  
 cha vishvAsinaH prati; kintvIshvarIyAdeshakathanaM nAvishvAsinaH prati  
 tad vishvAsinaH pratyeva| 23 samitibhukteshu sarvveshu ekasmin sthAne  
 militvA parabhAShAM bhAShamANeshu yadi j nAnAka NkShiNo. avishvAsino  
 vA tatrAgachCheyustarhi yuShmAn unmattAn kiM na vadiShyanti? 24 kintu



sarrvveShvIshvarIyAdeshaM prakAshayatsu yadyavishvAsI j nAnAkA NkShI  
vA kashchit tatrAgachChati tarhi sarvvaireva tasya pApaj nAnaM parIkSha  
cha jAyate, 25 tatastasyAntaHkaraNasya guptakalpanAsu vyaktIbhUtAsu so.  
adhomukhaH patan IshvaramArAdhya yuShmanmadhya Ishvaro vidyate iti  
satyaM kathAmetAM kathayiShyati| 26 he bhrAtaraH, sammilitAnAM yuShmAkam  
ekena gItam anyenopadesho. anyena parabhAShAnyena aishvarikadarshanam  
anyenArthabodhakaM vAkyaM labhyate kimetat? sarvvameva paraniShThArthaM  
yuShmAbhiH kriyatAM| 27 yadi kashchid bhAShAntaraM vivakShati tarhyekasmin  
dine dvijanena trijanena vA parabhAShA kathyatAM tadadhikairna kathyatAM  
tairapi paryyAyAnusArAt kathyatAM, ekena cha tadartho bodhyatAM| 28  
kintvarthAbhidhAyakaH ko. api yadi na vidyate tarhi sa samitau vAchaMyamaH  
sthitveshvarAyAtmane cha kathAM kathayatu| 29 aparaM dvau trayo  
veshvarIyAdeshavaktAraH svaM svamAdeshaM kathayantu tadanye cha taM  
vichArayantu| 30 kintu tatrApareNa kenachit janeneshvarIyAdeshe labdhe  
prathamena kathanAt nivarttitavyaM| 31 sarvve yat shikShAM sAntvanA ncha  
labhante tadarthaM yUyaM sarvve paryyAyeNeshvarIyAdeshaM kathayituM  
shaknutha| 32 IshvarIyAdeshavaktR^iNAM manAMsi teShAm adhInAni  
bhavanti| 33 yata IshvaraH kushAsanajanako nahi sushAsanajanaka eveti  
pavitralokAnAM sarvvasamitiShu prakAshate| 34 apara ncha yuShmAkaM  
vanitAH samitiShu tUShNimbhUtAstiShThantU yataH shAstralikhitena vidhinA  
tAH kathAprachArANat nivAritAstAbhi rnighrAbhi rbhavitavyaM| 35 atastA yadi  
kimapi jij nAsante tarhi geheShu patIn pR^ichChantu yataH samitimadhye  
yoShitAM kathAkathanaM nindaniyaM| 36 aishvaraM vachaH kiM yuShmatto  
niragamata? kevalaM yuShmAn vA tat kim upAgataM? 37 yaH kashchid  
AtmAnam IshvarIyAdeshavaktAram AtmanAviShTaM vA manyate sa yuShmAn  
prati mayA yad yat likhyate tatprabhunAj nApitam Ityurari karotu| 38  
kintu yaH kashchit aj no bhavati so. aj na eva tiShThatu| 39 ataeva he  
bhrAtaraH, yUyam IshvarIyAdeshakathanasAmarthyaM labdhUM yatadhvaM

parabhAShAbhAShaNamapi yuShmAbhi rna nivAryatAM| 40 sarvvakarmmANi  
cha vidhyanusArataH suparipATyA kriyantAM|

**15** he bhrAtaraH, yaH susaMvAdo mayA yuShmatsamIpe nivedito yUya ncha  
yaM gR^ihItavanta Ashritavantashcha taM puna ryuShmAn vij nApayAmi| 2  
yuShmAkaM vishvAso yadi vitatho na bhavet tarhi susaMvAdayuktAni mama  
vAkyAni smarataM yuShmAkaM tena susaMvAdena paritrANaM jAyate| 3  
yato. ahaM yad yat j nApitastadanusArAt yuShmAsu mukhyAM yAM shikShAM  
samArpayAM seyaM, shAstrAnusArAt khrIShTo. asmAkaM pApamochanArthaM  
prANAn tyaktavAn, 4 shmashAne sthApitashcha tR^itIyadine shAstrAnusArAt  
punarutthApitaH| 5 sa chAgre kaiphai tataH paraM dvAdashashiShyebhyo  
darshanaM dattavAn| 6 tataH paraM pa nchashatAdhikasaMkhyakebhyo  
bhrAtR^ibhyo yugapad darshanaM dattavAn teShAM kechit mahAnidrAM  
gatA bahutarAshchAdyApi varttante| 7 tadanantaraM yAkUbAya tatpashchAt  
sarvvebhyaH preritebhya darshanaM dattavAn| 8 sarvvasheShe. akAlajAtatulyo  
yo. ahaM, so. ahamapi tasya darshanaM prAptavAn| 9 Ishvarasya samitiM  
prati daurAtmyAcharaNAd ahaM preritanAma dharttum ayogyastasmAt  
preritanAM madhye kShudratamashchAsmi| 10 yAdR^isho. asmi tAdR^isha  
IshvarasyAnugraheNaivAsmi; aparaM mAM prati tasyAnugraho niShphalo  
nAbhavat, anyebhyaH sarvvebhya mayAdhikaH shramaH kR^itaH, kintu sa mayA  
kR^itastannahi matsahakAriNeshvarasyAnugraheNaiva| 11 ataeva mayA bhavet  
tai rva bhavet asmAbhistAdR^ishi vArtTA ghoShyate saiva cha yuShmAbhi  
rvishvAsena gR^ihItA| 12 mR^ityudashAtaH khrIShTa utthApita iti vArtTA yadi  
tamadhi ghoShyate tarhi mR^italokAnAm utthiti rnAstIti vAg yuShmAkaM madhye  
kaishchit kutaH kathyate? 13 mR^itanAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi khrIShTo.  
api notthApitaH 14 khrIShTashcha yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhyasmAkaM  
ghoShaNAm vitathaM yuShmAkaM vishvAso. api vitathaH| 15 vaya ncheshvarasya  
mR^iShAsAkShiNo bhavAmaH, yataH khrIShTa stenotthApitaH iti sAkShyam  
asmAbhirIshvaramadhi dattaM kintu mR^itanAmutthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi sa  
tena notthApitaH| 16 yato mR^itanAmutthiti ryati na bhavet tarhi khrIShTo.

apyutthApitatvaM na gataH| 17 khrIShTasya yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhi  
 yuShmAkaM vishvAso vitathaH, yUyam adyApi svapApeShu magnAstiShThatha|  
 18 aparaM khrIShTAshritA ye mAnavA mahAnidrAM gatAste. api nAshaM  
 gatAH| 19 khrIShTo yadi kevalamihaloke. asmAkaM pratyAshAbhUmiH syAt tarhi  
 sarvvamartyebhyo vayameva durbhAgyAH| 20 idAnIM khrIShTo mR^ityudashAta  
 utthApito mahAnidrAgatAnAM madhye prathamaphalasvarUpo jAtashcha| 21  
 yato yadvat mAnuShadvArA mR^ityuH prAdurbhUtastadvat mAnuShadvArA  
 mR^itAnAM punarutthitirapi pradurbhUtA| 22 AdamA yathA sarvve maraNAdhInA  
 jAtAstathA khrIShTena sarvve jIvayiShyante| 23 kintvekaikena janena nije nije  
 paryyAya utthAtavyaM prathamataH prathamajAtaphalasvarUpena khrIShTena,  
 dvitIyatastasyAgamanasamaye khrIShTasya lokaiH| 24 tataH param anto  
 bhaviShyati tadAnIM sa sarvvaM shAsanam adhipatitvaM parAkrama ncha  
 luptvA svapitarIshvare rAjatvaM samarpayishiShyati| 25 yataH khrIShTasya  
 ripavaH sarvve yAvat tena svapAdayoradho na nipAtayiShyante tAvat tenaiva  
 rAjatvaM karttavayaM| 26 tena vijetavyo yaH sheSharipuH sa mR^ityureva| 27  
 likhitamAste sarvvANi tasya pAdayo rvashIkR^itAni| kintu sarvvANyeva tasya  
 vashIkR^itAnItiyukte sati sarvvANi yena tasya vashIkR^itAni sa svayaM tasya  
 vashIbhUto na jAta iti vyaktaM| 28 sarvveShu tasya vashIbhUteShu sarvvANi  
 yena putrasya vashIkR^itAni svayaM putro. api tasya vashIbhUto bhaviShyati  
 tata IshvaraH sarvveShu sarvva eva bhaviShyati| 29 aparaM paretalokAnAM  
 vinimayena ye majjyante taiH kiM lapsyate? yeShAM paretalokAnAm utthitiH  
 kenApi prakAreNa na bhaviShyati teShAM vinimayena kuto majjanamapi taira  
 NgIkriyate? 30 vayamapi kutaH pratidaNDaM prANabhItim a NgIkurmmahe?  
 31 asmatprabhunA yIshukhrIShTena yuShmatto mama yA shIghAste tasyAH  
 shapathaM kR^itvA kathayAmi dine dine. ahaM mR^ityuM gachChAmi| 32  
 iphiShanagare vanyapashubhiH sArddhaM yadi laukikabhAvAt mayA yuddhaM  
 kR^itaM tarhi tena mama ko lAbhaH? mR^itAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi,  
 kurmmo bhojanapAne. adya shvastu mR^ityu rbhaviShyati| 33 ityanena dharmmAt  
 mA bhraMshadhvaM| kusaMsargeNa lokAnAM sadAchAro vinashyati| 34 yUyaM

yathochitaM sachaitanyAstiShThata, pApaM mA kurudhvaM, yato yuShmAkaM  
madhya IshvarIyaj nAnahInAH ke. api vidyante yuShmAkaM trapAyai mayedaM  
gadyate| 35 aparaM mR^italokAH katham utthAsyanti? kIdR^ishaM vA sharIraM  
labdhvA punareShyantIti vAkyAM kashchit prakShyati| 36 he aj na tvayA yad bIjam  
upyate tad yadi na mriyeta tarhi na jIvayiShyate| 37 yayA mUrttyA nirgantavyaM  
sA tvayA noppyate kintu shuShkaM bIjameva; tachcha godhUmAdInAM kimapi  
bIjaM bhavituM shaknoti| 38 IshvareNeva yathAbhilAShaM tasmai mUrtti  
rdIyate, ekaikasmai bIjAya svA svA mUrttireva dIyate| 39 sarvvANi palalAni  
naikavidhAni santi, manuShyapashupakShimatsyAdInAM bhinnarUpANi palalAni  
santi| 40 aparaM svargIyA mUrttayaH pArthivA mUrttayashcha vidyante kintu  
svargIyanAm ekarUpaM tejaH pArthivAnA ncha tadanyarUpaM tejo. asti|  
41 sUryasya teja ekavidhaM chandrasya tejastadanyavidhaM tArANA ncha  
tejo. anyavidhaM, tArANAM madhye. api tejasastAratamyAM vidyate| 42 tatra  
likhitamAste yathA, 'Adipurusha Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, ` kintvantima  
Adam (khrIShTo) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva| 43 yad upyate tat tuchChAM  
yachchotthAsyati tad gauravAnvitaM; yad upyate tannirbbalaM yachchotthAsyati  
tat shaktiyuktaM| 44 yat sharIram upyate tat prANAnAM sadma, yachcha  
sharIram utthAsyati tad AtmanaH sadma| prANasadmasvarUpaM sharIraM  
vidyate, AtmasadmasvarUpamapi sharIraM vidyate| 45 tatra likhitamAste  
yathA, Adipurusha Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, kintvantima Adam (khrIShTo)  
jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva| 46 Atmasadma na prathamaM kintu prANasadmaiva  
tatpashchAd Atmasadma| 47 AdyaH puruShe mR^ida utpannatvAt mR^iNmayo  
dvtIyashcha puruShaH svargAd AgataH prabhuH| 48 mR^iNmayo yAdR^isha AsIt  
mR^iNmayAH sarvve tAdR^isha bhavanti svargIyashcha yAdR^isho. asti svargIyAH  
sarvve tAdR^isha bhavanti| 49 mR^iNmayasya rUpaM yadvad asmAbhi rdhAritaM  
tadvat svargIyasya rUpamapi dhArayiShyate| 50 he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAn prati  
vyAharAmi, Ishvarasya rAjye raktamAMsayoradhikAro bhavituM na shaknoti,  
akShayatve cha kShayasyAdhikAro na bhaviShyati| 51 pashyatAhaM yuShmabhyaM  
nigUDhAM kathAM nivedayAmi| 52 sarvvairasmAbhi rmahAnidra na gamiShyate

kintvantimadine tUryyAM vAditAyAm ekasmin vipale nimiShaikamadhya sarvvai  
 rUpAntaraM gamiShyate, yatastUrI vAdiShyate, mR^italokAshchAkShayIbhUtA  
 utthAsyanti vaya ncha rUpAntaraM gamiShyAmaH| 53 yataH kShayaNIyenaitena  
 sharIreNAkShayatvaM parihitavyaM, maraNAdhInenaitena dehena chAmaratvaM  
 parihitavyaM| 54 etasmin kShayaNIye sharIre. akShayatvaM gate, etasman  
 maraNAdhIne dehe chAmaratvaM gate shAstre likhitaM vachanamidaM setsyati,  
 yathA, jayena grasyate mR^ityuH| 55 mR^ityo te kaNTakaM kutra paraloka  
 jayaH kka te|| (Hadēs 986) 56 mR^ityoH kaNTakaM pApameva pApasya cha balam  
 vyavasthA| 57 Ishvarashcha dhanyo bhavatu yataH so. asmAkaM prabhunA  
 yIshukhrIshTenAsmAn jayayuktAn vidhApayati| 58 ato he mama priyabhrAtaraH;  
 yUyaM susthira nishchalAshcha bhavata prabhoH sevAyAM yuShmAkaM  
 parishramo niShphalo na bhaviShyatIti j nAtva prabhoH kAryye sadA tatpara  
 bhavata|

**16** pavitralokAnAM kR^ite yo. arthasaMgrahastamadhi gAlAtIyadeshasya samAja  
 mayA yad AdiShTastad yuShmAbhirapi kriyatAM| 2 mamAgamanakAle yad  
 arthasaMgراها na bhavet tannimittaM yuShmAkamekaikena svasampadAnusArAt  
 sa nchayaM kR^itva saptAhasya prathamadivase svasamIpe ki nchit nikShipyatAM|  
 3 tato mamAgamanasamaye yUyaM yAneva vishvAsya iti vediShyatha tebhyo.  
 ahaM patrANi dattva yuShmAkaM taddAnasya yirUshAlamaM nayanArthaM tAn  
 preShayiShyAmi| 4 kintu yadi tatra mamApi gamanam uchitaM bhavet tarhi  
 te mayA saha yAsyanti| 5 sAmprataM mAkidaniyAdeshamahaM paryyaTAmi  
 taM paryyaTya yuShmatsamIpam AgamiShyAmi| 6 anantaraM kiM jAnAmi  
 yuShmatsannidhim avasthAsye shItakAlamapi yApayiShyAmi cha pashchAt  
 mama yat sthAnaM gantavyaM tatraiva yuShmAbhirahaM prerayitavyaH| 7 yato.  
 ahaM yAtrAkAle kShaNamAtraM yuShmAn draShTuM nechChAmi kintu prabhu  
 ryadyanujAnIyAt tarhi ki nchid dirghakAlaM yuShmatsamIpe pravastum ichChAmi|  
 8 tathApi nistArotsavAt paraM pa nchAshattamadinaM yAvad iphiShapuryyAM  
 sthAsyAmi| 9 yasmAd atra kAryyasAdhanArthaM mamAntike bR^ihad dvAraM  
 muktaM bahavo vipakSha api vidyante| 10 timathi ryadi yuShmAkaM samIpam

AgachChet tarhi yena nirbhayaM yuShmanmadhye vartteta tatra yuShmAbhi  
 rmano nidhIyatAM yasmAd ahaM yAdR^ik so. api tAdR^ik prabhoH karmmaNe  
 yatate| 11 ko. api taM pratyanAdaraM na karotu kintu sa mamAntikaM  
 yad AgantuM shaknuyAt tadarthaM yuShmAbhiH sakushalaM preShyatAM|  
 bhrAtR^ibhiH sArddhamahaM taM pratikShe| 12 ApalluM bhrAtaramadhyahaM  
 nivedayAmi bhrAtR^ibhiH sAkaM so. api yad yuShmAkaM samIpaM vrajet  
 tadarthaM mayA sa punaH punaryAchitaH kintvidAnIM gamanaM sarvvathA  
 tasmai nArochata, itaHparaM susamayaM prApya sa gamiShyati| 13 yUyaM  
 jAgR^ita vishvAse susthira bhavata pauruShaM prakAshayata balavanto bhavata|  
 14 yuShmAbhiH sarvvANi karmmANi premnA niShpAdyantAM| 15 he bhrAtaraH,  
 ahaM yuShmAn idam abhiyAche stiphAnasya parijanA AkhAyAdeshasya  
 prathamajAtaphalasvarUpAH, pavitralokAnAM paricharyyAyai cha ta Atmano  
 nyavedayan iti yuShmAbhi rj nAyate| 16 ato yUyamapi tAdR^ishalokAnAm  
 asmatsahAyAnAM shramakAriNA ncha sarvveShAM vashyA bhavata| 17  
 stiphAnaH pharttUnAta AkhAyikashcha yad atrAgaman tenAham AnandAmi  
 yato yuShmAbhiryat nyUnitaM tat taiH sampUritaM| 18 tai ryuShmAkaM  
 mama cha manAMsyApyAyitAni| tasmAt tAdR^ishA lokA yuShmAbhiH  
 sammantavyAH| 19 yuShmabhyam AshiyAdeshasthasamAjAnAM namaskR^itim  
 AkkilapriskillayostanmaNDapasthasamiteshcha bahunamaskR^itiM prajAnIta| 20  
 sarvve bhrAtaro yuShmAn namaskurvvante| yUyaM pavitrachumbanena mitho  
 namata| 21 paulo. ahaM svakaralikhitaM namaskR^itiM yuShmAn vedaye| 22 yadi  
 kashchid yIshukhrISHTe na prIyate tarhi sa shApagrasto bhavet prabhurAyAti|  
 23 asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrISHTasyAnugraho yuShmAn prati bhUyAt| 24  
 khrISHTaM yIshum AshritAn yuShmAn prati mama prema tiShThatu| iti||

## 2 karinthinaH

**1** IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulastimathirbhrAtA cha dvAvetau karinthanagarasthAyai IshvarIyasamitaya AkhAyAdeshasthebhyaH sarvvebhyaH pavitralokebhyashcha patraM likhataH| **2** asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya prabhoryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahaH shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM| **3** kR^ipAluH pitA sarvvasAntvanAkArIshvarashcha yo. asmatprabhoryIshukhrIShTasya tAta IshvaraH sa dhanyo bhavatu| **4** yato vayam IshvarAt sAntvanAM prApya tayA sAntvanayA yat sarvavidhakliShTAN lokAn sAntvayituM shaknuyAma tadarthaM so. asmAkaM sarvvakleshasamaye. asmAn sAntvayati| **5** yataH khrIShTasya kleshA yadvad bAhulyenAsmAsu varttante tadvad vayaM khrIShTena bhusAntvanADhya api bhavAmaH| **6** vayaM yadi klisyaMahe tarhi yuShmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayoH kR^ite klisyaMahe yato. asmAbhi ryAdR^ishAni duHkhAni sahyante yuShmAkaM tAdR^ishaduHkhAnAM sahanena tau sAdhayiShyete ityamin yuShmAnadhi mama dR^idha pratyAshA bhavati| **7** yadi vA vayaM sAntvanAM labhAmahe tarhi yuShmAkaM sAntvanAparitrANayoH kR^ite tAmapi labhAmahe| yato yUyaM yAdR^ig duHkhAnAM bhAgino. abhavata tAdR^ik sAntvanAyA api bhAgino bhaviShyatheti vayaM jAnImaH| **8** he bhrAtaraH, AshiyAdeshe yaH klesho. asmAn AkrAmyat taM yUyaM yad anavagatAstiShThata tanmayA bhadraM na manyate| tenAtishaktikleshena vayamatIva pIDitAstasmAt jIvanarakShaNe nirupAyA jAtAshcha, **9** ato vayaM sveShu na vishvasya mR^italokAnAm utthApayitarIshvare yad vishvAsaM kurmmastadartham asmAbhiH prANadaNDo bhoktavaya iti svamanasi nishchitaM| **10** etAdR^ishabhaya NkarAt mR^ityo ryo. asmAn atrAyatedAnImapi trAyate sa itaH paramapyasmAn trAsyate. asmAkam etAdR^ishI pratyAshA vidyate| **11** etadarthamasmatkR^ite prArthanayA vayaM yuShmAbhirupakartavyAstathA kR^ite bahubhi ryAchito yo. anugraho. asmAsu varttiShyate tatK^ite bahubhirIshvarasya dhanyavAdo. api kAriShyate| **12** apara ncha saMsAramadhye visheShato yuShmanmadhye vayaM sAMsArikyA dhiyA nahi kintvIshvarasyAnugraheNAkuTilatAm IshvarIyasAralya nchAcharitavanto.

atrAsmAkaM mano yat pramaNaM dadAti tena vyaM shlaGhAmahe| 13  
 yuShmAbhi ryad yat paThyate gR^ihyate cha tadanyat kimapi yuShmabhyam  
 asmAbhi rna likhyate tachchAntaM yAvad yuShmAbhi rgrahIShyata ityasmAkam  
 AshA| 14 yUyamitaH pUrvvamapyasmAn aMshato gR^ihItavantaH, yataH  
 prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya dine yadvad yuShmAsvasmAkaM shlaGhA tadvad  
 asmAsu yuShmAkamapi shlaGhA bhaviShyati| 15 aparaM yUyaM yad dvitIyaM  
 varaM labhadhve tadarthamitaH pUrvvaM tayA pratyAshayA yuShmatsamIpaM  
 gamiShyAmi 16 yuShmaddeshena mAkidaniyAdeshaM vrajitvA punastasmAt  
 mAkidaniyAdeshAt yuShmatsamIpaM etya yuShmAbhi ryihUdAdeshaM  
 preShayiShye cheti mama vA nChAsIt| 17 etAdR^ishi mantraNA mayA kiM  
 chA nchalyena kR^ita? yad yad ahaM mantraye tat kiM viShayilokaiva  
 mantrayANA Adau svIkR^itya pashchAd asvIkurvve? 18 yuShmAn prati  
 mayA kathitAni vAkyAnyagre svIkR^itAni sheShe. asvIkR^itAni nAbhavan  
 eteneshvarasya vishvastatA prakAshate| 19 mayA silvAnena timathina  
 cheshvarasya putro yo yIshukhrIShTo yuShmanmadhye ghoShitaH sa tena  
 svIkR^itaH punarasvIkR^itashcha tannahi kintu sa tasya svIkArasvarUpaeva| 20  
 Ishvarasya mahimA yad asmAbhiH prakAsheta tadartham IshvareNa yad yat  
 pratij nAtaM tatsarvvaM khrIShTena svIkR^itaM satyIbhUta ncha| 21 yuShmAn  
 asmAMshchAbhiShichya yaH khrIShTe sthAsnUn karoti sa Ishvara eva| 22 sa  
 chAsmAn mudra NkitAn akArShIt satya NkArasya paNakharUpam AtmAnaM  
 asmAkam antaHkaraNeShu nirakShipachcha| 23 aparaM yuShmAsu karuNAM  
 kurvvan aham etAvatkAlaM yAvat karinthanagaraM na gatavAn iti satyametasmin  
 IshvaraM sAkShiNaM kR^itvA mayA svaprANAnAM shapathaH kriyate| 24 vyaM  
 yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya niyantAro na bhavAmaH kintu yuShmAkam Anandasya  
 sahAyA bhavAmaH, yasmAd vishvAse yuShmAkaM sthiti rbhavati|

**2**apara nchAhaM punaH shokAya yuShmatsannidhiM na gamiShyAmIti manasi  
 nirachaiShaM| 2 yasmAd ahaM yadi yuShmAn shokayuktAn karomi tarhi mayA  
 yaH shokayuktIkR^itastaM vina kenApareNAhaM harShayiShye? 3 mama yo  
 harShaH sa yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM harSha eveti nishchitaM mayAbodhi;



ataeva yairahaM harShayitavyastai rmadupasthitisamaye yanmama shoko na  
 jAyeta tadarthameva yuShmabhyam etAdR^ishaM patraM mayA likhitaM| 4  
 vastutastu bahukleshasya manaHpIDaYashcha samaye. ahaM bahvashrupAtena  
 patramekaM likhitavAn yuShmAkaM shokArthaM tannahi kintu yuShmAsu  
 madIyapremabAhulyasya j nApanArthaM| 5 yenAhaM shokayuktIkR^itastena  
 kevalamahaM shokayuktIkR^itastannahi kintvaMshato yUyaM sarvve. api yato.  
 ahamatra kasmiMshchid doShamAropayituM nechChAmi| 6 bahUnAM yat  
 tarjjanaM tena janenAlambhi tat tadarthaM prachuraM| 7 ataH sa duHkhasAgare  
 yanna nimajjati tadarthaM yuShmAbhiH sa kShantavyaH sAntvayitavyashcha|  
 8 iti hetoH prarthaye. ahaM yuShmAbhistasmin dayA kriyatAM| 9 yUyaM  
 sarvvakarmmaNi mamAdeshaM gR^ihItha na veti parikShitum ahaM yuShmAn  
 prati likhitavAn| 10 yasya yo doSho yuShmAbhiH kShamyate tasya sa doSho  
 mayApi kShamyate yashcha doSho mayA kShamyate sa yuShmAkaM kR^ite  
 khrIShTasya sAkShAt kShamyate| 11 shayatAnaH kalpanAsmAbhiraj nAta  
 nahi, ato vayaM yat tena na va nchyAmahe tadartham asmAbhiH sAvadhAnai  
 rbhavitavyaM| 12 apara ncha khrIShTasya susaMvAdaghoShaNArthaM mayi  
 troyAnagaramAgate prabhoH karmmaNe cha madarthaM dvAre mukte 13  
 satyapi svabhrAtustItasyAvidyamAnatvAt madIyAtmanaH kApi shAnti rna  
 babhUva, tasmAd ahaM tAn visarjjanaM yAchitVA mAkidaniyAdeshaM gantuM  
 prasthAnam akaravaM| 14 ya IshvaraH sarvvadA khrIShTenAsmAn jayinaH  
 karoti sarvvatra chAsmAbhistadiyaj nAnasya gandhaM prakAshayati sa dhanyaH|  
 15 yasmAd ye trANaM lapsyante ye cha vinAshaM gamiShyanti tAn prati  
 vayam IshvareNa khrIShTasya saugandhyaM bhavAmaH| 16 vayam ekeShAM  
 mR^ityave mR^ityugandhA apareSha ncha jIvanAya jIvanagandhA bhavAmaH,  
 kintvetAdR^ishakarmmasAdhane kaH samartho. asti? 17 anye bahavo loka  
 yadvad Ishvarasya vAkyAM mR^iShAshikShayA mishrayanti vayaM tadvat tanna  
 mishrayantaH saralabhAveneshvarasya sAkShAd IshvarasyAdeshAt khrIShTena  
 kathAM bhAShAmahe|

**3** vAyAM kim AtmaprashaMsanaM punarArabhaMahe? yuShmaN prati  
 yuShmatto vA pareShAM keShA nchid ivAsmAkamapi kiM prashaMsApatreShu  
 prayojanam Aste? **2** yUyamevAsmAkaM prashaMsApatraM tachchAsmAkam  
 antaHkaraNeShu likhitaM sarvvamaNavaishcha j neyaM paThanIya ncha| **3**  
 yato. asmAbhiH sevitaM khrIShTasya patraM yUyapeva, tachcha na masyA  
 kintvamarasyeshvarasyAtmanA likhitaM pASHANapatreShu tannahi kintu  
 kravyamayeShu hr^itpatreShu likhitamiti suspaShTaM| **4** khrIShTeneshvaraM  
 pratyasmAkam IdR^isho dR^iDhavishvAso vidyate; **5** vAyAM nijaguNena kimapi  
 kalpayituM samartha itI nahi kintvIshvarAdasmAkaM sAmarthyAM jAyate| **6** tena  
 vAyAM nUtananiyamasyArthato. akSharasaMsthAnasya tannahi kintvAtmana eva  
 sevanasAmarthyAM prAptAH| akSharasaMsthAnaM mR^ityujanakaM kintvAtma  
 jIvanadAyakaH| **7** akSharai rvilikhitapASHANarUpiNI yA mR^ityoH sevA sA  
 yadIdR^ik tejasvini jAta yattasyAchirasthAyinastejasaH kArANat mUsaso  
 mukham isrAyelIyalokaiH saMdraShTuM nAshakyata, **8** tarhyAtmanaH sevA  
 kiM tato. api bahutejasvini na bhavet? **9** daNDajanika sevA yadi tejoyukta  
 bhavet tarhi puNyajanika sevA tato. adhikaM bahutejoyukta bhaviShyati|  
**10** ubhayostulanAyAM kR^itAyAm ekasyAstejo dvitIyAyAH prakharatareNa  
 tejasA hInatejo bhavati| **11** yasmAd yat lopaniyAM tad yadi tejoyuktaM bhavet  
 tarhi yat chirasthAyI tad bahutaratejoyuktameva bhaviShyati| **12** IdR^ishIM  
 pratyAshAM labdhvA vAyAM mahatIM pragalbhatAM prakAshayAmaH| **13**  
 isrAyelIyaloka yat tasya lopaniyasya tejasA sheShaM na vilokayeyustadathaM  
 mUsa yAdR^ig AvaraNena svamukham AchChAdayat vAyAM tAdR^ik na kurmmaH|  
**14** teShAM manAMsi kaThinibhUtAni yatasteShAM paThanasamaye sa purAtano  
 niyamastenAvaraNenAdyApi prachChannastiShThati| **15** tachcha na dUrIbhavati  
 yataH khrIShTenaiva tat lupyate| mUsasaH shAstrasya pATHasamaye. adyApi  
 teShAM manAMsi tenAvaraNena prachChadyante| **16** kintu prabhuM prati  
 manasi parAvR^itte tad AvaraNaM dUrIkAriShyate| **17** yaH prabhuH sa eva  
 sa Atma yatra cha prabhorAtma tatraiva muktiH| **18** vAyA ncha sarvve.  
 anAchChAditenAsyena prabhostejasaH pratibimbaM gR^ihlanta AtmasvarUpeNa

prabhunA rUpAntarikR^ita varddhamAnatejoyuktAM tAmeva pratimUrttiM  
prApnumaH|

**4** apara ncha vayaM karuNAbhAjo bhUtVA yad etat parichArakapadam alabhAmahi  
nAtra klAmyAmaH, **2** kintu trapAyuktAni prachChannakarmmANi vihAya  
kuTilatAcharaNamakurvanta IshvarIyavAkyAM mithyAvAkyairamishrayantaH  
satyadharmmasya prakAshaneneshtvarasya sAkShAt sarvvamAnavAnAM  
saMvedagochare svAn prashaMsanIyAn darshayAmaH| **3** asmAbhi rghoShitaH  
susaMvAdo yadi prachChannaH; syAt tarhi ye vinaMkShyanti teShAmeva  
dR^iShTitaH sa prachChannaH; **4** yata Ishvarasya pratimUrtti ryaH khrIShTastasya  
tejasaH susaMvAdasya prabhA yat tAn na dIpayet tadartham iha lokasya  
devo. avishvAsinAM j nAnanayanam andhikR^itavAn etasyodAharaNaM te  
bhavanti| (aiōn g165) **5** vayaM svAn ghoShayAma iti nahi kintu khrIShTaM  
yIshuM prabhumevAsmAMshcha yIshoH kR^ite yuShmAkaM parichArakAn  
ghoShayAmaH| **6** ya Ishvaro madhyetimiraM prabhAM dIpanAyAdishat sa  
yIshukhrIShTasyasya IshvarIyatejaso j nAnaprabhAyA udayArtham asmAkam  
antaHkaraNeShu dIpitavAn| **7** aparaM tad dhanam asmAbhi rmR^iNmayeShu  
bhAjaneShu dhAryate yataH sAdbhutA shakti rnAsmAkaM kintvIshvarasyaiveti j  
nAtavyaM| **8** vayaM pade pade pIDyAmahe kintu nAvasIdAmaH, vayaM vyAkulAH  
santo. api nirupAyA na bhavAmaH; **9** vayaM pradrAvyamAnA api na klAmyAmaH,  
nIpAtita api na vinashyAmaH| **10** asmAkaM sharIre khrIShTasya jIvanaM yat  
prakAsheta tadarthaM tasmin sharIre yIsho rmaraNamapi dhArayAmaH| **11**  
yIsho rjIvanaM yad asmAkaM marttyadehe prakAsheta tadarthaM jIvanto vayaM  
yIshoH kR^ite nityaM mR^ityau samarpyAmahe| **12** itthaM vayaM mR^ityAkrAntA  
yUya ncha jIvanAkrAntAH| **13** vishvAsakArANadeva samabhAShi mayA vachaH|  
iti yathA shAstre likhitaM tathaivAsmAbhirapi vishvAsajanakam AtmAnaM  
prApya vishvAsaH kriyate tasmAchcha vachAMsi bhAShyante| **14** prabhu ryIshu  
ryenotthApitaH sa yIshunAsmAnapyutthApayiShyati yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM  
svasamIpa upasthApayiShyati cha, vayam etat jAnImaH| **15** ataeva yuShmAkaM  
hitAya sarvvameva bhavati tasmAd bahUnAM prachurAnugrahaprApte

rbahulokAnAM dhanyavAdeneshvarasya mahimA samyak prakAshiShyate| 16  
tato heto rvayaM na klAmyAmaH kintu bAhyapuruSho yadyapi kShIyate  
tathApyAntarikaH puruSho dine dine nUtanAyate| 17 kShaNamAtrasthAyi  
yadetat laghiShThaM duHkhaM tad atibAhulyenAsmAkam anantakAlasthAyi  
gariShThasukhaM sAdhayati, (aiōnios g166) 18 yato vayaM pratyakShAn  
viShayAn anuddishyApratyakShAn uddishAmaH| yato hetoH pratyakShaviShayAH  
kShaNamAtrasthAyinaH kintvapratyakShA anantakAlasthAyinaH| (aiōnios g166)

**5** aparam asmAkam etasmin pArthive dUShyarUpe veshmani jIrNe satIshvareNa  
nirmmitam akarakR^itam asmAkam anantakAlasthAyi veshmaikaM svarge vidyata  
iti vayaM jAnImaH| (aiōnios g166) 2 yato hetoretasmin veshmani tiShThanto  
vayaM taM svargIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum AkA NkShyamANA niHshvasAmaH| 3  
tathApIdAnImapi vayaM tena na nagnAH kintu parihitavasanA manyAmahe| 4  
etasmin dUShye tiShThanato vayaM klislyamAnA niHshvasAmaH, yato vayaM  
vAsaM tyaktum ichChAmastannahi kintu taM dvitIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum  
ichChAmaH, yatastathA kR^ite jIvanena martyaM grasiShyate| 5 etadarthaM vayaM  
yena sR^iShTAH sa Ishvara eva sa chAsmabhyaM satya NkArasya paNasvarUpam  
AtmAnaM dattavAn| 6 ataeva vayaM sarvvadotsuka bhavAmaH ki ncha sharIre  
yAvad asmAbhi rnyuShyate tAvat prabhuto dUre proShyata iti jAnImaH, 7 yato  
vayaM dR^iShTimArge na charAmaH kintu vishvAsamArge| 8 apara ncha sharIrAd  
dUre pravastuM prabhoH sannidhau nivastu nchAkA NkShyamANA utsuka  
bhavAmaH| 9 tasmAdeva kArANAd vayaM tasya sannidhau nivasantastasmAd  
dUre pravasanto vA tasmai rochituM yatAmahe| 10 yasmAt sharIrAvasthAyAm  
ekaikena kR^itAnAM karmmaNAM shubhAshubhaphalaprAptaye sarvvaismAbhiH  
khrIShTasya vichArAsanasammukha upasthAtavyaM| 11 ataeva prabho  
rbhayAnakatvaM vij nAya vayaM manujAn anunayAmaH ki ncheshvarasya  
gochare saprakAshA bhavAmaH, yuShmAkaM saMvedagochare. api saprakAshA  
bhavAma ityAshaMsAmahe| 12 anena vayaM yuShmAkaM sannidhau punaH  
svAn prashaMsAma iti nahi kintu ye mano vinA mukhaiH shlAghante tebhyaH  
pratyuttaradAnAya yUyaM yathAsmAbhiH shlAghituM shaknutha tAdR^isham

upAyaM yuShmabhyaM vitarAmaH| 13 yadi vayaM hataj nAnA bhavAmastarhi tad  
IshvarArthakaM yadi cha saj nAnA bhavAmastarhi tad yuShmadarthakaM| 14  
vayaM khrIShTasya premnA samAkR^iShyAmahe yataH sarvveShAM vinimayena  
yadyeko jano. amriyata tarhi te sarvve mR^ita ityAsmAbhi rbudhyate| 15 apara  
ncha ye jIvanti te yat svArthaM na jIvanti kintu teShAM kR^ite yo jano mR^itaH  
punarutthApitashcha tamuddishya yat jIvanti tadarthameva sa sarvveShAM  
kR^ite mR^itavAn| 16 ato hetoritaH paraM ko. apyasmAbhi rjAtito na pratij  
nAtavyaH|yadyapi pUrvvaM khrIShTo jAtito. asmAbhiH pratij nAtastathApIdAnIM  
jAtitaH puna rna pratij nAyate| 17 kenachit khrIShTa Ashrite nUtana sR^iShTi  
rbhavati purAtanAni lupyante pashya nikhilAni navInAni bhavanti| 18 sarvva  
nchaitad Ishvarasya karmma yato yIshukhrIShTena sa evAsmAn svena sArddhaM  
saMhitavAn sandhAnasambandhIyAM paricharyyAm asmAsu samarpitavAMshcha|  
19 yataH IshvaraH khrIShTam adhiShThAya jagato janAnAm AgAMsi teShAm  
R^iNamiva na gaNayan svena sArddhaM tAn saMhitavAn sandhivArttAm asmAsu  
samarpitavAMshcha| 20 ato vayaM khrIShTasya vinimayena dautyaM karmma  
sampaDayAmahe, IshvarashchAsmAbhi ryuShmAn yAyAchyate tataH khrIShTasya  
vinimayena vayaM yuShmAn prArthayAmahe yUyamIshvareNa sandhatta| 21  
yato vayaM tena yad IshvarIyapuNyaM bhavAmastadarthaM pApena saha yasya j  
nAteyaM nAsIt sa eva tenAsmAkAM vinimayena pApaH kR^itaH|

**6** tasya sahAyA vayaM yuShmAn prArthayAmahe, IshvarasyAnugraho yuShmAbhi  
rvR^ithA na gR^ihyatAM| 2 tenoktametat, saMshroShyAmi shubhe kAle  
tvadIyAM prArthanAm ahaM| upakArAM kariShyAmi paritrANadine tava|  
pashyatAyaM shubhakAlaH pashyatedaM trANadinaM| 3 asmAkAM paricharyyA  
yanniShkala NkA bhavet tadarthaM vayaM kutrApi vighnaM na janayAmaH,  
4 kintu prachurasahiShNutA klesho dainyaM vipat tADana kArAbandhanaM  
nivAsahInatvaM parishramo jAgaraNam upavasanaM 5 nirmmalatvaM j nAnAM  
mR^idushilatA hitaiShitA 6 pavitra Atma niShkapaTaM prema satyAlapa  
IshvarIyashakti 7 rdakShiNavAmAbhyAM karAbhyAM dharmmAstradhAraNaM  
8 mAnApamAnayorakhyAtisukhyAtyo rbhAgitvam etaiH sarvvairIshvarasya

prashaMsyAn parichArakAn svAn prakAshayAmaH| 9 bhramakasamA vayaM satyavAdino bhavAmaH, aparichitasamA vayaM superichitA bhavAmaH, mR^itakalpA vayaM jIvAmaH, daNDyamAnA vayaM na hanyAmahe, 10 shokayuktAshcha vayaM sadAnandAmaH, daridrA vayaM bahUn dhaninaH kurmmaH, aki nchanAshcha vayaM sarvvaM dhArayAmaH| 11 he karinthinaH, yuShmAkaM prati mamAsyaM muktaM mamAntaHkaraNA ncha vikasitaM| 12 yUyaM mamAntare na sa NkochitAH ki ncha yUyameva sa NkochitachittAH| 13 kintu mahyaM nyAyyaphaladAnArthaM yuShmAbhirapi vikasitai rbhavitavyam ityahaM nijabAlakAniva yuShmAn vadAmi| 14 aparam apratyayibhiH sArddhaM yUyam ekayuge baddha mA bhUta, yasmAd dharmmAdharmmayoH kaH sambandho. asti? timireNa sarddhaM prabhAyA vA kA tulanaAsti? 15 billyAladevena sAkAM khriSHtasya vA kA sandhiH? avishvAsinA sArddhaM vA vishvAsilokasyAMshaH kaH? 16 Ishvarasya mandireNa saha vA devapratimAnAM kA tulana? amarasyeshvarasya mandiraM yUyameva| IshvareNa taduktaM yathA, teShAM madhye. ahaM svAvAsaM nidhAsyAmi teShAM madhye cha yAtAyAtaM kurvvan teShAm Ishvaro bhaviShyAmi te cha malloka bhaviShyanti| 17 ato hetoH parameshvaraH kathayati yUyaM teShAM madhyAd bahirbhUya pR^ithag bhavata, kimapyamedhyaM na spR^ishata; tenAhaM yuShmAn grahiShyAmi, 18 yuShmAkaM pitA bhaviShyAmi cha, yUya ncha mama kanyAputra bhaviShyatheti sarvvashaktimatA parameshvareNoktaM|

**7** ataeva he priyatamaH, etAdR^ishiH pratij nAH prAptairasmAbhiH sharIrAtmanoH sarvvamAlinyam apamR^ijyeshvarasya bhaktyA pavitrAchAraH sAdhyatAM| 2 yUyam asmAn gR^ihlita| asmAbhiH kasyApyanyAyo na kR^itaH ko. api na va nchitaH| 3 yuShmAn doShiNaH karttamahaM vAkyametad vadAmIti nahi yuShmAbhiH saha jIvanAya maraNaya vA vayaM yuShmAn svAntaHkaraNai rdhArayAma iti pUrvvaM mayoktaM| 4 yuShmAn prati mama mahetsAho jAyate yuShmAn adhyahaM bahu shlAghe cha tena sarvvakleshasamaye. ahaM sAntvanaya pUrNo harSheNa praphullitashcha bhavAmi| 5 asmAsu mAkidaniyAdesham AgateShvasmAkaM

sharIrasya kAchidapi shAnti rnAbhavat kintu sarvvato bahi rvirodhenAntashcha  
 bhItYA vayam apIDyAmahi| 6 kintu namrANAM sAntvayitA ya IshvaraH  
 sa tItasyAgamanenAsmAn asAntvayat| 7 kevalaM tasyAgamanena tannahi  
 kintu yuShmatto jAtayA tasya sAntvanayApi, yato. asmAsu yuShmAkaM  
 hArddavilApAsaktatveShvasmAkaM samIpe varNiteShu mama mahAnando  
 jAtaH| 8 ahaM patreNa yuShmAn shokayuktAn kR^itavAn ityasmAd anvatapye  
 kintvadhunA nAnutapye| tena patreNa yUyaM kShaNamAtraM shokayuktIbhUtA  
 iti mayA dR^ishyate| 9 ityasmIn yuShmAkaM shokenAhaM hR^iShyAmi  
 tannahi kintu manaHparivarttanAya yuShmAkaM shoko. abhavad ityanena  
 hR^iShyAmi yato. asmatto yuShmAkaM kApi hAni ryanna bhavet tadarthaM  
 yuShmAkaM IshvarIyaH shoko jAtaH| 10 sa IshvarIyaH shokaH paritrANajanakaM  
 niranutApaM manaHparivarttanaM sAdhayati kintu sAMsArikaH shoko mR^ityuM  
 sAdhayati| 11 pashyata teneshvarIyeNa shokena yuShmAkaM kiM na sAdhitaM?  
 yatno doShaprakShAlanam asantuShTatvaM hArddam AsaktatvaM phaladAna  
 nchaitAni sarvvAni| tasmin karmmaNi yUyaM nirmmaLA iti pramANaM  
 sarvveNa prakAreNa yuShmAbhi rdattaM| 12 yenAparAddhaM tasya kR^ite  
 kiMvA yasyAparAddhaM tasya kR^ite mayA patram alekhi tannahi kintu  
 yuShmAnadhyasmAkaM yatno yad Ishvarasya sAkShAd yuShmatsamIpe  
 prakAsheta tadarthameva| 13 uktakArANAd vayaM sAntvanAM prAptAH;  
 tA ncha sAntvanAM vinAvaro mahAhlAdastItasyAhlAdAdasmAbhi rlabdhaH,  
 yatastasyAtmA sarvvai ryuShmAbhistR^iptaH| 14 pUrvvaM tasya samIpe.  
 ahaM yuShmAbhiryad ashlaghe tena nAlajje kintu vayaM yadvad yuShmAn  
 prati satyabhAvena sakalam abhAShAmahi tadvat tItasya samIpe. asmAkaM  
 shlaghanamapi satyaM jAtaM| 15 yUyaM kiDR^ik tasyAj nA apAlayata  
 bhayakampAbhyAM taM gR^ihItavantashchaitasya smaraNAd yuShmAsu tasya  
 sneho bAhulyena varttate| 16 yuShmAsvahaM sarvvamAshaMse, ityasmIn  
 mamAhlAdo jAyate|

**8** he bhrAtaraH, mAkidaniyAdeshasthAsu samitiShu prakAshito ya  
 IshvarasyAnugrahastamahaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi| 2 vastuto

bahukleshaparikShAsamaye teShAM mahAnando. atIvadInatA cha vadAnyatAyAH  
 prachuraphalam aPhalayAtAM| 3 te svechChayA yathAshakti ki nchAtishakti  
 dAna udyuktA abhavan iti mayA pramANikriyate| 4 vAyA ncha yAt  
 pavitralokebhyasteShAM dAnam upakArArthakam aMshana ncha gR^ihlAmastad  
 bahununayenAsmAn prArthitavantaH| 5 vAyAM yAdR^ik pratyaiQkShAmahi  
 tAdR^ig akR^itvA te. agre prabhava tataH param IshvarasyechChayAsmabhyamapi  
 svAn nyavedayan| 6 ato hetostvaM yathArabdhavAn tathaiva karinthinAM  
 madhye. api tad dAnagrahaNaM sAdhayeti yuShmAn adhi vAyAM tItAM  
 prArthayAmahi| 7 ato vishvAso vAkpaTuta j nAnaM sarvvotsAho. asmAsu  
 prema chaitai rguNai ryUyAM yathAparAn atishedhve tathaivaitena  
 guNenApyatishedhvaM| 8 etad aham Aj nayA kathayAmIti nahi kintvanyeShAm  
 utsAhakAraNAd yuShmAkamapi premnaH sAralyAM parIkShitumichChata  
 mayaitat kathyate| 9 yUyA nchAsmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrahaM  
 jAnItha yatastasya nirdhanatvena yUyAM yad dhanino bhavatha tadarthaM sa  
 dhanI sannapi yuShmatkR^ite nirdhano. abhavat| 10 etasmin ahaM yuShmAn  
 svavichAraM j nApayAmi| gataM saMvatsaram Arabhya yUyAM kevalAM karmma  
 karttaM tannahi kintvichChukatAM prakAshayitumapyupAkrAbhyadhvaM  
 tato heto ryuShmatkR^ite mama mantraNA bhadrA| 11 ato. adhuna  
 tatkarmmasAdhanaM yuShmAbhiH kriyatAM tena yadvad ichChukatAyAm  
 utsAhastadvad ekaikasya sampadanusAreNa karmmasAdhanam api janiShyate| 12  
 yasmin ichChukata vidyate tena yanna dhAryyate tasmAt so. anugR^ihyata iti  
 nahi kintu yad dhAryyate tasmAdeva| 13 yata itareShAM virAmeNa yuShmAka  
 ncha kleshena bhavitavyAM tannahi kintu samatayaiva| 14 varttamAnasamaye  
 yuShmAkaM dhanAdhikyena teShAM dhananyUnata pUrayitavyA tasmAt  
 teShAmapyAdhikyena yuShmAkaM nyUnata pUrayiShyate tena samata  
 janiShyate| 15 tadeva shAstre. api likhitam Aste yathA, yenAdhikaM saMgR^ihItaM  
 tasyAdhikaM nAbhavat yena chAlpaM saMgR^ihItaM tasyAlpaM nAbhavat|  
 16 yuShmAkaM hitAya tItasya manasi ya Ishvara imam udyogaM janitavAn  
 sa dhanyo bhavatu| 17 tItO. asmAkaM prArthanAM gR^ihItavAn ki ncha



svayam udyuktaH san svechChayA yuShmatsamIpaM gatavAn| 18 tena saha yo. apara eko bhrAtAsmAbhiH preShitaH susaMvAdAt tasya sukhyAtyA sarvvAH samitayo vyAptAH| 19 prabho rgauravAya yuShmAkam ichChukatAyai cha sa samitibhiresasyai dAnasevAyai asmAkaM sa Ngitve nyayojyata| 20 yato yA mahopAyanasevAsmAbhi rvidhIyate tAmadhi vayaM yat kenApi na nindyAmahe tadarthaM yatAmahe| 21 yataH kevalaM prabhoH sAkShAt tannahi kintu mAnavAnAmapi sAkShAt sadAchAraM karttum AlochAmahe| 22 tAbhyAM sahApara eko yo bhrAtAsmAbhiH preShitaH so. asmAbhi rbahuviShayeShu bahavArAn parIkShita udyogIva prakAshitashcha kintvadhuna yuShmAsu dR^iDhavishvAsAt tasyotsAho bahu vavR^idhe| 23 yadi kashchit tItasya tattvaM jij nAsate tarhi sa mama sahabhAgI yuShmanmadhye sahaArI cha, aparayo rbhrAtrostattvaM vA yadi jij nAsate tarhi tau samitInAM dUttau khrIShTasya pratibimbau cheti tena j nAyatAM| 24 ato hetoH samitInAM samakShaM yuShmatpremno. asmAkaM shlAghAyAshcha prAmANyaM tAn prati yuShmAbhiH prakAshayitavyaM|

**9** pavitralokAnAm upakArArthakasevAmadhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM niShprayojanaM| 2 yata AkhAyAdeshastha loka gatavarSham Arabhya tatKaryya udyatAH santIti vAkyenAhaM mAkidanIyalokAnAM samIpe yuShmAkaM yAm ichChukatAmadhi shlAghe tAm avagato. asmi yuShmAkaM tasmAd utsAhAchchApareShAM bahUnAm udyogo jAtaH| 3 ki nchaitasmin yuShmAn adhyasmAkaM shlAghe yad atathyA na bhavet yUya ncha mama vAkyAnusArAd yad udyatAstiShTheta tadarthameva te bhrAtaro mayA preShitAH| 4 yasmAt mayA sArddhaM kaishchit mAkidanIyabhrAtR^ibhirAgatya yUyamanudyata iti yadi dR^ishyate tarhi tasmAd dR^iDhavishvAsAd yuShmAkaM lajJA janiShyata ityasmAbhi rna vaktavyaM kintvasmAkameva lajJA janiShyate| 5 ataH prAk pratij nAtaM yuShmAkaM dAnaM yat sa nchitaM bhavet tachcha yad grAhakatAyAH phalam abhUtva dAnashIlatAyA eva phalaM bhavet tadarthaM mamAgre gamanAya tatsa nchayanAya cha tAn bhrAtR^in AdeShTumahaM prayojanam amanye| 6 aparamapi vyAharAmi kenachit kShudrabhAvena bIjeShUpteShu

svalpAni shasyAni karttiShyante, ki ncha kenachid bahudabhavena bIjeShUpteShu  
 bahUni shasyAni karttiShyante| 7 ekaikena svamanasi yathA nishchIyate  
 tathaiva dIyatAM kenApi kAtareNa bhItena vA na dIyatAM yata Ishvaro  
 hR^iShTamAnase dAtari prIyate| 8 aparam Ishvaro yuShmAn prati sarvavidhaM  
 bahupradaM prasAdaM prakAshayitum arhati tena yUyaM sarvvaviShaye  
 yatheShTaM prApya sarvveNa satkarmmaNA bahuphalavanto bhaviShyatha|  
 9 etasmin likhitamAste, yathA, vyayate sa jano rAyaM durgatebhyo dadAti  
 cha| nityasthAyI cha taddharmmaH (aiōn g165) 10 bIjaM bhejanIyam anna ncha  
 vaptre yena vishrANyate sa yuShmabhyam api bIjaM vishrANya bahulikariShyati  
 yuShmAkaM dharmmaphalAni varddhayiShyati cha| 11 tena sarvvaviShaye  
 sadhanIbhUtai ryuShmAbhiH sarvvaviShaye dAnashIlatAyAM prakAshitAyAm  
 asmAbhirIshvarasya dhanyavAdaH sAdhayiShyate| 12 etayopakArasevayA  
 pavitralokAnAm arthAbhAvasya pratIkAro jAyata iti kevalaM nahi kintvIshcharasya  
 dhanyavAdo. api bAhulyenotpAdyate| 13 yata etasmAd upakArakaraNAd  
 yuShmAkaM parIkShitatvaM buddhvA bahubhiH khrIshTasusaMvAdA NgIkaraNe  
 yuShmAkaM Aj nAgrAhitvAt tadbhAgitve cha tAn aparAMshcha prati yuShmAkaM  
 dAtR^itvAd Ishvarasya dhanyavAdaH kAriShyate, 14 yuShmadarthaM prArthanAM  
 kR^itvA cha yuShmAsvIshvarasya gariShThAnugrahAd yuShmAsu taiH prema  
 kAriShyate| 15 aparam IshvarasyAnirvvachanIyadAnAt sa dhanyo bhUyAt|

**10** yuShmatpratyakShe namraH kintu parokShe pragalbhaH paulo. ahaM  
 khrIshTasya kShAntyA vinItyA cha yuShmAn prArthaye| 2 mama  
 prArthanIyamidaM vayaM yaiH shArIrikAchAriNo manyAmahe tAn prati  
 yAM pragalbhatAM prakAshayitum nishchinomi sA pragalbhatA samAgatena  
 mayAcharitavyA na bhavatu| 3 yataH sharIre charanto. api vayaM shArIrikaM  
 yuddhaM na kurmmaH| 4 asmAkaM yuddhAstrANi cha na shArIrikAni  
 kintvIshvareNa durgabha njanAya prabalAni bhavanti, 5 taishcha vayaM vitarkAn  
 IshvarIyatattvaj nAnasya pratibandhikAM sarvvAM chittasamunnati ncha  
 nipAtayAmaH sarvvasa Nkalpa ncha bandinaM kR^itvA khrIshTasyAj nAgrAhiNaM  
 kurmmaH, 6 yuShmAkaM Aj nAgrAhitve siddhe sati sarvvasyAj nAla Nghanasya

pratIkAraM karttum udyatA Asmahe cha| 7 yad dR^iShTigocharaM tad yuShmAbhi  
 rdR^ishyatAM| ahaM khrIShTasya loka iti svamanasi yena vij nAyate sa yathA  
 khrIShTasya bhavati vayam api tathA khrIShTasya bhavAma iti punarvivichya  
 tena budhyatAM| 8 yuShmAkaM nipAtAya tannahi kintu niShThAyai prabhuna  
 dattaM yadasmAkaM sAmarthyAM tena yadyapi ki nchid adhikaM shlaghe tathApi  
 tasmAnna trapiShye| 9 ahaM patrai ryuShmAn trAsayAmi yuShmAbhiretanna  
 manyatAM| 10 tasya patraNI gurutarANi prabalANI cha bhavanti kintu tasya  
 shArirasAkShAtkAro durbbala AlApashcha tuchChanIya iti kaishchid uchyate|  
 11 kintu parokShe patrai rbhAShamANA vAyAM yAdR^ishAH prakAshAmahe  
 pratyakShe karma kurvvanto. api tAdR^ishA eva prakAshiShyAmahe tat  
 tAdR^ishena vAchAlena j nAyatAM| 12 svaprashaMsakAnAM keShA nchinmadhye  
 svAn gaNayituM taiH svAn upamAtuM vA vAyAM pragalbhA na bhavAmaH, yataste  
 svaparimANena svAn parimimate svaishcha svAn upamibhate tasmAt nirbbodhA  
 bhavanti cha| 13 vAyam aparimitena na shlaghiShyAmahe kintvIshvareNa  
 svarajjvA yuShmaddeshagAmi yat parimANam asmadarthaM nirUpitaM tenaiva  
 shlaghiShyAmahe| 14 yuShmAkaM desho. asmAbhiragantavyastasmAd vAyAM  
 svasImAm ulla NghAmahe tannahi yataH khrIShTasya susaMvAdenApareShAM  
 prAg vayameva yuShmAn prAptavantaH| 15 vAyAM svasImAm ulla Nghya  
 parakShetreNa shlaghAmahe tannahi, ki ncha yuShmAkaM vishvAse vR^iddhiM  
 gate yuShmaddeshe. asmAkaM sImA yuShmAbhirdIrghaM vistArayiShyate,  
 16 tena vAyAM yuShmAkaM pashchimadikstheShu sthAneShu susaMvAdaM  
 ghoShayiShyAmaH, itthaM parasImAyAM pareNa yat pariShKR^itaM tena na  
 shlaghiShyAmahe| 17 yaH kashchit shlaghamAnaH syAt shlaghatAM prabhuna  
 sa hi| 18 svena yaH prashaMsyate sa parIkShito nahi kintu prabhuna yaH  
 prashaMsyate sa eva parIkShitaH|

**11** yUyAM mamAj nAnatAM kShaNAM yAvat soDhum arhatha, ataH sA  
 yuShmAbhiH sahyatAM| 2 Ishvare mamAsaktatvAd ahaM yuShmAnadhi  
 tape yasmAt satIM kanyAmiva yuShmAn ekasmin vare. arthataH khrIShTe  
 samarpayitum ahaM vAgdAnam akArShAM| 3 kintu sarpeNa svakhalatayA

yadvad havA va nchayA nchake tadvat khrIShTaM prati satItvAd yuShmAkaM  
 bhraMshaH sambhaviShyatIti bibhemi| 4 asmAbhiraNAkhyApito. aparaH kashchid  
 yIshu ryadi kenachid AgantukenAkhyApyate yuShmAbhiH prAgalabdha AtmA  
 vA yadi labhyate prAgagr^ihItaH susaMvAdo vA yadi gr^ihyate tarhi manye  
 yUyaM samyak sahiShyadhve| 5 kintu mukhyebhyaH preritebhyo. ahaM kenachit  
 prakAreNa nyUno nAsmIti budhye| 6 mama vAkpaTutAyA nyUnatve satyapi  
 j nAnasya nyUnatvaM nAsti kintu sarvvaviShaye vayaM yuShmadgochare  
 prakAshAmahe| 7 yuShmAkaM unnatyai mayA namratAM svIkR^ityeshvarasya  
 susaMvAdo vinA vetanaM yuShmAkaM madhye yad aghoShyata tena mayA  
 kiM pApam akAri? 8 yuShmAkaM sevanAyAham anyasamitibhyo bhR^iti  
 gr^ihlan dhanamapahr^itavAn, 9 yadA cha yuShmanmadhye. ava. artte tAdA  
 mamArthAbhAve jAte yuShmAkaM ko. api mayA na pIDitaH; yato mama so.  
 arthAbhAvo mAkidaniyAdeshAd Agatai bhrAtR^ibhi nyavAryyata, itthamahaM  
 kkApi viShaye yathA yuShmAsu bhAro na bhavAmi tathA mayAtmarakShA kR^ita  
 karttavYA cha| 10 khrIShTasya satyata yadi mayi tiShThati tarhi mamaiShA  
 shlAghA nikhilAkhAyAdeshe kenApi na rotsyate| 11 etasya kAraNaM kiM?  
 yuShmAsu mama prema nAstyetat kiM tatkAraNaM? tad Ishvaro veti| 12 ye  
 ChidramanviShyanti te yat kimapi ChidraM na labhante tadarthameva tat karma  
 mayA kriyate kAriShyate cha tasmAt te yena shlAghante tenAsmAkaM samAna  
 bhaviShyanti| 13 tAdR^ishA bhAktapreritAH prava nchakAH kAravo bhUtva  
 khrIShTasya preritAnAM veshAM dhArayanti| 14 tachchAshcharyyaM nahi; yataH  
 svayaM shayatAnapi tejasvidUtasya veshAM dhArayati, 15 tatastasya parichArakA  
 api dharmmaparichArakANAM veshAM dhArayantItyadbhutaM nahi; kintu  
 teShAM karmmani yAdR^ishAni phalAnyapi tAdR^ishAni bhaviShyanti| 16 ahaM  
 puna rvadAmi ko. api mAM nirbbodhaM na manyatAM ki ncha yadyapi nirbbodho  
 bhaveyaM tathApi yUyaM nirbbodhamiva mAmanugR^ihya kShaNaiKaM yAvat  
 mamAtmashlAghAm anujAnIta| 17 etasyAH shlAghAyA nimittaM mayA yat  
 kathitavyaM tat prabhunAdiShTeneva kathyate tannahi kintu nirbbodheneva| 18  
 apare bahavaH shArIrikashlAghAM kurvvate tasmAd ahamapi shlAghiShye| 19

buddhimanto yUyaM sukhena nirbbodhAnAm AchAraM sahadhve| 20 ko. api  
yadi yuShmAn dAsAn karoti yadi vA yuShmAkaM sarvvasvaM grasati yadi vA  
yuShmAn harati yadi vAtmAbhimAnI bhavati yadi vA yuShmAkaM kapolam  
Ahanti tarhi tadapi yUyaM sahadhve| 21 daurbalyAd yuShmAbhiravamAnita  
iva vayaM bhAShAmahe, kintvaparasya kasyachid yena pragalbhatA jAyate  
tena mamApi pragalbhatA jAyata iti nirbbodheneva mayA vaktavyaM| 22  
te kim ibrilokAH? ahamapIbrI| te kim isrAyelyAH? ahamapIsrAyelyaH| te  
kim ibrAhImo vaMshAH? ahamapIbrAhImo vaMshaH| 23 te kiM khrIShTasya  
parichArakAH? ahaM tebhyo. api tasya mahAparichArakaH; kintu nirbbodha iva  
bhAShe, tebhyo. apyahaM bahuparishrame bahuprahAre bahuvAraM kArAyAM  
bahuvAraM prANanAshasaMshaye cha patitavAn| 24 yihUdIyairahaM pa  
nchakR^itva UnachatvAriMshatprahArairAhatastrivetrAghAtam ekakR^itvaH  
prastarAghAta ncha praptavAn| 25 vAratrayaM potabha njanena kliShTo.  
aham agAdhasalile dinamekaM rAtrimeka ncha yApitavAn| 26 bahuvAraM  
yAtrAbhi rnadInAM sa NkaTai rdasyUnAM sa NkaTaiH svajAtIyAnAM sa  
NkaTai rbhinnajAtIyAnAM sa NkaTai rnarasaya sa NkaTai rmarubhUmeH  
sa NkaTai sAgarasya sa NkaTai rbhAktabhrAtR^iNAM sa NkaTaishcha 27  
parishramakleshAbhyAM vAraM vAraM jAgaraNena kShudhAtR^iShNAbhyAM  
bahuvAraM nirAhAreNa shItanagnatAbhya nchAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn| 28  
tAdR^ishaM naimittikaM duHkhaM vinAhaM pratidinam Akulo bhavAmi  
sarvvasAM samitInAM chintA cha mayi varttate| 29 yenAhaM na durbbalIbhavAmi  
tAdR^ishaM daurbalyaM kaH pApnoti? 30 yadi mayA shlAghitavyaM tarhi  
svadurbalatAmadhi shlAghiShye| 31 mayA mR^iShAvAkyaM na kathyata iti  
nityaM prashaMsanyo. asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro jAnAti|  
(aiōn g165) 32 dammeShakanagare. aritArAjasya kAryyAdhyakSho mAM dharttum  
ichChan yadA sainyaistad dammeShakanagaram arakShayat 33 tadAhaM lokaiH  
piTakamadhye prAchIragavAkSheNavarohitastasya karAt trANaM prApaM|

**12** AtmashlAghA mamAnupayukta kintvahaM prabho rdarshanAdeshAnAm  
AkhyAnaM kathayituM pravartte| 2 itashchaturdashavatsarebhyah pUrvvaM

mayA parichita eko janastR^itIyaM svargamanIyata, sa sasharIreNa niHsharIreNa  
 vA tat sthAnamanIyata tadahaM na jAnAmi kintvIshvaro jAnAti| 3 sa mAnavaH  
 svargaM nItaH san akathyAni marttyavAgatItAni cha vAkyAni shrutavAn| 4 kintu  
 tadAnIM sa sasharIro niHsharIro vAsIt tanmayA na j nAyate tad IshvareNaiva j  
 nAyate| 5 tamadhyahaM shlAghiShye mAmadhi nAnyena kenachid viShayeNa  
 shlAghiShye kevalaM svadaurbalyena shlAghiShye| 6 yadyaham AtmashlAghAM  
 karttum ichCheyaM tathApi nirbbodha iva na bhaviShyAmi yataH satyameva  
 kathayiShyAmi, kintu lokA mAM yAdR^ishaM pashyanti mama vAkyaM shrutvA  
 vA yAdR^ishaM mAM manyate tasmAt shreShThaM mAM yanna gaNayanti  
 tadarthamahaM tato viraMsyAmi| 7 aparam utkR^iShTadarshanaprAptito  
 yadaham AtmAbhimAnI na bhavAmi tadarthaM sharIavedhakam ekaM  
 shUlaM mahyam adAyi tat madIyAtmAbhimAnanivAraNArthaM mama  
 tADayitA shayatAno dUtaH| 8 mattastasya prasthAnaM yAchitumahaM  
 tristamadhi prabhumuddishya prArthanAM kR^itavAn| 9 tataH sa  
 mAmuktavAn mamAnugrahastava sarvvasAdhakaH, yato daurbalyAt mama  
 shaktiH pUrNatAM gachChatIti| ataH khrIShTasya shakti ryanmAm  
 Ashrayati tadarthaM svadaurbalyena mama shlAghanaM sukhadaM| 10  
 tasmAt khrIShTaheto rdaurbalyanindAdaridratAvipakShatAkaShTAdiShu  
 santuShyAmyahaM| yadAhaM durbbalo. asmi tadaiva sabalo bhavAmi| 11  
 etenAtmashlAghanenAhaM nirbbodha ivAbhavaM kintu yUyaM tasya kAraNaM  
 yato mama prashaMsA yuShmAbhireva karttavAsIt| yadyapyam agaNyo bhaveyaM  
 tathApi mukhyatamebhyaH preritebhyaH kenApi prakAreNa nAhaM nyUno. asmi|  
 12 sarvvathAdbhutakriyAshaktiIakShaNaiH preritasya chihniAni yuShmAkaM  
 madhye sadhairyyaM mayA prakAshitAni| 13 mama pAlanArthaM yUyaM mayA  
 bhArAkrAntA nAbhavataitad ekaM nyUnatvaM vinAparAbhyaH samitibhyo  
 yuShmAkaM kiM nyUnatvaM jAtaM? anena mama doShaM kShamadhvaM| 14  
 pashyata tR^itIyavAraM yuShmatsamIpaM gantumudyato. asmi tatrApyahaM  
 yuShmAn bhArAkrAntAn na kariShyAmi| yuShmAkaM sampattimahaM na  
 mR^igaye kintu yuShmAneva, yataH pitroH kR^ite santAnAnAM dhanasa

nchayo. anupayuktaH kintu santAnAnAM kR^ite pitro rdhanasa nchaya upayuktaH| 15 अपरा नचा युश्मAsu bahu prIyamANo. apyahaM yadi yuShmatto. alpaM prama labhe tathApi yuShmAkaM prANarakShArthaM sAnandaM bahu vyayaM sarvvavyaya ncha kariShyAmi| 16 यUyaM mayA ki nchidapi na bhArAkrAntA iti satyaM, kintvahaM dhUrttaH san Chalena yuShmAn va nchitavAn etat kiM kenachid vaktavyaM? 17 yuShmatsamIpaM mayA ye lokAH prahitAsteShAmekena kiM mama ko. apyarthalAbho jAtaH? 18 ahaM titaM vinIya tena sArddhaM bhrAtaramekaM preShitavAn yuShmattastItena kim artho labdhaH? ekasmin bhAva ekasya padachihneShu chAvAM kiM na charitavantau? 19 yuShmAkaM samIpe vayaM puna rdoShakShAlanakathAM kathayAma iti kiM budhyadhve? he priyatamaH, yuShmAkaM niShThArthaM vayamIshvarasya samakShaM khrIshTena sarvvANyetAni kathayAmaH| 20 ahaM yadAgamiShyAmi, tadA yuShmAn yAdR^ishAn draShTuM nechChAmi tAdR^ishAn drakShyAmi, yUyamapi mAM yAdR^ishaM draShTuM nechChatha tAdR^ishaM drakShyatha, yuShmanmadhye vivAda IrShyA krodho vipakShatA parApavAdaH karNejapanaM darpaH kalahashchaite bhaviShyanti; 21 tenAhaM yuShmatsamIpaM punarAgatya madyeshvareNa namayiShye, pUrvvaM kR^itapApAn lokAn svIyAshuchitAveshyAgamanalampaTatAcharaNAd anutApam akR^itavanto dR^iShTvA cha tAnadhi mama shoko janiShyata iti bibhemi|

**13** etattR^itiyavAram ahaM yuShmatsamIpaM gachChAmi tena sarvva katha dvayostrayANAM vA sAkShiNAM mukhena nishcheShyate| 2 pUrvvaM ye kR^itapApAstebhyo. anyebhyashcha sarvvebhyo mayA pUrvvaM kathitaM, punarapi vidyamAnenevedAnIm avidyamAnena mayA kathyate, yadA punarAgamiShyAmi tadAhaM na kShamiShye| 3 khrIshTo mayA katham kathayatetyasya pramaNaM yUyaM mR^igayadhve, sa tu yuShmAn prati durbbalo nahi kintu sabala eva| 4 yadyapi sa durbbalatayA krusha Aropyata tathApIshvarIyashaktayA jIvati; vayamapi tasmin durbbala bhavAmaH, tathApi yuShmAn prati prakAshitayeshvarIyashaktyA tena saha jIviShyAmaH| 5 ato yUyaM vishvAsayukta Adhve na veti j nAtumAtmaparIkShAM kurudhvaM

svAnevAnusandhatta| yIshuH khrISHTo yuShmanmadhye vidyate svAnadhi  
tat kiM na pratijAnItha? tasmin avidyamAne yUyaM niShpramANA bhavatha|  
**6** kintu vayaM niShpramANA na bhavAma iti yuShmAbhi rbhotsyate tatra  
mama pratyAshA jAyate| **7** yUyaM kimapi kutsitaM karmma yanna kurutha  
tadaham Ishvaramuddishya prArthaye| vayaM yat prAmANika iva prakAshAmahe  
tadarthaM tat prArthayAmaha iti nahi, kintu yUyaM yat sadAchAraM kurutha vaya  
ncha niShpramANA iva bhavAmastadarthaM| **8** yataH satyatAyA vipakShatAM  
karttuM vayaM na samarthAH kintu satyatAyAH sAhAyyaM karttumeva| **9**  
vayaM yadA durbbala bhavAmastada yuShmAn sabalAn dR^iShTvAnandAmo  
yuShmAkaM siddhatvaM prArthayAmahe cha| **10** ato hetoH prabhu ryuShmAkaM  
vinAshAya nahi kintu niShThAyai yat sAmarthyam asmabhyaM dattavAn tena yad  
upasthitikAle kATHinyaM mayAcharitavyaM na bhavet tadartham anupasthitena  
mayA sarvvANyetAni likhyante| **11** he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yUyam Anandata  
siddhA bhavata parasparaM prabodhayata, ekamanaso bhavata praNayabhAvam  
Acharata| premashAntyorAkara Ishvaro yuShmAkaM sahAyo bhUyAt| **12** yUyaM  
pavitrachumbanena parasparaM namaskurudhvaM| **13** pavitralokAH sarvve  
yuShmAn namanti| **14** prabho ryIshukhrISHTasyAnugraha Ishvarasya prema  
pavitrasyAtmano bhAgitva ncha sarvvAn yuShmAn prati bhUyAt| tathAstu|



## gAlAtinaH

**1** manuShyebhyo nahi manuShyairapi nahi kintu yIshukhrIshTena mR^itagaNamadhyAt tasyotthApayitrA pitreshvareNa cha prerito yo. ahaM paulaH so. ahaM **2** matsahavarttino bhrAtarashcha vayaM gAlAtIyadeshasthAH samitIH prati patraM likhAmaH| **3** pitreshvareNAsmAMka prabhuna yIshunA khrIshTena cha yuShmabhyam anugrahaH shAntishcha dIyatAM| **4** asmAkaM tAteshvaresyechChAnusAreNa varttamAnAt kutsitasaMsArAd asmAn nistArayituM yo (aiōn g165) **5** yIshurasmAkaM pApahetorAtmotsargaM kR^itavAn sa sarvvadA dhanyo bhUyAt| tathAstu| (aiōn g165) **6** khrIshTasyAnugraheNa yo yuShmAn AhUtavAn tasmAnnivR^itya yUyam atitUrNam anyam susaMvAdam anvavarttata tatrAhaM vismayaM manye| **7** so. anyasusaMvAdaH susaMvAdo nahi kintu kechit mAnavA yuShmAn cha nchalIkurvanti khrIshTiyasusaMvAdasya viparyyayaM karttuM cheShTante cha| **8** yuShmAkaM sannidhau yaH susaMvAdo. asmAbhi rghoShitastasmAd anyah susaMvAdo. asmAkaM svargIyadUtAnAM vA madhye kenachid yadi ghoShyate tarhi sa shapto bhavatu| **9** pUrvvaM yadvad akathayAma, idAnImahaM punastadvat kathayAmi yUyaM yaM susaMvAdaM gR^ihItavantastasmAd anyo yena kenachid yuShmatsannidhau ghoShyate sa shapto bhavatu| **10** sAmprataM kamaham anunayAmi? IshvaraM kiMvA mAnavAn? ahaM kiM mAnuShebhyo rochituM yate? yadyaham idAnImapi mAnuShebhyo ruruchiSheya tarhi khrIshTasya parichArako na bhavAmi| **11** he bhrAtaraH, mayA yaH susaMvAdo ghoShitaH sa mAnuShAnna labdhastadahaM yuShmAn j nApayAmi| **12** ahaM kasmAchchit manuShyAt taM na gR^ihItavAn na vA shikshitavAn kevalaM yIshoH khrIshTasya prakAshanAdeva| **13** purA yihUdimatAchArI yadAham AsaM tAdA yAdR^isham AcharaNam akaravam Ishvarasya samitiM pratyatIvopadravaM kurvvan yAdR^ik tAM vyanAshayaM tadavashyaM shrutaM yuShmAbhiH| **14** apara ncha pUrvvapuruShaparamparAgateShu vAkyeShvanyApekShAtIvAsaktaH san ahaM yihUdidharmmate mama samavayaskAn bahUn svajAtIyAn atyashayi| **15** ki ncha ya Ishvaro mAtR^igarbhasthaM mAM pR^ithak kR^itvA svIyAnugraheNAhUtavAn

16 sa yadA mayi svaputraM prakAshituM bhinnadeshIyAnAM samIpe bhayA taM  
 ghoShayitu nchAbhyalaShat tadAhaM kravyashoNitAbhyAM saha na mantrayitvA  
 17 pUrvvaniyuktAnAM preritAnAM samIpaM yirUshAlamaM na gatvAravadeshaM  
 gatavAn pashchAt tatsthAnAd dammeShakanagaraM parAvR^ityAgatavAn| 18  
 tataH paraM varShatraye vyatIte. ahaM pitaraM sambhAShITUm yirUshAlamaM  
 gatvA pa nchadashadinAni tena sArddham atiShThaM| 19 kintu taM prabho  
 rbhrAtaraM yAkUba ncha vinA preritAnAM nAnyAM kamapyapashyaM| 20  
 yAnyetAni vAkyAni mayA likhyante tAnyanR^itAni na santi tad Ishvaro  
 jAnAti| 21 tataH param ahaM suriyAM kilikiyA ncha deshau gatavAn| 22  
 tadAnIM yihUdAdeshasthAnAM khrIShTasya samitInAM lokAH sAkShAt mama  
 parichayamaprApya kevalaM janashrutimimAM labdhavantaH, 23 yo janaH  
 pUrvvam asmAn pratyupadravamakarot sa tada yaM dharmmamanAshayat  
 tamevedAnIM prachArayatIti| 24 tasmAt te mAmadhIshvaraM dhanyamavadan|  
**2**anantaraM chaturdashasu vatsareShu gateShvahaM barNabba saha  
 yirUshAlamanagaraM punaragachChaM, tadAnoM titamapi svasa Nginam  
 akaravaM| 2 tatkAle. aham IshvaradarshanAd yAtrAm akaravaM mayA yaH  
 parishramo. akAri kAriShyate vA sa yanniShphalo na bhavet tadarthaM  
 bhinnajAtiyAnAM madhye mayA ghoShyamANaH susaMvAdastatratyebhyo  
 lokebhyo visheShato mAnyebhyo narebhyo mayA nyavedyata| 3 tato mama  
 sahacharastIto yadyapi yUnAnIya AsIt tathApi tasya tvakChedo. apyAvashyako  
 na babhUva| 4 yatashChalenAgata asmAn dAsAn karttum ichChavaH  
 katipayA bhAktabhrAtaraH khrIShTena yIshunAsmabhyaM dattaM svAtantryam  
 anusandhAtuM chArA iva samAjaM prAvishan| 5 ataH prakR^ite susaMvAde  
 yuShmAkam adhikAro yat tiShThet tadarthaM vayaM daNdaikamapi yAvad  
 Aj nAgrahaNena teShAM vashyA nAbhavAma| 6 parantu ye lokA mAnyAste  
 ye kechid bhaveyustAnahaM na gaNayAmi yata IshvaraH kasyApi mAnavasya  
 pakShapAtaM na karoti, ye cha mAnyAste mAM kimapi navInaM nAj nApayan|  
 7 kintu ChinnatvachAM madhye susaMvAdaprachAraNasya bhAraH pitari  
 yathA samarpitastathaivAchChinnatvachAM madhye susaMvAdaprachAraNasya

bhAro mayi samarpita iti tai rbubudhe| 8 yatashChinnatvachAM madhye  
 preritatvakarmmaNe yasya yA shaktiH pitaramAshritavatI tasyaiva sA shakti  
 rbhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye tasmai karmmaNe mAmapyAshritavatI| 9 ato  
 mahyaM dattam anugrahaM pratij nAya stambhA iva gaNitA ye yAkUb kaiphA  
 yohan chaite sahAyatAsUchakaM dakShiNahastagrahaMNa vidhAya mAM  
 barNabBA ncha jagaduH, yuvAM bhinnajAtIyAnAM sannidhiM gachChataM  
 vayaM ChinnatvachA sannidhiM gachChAmaH, 10 kevalaM daridrA yuvAbhyAM  
 smaraNIyA iti| atastadeva karttum ahaM yate sma| 11 aparam AntiyakhiyAnagaraM  
 pitara Agate. ahaM tasya doShitvAt samakShaM tam abhartsayaM| 12 yataH  
 sa pUrvvam anyajAtIyaiH sArddham AhAramakarot tataH paraM yAkUbaH  
 samIpAt katipayajaneShvAgateShu sa Chinnatva NmanuShyebhyo bhayena  
 nivR^itya pR^ithag abhavat| 13 tato. apare sarvve yihUdino. api tena sArddhaM  
 kapaTachAram akurvvan barNabBA api teShAM kApaTyena vipathagAmyabhavat|  
 14 tataste prakR^itasusaMvAdarUpe saralapathe na charantIti dR^iShTvAhaM  
 sarvveShAM sAkShAt pitaram uktavAn tvaM yihUdI san yadi yihUdimataM  
 vihAya bhinnajAtIya ivAcharasi tarhi yihUdimatAcharaNaya bhinnajAtIyAn kutaH  
 pravarttayasi? 15 AvAM janmanA yihUdinau bhavAvo bhinnajAtIyau pApinau  
 na bhavAvaH 16 kintu vyavasthApAlanena manuShyaH sapuNyo na bhavati  
 kevalaM yIshau khrIshTe yo vishvAsastenaiva sapuNyo bhavatIti buddhvAvAmapi  
 vyavasthApAlanaM vinA kevalaM khrIshTe vishvAsena puNyaprAptaye khrIshTe  
 yIshau vyashvasiva yato vyavasthApAlanena ko. api mAnavaH puNyaM prAptuM  
 na shaknoti| 17 parantu yIshunA puNyaprAptaye yatamAnAvapyAvAM yadi  
 pApinau bhavAvastarhi kiM vaktavyaM? khrIshTaH pApasya parichAraka iti?  
 tanna bhavatu| 18 mayA yad bhagnaM tad yadi mayA punarnirmIyate tarhi  
 mayaivAtmadoShaH prakAshyate| 19 ahaM yad IshvarAya jIvAmi tadarthaM  
 vyavasthaya vyavasthAyai amriye| 20 khrIshTena sArddhaM krushe hato.  
 asmi tathApi jIvAmi kintvahaM jIvAmIti nahi khrIshTa eva madanta rjIvati|  
 sAmprataM sasharIreNa mayA yajjIvitaM dhAryyate tat mama dayAkAriNi  
 madarthaM svIyaprANatyAgini cheshvaraputre vishvasatA mayA dhAryyate|

21 ahamIshvarasyAnugrahaM nAvajAnAmi yasmAd vyavasthayA yadi puNyaM bhavati tarhi khrIShTo nirarthakamamriyata|

**3** he nirbbodhA gAlAtilokAH, yuShmAkaM madhye krushe hata iva yIshuH khrIShTo yuShmAkaM samakShaM prakAshita AsIt ato yUyaM yathA satyaM vAkyAM na gR^ihlitha tathA kenAmuhyata? 2 ahaM yuShmattaH kathAmekAM jij nAse yUyam AtmAnaM kenAlabhadhvaM? vyavasthApAlanena kiM vA vishvAsavAkyasya shravaNena? 3 yUyaM kim IdR^ig abodhA yad AtmanA karmArabhya sharIreNa tat sAdhayitUM yatadhve? 4 tarhi yuShmAkaM gurutaro duHkhabhogaH kiM niShphalo bhaviShyati? kuphalayukto vA kiM bhaviShyati? 5 yo yuShmabhyam AtmAnaM dattavAn yuShmanmadhya AshcharyyANi karmANi cha sAdhitavAn sa kiM vyavasthApAlanena vishvAsavAkyasya shravaNena vA tat kR^itavAn? 6 likhitamAste, ibrAhIma Ishvare vyashvasIt sa cha vishvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva, 7 ato ye vishvAsAshritAsta evebrAhImaH santAna iti yuShmAbhi rj nAyatAM| 8 Ishvaro bhinnajAtIyAn vishvAsena sapuNyIkariShyatIti pUrvvaM j nAtvA shAstradAta pUrvvam ibrAhImaM susaMvAdaM shrAvayana jagAda, tvatto bhinnajAtIyAH sarvva AshiShaM prApsyantIti| 9 ato ye vishvAsAshritAste vishvAsinebrAhImA sArddham AshiShaM labhante| 10 yAvanto lokA vyavasthAyAH karmmaNyAshrayanti te sarvve shApAdhInA bhavanti yato likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kashchid etasya vyavasthAgranthasya sarvvavAkyAni nishchidraM na pAlayati sa shapta iti|" 11 Ishvarasya sAKShAt ko. api vyavasthayA sapuNyo na bhavati tada vyaktaM yataH "puNyavAn mAnavo vishvAsena jIviShyatIti" shAstriyaM vachaH| 12 vyavasthA tu vishvAsasambandhinI na bhavati kintvetAni yaH pAlayiShyati sa eva tai rjIviShyatItiniyamasambandhinI| 13 khrIShTo. asmAn parikriya vyavasthAyAH shApAt mochtavAn yato. asmAkaM vinimayena sa svayaM shApAspadamabhavat tadadhi likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kashchit tarAvullambyate so. abhishapta iti|" 14 tasmAd khrIShTena yIshunevrAhIma AshI rbhinnajAtIyalokeShu varttate tena vayaM pratij nAtam AtmAnaM vishvAsena labdhuM shaknumaH| 15 he bhrAtR^igaNa mAnuShANAM rItyanusAreNAhaM kathayAmi kenachit mAnavena yo niyamo nirachAyi tasya

vikR^iti rvR^iddhi rvA kenApi na kriyate| 16 parantvibrAhIme tasya santAnAya  
cha pratij nAH prati shushruvire tatra santAnashabdaM bahuvaChanAntam  
abhUtVA tava santAnAyetyekavachanAntaM babhUva sa cha santAnaH khrIShTa  
eva| 17 ataevAhaM vadAmi, IshvareNa yo niyamaH purA khrIShTamadhi  
nirachAyi tataH paraM triMshadadhikachatuHshatavatsareShu gateShu sthApitA  
vyavasthA taM niyamaM nirarthakIkR^itya tadyapratij nA loptuM na shaknoti|  
18 yasmAt sampadadhikAro yadi vyavasthayA bhavati tarhi pratij nayA na  
bhavati kintvIshvaraH pratij nayA tadadhikAritvam ibrAhIme. adadAt| 19 tarhi  
vyavasthA kimbhUtA? pratij nA yasmai pratishrutA tasya santAnasyAgamanaM  
yAvad vyabhichAranivAraNArthaM vyavasthApi dattA, sA cha dUtairAj nApitA  
madhyasthasya kare samarpitA cha| 20 naikasya madhyastho vidyate kintvIshvara  
eka eva| 21 tarhi vyavasthA kim Ishvarasya pratij nAnAM viruddhA? tanna bhavatu|  
yasmAd yadi sA vyavasthA jIvanadAnesamarthAbhaviShyat tarhi vyavasthayaiva  
puNyalAbho. abhaviShyat| 22 kintu yIshukhrIShTe yo vishvAsastatsambandhiyAH  
pratij nAyAH phalaM yad vishvAsilokebhyo diyate tadarthaM shAstradAtA  
sarvvAn pApAdhInAn gaNayati| 23 ataeva vishvAsasyAnAgatasamaye vyaM  
vyavasthAdhInAH santo vishvAsasyodayaM yAvad ruddhA ivArakShyAmahe|  
24 itthaM vyaM yad vishvAsena sapuNyIbhavAmastadarthaM khrIShTasya  
samIpam asmAn netuM vyavasthAgratho. asmAkaM vinetA babhUva| 25  
kintvadhunAgate vishvAse vyaM tasya vineturanadhInA abhavAma| 26 khrIShTe  
yIshau vishvasanAt sarvve yUyam Ishvarasya santAna jAtAH| 27 yUyaM yAvanto  
lokaH khrIShTe majjita abhavata sarvve khrIShTaM parihitavantaH| 28 ato  
yuShmanmadhye yihUdiyUnAnino rdAsasvatantrayo ryoShApuruShayoshcha ko.  
api visheSho nAsti; sarvve yUyaM khrIShTe yIshAveka eva| 29 ki ncha yUyaM  
yadi khrIShTasya bhavatha tarhi sutarAm ibrAhImaH santAnAH pratij nayA  
sampadadhikAriNashchAdhve|

**4**ahaM vadAmi sampadadhikArI yAvad bAlastiShThati tAvat  
sarvvasvasyAdhipatiH sannapi sa dAsAt kenApi viShayeNa na vishiShyate  
2 kintu pitra nirUpitaM samayaM yAvat pAlakAnAM dhanAdhyakShANA

ncha nighnastiShThati| 3 tadvad vayamapi bAlyakAle dAsA iva  
saMsArasyAkSharamAlAyA adhInA Asmahe| 4 anantaraM samaye sampUrNatAM  
gatavati vyavasthAdhInAnAM mochanArtham 5 asmAkaM putratvaprAptyartha  
ncheshvaraH striyA jAtaM vyavasthAyA adhinIbhUta ncha svaputraM preShitavAn|  
6 yUyaM santAnA abhavata tatkAraNAd IshvaraH svaputrasyaAtmAnAM  
yuShmAkaM antaHkaraNani prahitavAn sa chAtmA pitaH pitarityAhvAnaM  
kArayati| 7 ata idAnIM yUyaM na dAsAH kintuH santAnA eva tasmAt  
santAnatvAchcha khrIShTeneshvarIyasampadadhikAriNo. apyAdhve| 8 apara  
ncha pUrvvaM yUyam IshvaraM na j nAtvA ye svabhAvato. anIshvarAsteShAM  
dAsatve. atiShThata| 9 idAnIm IshvaraM j nAtvA yadi veshvareNa j nAtA yUyaM  
kathaM punastAni viphalAni tuchChAni chAkSharANi prati parAvarttituM  
shaknutha? yUyaM kiM punasteShAM dAsA bhavitumichChatha? 10 yUyaM  
divasAn mAsAn tithIn saMvatsarAMshcha sammanyadhve| 11 yuShmadarthaM  
mayA yaH parishramo. akAri sa viphalo jAta iti yuShmAnadhyahaM bibhemi| 12  
he bhrAtaraH, ahaM yAdR^isho. asmi yUyamapi tAdR^ishA bhavate prArthaye  
yato. ahamapi yuShmattulyo. abhavaM yuShmAbhi rmama kimapi nAparAddhaM|  
13 pUrvvamahaM kalevarasya daurbalyena yuShmAn susaMvAdam aj nApayamiti  
yUyaM jAnitha| 14 tadAnIM mama parIkShakaM shArIrakleshaM dR^iShTvA  
yUyaM mAma avaj nAya R^itIyitavantastannahi kintvIshvarasya dUtamiva sAkShAt  
khrIShTa yIshumiva vA mAma gR^ihItavantaH| 15 atastadAnIM yuShmAkaM yA  
dhanyatAbhavad sA kka gatA? tadAnIM yUyaM yadi sveShAM nayanAnyutpATya  
mahyaM dAtum ashakShyata tarhi tadapyakariShyateti pramANam ahaM dadAmi|  
16 sAmpratamahaM satyavAditvAt kiM yuShmAkaM ripu rjAto. asmi? 17 te  
yuShmatkR^ite sparddhante kintu sA sparddhA kutsitA yato yUyaM tAnadhi yat  
sparddhadhvaM tadarthaM te yuShmAn pR^ithak karttum ichChanti| 18 kevalaM  
yuShmatsamIpe mamopasthitisamaye tannahi, kintu sarvvadaiva bhadramadhi  
sparddhanaM bhadrAM| 19 he mama bAlakAH, yuShmadanta ryAvat khrIShTo  
mUrtimAn na bhavati tAvad yuShmatkAraNAt punaH prasavavedaneva mama  
vedana jAyate| 20 ahamidAnIM yuShmAkaM sannidhiM gatvA svarAntareNa

yuShmAn sambhAShITUm kAmaye yato yuShmAnadhi vyAkulo. asmi| 21  
 he vyavasthAdhInatAkA NkShiNaH yUyaM kiM vyavasthAyA vachanaM na  
 gR^ihlItha? 22 tanmAM vadata| likhitamAste, ibrAhImo dvau putrAvAsAte  
 tayoreko dAsyAM dvitIyashcha patnyAM jAtaH| 23 tayo ryo dAsyAM jAtaH  
 sa shArIrikaniyamena jaj ne yashcha patnyAM jAtaH sa pratij nayA jaj ne|  
 24 idamAkhyAnaM dR^iShTantasvarUpaM| te dve yoShitAvIshvarIyasandhi  
 tayoreka sInayaparvvatAd utpanna dAsajanayitri cha sA tu hAjirA| 25 yasmAd  
 hAjirAshabdenAravadeshasthasInayaparvvato bodhyate, sA cha varttamAnAyA  
 yirUshAlampuryyAH sadR^ishi| yataH svabAlaiH sahita sA dAsatva Aste| 26  
 kintu svargIyA yirUshAlampurI patni sarvveShAm asmAkAM mAtA chAste| 27  
 yAdR^ishaM likhitam Aste, "vandhye santAnahIne tvAM svaram jayajayaM  
 kuru| aprasUte tvayollAso jayAshabdashcha gIyatAM| yata eva sanAthAyA  
 yoShitaH santate rgaNat| anAthA yA bhavennArI tadapatyAni bhUrishaH||"  
 28 he bhrAtR^igaNa, imhAk iva vayaM pratij nayA jAtaH santAnAH| 29 kintu  
 tadAnIM shArIrikaniyamena jAtaH putro yadvad Atmikaniyamena jAtaM  
 putram upAdravat tathAdhunApi| 30 kintu shAstre kiM likhitaM? "tvam imAM  
 dAsIM tasyAH putra nchApasAraya yata eSha dAsIputraH patniPutreNa samaM  
 nottarAdhikArI bhaviyyatIti|" 31 ataeva he bhrAtaraH, vayaM dAsyAH santAna na  
 bhUtva pAtnyAH santAna bhavAmaH|

**5** khrIShTo. asmabhyaM yat svAtantryaM dattavAn yUyaM tatra sthirAstiShThata  
 dAsatvayugena puna rna nibadhyadhvaM| 2 pashyatAhaM paulo yuShmAn  
 vadAmi yadi Chinnatvacho bhavatha tarhi khrIShTena kimapi nopakAriShyadhve|  
 3 aparaM yaH kashchit Chinnatvag bhavati sa kR^itsnavyavasthAyAH pAlanam  
 IshvarAya dhArayatIti pramANaM dadAmi| 4 yuShmAkAM yAvanto loka  
 vyavasthaya sapuNyIbhavitum cheShTante te sarvve khrIShTAd bhraShTA  
 anugrahAt patitAshcha| 5 yato vayam AtmanA vishvAsAt puNyalAbhAshAsiddhaM  
 pratIkShAmahe| 6 khrIShTe yIshau tvakChedAtvakChedayoH kimapi guNaM  
 nAsti kintu premna saphalo vishvAsa eva guNayuktaH| 7 pUrvvaM yUyaM  
 sundaram adhAvata kintvidAnIM kena bAdhAM prApya satyatAM na gR^ihlItha?

**8** yuShmAkaM sA mati ryuShmadAhvAnakAriNa IshvarAnna jAtA| **9** vikAraH  
 kR^itsnashaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jasayate| **10** yuShmAkaM mati rvikAraM  
 na gamiShyatItyahaM yuShmAnadhi prabhunAshaMse; kintu yo yuShmAn  
 vichAralayati sa yaH kashchid bhavet samuchitaM daNDaM prApsyati| **11**  
 parantu he bhrAtaraH, yadyaham idAnIm api tvakChedaM prachArayeyaM  
 tarhi kuta upadravaM bhU njiya? tatK^ite krushaM nirbbAdham abhaviShyat|  
**12** ye janA yuShmAkaM chA nchalyaM janayanti teShAM Chedanameva  
 mayAbhilaShyate| **13** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svAtantryArtham AhUtA Adhve kintu  
 tatsvAtantryadvAreNa shArIrikabhAvo yuShmAn na pravishatu| yUyaM premnA  
 parasparaM paricharyyAM kurudhvaM| **14** yasmAt tvaM samIpavAsini svavat  
 prema kuryyA ityekAj nA kR^itsnAya vyavasthAyAH sArasaMgrahaH| **15** kintu  
 yUyaM yadi parasparaM daMdashyadhve. ashAshyadhve cha tarhi yuShmAkaM  
 eko. anyena yanna grasyate tatra yuShmAbhiH sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM| **16**  
 ahaM bravImi yUyam AtmikAchAraM kuruta shArIrikAbhilAShaM mA pUrayata|  
**17** yataH shArIrikAbhilASha Atmano viparItaH, AtmikAbhilAShashcha sharIrasya  
 viparItaH, anayorubhayoH parasparaM virodho vidyate tena yuShmAbhi ryad  
 abhilaShyate tanna karttavyaM| **18** yUyaM yadyAtmanA vinIyadhve tarhi  
 vyavasthAyA adhIna na bhavatha| **19** aparaM paradAragamanaM veshyAgamanam  
 ashuchitA kAmukata pratimApUjanam **20** indrajAlaM shatrutvaM vivAdo.  
 antarjvalanaM krodhaH kalaho. anaikyaM **21** pArthakyam IrShyA vadho  
 mattatvaM lampatavmityAdIni spaShTatvena shArIrikabhAvasya karmmANi  
 santi| pUrvvaM yadvat mayA kathitaM tadvat punarapi kathyate ye janA  
 etAdR^ishAni karmmANyAcharanti tairIshvarasya rAjye. adhikAraH kadAcha  
 na lapsyate| **22** ki ncha premAnandaH shAntishchirasahiShNutA hitaiShita  
 bhadratvaM vishvAsyata titikShA **23** parimitabhojitvamityAdInyAtmanaH phalAni  
 santi teShAM viruddha kApi vyavastha nahi| **24** ye tu khrIShTasya lokAste  
 ripubhirabhilAShaishcha sahitaM shArIrikabhAvAM krushe nihatavantaH| **25** yadi  
 vayam AtmanA jIvAmastarhyAtmikAchAro. asmAbhiH karttavyaH, **26** darpaH  
 parasparaM nirbhartsanaM dveShashchAsmAbhi rna karttavyaNi|



**6** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kashchid yadi kasmiMshchit pApe patati  
 tarhyAtmikabhAvayuktai ryuShmAbhistitikShAbhAvaM vidhAya sa  
 punarutthApyatAM yUyamapi yathA tAdR^ikparIkShAyAM na patatha  
 tathA sAvadhAna bhavata| **2** yuShmAkam ekaiko janaH parasya bhAraM  
 vahatvanena prakAreNa khrIShTasya vidhiM pAlayata| **3** yadi kashchana  
 kShudraH san svaM mahAntaM manyate tarhi tasyAtmava nchanA jAyate|  
**4** ata ekaikena janena svakiyakarmmaNaH parIkShA kriyatAM tena paraM  
 nAlokya kevalam AtmAlokanAt tasya shlaghA sambhaviShyati| **5** yata  
 ekaiko janaH svakiyaM bhAraM vakShyati| **6** yo jano dharmmopadeshaM  
 labhate sa upadeShTArAM sviyasarvvasampatte rbhAginaM karotu| **7**  
 yuShmAkaM bhrAnti rna bhavatu, Ishvaro nopahasitavyaH, yena yad bIjam  
 upyate tena tajjAtaM shasyaM karttiShyate| **8** svasharIrArthaM yena bIjam  
 upyate tena sharIrAd vinAsharUpaM shasyaM lapsyate kintvAtmanaH  
 kR^ite yena bIjam upyate tenAtmato. anantajIvitarUpaM shasyaM lapsyate|  
**(aiōnios g166)** **9** satkarmmakaraNe. asmAbhirashrAntai rbhavitavyaM yato.  
 aklAntaustiShThadbhirasmAbhirupayuktasamaye tat phalAni lapsyante| **10** ato  
 yAvat samayastiShThati tAvat sarvvAn prati visheShato vishvAsaveshmavAsinaH  
 pratyasmAbhi rhitAchAraH karttavyaH| **11** he bhrAtaraH, ahaM svahastena  
 yuShmAn prati kiyadvR^ihat patraM likhitavAn tad yuShmAbhi rdR^ishyatAM|  
**12** ye shArIrikaviShaye sudR^ishya bhavitumichChanti te yat khrIShTasya  
 krushasya kArANAdupadravasya bhAgino na bhavanti kevalaM tadarthaM  
 tvakChede yuShmAn pravarttayanti| **13** te tvakChedagrAhiNo. api vyavasthAM  
 na pAlayanti kintu yuShmachCharIrAt shlAghAlAbhArthaM yuShmAkaM  
 tvakChedam ichChanti| **14** kintu yenAhaM saMsArAya hataH saMsAro. api mahyaM  
 hatastadasmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya krushaM vinAnyatra kutrApi mama  
 shlAghanaM kadApi na bhavatu| **15** khrIShTe yIshau tvakChedAtvakChedayoH  
 kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu navInA sR^iShTireva guNayukta| **16** aparaM yAvanto  
 lokA etasmin mArge charanti teShAm IshvarIyasya kR^itsnasyesrAyelashcha  
 shAnti rdayAlAbhashcha bhUyAt| **17** itaH paraM ko. api mAM na klishnAtu

yasmAd ahaM svagAtre prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chihnAni dhAraye| 18 he  
bhrAtaraH asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya prasAdo yuShmAkam Atmani  
stheyAt| tathAstu|

# iphiShiNaH

**1** IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paula iphiShanagarasthAn pavitrAn khrIShTayIshau vishvAsino lokAn prati patraM likhati| **2** asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahaH shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM| **3** asmAkaM prabho ryIshoH khrIShTasya tAta Ishvaro dhanyo bhavatu; yataH sa khrIShTenAsmabhyaM sarvvam AdhyAtmikaM svargIyavaraM dattavAn| **4** vayaM yat tasya samakShaM premnA pavitrA niShkala NkAshcha bhavAmastadarthaM sa jagataH sR^iShTe pUrvvaM tenAsmAn abhirochitavAn, nijAbhilaShitAnurodhAchcha **5** yIshunA khrIShTena svasya nimittaM putratvapade. asmAn svakiyAnugrahasya mahattvasya prashaMsArthaM pUrvvaM niyuktavAn| **6** tasmAd anugrahAt sa yena priyatamena putreNAsmAn anugR^ihItavAn, **7** vayaM tasya shoNitena muktim arthataH pApakShamAM labdhavantaH| **8** tasya ya IdR^isho. anugrahanidhistasmAt so. asmabhyaM sarvvavidhaM j nAnaM buddhi ncha bAhulyarUpeNa vitaritavAn| **9** svargapR^ithivyo ryadyad vidyate tatsarvvam sa khrIShTe saMgrahIShyatIti hitaiShiNA **10** tena kR^ito yo manorathaH sampUrNatAM gatavatsu samayeShu sAdhayitavyastamadhi sa svakiyAbhilAShasya nigUDhaM bhAvam asmAn j nApitavAn| **11** pUrvvaM khrIShTe vishvAsino ye vayam asmatto yat tasya mahimnaH prashaMsA jAyate, **12** tadarthaM yaH svakiyechChAyAH mantraNataH sarvvANi sAdhayati tasya manorathAd vayaM khrIShTena pUrvvaM nirUpitAH santo. adhikAriNo jAtAH| **13** yUyamapi satyaM vAkyam arthato yuShmatparitrANasya susaMvAdaM nishamya tasminneva khrIShTe vishvasitavantaH pratij nAtena pavitreNAtmanA mudrayevA NkitAshcha| **14** yatastasya mahimnaH prakAshAya tena krItAnAM lokAnAM mukti ryAvanna bhaviShyati tAvat sa AtmAsmAkam adhikAritvasya satya NkArasya paNasvarUpo bhavati| **15** prabhau yIshau yuShmAkAM vishvAsaH sarvveShu pavitralokeShu prema chAsta iti vArttAM shrutvAhamapi **16** yuShmAnadhi nirantaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadan prArthanAsamaye cha yuShmAn smaran varamimaM yAchAmi| **17** asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAto yaH prabhAvAkara IshvaraH sa

svakIyatattvaj nAnAya yuShmabhyaM j nAnajanakam prakAshitavAkyabodhaka  
nchAtmAnaM deyAt| 18 yuShmAkaM j nAnachakShUMShi cha dIptiyuktAni  
kR^itvA tasyAhvAnaM kIdR^ishyA pratyAshayA sambalitaM pavitralokAnAM  
madhye tena datto. adhikAraH kIdR^ishaH prabhAvanidhi rvishvAsiShu chAsmAsu  
prakAshamAnasya 19 tadIyamahAparAkramasya mahatvaM kIdR^ig anupamaM tat  
sarvvaM yuShmAn j nApayatu| 20 yataH sa yasyAH shakteH prabalatAM khrIshTe  
prakAshayan mR^itagaNamadhyAt tam utthApitavAn, 21 adhipatitvapadaM  
shAsanapadaM parAkramo rAjatva nchetinAmAni yAvanti padAnIha loke paraloke  
cha vidyante teShAM sarvveShAM Urddhve svarge nijadakShiNapArshve tam  
upaveshitavAn, (aiōn g165) 22 sarvvANI tasya charaNayoradho nihitavAn yA  
samtistasya sharIraM sarvvatra sarvveShAM pUrayituH pUraka ncha bhavati taM  
tasyA mUrddhAnaM kR^itvA 23 sarvveShAM uparyyupari niyuktavAMshcha saiva  
shaktirasmAsvapi tena prakAshyate|

**2** purA yUyam aparAdhaiH pApaishcha mR^itAH santastAnyAcharanta  
ihalokasya saMsArAnusAreNAkAsharAjyasyAdhipatim (aiōn g165) 2 arthataH  
sAmpratam Aj nAla NghivaMsheShu karmmakAriNam AtmAnam anvavrajata|  
3 teShAM madhye sarvve vayamapi pUrvvaM sharIrasya manaskAmanAya  
nchAM sAdhayantaH svasharIrasyaAbhilAShAn AcharAma sarvve. anya iva  
cha svabhAvataH krodhabhajanAnyabhavAma| 4 kintu karuNAnidhirIshvaro  
yena mahApremnAsmAn dayitavAn 5 tasya svapremno bAhulyAd aparAdhai  
rmR^itAnapyasmAn khrIshTena saha jIvitavAn yato. anugrahAd yUyaM  
paritrANaM prAptAH| 6 sa cha khrIshTena yIshunAsmAn tena sArddham  
utthApitavAn svarga upaveshitavAMshcha| 7 itthaM sa khrIshTena yIshunAsmAn  
prati svahitaiShitayA bhAviyugeShu svakIyanugrahasyAnupamaM nidhiM  
prakAshayitum ichChati| (aiōn g165) 8 yUyam anugrahAd vishvAsena paritrANaM  
prAptAH, tachcha yuShmanmUlakaM nahi kintvIshvarasyaiva dAnaM, 9 tat  
karmmaNAM phalam api nahi, ataH kenApi na shlAghitavyaM| 10 yato vayaM tasya  
kAryyaM prAg IshvareNa nirUpitAbhiH satkriyAbhiH kAlayApanAya khrIshTe  
yIshau tena mR^iShTashcha| 11 purA janmanA bhinnajAtIya hastakR^itaM

tvakChedaM prAptai rlokaishchAchChinnatvacha itinAmnA khyAtA ye yUyaM  
tai ryuShmAbhiridaM smarttavyaM 12 yat tasmin samaye yUyaM khrIShTAd  
bhinnA isrAyelalokAnAM sahavAsAd dUrasthAH pratij nAsambalitaniamAnAM  
bahiH sthitAH santo nirAshA nirIshvarAshcha jagatyAdhvam iti| 13 kintvadhunA  
khrIShTe yIshAvAshrayaM prApya purA dUravarttino yUyaM khrIShTasya  
shoNitena nikaTavarttino. abhavata| 14 yataH sa evAsmAkaM sandhiH sa  
dvayam ekIkR^itavAn shatrutArUpiNIM madhyavarttinIM prabhedakabhittiM  
bhagnavAn daNDAj nAyuktaM vidhishAstraM svasharIreNa luptavAMshcha|  
15 yataH sa sandhiM vidhAya tau dvau svasmin ekaM nutanaM mAnavaM  
karttuM 16 svakIyakrushe shatrutAM nihatya tenaivaikasmin sharIre tayo  
rdvayorIshvareNa sandhiM kArayituM nishchataVan| 17 sa chAgatya dUravarttino  
yuShmAn nikaTavarttino. asmAMshcha sandhe rma NgalavArttAM j nApitavAn|  
18 yatastasmAd ubhayapakShIyA vayam ekenAtmanA pituH samIpaM gamanAya  
sAmarthyaM prAptavantaH| 19 ata idAnIM yUyam asamparkIyA videshinashcha  
na tiShThanataH pavitralokaiH sahavAsina Ishvarasya veshmavAsinashchAdhve|  
20 aparaM prerita bhaviShyadvAdinashcha yatra bhittimUlasvarUpAstatra yUyaM  
tasmin mUle nichIyadhve tatra cha svayaM yIshuH khrIShTaH pradhAnaH  
koNasthaprastaraH| 21 tena kR^itsnA nirmmitiH saMgrathyamAnA prabhoH  
pavitraM mandiraM bhavituM varddhate| 22 yUyamapi tatra saMgrathyamAnA  
Atmaneshvarasya vAsasthAnaM bhavatha|

**3** ato heto rbhinnajAtIyAnAM yuShmAkaM nimittaM yIshukhrIShTasya bandI yaH  
so. ahaM paulo bravImi| 2 yuShmadartham IshvareNa mahyaM dattasya varasya  
niyamaH kIdR^ishastad yuShmAbhirashrAvIti manye| 3 arthataH pUrvvaM  
mayA saMkShepeNa yathA likhitaM tathAhaM prakAshitavAkyeneshvarasya  
nigUDhaM bhAvaM j nApito. abhavaM| 4 ato yuShmAbhistat paThitvA  
khrIShTamadhi tasminnigUDhe bhAve mama j nAnaM kIdR^ishaM tad bhotsyate| 5  
pUrvvayugeShu mAnavasantAnAstaM j nApita nAsan kintvadhunA sa bhAvastasya  
pavitrAn preritAn bhaviShyadvAdinashcha pratyAtmanA prakAshito. abhavat; 6  
arthata Ishvarasya shakteH prakAshAt tasyAnugraheNa yo varo mahyam adAyi

tenAhaM yasya susaMvAdasya parichArako. abhavaM, 7 tadvArA khrIShTena bhinnajAtIyA anyaiH sArddham ekAdhikArA ekasharIrA ekasyAH pratij nAyA aMshinashcha bhaviShyantIti| 8 sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM kShudratamAya mahyaM varo. ayam adAyi yad bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye bodhAgayasya guNanidheH khrIShTasya ma NgalavArttAM prachArayAmi, 9 kAlAvasthAtaH pUrvvasmAchcha yo nigUDhabhAva Ishvare gupta AsIt tadyaniyamaM sarvvAn j nApayAmi| (aiōn g165) 10 yata Ishvarasya nAnArUpaM j nAnaM yat sAmprataM samityA svarge prAdhAnyaparAkramayuktAnAM dUtAnAM nikaTe prakAshyate tadarthaM sa yIshunA khrIShTena sarvvANI sR^iShTavAn| 11 yato vayaM yasmin vishvasya dR^iDhabhaktyA nirbhayatAm Ishvarasya samAgame sAmarthyA ncha 12 prAptavantastamasmAkaM prabhuM yIshuM khrIShTamadhi sa kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvaM taM manorathaM kR^itavAn| (aiōn g165) 13 ato. ahaM yuShmannimittaM duHkhabhogena klAntim yanna gachChAmIti prArthaye yatastadeva yuShmAkaM gauravaM| 14 ato hetoH svargapR^ithivyoH sthitaH kR^itsno vaMsho yasya nAmna vikhyAtastam 15 asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya pitaramuddishyAhaM jAnunI pAtayitvA tasya prabhAvanidhito varamimaM prArthaye| 16 tasyAtmanA yuShmAkaM AntarikapuruShasya shakte rvR^iddhiH kriyatAM| 17 khrIShTastu vishvAsena yuShmAkaM hR^idayeShu nivasatu| premaNi yuShmAkaM baddhamUlatvaM susthiratva ncha bhavatu| 18 itthaM prasthatAyA dIrghatAyA gabhIratAyA uchchatAyAshcha bodhAya sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH prApyaM sAmarthyAM yuShmAbhi rlabhyatAM, 19 j nAnAtiriktaM khrIShTasya prema j nAyatAm Ishvarasya sampUrNavR^iddhiparyyantaM yuShmAkaM vR^iddhi rbhavatu cha| 20 asmAkam antare yA shaktiH prakAshate tayA sarvvAtiriktaM karmma kurvvan asmAkAM prArthanAM kalpanA nchAtikramituM yaH shaknoti 21 khrIShTayIshunA samite rmadhye sarvveShu yugeShu tasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu| iti| (aiōn g165)

4 ato bandirahaM prabho rnAmna yuShmAn vinaye yUyaM yenAhvAnenAhUtAstadupayuktarUpeNa 2 sarvvathA namratAM mR^idutAM titikShAM parasparaM pramna sahiShNutA nchAcharata| 3 praNayabandhanena

chAtmana ekyaM rakShituM yatadhvaM| 4 yUyam ekasharIrA ekAtmAnashcha  
 tadvad AhvAnena yUyam ekapratyAshAprAptaye samAhUtAH| 5 yuShmAkam  
 ekaH prabhureko vishvAsa ekaM majjanaM, sarvveShAM tAtaH 6 sarvvoparisthaH  
 sarvvavyApI sarvveShAM yuShmAkaM madhyavarttI chaika Ishvara Aste| 7  
 kintu khrIShTasya dAnaparimANAnusArAd asmAkam ekaikasmai visheSho  
 varo. adAyi| 8 yathA likhitam Aste, "Urddhvam Aruhya jetR^in sa vijitya  
 bandino. akarot| tataH sa manujebhyo. api svIyAn vyashrANayad varAn||"  
 9 Urddhvam AruhyetivAkyasyAyamarthaH sa pUrvvaM pR^ithivIrUpaM  
 sarvvAdhaHsthitaM sthAnam avatIrNavAn; 10 yashchAvatIrNavAn sa eva  
 svargANAm uparyyuparyyArUDhavAn yataH sarvvANi tena pUrayitavyAni|  
 11 sa eva cha kAMshchana preritAn aparAn bhaviShyadvAdino. aparAn  
 susaMvAdaprachArakAn aparAn pAlakAn upadeshakAMshcha niyuktavAn|  
 12 yAvad vayaM sarvve vishvAsasyeshvaraputraviShayakasya tattvaj  
 nAnasya chaikyaM sampUrNaM puruShartha nchArthataH khrIShTasya  
 sampUrNaparimANasya samaM parimANaM na prApnumastAvat 13 sa  
 paricharyyAkarmmasAdhanAya khrIShTasya sharIrasya niShThAyai cha  
 pavitralokANAM siddhatAyAstAdR^isham upAyaM nishchitavAn| 14 ataeva  
 mAnuShANAM chAturIto bhramakadhUrttatAyAshChalAchcha jAtena sarvveNa  
 shikShAvAyuna vayaM yad bAlakA iva dolAyamaNa na bhrAmyAma ityasmAbhi  
 ryatitavyaM, 15 premnA satyatAm AcharadbhiH sarvvaviShaye khrIShTam  
 uddishya varddhitavya ncha, yataH sa mUrddhA, 16 tasmAchchaikaikasyA  
 Ngasya svasvaparimANAnusAreNa sAhAyyakaraNAd upakArakaiH sarvvaiH  
 sandhibhiH kR^itsnasya sharIrasya saMyoge sammilane cha jAte premnA  
 niShThAM labhamAnaM kR^itsnaM sharIraM vR^iddhiM prApnoti| 17  
 yuShmAn ahaM prabhunedam bravImyAdishAmi cha, anye bhinnajAtIya iva  
 yUyaM pUna rmAcharata| 18 yataste svamanomAyAm AcharantyAntarikAj  
 nAnAt mAnasikakATHinyAchcha timirAvR^itabuddhaya IshvarIyajIvanasya  
 bagIrbhUtAshcha bhavanti, 19 svAn chaitanyashUnyAn kR^itvA cha lobhena  
 sarvvavidhAshauchAcharaNaya lampaTatAyAM svAn samarpitavantaH|

20 kintu yUyaM khrIShTaM na tAdR^ishaM parichitavantaH, 21 yato yUyaM taM shrutavanto yA satyA shikShA yIshuto labhyA tadanusArAt tadyopadeshaM prAptavantashcheti manye| 22 tasmAt pUrvvakAlikAchArakArI yaH purAtanapurusho mAyAbhilAShai rnashyati taM tyaktvA yuShmAbhi rmAnasikabhAvo nUtanIkarttavyaH, 23 yo navapurusha IshvarAnurUpeNa puNyena satyatAsahitena 24 dhArmmikatvena cha sR^iShTaH sa eva paridhAtavyashcha| 25 ato yUyaM sarvve mithyAkathanaM parityajya samIpavAsibhiH saha satyAlApaM kuruta yato vayaM parasparam a Ngapratya NgA bhavAmaH| 26 aparaM krodhe jAte pApaM mA kurudhvam, ashAnte yuShmAkaM roShesUryyo. astaM na gachChatu| 27 aparaM shayatAne sthAnaM mA datta| 28 choraH punashchairyyaM na karotu kintu dInAya dAne sAmarthyAM yajjAyate tadarthaM svakarAbhyAM sadvR^ittyA parishramaM karotu| 29 aparaM yuShmAkaM vadanebhyaH ko. api kadAlApo na nirgachChatu, kintu yena shroturupakAro jAyate tAdR^ishaH prayojaniyaniShThAyai phaladAyaka AlApo yuShmAkaM bhavatu| 30 apara ncha yUyaM muktidinaparyyantam Ishvarasya yena pavitreNAtmanA mudrayA NkitA abhavata taM shokAnvitaM mA kuruta| 31 aparaM kaTuvAkyAM roShaH koShaH kalaho ninda sarvavidhadveShashchaitAni yuShmAkaM madhyAd dUrIbhavantu| 32 yUyaM parasparaM hitaiShiNaH komalAntaHkaraNashcha bhavata| aparam IshvaraH khrIShTena yadvad yuShmAkaM doShAn kShamitavAn tadvad yUyamapi parasparaM kShamadhvaM|

**5** ato yUyaM priyabAlakA iveshvarasyAnukAriNo bhavata, 2 khrIShTa iva premAchAraM kuruta cha, yataH so. asmAsu prema kR^itavAn asmAkaM vinimayena chAtmanivedanaM kR^itvA grAhyasugandhArthakam upahAraM bali ncheshvarAcha dattavAn| 3 kintu veshyAgamanaM sarvavidhAshauchakriyA lobhashchaiteShAM uchchAraNamapi yuShmAkaM madhye na bhavatu, etadeva pavitralokAnAm uchitaM| 4 aparaM kutsitAlApaH pralApaH shleShoktishcha na bhavatu yata etAnyanuchitAni kintvIshvarasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu| 5 veshyAgAmyashauchAchArI devapUjaka iva gaNyO lobhI chaiteShAM koShi khrIShTasya rAjye. arthata Ishvarasya rAjye kamapyadhikAraM na prApsyatIti



yuShmAbhiH samyak j nAyatAM| 6 anarthakavAkyena ko. api yuShmAn na  
 va nchayatu yatastAdR^igAchArahetoranAj nAgrAhiShu lokeShvIshvarasya  
 kopo varttate| 7 tasmAd yUyaM taiH sahabhAgino na bhavata| 8 pUrvvaM  
 yUyam andhakArasvarUpA AdhvaM kintvidAnIM prabhunA dIptisvarUpA  
 bhavatha tasmAd dIpteH santAnA iva samAcharata| 9 dIpte ryat phalaM tat  
 sarvvavidhahitaiShitAyAM dharmme satyAlApe cha prakAshate| 10 prabhave  
 yad rochate tat parikShadhvaM| 11 yUyaM timirasya viphalakarmmaNAm  
 aMshino na bhUtvA teShAM doShitvaM prakAshayata| 12 yataste lokA rahami  
 yad yad Acharanti taduchchAraNam api lajjAjanakaM| 13 yato dIptyA yad yat  
 prakAshyate tat tayA chakAsyate yachcha chakAsti tad dIptisvarUpaM bhavati| 14  
 etatkAraNAD uktam Aste, "he nidrita prabudhyasva mR^itebhyashchotthitiM  
 kuru| tatkr^ite sUryyavat khrIShTaH svayaM tvAM dyotayiShyati|" 15 ataH  
 sAvadhAnA bhavata, aj nAnA iva mAcharata kintu j nAnina iva satarkam  
 Acharata| 16 samayaM bahumUlyaM gaNayadhvaM yataH kAlA abhadrAH| 17  
 tasmAd yUyam aj nAnA na bhavata kintu prabhorabhimataM kiM tadavagata  
 bhavata| 18 sarvvanAshajanakena surApAnena mattA mA bhavata kintvAtmanA  
 pUryyadhvaM| 19 aparaM gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikakIrttanaishcha parasparam  
 Alapanto manasa sArddhaM prabhum uddishya gAyata vAdayata cha| 20 sarvvadA  
 sarvvaviShaye. asmatprabho yIshoH khrIShTasya nAmnA tAtam IshvaraM  
 dhanyaM vadata| 21 yUyam IshvarAd bhItAH santa anye. apareShAM vashIbhUtA  
 bhavata| 22 he yoShitaH, yUyaM yathA prabhostathA svasvasvAmino vasha  
 NgatA bhavata| 23 yataH khrIShTo yadvat samite rmUrddhA sharIrasya trAtA cha  
 bhavati tadvat svAmI yoShito mUrddhA| 24 ataH samiti ryadvat khrIShTasya  
 vashIbhUtA tadvad yoShidbhirapi svasvasvAmino vashata svIkarttavYA| 25  
 apara ncha he puruShAH, yUyaM khrIShTa iva svasvayoShitsu prIyadhvaM| 26  
 sa khrIShTo. api samitau prItavAn tasyAH kr^ite cha svaprANAn tyaktavAn  
 yataH sa vAkye jalamajanena tAM pariShkr^itya pAvayitum 27 aparaM  
 tilakavalyAdivihInAM pavitrAM niShkala NkA ncha tAM samitiM tejasvinIM  
 kr^itvA svahaste samarpayitu nchAbhilaShitavAn| 28 tasmAt svatanuvat svayoShiti

premakaraNaM puruShasyochitaM, yena svayoShiti prema kriyate tenAtmaprema kriyate| 29 ko. api kadApi na svakIyAM tanum R^itIyitavAn kintu sarvve tAM vibhrati puShNanti cha| khrIShTo. api samitiM prati tadeva karoti, 30 yato vayaM tasya sharIrasya NgAni mAMsAstHIni cha bhavAmaH| 31 etadarthaM mAnavaH svamAtApitaro parityajya svabhAryyAyAm AsaMkShyati tau dvau janAveka Ngau bhaviShyataH| 32 etannigUDhavAkyaM gurutaraM mayA cha khrIShTasamiti adhi tad uchyate| 33 ataeva yuShmAkam ekaiko jana Atmavat svayoShiti prIyatAM bhAryyApi svAminaM samAdarttuM yatatAM|

**6** he bAlakAH, yUyaM prabhUM uddishya pitrorAj nAgrAhiNo bhavata yatastat nyAyyaM| 2 tvaM nijapitaraM mAtara ncha sammanyasveti yo vidhiH sa pratij nAyuktaH prathamO vidhiH 3 phalatastasmAt tava kalyANaM deshe cha dirghakAlam Ayu rbhaviShyatIti| 4 aparaM he pitaraH, yUyaM svabAlakAn mA roShayata kintu prabho rvinItyAdeshAbhyAM tAn vinayata| 5 he dAsAH, yUyaM khrIShTAM uddishya sabhayAH kampAnvitAshcha bhUtva saralAntaHkaraNairaiHikaprabhUnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo bhavata| 6 dR^iShTigocharIyaparicharyyayA mAnuShebhyo rochitUM mA yatadhvaM kintu khrIShTasya dAsA iva niviShTamanobhirishcharasyechChAM sAdhayata| 7 mAnavAn anuddishya prabhumevoddishya sadbhAvena dAsyakarmma kurudhvaM| 8 dAsamuktayo ryena yat satkarmma kriyate tena tasya phalaM prabhuto lapsyata iti jAnIta cha| 9 aparaM he prabhavaH, yuShmAbhi rbhartsanaM vihAya tAn prati nyAyyAcharaNaM kriyatAM yashcha kasyApi pakShapAtaM na karoti yuShmAkamapi tAdR^isha ekaH prabhuH svarge vidyata iti j nAyatAM| 10 adhikantu he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhunA tasya vikramayuktashaktyA cha balavanto bhavata| 11 yUyaM yat shayatAnashChalAni nivArayitUM shaknutha tadartham IshvarIyasusajjAM paridhaddhvaM| 12 yataH kevalaM raktamAMsAbhyAm iti nahi kintu kartR^itvaparAkramayuktaistimirarAjyasyehalokasyAdhipatibhiH svargodbhavai rduShTATmabhireva sArddham asmAbhi ryuddhaM kriyate| (aiOn g165) 13 ato heto ryUyaM yayA saMkule dine. avasthAtuM sarvvANi parAjitya dR^iDhAH sthAtu

ncha shakShyatha tAm IshvarIyasusajjAM gR^ihlIta| 14 vastutastu satyatvena  
 shR^i Nkhalena kaTiM baddhvA puNyena varmmaNA vakSha AchChAdya 15  
 shAnteH suvArttayA jAtam utsAhaM pAdukAyugalaM pade samarpya tiShThata|  
 16 yena cha duShTAtmano. agnibANAn sarvvAn nirvvApayituM shakShyatha  
 tAdR^ishaM sarvvAchChAdakaM phalakaM vishvAsaM dhArayata| 17 shirastraM  
 paritrANam AtmanaH kha Nga ncheshvarasya vAkyAM dhArayata| 18 sarvvasamaye  
 sarvvayAchanena sarvvaprArthanena chAtmanA prArthanAM kurudhvAM  
 tadarthaM dR^iDhAKA NkShaya jAgrataH sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM kR^ite  
 sada prArthanAM kurudhvAM| 19 aha ncha yasya susaMvAdasya shR^i  
 NkhalabaddhaH prachArakadUto. asmi tam upayuktenotsAhena prachArayituM  
 yatha shaknuyAM 20 tathA nirbhayena svareNotsAhena cha susaMvAdasya  
 nigUDhavAkyaprachArAya vaktR^itA yat mahyaM diyate tadarthaM mamApi  
 kR^ite prArthanAM kurudhvAM| 21 aparaM mama yAvasthAsti yachcha mayA  
 kriyate tat sarvvaM yad yuShmAbhi rj nAyate tadarthaM prabhunA priyabhrAtA  
 vishvAsyaH parichArakashcha tukhiko yuShmAn tat j nApayiShyati| 22 yUyaM  
 yad asmAkam avasthAM jAnItha yuShmAKaM manAMsi cha yat sAntvanAM  
 labhante tadarthamevAhaM yuShmAKaM sannidhiM taM preShitavAna| 23 aparam  
 IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha sarvvebhyo bhrAtR^ibhyaH shAntiM  
 vishvAsasahitaM prema cha deyAt| 24 ye kechit prabhau yIshukhrIShTe. akShayaM  
 prema kurvvanti tAn prati prasAdo bhUyAt| tathAstu|

# philipinaH

**1** paulatImathinAmAnau yIshukhrIShTasya dAsau philipinagarasthAn  
khrIShTayIshoH sarvvAn pavitralokAn samiteradhyakShAn parichArakAMshcha  
prati patraM likhataH| **2** asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha  
yuShmabhyaM prasAdasya shAnteshcha bhogaM deyAstAM| **3** ahaM nirantaraM  
nijasarvvaprArthanAsu yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM kR^ite sAnandaM prArthanAM  
kurvvan **4** yati vArAn yuShmAkaM smarAmi tati vArAn A prathamAd adya  
yAvad **5** yuShmAkaM susaMvAdabhAgitvakArANAd IshvaraM dhanyaM  
vadAmi| **6** yuShmanmadhye yenottamaM karmma karttum Arambhi tenaiva  
yIshukhrIShTasya dinaM yAvat tat sAdhayiShyata ityasmin dR^iDhavishvAso  
mamAste| **7** yuShman sarvvAn adhi mama tAdR^isho bhAvo yathArtho yato.  
ahaM kArAvasthAyAM pratyuttarakaraNe susaMvAdasya prAmANyakaraNe  
cha yuShman sarvvAn mayA sArddham ekanugrahasya bhAgino matvA  
svahR^idaye dhArayAmi| **8** aparam ahaM khrIShTayIshoH snehavat snehena  
yuShman kIdR^ishaM kA NkShAmi tadadhIshvaro mama sAkShI vidyate| **9**  
mayA yat prArthyate tad idaM yuShmAkaM prema nityaM vR^iddhiM gatvA **10** j  
nAnasya vishiShTANAM parIkShikAyAshcha sarvvavidhabuddhe rbAhulyaM  
phalatu, **11** khrIShTasya dinaM yAvad yuShmAkaM sAralyaM nirvighnatva  
ncha bhavatu, Ishvarasya gauravAya prashaMsAyai cha yIshunA khrIShTena  
puNyaphalAnAM pUrNata yuShmabhyaM diyatAm iti| **12** he bhrAtaraH,  
mAM prati yad yad ghaTitaM tena susaMvAdaprachArasya bAdhA nahi kintu  
vR^iddhireva jAta tad yuShman j nApayituM kAmaye. ahaM| **13** aparam ahaM  
khrIShTasya kR^ite baddho. asmIti rAjapuryyAm anyasthAneShu cha sarvveShAM  
nikaTe suspaShTam abhavat, **14** prabhusambandhiyA aneke bhrAtarashcha  
mama bandhanAd AshvAsaM prApya varddhamAnenotsAhena niHkShobhaM  
kathAM prachArayanti| **15** kechid dveShAd virodhAchchApare kechichcha  
sadbhAvAt khrIShTaM ghoShayanti; **16** ye virodhAt khrIShTaM ghoShayanti  
te pavitrabhAvAt tanna kurvvanto mama bandhanAni bahutarakloshadAyIni  
karttum ichChanti| **17** ye cha premnA ghoShayanti te susaMvAdasya

prAmANyakaraNe. ahaM niyukto. asmIti j nAtvA tat kurvvanti| 18 kiM bahunA?  
kApaTyAt saralabhAvAd vA bhavet, yena kenachit prakAreNa khrIShTasya  
ghoShaNA bhavatiItyasmin aham AnandAmyAnandiShyAmi cha| 19 yuShmAkaM  
prArthanayA yIshukhrIShTasyAtmanashchopakAreNa tat mannistArajanakaM  
bhaviShyatIti jAnAmi| 20 tatra cha mamAkA NkShA pratyAshA cha siddhiM  
gamiShyati phalato. ahaM kenApi prakAreNa na lajjiShye kintu gate sarvvasmin  
kAle yadvat tadvad idAnImapi sampUrNotsAhadvArA mama sharIreNa  
khrIShTasya mahimA jIvane maraNe vA prakAshiShyate| 21 yato mama jIvanaM  
khrIShTaya maraNa ncha lAbhAya| 22 kintu yadi sharIre mayA jIvitavyaM  
tarhi tat karmmaphalaM phaliShyati tasmAt kiM varitavyaM tanmayA na  
j nAyate| 23 dvAbhyAm ahaM sampIDye, dehavAsatyajanAya khrIShTena  
sahavAsAya cha mamAbhilASho bhavati yatastat sarvvottamaM| 24 kintu  
dehe mamAvasthityA yuShmAkaM adhikaprayojanaM| 25 aham avasthAsye  
yuShmAbhiH sarvvaiH sArddham avasthitiM kariShye cha tayA cha vishvAse  
yuShmAkaM vR^iddhyAnandau janiShyete tadahaM nishchitaM jAnAmi| 26  
tena cha matto. arthato yuShmatsamIpe mama punarupasthitatvAt yUyaM  
khrIShTena yIshunA bahutaram AhlAdaM lapsyadhve| 27 yUyaM sAvadhAna  
bhUtva khrIShTasya susaMvAdasyopayuktam AchAraM kurudhvaM yato. ahaM  
yuShmAn upAgatyA sAkShAt kurvvan kiM vA dUre tiShThan yuShmAkaM yAM  
vArttAM shrotum ichChAmi seyaM yUyam ekAtmAnastiShThatha, ekamanasa  
susaMvAdasambandhiyavishvAsasya pakShe yatadhve, vipakShaishcha kenApi  
prakAreNa na vyAkulIkriyadhva iti| 28 tat teShAM vinAshasya lakShanaM  
yuShmAka ncheshvaradattaM paritrANasya lakShanaM bhaviShyati| 29 yato yena  
yuShmAbhiH khrIShTe kevalavishvAsaH kriyate tannahi kintu tasya kR^ite  
klesho. api sahyate tAdR^isho varaH khrIShTasyAnurodhAd yuShmAbhiH prApi,  
30 tasmAt mama yAdR^ishaM yuddhaM yuShmAbhiradarshi sAmprataM shrUyate  
cha tAdR^ishaM yuddhaM yuShmAkaM api bhavati|

**2** khrIShTAd yadi kimapi sAntvanaM kashchit premajAto harShaH ki nchid  
AtmanaH samabhAgitvaM kAchid anukampA kR^ipA vA jAyate tarhi yUyaM

mamAhlAdaM pUrayanta 2 ekabhAvA ekapremANa ekamanasa ekacheShTASHcha  
 bhavata| 3 virodhAd darpAd vA kimapi mA kuruta kintu namratayA svebhyo.  
 aparAn vishiShTAn manyadhvaM| 4 kevalam AtmahitAya na cheShTamAnAH  
 parahitAyApi cheShTadhvaM| 5 khrISHTasya yIsho ryAdR^ishaH svabhAvo  
 yuShmAkam api tAdR^isho bhavatu| 6 sa IshvararUpI san svakiyAm  
 IshvaratulyatAM shlAghAspadaM nAmanyata, 7 kintu svaM shUnyaM kR^itvA  
 dAsarUpI babhUva narAkR^itiM lebhe cha| 8 itthaM naramUrRtim Ashritya  
 namratAM svikR^itya mR^ityorarthataH krushIyamR^ityoreva bhogAyAj nAgrAhl  
 babhUva| 9 tatkArANAd Ishvaro. api taM sarvvonnataM chakAra yachcha  
 nAma sarvveShAM nAmnAM shreShThaM tadeva tasmai dadau, 10 tatastasmai  
 yIshunAmne svargamartyapAtAlasthitaiH sarvvai rjAnupAtaH karttavyaH,  
 11 tAtastheshvarasya mahimne cha yIshukhrISHTaH prabhuriti jihvAbhiH  
 svikarttavyaM| 12 ato he priyatamaH, yuShmAbhi ryadvat sarvvadA kriyate  
 tadvat kevale mamopasthikAle tannahi kintvidAnIm anupasthite. api mayi  
 bahutarayatnenAj nAM gR^ihItva bhayakampAbhyAM svasvaparitrANaM  
 sAdhyatAM| 13 yata Ishvara eva svakiyAnurodhAd yuShmanmadhye  
 manaskAmanAM karmmasiddhi ncha vidadhAti| 14 yUyaM kalahavivAdarvijatam  
 AchAraM kurvvanto. anindanIya akuTilA 15 Ishvarasya niShkala NkAshcha  
 santANaiva vakrabhAvANAM kuTilAchAriNA ncha lokANAM madhye tiShThata,  
 16 yatasteShAM madhye yUyaM jIvanavAkyaM dhArayanto jagato dIpaKa iva  
 dIpyadhve| yuShmAbhistathA kR^ite mama yatnaH parishramo vA na niShphalo  
 jAta ityahaM khrISHTasya dine shlAghAM karttuM shakShyAmi| 17 yuShmAkaM  
 vishvAsArthakAya balidAnAya sevanAya cha yadyapyahaM niveditavyo bhaveyaM  
 tathApi tenAnandAmi sarvveShAM yuShmAkam AnandasyAMshI bhavAmi cha| 18  
 tadvad yUyamapyAnandata madiyAnandasyAMshino bhavata cha| 19 yuShmAkam  
 avasthAm avagatyAhamapi yat sAntvanAM prApnuyAM tadarthaM tImathiyAM  
 tvaraya yuShmatsamIpaM preShayiShyAmIti prabhau pratyAshAM kurvve| 20 yaH  
 satyarUpeNa yuShmAkaM hitaM chintayati tAdR^isha ekabhAvastasmAdanyaH ko.  
 api mama sannidhau nAsti| 21 yato. apare sarvve yIshoH khrISHTasya viShayAn na

chintayanta AtmaviShayAn chintayanti| 22 kintu tasya parIkShitatvaM yuShmAbhi  
 rj nAyate yataH putro yAdR^ik pituH sahakArI bhavati tathaiva susaMvAdasya  
 paricharyyAyAM sa mama sahakArI jAtaH| 23 ataeva mama bhAvidashAM j  
 nAtvA tatKShANat tameva preShayituM pratyAshAM kurvve 24 svayam ahamapi  
 tUrNaM yuShmatsamIpaM gamiShyAmItyAshAM prabhunA kurvve| 25 aparaM  
 ya ipAphradIto mama bhrAtA karmmayuddhAbhyAM mama sahAyashcha  
 yuShmAkaM dUto madIyopakArAya pratinidhishchAsti yuShmatsamIpe tasya  
 preShaNam Avashyakam amanye| 26 yataH sa yuShmAn sarvvAn akA NkShata  
 yuShmAbhistasya rogasya vArttAshrAvIti buddhvA paryyashochachcha| 27 sa  
 pIDaya mR^itakalpo. abhavaditi satyaM kintvIshvarastaM dayitavAn mama cha  
 duHkhat paraM punarduHkhaM yanna bhavet tadarthaM kevalaM taM na dayitvA  
 mAmapi dayitavAn| 28 ataeva yUyaM taM vilokya yat punarAnandeta mamApi  
 duHkhasya hrAso yad bhavet tadartham ahaM tvaraya tam apreShayaM| 29  
 ato yUyaM prabhoH kR^ite sampUrNenAnandena taM gR^ihIIta tAdR^ishAn  
 lokAMshchAdaraNIyAn manyadhvaM| 30 yato mama sevane yuShmAkaM truTiM  
 pUrayituM sa prANAN paNIkR^itya khriShTasya kAryyArthaM mR^itaprAye.  
 abhavat|

**3** he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yUyaM prabhAvAnandata| punaH punarekasya  
 vacho lekhanaM mama kleshadaM nahi yuShmadartha ncha bhramanAshakaM  
 bhavati| 2 yUyaM kukkurebhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata duShkarmmakArIbhyaH  
 sAvadhAnA bhavata ChinnamUlebhyo lokebhyaHcha sAvadhAnA bhavata|  
 3 vayameva Chinnatvacho lokA yato vayam AtmaneshvaraM sevAmahe  
 khriShTena yIshunA shIghAmahe sharIreNa cha pragalbhatAM na kurvvAmahe|  
 4 kintu sharIre mama pragalbhatAyAH kAranaM vidyate, kashchid yadi  
 sharIreNa pragalbhatAM chikIrShati tarhi tasmAd api mama pragalbhatAyA  
 gurutaraM kAranaM vidyate| 5 yato. aham aShTamadivase tvakChedaprApta  
 isrAyelvaMshIyo binyAmInagoShThIya ibrikulajAta ibriyo vyavasthAcharaNe  
 phirUshI 6 dharmmotsAhakArANat samiterupadravakArI vyavasthAto labhye  
 puNye chAnindanIyaH| 7 kintu mama yadyat labhyam AsIt tat sarvvam ahaM

khrIShTasyAnurodhAt kShatim amanye| 8 ki nchAdhunApyahaM matprabhoH  
 khrIShTasya yIsho rj nAnasyotkR^iShTatAM buddhvA tat sarvvaM kShatiM manye|  
 9 yato hetorahaM yat khrIShTaM labheya vyavasthAto jAtaM svakiyapuNya  
 ncha na dhArayan kintu khrIShTe vishvasanAt labhyaM yat puNyam IshvareNa  
 vishvAsaM dR^iShTvA dIyate tadeva dhArayan yat khrIShTe vidyeya tadarthaM  
 tasyAnurodhAt sarvveShAM kShatiM svIkR^itya tAni sarvvANyavakarAniva  
 manye| 10 yato hetorahaM khrIShTaM tasya punarutthite rguNaM tasya  
 duHkhAnAM bhAgitva ncha j nAtvA tasya mR^ityorAkR^iti ncha gR^ihItva  
 11 yena kenachit prakAreNa mR^itAnAM punarutthitiM prAptuM yate| 12  
 mayA tat sarvvam adhunA prApi siddhatA vAlambhi tannahi kintu yadartham  
 ahaM khrIShTena dhAritastad dhArayituM dhAvAmi| 13 he bhrAtaraH, mayA  
 tad dhAritam iti na manyate kintvetadaikamAtraM vadAmi yAni pashchAt  
 sthitAni tAni vismR^ityAham agrasthitAnyuddishya 14 pUrNayatnena lakShyaM  
 prati dhAvan khrIShTayIshunorddhvAt mAm Ahvayata IshvarAt jetR^ipanaM  
 prAptuM cheShTe| 15 asmAkAM madhye ye siddhAstaiH sarvvaistadeva  
 bhAvyatAM, yadi cha ka nchana viShayam adhi yuShmAkam aparo bhAvo bhavati  
 tarhIshvarastamapi yuShmAkAM prati prakAshayiShyati| 16 kintu vayaM yadyad  
 avagata AsmastatrAsmAbhireko vidhirAcharitavya ekabhAvai rbhavitavya ncha|  
 17 he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata vaya ncha yAdR^igAcharaNasya  
 nidarshanasvarUpA bhavAmastAdR^igAchAriNo lokAn AlokayadhvaM| 18 yato.  
 aneke vipathe charanti te cha khrIShTasya krushasya shatrava iti purA mayA  
 punaH punaH kathitam adhunApi rudatA mayA kathyate| 19 teShAM sheShadasha  
 sarvvAnAsha udarashcheshvaro lajjA cha shlAghA pR^ithivyA ncha lagnaM  
 manaH| 20 kintvasmAkAM janapadaH svarge vidyate tasmAchchAgamiShyantaM  
 trAtAraM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTaM vayaM pratIkShAmahe| 21 sa cha yayA  
 shaktyA sarvvANyeva svasya vashIkarttuM pArayati tayAsmAkam adhamaM  
 sharIraM rUpAntarIkR^itya svakiyatejomayasharIrasya samAkAraM kariShyati|  
 4 he madiyAnandamukuTasvarUpAH priyatama abhIShTatama bhrAtaraH, he  
 mama snehapAtraH, yUyam itthaM pabhau sthirAstiShThata| 2 he ivadiye



he suntukhi yuvAM prabhau ekabhAve bhavatam etad ahaM prArthaye| 3 he  
 mama satya sahakArin tvAmapi vinIya vadAmi etayorupakArastvayA kriyatAM  
 yataste klIminAdibhiH sahakAribhiH sArddhaM susaMvAdaprachAraNaya  
 mama sAhAyyArthaM parishramam akurvvatAM teShAM sarvveShAM nAmAni  
 cha jIvanapustake likhitAni vidyante| 4 yUyaM prabhau sarvvadAnandata|  
 puna rvadAmi yUyam Anandata| 5 yuShmAkaM vinItatvaM sarvvamAnavai  
 rj nAyatAM, prabhuH sannidhau vidyate| 6 yUyaM kimapi na chintayata  
 kintu dhanyavAdayuktAbhyAM prArthanAyA nchAbhyAM sarvvaviShaye  
 svaprArthanIyam IshvarAya nivedayata| 7 tathA kR^ita IshvarIya yA shAntiH  
 sarvvAM buddhim atishete sA yuShmAkaM chittAni manAMsi cha khrIShTe  
 yIshau rakShiShyati| 8 he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi yadyat satyam AdaraNIyaM  
 nyAyyaM sAdhu priyaM sukhyAtam anyeNa yena kenachit prakAreNa vA  
 guNayuktaM prashaMsanIyaM vA bhavati tatraiva manAMsi nidhadhvaM| 9  
 yUyaM mAM dR^iShTvA shrutvA cha yadyat shikShitavanto gR^ihItavantashcha  
 tadevAcharata tasmAt shAntidAyaka Ishvaro yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAsyati|  
 10 mamopakArAya yuShmAkaM yA chintA pUrvvam AsIt kintu karmmadvAraM  
 na prApnot idAnIM sA punaraphalat ityasmin prabhau mama paramAhlAdo.  
 ajAyata| 11 ahaM yad dainyakAraNAd idaM vadAmi tannahi yato mama yA kAchid  
 avasthA bhavet tasyAM santoShTum ashikShayam| 12 daridratAM bhoktuM  
 shaknomi dhanADhyatAm api bhoktuM shaknomi sarvvathA sarvvaviShayeShu  
 vinIto. ahaM prachuratAM kShudhA ncha dhanaM dainya nchAvagato. smi|  
 13 mama shaktidAyakena khrIShTena sarvvameva mayA shakyaM bhavati| 14  
 kintu yuShmAbhi rdainyanivAraNaya mAm upakR^itya satkarmAkAri| 15 he  
 philipIyalokAH, susaMvAdasyodayakAle yadAhaM mAkidaniyAdeshAt pratiShThe  
 tadA kevalAn yuShmAn vinAparayA kayApi samityA saha dAnAdAnayo rmama  
 ko. api sambandho nAsId iti yUyamapi jAnItha| 16 yato yuShmAbhi rmama  
 prayoJanAya thiShalanikInagaramapi mAM prati punaH punardAnaM preShitaM|  
 17 ahaM yad dAnaM mR^igaye tannahi kintu yuShmAkaM lAbhavarddhakaM  
 phalaM mR^igaye| 18 kintu mama kasyApyabhAvo nAsti sarvvaM prachuram Aste

yata Ishvarasya grAhyAM tuShTijanakaM sugandhinaivedyasvarUpaM yuShmAkaM  
dAnaM ipAphraditAd gR^ihItvAhaM paritR^ipto. asmi| 19 mameshvaro. api  
khrIShTena yIshunA svakiyavibhavanidhitaH prayojanIyaM sarvvaviShayaM  
pUrNarUpaM yuShmabhyaM deyAt| 20 asmAkaM piturIshvarasya dhanyavAdo.  
anantakAlaM yAvad bhavatu| Amen| (aiōn g165) 21 yUyaM yIshukhrIShTasyaikaikaM  
pavitrajanaM namaskuruta| mama sa NgibhrAtaro yUShmAn namaskurvate| 22  
sarvve pavitraloka visheShataH kaisarasya parijanA yuShmAn namaskurvate| 23  
asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya prasAdaH sarvvAn yuShmAn prati bhUyAt|  
Amen|

# kalasinaH

**1** IshvarasyechChayA yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH paulastImathiyo bhrAtA cha kalasInagarasthAn pavitrAn vishvastAn khrIShTashritabhrAtR^in prati patraM likhataH| **2** asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn prati prasAdaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM| **3** khrIShTe yIshau yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya sarvvAn pavitralokAn prati premnashcha vArttAM shrutvA **4** vayaM sada yuShmadarthaM prArthanAM kurvvantaH sarge nihitAyA yuShmAkaM bhAvisampadaH kArANat svakIyaprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tAtam IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH| **5** yUyaM tasyA bhAvisampado vArttAM yayA susaMvAdarUpiNyA satyavANyA j nApitAH **6** sA yadvat kR^isnaM jagad abhigachChati tadvad yuShmAn apyabhyagamat, yUya ncha yad dinam ArabhyeshvarasyAnugrahasya vArttAM shrutvA satyarUpeNa j nAtavantastadArabhya yuShmAkaM madhye. api phalati varddhate cha| **7** asmAkaM priyaH sahadAso yuShmAkaM kR^ite cha khrIShTasya vishvastaparichArako ya ipaphrAstad vAkyaM **8** yuShmAn AdiShTavAn sa evAsmAn AtmanA janitaM yuShmAkaM prema j nApitavAn| **9** vayaM yad dinam Arabhya tAM vArttAM shrutavantastadArabhya nirantaraM yuShmAkaM kR^ite prArthanAM kurmmaH phalato yUyaM yat pUrNAbhyAm Atmikaj nAnavuddhibhyAm IshvarasyAbhitamaM sampUrNarUpeNAvagachCheta, **10** prabho ryogyaM sarvvathA santoShajanaka nchAchAraM kuryyAtArthata Ishvaraj nAne varddhamAnAH sarvvasatkarmmarUpaM phalaM phaleta, **11** yathA cheshvarasya mahimayuktayA shaktyA sAnandena pUrNAM sahiShNutAM titikSha nchAcharitUM shakShyatha tAdR^ishena pUrNabalena yad balavanto bhaveta, **12** yashcha pitA tejovAsinAM pavitralokAnAm adhikArasyAMshitvAyAsmAn yogyAn kR^itavAn taM yad dhanyaM vadeta varam enaM yAchAmahe| **13** yataH so. asmAn timirasya karttR^itvAd uddhR^itya svakIyasya priyaputrasya rAjye sthApitavAn| **14** tasmAt putrAd vayaM paritrANam arthataH pApamochanaM prAptavantaH| **15** sa chAdR^ishyasyeshvarasya pratimUrTiH kR^itsnAyAH sR^iShTerAdikarttA cha| **16** yataH sarvvameva tena sasR^ije siMhAsanarAjatvaparAkramAdIni

svargamarttyasthitAni dR^ishyAdR^ishyAni vastUni sarvvANi tenaiva tasmai  
 cha sasR^ijire| 17 sa sarvveShAm AdiH sarvveShAM sthitikArakashcha| 18 sa  
 eva samitirUpAyAstano rmUrddhA ki ncha sarvvaviShaye sa yad agriyo bhavet  
 tadarthaM sa eva mR^itAnAM madhyAt prathamata utthito. agrashcha| 19  
 yata Ishvarasya kR^itsnaM pUrNatvaM tamevAvAsayituM 20 krushe pAtitena  
 tasya raktena sandhiM vidhAya tenaiva svargamarttyasthitAni sarvvANi  
 svena saha sandhApayitu ncheshvareNAbhileShe| 21 pUrvvaM dUrasthA  
 duShkriyAratamanaskatvAt tasya ripavashchAsta ye yUyaM tAn yuShmAn api sa  
 idAnIM tasya mAMsalasharIre maraNena svena saha sandhApitavAn| 22 yataH sa  
 svasammukhe pavitrAn niShkala NkAn anindanlyAMshcha yuShmAn sthApayitum  
 ichChati| 23 kintvetadarthaM yuShmAbhi rbaddhamUlaiH susthiraishcha  
 bhavitavyam, AkAshamaNDalasyAdhaHsthitAnAM sarvvalokAnAM madhye cha  
 ghushyamANO yaH susaMvAdo yuShmAbhirashrAvi tajiAtAyAM pratyAshAyAM  
 yuShmAbhirachalai rbhavitavyaM| 24 tasya susaMvAdasyaikaH parichArako  
 yo. ahaM paulaH so. aham idAnIm Anandena yuShmadarthaM duHkhAni  
 sahe khrIShTasya kleshabhogasya yoMsho. apUrNastameva tasya tanoH  
 samiteH kR^ite svasharIre pUrayAmi cha| 25 yata Ishvarasya mantraNayA  
 yuShmadartham IshvarIyavAkyasya prachArasya bhAro mayi samapitastasmAd  
 ahaM tasyAH samiteH parichArako. abhavaM| 26 tat nigUDhaM vAkyam  
 pUrvvayugeShu pUrvvapuruShebhyaH prachChannam AsIt kintvidAnIM tasya  
 pavitralokAnAM sannidhau tena prAkAshyata| (aiōn g165) 27 yato bhinnajAtIyAnAM  
 madhye tat nigUDhavAkyam kiDR^iggauravanidhisambalitaM tat pavitralokAn  
 j nApayitum Ishvaro. abhyalaShat| yuShmanmadhyavartti khrIShTa eva sa  
 nidhi rgairavAshAbhUmishcha| 28 tasmAd vayaM tameva ghoShayanto yad  
 ekaikaM mAnavaM siddhibhUtAM khrIShTe sthApayema tadarthamekaikaM  
 mAnavaM prabodhayAmaH pUrNaj nAnena chaikaikaM mAnavaM upadishAmaH|  
 29 etadarthaM tasya yA shaktiH prabalarUpeNa mama madhye prakAshate  
 tayAhaM yatamAnaH shrAbhyAmi|

**2** yuShmAkaM lAyadikeyAsthabhrAtR^iNA ncha kR^ite yAvanto bhrAtarashcha  
mama shArIrikamukhaM na dR^iShTavantasteShAM kR^ite mama kiyAn  
yatno bhavati tad yuShmAn j nApayitum ichChAmi| **2** phalataH  
pUrNabuddhirUpadhanabhogAya premnA saMyuktAnAM teShAM manAMsi yat  
piturIshvarasya khrIshTasya cha nigUDhavAkyasya j nAnArthaM sAntvanAM  
prApnuyurityarthamahaM yate| **3** yato vidyAj nAnayoH sarvve nidhayaH  
khrIshTe guptAH santi| **4** ko. api yuShmAn vinayavAkyena yanna va  
nchayet tadartham etAni mayA kathyante| **5** yuShmatsannidhau mama  
sharIre. avarttamAne. api mamAtmA varttate tena yuShmAkaM surItiM  
khrIshTavishvAse sthiratva ncha dR^iShTvAham AnandAmi| **6** ato yUyaM  
prabhuM yIshukhrIshTaM yAdR^ig gR^ihItavantastAdR^ik tam anucharata| **7**  
tasmin baddhamULAH sthApitAshcha bhavata yA cha shikSha yuShmAbhi rlabdha  
tadanusArAd vishvAse susthirAH santastenaiva nityaM dhanyavAdaM kuruta| **8**  
sAvadhAna bhavata mAnuShikashikShAta ihalokasya varNamAlAtashchotpanna  
khrIshTasya vipakSha yA darshanavidya mithyApratArANA cha taya ko.  
api yuShmAkaM kShatiM na janayatu| **9** yata Ishvarasya kR^itsnA pUrNata  
mUrttimatI khrIshTe vasati| **10** yUya ncha tena pUrNA bhavatha yataH sa  
sarvveShAM rAjatvakarttR^itvapadAnAM mUrddhAsti, **11** tena cha yUyam  
ahastakR^itatvakChedenArthato yena shArIrapApAnAM vigrasatyajyate tena  
khrIshTasya tvakChedena Chinnatvacho jAtA **12** majjane cha tena sArddhaM  
shmashAnaM prAptAH puna rmR^itAnAM madhyAt tasyotthApayiturIshvarasya  
shakteH phalaM yo vishvAsastadvArA tasminneva majjane tena sArddham  
utthApitA bhavata| **13** sa cha yuShmAn aparAdhaiH shArIrikAtvakChedena cha  
mR^itAn dR^iShTvA tena sArddhaM jIvitavAn yuShmAkaM sarvvAn aparAdhAn  
kShamitavAn, **14** yachcha daNDAj nArUpaM R^iNapatram asmAkaM viruddham  
AsIt tat pramArjjitavAn shalAkAbhiH krushe baddhva dUrIkR^itavAMshcha|  
**15** ki ncha tena rAjatvakarttR^itvapadAni nistejAMsi kR^itvA parAjitAn  
ripUniva pragalbhata yA sarvveShAM dR^iShTigochare hrepitavAn| **16** ato  
hetoH khAdyAkhAdye peyApeye utsavaH pratipad vishrAmavArashchaiteShu

sarvveShu yuShmAkaM nyAyAdhipatirUpaM kamapi mA gR^ihlIta| 17 yata etAni ChAyAsvarUpANi kintu satyA mUrttiH khrIShTaH| 18 अपरा नचा नमरता स्वर्गादुतानाम सेव चैतदर^isham iShTakarmmAcharan yaH kashchit parokShaviShayAn pravishati svaklyashArIrikabhAvena cha mudhA garvvitaH san 19 sandhibhiH shirAbhishchopakR^itaM saMyukta ncha kR^itsnaM sharIraM yasmAt mUrddhata IshvarIyavR^iddhiM prApnoti taM mUrddhAnaM na dhArayati tena mAnavena yuShmattaH phalApaharaNaM nAnujanIta| 20 यदि युयाम क्खरिशतेना सरद्धाम सामसआरया वरनामआयै मर^ita abhavata tarhi yai rdavyai rbhogena kShayaM gantavyaM 21 तानि मा स्पर^isha मा भुमकश्वामा ग^ihANeti mAnavairAdiShTAN shikShitAMshcha vidhIn 22 Acharanto yUyaM kutaH saMsAre jIvanta iva bhavatha? 23 ते विदयाह सवेचचअभक्त्या नमरताया शरिरकलेशानेना चा ज नानविद्विषत प्रकअशान्ते तथअपि ते. agaNyAH shArIrikabhAvavarddhakAshcha santi|

**3** यदि युयाम क्खरिशतेना सरद्धाम उत्थअपिता abhavata tarhi yasmin sthAne khrIShTa Ishvarasya dakShiNapArshve upaviShTa Aste tasyorddhvasthAnasya viShayAn cheShTadhvaM| 2 पार्थिवविशयेषु ना यताना उरद्धवस्थविशयेषु यतध्वाम| 3 यतो युयाम मर^itavanto yuShmAkaM jIvita ncha khrIShTena sArddham Ishvare guptam asti| 4 asmAkaM jIvanasvarUpaH khrIShTo yadA prakAshiShyate tadA tena sArddhaM yUyamapi vibhavana prakAshiShyadhve| 5 अतो वेश्यागमानम अशुचिक्रिया रआह कृत्सिअभिलशो देवपुजतुल्यो लोभशचैतानि रपथवपुरुशस्य आङ्गानि युष्मअभि र्निहयन्ताम| 6 यता ऐतेभ्याह कर्मभ्या अज नाला ङ्घिनो लोकान् प्रविश्वरस्य क्रोधो वर्तते| 7 पुरव्वाम यदा युयाम तान्युपअजिवता तादा युयामपि तान्येवअचरता; 8 कन्तविद्वानिम् क्रोधो रशो जिहिमसिशा दुर्मुक्तादा वदानानिर्गताकादालापशचैतानि सार्व्वानि दुरिकुरुध्वाम| 9 युयाम परासपराम मर^iShAkathAM na vadata yato yUyaM svakarmmasahitaM purAtanapurushaM tyaktavantaH 10 सवासशतुह प्रविमुरत्या तत्त्वज नानआया नुतान्कर^itaM नानिपुरुशां परिहितवन्तश्चा| 11 तेना चा यिहउद्विभिनजतिआयशचिन्नतवगचचिन्नतवचो र्मलेचचस्कृथिआयो

rdAsamuktayoshcha ko. api visheSho nAsti kintu sarvveShu sarvvaH khrIShTa evAste| 12 ataeva yUyam Ishvarasya manobhilaShitAH pavitrAH priyAshcha loka iva snehayuktAm anukampAM hitaiShitAM namratAM titikShAM sahiShNutA ncha paridhaddhvaM| 13 yUyam ekaikasyAcharaNAM sahadhvaM yena cha yasya kimapyaparAdhyate tasya taM doShaM sa kShamatAM, khrIShTo yuShmAkaM doShAn yadvad kShamitavAn yUyamapi tadvat kurudhvaM| 14 visheShataH siddhijanakena premabandhanena baddhA bhavata| 15 yasyAH prAptaye yUyam ekasmin sharIre samAhUtA abhavata seshvarIyA shAnti ryuShmAkaM manAMsyadhitiShThatu yUya ncha kR^itaj nA bhavata| 16 khrIShTasya vAkyAM sarvvavidhaj nAnAya sampUrNarUpeNa yuShmadantare nivamatu, yUya ncha gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikasa NkIrttanaishcha parasparam Adishata prabodhayata cha, anugR^ihItatvAt prabhum uddishya svamanobhi rgAyata cha| 17 vAchA karmmaNA vA yad yat kuruta tat sarvvaM prabho ryIsho rnAmnA kuruta tena pitaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadata cha| 18 he yoShitaH, yUyaM svAminAM vashyA bhavata yatastadeva prabhava rochate| 19 he svAminaH, yUyaM bhAryyAsu priyadhvaM tAH prati paruShAlApaM mA kurudhvaM| 20 he bAlAH, yUyaM sarvvaviShaye pitrorAj nAgrAhiNo bhavata yatastadeva prabhoH santoShajanakaM| 21 he pitaraH, yuShmAkaM santAnA yat kAtarA na bhaveyustadarthaM tAn prati mA roShayata| 22 he dAsAH, yUyaM sarvvaviShaya aihikaprabhUnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo bhavata dR^iShTigocharIyasevaya mAnavebhyo rochitum mA yatadhvaM kintu saralAntaHkaraNaiH prabho rbhAtyA kAryyaM kurudhvaM| 23 yachcha kurudhve tat mAnuShamanuddishya prabhum uddishya praphullamanasA kurudhvaM, 24 yato vayaM prabhutaH svargAdhikArarUpaM phalam lapsyAmaha iti yUyaM jAnItha yasmAd yUyaM prabhoH khrIShTasya dAsA bhavatha| 25 kintu yaH kashchid anuchitaM karmma karoti sa tasyAnuchitakarmmaNaH phalam lapsyate tatra ko. api pakShapAto na bhaviShyati|

**4**apara ncha he adhipatayaH, yUyaM dAsAn prati nyAyyaM yathArtha nchAcharaNAM kurudhvaM yuShmAkamapyeko. adhipatiH svarge vidyata

iti jAnIta| 2 yUyaM prArthanAyAM nityaM pravarttadhvaM dhanyavAdaM  
 kurvvantastatra prabuddhAstiShThata cha| 3 prArthanAkAle mamApi kR^ite  
 prArthanAM kurudhvaM, 4 phalataH khrIShTasya yannigUDhavAkyakAraNAd  
 ahaM baddho. abhavaM tatprakAshAyeshvaro yat madarthaM vAgdvAraM kuryyAt,  
 aha ncha yathochitaM tat prakAshayituM shaknuyAm etat prArthayadhvaM|  
 5 yUyaM samayaM bahumUlyaM j nAtvA bahiHsthAn lokAn prati j  
 nAnAchAraM kurudhvaM| 6 yuShmAkaM AlApaH sarvvadAnugrahasUchako  
 lavaNena susvAdushcha bhavatu yasmai yaduttaraM dAtavyaM tad  
 yuShmAbhiravagamyatAM| 7 mama yA dashAkti tAM tuktikanAmA prabhau  
 priyo mama bhrAtA vishvasanIyaH parichArakaH sahadAsashcha yuShmAn  
 j nApayiShyati| 8 sa yad yuShmAkaM dashAM jAnIyAt yuShmAkaM  
 manAMsi sAntvayechcha tadarthamevAhaM 9 tam onIShimanAmAna ncha  
 yuShmaddeshIyaM vishvastaM priya ncha bhrAtaraM preShitavAn tau yuShmAn  
 atratyAM sarvvavArttAM j nApayiShyataH| 10 AriShTArkhanAmA mama sahabandI  
 barNabba bhAgineyo mArko yuShTanAmna vikhyAto yIshushchaite Chinnatvacho  
 bhrAtaro yuShmAn namaskAraM j nApayanti, teShAM madhye mArkamadhi  
 yUyaM pUrvvam Aj nApitAH sa yadi yuShmatsamIpam upatiShThet tarhi  
 yuShmAbhi rgR^ihyatAM| 11 kevalameta IshvararAjye mama sAntvanAjanakAH  
 sahakAriNo. abhavan| 12 khrIShTasya dAso yo yuShmaddeshIya ipaphrAH  
 sa yuShmAn namaskAraM j nApayati yUya ncheshvarasya sarvvasmin  
 mano. abhilAShe yat siddhAH pUrNashcha bhaveta tadarthaM sa nityaM  
 prArthanaya yuShmAkaM kR^ite yatate| 13 yuShmAkaM lAyadikeyAsthitAnAM  
 hiyarApalishhitAnA ncha bhrAtR^iNAM hitAya so. atIva cheShTata ityasmin  
 ahaM tasya sAkShI bhavAmi| 14 lUkanAmA priyashchikitsako dImAshcha  
 yuShmabhyaM namaskurvvAte| 15 yUyaM lAyadikeyAsthan bhrAtR^in numphAM  
 tadgR^ihasthitAM samiti ncha mama namaskAraM j nApayata| 16 aparaM  
 yuShmatsannidhau patrasya pAThe kR^ite lAyadikeyAsthasamitAvapi tasya  
 pATho yathA bhavet lAyadikeyA ncha yat patraM mayA prahitaM tad yathA  
 yuShmAbhirapi paThyeta tathA cheShTadhvaM| 17 aparam ArkhippaM vadata



prabho ryat paricharyyApadaM tvayAprApi tatsAdhanAya sAvadhAno bhava| 18  
ahaM paulaH svahastAkShareNa yuShmAn namaskAraM j nApayAmi yUyaM  
mama bandhanaM smarata| yuShmAn pratyAnugraho bhUyAt| Amena|

# 1 thiShalanIkinaH

**1** paulaH silvAnastImathiyashcha piturIshvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAshrayaM prApta thiShalanIkIyasamitiM prati patraM likhanti| asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn pratyAnugrahaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM| **2** vayaM sarvveShAM yuShmAkaM kR^ite IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH prArthanAsamaye yuShmAkaM nAmochchArayAmaH, **3** asmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya sAkShAt prabhau yIshukhrIShTe yuShmAkaM vishvAsena yat kAryyaM premna yaH parishramaH pratyAshaya cha ya titikSha jAyate **4** tat sarvvaM nirantaraM smarAmashcha| he piyabhrAtaraH, yUyam IshvareNAbhiruchitA lokA iti vayaM jAnImaH| **5** yato. asmAkaM susaMvAdaH kevalashabdena yuShmAn na pravishya shaktyA pavitreNAtmanA mahotsAhenA cha yuShmAn prAvishat| vayantu yuShmAkaM kR^ite yuShmanmadhye kIdR^ishA abhavAma tad yuShmAbhi rj nAyate| **6** yUyamapi bahukleshabhogena pavitreNAtmanA dattenAnandena cha vAkyam gR^ihItvAsmAkaM prabhoshchAnugAmino. abhavata| **7** tena mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshayo ryAvanto vishvAsino lokAH santi yUyam teShAM sarvveShAM nidarshanasvarUpA jAtAH| **8** yato yuShmattaH pratinAditaya prabho rvANya mAkidaniyAkhAyAdeshau vyAptau kevalametannahi kintvIshvare yuShmAkaM yo vishvAsastasya vArtta sarvvatrAshrAvi, tasmAt tatra vAkyakathanam asmAkaM niShprayojanaM| **9** yato yuShmanmadhye vayaM kIdR^ishaM pravashaM prApta yUya ncha kathaM pratima vihAyeshvaraM pratyAvarttadhvam amaraM satyamIshvaraM sevitum **10** mR^itagaNamadhyAchcha tenotthApitasya putrasyArthata AgAmikrodhAd asmAkaM nistArayitu ryIshoH svargAd AgamanaM pratikShitum Arabhadhvam etat sarvvaM te lokAH svayam asmAn j nApayanti|

**2** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmanmadhye. asmAkaM pravesho niShphalo na jAta iti yUyam svayaM jAnItha| **2** aparaM yuShmAbhi ryathAshrAvi tathA pUrvvaM philipInagare kliShTA ninditAshcha santo. api vayam IshvarAd utsAhaM labdhva bahuyatnena yuShmAn Ishvarasya susaMvAdam abodhayAma| **3** yato.

asmAkam Adesho bhrAnterashuchibhAvAd votpannaH prava nchanAyukto  
vA na bhavati| 4 kintvIshvareNAsmAn parIkShya vishvasanlyAn mattvA  
cha yadvat susaMvAdo. asmAsu samArpyata tadvad vayaM mAnavebhyo  
na rurochiShamANAH kintvasmadantaHkaraNAnAM parIkShakAyeshvarAya  
rurochiShamANA bhAShAmahe| 5 vayaM kadApi stutivAdino nAbhavAmeti  
yUyaM jAnItha kadApi ChalavastreNa lobhaM nAchChAdayAmetyasmin  
IshvaraH sAkShI vidyate| 6 vayaM khriShTasya preritA iva gauravAnvita  
bhavitum ashakShyAma kintu yuShmattaH parasmAd vA kasmAdapi mAnavAd  
gauravaM na lipsamAnA yuShmanmadhye mR^idubhAvA bhUtvAvarttAmahi|  
7 yathA kAchinnAta svakiyashishUn pAlayati tathA vayamapi yuShmAn kA  
NkShamANA 8 yuShmabhyaM kevalam Ishvarasya susaMvAdaM tannahi kintu  
svakiyaprANAn api dAtuM manobhirabhyaShAma, yato yUyam asmAkAM  
snehapAtrANYabhavata| 9 he bhrAtaraH, asmAkAM shramaH kleshashcha  
yuShmAbhiH smaryate yuShmAkAM ko. api yad bhAragrasto na bhavet  
tadartaM vayaM divAnishaM parishrAmyanto yuShmanmadhya Ishvarasya  
susaMvAdamaghoShayAma| 10 apara ncha vishvAsino yuShmAn prati vayaM  
kiDR^ik pavitratvayathArthatvanirdoShatvAchAriNo. abhavAmetyasmin Ishvaro  
yUya ncha sAkShiNa Adhve| 11 apara ncha yadvat pitA svabAlakAn tadvad  
vayaM yuShmAkam ekaikaM janam upadiShTavantaH sAntvitavantashcha, 12 ya  
IshvaraH svIyarAjyAya vibhavAya cha yuShmAn AhUtavAn tadupayuktAcharaNaya  
yuShmAn pravarttitavantashcheti yUyaM jAnItha| 13 yasmin samaye yUyam  
asmAkAM mukhAd IshvareNa pratishrutaM vAkyam alabhadhvaM tasmin  
samaye tat mAnuShANAM vAkyam na mattveshvarasya vAkyam mattvA  
gR^ihItavanta iti kArANAd vayaM nirantaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH,  
yatastad Ishvarasya vAkyam iti satyaM vishvAsinAM yuShmAkAM madhye  
tasya guNaH prakAshate cha| 14 he bhrAtaraH, khriShTAskritavatya  
Ishvarasya yAH samityo yihUdAdeshe santi yUyaM tAsAm anukAriNo.  
abhavata, tadbhukta lokAshcha yadvad yihUdilokebhyastadvad yUyamapi  
svajAtiyalokebhyo duHkham alabhadhvaM| 15 te yihUdIyAH prabhuM yIshuM

bhaviShyadvAdinashcha hatavantO. asmAn dUrikR^itavantashcha, ta IshvarAya na rochante sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM vipakShA bhavanti cha; 16 aparaM bhinnajAtIyalokAnAM paritrANArthaM teShAM madhye susaMvAdaghoShANAd asmAn pratiShedhanti chetthaM svIyapApAnAM parimANam uttarottaraM pUrayanti, kintu teShAm antakArI krodhastAn upakramate| 17 he bhrAtaraH manasA nahi kintu vadanena kiyatAlaM yuShmatto. asmAkaM vichChede jAte vayaM yuShmAkaM mukhAni draShTum atyAkA NkShayA bahu yatitavantaH| 18 dvirekakR^itvo vA yuShmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM visheShataH paulasya mamAbhilASho. abhavat kintu shayatAno. asmAn nivAritavAn| 19 yato. asmAkaM kA pratyAshA ko vAnandaH kiM vA shlAghyakirITaM? asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanakAle tatsammukhastha yUYaM kiM tanna bhaviShyatha? 20 yUYam evAsmAkaM gauravAnandasvarUpA bhavatha|

**3** ato. ahaM yadA sandehaM punaH soDhuM nAshaknuvaM tadAnIm AthInInagara ekAKi sthAtuM nishchitya 2 svabhrAtaraM khrIShTasya susaMvAde sahaAriNa ncheshvarasya parichArakaM tImathiyAM yuShmatsamIpam apreShayaM| 3 varttamAnaiH kleshaiH kasyApi chA nchalyaM yathA na jAyate tathA te tvayA sthirkriyantAM svakiyadharmmamadhi samAshvAsyantA ncheti tam AdishaM| 4 vayametAdR^ishe kleshe niyukta Asmaha iti yUYaM svayaM jAnItha, yato. asmAkaM durgati rbhaviShyatIti vayaM yuShmAkaM samIpe sthitikAle. api yuShmAn abodhayAma, tAdR^ishameva chAbhavat tadapi jAnItha| 5 tasmAt parIkShakeNa yuShmAsu parIkShiteShvasmAkaM parishramo viphalo bhaviShyatIti bhayaM soDhuM yadAhaM nAshaknuvaM tada yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya tattvAvadhArANaya tam apreShayaM| 6 kintvadhuna tImathiyo yuShmatsamIpAd asmatsannidhim Agatya yuShmAkaM vishvAsapremaNI adhyasmAn suvArttAM j nApitavAn vaya ncha yathA yuShmAn smarAmastatha yUYamapyasmAn sarvvadA praNayena smaratha draShTum AkA NkShadhve cheti kathitavAn| 7 he bhrAtaraH, vArttAmimAM prApya yuShmAnadhi visheShato yuShmAkaM kleshaduHkhAnyadhi yuShmAkaM vishvAsAd asmAkaM sAntvanAjAyata; 8 yato yUYaM yadi prabhAvavatiShThatha

tarhyanena vayam adhuna jIvAmaH| 9 vaya nchAsmadIyeshvarasya sAkShAd  
 yuShmatto jAtena yenAnandena praphulla bhavAmastasya kR^itsnasyAnandasya  
 yogyarUpeNeshvaraM dhanyaM vadituM kathaM shakShyAmaH? 10 vayaM  
 yena yuShmAkaM vadanAni draShTuM yuShmAkaM vishvAse yad asiddhaM  
 vidyate tat siddhIkarttu ncha shakShyAmastAdR^ishaM varaM divAnishaM  
 prArthayAmahe| 11 asmAkaM tAteneshvareNa prabhunA yIshukhrIShTena cha  
 yuShmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM panthA sugamaH kriyatAM| 12 parasparaM  
 sarvvAMshcha prati yuShmAkaM prema yuShmAn prati chAsmAkaM prema  
 prabhunA varddhyatAM bahuphalaM kriyatA ncha| 13 aparamasmAkaM prabhu  
 ryIshukhrIShTaH svakiyaiH sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH sArddhaM yadAgamiShyati  
 tadA yUyaM yathAsmAkaM tAtasyeshvarasya sammukhe pavitratayA nirdoSha  
 bhaviShyatha tathA yuShmAkaM manAMsi sthirIkriyantAM|

**4** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAbhiH kIdR^ig AcharitavyaM IshvarAya rochitavya  
 ncha tadadhyasmatto yA shikSha labdha tadanusArAt punaratishayaM yatnaH  
 kriyatAmiti vayaM prabhuyIshunA yuShmAn vinIyAdishAmaH| 2 yato vayaM  
 prabhuyIshunA kIdR^ishIrAj nA yuShmAsu samarpitavantastad yUyaM jAnItha| 3  
 IshvarasyAyam abhilAsho yad yuShmAkaM pavitratA bhavet, yUyaM vyabhichArAd  
 dUre tiShThata| 4 yuShmAkaM ekaiko janaH svakiyaM prANAdhAraM pavitraM  
 mAnyA ncha rakShatu, 5 ye cha bhinnajAtIya lokA IshvaraM na jAnanti  
 ta iva tat kAmAbhilAShAsyAdhInaM na karotu| 6 etasmin viShaye ko.  
 apyatyAchArI bhUtva svabhrAtaraM na va nchayatu yato. asmAbhiH pUrvvaM  
 yathoktaM pramANikR^ita ncha tathaiva prabhuretAdR^ishAnAM karmmaNAM  
 samuchitaM phalaM dAsyati| 7 yasmAd Ishvaro. asmAn ashuchitAyai nAhUtavAn  
 kintu pavitratvAyaivAhUtavAn| 8 ato heto ryaH kashchid vAkyametanna  
 gR^ihlAti sa manuShyam avajAnAtIti nahi yena svakiyatma yuShmadantare  
 samarpitastam Ishvaram evAvajAnAti| 9 bhrAtR^iShu premakaraNamadhi  
 yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM niShprayojanaM yato yUyaM parasparaM  
 premakaraNayeshvarashikShita lokA Adhve| 10 kR^itsne mAkidaniyAdeshe cha  
 yAvanto bhrAtaraH santi tAn sarvvAn prati yuShmAbhistat prema prakAshyate

tathApi he bhrAtaraH, vayaM yuShmAn vinayAmahe yUyaM puna rbahutaraM  
prema prakAshayata| 11 aparaM ye bahiHsthitAsteShAM dR^iShTigochare  
yuShmAkam AcharaNaM yat manoramaM bhavet kasyApi vastunashchAbhAvo  
yuShmAkaM yanna bhavet, 12 etadartaM yUyam asmatto yAdR^isham  
AdeshaM prAptavantastAdR^ishaM nirvirodhAchAraM karttuM svasvakarmmaNi  
manAMmi nidhAtuM nijakaraishcha kAryyaM sAdhayituM yatadhvaM| 13  
he bhrAtaraH nirAshA anye loka iva yUyaM yanna shochedhvaM tadarthaM  
mahAnidrAgatAn lokAnadhi yuShmAkam aj nAnata mayA nAbhilaShyate|  
14 yIshu rmR^itavAn punaruthitavAMshcheti yadi vayaM vishvAsamastarhi  
yIshum AshritAn mahAnidrAprAptAn lokAnapIshvaro. avashyaM tena sArddham  
AneShyati| 15 yato. ahaM prabho rvAkyena yuShmAn idaM j nApayAmi;  
asmAkaM madhye ye janAH prabhorAgamanaM yAvat jIvanto. avashekShyante te  
mahAnidritAnAm agragAminona na bhaviShyanti; 16 yataH prabhuH siMhanAdena  
pradhAnasvargadUtasyochchaiH shabdeneshvarIyatUrIvAdyena cha svayaM  
svargAd avarokShyati tena khrIShTashritA mR^italokAH prathamam utthAsyAnti|  
17 aparam asmAkaM madhye ye jIvanto. avashekShyante ta AkAshe prabhoH  
sAkShAtkaraNArthaM taiH sArddhaM meghavAhanena hariShyante; ittha ncha  
vayaM sarvvaDA prabhunA sArddhaM sthAsyAmaH| 18 ato yUyam etAbhiH  
kathAbhiH parasparaM sAntvayata|

**5** he bhrAtaraH, kAlAn samayAMshchAdhi yuShmAn prati mama likhanaM  
niShprayojanaM, 2 yato rAtrau yAdR^ik taskarastAdR^ik prabho rdinam  
upasthAsyatIti yUyaM svayameva samyag jAnItha| 3 shAnti nrirvvinghatva ncha  
vidyata iti yada mAnava vadiShyanti tAdA prasavavedana yadvad garbbhinIm  
upatiShThati tadvad akasmAd vinAshastAn upasthAsyati tairuddhAro na lapsyate|  
4 kintu he bhrAtaraH, yUyam andhakAreNAvR^ita na bhavatha tasmAt taddinaM  
taskara iva yuShmAn na prApsyati| 5 sarvve yUyaM dIpteH santAnA divAyAshcha  
santAnA bhavatha vayaM nishAvaMshAstimiravaMshA vA na bhavAmaH| 6  
ato. apare yathA nidrAgataH santi tadvad asmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM kintu  
jAgaritavyaM sachetanaishcha bhavitavyaM| 7 ye nidrAnti te nishAyAmeva

nidrAnti te cha mattA bhavanti te rajanyAmeva mattA bhavanti| 8 kintu vayaM divasasya vaMshA bhavAmaH; ato. asmAbhi rvakShasi pratyayapremarUpaM kavachaM shirasi cha paritrANashArUpaM shirastraM paridhAya sachetanai rbhavitavyaM| 9 yata Ishvaro. asmAn krodhe na niyujyAsmAkaM prabhunA yIshukhrIShTena paritrANasyAdhikAre niyuktavAn, 10 jAgrato nidrAgatA vA vayaM yat tena prabhunA saha jIvAmastadarthaM so. asmAkaM kR^ite prANAn tyaktavAn| 11 ataeva yUyaM yadvat kurutha tadvat parasparaM sAntvayata susthirIkurudhva ncha| 12 he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM madhye ye janAH parishramaM kurvvanti prabho rnAmnA yuShmAn adhitiShThantyupadishanti cha tAn yUyaM sammanyadhvaM| 13 svakarmmahetunA cha premnA tAn atIvAdR^iyadhvamiti mama prArthanA, yUyaM parasparaM nirvvirodha bhavata| 14 he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAn vinayAmahe yUyam avihitAchAriNo lokAn bhartsayadhvaM, kShudramanasaH sAntvayata, durbbalAn upakuruta, sarvvAn prati sahiShNava bhavata cha| 15 aparaM kamapi pratyaniShTasya phalam aniShTaM kenApi yanna kriyeta tadarthaM sAvadhAnA bhavata, kintu parasparaM sarvvAn mAnavAMshcha prati nityaM hitAchAriNo bhavata| 16 sarvvadAnandata| 17 nirantaraM prArthanAM kurudhvaM| 18 sarvvaviShaye kR^itaj natAM svIkurudhvaM yata etadeva khrIShTayIshunA yuShmAn prati prakAshitam IshvarAbhimataM| 19 pavitram AtmAnaM na nirvvApayata| 20 IshvarIyAdeshaM nAvajAnIta| 21 sarvvAni parIkShya yad bhadraM tadeva dhArayata| 22 yat kimapi pAparUpaM bhavati tasmAd dUraM tiShThata| 23 shAntidAyaka IshvaraH svayaM yuShmAn sampUrNatvena pavitrAn karotu, aparam asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanaM yAvad yuShmAkaM AtmAnaH prANAsh sharIrAni cha nikhilAni nirddoShatvena rakShyantAM| 24 yo yuShmAn Ahvayati sa vishvasanIyo. ataH sa tat sAdhayiShyati| 25 he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM kR^ite prArthanAM kurudhvaM| 26 pavitrachumbanena sarvvAn bhrAtR^in prati satkurudhvaM| 27 patramidaM sarvveShAM pavitrANAM bhrAtR^iNAM shrutigochare yuShmAbhiH paThyatAmiti prabho rnAmnA yuShmAn shapayAmi| 28 asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrate yuShmAsu bhUyAt| Amen|

## 2 thiShalanIkinaH

**1** paulaH silvAnastImathiyashchetinAmAno vayam asmadIyatAtam IshvaraM prabhuM yIshukhrIShTa nchAshritAM thiShalanIkinAM samitiM prati patraM likhAmaH| **2** asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAsvanugrahaM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM| **3** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kR^ite sarvvadA yathAyogyam Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo. asmAbhiH karttavyaH, yato heto ryuShmAkaM vishvAsa uttarottaraM varddhate parasparam ekaikasya prema cha bahuphalaM bhavati| **4** tasmAd yuShmAbhi ryAvanta upadravakleshAH sahyante teShu yad dheryyaM yashcha vishvAsaH prakAshyate tatkAraNAd vayam IshvarIyasamitiShu yuShmAbhiH shlAghAmahe| **5** tachcheshvarasya nyAyavichArasya pramANaM bhavati yato yUyaM yasya kR^ite duHkhaM sahadhvaM tasyeshvarIyarAjjasya yogyA bhavatha| **6** yataH svakIyasvargadUtAnAM balaiH sahitasya prabho ryIshoH svargAd AgamanakAle yuShmAkaM kleshakebhyaH kleshena phaladAnaM sArddhamasmAbhishcha **7** klisHyamAnebhyo yuShmabhyaM shAntidAnam IshvareNa nyAyyaM bhotsyate; **8** tadAnIm IshvarAnabhij nebhyo. asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya susaMvAdAgrAhakebhyashcha lokebhyo jAjvalyamAnena vahninA samuchitaM phalaM yishunA dAsyate; **9** te cha prabho rvadanAt parAkramayuktavibhavAchcha sadAtanavinAsharUpaM daNDaM lapsyante, (aiōnios g166) **10** kintu tasmin dine svakIyapavitrалоkeShu virAjituM yuShmAn aparAMshcha sarvvAn vishvAsilokAn vismApayitu ncha sa AgamiShyati yato. asmAkaM pramANe yuShmAbhi rvishvAso. akAri| **11** ato. asmAkam Ishvaro yuShmAn tasyAhvAnasya yogyAn karotu saujanyasya shubhaphalaM vishvAsasya guNa ncha parAkrameNa sAdhayatviti prArthanAsmAbhiH sarvvadA yuShmannimittaM kriyate, **12** yatastathA satyasmAkam Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya chAnugrahAd asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmno gauravaM yuShmAsu yuShmAkamapi gauravaM tasmin prakAshiShyate|

**2** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanaM tasya samIpe. asmAkaM saMsthati nchAdhi vayaM yuShmAn idaM prArthayAmahe, **2** prabhestad



dinaM prAyeNopasthitam iti yadi kashchid AtmanA vAchA vA patreNa vAsmAkam AdeshaM kalpayan yuShmAn gadati tarhi yUyaM tena cha nchalamanasa udvignAshcha na bhavata| 3 kenApi prakAreNa ko. api yuShmAn na va nchayatu yatastasmAd dinAt pUrvvaM dharmmalopenopasyAtavyaM, 4 yashcha jano vipakShatAM kurvvan sarvvasmAd devAt pUjanIyavastushchonnaMsyate svam Ishvaramiva darshayan Ishvaravad Ishvarasya mandira upavekShyati cha tena vinAshapAtreNa pApapuruSheNodetavyaM| 5 yadAhaM yuShmAkaM sannidhAvAsaM tadAnIm etad akathayamiti yUyaM kiM na smaratha? 6 sAmprataM sa yena nivAryate tad yUyaM jAnItha, kintu svasamaye tenodetavyaM| 7 vidharmmasya nigUDho guNa idAnImapi phalati kintu yastaM nivAryati so. adyApi dUrIkR^ito nAbhavat| 8 tasmin dUrIkR^ite sa vidharmmyudeShyati kintu prabhu ryIshuH svamukhapavanena taM vidhvaMsayiShyati nijopasthitestejasA vinAshayiShyati cha| 9 shayatAnasya shaktiprakAshanAd vinAshyamAnAnAM madhye sarvvavidhAH parAkrama bhramika AshcharyyakriyA lakShaNAnyadharmmajAtA sarvvavidhapratArANA cha tasyopasthiteH phalaM bhaviShyati; 10 yato hetoste paritrANaprAptaye satyadharmmasyAnurAgaM na gR^ihItavantastasmAt kArANAd 11 IshvareNa tAn prati bhrAntikaramAyAyAM preShitAyAM te mR^iShAvAkye vishvasiShyanti| 12 yato yAvanto mAnavAH satyadharmme na vishvasyAdharmmeNa tuShyanti taiH sarvvai rdaNDabhAjanaI rbhavitavyaM| 13 he prabhoH priyA bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kR^ita Ishvarasya dhanyavAdo. asmAbhiH sarvvadA karttavyo yata Ishvara A prathamAd AtmanaH pAvanena satyadharmme vishvAsena cha paritrANArthaM yuShmAn varItavAn 14 tadartha nchAsmAbhi rghoShitena susaMvAdena yuShmAn AhUyAsmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya tejaso. adhikAriNaH kariShyati| 15 ato he bhrAtaraH yUyam asmAkaM vAkyaiH patraishcha yAM shikShAM labdhavantastAM kR^itsnAM shikShAM dhArayantaH susthirA bhavata| 16 asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIshTastAta IshvarashchArthato yo yuShmAsu prema kR^itavAn nityA ncha sAntvanAm anugraheNottamapratyAshA ncha yuShmabhyaM dattavAn (aiōnios g166) 17 sa svayaM yuShmAkaM

antaHkaraNani sAntvayatu sarvvasmin sadvAkye satkarmmaNi cha susthirikarotu  
cha|

**3** he bhrAtaraH, sheShe vadAmi, yUyam asmabhyamidaM prArthayadhvaM  
yat prabho rvAkyam yuShmAkam madhye yathA tathaivAnyatrApi pracharet  
mAnyā ncha bhavet; **2** yachcha vayam avivechakebhyo duShTebhyashcha  
lokebhyo rakShAM prApnuyAma yataH sarvveShAM vishvAso na bhavati| **3**  
kintu prabhu rvishvAsyaH sa eva yuShmAn sthirikariShyati duShTasya karAd  
uddhariShyati cha| **4** yUyam asmAbhi ryad Adishyadhve tat kurutha kariShyatha  
cheti vishvAso yuShmAnadhi prabhunAsmAkam jAyate| **5** Ishvarasya premni  
khrIShTasya sahiShNutAyā ncha prabhuH svayam yuShmAkam antaHkaraNani  
vinayatu| **6** he bhrAtaraH, asmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmnā vayam  
yuShmAn idam AdishAmaH, asmatto yuShmAbhi ryA shikShalambhi tAM vihAya  
kashchid bhrAtā yadyavihitAchAraM karoti tarhi yUyam tasmAt pR^ithag  
bhavata| **7** yato vayam yuShmAbhiH katham anukarttavAstad yUyam svayam  
janItha| yuShmAkam madhye vayam avihitAchAriNo nAbhavAma, **8** vinAmUlyam  
kasyApyannaM nAbhuMjmahi kintu ko. api yad asmAbhi rbhAragrasto na bhavet  
tadarthaM shrameNa kleshena cha divAnishaM kAryyam akurmma| **9** atrAsmAkam  
adhikAro nAstItthaM nahi kintvasmAkam anukaraNaya yuShmAn dR^iShTantaM  
darshayitum ichChantastad akurmma| **10** yato yena kAryyam na kriyate  
tenAhAro. api na kriyatAmiti vayam yuShmatsamIpa upasthitikAle. api yuShmAn  
AdishAma| **11** yuShmanmadhye. avihitAchAriNaH ke. api janA vidyante te cha  
kAryyam akurvanta Alasyam AcharantItyasmAbhiH shrUyate| **12** tAdR^ishAn  
lokAn asmataprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya nAmnā vayam idam AdishAma Aj  
nApayAmashcha, te shAntabhAvena kAryyam kurvvantaH svakiyamannaM bhu  
njatAM| **13** aparaM he bhrAtaraH, yUyam sadAcharaNe na klAmyata| **14** yadi cha  
kashchidetatpatre likhitAm asmAkam Aj nAM na gR^ihlAti tarhi yUyam taM  
mAnuShaM lakShayata tasya saMsargaM tyajata cha tena sa trapiShyate| **15** kintu  
taM na shatruM manyamAnā bhrAtaramiva chetayata| **16** shAntidAtā prabhuH  
sarvvatra sarvvathā yuShmabhyam shAntiM deyAt| prabhu ryuShmAkam

sarvveShAM sa NgI bhUyAt| 17 namaskAra eSha paulasya mama kareNa likhito.  
abhUt sarvvasmin patra etanmama chihnam etAdR^ishairakSharai rmayA  
likhyate| 18 asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrahaH sarvveShu yuShmAsu  
bhUyAt| Amen|

# 1 tImathiyaH

**1**asmAkaM trANakartturIshvarasyAsmAkaM pratyAshAbhUmeH prabho  
ryIshukhrIshTasya chAj nAnusArato yIshukhrIshTasya preritaH paulaH svakiyaM  
satyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyaM prati patraM likhati| **2**asmAkaM tAta  
Ishvaro. asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIshTashcha tvayi anugrahaM dayAM shAnti  
ncha kuryyAstAM| **3**mAkidaniyAdeshe mama gamanakAle tvam iphiShanagare  
tiShThan itarashikShA na grahItavyA, ananteShUpAkhyAneShu vaMshAvaliShu  
cha yuShmAbhi rmano na niveshitavyam **4**iti kAMshchit lokAn yad upadisheretat  
mayAdiShTo. abhavaH, yataH sarvvairetai rvishvAsayukteshvarIyaniShThA  
na jAyate kintu vivAdo jAyate| **5**upadeshasya tvabhipretaM phalaM  
nirmmalAntaHkaraNena satsaMvedena niShkapaTavishvAsena cha yuktaM prema|  
**6**kechit janAshcha sarvvANyetAni vihAya nirarthakakathAnAm anugamanena  
vipathagAmino. abhavan, **7**yad bhAShante yachcha nishchinvanti tanna  
budhyamAnA vyavasthopadeShTaro bhavitum ichChanti| **8**sA vyavasthA yadi  
yogyarUpeNa gr^ihyate tarhyuttamA bhavatIti vayaM jAnImaH| **9**aparaM sA  
vyavasthA dhArmmikasya viruddhA na bhavati kintvadhArmmiko. avAdhyo  
duShTaH pApiShTho. apavitro. ashuchiH pitR^ihantA mAtR^ihantA narahantA **10**  
veshyAgAmI puMmaithuni manuShyavikreta mithyAvAdI mithyAshapathakArI  
cha sarvveShAmeteShAM viruddhA, **11**tathA sachchidAnandeshvarasya yo  
vibhavayuktaH susaMvAdo mayi samarpitastadanuyAyihitopadeshasya viparItaM  
yat ki nchid bhavati tadviruddhA sA vyavastheti tadgrAhiNA j nAtavyaM| **12**  
mahyaM shaktidAta yo. asmAkaM prabhuH khrIshTayIshustamahaM dhanyaM  
vadAmi| **13**yataH purA nindaka upadrAvI hiMsakashcha bhUtvApyahaM tena  
vishvAsyo. amanye parichArakatve nyayujye cha| tad avishvAsAcharaNam  
aj nAnena mayA kR^itamiti hetorahaM tenAnukampito. abhavaM| **14**  
aparaM khrIshTe yIshau vishvAsapremabhyAM sahito. asmatprabhoranugraho.  
atIva prachuro. abhat| **15**pApinaH paritrAtuM khrIshTo yIshu rjagati  
samavatIrNo. abhavat, eShA katha vishvAsaniya sarvvai grahaNIya cha|  
**16**teShAM pApinAM madhye. ahaM prathama AsaM kintu ye mAnava

anantajIvanaprAptyarthaM tasmin vishvasiShyanti teShAM dR^iShTante mayi  
prathame yIshunA khrIShTena svakiYA kR^itsnA chirasahiShNutA yat prakAshyate  
tadarthamevAham anukampAM prAptavAn| (aiōnios g166) 17 anAdirakShayo.  
adR^ishyo rAjA yo. advitIyaH sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya gauravaM mahima  
chAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt| Amen| (aiōn g165) 18 he putra tImathiya tvayi  
yAni bhaviShyadvAkyAni purA kathitAni tadanusArAd aham enamAdeshaM  
tvayi samarpayAmi, tasyAbhiprAyo. ayaM yattvaM tai rvAkyairuttamayuddhaM  
karoShi 19 vishvAsaM satsaMveda ncha dhArayasi cha| anayoH parityAgAt keSha  
nchid vishvAsatarI bhagnAbhavat| 20 huminAyasikandarau teShAM yau dvau  
janau, tau yad dharmmanindAM puna rna karttuM shikShete tadarthaM mayA  
shayatAnasya kare samarpitau|

**2** mama prathama Adesho. ayaM, prArthanAvinayanivedanadhanyavAdAH  
karttavYA, 2 sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM kR^ite visheShato vayaM yat  
shAntatvena nirvvirodhatvena cheshcharabhaktiM vinItatva nchAcharantaH  
kAlaM yApayAmastadarthaM nR^ipatinAm uchchapadasthAnA ncha kR^ite te  
karttavYA| 3 yato. asmAkAM tArakasyeshvarasya sAkShAt tadevottamaM grAhya  
ncha bhavati, 4 sa sarvveShAM mAnavAnAM paritrANaM satyaj nAnaprApti  
nchechChatI| 5 yata eko. advitIya Ishvaro vidyate ki ncheshvare mAnaveShu chaiko.  
advitIyo madhyasthaH 6 sa narAvatAraH khrIShTo yIshu rvidyate yaH sarvveShAM  
mukte rmUlyam AtmadAnaM kR^itavAn| etena yena pramANenopayukte  
samaye prakAshitavyaM, 7 tadghoShayitA dUto vishvAse satyadharmme cha  
bhinnajAtIyAnAm upadeshakashchAhaM nyayUjye, etadahaM khrIShTasya  
nAmna yathAtathyaM vadAmi nAnR^itaM kathayAmi| 8 ato mamAbhimatamidaM  
puruShaiH krodhasandehau vinA pavitrakarAn uttolya sarvvasmin sthAne  
prArthanA kriyatAM| 9 tadvat nAryyo. api salajjAH saMyatamanasashcha  
satyo yogyamAchChAdanaM paridadhatu ki ncha keshasaMskAraIH  
kaNakamuktAbhi rmahArghyaparichChadaishchAtmabhUShaNaM na kurvvatyaH  
10 svIkR^iteshvarabhaktInAM yoShitAM yogyaiH satyarmmabhiH svabhUShaNaM  
kurvvatAM| 11 nArI sampUrNavinItatvena nirvirodhaM shikShatAM| 12 nAryyAH

shikShAdAnaM puruShAyAj nAdAnaM vAhaM nAnujAnAmi tayA nirvvirodhatvam  
AcharitavyaM| 13 yataH prathamam AdamastataH paraM havAyAH sR^iShTi  
rbabhUva| 14 ki nchAdam bhrAntiyukto nAbhavat yoShideva bhrAntiyukta  
bhUtvAtyAchArINI babhUva| 15 tathApi nArIgaNo yadi vishvAse premni  
pavitratAyAM saMyatamanasi cha tiShThati tarhyapatyaprasavavartmanA  
paritrANaM prApsyati|

**3** yadi kashchid adhyakShapadam AkA NkShate tarhi sa uttamaM karma  
lipsata iti satyaM| 2 ato. adhyakSheNAninditenaikasyA yoShito bhartra  
parimitabhogena saMyatamanasa sabhyenAtithisevakena shikShaNe nipuNena  
3 na madyapena na prahArakeNa kintu mR^idubhAvena nirvvivAdena  
nirlobhena 4 svaparivArANAm uttamashAsakena pUrNavinItatvAd vashyAnAM  
santAnAnAM niyantra cha bhavitavyaM| 5 yata AtmaparivArAn shAsituM  
yo na shaknoti teneshvarasya samitestattvAvadhAranaM kathaM kAriShyate?  
6 aparaM sa garvvito bhUtvA yat shayatAna iva daNDayogyo na bhavet  
tadarthaM tena navashiShyeNa na bhavitavyaM| 7 yachcha nindAyAM  
shayatAnasya jAle cha na patet tadarthaM tena bahiHsthalokAnAmapi  
madhye sukhyAtiyuktena bhavitavyaM| 8 tadvat parichArakairapi vinItai  
rdvididhavAkyarahitai rbahumadyapAne. anAsaktai rnirlobhaishcha bhavitavyaM,  
9 nirmmalasaMvedena cha vishvAsasya nigUDhavAkyaM dhAtivya ncha| 10 agre  
teShAM parIkSha kriyatAM tataH param aninditA bhUtvA te paricharyyAM  
kurvantu| 11 aparaM yoShidbhirapi vinItAbhiranapavAdikAbhiH satarkAbhiH  
sarvvatra vishvAsyAbhishcha bhavitavyaM| 12 parichArakA ekaikayoShito  
bharttAro bhaveyuH, nijasantAnAnAM parijanAna ncha sushAsanaM kuryyushcha|  
13 yataH sA paricharyyA yai rbhadrarUpeNa sAdhyate te shreShThapadaM  
prApnuvanti khrIShTe yIshau vishvAsena mahotsuka bhavanti cha| 14 tvAM  
pratyetatpatralekhanasamaye shIghraM tvatsamIpagamanasya pratyAshA mama  
vidyate| 15 yadi vA vilambeya tarhIshvarasya gR^ihe. arthataH satyadharmmasya  
stambabhittimUlasvarUpAyAm amareshvarasya samitau tvayA kIdR^isha  
AchAraH karttavystat j nAtuM shakShyate| 16 aparaM yasya mahattvaM

sarvvasvIkR^itam Ishvarabhaktestat nigUDhavAkyamidam Ishvaro mAnavadehe  
prakAshita AtmanA sapuNyIkR^ito dUtaiH sandR^iShTaH sarvvajAtIyAnAM  
nikaTe ghoShito jagato vishvAsapAtrIbhUtastejaHprAptaye svargaM nItashcheti|  
**4** pavitra AtmA spaShTam idaM vAkyAM vadati charamakAle katipayaloka  
vahninA NkitatvAt **2** kaThoramanasAM kApaTyAd anR^itavAdinAM  
vivAhaniShedhakAnAM bhakShyavisheShaniShedhakAnA ncha **3**  
bhUtasvarUpANAM shikShAyAM bhramakAtmanAM vAkyeShu cha manAMsi  
niveshya dharmmAd bhraMshiShyante| tAni tu bhakShyANi vishvAsinAM  
svIkR^itasatyadharmmANA ncha dhanyavAdasahitAya bhogAyeshvareNa  
sasR^ijire| **4** yata IshvareNa yadyat sR^iShTaM tat sarvvam uttamaM yadi  
cha dhanyavAdena bhujyate tarhi tasya kimapi nAgrAhyaM bhavati, **5** yata  
Ishvarasya vAkyena prArthanayA cha tat pavitrIbhavati| **6** etAni vAkyAni yadi  
tvaM bhrAtR^in j nApayestarhi yIshukhrISHtasyottamH parichArako bhaviShyasi  
yo vishvAso hitopadeshashcha tvayA gR^ihItastadIyavAkyairApyAyishyase cha|  
**7** yAnyupAkhyAnAni durbhAvAni vR^iddhayoShitAmeva yogyAni cha tAni  
tvayA visR^ijyantAm Ishvarabhaktaye yatnaH kriyata ncha| **8** yataH shArIriko  
yatnaH svalpaphalado bhavati kintvIshvarabhaktiraihipakAratrikajIvanayoH  
pratij nAyukta satI sarvvatra phalada bhavati| **9** vAkyametad vishvasanIyaM  
sarvvai rgrahaNIya ncha vaya ncha tadarthameva shrAmyAmo nindAM  
bhuMjmahe cha| **10** yato hetoH sarvvamAnavAnAM visheShato vishvAsinAM  
trAta yo. amara Ishvarastasmin vayaM vishvasAmaH| **11** tvam etAni vAkyAni  
prachAraya samupadisha cha| **12** alpavayaShkatvAt kenApyavaj neyo na bhava  
kintvAlApenAcharaNena premna sadAtmatvena vishvAsena shuchitvena cha  
vishvAsinAm Adarsho bhava| **13** yAvannAham AgamiShyAmi tAvat tva pAThe  
chetayane upadeshe cha mano nidhatsva| **14** prAchInagaNahastArpaNasahitena  
bhaviShyadvAkyena yaddAnaM tubhyaM vishrANitaM tavAntaHsthe tasmin dAne  
shithilamanA mA bhava| **15** eteShu mano niveshaya, eteShu varttasva, ittha ncha  
sarvvaviShaye tava guNavR^iddhiH prakAshatAM| **16** svasmin upadeshe cha

sAvadhAno bhUtvAvatiShThasva tat kR^itvA tvayAtmaparitrANaM shrotR^iNA  
ncha paritrANaM sAdhayiShyate|

**5** tvaM prAchInaM na bhartsaya kintu taM pitaramiva yUnashcha bhrAtR^iniva **2**  
vR^iddhAH striyashcha mAtR^iniva yuvatIshcha pUrNashuchitvena bhaginIriVA  
vinayasva| **3** aparaM satyavidhavAH sammanyasva| **4** kasyAshchid vidhavAyA yadi  
putrAH pautrA vA vidyante tarhi te prathamataH svIyaparijanAn sevituM pitroH  
pratyupakarttu ncha shikShantAM yatastadeveshvarasya sAkShAd uttamaM  
grAhya ncha karmma| **5** aparaM yA nArI satyavidhavA nAthahInA chAsti sA  
IshvarasyAshraye tiShThantI divAnishaM nivedanaprArthanAbhyAM kAlaM  
yApayati| **6** kintu yA vidhavA sukhabhogAsaktA sA jIvatyapi mR^itA bhavati|  
**7** ataeva tA yad aninditA bhaveyUstadartham etAni tvayA nidishyantAM| **8**  
yadi kashchit svajAtIyAn lokAn visheShataH svIyaparijanAn na pAlayati tarhi  
sa vishvAsAd bhraShTo. apyadhamashcha bhavati| **9** vidhavAvarge yasyA  
gaNana bhavati tayA ShaShTivatsarebhyo nyUnavayaskayA na bhavitavyaM;  
aparaM pUrsvam ekasvAmika bhUtvA **10** sA yat shishupoShaNenAtithisevanena  
pavitralokAnAM charaNaprakShAlanena kliShTAnAm upakAreNa  
sarvvavidhasatkarmmAcharaNena cha satkarmmakaraNAt sukhyAtiprApta  
bhavet tadapyAvashyakaM| **11** kintu yuvatI rvidhavA na gR^ihANA yataH  
khrIshTasya vaiparityena tAsAM darpe jAte tA vivAham ichChanti| **12**  
tasmAchcha pUrsvadharmmaM parityajya daNDaniyA bhavanti| **13** anantaraM  
tA gR^ihAd gR^ihaM paryyaTantya AlasyaM shikShante kevalamAlasyaM  
nahi kintvanarthakAlApaM parAdhikAracharchchA nchApi shikShamANA  
anuchitAni vAkyAni bhAshante| **14** ato mamechCheyaM yuvatyo vidhava  
vivAhaM kurvvatAm apatyavatyo bhavantu gR^ihakarmma kurvvatA nchetthaM  
vipakShAya kimapi nindAdvAraM na dadatu| **15** yata itaH pUrsvam api  
kAshchit shayatAnasya pashchAdgAminyo jAtAH| **16** aparaM vishvAsinyA  
vishvAsino vA kasyApi parivArANAM madhye yadi vidhavA vidyante tarhi  
sa tAH pratipAlayatu tasmAt samitau bhAre. anAropite satyavidhavANAM  
pratipAlanaM karttuM tayA shakyate| **17** ye prA nchaH samitiM samyag



adhitiShThanti visheShata IshvaravAkyenopadeshena cha ye yatnaM vidadhate te  
dviguNasyAdarasya yogyA mAnyantAM| 18 yasmAt shAstre likhitamidamAste,  
tvaM shasyamarddakavR^iShasyAsyaM mA badhAneti, aparamapi kAryyakR^id  
vetanasya yogyo bhavatIti| 19 dvau trIn vA sAkShiNo vinA kasyAchit prAchInasya  
viruddham abhiyogastvayA na gR^ihyatAM| 20 aparaM ye pApamAcharanti tAn  
sarvveShAM samakShaM bhartsayasva tenApareShAmapi bhIti rjaniShyate|  
21 aham Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya manonItadivyaUtAnA ncha  
gochare tvAm idam Aj nApayAmi tvaM kasyApyanurodhena kimapi na kurvvana  
vinApakShapAtam etAna vidhIn pAlaya| 22 kasyApi mUrddhi hastAparNaM  
tvarayA mAkarShIH| parapApAnA nchAMshI mA bhava| svaM shuchiM  
rakSha| 23 aparaM tavodarapIDayAH punaH puna durbbalatAyAshcha nimittaM  
kevalaM toyaM na pivan ki nchin madyaM piva| 24 keShA nchit mAnavAnAM  
pApAni vichArAt pUrvvaM keShA nchit pashchAt prakAshante| 25 tathaiva  
satkarmmANyapi prakAshante tadanyathA sati prachChannAni sthAtuM na  
shaknuvanti|

**6**yAvanto lokA yugadhAriNo dAsAH santi te svasvasvAminaM  
pUrNasamAdarayogyAM manyantAM no ched Ishvarasya nAmna upadeshasya  
cha ninda sambhaviShyati| 2 yeShA ncha svAmino vishvAsinaH bhavanti  
taiste bhrAtR^itvAt nAvaj neyAH kintu te karmmaphalabhogino vishvAsinaH  
priyAshcha bhavantIti hetoH sevaniYA eva, tvam etAni shikShaya samupadisha  
cha| 3 yaH kashchid itarashikShAM karoti, asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya  
hitavAkyAnIshvarabhakte ryogyAM shikShA ncha na svIkaroti 4 sa darpadhmAtaH  
sarvvathA j nAnahInashcha vivAdai rvAgyuddhaishcha rogayuktashcha bhavati| 5  
tAdR^ishAd bhAvAd IrShyAvirodhApavAdaduShTAsUyA bhraShTamanasAM satyaj  
nAnahInAnAm IshvarabhaktiM lAbhopAyam iva manyamAnAnAM lokAnAM  
vivAdAshcha jAyante tAdR^ishebhyo lokebhyastvaM pR^ithak tiShTha| 6  
saMyatechChayA yukta yeshvarabhaktiH sA mahAlAbhopAyo bhavatIti satyaM| 7  
etajjagatpraveshanakAle. asmAbhiH kimapi nAnAyi tattayajanakAle. api kimapi  
netuM na shakShyata iti nishchitaM| 8 ataeva khAdyAnyAchChAdanAni cha

prApyAsmAbhiH santuShTai rbhavitavyaM| 9 ye tu dhanino bhavituM cheShTante  
 te parIkShAyAm unmAthe patanti ye chAbhilAShA mAnavAn vinAshe narake  
 cha majjayanti tAdR^isheShvaj nAnAhitAbhilASheShvapi patanti| 10 yato.  
 arthaspR^ihA sarvveShAM duritAnAM mUlaM bhavati tAmavalambya kechid  
 vishvAsAd abhraMshanta nAnAkleshaishcha svAn avidhyan| 11 he Ishvarasya  
 loka tvam etebhyaH palAyya dharmma Ishvarabhakti rvishvAsaH prema  
 sahiShNutA kShAntishchaitAnyAchara| 12 vishvAsarUpam uttamayuddhaM  
 kuru, anantajIvanam Alambasva yatastadarthaM tvam AhUto. abhavaH,  
 bahuAkShiNAM samakSha nchottamAM pratij nAM svIkR^itavAn| (aiōnios g166) 13  
 aparaM sarvveShAM jIvayiturIshvarasya sAkShAd yashcha khrIShTo yIshuH  
 pantIyapilAtasya samakSham uttamAM pratij nAM svIkR^itavAn tasya sAkShAd  
 ahaM tvAm idam Aj nApayAmi| 14 IshvareNa svasamaye prakAshitavyam  
 asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAgamanaM yAvat tvayA niShkala Nkatvena  
 nirddoShatvena cha vidhI rakShyatAM| 15 sa IshvaraH sachchidAnandaH,  
 advitIyasamrAT, rAj nAM rAjA, prabhUnAM prabhuH, 16 amaratAyA advitIya  
 AkaraH, agamyatejonivAsI, marttyAnAM kenApi na dR^iShTaH kenApi na  
 dR^ishyashcha| tasya gauravaparAkramau sadAtanau bhUyAstAM| Amen| (aiōnios  
 g166) 17 ihaloke ye dhaninaste chittasamunnatiM chapale dhane vishvAsa ncha  
 na kurvvatAM kintu bhogArtham asmabhyaM prachuratvena sarvvadAtA  
 (aiōn g165) 18 yo. amara Ishvarastasmin vishvasantu sadAchAraM kurvvantu  
 satkarmmadhanena dhanino sukala dAtArashcha bhavantu, 19 yathA cha  
 satyaM jIvanaM pApnuyustathA pAratrikAM uttamasampadaM sa nchinvantveti  
 tvayAdishyantAM| 20 he tImathiya, tvam upanidhiM gopaya kAlpanikavidyAyA  
 apavitraM pralApaM virodhokti ncha tyaja cha, 21 yataH katipayA lokAstAM  
 vidyAmavalambya vishvAsAd bhraShTA abhavana| prasAdastava sahAyo bhUyAt|  
 Amen|

## 2 tImathiyAH

**1** khrISHTenA yIshunA yA jIvanasya pratij nA tAmadhIshvarasyechChayA yIshoH  
khrISHTasyaikaH preritaH paulo. ahaM svakiyaM priyaM dharmmaputraM  
tImathiyAM prati patraM likhAmi| **2** tAta Ishvaro. asmAkAM prabhu  
ryIshukhrISHTashcha tvayi prasAdaM dayAM shAnti ncha kriyAstAM| **3**  
aham A pUrvvapuruShAt yam IshvaraM pavitramanasA seve taM dhanyaM  
vadanaM kathayAmi, aham ahorAtraM prArthanAsamaye tvAM nirantaraM  
smarAmi| **4** yashcha vishvAsaH prathame loyInAmikAyAM tava mAtAmahyAm  
unIkInAmikAyAM mAtari chAtiShThat tavAntare. api tiShThatIti manye  
**5** tava taM niShkapaTaM vishvAsaM manasi kurvvan tavAshrupAtaM  
smaran yathAnandena praphallo bhaveyaM tadarthaM tava darshanam AkA  
NkShe| **6** ato heto rmama hastArpaNena labdho ya Ishvarasya varastvayi  
vidyate tam ujjvAlayituM tvAM smArayAmi| **7** yata Ishvaro. asmabhyaM  
bhayajanakam AtmAnam adattvA shaktipremasatarkatAnAm Akaram AtmAnaM  
dattavAn| **8** ataevAsmAkAM prabhumadhi tasya vandidAsaM mAmadhi cha  
pramANaM dAtuM na trapasva kintvIshvarIyashaktyA susaMvAdasya kR^ite  
duHkhasya sahabhAgI bhava| **9** so. asmAn paritrANapAtrANI kR^itavAn  
pavitreNAhvAnenAhUtavAMshcha; asmatkarmmahetuneti nahi svIyanirUpANasya  
prasAdasya cha kR^ite tat kR^itavAn| sa prasAdaH sR^iShTeH pUrvvakAle  
khrISHTenA yIshunAsmabhyam adAyI, (aiōnios g166) **10** kintvadhunAsmAkAM  
paritrAtu ryIshoH khrISHTasyAgamanena prAkAshata| khrISHTo mR^ityuM  
parAjitavAn susaMvAdena cha jIvanam amarata ncha prakAshitavAn| **11** tasya  
ghoShayitA dUtashchAnyajAtIyAnAM shikShakashchAhaM niyukto. asmi| **12**  
tasmAt kArANat mamAyAM klesho bhavati tena mama lajJA na jAyate yato.  
ahaM yasmin vishvasitavAn tamavagato. asmi mahAdinaM yAvat mamopanidhe  
rgopanasya shaktistasya vidyata iti nishchitaM jAnAmi| **13** hitadAyakAnAM  
vAkyAnAm AdarsharUpeNa mattaH shrutAH khrISHTe yIshau vishvAsapremnoH  
kathA dhAraya| **14** aparam asmadantarvAsinA pavitreNAtmanA tAmuttamAm  
upanidhiM gopaya| **15** AshiyAdeshiyAH sarvve mAM tyaktavanta iti tvAM jAnAsi

teShAM madhye phUgillo harmmaginishcha vidyete| 16 prabhuranIShipharasya  
 parivArAn prati kR^ipAM vidadhAtu yataH sa punaH puna rmAm ApyAyitavAn 17  
 mama shR^i Nkhalena na trapitvA romAnagare upasthitisamaye yatnena mAM  
 mR^igayitvA mamoddashaM prAptavAn| 18 ato vichAradine sa yathA prabhoH  
 kR^ipAbhAjanaM bhavet tAdR^ishaM varaM prabhustasmai deyAt| iphiShanagare.  
 api sa kati prakArAi rmAm upakR^itavAn tat tvaM samyag vetsi|

**2** he mama putra, khrIShTayIshuto yo. anugrahastasya balena tvaM balavAn  
 bhava| 2 aparaM bahubhiH sAkShibhiH pramANikR^itAM yAM shikShAM  
 shrutavAnasi tAM vishvAsyeShu parasmai shikShAdAne nipuNeShu cha lokeShu  
 samarpaya| 3 tvaM yIshukhrIShTasyottamo yoddheva kleshaM sahasva| 4 yo  
 yuddhaM karoti sa sAMsArike vyApAre magno na bhavati kintu svaniyojayitre  
 rochitUM cheShTate| 5 aparaM yo mallai ryudhyati sa yadi niyamAnusAreNa  
 na yuddhyati tarhi kirITaM na lapsyate| 6 aparaM yaH kR^iShIvalaH karma  
 karoti tena prathamena phalabhAginA bhavitavyaM| 7 mayA yaduchyate  
 tat tvayA budhyatAM yataH prabhustubhyaM sarvvatra buddhiM dAsyati| 8  
 mama susaMvAdasya vachanAnusArAd dAyUdvAMshIyaM mR^itagaNamadhyAd  
 utthApita ncha yIshuM khrIShTaM smara| 9 tatsusaMvAdakArANAd ahaM  
 duShkarmmeva bandhanadashAparyyantaM kleshaM bhujate kintvIshvarasya  
 vAkyam abaddhaM tiShThati| 10 khrIShTena yIshunA yad anantagauravasahitaM  
 paritrANaM jAyate tadabhiruchitai rlokairapi yat labhyeta tadarthamahaM  
 teShAM nimittaM sarvvANyetAni sahe| (aiṅnios g166) 11 aparam eShA bhArati  
 satyA yadi vayaM tena sArddhaM mriyAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM jIvivyAmaH,  
 yadi cha kleshaM sahAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM rAjatvamapi kariShyAmahe|  
 12 yadi vayaM tam ana NgIkurmmastarhi so. asmAnapyana NgIkariShyati|  
 13 yadi vayaM na vishvAsAmastarhi sa vishvAsyastiShThati yataH svam  
 apahnotuM na shaknoti| 14 tvametAni smArayan te yathA niShphalaM  
 shrotR^iNAM bhraMshajanakaM vAgyuddhaM na kuryyastathA prabhoH  
 samakShaM dR^idhaM vinIyAdisha| 15 aparaM tvam Ishvarasya sAkShAt  
 svaM parIkShitam anindanIyakarmmakAriNa ncha satyamatasya vAkyANAM

sadvibhajane nipuNa ncha darshayituM yatasva| 16 kintvapavitrA anarthakakathA  
dUrIkuru yatastadAlambina uttarottaram adharmme varddhiShyante, 17  
teShA ncha vAKyaM galitakShatavat kShayavarddhako bhaviShyati teShAM  
madhye huminAyaH philtashchetinAmAnau dvau janau satyamatAd bhraShTau  
jAtau, 18 mR^itAnAM punarutthiti rvyatIteti vadantau keShA nchid vishvAsam  
utpATayatashcha| 19 tathApIshvarasya bhittimUlam achalaM tiShThati  
tasmiMshcheyaM lipi rmudrA NkitA vidyate| yathA, jAnAti parameshastu  
svakIyAn sarvvamAnavAn| apagachChed adharmmAchcha yaH kashchit  
khrIshTanAmakR^it|| 20 kintu bR^ihanniketane kevala suvarNamayAni  
raupyamayANi cha bhAjanAni vidyanta iti tarhi kAShThamayAni mR^iNmayAnyapi  
vidyante teShA ncha kiyanti sammAnAya kiyantapamAnAya cha bhavanti| 21 ato  
yadi kashchid etAdR^ishebhyaH svAM pariShkaroti tarhi sa pAvitaM prabhoH  
kAryayogyam sarvvasatkAryyAyopayuktaM sammAnArthaka ncha bhAjanaM  
bhaviShyati| 22 yauvanAvasthAya abhilAShAstvayA parityajyantAM dharmmo  
vishvAsaH prema ye cha shuchimanobhiH prabhum uddishya prArthanAM  
kurvvate taiH sArddham aikyabhAvashchaiteShu tvayA yatno vidhIyatAM|  
23 aparaM tvam anarthakAn aj nAnAMshcha prashnAn vAgyuddhotpAdakAn  
j nAtvA dUrIkuru| 24 yataH prabho rdAsena yuddham akarttavayAM kintu  
sarvvAn prati shAntena shikShAdAnechChukena sahiShNunA cha bhavitavyAM,  
vipakShAshcha tena namratvena chetitavyAH| 25 tathA kR^ite yadIshvaraH  
satyamatasya j nAnArthaM tebhyo manaHparivarttanarUpaM varaM dadyAt, 26  
tarhi te yena shayatAnena nijAbhilAShasAdhanAya dhR^itAstasya jAlAt chetanAM  
prApyoddhAraM labdhum shakShyanti|

**3**charamadineShu kleshajanakah samaya upasthAsyantIti jAnIhi| 2  
yatastAtkAlika loka AtmapremiNo. arthapremiNa AtmashlAghino. abhimAnino  
nindakAH pitroranAj nAgrAhiNaH kR^itaghnA apavitrAH 3 prItivarjita  
asandheyA mR^iShApavAdino. ajitendriyAH prachANDA bhadradvShiNo  
4 vishvAsaghAtakA duHsAhasino darpadhmAtA IshvarApremiNaH kintu  
sukhapremiNo 5 bhaktaveshAH kintvasvIkR^itabhaktiguNA bhaviShyanti;

etAdR^ishAnAM lokAnAM saMmargaM parityaja| 6 yato ye janAH prachChannaM  
gehAn pravishanti pApai rbhAragrastA nAnAvidhAbhilAShaishchAlitA yAH  
kAminyo 7 nityaM shikShante kintu satyamatasya tattvaj nAnaM prAptuM  
kadAchit na shaknuvanti tA dAsIvad vashikurvate cha te tAdR^ishA lokAH| 8  
yAnni ryAmbrishcha yathA mUsamaM prati vipakShatvam akurutAM tathaiva  
bhraShTamanaso vishvAsaviShaye. agrAhyAshchaite lokA api satyamataM prati  
vipakShatAM kurvvanti| 9 kintu te bahudUram agrasarA na bhaviShyanti  
yatastayo rmUDhatA yadvat tadvad eteShAmapi mUDhatA sarvvadR^ishya  
bhaviShyati| 10 mamopadeshaH shiShTatAbhiprAyo vishvAso rdharyyaM prema  
sahiShNutopadravaH kleshA 11 AntiyakhiyAyAm ikaniye lUstrAyA ncha mAM  
prati yadyad aghaTata yAMshchopadravAn aham asahe sarvvametat tvam  
avagato. asi kintu tatsarvvataH prabhu rmAm uddhR^itavAn| 12 parantu  
yAvanto lokAH khrISHTena yIshuneshvarabhaktim Acharitum ichChanti teShAM  
sarvveShAm upadravo bhaviShyati| 13 aparaM pApiShThAH khalAshcha lokA  
bhrAmyanto bhramayantashchottarottaraM duShTatvena varddhiShyante| 14  
kintu tvaM yad yad ashikShathAH, yachcha tvayi samarpitam abhUt tasmin  
avatiShTha, yataH kasmAt shikShAM prApto. asi tad vetsi; 15 yAni cha  
dharmmashAstrANi khrISHTe yIshau vishvAsena paritrANaprAptaye tvAM j  
nAninaM karttuM shaknuvanti tAni tvaM shaishavakAlAd avagato. asi| 16  
tat sarvvaM shAstram IshvarasyAtmanA dattaM shikShAyai doShabodhAya  
shodhanAya dharmmavinayAya cha phalayUktaM bhavati 17 tena cheshvarasya  
loko nipuNaH sarvvasmai satkarmmaNe susajjashcha bhavati|

**4** Ishvarasya gochare yashcha yIshuH khrISHTaH svIyAgamanakAle svarAjatvena  
jIvatAM mR^itAnA ncha lokAnAM vichAraM kariShyati tasya gochare. ahaM tvAm  
idaM dR^idham Aj nApayAmi| 2 tvaM vAkyaM ghoShaya kAle. akAle chotsuko bhava  
pUrNayA sahiShNutayA shikShayA cha lokAn prabodhaya bhartsaya vinayasva  
cha| 3 yata etAdR^ishaH samaya AyAti yasmin lokA yathArtham upadesham  
asahyamAnAH karNakaNDUyanavishiShTA bhUtva nijAbhilAShAt shikShakan  
saMgrahiShyanti 4 satyamatachcha shrotrANi nivarttya vipathagAmino

bhUtvopAkhyAneShu pravarttiShyante; 5 kintu tvaM sarvvaviShaye prabuddho  
 bhava duHkhabhogaM svIkuru susaMvAdaprachArakasya karmma sAdhaya  
 nijaparicharyyAM pUrNatvena kuru cha| 6 mama prANAnAm utsargo bhavati  
 mama prasthAnakAlashchopAtiShThat| 7 aham uttamayuddhaM kR^itavAn  
 gantavyamArgasyAntaM yAvad dhAvitavAn vishvAsa ncha rakShitavAn| 8  
 sheShaM puNyamukuTaM madarthaM rakShitaM vidyate tachcha tasmin  
 mahAdine yathArthavichArakeNa prabhunA mahyaM dAyiShyate kevalaM  
 mahyam iti nahi kintu yAvanto lokAstasyAgamanam AkA NkShante tebhyaH  
 sarvvebhyo. api dAyiShyate| 9 tvaM tvarayA matsamIpam AgantuM yatasva, 10  
 yato dImA aihikasaMsAram IhamAno mAM parityajya thiShalanIkIM gatavAn  
 tathA krIShki rgAlAtiyAM gatavAn tItashcha dAlmAtiyAM gatavAn| (aiOn  
 g165) 11 kevalo lUko mayA sArddhaM vidyate| tvaM mArkaM sa NginaM  
 kR^itvAgachCha yataH sa paricharyyayA mamopakArI bhaviShyati, 12 tukhika  
 nchAham iphiShanagaraM preShitavAn| 13 yad AchChAdanavastraM troyAnagare  
 kArpasya sannidhau mayA nikShiptaM tvamAgamanasamaye tat pustakAni  
 cha visheShatashcharmmagranthAn Anaya| 14 kAMsyakAraH sikandaro mama  
 bahvaniShTaM kR^itavAn prabhustasya karmmaNAM samuchitaphalaM dadAtu|  
 15 tvamapi tasmAt sAvadhAnAstiShTha yataH so. asmAkaM vAkyAnAm atIva  
 vipakSho jAtaH| 16 mama prathamapratyuttarasamaye ko. api mama sahAyo  
 nAbhavat sarvve mAM paryatyajan tAn prati tasya doShasya gaNana na bhUyAt;  
 17 kintu prabhu rmama sahAyo. abhavat yathA cha mayA ghoShaNA sAdhyeta  
 bhinnajAtIyAshcha sarvve susaMvAdaM shR^iNuyustathA mahyaM shaktim  
 adadAt tato. ahaM siMhasya mukhAd uddhR^itaH| 18 aparaM sarvvasmAd  
 duShkarmmataH prabhu rmAm uddhariShyati nijasvargIyarAjyaM netuM mAM  
 tArayiShyati cha| tasya dhanyavAdaH sadAkAlaM bhUyAt| Amen| (aiOn g165)  
 19 tvaM priShkAm Akkilam anIShipharasya parijanAMshcha namaskuru| 20  
 irAstaH karinthanagare. atiShThat traphimashcha pIDitatvAt milItanagare mayA  
 vyahIyata| 21 tvaM hemantakAlAt pUravam AgantuM yatasva| ubUlaH pUdi

rlInaH klaudiyA sarvve bhrAtarashcha tvAM namaskurvate| 22 prabhu ryIshuH  
khrIShTastavAtmanA saha bhUyAt| yuShmAsvanugraho bhUyAt| Amen|



## tItaH

**1** anantajIvanasyAshAto jAtAyA Ishvarabhakte ryogyasya satyamatasya yat  
tatvaj nAnaM yashcha vishvAsa IshvarasyAbhiruchitalokai rlabhyate tadarthaM  
(aiōnios g166) **2** yIshukhrIShTasya prerita Ishvarasya dAsaH paulo. ahaM  
sAdhAraNavishvAsAt mama prakR^itaM dharmmaputraM tItaM prati likhami|  
**3** niShkapaTa Ishvara AdikaAlAt pUrvvaM tat jIvanaM pratij nAtavAn  
svanirUpitasamaye cha ghoShaNayA tat prakAshitavAn| **4** mama trAturIshvarasyAj  
nayA cha tasya ghoShaNAM mayi samarpitam abhUt| asmAkaM tAta IshvaraH  
paritrAtA prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha tubhyam anugrahaM dayAM shAnti ncha  
vitaratu| **5** tvaM yad asampUrNakAryyANi sampUraye rmadIyAdeshAchcha  
pratinagaraM prAchInagaNAn niyojayestadarthamahaM tvAM krityupadvIpe  
sthApayitvA gatavAn| **6** tasmAd yo naro. anindita ekasyA yoShitaH  
svAmI vishvAsinAm apachayasyAvAdhyatvasya vA doSheNAliptAnA ncha  
santAnAnAM janako bhavati sa eva yogyaH| **7** yato hetoradyakSheNeshvarasya  
gR^ihAdyakSheNevAnindaniyena bhavitavyaM| tena svechChAchAriNA krodhinA  
pAnAsaktena prahArakeNa lobhinA vA na bhavitavyaM **8** kintvatithisevakena  
sallokAnurAgiNA vinItena nyAyyena dhArmmikeNa jitendriyeNa cha  
bhavitavyaM, **9** upadeshe cha vishvastaM vAkyAM tena dhAritavyaM  
yataH sa yad yathArthenopadeshena lokAn vinetuM vighnakAriNashcha  
niruttarAn karttuM shaknuyAt tad AvashyakaM| **10** yataste bahavo. avAdhya  
anarthakavAkyavAdinaH prava nchakAshcha santi visheShatashChinnatvachAM  
madhye kechit tAdR^ishA lokAH santi| **11** teShA ncha vAgrodha  
Avashyako yataste kutsitalAbhasyAshayAnuchitAni vAkyAni shikShayanto  
nikhilaparivArANAM sumatiM nAshayanti| **12** teShAM svadeshIya eko  
bhaviShyadvADI vachanamidamuktavAn, yathA, krItIyamAnavAH sarvve  
sada kApaTyavAdinaH| hiMsrajantusamAnAste. alasAshchodarabhArataH|| **13**  
sAkShyametat tathyaM, ato hetostvaM tAn gADhaM bhartsaya te cha yathA  
vishvAse svasthA bhaveyu **14** ryihUdIyopAkhyAneShu satyamatabhraShTANAM  
mAnavAnAm Aj nAsu cha manAMsi na niveshayeyustathAdisha| **15** shuchInAM

kR^ite sarvvANyeva shuchIni bhavanti kintu kala NkitAnAm avishvAsinA ncha  
kR^ite shuchi kimapi na bhavati yatasteShAM buddhayaH saMvedAshcha kala  
NkitAH santi| 16 Ishvarasya j nAnaM te pratijAnanti kintu karmmabhistad ana  
NgIkurvate yataste garhitA anAj nAgrAhiNaH sarvvasatkarmmaNashchAyogyAH  
santi|

**2**yathArthasyopadeshasya vAkyAni tvayA kathyantAM 2 visheShataH  
prAchInaloka yathA prabuddhA dhIrA viniTA vishvAse premni sahiShNutAya  
ncha svasthA bhavayustadvat 3 prAchInayoShito. api yathA dharmmayogyam  
AchAraM kuryyuH paranindakA bahumadyapAnasya nighnAshcha na bhaveyuH  
4 kintu sushikShAkAriNyaH satya Ishvarasya vAkyAM yat na nindyeta  
tadarthaM yuvatIH sushilatAm arthataH patisneham apatyasnehaM 5 viniTiM  
shuchitvaM gR^ihiNiTvAM saujanyaM svAminighna nchAdisheyustathA tvayA  
kathyatAM| 6 tadvad yUno. api viniTaye prabodhaya| 7 tva ncha sarvvaviShaye  
svaM satkarmmaNAM dR^iShTantaM darshaya shikShAyA nchAvikR^itatvaM  
dhIratAM yathArthaM 8 nirddoSha ncha vAkyAM prakAshaya tena vipakSho  
yuShmAkam apavAdasya kimapi ChidraM na prApya trapiShyate| 9 dAsAshcha  
yat svaprabhUnAM nighnAH sarvvaviShaye tuShTijanakAshcha bhaveyuH  
pratyuttaraM na kuryyuH 10 kimapi nApahareyuH kintu pUrNAM suvishvastatAM  
prakAshayeyuriti tAn Adisha| yata evamprakAreNASmakaM trAturIshvarasya  
shikShA sarvvaviShaye tai rbhUShitavyA| 11 yato hetostrANAJanaka  
IshvarasyAnugrahaH sarvvAn mAnavAn pratyuditavAn 12 sa chAsmAn idaM  
shikShyati yad vayam adharmmaM sAMsArikAbhilAShAMshchAna NgIkR^itya  
viniTatvena nyAyeneshvarabhaktyA chehaloke Ayu ryApayAmaH, (aiōn g165)  
13 paramasukhasyAshAm arthato. asmAkaM mahata Ishvarasya trANakarttu  
ryIshukhrIshTasya prabhAvasyodayaM pratikShAmahe| 14 yataH sa yathAsmAn  
sarvvasmAd adharmmaT mochayitVA nijAdhikArasvarUpaM satkarmmasUtsukam  
ekaM prajAvargaM pAvayet tadartham asmAkaM kR^ite AtmadAnaM kR^itavAn|  
15 etAni bhAShasva pUrNasAmarthyena chAdisha prabodhaya cha, ko. api tvAM  
nAvamanyatAM|

**3**te yathA deshAdhipAnAM shAsakAnA ncha nighnA Aj nAgrAhiNshcha  
sarrvasmai satkarmmaNe susajjAshcha bhavyeU 2 kamapi na nindeyu  
rnivvirodhinaH kShAntAshcha bhavyeU sarvvAn prati cha pUrNaM mR^idutvaM  
prakAshayeyushcheti tAn Adisha| 3 yataH pUrvvaM vayamapi nirbbodha  
anAj nAgrAhiNo bhrAntA nAnAbhilAShANAM sukhAnA ncha dAseyA  
duShTatverShyAchAriNo ghr^iNitAH parasparaM dveShiNashchAbhavAmaH| 4  
kintvasmAkAM trAturIshvarasya yA dayA marttyAnAM prati cha yA prItistasyAH  
prAdurbhAve jAte 5 vayam AtmakR^itebhyo dharmmakarmmabhyastannahi  
kintu tasya kR^ipAtaH punarjanmarUpeNa prakShAlanena pravitrasyAtmano  
nUtankaraNena cha tasmAt paritrANAM prAptAH 6 sa chAsmAkAM trAtrA  
yIshukhrIshTenAsmadupari tam AtmAnaM prachuratvena vR^iShTavan| 7 itthaM  
vayaM tasyAnugraheNa sapuNyIbhUya pratyAshayAnantajIvanasyAdhikAriNo  
jAtAH| (aiōnios g166) 8 vAkyametad vishvasanIyam ato hetorIshvare ye  
vishvasitavantaste yathA satkarmmANyanutiShTheyustathA tAn dR^iDham  
Aj nApayeti mamAbhimataM|tAnyevottamAni mAnavebhyaH phaladAni  
cha bhavanti| 9 mUDhebhyaH prashnavAMshAvalivivAdebhyo vyavasthAyA  
vitaNDAbhyashcha nivarttasva yatastA niShphalA anarthakAshcha bhavanti| 10  
yo jano bibhitsustam ekavAraM dvirvva prabodhya dUrIkuru, 11 yatastAdR^isho  
jano vipathagAmI pApiShTha AtmadoShakashcha bhavatIti tvayA j nAyatAM| 12  
yadAham ArttimAM tukhikaM vA tava samIpaM preShayiShyAmi tadA tvAM  
nikapalau mama samIpaM AgantuM yatasva yatastatraivAhaM shItakAlaM  
yApayituM matim akArShaM| 13 vyavasthApakaH sInA ApallushchaitayoH  
kasyApyabhAvo yanna bhavet tadarthaM tau yatnena tvayA visR^ijyetAM| 14  
aparam asmadIyaloka yanniShphalA na bhaveyustadarthaM prayojanIyopakArAyA  
satkarmmANyanuShThAtuM shikShantAM| 15 mama sa NginaH savve tvAM  
namaskurvate| ye vishvAsAd asmAsu prIyante tAn namaskuru; sarvveShu  
yuShmAsvanugraho bhUyAt| Amen|

# philomonaH

1 khrIShTasya yIsho rbandidAsaH paulastIthiyanAmA bhrAtA cha priyaM  
sahakAriNaM philImonaM 2 priyaM AppiyaM sahasenAm ArkhippaM  
philImonasya gr^ihe sthitAM samiti ncha prati patraM likhataH| 3 asmAkaM  
tAta IshvaraH prabhu ryIshukhrIShTashcha yuShmAn prati shAntim anugraha  
ncha kriyAstAM| 4 prabhuM yIshuM prati sarvvAn pavitralokAn prati cha  
tava premavishvAsayo rvR^ittAntaM nishamyAhaM 5 prArthanAsamaye tava  
nAmochchArayan nirantaraM mameshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| 6 asmAsu yadyat  
saujanyaM vidyate tat sarvvaM khrIShTaM yIshuM yat prati bhavatIti j nAnAya  
tava vishvAsamUlika dAnashIlatA yat saphalA bhavet tadaham ichChAmi| 7  
he bhrAtaH, tvayA pavitralokAnAM prANa ApyAyitA abhavan etasmAt tava  
premnAsmAkaM mahAn AnandaH sAntvanA cha jAtaH| 8 tvayA yat karttavyaM  
tat tvAm Aj nApayitUM yadyapyahaM khrIShTenAtIvotsuko bhaveyaM tathApi  
vr^iddha 9 idAnIM yIshukhrIShTasya bandidAsashchaivambhUto yaH paulaH  
so. ahaM tvAM vinetuM varaM manye| 10 ataH shR^i Nkhalabaddho. ahaM  
yamajanayaM taM madIyatanayam onIShimam adhi tvAM vinaye| 11 sa pUrvvaM  
tavAnupakAraka AsIt kintvidAnIM tava mama chopakArI bhavati| 12 tamevAhaM  
tava samIpaM preShayAmi, ato madIyaprANasvarUpaH sa tvayAnugR^ihyatAM|  
13 susaMvAdasya kR^ite shR^i Nkhalabaddho. ahaM parichArakamiva taM  
svasannidhau varttayitum aichChAM| 14 kintu tava saujanyaM yad balena na  
bhUtva svechChAyAH phalaM bhavet tadarthaM tava sammatiM vinA kimapi  
karttavyaM nAmanye| 15 ko jAnAti kShaNakAlArthaM tvattastasya vichChedo.  
abhavad etasyAyam abhiprAyo yat tvam anantakAlArthaM taM lapsyase (aiōnios  
g166) 16 puna rdAsamiva lapsyase tannahi kintu dAsAt shreShThaM mama  
priyaM tava cha shArIrikasambandhAt prabhusambandhAchcha tato. adhikaM  
priyaM bhrAtaramiva| 17 ato heto ryadi mAM sahabhAginaM jAnAsi tarhi  
mAmiva tamanugR^ihANA| 18 tena yadi tava kimapyaparAddhaM tubhyaM kimapi  
dhAryate vA tarhi tat mameti viditVA gaNaya| 19 ahaM tat parishotsyAmi, etat  
paulo. ahaM svahastena likhAmi, yatastvaM svaprANAn api mahyaM dhArayasi

tad vaktuM nechChAmi| 20 bho bhrAtaH, prabhoH kR^ite mama vA nChAM  
pUraya khrIShTasya kR^ite mama prANAn ApyAyaya| 21 tavAj nAgrAhitve  
vishvasya mayA etat likhyate mayA yaduchyate tato. adhikaM tvayA kAriShyata  
iti jAnAmi| 22 tatkaraNasamaye madarthamapi vAsagR^ihaM tvayA sajjlkriyatAM  
yato yuShmAkAM prArthanAnAM phalarUpo vara ivAhaM yuShmabhyaM  
dAyishye mameti pratyAshA jAyate| 23 khrIShTasya yIShAH kR^ite mayA saha  
bandiripAphrA 24 mama sahakAriNo mArka AriShTArkho dImA lUkashcha  
tvAM namaskArAM vedayanti| 25 asmAkAM prabho ryIShukhrIShTasyAnugraho  
yuShmAkam AtmanA saha bhUyAt| Amen|

## ibriNaH

**1** purA ya Ishvaro bhaviShyadvAdibhiH pitR^ilokebhyo nAnAsamaye  
nAnAprakAraM kathitavAn | **2** sa etasmin sheShakAle nijaputreNAsmabhyaM  
kathitavAn| sa taM putraM sarvvAdhikAriNaM kR^itavAn tenaiva cha sarvvajaganti  
sR^iShTavAn| (aiōn g165) **3** sa putrastasya prabhAvasya pratibimbastasya tattvasya  
mUrttishchAsti svIyashaktivAkyena sarvvaM dhatte cha svaprANairasmAkaM  
pApamArjjanaM kR^itvA UrddhvasthAne mahAmahimno dakShiNapArshve  
samupaviShTavAn| **4** divyadUtagaNAd yathA sa vishiShTanAmno. adhikArI  
jAtastathA tebhyo. api shreShTho jAtaH| **5** yato dUtAnAM madhye  
kadAchidIshvareNedaM ka uktaH? yathA, "madIyatanayo. asi tvam adyaiva  
janito mayA|" punashcha "ahaM tasya pitA bhaviShyAmi sa cha mama putro  
bhaviShyati|" **6** aparaM jagati svakIyAdvitIyaputrasya punarAnayanakAle  
tenoktaM, yathA, "Ishvarasya sakalai rdUtaireSha eva praNamyatAM|" **7** dUtAn  
adhi tenedam uktaM, yathA, "sa karoti nijAn dUtAn gandhavAhasvarUpakAn|  
vahnishikhAsvarUpAMshcha karoti nijasevakAn||" **8** kintu putramuddishya  
tenoktaM, yathA, "he Ishvara sada sthAyi tava siMhAsanaM bhavet| yAthArthyasya  
bhaveddaNDo rAjadaNDastvadIyakaH| (aiōn g165) **9** puNye prema karoShi tvam  
ki nchAdharmmam R^itIyase| tasmAd ya Isha Ishaste sa te mitragaNAdapi|  
adhikAhlAdatailena sechanaM kR^itavAn tava||" **10** punashcha, yathA, "he  
prabho pR^ithivImUlam Adau saMsthApitaM tvayA| tathA tvadiyahastena  
kR^itaM gaganamaNDalaM| **11** ime vinaMkShyatastvantu nityamevAvatiShThase|  
idantu sakalaM vishvaM saMjariShyati vastravat| **12** sa NkochitaM tvayA tattu  
vastravat parivartsyate| tvantu nityaM sa evAsI rnirantAstava vatsarAH||" **13**  
aparaM dUtAnAM madhye kaH kadAchidIshvareNedamuktaH? yathA, "tavArIn  
pAdapIThaM te yAvannahi karomyahaM| mama dakShiNadigbhAge tAvat  
tvam samupAvisha||" **14** ye paritrANasyAdhikAriNo bhaviShyanti teShAM  
paricharyyArthaM preShyamANAH sevanakAriNa AtmAnaH kiM te sarvve dUtA  
nahi?

**2** ato vayaM yad bhramasrotasA nApanIyAmahe tadarthamasmAbhi ryadyad  
 ashR^Avi tasmin manAMsi nidhAtavyAni| **2** yato heto dUtaiH kathitaM  
 vAkyAM yadyamogham abhavad yadi cha talla NghanakAriNe tasyAgrAhakAya  
 cha sarvvasmai samuchitaM daNDam adIyata, **3** tarhyasmAbhistAdR^ishaM  
 mahAparitrANam avaj nAya kathaM rakShA prApsyate, yat prathamataH  
 prabhunA proktaM tato. asmAn yAvat tasya shrotR^ibhiH sthirIkR^itaM, **4**  
 aparaM lakShaNairadbhutakarmmabhi rvidhashaktiprakAshena nijechChAtaH  
 pavitrasyAtmano vibhAgena cha yad IshvareNa pramANIkR^itam abhUt| **5**  
 vayaM tu yasya bhAvirAgyasya kathAM kathayAmaH, tat ten divyadUtAnAm  
 adhInIkR^itamiti nahi| **6** kintu kutrApi kashchit pramANam IdR^ishaM  
 dattavAn, yathA, "kiM vastu mAnavo yat sa nityaM saMsmaryyate tvayA|  
 kiM vA mAnavasantAno yat sa Alochyate tvayA| **7** divyadatagaNebhyaH sa  
 ki nchin nyUnaH kR^itastvayA| tejogauravarUpeNa kirITena vibhUShitaH|  
 sR^iShTaM yat te karAbhyAM sa tatprabhutve niyojitaH| **8** charaNAdhashcha  
 tasyaiva tvayA sarvvaM vashIkR^itaM||" tena sarvvaM yasya vashIkR^itaM  
 tasyAvashIbhUtAM kimapi nAvasheShitaM kintvadhunApi vayaM sarvvANi  
 tasya vashIbhUtAni na pashyAmaH| **9** tathApi divyadUtagaNebhyo yaH ki  
 nchin nyUnIkR^ito. abhavat taM yIshuM mR^ityubhogahetostejogauravarUpeNa  
 kirITena vibhUShitaM pashyAmaH, yata IshvarasyAnugrahAt sa sarvveShAM  
 kR^ite mR^ityum asvadata| **10** apara ncha yasmai yena cha kR^itsnaM  
 vastu sR^iShTaM vidyate bahusantAnAnAM vibhavAyAnayanakAle teShAM  
 paritrANAgrasarasya duHkhabhogena siddhIkaraNamapi tasyopayuktam abhavat|  
**11** yataH pAvakaH pUyamAnAshcha sarvve ekasmAdevotpanna bhavanti, iti hetoH  
 sa tAn bhrAtR^in vadituM na lajjate| **12** tena sa uktavAn, yathA, "dyotayiShyAmi  
 te nAma bhrAtR^iNAM madhyato mama| parantu samite rmadhye kariShye te  
 prashaMsanaM||" **13** punarapi, yathA, "tasmin vishvasya sthAtAhaM|" punarapi,  
 yathA, "pashyAham apatyAni cha dattAni mahyam IshvarAt|" **14** teShAm  
 apatyAnAM rudhirapalalavishiShTatvAt so. api tadvat tadvishiShTo. abhUt  
 tasyAbhiprAyo. ayaM yat sa mR^ityubalAdhikAriNaM shayatAnaM mR^ityuna

balahInaM kuryyAt 15 ye cha mR^ityubhayAd yAvajIvanaM dAsatvasya nighna  
 Asan tAn uddhArayet| 16 sa dUtAnAm upakArI na bhavati kintvibrAhImo  
 vaMshasyaivopakArI bhavati| 17 ato hetoH sa yathA kR^ipAvAn prajAnAM  
 pApashodhanArtham IshvaroddeshyaviShaye vishvAsyo mahAyAjako bhavet  
 tadarthaM sarvvaviShaye svabhrAtR^iNAM sadR^ishIbhavanaM tasyochitam  
 AsIt| 18 yataH sa svayam parIkShAM gatvA yaM duHkhabhogam avagatastena  
 parIkShAkrAntAn upakarttuM shaknoti|

**3**he svargIyasyAhvAnasya sahabhAginaH pavitrabhrAtaraH, asmAkaM  
 dharmmapratij nAyA dUto. agrasarashcha yo yIshustam AlochadhvaM| 2 mUsA  
 yadvat tasya sarvvaparivAramadhye vishvAsya AsIt, tadvat ayamapi svaniyojakasya  
 samIpe vishvAsyo bhavati| 3 parivArAchcha yadvat tatsthApayituradhikaM  
 gauravaM bhavati tadvat mUsaso. ayaM bahutaragauravasya yogyo bhavati|  
 4 ekaikasya niveshanasya parijanAnAM sthApayitA kashchid vidyate yashcha  
 sarvvasthApayitA sa Ishvara eva| 5 mUsAshcha vakShyamANAnAM sAkShI  
 bhr^itya iva tasya sarvvaparijanamadhye vishvAsyo. abhavat kintu khrIshTastasya  
 parijanAnAmadhyakSha iva| 6 vayaM tu yadi vishvAsasyotsAhaM shlAghana  
 ncha sheShaM yAvad dhArayAmastarhi tasya parijanA bhavAmaH| 7 ato hetoH  
 pavitreNAtmanA yadvat kathitaM, tadvat, "adya yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi  
 saMshrotumichChatha| 8 tarhi purA parIkShAyA dine prAntaramadhyataH|  
 madAj nAnigrahashthAne yuShmAbhistu kR^itaM yathA| tathA mA kurutedAnIM  
 kaThinAni manAMsi vaH| 9 yuShmAkaM pitarastatra matparIkShAm  
 akurvata| kurvvadbhi rme. anusandhAnaM tairadR^ishyanta matkriyAH|  
 chatvAriMshatsama yAvat krudhvAhantu tadanvaye| 10 avAdiSham ime loka  
 bhrAntAntaHkaraNAH sadA| mAmakInAni vartmAni parijAnanti no ime| 11 iti  
 hetorahaM kopAt shapathaM kR^itavAn imaM| prevekShyate janairetai rna  
 vishrAmasthalaM mama||" 12 he bhrAtaraH sAvadhAna bhavata, amadeshvarAt  
 nivarttako yo. avishvAsastadyuktaM duShTAntaHkaraNaM yuShmAkaM kasyApi  
 na bhavatu| 13 kintu yAvad adyanAmA samayo vidyate tAvad yuShmanmadhye  
 ko. api pApasya va nchanayA yat kaThorIkR^ito na bhavet tadarthaM pratidinaM



parasparam upadishata| 14 yato vayaM khrIShTasyAMshino jAtAH kintu prathamavishvAsasya dR^iDhatvam asmAbhiH sheShaM yAvad amoghaM dhAryitavyaM| 15 adya yUYaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha, tarhyAj nAla NghanasthAne yuShmAbhistu kR^itaM yathA, tathA mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi va iti tena yaduktaM, 16 tadanusArAd ye shrutvA tasya kathAM na gR^ihItavantaste ke? kiM mUsasA misaradeshAd AgatAH sarvve lokA nahi? 17 kebhyo vA sa chatvAriMshadvarShANi yAvad akrudhyat? pApAM kurvatAM yeShAM kuNapAH prAntare. apatan kiM tebhyo nahi? 18 pravekShyate janiretai rna vishrAmasthalaM mameti shapathaH keShAM viruddhaM tenAkAri? kim avishvAsinAM viruddhaM nahi? 19 ataste tat sthAnaM praveShTum avishvAsAt nAshaknuvan iti vayaM vikShAmahel

**4**aparaM tadvishrAmaprApteH pratij nA yadi tiShThati tarhyasmAkaM kashchit chet tasyAH phalena va nchito bhavet vayam etasmAd bibhImaH| 2 yato. asmAkaM samIpe yadvat tadvat teShAM samIpe. api susaMvAdaH prachArito. abhavat kintu taiH shrutaM vAKyaM tAn prati niShphalam abhavat, yataste shrotAro vishvAsena sArddhaM tannAmishrayan| 3 tad vishrAmasthAnaM vishvAsibhirasmAbhiH pravishyate yatastenoktaM, "ahaM kopAt shapathaM kR^itavAn imaM, pravekShyate janiretai rna vishrAmasthalaM mama|" kintu tasya karmmANi jagataH sR^iShTikAlAt samAptAni santi| 4 yataH kasmiMshchit sthAne saptamaM dinamadhi tenedam uktaM, yathA, "IshvaraH saptame dine svakR^itebhyaH sarvvakarmmabhyo vishashrAma|" 5 kintvetasmin sthAne punastenochoyate, yathA, "pravekShyate janiretai rna vishrAmasthalaM mama|" 6 phalatastat sthAnaM kaishchit praveShTavyaM kintu ye pura susaMvAdaM shrutavantastairavishvAsAt tanna praviShTam, 7 iti hetoH sa punaradyanAmakaM dinaM nirUpya dIrghakAle gate. api pUrsvoktAM vAchaM dAyUdA kathayati, yathA, "adya yUYaM kathAM tasya yadi saMshrotumichChatha, tarhi mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH|" 8 aparaM yihoshUyo yadi tAn vyashrAmayiShyat tarhi tataH param aparasya dinasya vAg IshvareNa nAkathayiShyata| 9 ata Ishvarasya prajAbhiH karttavya eko vishrAmastiShThati|

10 aparam Ishvaro yadvat svakR^itakarmmabhyo vishashrAma tadvat tasya  
vishrAmasthAnaM praviShTo jano. api svakR^itakarmmabhyo vishrAmyati| 11 ato  
vayaM tad vishrAmasthAnaM praveShTuM yatAmahai, tadavishvAsodAharaNena  
ko. api na patatu| 12 Ishvarasya vAdo. amaraH prabhAvavishiShTashcha sarvvasmAd  
dvidhArakha NgAdapi tikShNaH, aparaM prANAtmano rgranthimajjayoshcha  
paribhedAya vichChedakArI manasashcha sa NkalpAnAm abhipretAnA ncha  
vichArakaH| 13 aparaM yasya samIpe svIya svIya kathAsmAbhiH kathayitavyA  
tasyAgocharaH ko. api prANI nAsti tasya dR^iShTau sarvvamevAnAvR^itaM  
prakAshita nchAste| 14 aparaM ya uchchatamaM svargaM praviShTa etAdR^isha  
eko vyaktirarthata Ishvarasya putro yIshurasmAkaM mahAyAjako. asti, ato  
heto rvayaM dharmmapratij nAM dR^iDham AlambAmahai| 15 asmAkaM  
yo mahAyAjako. asti so. asmAkaM duHkhai rduHkhito bhavitum ashakto  
nahi kintu pApaM vinA sarvvaviShaye vayamiva parIkShitaH| 16 ataeva  
kR^ipAM grahItuM prayojanIyopakArArtham anugrahaM prAptu ncha vayam  
utsAhenAnugrahasiMhAsanasya samIpaM yAmaH|

**5** yaH kashchit mahAyAjako bhavati sa mAnavAnAM madhyAt nItaH  
san mAnavAnAM kR^ita IshvaroddeshyaviShaye. arthata upahArANAM  
pApArthakabalInA ncha dAna niyujyate| 2 sa chAj nAnAM bhrAntAna ncha  
lokAnAM duHkhena duHkhi bhavitum shaknoti, yato hetoH sa svayamapi  
daurbalyaveShTito bhavati| 3 etasmAt kArANachcha yadvat lokAnAM  
kR^ite tadvad AtmakR^ite. api pApArthakabalidAnaM tena karttavyaM| 4  
sa ghochchapadaH svechChAtaH kenApi na gR^ihyate kintu hAroNa iva  
ya IshvareNAhUyate tenaiva gR^ihyate| 5 evamprakAreNa khrIshTo. api  
mahAyAjakatvaM grahItuM svIyagauravaM svayaM na kR^itavAn, kintu  
"madIyatanayo. asi tvam adyaiva janito mayeti" vAchaM yastaM bhAShitavAn  
sa eva tasya gauravaM kR^itavAn| 6 tadvad anyagIte. apIdamuktaM, tvam  
malkIShedakaH shreNyAM yAjako. asi sadAtanaH| (aiōn g165) 7 sa cha dehavAsakAle  
bahukrandanenAshrupAtena cha mR^ityuta uddharaNe samarthasya pituH  
samIpe punaH punarvinatiM prarthana ncha kR^itvA tatphalarUpiNIM sha

NkAto rakShAM prApya cha 8 yadyapi putro. abhavat tathApi yairaklishyata  
 tairAj nAgrahaNam ashikShata| 9 itthaM siddhIbhUya nijAj nAgrAhiNAM  
 sarvveShAm anantaparitrANasya kAraNasvarUpo. abhavat| (aiōnios g166) 10  
 tasmAt sa malkIShedakaH shreNIbhukto mahAyAjaka IshvareNAkhyAtaH|  
 11 tamadhyasmAkAM bahukathAH kathayitavyAH kintu tAH stabdhakarNai  
 ryuShmAbhi rdurgamyAH| 12 yato yUyaM yadyapi samayasya dIrghatvAt  
 shikShakA bhavitum ashakShyata tathApiIshvarasya vAkyAnAM yA prathamA  
 varNamALA tAmadhi shikShAprApti ryuShmAkAM punarAvashyakA bhavati,  
 tathA kaThinadravye nahi kintu dugdhe yuShmAkAM prayojanam Aste| 13 yo  
 dugdhapAyI sa shishurevetikAraNAt dharmmavAkye tatparo nAsti| 14 kintu  
 sadasadvichAre yeShAM chetAMsi vyavahAreNa shikShitAni tAdR^ishAnAM  
 siddhalokAnAM kaThoradravyeShu prayojanamasti|

6 vAyAM mR^itijanakakarmmabhyo manaHparAvarttanam Ishvare  
 vishvAso majjanashikShaNAM hastArpaNaM mR^italokAnAm utthAnam 2  
 anantakAlasthAyivichArAj nA chaitaiH punarbhattimUlaM na sthApayantaH  
 khrIShTaviShayakAM prathamopadeshaM pashchAtkR^itya siddhiM yAvad  
 agrasarA bhavAma| (aiōnios g166) 3 IshvarasyAnumatyA cha tad asmAbhiH  
 kAriShyate| 4 ya ekakR^itvo dIptimayA bhUtvA svargIyavararasam  
 AsvaditavantaH pavitrasyAtmano. aMshino jAtA 5 Ishvarasya suvAkyAM  
 bhAvikAlasya shakti nchAsvaditavantashcha te bhraShTvA yadi (aiōn g165) 6  
 svamanobhirIshvarasya putraM punaH krushe ghnanti lajjAspadaM kurvate cha  
 tarhi manaHparAvarttanAya punastAn navInIkarttuM ko. api na shaknoti| 7 yato  
 yA bhUmiH svopari bhUyaH patitaM vR^iShTiM pivati tatphalAdhikAriNAM  
 nimittam iShTAni shAkAdInyutpAdayati sA IshvarAd AshiShaM prAptA| 8  
 kintu yA bhUmi rgokShurakaNTakavR^ikShAn utpAdayati sA na grAhyA  
 shApArhA cha sheShe tasya dAho bhaviShyati| 9 he priyatamAH, yadyapi  
 vayam etAdR^ishaM vAkyAM bhAShAmahe tathApi yUyaM tata utkR^iShTAH  
 paritrANapathasya pathikAshchAdhva iti vishvasAmaH| 10 yato yuShmAbhiH  
 pavitralokAnAM ya upakAro. akAri kriyate cha teneshvarasya nAMne

prakAshitaM prema shrama ncha vismattum Ishvaro. anyAyakArI na bhavati|  
**11** aparaM yuShmAkam ekaiko jano yat pratyAshApUraNArthaM sheShaM  
yAvat tameva yatnaM prakAshayedityaham ichChAmi| **12** ataH shithilA na  
bhavata kintu ye vishvAsena sahiShNutayA cha pratij nAnAM phalAdhikAriNo  
jAtAsteShAm anugAmino bhavata| **13** Ishvaro yadA ibrAhIme pratyajAnAt  
tadA shreShThasya kasyApyaparasya nAmnA shapathaM karttuM nAshaknot,  
ato hetoH svanAmnA shapathaM kR^itvA tenoktaM yathA, **14** "satyam ahaM  
tvAm AshiShaM gadiShyAmi tavAnvayaM varddhayiShyAmi cha|" **15** anena  
prakAreNa sa sahiShNutAM vidhAya tasyAH pratyAshAyAH phalaM labdhavAn|  
**16** atha mAnavAH shreShThasya kasyachit nAmnA shapante, shapathashcha  
pramANArthaM teShAM sarvvavivAdAntako bhavati| **17** ityasmIn IshvaraH  
pratij nAyAH phalAdhikAriNaH svIyamantraNaya amoghatAM bAhulyato  
darshayitumichChan shapathena svapratij nAM sthIRikR^itavAn| **18** ataeva yasmin  
anR^itakathanam Ishvarasya na sAdhyaM tAdR^ishenAchalena viShayadvayena  
sammukhastharaShAsthalasya prAptaye palAyitAnAm asmAkaM sudR^idha  
sAntvanA jAyate| **19** sA pratyAshAsmAkaM manonaukAyA achalo la Ngaro bhUtva  
vichChedakavastrasyAbhyantaram praviShTA| **20** tatraivAsmAkam agrasaro  
yIshuH pravishya malkIShedakaH shreNyAM nityasthAyI yAjako. abhavat| (aiōn  
g165)

**7** shAlamasya rAjA sarvvoparisthasyeshvarasya yAjakashcha san yo nR^ipatinAM  
mArANat pratyAgatam ibrAhImaM sAkShAtkR^ityAshiShaM gaditavAn, **2**  
yasmai chebrAhIm sarvvadravyANAM dashamAMshaM dattavAn sa malkIShedak  
svanAmno. arthena prathamato dharmmarAjaH pashchAt shAlamasya rAjArthataH  
shAntirAjo bhavati| **3** aparaM tasya pitA mAtA vaMshasya nirNaya AyuSha Arambho  
jIvanasya sheShashchaiteShAm abhAvo bhavati, itthaM sa Ishvaraputrasya  
sadR^ishIkR^itaH, sa tvanantakAlaM yAvad yAjakastiShThati| **4** ataevAsmAkaM  
pUrvvapuruSha ibrAhIm yasmai luThitadravyANAM dashamAMshaM dattavAn  
sa kIdR^ik mahAn tad Alochayata| **5** yAjakatvaprAptA leveH santAnA  
vyavasthAnusAreNa lokebhyo. arthata ibrAhImo jAtebhyaH svIyabhrAtR^ibhyo

dashamAMshagrahaNasyAdeshaM labdhavantaH| 6 kintvasau yadyapi teShAM  
vaMshAt notpannastathApIbrAhImo dashamAMshaM gR^ihItavAn pratij  
nAnAm adhikAriNam AshiShaM gaditavAMshcha| 7 aparaM yaH shreyAn sa  
kShudratarAyAshiShaM dadAtItyatra ko. api sandeho nAsti| 8 aparam idAnIM  
ye dashamAMshaM gR^ihlanti te mR^ityoradhInA mAnavAH kintu tadAnIM  
yo gR^ihItavAn sa jIvatItipramANaprAptaH| 9 aparaM dashamAMshagrAhI  
levirapIbrAhImdvArA dashamAMshaM dattavAn etadapi kathayituM shakyate|  
10 yato yadA malkIShedak tasya pitaraM sAkShAt kR^itavAn tadAnIM  
sa leviH pitururasyAsIt| 11 aparaM yasya sambandhe lokA vyavasthAM  
labdhavantastena levIyayAjakavargeNa yadi siddhiH samabhaviShyat tarhi  
hAroNasya shreNyA madhyAd yAjakaM na nirUpyeshvareNa malkIShedakaH  
shreNyA madhyAd aparasyaikasya yAjakasyotthApanaM kuta Avashyakam  
abhaviShyat? 12 yato yAjakavargasya vinimayena sutarAM vyavasthAyA api  
vinimayo jAyate| 13 apara ncha tad vAkyaM yasyoddeshyaM so. apareNa  
vaMshena saMyukta. asti tasya vaMshasya cha ko. api kadApi vedyAH karmma  
na kR^itavAn| 14 vastutastu yaM vaMshamadhi mUsA yAjakatvasyaikAM  
kathAmapi na kathitavAn tasmin yihUdAvaMshe. asmAkaM prabhu rjanma  
gR^ihItavAn iti suspaShTaM| 15 tasya spaShTataram aparaM pramANamidaM  
yat malkIShedakaH sAdR^ishyavatApareNa tAdR^ishena yAjakenodetavyaM, 16  
yasya nirUpaNaM sharIrasambandhIyavidhiyuktayA vyavasthAyA na bhavati  
kintvakShayajIvanayuktayA shaktyA bhavati| 17 yata Ishvara idaM sAkShyaM  
dattavAn, yathA, "tvaM malkIShedakaH shreNyAM yAjako. asi sadAtanaH|" (aiōn  
g165) 18 anenAgravarttino vidhe durbbalatAyA niShphalatAyAshcha hetorarthato  
vyavasthaya kimapi siddhaM na jAtamiti hetostasya lopo bhavati| 19 yayA cha  
vayam Ishvarasya nikaTavarttino bhavAma etAdR^ishI shreShThapratyAshA  
saMsthApyate| 20 aparaM yIshuH shapathaM vinA na niyuktastasmAdapi sa  
shreShThaniyamasya madhyastho jAtaH| 21 yataste shapathaM vinA yAjaka  
jAtAH kintvasau shapathena jAtaH yataH sa idamuktaH, yathA, 22 "paramesha  
idaM shepe na cha tasmAnnivartsyate| tvaM malkIShedakaH shreNyAM

yAjako. asi sadAtanaH|" (aiōn g165) 23 te cha bahavo yAjakA abhavan yataste mR^ityunA nityasthAyitvAt nivAritAH, 24 kintvasAvanantakAlaM yAvat tiShThati tasmAt tasya yAjakatvaM na parivarttanIyaM| (aiōn g165) 25 tato heto rye mAnavAsteneshvarasya sannidhiM gachChanti tAn sa sheShaM yAvat paritrAtuM shaknoti yatasteShAM kR^ite prArthanAM karttuM sa satataM jIvati| 26 aparam asmAkaM tAdR^ishamahAyAjakasya prayojanamAsId yaH pavitro. ahiMsako niShkala NkaH pApibhyo bhinnaH svargAdapyuchchIkR^itashcha syAt| 27 aparaM mahAyAjakAnAM yathA tathA tasya pratidinaM prathamaM svapApAnAM kR^ite tataH paraM lokAnAM pApAnAM kR^ite balidAnasya prayojanaM nAsti yata AtmabalidAnaM kR^itvA tad ekakR^itvastena sampAditaM| 28 yato vyavasthayA ye mahAyAjakA nirUpyante te daurbalyayuktA mAnavAH kintu vyavasthAtaH paraM shapathayuktena vAkyena yo mahAyAjako nirUpitaH so. anantakAlArthaM siddhaH putra eva| (aiōn g165)

**8** kathyamAnAnAM vAkyAnAM sAro. ayam asmAkam etAdR^isha eko mahAyAjako. asti yaH svarge mahAmahimnaH siMhAsanasya dakShiNapArshvo samupaviShTavAn 2 yachcha dUSHyaM na manujaiH kintvIshvareNa sthApitaM tasya satyadUSHyasya pavitravastUnA ncha sevakaH sa bhavati| 3 yata ekaiko mahAyAjako naivedyAnAM ballnA ncha dAne niyujyate, ato hetoretasyApi ki nchid utsarjanIyaM vidyata ityAvashyakaM| 4 ki ncha sa yadi pR^ithivyAm asthAsyat tarhi yAjako nAbhaviShyat, yato ye vyavasthAnusArAt naivedyAni dadatyetAdR^isha yAjakA vidyante| 5 te tu svargIyavastUnAM dR^iShTAntena ChAyayA cha sevAmanutiShThanti yato mUsasi dUSHyaM sAdhayitum udyate satIshvarastadeva tamAdiShTavAn phalataH sa tamuktavAn, yathA, "avadhehi girau tvAM yadyannidarshanaM darshitaM tadvat sarvvANi tvayA kriyantAM|" 6 kintvidAnIm asau tasmAt shreShThaM sevakapadaM prAptavAn yataH sa shreShThapratij nAbhiH sthApitasya shreShThaniyamasya madhyastho. abhavat| 7 sa prathamO niyamo yadi nirddoSho. abhaviShyata tarhi dviIyasya niyamasya kimapi prayojanaM nAbhaviShyat| 8 kintu sa doShamAropayan tebhyaH kathayati, yathA, "parameshvara idaM bhAshate pashya yasmin samaye. aham

isrAyelavaMshena yihUdAvaMshena cha sArddham ekaM navInaM niyamaM sthirkariShyAmyetAdR^ishaH samaya AyAti| 9 parameshvaro. aparamapi kathayati teShAM pUrvvapuruShANAM misaradeshAd AnayanArthaM yasmin dine. ahaM teShAM karaM dhR^itvA taiH saha niyamaM sthirkR^itavAn taddinasya niyamAnusAreNa nahi yatastai rmama niyame la Nghite. ahaM tAn prati chintAM nAkaravaM| 10 kintu parameshvaraH kathayati taddinAt paramahaM isrAyelavaMshIyaiH sArddham imaM niyamaM sthirkariShyAmi, teShAM chitte mama vidhIn sthApayiShyAmi teShAM hR^itpatre cha tAn lekhiShyAmi, aparamahaM teShAm Ishvaro bhaviShyAmi te cha mama loka bhaviShyanti| 11 aparaM tvaM parameshvaraM jAnIhItivAkyena teShAmekaiko janaH svaM svaM samIpavAsinaM bhrAtara ncha puna rna shikShayiShyati yata AkShudrAt mahAntaM yAvat sarvve mAM j nAsyanti| 12 yato hetorahaM teShAm adharmmAn kShamiShye teShAM pApAnyaparAdhAMshcha punaH kadApi na smariShyAmi|" 13 anena taM niyamaM nUtanaM gaditvA sa prathamaM niyamaM purAtanIkR^itavAn; yachcha purAtanaM jIrNA ncha jAtaM tasya lopo nikaTo. abhavat|

**9** sa prathamam niyama ArAdhanAyA vividharItibhiraihipavitrasthAnena cha vishiShTa AsIt| 2 yato dUShyamekaM niramIyata tasya prathamakoShThasya nAma pavitrasthAnamityAsIt tatra dipavR^ikSho bhojanAsanaM darshanIyapUpAnAM shreNI chAsIt| 3 tatpashchAd dvitIyAyAstiraShkariNyA abhyantare. atipavitrasthAnamitinAmakaM koShThamAsIt, 4 tatra cha suvarNamayo dhUpAdhAraH paritaH suvarNamaNDita niyamama njUSHA chAsIt tanmadhye mAnnAyAH suvarNaghaTo hAroNasya ma njaritadandastakShitau niyamaprastarau, 5 tadupari cha karuNASane ChAyAkAriNau tejomayau kirUbAvAstAm, eteShAM visheShavR^ittAntakathanAya nAyaM samayaH| 6 eteShvIdR^ik nirmmiteShu yAjaka IshvarasevAm anutiShThanato dUShyasya prathamakoShThaM nityaM pravishanti| 7 kintu dvitIyaM koShThaM prativarSham ekakR^itva ekAkinA mahAyAjakena pravishyate kintvAtmanimittaM lokAnAm aj nAnakR^itapApAnA ncha nimittam utsarjanIyaM rudhiram

anAdAya tena na pravishyate| 8 ityanena pavitra AtmA yat j nApayati tadidaM  
 tat prathamaM dUShyaM yAvat tiShThati tAvat mahApavitrasthAnagAmI  
 panthA aprakAshitastiShThati| 9 tachcha dUShyaM varttamAnasamayasya  
 dR^iShTantaH, yato hetoH sAmprataM saMshodhanakAlaM yAvad yannirUpitaM  
 tadanusArAt sevAkAriNo mAnasikasiddhikaraNe. asamarthAbhiH 10  
 kevalaM khAdyapeyeShu vividhamajjaneShu cha shArIrikarItibhi ryuktAni  
 naivedyAni balidAnAni cha bhavanti| 11 aparaM bhAvima NgalAnAM  
 mahAyAjakaH khrIShTa upasthAyAhastanirmmitenArthata etatsR^iShTe  
 rbahirbhUtena shreShThena siddhena cha dUShyeNa gatvA 12 ChAgAnAM  
 govatsAnAM vA rudhiram anAdAya svIyarudhiram AdAyaikakR^itva eva  
 mahApavitrasthAnAM pravishyAnantakAlikAM muktiM prAptavAn| (aiōnios  
 g166) 13 vR^iShaChAgAnAM rudhireNa gavIbhasmanaH prakShepeNa cha  
 yadyashuchilokAH shArIrishuchitvAya pUyante, 14 tarhi kiM manyadhve  
 yaH sadAtanenAtmanA niShkala Nkabalimiva svameveshvarAya dattavAn,  
 tasya khrIShTasya rudhireNa yuShmAkAM manAMsyamareshvarasya sevAyai  
 kiM mR^ityujanakebhyaH karmabhya na pavitrikAriShyante? (aiōnios g166)  
 15 sa nUtananiyamasya madhyastho. abhavat tasyAbhiprAyo. ayaM yat  
 prathamaniyamala NghanarUpapApebhyo mR^ityunA muktau jAtAyAm  
 AhUtaloka anantakAlIyasampadaH pratij nAphalaM labheran| (aiōnios g166) 16  
 yatra niyamo bhavati tatra niyamasAdhakasya bale rmR^ityunA bhavitavyaM|  
 17 yato hatena balinA niyamaH sthirIbhavati kintu niyamasAdhako bali  
 ryAvat jIvati tAvat niyamo nirarthakastiShThati| 18 tasmAt sa pUrvvaniyamo.  
 api rudhirapAtaM vinA na sAdhitaH| 19 phalataH sarvvalokAn prati  
 vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvvA Aj nAH kathayitvA mUsA jalena sindUravarNalomnA  
 eShovatR^iNena cha sArddhaM govatsAnAM ChAgAnA ncha rudhiraM gR^ihItvA  
 granthe sarvvalokeShu cha prakShipyA babhAShe, 20 yuShmAn adhIshvaro  
 yaM niyamaM nirUpitavAn tasya rudhirametat| 21 tadvat sa dUShye. api  
 sevArthakeShu sarvvapAtreShu cha rudhiraM prakShiptavAn| 22 aparaM  
 vyavasthAnusAreNa prAyashaH sarvvANi rudhireNa pariShkriyante rudhirapAtaM



vinA pApamochanaM na bhavati cha| 23 aparaM yAni svargIyavastUnAM  
 dR^iShTAntAsteShAm etaiH pAvanam Avashyakam AsIt kintu sAkShAt  
 svargIyavastUnAm etebhyaH shreShThe rbalidAnaiH pAvanamAvashyakaM| 24  
 yataH khriShTaH satyapavitrasthAnasya dR^iShTAntarUpaM hastakR^itaM  
 pavitrasthAnaM na praviShTavAn kintvasmannimittam idAnIm Ishvarasya  
 sAkShAd upasthAtuM svargameva praviShTaH| 25 yathA cha mahAyAjakaH  
 prativarShaM parashoNitamAdAya mahApavitrasthAnaM pravishati tathA  
 khriShTena punaH punarAtmotsargo na karttavyaH, 26 karttavye sati jagataH  
 sR^iShTikalAmArabhya bahuvAraM tasya mR^ityubhoga Avashyako. abhavat;  
 kintvidAnIM sa AtmotsargeNa pApanAshArtham ekakR^itvo jagataH sheShakAle  
 prachakAshe| (aiōn g165) 27 aparaM yathA mAnuShasyaikaK^itvo maraNaM  
 tat pashchAd vichAro nirUpito. asti, 28 tadvat khriShTo. api bahUnAM  
 pApavahanArthaM balirUpeNaikaK^itva utsasR^ije, aparaM dvitIyavAraM pApAd  
 bhinnaH san ye taM pratIkShante teShAM paritrANArthaM darshanaM dAsyati|

**10** vyavasthA bhaviShyanma NgalAnAM ChAyAsvarUpA na cha vastUnAM  
 mUrttisvarUpA tato heto rnityaM diyamAnairekavidhai rvArShikabalibhiH  
 sharaNAGatalokAn siddhAn karttuM kadApi na shaknoti| 2 yadyashakShyat tarhi  
 teShAM balInAM dAnaM kiM na nyavarttiShyata? yataH sevAkAriShvekakR^itvaH  
 pavitribhUteShu teShAM ko. api pApabodhaH puna rnAbhaviShyat| 3  
 kintu tai rbalidAnaiH prativatsaraM pApAnAM smAraNaM jAyate| 4 yato  
 vR^iShANAM ChAgAnAM vA rudhireNa pApamochanaM na sambhavati|  
 5 etatkAraNAt khriShTena jagat pravishyedam uchyate, yathA, "neShTvA  
 baliM na naivedyaM deho me nirmmitastvayA| 6 na cha tvAM balibhi  
 rhavyaiH pApaghnaI rVA pratuShyasi| 7 avAdiShaM tadaivAhaM pashya kurvve  
 samAgamaM| dharmmagranthasya sarge me vidyate likhitA kathA| Isha mano.  
 abhilAShaste mayA sampUrayiShyate|" 8 ityasmin prathamato yeShAM dAnaM  
 vyavasthAnusArAd bhavati tAnyadhi tenedamuktaM yathA, balinaivedyahavyAni  
 pApaghna nchopachArakaM, nemAni vA nChasi tvAM hi na chaiteShu  
 pratuShyasIti| 9 tataH paraM tenoktaM yathA, "pashya mano. abhilAShaM te

karttuM kurvve samAgamaM;" dvitIyam etad vAkyam sthIrIkarttuM sa prathamAM  
 lumpati| 10 tena mano. abhilASheNa cha vayaM yIshukhrIShTasyaikakR^itvaH  
 svasharIrotsargAt pavitrikR^itA abhavAma| 11 aparam ekaiko yAjakaH pratidinam  
 upAsanAM kurvvan yaishcha pApAni nAshayituM kadApi na shakyanTe  
 tAdR^ishAn ekarUpAn balIn punaH punarutsR^ijan tiShThati| 12 kintvasau  
 pApanAshakam ekaM baliM datvAnantakAlArtham Ishvarasya dakShiNa  
 upavishya 13 yAvat tasya shatravastasya pAdapIThaM na bhavanti tAvat  
 pratIkShamANastiShThati| 14 yata ekena balidAnena so. anantakAlArthaM  
 pUyamAnAn lokAn sAdhitavAn| 15 etasmin pavitra AtmApYasmAkaM pakShe  
 pramANayati 16 "yato hetostaddinAt param ahaM taiH sArddham imaM  
 niyamaM sthIrIkariShyAmIti prathamata uktVA parameshvareNedaM kathitaM,  
 teShAM chitte mama vidhIn sthApayiShyAmi teShAM manaHsu cha tAn  
 lekhiShyAmi cha, 17 apara ncha teShAM pApAnyaparAdhAMshcha punaH  
 kadApi na smAriShyAmi|" 18 kintu yatra pApamochanaM bhavati tatra  
 pApArthakabalidAnaM puna rna bhavati| 19 ato he bhrAtaraH, yIsho rudhireNa  
 pavitrasthAnapraveshAyAsmAkam utsAho bhavati, 20 yataH so. asmadarthaM  
 tiraskariNyArthataH svasharIreNa navInaM jIvanayukta nchaikaM panthAnaM  
 nirmmItavAn, 21 apara ncheshvarIyaparivArasyAdhyakSha eko mahAyAjako.  
 asmAkamasti| 22 ato hetorasmAbhiH saralAntaHkaraNai rdR^iDhavishvAsaiH  
 pApabodhAt prakShAlitamanobhi rnirmmalajale snAtasharIraishcheshvaram  
 upAgatya pratyAshAyAH pratij nA nishchala dhArayitavyA| 23 yato  
 yastAm a NgIkR^itavAn sa vishvasanIyaH| 24 aparaM premni satkriyAsu  
 chaikaikasyotsAhavR^iddhyartham asmAbhiH parasparaM mantrayitavyaM|  
 25 aparaM katipayaloka yathA kurvvanti tathAsmAbhiH sabhAkaraNaM  
 na parityaktavyaM parasparam upadeShTavya ncha yatastat mahAdinam  
 uttarottaraM nikaTavartti bhavatIti yuShmAbhi rdR^ishyate| 26 satyamatasya j  
 nAnaprApteH paraM yadi vayaM svaMchChayA pApAchAraM kurmmastarhi  
 pApAnAM kR^ite. anyat kimapi balidAnaM nAvashiShyate 27 kintu vichArasya  
 bhayanaka pratIkSha ripunAshakAnalasya tApashchAvashiShyate| 28 yaH

kashchit mUsaso vyavasthAm avamanyate sa dayAM vinA dvayostisR^iNAM  
 vA sAkShiNAM pramANena hanyate, 29 tasmAt kiM budhyadhve yo jana  
 Ishvarasya putram avajAnAti yena cha pavitrikR^ito. abhavat tat niyamasya  
 rudhiram apavitraM jAnAti, anugrahakaram AtmAnam apamanyate cha, sa  
 kiyanmahAghorataradaNDasya yogyo bhaviShyati? 30 yataH parameshvaraH  
 kathayati, "dAnaM phalasya matkarmma sUchitaM pradadAmyahaM|" punarapi,  
 "tadA vichArayiShyante pareshena nijAH prajAH|" idaM yaH kathitavAn taM  
 vayaM jAnImaH| 31 amaresvarasya karayoH patanaM mahAbhayAnakaM| 32  
 he bhrAtaraH, pUrvvadinAni smarata yatastadAnIM yUyaM dIptiM prApya  
 bahudurgatirUpaM saMgrAmaM sahamAna ekato nindAkleshaiH kautukikR^ita  
 abhavata, 33 anyatashcha tadbhoginAM samAMshino. abhavata| 34 yUyaM  
 mama bandhanasya duHkhena duHkhino. abhavata, yuShmAkam uttama nityA  
 cha sampattiH svarge vidyata iti j nAtvA sAnandaM sarvvasvasyApaharaNam  
 asahadhva ncha| 35 ataeva mahApuraskArayuktaM yuShmAkam utsAhaM na  
 parityajata| 36 yato yUyaM yenesvarasyechChAM pAlayitvA pratij nAyAH  
 phalaM labhadhvaM tadarthaM yuShmAbhi rdhairyyAvalambanaM karttavyaM|  
 37 yenAgantavyaM sa svalpakAlAt param AgamiShyati na cha vilambiShyate|  
 38 "puNyavAn jano vishvAsena jIviShyati kintu yadi nivarttate tarhi mama  
 manastasmin na toShaM yAsyati|" 39 kintu vayaM vinAshajanikAM dharmmAt  
 nivR^ittiM na kurvvANA AtmanaH paritrANaya vishvAsaM kurvvamahe|

**11** vishvAsa AshaMsitAnAM nishchayaH, adR^ishyAnAM viShayANAM darshanaM  
 bhavati| 2 tena vishvAsena prA ncho lokAH prAmANYaM prAptavantaH|  
 3 aparam Ishvarasya vAkyena jagantyasR^ijyanta, dR^iShTavastUni cha  
 pratyakShavastubhyo nodapadyantaitad vayaM vishvAsena budhyamahe| (aiōn  
 g165) 4 vishvAsena hAbil Ishvaramuddishya kAbilaH shreShThaM balidAnaM  
 kR^itavAn tasmAchcheshvareNa tasya dAnAnyadhi pramANE datte sa dhArmmika  
 ityasya pramANaM labdhavAn tena vishvAsena cha sa mR^itaH san adyApi  
 bhASHate| 5 vishvAsena hanok yathA mR^ityuM na pashyet tathA lokAntaraM  
 nItaH, tasyoddeshashcha kenApi na prApi yata IshvarastaM lokAntaraM

nItavAn, tatpramANamidaM tasya lokAntarIkaraNAt pUrvvaM sa IshvarAya  
rochitavAn iti pramANaM prAptavAn| 6 kintu vishvAsaM vinA ko. apIshvarAya  
rochituM na shaknoti yata Ishvaro. asti svAnveShilokebhyaH puraskAraM  
dadAti chetikathAyAm IshvarasharaNAgatai rvishvasitavyaM| 7 aparaM tadAnIM  
yAnyadR^ishyAnyAsan tAnIshvareNAdiShTaH san noho vishvAsena bhItvA  
svaparijanAnAM rakShArthaM potaM nirmmitavAn tena cha jagajjanAnAM  
doShAn darshitavAn vishvAsAt labhyasya puNyasyAdhikAri babhUva cha| 8  
vishvAsenebrAhIm AhUtaH san Aj nAM gR^ihItvA yasya sthAnasyAdhikArastena  
prAptavyastat sthAnaM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamaye kka yAmIti nAjAnAt|  
9 vishvAsena sa pratij nAte deshe paradeshavat pravasan tasyAH pratij nAyAH  
samAnAMshibhyAm ishAkA yAkUba cha saha dUShyavAsyabhavat| 10 yasmAt sa  
IshvareNa nirmmitaM sthApita ncha bhittimUlayuktaM nagaraM pratyaiKshata|  
11 apara ncha vishvAsena sArA vayotikrAntA santyapi garbhadhAraNaya  
shaktiM prApya putravatyabhavat, yataH sA pratij nAkAriNaM vishvAsyam  
amanyata| 12 tato heto rmR^itakalpAd ekasmAt janAd AkAshIyanakShatranIva  
gaNanAtItAH samudratIrasthasikata iva chAsaMkhyA loka utpedire| 13  
ete sarvve pratij nAyAH phalAnyaprApya kevalaM dUrAt tAni nirikShya  
vanditvA cha, pR^ithivyAM vayaM videshinaH pravAsinashchAsmaha iti  
svikR^itya vishvAsena prANAn tatyajuH| 14 ye tu janA itthaM kathayanti taiH  
paitR^ikadesho. asmAbhiranviShyata iti prakAshyate| 15 te yasmAd deshAt  
nirgatAstaM yadyasmariShyan tarhi parAvarttanAya समयam alapsyanta| 16  
kintu te sarvvotkR^iShTam arthataH svargIyaM deshAm AkA NkShanti tasmAd  
IshvarastAnadhi na lajjamAnasteShAm Ishvara iti nAma gR^ihItavAn yataH  
sa teShAM kR^ite nagaramekaM samsthApitavAn| 17 aparam ibrAhImaH  
parikShAyAM jAtAyAM sa vishvAseneshAkam utsasarja, 18 vastuta ishAki  
tava vaMsho vikhyAsyata iti vAg yamadhi kathita tam advitIyaM putraM  
pratij nAprAptaH sa utsasarja| 19 yata Ishvaro mR^itAnapyutthApayituM  
shaknotIti sa mene tasmAt sa upamArUpaM taM lebhe| 20 aparam ishAk  
vishvAsena yAkUb eShAve cha bhAviviShayAnadhyAshiShaM dadau| 21 aparaM

yAkUb maraNakAle vishvAsena yUShaphaH putrayorekaikasmai janAyAshiShaM  
dadau yaShTyA agrabhAge samAlambya praNanAma cha| 22 aparaM yUShaph  
charamakAle vishvAsenesrAyelvaMshIyAnAM misaradeshAd bahirgamanasya  
vAchaM jagAda nijAstHIni chAdhi samAdidesha| 23 navajAto mUsAshcha vishvAsAt  
trAn mAsAn svapitR^ibhyAm agopyata yatastau svashishuM paramasundaraM  
dR^iShTavantau rAjAj nA ncha na sha Nkitavantau| 24 aparaM vayaHprApto mUsA  
vishvAsAt phirauNo dauhitra iti nAma nA NgIchakAra| 25 yataH sa kShaNikAt  
pApajasukhabhogAd Ishvarasya prajAbhiH sArddhaM duHkhabhogaM vavre| 26  
tathA misaradeshIyanidhibhyaH khrIShTanimittAM nindAM mahatIM sampattiM  
mene yato hetoH sa puraskAradAnam apaikShata| 27 aparaM sa vishvAsena  
rAj naH krodhAt na bhItvA misaradeshaM paritatyAja, yatastenAdR^ishyaM  
vikShamANeneva dhairyam Alambi| 28 aparaM prathamajAtAnAM hantA yat  
svIyalokAn na spr^ishet tadarthaM sa vishvAsena nistAraparvvyabalichChedanaM  
rudhirasechana nchAnuShThitAvAn| 29 aparaM te vishvAsAt sthaleneva  
sUphsAgareNa jagmuH kintu misrIyalokAstat karttum upakramya toyeshu  
mamajjuH| 30 apara ncha vishvAsAt taiH saptAhaM yAvad yirIhoH prAchIrasya  
pradakShiNe kR^ite tat nipapAta| 31 vishvAsAd rAhabnAmika veshyApi prItYA  
chArAn anugR^ihyAvishvAsibhiH sArddhaM na vinanAsha| 32 adhikaM kiM  
kathayiShyAmi? gidiyono bArakaH shimshono yiptaho dAyUd shimUyelo  
bhaviShyadvAdinashchaiteShAM vR^ittAntakathanAya mama samayAbhAvo  
bhaviShyati| 33 vishvAsAt te rAjyAni vashIkR^itavanto dharmmakarmmANi  
sAdhitavantaH pratij nAnAM phalaM labdhavantaH siMhAnAM mukhAni  
ruddhavanto 34 vahnerdAhaM nirvvApitavantaH kha NgadhArAd rakShAM  
prAptavanto daurbalye sabalIkR^ita yuddhe parAkramiNo jAtAH pareShAM  
sainyAni davayitavantashcha| 35 yoShitaH punarutthAnena mR^itAn AtmajAn  
lebhire, apare cha shreShThotthAnasya prApterAshayA rakShAm agr^ihItvA  
tADanena mR^itavantaH| 36 apare tiraskArAiH kashAbhi rbandhanaiH kAraya  
cha parIkShitAH| 37 bahavashcha prastarAghAtai rhataH karapatrai rva  
vidIrNA yantrai rva kliShTAH kha NgadhArAi rva vyApAditAH| te meShANAM

ChAgAnAM vA charmmANi paridhAya dInAH pIDitA duHkhArttAshchAbhrAmyan|  
**38** saMsAro yeShAm ayogyaste nirjanasthAneShu parvvateShu gahvareShu  
pr<sup>^</sup>ithivyAshChidreShu cha paryyaTan| **39** etaiH sarvvai rvishvAsAt pramANaM  
prApi kintu pratij nAyAH phalaM na prApi| **40** yataste yathAsmAn vinA siddhA na  
bhavayustathaiveshvareNAsmAkaM kR<sup>^</sup>ite shreShThataraM kimapi nirdidishel|  
**12** ato hetoretAvatsAkShimeghai rveShTitAH santo vayamapi sarvvabhAram  
AshubAdhakaM pApa ncha nikShipyAsmAkaM gamanAya nirUpite mArge  
dhairyYeNa dhAvAma| **2** yashchAsmAkaM vishvAsasyAgresaraH siddhikartTA  
chAsti taM yIshuM vikShAmahai yataH sa svasammukhasthitAnandasya  
prAptyartham apamAnaM tuchChIkR<sup>^</sup>itya krushasya yAtanAM soDhavAn  
IshvarIyasiMhAsanasya dakShiNapArshve samupaviShTavAMshcha| **3** yaH  
pApibhiH svaviruddham etAdR<sup>^</sup>ishaM vaiparItyaM soDhavAn tam Alochayata  
tena yUyaM svamanaHsu shrAntAH klAntAshcha na bhaviShyatha| **4** yUyaM  
pApena saha yudhyanto. adyApi shoNitavyayaparyyantaM pratirodhaM nAkuruta|  
**5** tathA cha putrAn pratiVa yuShmAn prati ya upadesha uktastaM kiM  
vismR<sup>^</sup>itavantaH? "pareshena kR<sup>^</sup>itAM shAstiM he matputra na tuchChaya| tena  
saMbhartsitashchApi naiva klAmya kadAchana| **6** pashaH prIyate yasmin tasmai  
shAstiM dadAti yat| yantu putraM sa gR<sup>^</sup>ihlAti tameva praharatyapi|" **7** yadi yUyaM  
shAstiM sahadhvaM tarhIshvaraH putrairiva yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM vyavaharati  
yataH pitA yasmai shAstiM na dadAti tAdR<sup>^</sup>ishaH putraH kaH? **8** sarvve yasyAH  
shAsterAMshino bhavanti sA yadi yuShmAkaM na bhavati tarhi yUyam Atmaja  
na kintu jArAJA Adhve| **9** aparam asmAkaM shAririkajanmadAtAro. asmAkaM  
shAstikAriNo. abhavan te chAsmAbhiH sammAnitAstasmAd ya AtmanAM  
janayitA vAyAM kiM tato. adhikaM tasya vashIbhUya na jIviShyAmaH? **10** te  
tvalpadinAni yAvat svamano. amatAnusAreNa shAstiM kR<sup>^</sup>itavantaH kintvESho.  
asmAkaM hitAya tasya pavitratAya aMshitvAya chAsmAn shAsti| **11** shAstishcha  
varttamAnasamaye kenApi nAnandajanika kintu shokajanikaiva manyate tathApi  
ye tayA vinIyante tebhyaH sA pashchAt shAntiyuktaM dharmmaphalaM dadAti|  
**12** ataeva yUyaM shithilAn hastAn durbbalAni jAnUni cha sabalAni kurudhvaM|

**13** yathA cha durbbalasya sandhithAnaM na bhajyeta svasthaM tiShThet  
tathA svacharaNArthaM saralaM mArgaM nirmmAta| **14** apara ncha sarvvaiH  
sArtham ekyabhAvaM yachcha vinA parameshvarasya darshanaM kenApi na  
lapsyate tat pavitratvaM cheShTadhvaM| **15** yathA kashchid IshvarasyAnugrahAt  
na patet, yathA cha tiktatAyA mUlaM praruhya bAdhAjanakaM na bhavet  
tena cha bahavo. apavitrA na bhaveyuH, **16** yathA cha kashchit lampaTo  
vA ekakR^itva AhArArthaM svIyajyeShThAdhikAravikretA ya eShaustadvad  
adharmmAcharI na bhavet tathA sAvadhAna bhavata| **17** yataH sa eShauH  
pashchAd AshIrvvAdAdhikArI bhavitum ichChannapi nAnugR^ihIta iti yUyaM  
jAnItha, sa chAshrupAtena matyantaraM prArthayamAno. api tadupAyaM na  
lebhe| **18** apara ncha spR^ishyaH parvvataH prajvalito vahniH kR^iShNAvarNo  
megho. andhakAro jha nbhsha tUrIvAdyaM vAkyAnAM shabdashcha naiteShAM  
sannidhau yUyam AgatAH| **19** taM shabdaM shrutvA shrotArastAdR^ishaM  
sambhAShaNaM yat puna rna jAyate tat prArthitavantaH| **20** yataH pashurapi  
yadi dharAdharaM spR^ishati tarhi sa pASHANAgHAtai rhantavya ityAdeshaM  
soDhuM te nAshaknuvan| **21** tachcha darshanam evaM bhayanakaM yat  
mUsasoktaM bhItastrAsayuktashchAsmIti| **22** kintu sIyonparvvato. amareshvarasya  
nagaraM svargasthayirUshAlamam ayutAni divyadUtAH **23** svarge likhitAnAM  
prathamajAtAnAm utsavaH samitishcha sarvveShAM vichArAdhipatirIshvaraH  
siddhikR^itadhArmmikAnAm AtmAno **24** nUtananiyamasya madhyastho yIshuH,  
aparaM hAbilo raktAt shreyaH prachArakaM prokShaNasya rakta nchaiteShAM  
sannidhau yUyam AgatAH| **25** sAvadhAna bhavata taM vaktAraM nAvajAnIta yato  
hetoH pR^ithivIsthItaH sa vaktA yairavaj nAtastai ryadi rakShA nAprApi tarhi  
svargIyavaktuH parA NmukhIbhUyAsmAbhiH kathaM rakShA prApsyate? **26** tAdA  
tasya ravAt pR^ithivI kampitA kintvidAnIM tenedaM pratij nAtaM yathA, "ahaM  
punarekakR^itvaH pR^ithivIM kampayIShyAmi kevalaM tannahi gaganamapi  
kampayIShyAmi|" **27** sa ekakR^itvaH shabdo nishchalaviShayANAM sthitaye  
nirmmitAnAmiva cha nchalavastUnAM sthAnAntarIkaraNaM prakAshayati| **28**  
ataeva nishchalarAjyaprAptairasmAbhiH so. anugraha Alambitavyo yena vayaM

sAdaraM sabhaya ncha tuShTijanakarUpeNeshvaraM sevitUM shaknuyAma| 29  
yato. asmAkam IshvaraH saMhArako vahniH|

**13** bhrAtR^iShu prema tiShThatu| atithisevA yuShmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM 2  
yatastayA prachChannarUpeNa divyadUtAH keShA nchid atithayo. abhavan|  
3 bandinaH sahabandibhiriva duHkkinashcha dehavAsibhiriva yuShmAbhiH  
smaryyantAM| 4 vivAhaH sarvveShAM samIpe sammAnitavyastadIyashayyA cha  
shuchiH kintu veshyAgAminaH pAradArikAshcheshvareNa daNDayiShyante| 5  
yUyam AchAre nirlobhA bhavata vidyamAnaviShaye santuShyata cha yasmAd  
Ishvara evedaM kathitavAn, yathA, "tvAM na tyakShyAmi na tvAM hAsyAmi|" 6  
ataeva vayam utsAhenedaM kathayitUM shaknumaH, "matpakShe paramesho.  
asti na bheShyAmi kadAchana| yasmAt mAM prati kiM karttuM mAnavaH  
pArayiShyati||" 7 yuShmAkaM ye nAyakA yuShmabhyam Ishvarasya vAkyAM  
kathitavantaste yuShmAbhiH smaryyantAM teShAm AchArasya pariNAMam  
Alochya yuShmAbhisteShAM vishvAso. anukriyatAM| 8 yIshuH khrIshTaH shvo.  
adya sadA cha sa evAste| (aiōn g165) 9 yUyaM nAnAvidhanUtanashikShAbhi rna  
parivarttadhvaM yato. anugraheNAntaHkaraNasya susthirIbhavanaM kShemaM na  
cha khAdyadravyaiH| yatastadAchAriNastai rnopakR^itAH| 10 ye daShyasya sevAM  
kurvvanti te yasyA dravyabhojanasyAnadhikAriNastAdR^ishi yaj navedirasmAkam  
Aste| 11 yato yeShAM pashUnAM shoNitaM pApanAshAya mahAyAjakena  
mahApavitrasthAnasyAbhyantaraM nIyate teShAM sharIrANi shibirAd bahi  
rdahyante| 12 tasmAd yIshurapi yat svarudhireNa prajAH pavitrIkuryyAt  
tadarthaM nagaradvArasya bahi rmR^itim bhuktavAn| 13 ato hetorasmAbhirapi  
tasyApamAnaM sahamAnaiH shibirAd bahistasya samIpaM gantavyaM| 14 yato.  
atrAsmAkaM sthAyi nagaraM na vidyate kintu bhAvi nagaram asmAbhiranviShyate|  
15 ataeva yIshunAsmAAbhi rnityAM prashaMsArUpo balirarthatastasya nAmA  
NgIkurvvatAm oShThAdharANAM phalam IshvarAya dAtavyaM| 16 apara  
ncha paropakAro dAna ncha yuShmAbhi rna vismaryyatAM yatastadR^ishaM  
balidAnam IshvarAya rochate| 17 yUyaM svanAyakAnAm Aj nAgrAhiNo  
vashyAshcha bhavata yato yairupanidhiH pratidAtavyastAdR^isha loka iva



te yuShmadlyAtmanAM rakShaNArthaM jAgrati, ataste yathA sAnandAstat  
 kuryyu rna cha sArttasvarA atra yatadhvaM yatasteShAm Arttasvaro yuShmAkam  
 iShTajanako na bhavet| **18** apara ncha yUyam asmannimittiM prArthanAM  
 kuruta yato vayam uttamamanovishiShTAH sarvvatra sadAchAraM karttum  
 ichChukAshcha bhavAma iti nishchitaM jAnImaH| **19** visheShato. ahaM yathA  
 tvarayA yuShmabhyaM puna rdIye tadarthaM prArthanAyai yuShmAn adhikaM  
 vinaye| **20** anantaniyamasya rudhireNa vishiShTo mahAn meShapAlako yena  
 mR^itagaNamadhyAt punarAnAyi sa shAntidAyaka Ishvaro (aiōnios g166) **21**  
 nijAbhimatasAdhanAya sarvvasmin satkarmmaNi yuShmAn siddhAn karotu,  
 tasya dR^iShTau cha yadyat tuShTijanakaM tadeva yuShmAkaM madhye yishunA  
 khrIShTena sAdhayatu| tasmai mahimA sarvvadA bhUyAt| Amen| (aiōn g165)  
**22** he bhrAtaraH, vinaye. ahaM yUyam idam upadeshavAkyaM sahadhvaM  
 yato. ahaM saMkShepeNa yuShmAn prati likhitavAn| **23** asmAkaM bhrAtA  
 tImathiyo mukto. abhavad iti jAnIta, sa cha yadi tvarayA samAgachChati  
 tarhi tena sArddhaMm ahaM yuShmAn sAkShAt kariShyAmi| **24** yuShmAkaM  
 sarvvAn nAyakAn pavitralokAMshcha namaskuruta| aparam itAliyAdeshlyAnAM  
 namaskAraM j nAsyatha| **25** anugraho yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM sahAyo bhUyAt|  
 Amen|

# yAkUbaH

**1** Ishvarasya prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya cha dAso yAkUb vikIrNIbhUtAn dvAdashaM vaMshAn prati namaskR^itya patraM likhati| **2** he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yadA bahuvidhparIkShAShu nipatata tadA tat pUrNAnandasya kAranaM manyadhvaM| **3** yato yuShmAkaM vishvAsasya parIkShitatvena dhairyyaM sampAdyata iti jAnItha| **4** tachcha dhairyyaM siddhaphalaM bhavatu tena yUyaM siddhAH sampUrNashcha bhaviShyatha kasyApi guNasyAbhAvashcha yuShmAkaM na bhaviShyati| **5** yuShmAkaM kasyApi j nAnAbhAvo yadi bhavet tarhi ya IshvaraH saralabhAvena tiraskAra ncha vinA sarvvebhyo dadAti tataH sa yAchatAM tatastasmai dAyIshyate| **6** kintu sa niHsandehaH san vishvAsena yAchatAM yataH sandigdho mAnavo vAyuna chAlitasyotplavamAnasya cha samudratara Ngasya sadR^isho bhavati| **7** tAdR^isho mAnavaH prabhoH ki nchit prApsyatIti na manyatAM| **8** dvimanA lokaH sarvvagatiShu cha nchalo bhavati| **9** yo bhrAtA namraH sa nijonnatyA shlAghatAM| **10** yashcha dhanavAn sa nijanamratayA shlAghatAMyataH sa tR^iNapuShpavat kShayaM gamiShyati| **11** yataH satApena sUryyeNoditya tR^iNaM shoShyate tatpuShpa ncha bhrashyati tena tasya rUpasya saundayyaM nashyati tadvad dhaniloko. api svIyamUDhatayA mlAsyati| **12** yo janaH parIkShAM sahate sa eva dhanyaH, yataH parIkShitatvaM prApya sa prabhuna svapremakArIbhyaH pratij nAtaM jIvanamukuTaM lapsyate| **13** Ishvaro mAM parIkShata iti parIkShAsamaye ko. api na vadatu yataH pApAyeshvarasya parIkShA na bhavati sa cha kamapi na parIkShate| **14** kintu yaH kashchit svIyamanovA nChayAkR^iShyate lobhyate cha tasyaiva parIkShA bhavati| **15** tasmAt sA manovA nChA sagarbha bhUtva duShkR^itiM prasUte duShkR^itishcha pariNamaM gatva mR^ityuM janayati| **16** he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yUyaM na bhrAmyata| **17** yat ki nchid uttamaM dAnaM pUrNo varashcha tat sarvvam UrddhvAd arthato yasmin dashAntaraM parivarttanajAtachAyA vA nAsti tasmAd diptyAkarAt pituravarohati| **18** tasya sR^iShTavastUnAM madhye vayaM yat prathamaphalasvarUpA bhavAmastadarthaM sa svechChAtaH satyamatasya vAkyenAsmAn janayAmAsa| **19** ataeva he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM

ekaiko janaH shravaNe tvaritaH kathane dhIraH krodhe. api dhIro bhavatu| 20  
yato mAnavasya krodha IshvarIyadharmmaM na sAdhayati| 21 ato heto ryUyaM  
sarvvAm ashuchikriyAM duShTatAbAhulya ncha nikShipyu yuShmanmanasAM  
paritrANe samarthaM ropitaM vAkyAM namrabhAvena gR^ihlIta| 22 apara  
ncha yUyaM kevalam Atmava nchayitAro vAkyasya shrotAro na bhavata kintu  
vAkyasya karmmakAriNo bhavata| 23 yato yaH kashchid vAkyasya karmmakArI  
na bhUtVA kevalaM tasya shrotA bhavati sa darpaNe svIyashArIrikavadanaM  
nirIkShamANasya manujasya sadR^ishaH| 24 AtmAkAre dR^iShTe sa prasthAya  
kiD^isha AsIt tat tatkShaNAd vismarati| 25 kintu yaH kashchit natVA mukteH  
siddhAM vyavasthAm Alokya tiShThati sa vismR^itiyuktaH shrotA na bhUtVA  
karmmakarttaiva san svakArye dhanyo bhaviShyati| 26 anAyattarasanaH san  
yaH kashchit svamano va nchayitVA svaM bhaktaM manyate tasya bhakti  
rmudha bhavati| 27 kleshakAle pitR^ihInAnAM vidhavAnA ncha yad avekShaNAM  
saMsArAchcha niShkala Nkena yad AtmarakShaNAM tadeva piturIshvarasya  
sAkShAt shuchi rnirmmala cha bhaktiH|

**2** he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyam asmAkAM tejasvinaH prabho ryIshukhrIshTasya  
dharmmaM mukhApekShaya na dhAryata| 2 yato yuShmAkaM  
sabhAyAM svarNA NgurIyakayukte bhrAjiShNuparichChade puruShe praviShTe  
malinavastre kasmiMshchid daridre. api praviShTe 3 yUyaM yadi  
taM bhrAjiShNuparichChadavasAnaM janaM nirikShya vadeta bhavAn  
atrottamasthAna upavishatviti ki ncha taM daridraM yadi vadeta tvam amusmin  
sthAne tiShTha yadvAtra mama pAdapITha upavisheti, 4 tarhi manaHsu  
visheShya yUyaM kiM kutarkaiH kuvichArakA na bhavatha? 5 he mama  
priyabhrAtaraH, shR^iNuta, saMsAre ye daridrAstAn Ishvaro vishvAsena dhaninaH  
svapremakAribhyashcha pratishrutasya rAjyasyAdhikAriNaH karttuM kiM na  
varItavAn? kintu daridro yuShmAbhiravaj nAyate| 6 dhanavanta eva kiM  
yuShmAn nopadravanti balAchcha vichArAsanAnAM samIpaM na nayanti? 7  
yuShmadupari parikIrtitaM paramaM nAma kiM taireva na nindyate? 8 ki ncha  
tvaM svasamIpavAsini svAtmavat prIyasva, etachChAstrIyavachanAnusArato

yadi yUyaM rAjakIyavyavasthAM pAlayatha tarhi bhadraM kurutha| 9 yadi cha mukhApekShAM kurutha tarhi pApam Acharatha vyavasthayA chAj nAla Nghina iva dUShyadhve| 10 yato yaH kashchit kR^itsnAM vyavasthAM pAlayati sa yadyekasmin vidhau skhalati tarhi sarvveShAm aparAdhi bhavati| 11 yato hetostvaM paradArAn mA gachCheti yaH kathitavAn sa eva narahatyAM mA kuryyA ityapi kathitavAn tasmAt tvaM paradArAn na gatvA yadi narahatyAM karoShi tarhi vyavasthAla Nghi bhavasi| 12 mukte rvyavasthAto yeShAM vichAreNa bhavitavyaM tAdR^ishA lokA iva yUyaM kathAM kathayata karmma kuruta cha| 13 yo dayAM nAcharati tasya vichAro nirddayena kAriShyate, kintu dayA vichAram abhibhaviShyati| 14 he mama bhrAtaraH, mama pratyayo. astIti yaH kathayati tasya karmmaNi yadi na vidyanta tarhi tena kiM phalam? tena pratyayena kiM tasya paritrANaM bhavituM shaknoti? 15 keShuchid bhrAtR^iShu bhaginIShu vA vasanahIneShu prAtyahikAhArahIneShu cha satsu yuShmAkaM ko. api tebhyaH sharIrArthaM prayojanIyAni dravyANi na datvA yadi tAn vadet, 16 yUyaM sakushalam gatvoShNagAtrA bhavata tR^ipyata cheti tarhyetena kiM phalam? 17 tadvat pratyayo yadi karmmaBhi ryukto na bhavet tarhyekAkitvAt mR^ita evAste| 18 ki ncha kashchid idaM vadiShyati tava pratyayo vidyate mama cha karmmaNi vidyante, tvaM karmmahInaM svapratyayaM mAM darshaya tarhyahamapi matkarmmaBhyaH svapratyayaM tvAM darshayiShyAmi| 19 eka Ishvaro. astIti tvaM pratyeshi| bhadraM karoShi| bhUtA api tat pratyanti kampante cha| 20 kintu he nirbbodhamAnava, karmmahInaH pratyayo mR^ita evAstyetad avagantuM kim ichChasi? 21 asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSho ya ibrAhIm svaputram ishAkaM yaj navedyAm utsR^iShTavAn sa kiM karmmaBhyo na sapuNyIkR^itaH? 22 pratyaye tasya karmmaNAM sahaAriNi jAte karmmaBhiH pratyayaH siddho. abhavat tat kiM pashyasi? 23 ittha nchedaM shAstrIyavachanaM saphalam abhavat, ibrAhIm parameshvare vishvasitavAn tachcha tasya puNyAyAgaNyata sa cheshvarasya mitra iti nAma labdhavAn| 24 pashyata manavaH karmmaBhyaH sapuNyIkriyate na chaikAkinA pratyayena| 25 tadvad yA rAhabnAmika vArA NganA chArAn anugR^ihyApareNa mArgeNa visasarja sApi kiM karmmaBhyo na sapuNyIkR^itaH?

26 ataevAtmahIno deho yathA mR^ito. asti tathaiva karmmahInaH pratyayo. api mR^ito. asti|

**3** he mama bhrAtaraH, shikShakairasmAbhi rgurutaradaNDo lapsyata iti j nAtvA yUyam aneke shikShakA mA bhavata| 2 yataH sarvve vyaM bahuviShayeShu skhalAmaH, yaH kashchid vAkye na skhalati sa siddhapuruShaH kR^itsnaM vashIkarttuM samarthashchAsti| 3 pashyata vayam ashvAn vashIkarttuM teShAM vaktreShu khalInAn nidhAya teShAM kR^itsnaM sharIram anuvarttayAmaH| 4 pashyata ye potA atIva bR^ihadAkArAH prachaNDAvAtaishcha chAlitAste. api karNadhArasya mano. abhimatAd atikShudreNa karNena vA nChitaM sthAnaM pratymanuvarttante| 5 tadvad rasanApi kShudratarA NgaM santiI darpavAkyANI bhAShate| pashya kIdR^i NmahaAraNyaM dahyate. alpena vahninA| 6 rasanApi bhaved vahniradharmmarUpapiShTape| asmada NgeShu rasanA tAdR^ishaM santiShThati sA kR^itsnaM dehaM kala Nkayati sR^iShTirathasya chakraM prajvalayati narakAnalena jvalati cha| (Geenna g1067) 7 pashupakShyurogajalacharANAM sarvveShAM svabhAvo damayituM shakyate mAnuShikasvabhAvena damayA nchakre cha| 8 kintu mAnavAnAM kenApi jihvA damayituM na shakyate sA na nivAryam aniShTaM halAhalaviSheNa pUrNA cha| 9 tayA vyaM pitaram IshvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, tayA cheshvarasya sAdR^ishye sR^iShTAN mAnavAn shapAmaH| 10 ekasmAd vadanAd dhanyavAdashApau nirgachChataH| he mama bhrAtaraH, etAdR^ishaM na karttavyaM| 11 prasravaNaH kim ekasmAt ChidrAt miShTaM tikta ncha toyaM nirgamayati? 12 he mama bhrAtaraH, uDumbarataruH kiM jitaphalAni drAkShAlata vA kim uDumbaraphalAni phalituM shaknoti? tadvad ekaH prasravaNo lavaNamiShTe toyenirgamayituM na shaknoti| 13 yuShmAkaM madhye j nAnI subodhashcha ka Aste? tasya karmmaNI j nAnamUlakamR^idutAyuktAnIti sadAchArAt sa pramANayatu| 14 kintu yuShmadantaHkaraNamadhye yadi tikterShya vivAdechChA cha vidyate tarhi satyamatasya viruddhaM na shlAghadhvaM nachAnR^itaM kathayata| 15 tAdR^ishaM j nAnam UrddhvAd AgataM nahi kintu pArthivaM sharIri bhautika ncha| 16 yato hetorIrShya vivAdechChA cha yatra vedyete tatraiva

kalahaH sarvvaM duShkR^ita ncha vidyate| 17 kintUrddhvAd AgataM yat j  
nAnaM tat prathamaM shuchi tataH paraM shAntaM kShAntam AshusandheyaM  
dayAdisatphalaiH paripUrNam asandigdhaM niShkapaTa ncha bhavati| 18  
shAntyAchAribhiH shAntyA dharmmaphalaM ropyate|

**4**yuShmAkaM madhye samarA raNashcha kuta utpadyante? yuShmada  
NgashibirAshritAbhyaH sukhechChAbhyaH kiM notpadyante? 2 yUyaM vA  
nChatha kintu nApnutha, yUyaM narahatyAm IrShyA ncha kurutha kintu  
kR^itArtha bhavituM na shaknutha, yUyaM yudhyatha raNaM kurutha cha  
kintvaprAptAstiShThatha, yato hetoH prArthanAM na kurutha| 3 yUyaM  
prArthayadhve kintu na labhadhve yato hetoH svasukhabhogeShu vyayArthaM  
ku prArthayadhve| 4 he vyabhichAriNo vyabhichAriNyashcha, saMsArasya yat  
maitryaM tad Ishvarasya shAtravamiti yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? ata eva yaH  
kashchit saMsArasya mitraM bhavituM abhilaShati sa eveshvarasya shatru  
rbhavati| 5 yUyaM kiM manyadhve? shAstrasya vAkyam kiM phalahInaM bhavet?  
asmadantarvAsI ya AtmA sa vA kim IrShyArthaM prema karoti? 6 tannahi kintu  
sa pratulaM varaM vitarati tasmAd uktamAste yathA, AtmAbhimAnalokAnAM  
vipakSho bhavatIshvaraH| kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd dIyate varaH||  
7 ataeva yUyam Ishvarasya vashyA bhavata shayatAnaM saMrundha tena  
sa yuShmattaH palAyiShyate| 8 Ishvarasya samIpavarttino bhavata tena  
sa yuShmAkaM samIpavartti bhaviShyati| he pApinaH, yUyaM svakarAn  
pariShkurudhvaM| he dvimanolokaH, yUyaM svAntaHkaraNani shuchIni  
kurudhvaM| 9 yUyam udvijadhvaM shochata vilapata cha, yuShmAkaM hAsaH  
shokAya, Anandashcha kAtaratAyai parivarttetAM| 10 prabhoH samakShaM  
namrA bhavata tasmAt sa yuShmAn uchchIkariShyati| 11 he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM  
parasparaM mA dUSHayata| yaH kashchid bhrAtaraM dUSHayati bhrAtu rvichAra  
ncha karoti sa vyavasthAM dUSHayati vyavasthAyAshcha vichAraM karoti| tvaM  
yadi vyavasthAyA vichAraM karoShi tarhi vyavasthApAlayitA na bhavasi kintu  
vichArayitA bhavasi| 12 advitIyo vyavasthApako vichArayitA cha sa evAste yo  
rakShituM nAshayitu ncha pArayati| kintu kastvaM yat parasya vichAraM karoShi?

13 adya shvo vA vayam amukanagaraM gatvA tatra varShamekaM yApayanto  
vANijyaM kariShyAmaH lAbhaM prApsyAmashcheti kathAM bhAShamANA  
yUyam idAnIM shR^iNuta| 14 shvaH kiM ghaTiShyate tad yUyaM na jAnItha  
yato jIvanaM vo bhavet kIdR^ik tattv bAShpasvarUpakaM, kShaNamAtraM  
bhaved dR^ishyaM lupyate cha tataH paraM| 15 tadanuktvA yuShmAkam idaM  
kathanIyaM prabhorichChAto vayaM yadi jIvAmastarhyetat karmma tat karmma  
vA kariShyAma iti| 16 kintvidAnIM yUyaM garvvavAkyaiH shLAghanaM kurudhve  
tAdR^ishaM sarvvaM shLAghanaM kutsitameva| 17 ato yaH kashchit satkarmma  
karttaM vIditvA tanna karoti tasya pApaM jAyate|

**5** he dhanavantaH, yUyam idAnIM shR^iNuta yuShmAbhirAgamiShyatKleshahetoH  
krandyatAM vilapyata ncha| 2 yuShmAkaM draviNaM jIrNaM kITabhuktaH  
suchelakAH| 3 kanakaM rajata nchApi vikR^itiM pragamiShyati, tatkala  
Nkashcha yuShmAkaM pApaM pramANayiShyati, hutAshavachcha yuShmAkaM  
pishitaM khAdayiShyati| ittham antimaghasreShu yuShmAbhiH sa nchitaM  
dhanaM| 4 pashyata yaiH kR^iShIvalai ryuShmAkaM shasyANI ChinnANI tebhyo  
yuShmAbhi ryad vetanaM ChinnaM tad uchchai rdhvaniM karoti teShAM  
shasyachChedakAnAm ArttarAvaH senApateH parameshvarasya karNakuharaM  
praviShTaH| 5 yUyaM pR^ithivyAM sukhabhogaM kAmukata nchAritavantaH,  
mahAbhojasya dina iva nijAntaHkaraNANI paritarpitavantashcha| 6 apara  
ncha yuShmAbhi rdhArmmikasya daNDaj nA hatyA chAkAri tathApi sa  
yuShmAn na pratiruddhavAn| 7 he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhorAgamanaM  
yAvad dhairyamAlambadhvaM| pashyata kR^iShivalo bhUme rbahumUlyaM  
phalaM pratIkShamANo yAvat prathamam antima ncha vR^iShTijalaM  
na prApnoti tAvad dhairyam Alambate| 8 yUyamapi dhairyamAlambya  
svAntaHkaraNANI sthIRikuruta, yataH prabhorupasthitiH samIpavarttinyabhavat|  
9 he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad daNDyA na bhaveta tadarthaM parasparaM  
na glAyata, pashyata vichArayita dvArasamlpe tiShThati| 10 he mama  
bhrAtaraH, ye bhaviShyadvAdinaH prabho rnAmna bhAShitavantastAn  
yUyaM duHkhasahanasya dhairyasya cha dR^iShTAntAn jAnIta| 11 pashyata

dhairyyashILA asmAbhi rdhanya uchyante| AyUbo dhairyyaM yuShmAbhirashrAvi  
prabhoH pariNAMashchAdarshi yataH prabhu rbahukR^ipaH sakaruNashchAsti|  
**12** he bhrAtaraH visheShata idaM vadAmi svargasya vA pR^ithivyA vAnyavastuno  
nAma gR^ihItvA yuShmAbhiH ko. api shapatho na kriyatAM, kintu yathA daNDyA  
na bhavata tadarthaM yuShmAkaM tathaiva tannahi chetivAkyAM yatheShTaM  
bhavatu| **13** yuShmAkaM kashchid duHkhi bhavati? sa prArthanAM karotu|  
kashchid vAnandito bhavati? sa gItaM gAyatu| **14** yuShmAkaM kashchit piDito.  
asti? sa samiteH prAchInAn AhvAtu te cha pabho rnAmna taM tailenAbhiShichya  
tasya kR^ite prArthanAM kurvvantu| **15** tasmAd vishvAsajAtaprArthanayA sa  
rogi rakShAM yAsyati prabhushcha tam utthApayiShyati yadi cha kR^itapo  
bhavet tarhi sa taM kShamiShyate| **16** yUyaM parasparam aparAdhAn a  
NgIkurudhvam ArogyaprAptyartha nchaikajano. anyasya kR^ite prArthanAM  
karotu dhArmmikasya sayatnA prArthanA bahushaktivishiShTA bhavati| **17** ya  
eliyo vayamiva sukhaduHkhabhogI marttya AsIt sa prArthanayAnAvR^iShTiM  
yAchitavAn tena deshe sArddhavatsaratrayaM yAvad vR^iShTi rna babhUva|  
**18** pashchAt tena punaH prArthanAyAM kR^itAyAm AkAshastoyAnyavarShIt  
pR^ithivi cha svaphalAni prArohayat| **19** he bhrAtaraH, yuShmAkaM kasmiMshchit  
satyamatAd bhraShTe yadi kashchit taM parAvarttayati **20** tarhi yo janaH pApinaM  
vipathabhramaNAt parAvarttayati sa tasyAtmAnaM mR^ityuta uddhariShyati  
bahupApAnyAvariShyati cheti jAnAtu|



# 1 pitaraH

**1** panta-gAlAtiyA-kappadakiyA-AshiyA-bithuniyAdesheShu pravAsino ye  
vikIrNalokAH **2** piturIshvarasya pUrvvanirNayAd AtmanaH pAvanena  
yIshukhrIShTasyAj nAgrahaNaya shoNitaprokShaNaya chAbhiruchitAstAn prati  
yIshukhrIShTasya preritaH pitaraH patraM likhati| yuShmAn prati bAhulyena  
shAntiranugrahashcha bhUyAstAM| **3** asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya  
tAta Ishvaro dhanyaH, yataH sa svakiyabahukR^ipAto mR^itagaNamadhyAd  
yIshukhrIShTasyotthAnena jIvanapratyAshArtham arthato **4** .akShayaniShkala  
NkAmlAnasampattiprAptyartham asmAn puna rjanayAmAsa| sA sampattiH  
svarge. asmAkaM kR^ite sa nchita tiShThati, **5** yUya ncheshvarasya  
shaktitaH sheShakAle prakAshyaparitrANArthaM vishvAsena rakShyadhve| **6**  
tasmAd yUyaM yadyapyAnandena praphulla bhavatha tathApi sAmprataM  
prayojanahetoH kiyatKalaparyyantaM nAnAvidhaparIkShAbhiH klishyadhve|  
**7** yato vahninA yasya parIkShA bhavati tasmAt nashvarasubarNAdapi  
bahumUlyaM yuShmAkaM vishvAsarUpaM yat parIkShitaM svarNaM tena  
yIshukhrIShTasyAgamanasamaye prashaMsAyAH samAdarasya gauravasya cha  
yogyata prAptavyA| **8** yUyaM taM khrIShTam adR^iShTvApi tasmin prIyadhve  
sAmprataM taM na pashyanto. api tasmin vishvasanto. anirvvachanIyena  
prabhAvayuktena chAnandena praphulla bhavatha, **9** svavishvAsasya  
pariNamarUpam AtmanAM paritrANaM labhadhve cha| **10** yuShmAsu  
yo. anugraho varttate tadviShaye ya IshvarIyavAkyaM kathitavantaste  
bhaviShyadvAdinastasya paritrANasyAnveShaNam anusandhAna ncha  
kR^itavantaH| **11** visheShatasteShAmantarvvasI yaH khrIShTasyAtmA khrIShTe  
varttiShyamANAni duHkhAni tadanugAmiprabhAva ncha pUrvvaM prAkAshayat  
tena kaH kiDR^isho vA samayo niradishyataitasyAnusandhAnaM kR^itavantaH| **12**  
tatastai rviShayaiste yanna svAn kintvasmAn upakurvantyetat teShAM nikaTe  
prAkAshyata| yAMshcha tAn viShayAn divyadUtA apyavanatashiraso nirIkShitum  
abhilaShanti te viShayAH sAmprataM svargAt preShitasya pavitrasyAtmanaH  
sahAyyAd yuShmatsamIpe susaMvAdaprachArayitR^ibhiH prAkAshyanta|

13 ataeva yUyaM manaHkaTibandhanaM kR^itvA prabuddhAH santo  
yIshukhrISHtasya prakAshasamaye yuShmAsu varttiShyamAnasyAnugrahasya  
sampUrNAM pratyAshAM kuruta| 14 aparaM pUrvvIyAj nAnatAvasthAyAH  
kutsitAbhilAShANAM योग्याम AchAraM na kurvvanto yuShmadAhvAnakArI  
yathA pavitro. asti 15 yUyamapyAj nAgrAHisantAnA iva sarvvasmin AchAre  
tAdR^ik pavitra bhavata| 16 yato likhitam Aste, yUyaM pavitrAstiShThata  
yasmAdahaM pavitraH| 17 apara ncha yo vinApakShapAtam ekaikamAnuShasya  
karmmAnusArAd vichAraM karoti sa yadi yuShmAbhistAta AkhyAyate tarhi  
svapravAsasya kAla yuShmAbhi rbhityA yApyatAM| 18 yUyaM nirarthakAt  
paitR^ikAchArAt kShayaNIyai rUpyasuvarNAdibhi rmuktiM na prApya 19  
niShkala NkanirmmalameShashAvakasyeva khrISHtasya bahumUlyena rudhireNa  
muktiM prAptavanta iti jAnItha| 20 sa jagato bhittimUlasthApanAt pUrvvaM  
niyuktaH kintu charamadineShu yuShmadarthaM prakAshito. abhavat| 21  
yatastenaiva mR^itaganAt tasyotthApayitari tasmai gauravadAtari cheshvare  
vishvasitha tasmAd Ishvare yuShmAkAM vishvAsaH pratyAshA chAste| 22  
yUyam AtmanA satyamatasyaAj nAgrahaNadvArA niShkapaTaya bhrAtR^ipremne  
pAvitamanaso bhUtva nirmmalAntaHkaraNaiH parasparaM gADhaM prema  
kuruta| 23 yasmAd yUyaM kShayaNIyavIryyAt nahi kintvakShayaNIyavIryyAd  
Ishvarasya jIvanadAyakena nityasthAyinA vAkyena punarjanma gR^ihItavantaH|  
(aiōn g165) 24 sarvvaprANI tR^iNaistulyastattejastR^iNapuShpavat| tR^iNANI  
parishuShyati puShpANI nipatanti cha| 25 kintu vAkyAM pareshasyAnantakAlaM  
vitiShThate| tadeva cha vAkyAM susaMvAdena yuShmAkam antike prakAshitaM|  
(aiōn g165)

2 sarvvAn dveShAn sarvvAMshcha ChalAn kApaTyAnIrShyAH  
samastaglanikathAshcha dUrIkR^itya 2 yuShmAbhiH paritrANaya  
vR^iddhiprAptyarthaM navajAtashishubhiriva prakR^itaM vAgdugdhaM  
pipAsyatAM| 3 yataH prabhu rmadhura etasyAsvAdaM yUyaM prAptavantaH| 4  
aparaM mAnuShairavaj nAtasya kintvIshvareNAbhiruchitasya bahumUlyasya  
jIvatprastarasyeva tasya prabhoH sannidhim Agata 5 yUyamapi jIvatprastara iva

nichIyamAnA AtmikamandiraM khrIShTena yIshunA cheshvaratoShakANAM  
 AtmikaballInAM dAnArthaM pavitro yAjakavargo bhavatha| 6 yataH shAstre  
 likhitamAste, yathA, pashya pASHANa eko. asti sIyoni sthApito mayA|  
 mukhyakoNasya yogyaH sa vR^itashchAtIva mUlyavAn| yo jano vishvaset  
 tasmin sa lajjAM na gamiShyati| 7 vishvAsinAM yuShmAkameva samIpe  
 sa mUlyavAn bhavati kintvavishvAsinAM kR^ite nichetR^ibhiravaj nAtaH  
 sa pASHANaH koNasya bhittimUlaM bhUtvA bAdhAjanakaH pASHANaH  
 skhalanakArakashcha shailo jAtaH| 8 te chAvishvAsAd vAkyena skhalanti  
 skhalane cha niyuktaH santi| 9 kintu yUyaM yenAndhakAramadhyAt  
 svakIyAshcharyyadIptimadhyam AhUtAstasya guNAn prakAshayitum  
 abhiruchito vaMsho rAjakiyo yAjakavargaH pavitra jAtiradhikarttavyaH  
 prajAshcha jAtaH| 10 pUrvvaM yUyaM tasya prajA nAbhavata kintvidAnIm  
 Ishvarasya prajA Adhve| pUrvvam ananukampita bhavata kintvidAnIm  
 anukampita Adhve| 11 he priyatamaH, yUyaM pravAsino videshinashcha  
 lokA iva manasaH prAtikUlyena yodhibhyaH shAririkasukhAbhilAShebhyo  
 nivarttadhvam ityahaM vinaye| 12 devapUjakAnAM madhye yuShmAkam  
 AchAra evam uttamo bhavatu yathA te yuShmAn duShkarmmakArilokAniva  
 puna rna nindantaH kR^ipAdR^iShTidine svachakShurgocharIyasatkriyAbhya  
 Ishvarasya prashaMsAM kuryyuH| 13 tato heto ryUyaM prabhoranurodhAt  
 manavasR^iShTAnAM kartR^itvapadAnAM vashIbhavata visheShato bhUpAlasya  
 yataH sa shreShThaH, 14 deshAdhyakShANA ncha yataste duShkarmmakAriNAM  
 daNDadAnArthaM satkarmmakAriNAM prashaMsArtha ncha tena preritAH| 15  
 itthaM nirbbodhamAnuShANAm aj nAnatvaM yat sadAchAribhi ryuShmAbhi  
 nriruttarIkriyate tad IshvarasyAbhimataM| 16 yUyaM svAdhInA ivAcharata  
 tathApi duShTatAyA veShasvarUpAM svAdhInatAM dhArayanta iva nahi  
 kintvIshvarasya dAsA iva| 17 sarvvAn samAdriyadhvaM bhrAtR^ivarge  
 prIyadhvam IshvarAd bibhita bhUpAlaM sammanyadhvaM| 18 he dAsAH  
 yUyaM sampUrNAdareNa prabhUnAM vashyA bhavata kevalaM bhadrANAM  
 dayAlUnA ncha nahi kintvanR^ijUnAmapi| 19 yato. anyAyena duHkhabhogakAla

IshvarachintayA yat kleshasahanaM tadeva priyaM| 20 pApaM kR^itvA  
 yuShmAkaM chapeTAgHAtasahanena kA prashaMsA? kintu sadAchAraM kR^itvA  
 yuShmAkaM yad duHkhasahanaM tadevshvarasya priyaM| 21 tadarthameva  
 yUyam AhUtA yataH khrIShTo. api yuShmannimittaM duHkhaM bhuktvA yUyam  
 yat tasya padachihnai rvrajeta tadarthaM dR^iShTAntamekaM darshitavAn| 22 sa  
 kimapi pApaM na kR^itavAn tasya vadane kApi Chalasya kathA nAsIt| 23 nindito.  
 api san sa pratinindAM na kR^itavAn duHkhaM sahamAno. api na bhartsitavAn  
 kintu yathArthavichArayituH samIpe svaM samarpitavAn| 24 vayaM yat pApebhyo  
 nivR^itya dharmmArthaM jIvAmastadarthaM sa svasharIreNAsmAkaM pApAni  
 krusha UDhavAn tasya prahArai ryUyaM svasthA abhavata| 25 yataH pUrvvaM  
 yUyam bhramaNakArimeShA ivAdhvaM kintvadhunA yuShmAkaM AtmanAM  
 pAlakasyAdhyakShasya cha samIpaM pratyAvarttitAH|

**3**he yoShitaH, yUyamapi nijasvAminAM vashyA bhavata tathA  
 sati yadi kechid vAkye vishvAsino na santi tarhi 2 te  
 vinAvAkyAM yoShitAm AchAreNArthatasteShAM pratyakSheNa  
 yuShmAkaM sabhayasatItvAchAreNAkraShTuM shakShyante| 3 aparaM  
 kesharachanayA svarNAla NkAradhAraNona parichChadaparidhAnena  
 vA yuShmAkaM vAhyabhUSHA na bhavatu, 4 kintvIshvarasya sAkShAd  
 bahumUlyakShamAshAntibhAvAkShayaratnena yukto gupta AntarikamAnava  
 eva| 5 yataH pUrvvakAle yAH pavitrastriya Ishvare pratyAshAmakurvvan tA api  
 tAdR^ishImeva bhUSHAM dhArayantyo nijasvAminAM vashyA abhavan| 6 tathaiva  
 sArA ibrAhImo vashyA satI taM patimAkhyAtavatI yUya ncha yadi sadAchAriNyo  
 bhavatha vyAkulatayA cha bhItA na bhavatha tarhi tasyAH kanya Adhve| 7 he  
 puruShAH, yUyam j nAnato durbbalatarabhAjanairiva yoShidbhiH sahavAsaM  
 kuruta, ekasya jIvanavarasya sahabhAginIbhyatAbhyaH samAdaraM vitarata cha  
 na ched yuShmAkaM prArthanAnAM bAdhA janiShyate| 8 visheShato yUyam  
 sarvva ekamanasaH paraduHkhai rduHkhita bhrAtR^ipramiNaH kR^ipAvantaH  
 prItibhAvAshcha bhavata| 9 aniShTasya parishodhenAniShTaM nindAyA vA  
 parishodhena nindAM na kurvvanta AshiShaM datta yato yUyam AshiradhikAriNo

bhavitumAhUtA iti jAnItha| 10 apara ncha, jIvane priyamANo yaH sudinAni  
 didR^ikShate| pApAt jihvAM mR^iShAvAkyAt svAdharau sa nivarttayet| 11  
 sa tyajed duShTatAmArgaM satkriyA ncha samAcharet| mR^igayANashcha  
 shAntiM sa nityamevAnudhAvatu| 12 lochane parameshasyonmlite dhArmmikAn  
 prati| prArthanAyAH kR^ite teShAH tachChrotre sugame sadA| krodhAsya ncha  
 pareshasya kadAchAriShu varttate| 13 aparaM yadi yUyam uttamasyAnugAmino  
 bhavatha tarhi ko yuShmAn hiMsiShyate? 14 yadi cha dharmmArthaM  
 klislyadhvaM tarhi dhanya bhaviShyatha| teShAm Asha NkayA yUyaM  
 na bibhIta na vi Nkta vA| 15 manobhiH kintu manyadhvaM pavitraM  
 prabhumiShvaraM| apara ncha yuShmAkam AntarikapratyAshAyAstattvaM yaH  
 kashchit pR^ichChati tasmai shAntibhItibhyAm uttaraM dAtuM sadA susajJA  
 bhavata| 16 ye cha khrIshTadharmme yuShmAkaM sadAchAraM dUSHayanti te  
 duShkarmmakAriNAMiva yuShmAkam apavAdena yat lajjitA bhavyustadartaM  
 yuShmAkam uttamaH saMvedo bhavatu| 17 IshvarasyAbhimatAd yadi  
 yuShmAbhiH kleshaH soDhavyastarhi sadAchAribhiH kleshasahanaM varaM  
 na cha kadAchAribhiH| 18 yasmAd Ishvarasya sannidhim asmAn Anetum  
 adhArmmikANAM vinimayena dhArmmikaH khrIshTo. apyekakR^itvaH  
 pApAnAM daNDaM bhuktavAn, sa cha sharIrasambandhe mAritaH kintvAtmanaH  
 sambandhe puna rjIvito. abhavat| 19 tatsambandhe cha sa yAtrAM vidhAya  
 kArAbaddhAnAm AtmanAM samIpe vAkyAM ghoShitavAn| 20 purA nohasya  
 samaye yAvat poto niramIyata tAvad Ishvarasya dIrghasahiShNutA yadA  
 vyalambata tadA te. anAj nAgrAhiNo. abhavan| tena potonAlpe. arthAd aShTaveva  
 prANinastoyam uttIrNAH| 21 tannidarshana nchAvagAhanaM (arthataH  
 shAririkamalinatAyA yastyAgaH sa nahi kintvIshvarAyottamasAMvedasya yA  
 pratay nA saiva) yIshukhrIshTasya punarutthAnenedAnIm asmAn uttArayati, 22  
 yataH sa svargaM gatveshvarasya dakShiNe vidyate svargIyadUtAH shAsaka  
 balAni cha tasya vashIbhUtA abhavan|

**4** asmAkaM vinimayena khrIshTaH sharIrasambandhe daNDaM bhuktavAn ato  
 hetoH sharIrasambandhe yo daNDaM bhuktavAn sa pApAt mukta 2 itibhAvena

yUyamapi susajjIbhUya dehavAsasyAvashiShTaM samayaM punarmAnavAnAm  
ichChAsAdhanArthaM nahi kintvIshvarasyechChAsAdhanArthaM  
yApayata| 3 AyuSho yaH samayo vyatItastasmin yuShmAbhi ryad  
devapUjakAnAm ichChAsAdhanaM kAmakutsitAbhilAShamadyapAnara  
NgarasamattatAghR^iNArhaddevapUjAcharaNa nchAkAri tena bAhulyaM|  
4 yUyaM taiH saha tasmin sarvvanAshapa Nke majjituM na dhAvatha,  
ityanenAshcharyyaM vij nAya te yuShmAn nindanti| 5 kintu yo jIvatAM  
mR^itAnA ncha vichAraM karttum udyato. asti tasmai tairuttaraM dAyiShyate|  
6 yato heto rye mR^itAsteShAM yat mAnavoddeshyaH shArIrikavichAraH  
kintvIshvaroddeshyam AtmikajIvanaM bhavat tadarthaM teShAmapi  
sannidhau susamAchAraH prakAshito. abhavat| 7 sarvveShAm antimakAla  
upasthitastasmAd yUyaM subuddhayaH prArthanArthaM jAgratashcha bhavata| 8  
visheShataH parasparaM gADhaM prema kuruta, yataH, pApAnAmapi bAhulyaM  
premaivAchChAdayiShyate| 9 kAtaroktiM vinA parasparam AtithyaM kR^iruta|  
10 yena yo varo labdhastenaiva sa param upakarotR^i, itthaM yUyam Ishvarasya  
bahavidhaprasAdasyottama bhANDAgArAdhipA bhavata| 11 yo vAkyam  
kathayati sa Ishvarasya vAkyamiva kathayatu yashcha param upakaroti sa  
IshvaradattasAmarthyAdivopakarotu| sarvvaviShaye yIshukhrIShTeneshvarasya  
gauravaM prakAshyatAM tasyaiva gauravaM parAkramashcha sarvvadA  
bhUyAt| Amena| (aiōn g165) 12 he priyatamaH, yuShmAkaM parIkShArthaM  
yastApo yuShmAsu varttate tam asambhavaghaTitaM matvA nAshcharyyaM  
jAnIta, 13 kintu khrIShTena kleshAnAM sahabhAgitvAd Anandata tena tasya  
pratApaprakAshe. apyAnanandena praphulla bhaviShyatha| 14 yadi khrIShTasya  
nAmahetunA yuShmAkaM ninda bhavati tarhi yUyaM dhanya yato gauravadAyaka  
IshvarasyAtma yuShmAsvadhitiShThati teShAM madhye sa nindyate kintu  
yuShmanmadhye prashaMsyate| 15 kintu yuShmAkaM ko. api hantA vA chairo vA  
duShkarmmakR^id vA parAdhikAracharchchaka iva daNDaM na bhU NktAM| 16  
yadi cha khrIShTiyAna iva daNDaM bhU Nkte tarhi sa na lajjamAnastatkArANAd  
IshvaraM prashaMsatu| 17 yato vichArasyArambhasamaye Ishvarasya

mandire yujyate yadi chAsmatsvArabhate tarhIshvarIyasusaMvAdAgrAhiNAM  
sheShadashA kA bhaviShyati? 18 dhArmmikenApi chet trANam atikR^ichChreNa  
gamyate| tarhyadhArmmikapApibhyAm AshrayaH kutra lapsyate| 19  
ata IshvarechChAto ye duHkhaM bhU njate te sadAchAreNa svAtmAno  
vishvAsyasraShTurIshvasya karAbhyAM nidadhatAM|

**5** khrIshTasya kleshANAM sAkShI prakAshiShyamANasya pratApasyAMshI  
prAchInashchAhaM yuShmAkaM prAchInAn vinIyedaM vadAmi| 2 yuShmAkaM  
madhyavarttI ya Ishvarasya meShavR^indo yUyaM taM pAlayata tasya  
vikShaNaM kuruta cha, Avashyaktvena nahi kintu svechChAto na va kulobhena  
kintvichChukamanasA| 3 aparam aMshANam adhikAriNa iva na prabhavata  
kintu vR^indasya dR^iShTAntasvarUpA bhavata| 4 tena pradhAnapAlaka  
upasthite yUyam amlANaM gauravakiriTAM lapsyadhve| 5 he yuvAnaH,  
yUyamapi prAchInalokANAM vashyA bhavata sarvve cha sarvveShAM vashibhUya  
namratAbharaNena bhUShitA bhavata, yataH, AtmAbhimAnilokANAM vipakSho  
bhavatIshvaraH| kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd dIyate varaH| 6 ato yUyam  
Ishvarasya balavatkarasyAdho namrIbhUya tiShThata tena sa uchitasamaye  
yuShmAn uchchIkariShyati| 7 yUyam sarvvachintAM tasmin nikShipata yataH sa  
yuShmAn prati chintayati| 8 yUyam prabuddhA jAgratashcha tiShThata yato  
yuShmAkaM prativAdI yaH shayatAnaH sa garjjanakArI siMha iva paryyaTan kaM  
grasiShyAmIti mR^igayate, 9 ato vishvAse susthirAstiShThantastena sArddhaM  
yudhyata, yuShmAkaM jagannivAsibhrAtR^iShvapi tAdR^ishAH kleshA varttanta  
iti jAnIta| 10 kShaNikaduHkhabhogAt param asmabhyaM khrIshTena yIshuna  
svakIyanantagauravadAnArthaM yo. asmAn AhUtavAn sa sarvvAnugrAhIshvaraH  
svayaM yuShmAn siddhAn sthirAn sabalAn nishchalAMshcha karotu| (aiōnios g166)  
11 tasya gauravaM parAkramashchAnantakAlaM yAvad bhUyAt| Amen| (aiōn g165)  
12 yaH silvAno (manye) yuShmAkaM vishvAsyo bhrAtA bhavati tadvArAhaM  
saMkShepeNa likhitvA yuShmAn vinItavAn yUya ncha yasmin adhitiShThatha  
sa eveshvarasya satyo. anugraha iti pramANaM dattavAn| 13 yuShmAbhiH  
sahAbhiruchitA yA samiti rbAbili vidyate sA mama putro mArkashcha yuShmAn

namaskAraM vedayati| 14 yUyaM premachumbanena parasparaM namaskuruta|  
yIshukhrIshTashritAnAM yuShmAkaM sarvveShAM shAnti rbhUyAt| Amen|



## 2 pitaraH

**1**ye janA asmAbhiH sArddham astadIshvare trAtari yIshukhrIShTe  
cha puNyasambalitavishvAsadhanasya samAnAMshitvaM prAptAstAn  
prati yIshukhrIShTasya dAsaH preritashcha shimon pitaraH patraM  
likhati| **2** IshvarasyAsmAkaM prabho ryIshoshcha tatvaj nAnena  
yuShmAsvanugrahashAntyo rbAhulyaM varttatAM| **3** jIvanArtham  
Ishvarabhaktyartha ncha yadyad AvashyakaM tat sarvvaM gauravasadguNAbhyAm  
asmadAhvAnakAriNastattvaj nAnadvArA tasyeshvarIyashaktirasmabhyam  
dattavatI| **4** tatsarvveNa chAsmabhyam tAdR^ishA bahumUlyA mahApratij nA  
dattA yAbhi ryUyaM saMsAravyAptAt kutsitAbhilAShamUlAt sarvvanAshAd  
rakShAM prApyeshvarIyasvabhAvasyAMshino bhavituM shaknutha| **5** tato heto  
ryUyaM sampUrNaM yatnaM vidhAya vishvAse saujanyaM saujanye j nAnaM **6** j  
nAna AyatendriyatAm AyatendriyatAyAM dhairyyaM dhairyya Ishvarabhaktim **7**  
Ishvarabhaktau bhrAtR^isnehe cha prema yu Nkta| **8** etAni yadi yuShmAsu  
vidyante varddhante cha tarhyasmatprabho ryIshukhrIShTasya tattvaj nAne  
yuShmAn alasAn niShphalAMshcha na sthApayiShyanti| **9** kintvetAni yasya na  
vidyante so. andho mudritalochanaH svakIyapUrvvapApAnAM mArijjanasya  
vismR^itiM gatashcha| **10** tasmAd he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM svakIyAhvAnavaraNayo  
rdR^iDhakaraNe bahu yatadhvaM, tat kR^itvA kadAcha na skhaliShyatha| **11** yato.  
anena prakAreNASmAkaM prabhostrAtR^i ryIshukhrIShTasyAnantarAjjasya  
praveshena yUyaM sukalena yojayiShyadhve| (aiōnios g166) **12** yadyapi yUyam etat  
sarvvaM jAnItha varttamAne satyamate susthirA bhavatha cha tathApi yuShmAn  
sarvvadA tat smArayitum aham ayatnavAn na bhaviShyAmi| **13** yAvad etasmin  
dUShye tiShThAmi tAvad yuShmAn smArayan prabodhayituM vihitaM manye| **14**  
yato. asmAkaM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTo mAM yat j nApitavAn tadanusArAd  
dUShyametat mayA shIghraM tyaktavyam iti jAnAmi| **15** mama paralokagamanAt  
paramapi yUyaM yadetAni smarttuM shakShyatha tasmin sarvvathA yatiShye|  
**16** yato. asmAkaM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya parAkramaM punarAgamana  
ncha yuShmAn j nApayanto vayaM kalpitAnyupAkhyAnAnyanvagachChAmeti

nahi kintu tasya mahimnaH pratyakShasAkShiNo bhUtva bhAShitavantaH|  
 17 yataH sa piturIshvarAd gauravaM prashaMsA ncha prAptavAn visheShato  
 mahimayuktatejomadhyAd etAdR^ishi vANI taM prati nirgatavati, yathA, eSha  
 mama priyaputra etasmin mama paramasantoShaH| 18 svargAt nirgateyaM  
 vANI pavitraparvvate tena sArddhaM vidyamAnairasmAbhirashrAvi| 19 aparam  
 asmatsamIpe dR^iDhataraM bhaviShyadvAkyam vidyate yUya ncha yadi  
 dinArambhaM yuShmanmanaHsu prabhAtIyanakShatrasyodaya ncha yAvat  
 timiramaye sthAne jvalantaM pradIpamiva tad vAkyam sammanyadhve tarhi  
 bhadraM kariShyatha| 20 shAstrIyaM kimapi bhaviShyadvAkyam manuShyasya  
 svakIyabhAvabodhakaM nahi, etad yuShmAbhiH samyak j nAyatAM| 21 yato  
 bhaviShyadvAkyam purA mAnuShANAm ichChAto notpannaM kintvIshvarasya  
 pavitralokaH pavitreNAtmanA pravarttitAH santo vAkyam abhAShanta|

**2** aparaM pUrvvakAle yathA lokAnAM madhye mithyAbhaviShyadvAdina  
 upAtiShThan tathA yuShmAkAM madhye. api mithyAshikShakA upasthAsyanti,  
 te sveShAM kretAraM prabhum ana NgIkR^itya satvaraM vinAshaM sveShu  
 varttayanti vinAshakavaidharmmyaM guptaM yuShmanmadhyam AneShyanti| 2  
 tato. anekeshu teShAM vinAshakamArgaM gateShu tebhyaH satyamArgasya ninda  
 sambhaviShyati| 3 apara ncha te lobhAt kApATyavAkyai ryuShmatto lAbhaM  
 kariShyante kintu teShAM purAtanadaNDAj nA na vilambate teShAM vinAshashcha  
 na nidrAti| 4 IshvaraH kR^itapApAn dUtAn na kShamitvA timirashR^i NkhalaiH  
 pAtAle ruddhvA vichArArthaM samarpitavAn| (Tartaroō g5020) 5 purAtanaM  
 saMsAramapi na kShamitvA taM duShTANAM saMsAraM jalAplAvanena majjayitvA  
 saptajanaiH sahitaM dharmmaprachArakaM nohaM rakShitavAn| 6 sidomam  
 amora chetinAmake nagare bhaviShyatAM duShTANAM dR^iShTANTA vidhAya  
 bhasmIkR^itya vinAshena daNDitavAn; 7 kintu taiH kutsitavyabhichAribhi  
 rduShTATmabhiH kliShTaM dhArmmikaM loTaM rakShitavAn| 8 sa dhArmmiko  
 janasteShAM madhye nivasan svIyadR^iShTishrotragocharebhyasteShAM  
 adharmmAchArebhyaH svakIyadhArmmikamanasi dine dine taptavAn| 9 prabhu  
 rbhaktAn parikShAd uddharttuM vichAradina ncha yAvad daNDyAmAnAn

adhArmmikAn roddhuM pArayati, 10 visheShato ye. amedhyAbhilAShAt  
 shArIrikasukham anugachChanti kartR^itvpadAni chAvajAnanti tAneva (roddhuM  
 pArayati) te duHsAhasinaH pragalbHAshcha| 11 aparaM balagauravAbhyAM  
 shreShThA divyadUtAH prabhoH sannidhau yeShAM vaiparItiyena nindAsUchakaM  
 vichAraM na kurvvanti teShAM uchchapadasthAnAM nindanAd ime na bhItAH|  
 12 kintu ye buddhihInAH prakR^itA jantavo dharttavyatAyai vinAshyatAyai cha  
 jAYante tatsadr^ishA ime yanna budhyante tat nindantaH svakIyavinAshyatayA  
 vinaMkShyanti svIyAdharmmasya phalaM prApsyanti cha| 13 te divA  
 prakR^iShTabhojanaM sukhaM manyante nijaChalaiH sukhabhoginaH santo  
 yuShmAbhiH sArddhaM bhojanaM kurvvantaH kala Nkino doShiNashcha bhavanti|  
 14 teShAM lochanAni paradArAKA NkShINi pApe chAshrAntAni te cha nchalAni  
 manAMsi mohayanti lobhe tatparamanasaH santi cha| 15 te shApagrastA  
 vaMshAH saralamArgaM vihAya biyoraputrasya biliyamasya vipathena vrajanto  
 bhrAntA abhavan| sa biliyamo. apyadharmmAt prApye pAritoShike. aprIyata, 16  
 kintu nijAparAdhAd bhartsanAm alabhata yato vachanashaktihInaM vAhanaM  
 mAnuShikagiram uchchAryya bhaviShyadvAdina unmattatAm abAdhata| 17  
 ime nirjalAni prasravaNAni prachANdAvAyunA chAlitA meghAshcha teShAM  
 kR^ite nityasthAyI ghoratarAndhakArAH sa nchito. asti| (questioned) 18 ye cha janA  
 bhrAntyAchArigaNAt kR^ichChreNoddhR^itAstAn ime. aparimitadarpakathA  
 bhAShamANAH shArIrikasukhAbhilAShaiH kAmakrIDAbhishcha mohayanti| 19  
 tebhyaH svAdhInatAM pratij nAya svayam vinAshyatAyA dAsA bhavanti, yataH, yo  
 yenaiva parAjigye sa jAtastasya ki NkaraH| 20 trAtuH prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya j  
 nAnena saMsArasya malebhya uddhR^itA ye punasteShu nimajjya parAjIyante  
 teShAM prathamadashAtaH sheShadashA kutsitA bhavati| 21 teShAM pakShe  
 dharmmapathasya j nAnAprApti rvaraM na cha nirddiShTAT pavitravidhimArgAt j  
 nAnaprAptAnAM parAvarttanaM| 22 kintu yeyam satyA dR^iShTAntakathA saiva  
 teShu phalitavatI, yathA, kukkuraH svIyavAntAya vyAvarttate punaH punaH|  
 luThituM karddame tadvat kShAlitashchaiva shUkaraH||

**3** he priyatamAH, yUyaM yathA pavitrabhaviShyadvaktR^ibhiH pUrvvoktAni  
vAkyAni trAtrA prabhunA preritAnAm asmAkam Adesha ncha sAratha  
tathA yuShmAn smArayitvA **2** yuShmAkaM saralabhAvaM prabodhayitum  
ahaM dvitIyam idaM patraM likhAmi| **3** prathamaM yuShmAbhiridaM j  
nAyatAM yat sheShe kAle svechChAchAriNo nindakA upasthAya **4** vadiShyanti  
prabhorAgamanasya pratij nA kutra? yataH pitR^ilokAnAM mahAnidrAgamanAt  
paraM sarvvAni sR^iShTerArambhakAle yathA tathaiAvatiShThante| **5** pUrvvam  
Ishvarasya vAkyenAkAshamaNDalaM jalAd utpanna jale santiShThamAna cha  
pR^ithivyavidyataitad anichChukatAtaste na jAnAnti, **6** tatastAtkAlikasaMsAro  
jalenAplAvito vinAshaM gataH| **7** kintvadhunA varttamAne AkAshabhUmaNDale  
tenaiva vAkyena vahnyartham gupte vichAradinaM duShTamAnavAnAM  
vinAsha ncha yAvad rakShyate| **8** he priyatamAH, yUyam etadekaM vAkyam  
anavagata mA bhavata yat prabhoH sAkShAd dinamekaM varShasahasravad  
varShasahasra ncha dinaikavat| **9** kechid yathA vilambaM manyante  
tathA prabhuH svapratij nAyAM vilambate tannahi kintu ko. api yanna  
vinashyet sarvvaM eva manaHparAvarttanaM gachCheyurityabhilaShan so.  
asmAn prati dirghasahiShNutAM vidadhAti| **10** kintu kShapAyAM chaura  
iva prabho rdinam AgamiShyati tasmin mahAshabdena gaganamaNDalaM  
lopsyate mUlavastUni cha tApena galiShyante pR^ithivi tanmadhyasthitAni  
karmmAni cha dhakShyante| **11** ataH sarvvairetai rvikAre gantavye sati yasmin  
AkAshamaNDalaM dAkena vikAriShyate mUlavastUni cha tApena galiShyante  
**12** tasyeshvaradinasyAgamanaM pratIkShamANairAkA NkShamANAishcha  
yUShmAbhi rdharmmAchAreshvarabhaktibhyAM kIdR^ishai rlokai rbhavitavyaM?  
**13** tathApi vayaM tasya pratij nAnusAreNa dharmmasya vAsasthAnaM nUtanam  
AkAshamaNDalaM nUtanaM bhUmaNDala ncha pratIkShAmahe| **14** ataeva  
he priyatamAH, tAni pratIkShamANA yUyaM niShkala Nka aninditAshcha  
bhUtva yat shAntyAshritAstiShThathaitasmin yatadhvaM| **15** asmAkaM prabho  
rdIrghasahiShNutA ncha paritrANajanikAM manyadhvaM| asmAkaM priyabhrAtre  
paulAya yat j nAnam adAyi tadanusAreNa so. api patre yuShmAn prati tadevAlikhat|

16 svakiyasarvvapatreshu chaitAnyadhi prastutya tadeva gadati| teshu patreshu  
katipayAni durUhyANI vAkyANI vidyante ye cha lokA aj nAnAshcha nchalAshcha te  
nijavinAshArtham anyashAstrIyavachanAnIva tAnyapi vikArayanti| 17 tasmAd he  
priyatamAH, yUyaM pUrvvaM buddhVA sAvadhAnAstiShThata, adhArmmikANAM  
bhrAntisrotasApahR^itAH svakiyasusthiratvAt mA bhrashyata| 18 kintvasmAkaM  
prabhostrAtu ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrahe j nAne cha varddhadhvaM| tasya  
gauravam idAnIM sadAkAla ncha bhUyAt| Amen| (aiōn g165)

# 1 yohanaH

**1** Adito ya AsId yasya vAg asmAbhirashrAvi ya ncha vAyAM svanetrairDR^iShTavanto ya ncha vIkShitavantaH svakaraiH spR^iShTavantashcha taM jIvanavAdaM vAyAM j nApayAmaH| **2** sa jIvanasvarUpaH prakAshata vAyA ncha taM dR^iShTavantastamadhi sAkShyaM dadmashcha, yashcha pituH sannidhAvavarttatAsmAkaM samIpe prakAshata cha tam anantajIvanasvarUpaM vAyAM yuShmAn j nApayAmaH| (aiōnios g166) **3** asmAbhi ryad dR^iShTaM shruta ncha tadeva yuShmAn j nApyate tenAsmAbhiH sahAMshitvaM yuShmAkaM bhaviShyati| asmAka ncha sahAMshitvaM pitrA tatputreNa yIshukhrIShTena cha sArddhaM bhavati| **4** apara ncha yuShmAkaM Anando yat sampUrNo bhaved tadarthaM vayam etAni likhAmaH| **5** vAyAM yAM vArttAM tasmAt shrutVA yuShmAn j nApayAmaH seyam| Ishvaro jyotistasmin andhakArasya lesho. api nAsti| **6** vAyAM tena sahAMshina iti gaditVA yadyandhAkAre charAmastarhi satyAchAriNo na santo. anR^itavAdino bhavAmaH| **7** kintu sa yathA jyotiShi varttate tathA vayamapi yadi jyotiShi charAmastarhi parasparaM sahabhAgino bhavAmastasya putrasya yIshukhrIShTasya rudhira nchAsmAn sarvvasmAt pApAt shuddhayati| **8** vAyAM niShpApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi svayameva svAn va nchayAmaH satyamata nchAsmAkaM antare na vidyate| **9** yadi svapApAni svIkurmmahe tarhi sa vishvAsyo yAthArthikashchAsti tasmAd asmAkaM pApAni kShamiShyate sarvvasmAd adharmmAchchAsmAn shuddhayiShyati| **10** vayam akR^itapApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi tam anR^itavAdinaM kurmmastasya vAkya nchAsmAkaM antare na vidyate|

**2** he priyabAlakAH, yuShmAbhi ryat pApAM na kriyeta tadarthaM yuShmAn pratyetAni mayA likhyante| yadi tu kenApi pApAM kriyate tarhi pituH samIpe. asmAkaM ekaH sahAyo. arthato dhArmmiko yIshuH khrIShTo vidyate| **2** sa chAsmAkaM pApAnAM prAyashchittaM kevalamasmAkaM nahi kintu likhilasaMsArasya pApAnAM prAyashchittaM| **3** vAyAM taM jAnIma iti tadIyAj nApAlanenAvagachChAmaH| **4** ahaM taM jAnAmIti vaditVA yastasyAj nA na pAlayati so. anR^itavAdi satyamata ncha tasyAntare na vidyate| **5** yaH kashchit

tasya vAkyaM pAlayati tasmin Ishvarasya prema satyarUpeNa sidhyati vAyAM  
 tasmin varttAmahe tad etenAvagachChAmaH| 6 ahaM tasmin tiShThAmIti yo  
 gadati tasyedam uchitaM yat khrIShTo yAdR^ig AcharitavAn so. api tAdR^ig  
 Acharet| 7 he priyatamaH, yuShmAn pratyahaM nUtanAmAj nAM likhAmIti  
 nahi kintvAdito yuShmAbhi rlabdhAM purAtanAmAj nAM likhAmi| Adito  
 yuShmAbhi ryad vAkyaM shrutaM sA purAtanAj nA| 8 punarapi yuShmAn  
 prati nUtanAj nA mayA likhyata etadapi tasmin yuShmAsu cha satyaM, yato.  
 andhakAro vyatyeti satya jyotishchedAnIM prakAshate; 9 ahaM jyotiShi  
 vartta iti gadiTvA yaH svabhrAtaraM dveShTi so. adyApi tamisre varttate|  
 10 svabhrAtari yaH priyate sa eva jyotiShi varttate vighnajanakaM kimapi  
 tasmin na vidyate| 11 kintu svabhrAtaraM yo dveShTi sa timire varttate timire  
 charati cha timireNa cha tasya nayane. andhIkriyete tasmAt kka yAmIti sa j  
 nAtuM na shaknoti| 12 he shishavaH, yUyaM tasya nAmnA pApakShamAM  
 prAptavantastasmAd ahaM yuShmAn prati likhAmi| 13 he pitaraH, ya Adito  
 varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnitha tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhAmi| he yuvAnaH  
 yUyaM pApatmAnaM jitavantastasmAd yuShmAn prati likhAmi| he bAlakAH,  
 yUyaM pitaraM jAnitha tasmAdahaM yuShmAn prati likhitavAn| 14 he pitaraH,  
 Adito yo varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnitha tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhitavAn|  
 he yuvAnaH, yUyaM balavanta Adhve, Ishvarasya vAkya ncha yuShmadantare  
 vartate pApAtma cha yuShmAbhiH parAjigye tasmAd yuShmAn prati likhitavAn|  
 15 yUyaM saMsAre saMsArasthaviShayeShu cha mA prIyadhvaM yaH saMsAre  
 priyate tasyAntare pituH prema na tiShThati| 16 yataH saMsAre yadyat  
 sthitam arthataH shArIrikabhAvasyAbhilASho darshanendriyasyAbhilASho  
 jIvanasya garvvashcha sarvvametad pitR^ito na jAyate kintu saMsAradeva| 17  
 saMsArastadIyAbhilAShashcha vyatyeti kintu ya IshvarasyeShTaM karoti so.  
 anantakAlaM yAvat tiShThati| (aiōn g165) 18 he bAlakAH, sheShakAlo. ayaM,  
 aparaM khrIShTariNopasthAvyamiti yuShmAbhi ryathA shrutaM tathA bahavaH  
 khrIShTAraya upasthitAstasmAdayaM sheShakAlo. astIti vAyAM jAnImaH| 19 te.  
 asmanmadhyAn nirgatavantaH kintvasmadiyA nAsan yadyasmadiyA abhaviShyan

tarhyasmatsa Nge. asthAsyan, kintu sarvve. asmadiyA na santyetasya prakAsha  
 Avashyaka AsIt| 20 yaH pavitrastasmAd yUyam abhiShekaM prAptavantastena  
 sarvvANi jAnItha| 21 yUyaM satyamataM na jAnItha tatkArANAd ahaM  
 yuShmAn prati likhitavAn tannahi kintu yUyaM tat jAnItha satyamatAchcha  
 kimapyanR^itavAkyam notpadyate tatkArANadeva| 22 yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti  
 yo nA NgIkaroti taM vinA ko. aparo. anR^itavAdI bhavet? sa eva khrISHTari  
 ryaH pitaraM putra ncha nA NgIkaroti| 23 yaH kashchit putraM nA NgIkaroti sa  
 pitaramapi na dhArayati yashcha putrama NgIkaroti sa pitaramapi dhArayati|  
 24 Adito yuShmAbhi ryat shrutaM tad yuShmAsu tiShThatu, AditaH shrutaM  
 vAkyam yadi yuShmAsu tiShThati, tarhi yUyamapi putre pitari cha sthAsyatha| 25  
 sa cha pratij nayAsmabhyaM yat pratij nAtavAn tad anantajIvanaM| (aiōnios g166)  
 26 ye janA yuShmAn bhrAmayanti tAnadhyaham idaM likhitavAn| 27 aparaM  
 yUyaM tasmAd yam abhiShekaM prAptavantaH sa yuShmAsu tiShThati tataH  
 ko. api yad yuShmAn shikShayet tad anAvashyakaM, sa chAbhiSheko yuShmAn  
 sarvvANi shikShayati satyashcha bhavati na chAtathyaH, ataH sa yuShmAn  
 yadvad ashikShayat tadvat tatra sthAsyatha| 28 ataeva he priyabAlakA yUyaM  
 tatra tiShThata, tathA sati sa yadA prakAshiShyate tadA vyaM pratibhAnvita  
 bhaviShyAmaH, tasyAgamanasamaye cha tasya sAkShAnna trapiShyAmahe| 29 sa  
 dhArmmiko. astIti yadi yUyaM jAnItha tarhi yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM  
 karoti sa tasmAt jAta ityapi jAnIta|

**3** pashyata vayam Ishvarasya santAnA iti nAmnAkhyAmahe, etena pitAsmabhyaM  
 kidR^ik mahAprrema pradattavAn, kintu saMsArastaM nAjAnAt tatkArANAdasmAn  
 api na jAnAti| 2 he priyatamaH, idAnIM vayam Ishvarasya santAnA Asmahe  
 pashchAt kiM bhaviShyAmastad adyApyaprakAshitaM kintu prakAshaM gate  
 vyaM tasya sadR^ishA bhaviShyAmi iti jAnImaH, yataH sa yAdR^isho. asti  
 tAdR^isho. asmAbhirdarshiShyate| 3 tasmin eSha pratyAshA yasya kasyachid  
 bhavati sa svaM tathA pavitraM karoti yathA sa pavitro. asti| 4 yaH kashchit  
 pApam Acharati sa vyavasthAla NghanaM karoti yataH pApameva vyavasthAla  
 NghanaM| 5 aparaM so. asmAkAM pApAnyapaharttuM prAkAshataitad yUyaM



jAnItha, pApa ncha tasmin na vidyate| 6 yaH kashchit tasmin tiShThati sa  
 pApAchAraM na karoti yaH kashchit pApAchAraM karoti sa taM na dR^iShTavAn  
 na vAvagatavAn| 7 he priyabAlakAH, kashchid yuShmAkaM bhramaM na janayet,  
 yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM karoti sa tAdR^ig dhArmmiko bhavati yAdR^ik sa  
 dhAmmiko. asti| 8 yaH pApAchAraM karoti sa shayatAnAt jAto yataH shayatAna  
 AditaH pApAchArI shayatAnasya karmmaNAM lopArthameveshvarasya putraH  
 prAkAshata| 9 yaH kashchid IshvarAt jAtaH sa pApAchAraM na karoti yatastasya  
 vIryyaM tasmin tiShThati pApAchAraM karttu ncha na shaknoti yataH sa  
 IshvarAt jAtaH| 10 ityaneneshvarasya santAnAH shayatAnasya cha santAna  
 vyaktA bhavanti| yaH kashchid dharmmAchAraM na karoti sa IshvarAt jAto  
 nahi yashcha svabhrAtari na prIyate so. apIshvarAt jAto nahi| 11 yatastasya ya  
 Adesha Adito yuShmAbhiH shrutaH sa eSha eva yad asmAbhiH parasparaM  
 prema karttavyaM| 12 pApAtmato jAto yaH kAbil svabhrAtaraM hatavAn  
 tatsadR^ishairasmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM| sa kasmAt kArANat taM hatavAn? tasya  
 karmmaNi duShTani tadbhrAtushcha karmmaNi dharmmaNyAsan iti kArANat|  
 13 he mama bhrAtaraH, saMsAro yadi yuShmAn dveShTi tarhi tad AshcharyyaM na  
 manyadhvaM| 14 vayaM mR^ityum uttIryya jIvanaM prAptavantastad bhrAtR^iShu  
 premakaraNAt jAnImaH| bhrAtari yo na prIyate sa mR^ityau tiShThati| 15  
 yaH kashchit svabhrAtaraM dveShTi saM naraghAti ki nchAnantajIvanaM  
 naraghAtinaH kasyApyantare nAvatiShThate tad yUyaM jAnItha| (aiōnios g166) 16  
 asmAkaM kR^ite sa svaprANAMstyaktavAn ityanena vayaM premnastattvam  
 avagataH, aparaM bhrAtR^iNAM kR^ite. asmAbhirapi prANASTyaktavyAH| 17  
 sAMsArikajIvikAprApto yo janaH svabhrAtaraM dInaM dR^iShTvA tasmAt  
 svIyadayAM ruNaddhi tasyAntara Ishvarasya prema kathaM tiShThet? 18 he  
 mama priyabAlakAH, vAkyena jihvayA vAsmAbhiH prema na karttavyaM kintu  
 kAryyeNa satyatayA chaiva| 19 etena vayaM yat satyamatasambandhiyAstat  
 jAnImastasya sAKshAt svAntaHkaraNani sAntvayituM shakShyAmashcha| 20 yato.  
 asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn dUShayati tarhyasmadantaH karaNAd Ishvaro  
 mahAn sarvvaj nashcha| 21 he priyatamaH, asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn na

dUShayati tarhi vayam Ishvarasya sAkShAt pratibhAnvitA bhavAmaH| 22 yachcha prArthayAmahe tat tasmAt prApnumaH, yato vayaM tasyAj nAH pAlayAmastasya sAkShAt tuShTijanakam AchAraM kurmmashcha| 23 aparaM tasyeyamAj nA yad vayaM putrasya yIshukhrIShTasya nAmni vishvasimastasyAj nAnusAreNa cha parasparaM prema kurmmaH| 24 yashcha tasyAj nAH pAlayati sa tasmin tiShThati tasmin so. api tiShThati; sa chAsmAn yam AtmAnaM dattavAn tasmAt so. asmAsu tiShThatIti jAnImaH|

**4** he priyatamaH, yUyaM sarvveShvAtmasu na vishvasita kintu te IshvarAt jAtA na vetyAtmanaH parIkShadhvaM yato bahavo mR^iShAbhaviShyadvAdino jaganmadhyam AgatavantaH| 2 Ishvariyo ya AtmA sa yuShmAbhiranena parichiyatAM, yIshuH khrIShTo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata etad yena kenachid AtmanA svIkriyate sa IshvariyaH| 3 kintu yIshuH khrIShTo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata etad yena kenachid AtmanA nA NgIkriyate sa Ishvariyo nahi kintu khrIShTArerAtmA, tena chAgantavyamiti yuShmAbhiH shrutaM, sa chedAnImapi jagati varttate| 4 he bAlakAH, yUyam IshvarAt jAtAstAn jitavantashcha yataH saMsArAdhiShThAnakAriNo. api yuShmadadhiShThAnakAri mahAn| 5 te saMsArAt jAtAstato hetoH saMsArAd bhASHante saMsArashcha teShAM vAkyAni gR^ihlAti| 6 vayam IshvarAt jAtAH, IshvaraM yo jAnAti so. asmadvAkyAni gR^ihlAti yashcheshvarAt jAto nahi so. asmadvAkyAni na gR^ihlAti; anena vayaM satyAtmAnaM bhrAmakAtmAna ncha parichinumaH| 7 he priyatamaH, vayaM parasparaM prema karavAma, yataH prema IshvarAt jAyate, aparaM yaH kashchit prema karoti sa IshvarAt jAta IshvaraM vetti cha| 8 yaH prema na karoti sa IshvaraM na jAnAti yata IshvaraH premasvarUpaH| 9 asmAsvIshvarasya premaitena prAkAshata yat svaputreNAsmabhyaM jIvanadAnArtham IshvaraH svIyam advitIyaM putraM jaganmadhyaM preShitavAn| 10 vayaM yad Ishvare prItavanta ityatra nahi kintu sa yadasmAsu prItavAn asmatpApAnAM prAyashchirttArthaM svaputraM preShitavAMshchetyatra prema santiShThatate| 11 he priyatamaH, asmAsu yadIshvareNaitAdR^ishaM prema kR^itaM tarhi parasparaM prema karttum asmAkamapyuchitaM| 12 IshvaraH kadAcha kenApi na dR^iShTaH

yadyasmAbhiH parasparaM prema kriyate tarhIshvaro. asmanmadhye tiShThati tasya prema chAsmAsu setsyate| 13 asmabhyaM tena svakIyAtmanoM. asho datta ityanena vayaM yat tasmin tiShThAmaH sa cha yad asmAsu tiShThatIti jAnImaH| 14 pitA jagatrAtAraM putraM preShitavAn etad vayaM dR^iShTvA pramANayAmaH| 15 yIshurIshvarasya putra etad yena NgIkriyate tasmin IshvarastiShThati sa cheshvare tiShThati| 16 asmAsvIshvarasya yat prema varttate tad vayaM j nAtavantastasmin vishvAsitavantashcha| IshvaraH premasvarUpaH premnI yastiShThati sa Ishvare tiShThati tasmiMshcheshvarastiShThati| 17 sa yAdR^isho. asti vayamapyetasmin jagati tAdR^ishA bhavAma etasmAd vichAradine. asmAbhi ryA pratibhA labhyate sAsmatsambandhiyasya premnaH siddhiH| 18 premni bhIti rna varttate kintu siddhaM prema bhItiM nirAkaroti yato bhItiH sayAtanAsti bhIti mAnavaH premni siddho na jAtaH| 19 asmAsu sa prathamaM prItavAn iti kArANAd vayaM tasmin prIyAmahe| 20 Ishvare. ahaM prIya ityuktVA yaH kashchit svabhrAtaraM dveShTi so. anR^itavAdI| sa yaM dR^iShTavAn tasmin svabhrAtari yadi na prIyate tarhi yam IshvaraM na dR^iShTavAn kathaM tasmin prema karttuM shaknuyAt? 21 ata Ishvare yaH prIyate sa svIyabhrAtaryyapi prIyatAm iyam Aj nA tasmAd asmAbhi rlabdhA|

**5** yIshurabhiShiktastrAteti yaH kashchid vishvAsiti sa IshvarAt jAtaH; aparaM yaH kashchit janayitari prIyate sa tasmAt jAte jane. api prIyate| 2 vayam Ishvarasya santAneShu prIyAmahe tad anena jAnImo yad Ishvare prIyAmahe tasyAj nAH pAlayAmashcha| 3 yata Ishvare yat prema tat tadIyAj nApAlanenAsmAbhiH prakAshayitavyaM, tasyAj nAshcha kaThorA na bhavanti| 4 yato yaH kashchid IshvarAt jAtaH sa saMsAraM jayati ki nchAsmAkAM yo vishvAsaH sa evAsmAkAM saMsArajayijayaH| 5 yIshurIshvarasya putra iti yo vishvasiti taM vinA ko. aparaH saMsAraM jayati? 6 so. abhiShiktastrAtA yIshustoyarudhirAbhyAm AgataH kevalaM toyena nahi kintu toyarudhirAbhyAm, AtmA cha sAkShi bhavati yata AtmA satyatAsvarUpaH| 7 yato hetoH svarge pitA vAdaH pavitra AtmA cha traya ime sAkShiNaH santi, traya ime chaiko bhavanti| 8 tathA pR^ithivyAm AtmA toyaM rudhira ncha trINyetAni sAkShyaM dadAti teShAM trayANAM

ekatvaM bhavati cha| 9 manavanAM sAkShyaM yadyasmAbhi rgR^ihyate  
 tarhIshvarasya sAkShyaM tasmAdapi shreShThaM yataH svaputramadhIshvareNa  
 dattaM sAkShyamidaM| 10 Ishvarasya putre yo vishvasiti sa nijAntare tat  
 sAkShyaM dhArayati; Ishvare yo na vishvasiti sa tam anR^itavAdinaM karoti  
 yata IshvaraH svaputramadhi yat sAkShyaM dattavan tasmin sa na vishvasiti|  
 11 tachcha sAkShyamidaM yad Ishvaro. asmabhyam anantajIvanaM dattavan  
 tachcha jIvanaM tasya putre vidyate| (aiōnios g166) 12 yaH putraM dhArayati sa  
 jIvanaM dhAriyati, Ishvarasya putraM yo na dhArayati sa jIvanaM na dhArayati|  
 13 Ishvaraputrasya nAmni yuShmAn pratyetAni mayA likhitAni tasyAbhiprAyo.  
 ayaM yad yUyam anantajIvanaprAptA iti jAnIyAta tasyeshvaraputrasya nAmni  
 vishvaseta cha| (aiōnios g166) 14 tasyAntike. asmAkAM yA pratibhA bhavati tasyAH  
 kAraNamidaM yad vayaM yadi tasyAbhimataM kimapi taM yAchAmahe tarhi  
 so. asmAkAM vAkyaM shR^iNoti| 15 sa chAsmAkAM yat ki nchana yAchanaM  
 shR^iNotIti yadi jAnImastarhi tasmAd yAchitA varA asmAbhiH prApyante tadapi  
 jAnImaH| 16 kashchid yadi svabhrAtaram amR^ityujanakaM pApAM kurvvantaM  
 pashyati tarhi sa prArthanAM karotu teneshvarastasmai jIvanaM dAsyati,  
 arthato mR^ityujanakaM pApAM yena nAkAritasmai| kintu mR^ityujanakam  
 ekaM pApam Aste tadadhi tena prArthanA kriyatAmityahaM na vadAmi| 17  
 sarvva evAdharmmaH pApAM kintu sarvvapAMpa mR^ityujanakaM nahi| 18 ya  
 IshvarAt jAtaH sa pApAchaM na karoti kintvIshvarAt jAto janaH svaM rakShati  
 tasmAt sa pApAtma taM na spR^ishatIti vayaM jAnImaH| 19 vayam IshvarAt  
 jAtaH kintu kR^itsnaH saMsAraH pApAtmano vashaM gato. astIti jAnImaH|  
 20 aparam Ishvarasya putra Agatavan vaya ncha yayA tasya satyamayasya j  
 nAnaM prApnuyAmastAdR^ishIM dhiyam asmabhyaM dattavan iti jAnImastasmin  
 satyamaye. arthatastasya putre yIshukhrIshTe tiShThAmashcha; sa eva satyamaya  
 Ishvaro. anantajIvanasvarUpashchAsti| (aiōnios g166) 21 he priyabAlakAH, yUyaM  
 devamUrttibhyaH svAn rakShata| Amen|

## 2 yohanaH

**1**he abhiruchite kuriye, tvAM tava putrAMshcha prati prAchIno. ahaM  
patraM likhAmi| **2** satyamatAd yuShmAsu mama premAsti kevalaM mama  
nahi kintu satyamataj nAnAM sarvveShAmeva| yataH satyamatam asmAsu  
tiShThatyanantakAlaM yAvachchAsmAsu sthAsyati| (aiōn g165) **3** piturIshvarAt  
tatpituH putrAt prabho ryIshukhrIShTachcha prApyo. anugrahaH kR^ipA  
shAntishcha satyatApremabhyAM sArddhaM yuShmAn adhitiShThatu| **4**  
vayaM pitR^ito yAm Aj nAM prAptavantastadanusAreNa tava kechid AtmajAH  
satyamatam Acharantyetasya pramaNaM prApyAhaM bhR^isham AnanditavAn| **5**  
sAmprata ncha he kuriye, navInAM kA nchid Aj nAM na likhannaham Adito  
labdhAm Aj nAM likhan tvAm idaM vinaye yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prema  
karttavayaM| **6** aparaM premaitena prakAshate yad vayaM tasyAj nA Acharema|  
Adito yuShmAbhi ryA shrutA seyam Aj nA sA cha yuShmAbhirAcharitavyA| **7** yato  
bahavaH prava nchakA jagat pravishya yIshukhrIShTo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata  
etat nA NgIkurvanti sa eva prava nchakaH khrIShTArishchAsti| **8** asmAkAM  
shramo yat paNDashramo na bhavet kintu sampUrNaM vetanamasmAbhi  
rlabhyeta tadarthaM svAnadhi sAvadhAnA bhavataH| **9** yaH kashchid vipathagAmI  
bhUtvA khrIShTasya shikShAyAM na tiShThati sa IshvaraM na dhArayati  
khrIShTasya shij nAyAM yastiShThati sa pitaraM putra ncha dhArayati| **10**  
yaH kashchid yuShmatsannidhimAgachChan shikShAmenAM nAnayati sa  
yuShmAbhiH svaveshmani na gR^ihyatAM tava ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAgapi  
tasmai na kathyatAM| **11** yatastava ma NgalaM bhUyAditi vAchaM yaH  
kashchit tasmai kathayati sa tasya duShkarmmaNAm aMshI bhavati| **12**  
yuShmAn prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu patramasIbhyAM tat karttuM  
nechChAmi, yato. asmAkam Anando yathA sampUrNo bhaviShyati tathA  
yuShmatsamIpmupasthAyAhaM sammukhIbhUya yuShmAbhiH sambhAShiShya  
iti pratyAshA mamAste| **13** tavAbhiruchitAyA bhaginyA balakAstvAM namaskAraM  
j nApayanti| Amen|

### 3 yohanaH

**1**prAchIno. ahaM satyamatAd yasmin priye taM priyatamaM gAyaM prati  
patraM likhAmi| **2** he priya, tavAtmA yAdR^ik shubhAnvitastAdR^ik  
sarvvaviShaye tava shubhaM svAsthya ncha bhUyAt| **3** bhrAtR^ibhirAgatya tava  
satyamatasyArthatastvaM kIdR^ik satyamatamAcharasyetasya sAkShye datte  
mama mahAnando jAtaH| **4** mama santAnAH satyamatamAcharantItivArttAto  
mama ya Anando jAyate tato mahattaro nAsti| **5** he priya, bhrAtR^in prati  
visheShatastAn videshino bhR^itR^in prati tvayA yadyat kR^itaM tat sarvvaM  
vishvAsino yogyaM| **6** te cha samiteH sAkShAt tava pramnaH pramANaM  
dattavantaH, aparam IshvarayogyarUpeNa tAn prasthApayatA tvayA satkarmma  
kAriShyate| **7** yataste tasya nAmna yAtrAM vidhAya bhinnajAtIyebhyaH  
kimapi na gR^ihItavantaH| **8** tasmAd vayaM yat satyamatasya sahAyA bhavema  
tadarthametAdR^ishA lokA asmAbhiraAnugrahItavyAH| **9** samitiM pratyahaM  
patraM likhitavAn kintu teshAM madhye yo diyatriphiH pradhAnAyate so. asmAn  
na gR^ihlAti| **10** ato. ahaM yadopasthAsyAmi tadA tena yadyat kriyate tat sarvvaM  
taM smArayiShyAmi, yataH sa durvvAkyairasmAn apavadati, tenApi tR^iptiM na  
gatvA svayamapi bhrAtR^in nAnugR^ihlAti ye chAnugrahItumichChanti tAn  
samitito. api bahiShkaroti| **11** he priya, tvayA duShkarmma nAnukriyatAM kintu  
satkarmmaiva| yaH satkarmmAchArI sa IshvarAt jAtaH, yo duShkarmmAchArI  
sa IshvaraM na dR^iShTavAn| **12** dImItriyasya pakShe sarvvaiH sAkShyam  
adAyI visheShataH satyamatenApi, vayamapi tatpakShe sAkShyaM dadmaH,  
asmAka ncha sAkShyaM satyameveti yUyaM jAnItha| **13** tvAM prati mayA  
bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu masilekhanIbhyAM lekhituM nechChAmi| **14** achireNa  
tvAM drakShyAmIti mama pratyAshAste tadAvAM sammukhIbhUya parasparaM  
sambhAShiShyAvahe| tava shAnti rbhUyAt| asmAkaM mitrANi tvAM namaskAraM  
j nApayanti tvamapyekaikasya nAma prochya mitrebhyo namaskuru| iti|

# yihUdAH

**1** yIshukhrIShTasya dAso yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAstAteneshvareNa pavitrIkR^itAn  
yIshukhrIShTena rakShitAMshchAhUtAn lokAn prati patraM likhati| **2**  
kR^ipA shAntiH prema cha bAhulyarUpeNa yuShmAsvadhitiShThatu| **3**  
he priyAH, sAdhAraNaparitrANamadhi yuShmAn prati lekhituM mama  
bahuyatne jAte pUrvvakAle pavitralokeShu samarpito yo dharmmastadarthaM  
yUyaM prANavyayenApi sacheShTA bhavateti vinayArthaM yuShmAn prati  
patralekhanamAvashyakam amanye| **4** yasmAd etadrUpadaNDaprAptaye  
pUrvvam likhitAH kechijjanA asmAn upasR^iptavantaH, te. adhArmmikaloka  
asmAkam IshvarasyAnugrahaM dhvajIkR^itya lampaTatAm Acharanti, advitiyo.  
adhipati ryo. asmAkAM prabhu ryIshukhrIShTastaM nA Ngikurvanti| **5**  
tasmAd yUyaM purA yad avagatAstat puna ryuShmAn smArayitum ichChAmi,  
phalataH prabhurekakR^itvaH svaprajA misaradeshAd udadhAra yat tataH  
param avishvAsino vyanAshayat| **6** ye cha svargadUtAH svIyakartR^itvapade na  
sthitvA svavAsasthAnaM parityaktavantastAn sa mahAdinasya vichArArtham  
andhakAramaye. adhaHsthAne sadAsthAyibhi rbandhanairabadhnAt| (aīdios  
g126) **7** aparaM sidomam amorA tannikaTasthanagarANi chaiteShAM  
nivAsinastatsamarUpaM vyabhichAraM kR^itavanto viShamamaithunasya  
cheShTayA vipathaM gatavantashcha tasmAt tAnyapi dR^iShTAntasvarUpANi  
bhUtvA sadAtanavahninA daNDaM bhU njate| (aīōnios g166) **8** tathaiveme  
svapnAchAriNo. api svasharIrANi kala Nkayanti rAjAdhInatAM na  
svikurvantyuchchapadasthAn nindanti cha| **9** kintu pradhAnadivyaUto  
mlkhaYelo yadA mUsaso dehe shayatAnena vivadamAnaH samabhASHata tAdA  
tisman nindArUpaM daNDaM samarpayituM sAhasaM na kR^itvAkathayat  
prabhustvAM bhartsayatAM| **10** kintvime yanna budhyante tannindanti yachcha  
nirbbodhapashava ivendriyairavagachChanti tena nashyanti| **11** tAn dhik, te  
kAbilo mArge charanti pAritoShikasyAshAto biliyamo bhrAntimanudhAvanti  
korahasya durmmukhatvena vinashyanti cha| **12** yuShmAkAM premabhojyeShu te  
vighnajanaka bhavanti, Atmambharayashcha bhUtvA nirlajjayA yuShmAbhiH

sArddhaM bhU njate| te vAyubhishchAlitA nistoyameghA hemantakAlikA  
 niShphalA dvi rmR^itA unmulitA vR^ikShAH, **13** svakIyalajjApheNodvamakAH  
 prachANdAH sAmudratara NgAH sadAkAlAM yAvat ghoratimirabhAgIni  
 bhramaNakArINi nakShatrANi cha bhavanti| (aiōn g165) **14** AdamataH saptamaH  
 puruSho yo hanokaH sa tAnuddishya bhaviShyadvAkyamidaM kathitavAn,  
 yathA, pashya svakIyapuNyAnAm ayutai rveShTitaH prabhuH| **15** sarvvAn  
 prati vichArAj nAsAdhanAyAgamiShyati| tAdA chAdhArmmikAH sarvve jAtA  
 yairaparAdhinaH| vidharmmakarmmaNAM teShAM sarvveShAmeva kArANAT|  
 tathA tadvaiparItyenApyadharmmAchAripApinAM| uktakaThoravAkyAnAM  
 sarvveShAmapi kArANAT| parameshena doShitvaM teShAM prakAshayiShyate||  
**16** te vAkkalahakAriNaH svabhAgyanindakAH svechChAchAriNo  
 darpavAdimukhavishiShTA lAbhArthaM manuShyastAvakAshcha santi| **17** kintu  
 he priyatamaH, asmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya preritai ryad vAkyAM  
 pUrvvaM yuShmabhyaM kathitaM tat smarata, **18** phalataH sheShasamaye  
 svechChAto. adharmmAchAriNo nindakA upasthAsyantIti| **19** ete lokAH  
 svAn pR^ithak kurvvantaH sAMsArikA AtmahInAshcha santi| **20** kintu he  
 priyatamaH, yUyaM sveShAm atipavitravishvAse nichIyamAnAH pavitreNAtmanA  
 prArthanAM kurvvanta **21** Ishvarasya premnA svAn rakShata, anantajIvanAya  
 chAsmAkAM prabho ryIshukhrIShTasya kR^ipAM pratIkShadhvaM| (aiōnios  
 g166) **22** aparaM yUyaM vivichya kAMshchid anukampadhvaM **23** kAMshchid  
 agnita uddhR^itya bhayaM pradارشya rakShata, shAririkabhAvena kala NkitaM  
 vastramapi R^itiyadhvaM| **24** apara ncha yuShmAn skhalanAd rakShitum ullAsena  
 svIyatejasaH sAkShat nirddoShAn sthApayitu ncha samartho **25** yo. asmAkam  
 advitIyastrANakarttA sarvvaj na Ishvarastasya gauravaM mahimA parAkramaH  
 kartR^itva nchedAnIm anantakAlAM yAvad bhUyAt| Amen| (aiōn g165)



# prakAshitaM

**1** yat prakAshitaM vAkyam IshvaraH svadAsAnAM nikaTaM shIghramupasthAsyantInAM ghaTanAnAM darshanArthaM yIshukhrIShTe samarpitavAn tat sa svIyadUtaM preShya nijasevakaM yohanaM j nApitavAn| **2** sa cheshvarasya vAkye khrIShTasya sAkShye cha yadyad dR^iShTavAn tasya pramANaM dattavAn| **3** etasya bhaviShyadvaktR^igranthasya vAkyAnAM pATHakaH shrotArashcha tanmadhye likhitAj nAgrAhiNashcha dhanya yataH sa kAlaH sannikaTaH| **4** yohan AshiyAdeshasthAH sapta samitIH prati patraM likhati| yo varttamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha ye cha saptAtmAnastasya siMhAsanasya sammukhe tiShThanti **5** yashcha yIshukhrIShTo vishvastaH sAkShi mR^itAnAM madhye prathamajAto bhUmaNDalastharAjAnAm adhipatishcha bhavati, etebhyo. anugrahaH shAntishcha yuShmAsu varttatAM| **6** yo. asmAsu prItavAn svarudhireNASmAn svapApebhyaH prakShAlitavAn tasya piturIshvarasya yAjakan kR^itvAsmAn rAjavarge niyuktavAMshcha tasmin mahimA parAkramashchAnantakAlaM yAvad varttatAM| Amen| (aiōn g165) **7** pashyata sa meghairAgachChati tenaikasya chakShustaM drakShyati ye cha taM viddhavantaste. api taM vilokiShyante tasya kR^ite pR^ithivIsthAH sarvve vaMshA vilapiShyanti| satyam Amen| **8** varttamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha yaH sarvvashaktimAn prabhuH parameshvaraH sa gadati, ahameva kaH kShashchArthata Adirantashcha| **9** yuShmAkaM bhrAtA yIshukhrIShTasya kleshArjyatitikShANAM sahabhAgI chAhaM yohan Ishvarasya vAkyaheto ryIshukhrIShTasya sAkShyahetoshcha pAtmanAmaka upadvIpa AsaM| **10** tatra prabho rdine AtmanAviShTo. ahaM svapashchAt tUrIdhvanivat mahAravam ashrauShaM, **11** tenoktam, ahaM kaH kShashchArthata Adirantashcha| tvaM yad drakShyasi tad granthe likhitvAshiyAdeshasthAnAM sapta samitInAM samIpaM iphiShaM smurNAM thuyAtIrAM sArddim philAdilphiyAM lAyadIkeyA ncha preShaya| **12** tato mayA sambhAShamANasya kasya ravaH shrUyate taddarshanArthaM mukhaM parAvarttitaM tat parAvartya svarNamayAH sapta dipavR^ikShA dR^iShTAH| **13** teShAM sapta dipavR^ikShANAM madhye

dirghaparichChadaparihitaH suvarNashR^i Nkhalena veShTitavakShashcha  
manuShyaputrAkR^itireko janastiShThati, 14 tasya shiraH keshashcha  
shvetameShalomAnIva himavat shretau lochane vahnishikhAsame 15 charaNau  
vahnikuNDetApitasupittalasadR^ishau ravashcha bahutoyAnAM ravatulyaH| 16  
tasya dakShiNahaste sapta tArA vidyante vaktrAchcha tikShNo dvidhArAH kha  
Ngo nirgachChati mukhamaNDala ncha svatejasA dedIpyamAnasya sUryyasya  
sadR^isham| 17 taM dR^iShTvAhaM mR^itakalpachcharaNe patitastataH  
svadakShiNakaram mayi nidhAya tenoktam mA bhaisiIH; aham Adirantashcha|  
18 aham amarastathApi mR^itavAn kintu pashyAham anantakAlaM yAvat jIvAmi|  
Amen| mR^ityoH paralokasya cha ku njika mama hastagataH| (aiōn g165, Hadēs g86)  
19 ato yad bhavati yachchetaH paraM bhavisHyati tvayA dR^iShTaM tat sarvvaM  
likhyatAM| 20 mama dakShiNahaste sthita yAH sapta tArA ye cha svarNamayah  
sapta dIpavR^ikShAstvayA dR^iShTastattAtparyyamidaM tAH sapta tArAH sapta  
samitInAM dUtAH suvarNamayah sapta dIpavR^ikShAshcha sapta samitayaH  
santi|

**2** iphiShasthasamite rdUtAM prati tvam idaM likha; yo dakShiNakareNa sapta  
tArA dhArayati saptAnAM suvarNadIpavR^ikShANAM madhye gamanAgamane  
karoti cha tenedam uchyate| 2 tava kriyah shramaH sahisNutA cha mama  
gocharAH, tvam duShTAN soDhuM na shaknoShi ye cha preritA na santaH  
svAn preritAn vadanti tvam tAn parikShya mR^iShAbhAshiNo vij nAtavAn,  
3 aparaM tvam titikShAM vidadhAsi mama nAmArthaM bahu soDhavAnasi  
tathApi na paryyaklAmyastadapi jAnAmi| 4 ki ncha tava viruddhaM mayaitat  
vaktavyaM yat tava prathamaM prema tvayA vyahIyata| 5 ataH kutaH patito.  
asi tat smR^itvA manaH parAvarttya pUrvvIyakriyah kuru na chet tvayA  
manasi na parivarttite. aham tUrNam Agatya tava dIpavR^ikShAM svasthAnAd  
apasArayiShyAmi| 6 tathApi taveSha guNo vidyate yat nikaIyatIyalokAnAM  
yah kriya aham R^itIye tAstvamapi R^itIyame| 7 yasya shrotraM vidyate sa  
samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu| yo jano jayati tasma  
aham IshvarasyArAmasthajIvanataroH phalaM bhoktuM dAsyAmi| 8 aparaM

smurNasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha; ya Adirantashcha yo mR^itavAn punarjIvitavAMshcha tenedam uchyate, 9 tava kriyAH klesho dainya ncha mama gocharAH kintu tvaM dhanavAnasi ye cha yihUdIyA na santaH shayatAnasya samAjAH santi tathApi svAn yihUdIyAn vadanti teShAM nindAmapyahaM jAnAmi| 10 tvayA yo yaH kleshaH soDhavyastasmAt mA bhaiShIH pashya shayatAno yuShmAkaM parIkShArthaM kAMshchit kArAyAM nikShepsyati dasa dinAni yAvat klesho yuShmAsu varttiShyate cha| tvaM mR^ityuparyyantaM vishvAsyo bhava tenAhaM jIvanakirITaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi| 11 yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu| yo jayati sa dvitIyamR^ityunA na hiMsiShyate| 12 aparaM pargAmasthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yastIkShNaM dvidhAraM kha NgaM dhArayati sa eva bhASHate| 13 tava kriyA mama gocharAH, yatra shayatAnasya siMhAsanaM tatraiva tvaM vasasi tadapi jAnAmi| tvaM mama nAma dhArayasi madbhakterasvikArastvayA na kR^ito mama vishvAsyasAkShiNa AntipAH samaye. api na kR^itaH| sa tu yuShmanmadhye. aghAni yataH shayatAnastatraiva nivasati| 14 tathApi tava viruddhaM mama ki nchid vaktavyaM yato devaprasAdAdanAya paradAragamanAya chesrAyelaH santAnAnAM sammukha unmAthaM sthApayituM bAlAk yenAshikShyata tasya biliyamaH shikShAvalambinastava kechit janAstatra santi| 15 tathA nIkAlAyatIyAnAM shikShAvalambinastava kechit janA api santi tadevAham R^itIye| 16 ato hetostvaM manaH parivarttaya na chedahaM tvarayA tava samIpamupasthAya madvaktasthakha Ngena taiH saha yotsyAmi| 17 yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu| yo jano jayati tasma ahaM guptamAnnAM bhoktuM dAsyAmi shubhraprastaramapi tasmai dAsyAmi tatra prastare nUtanaM nAma likhitaM tachcha grahItAraM vina nAnyena kenApyavagamyate| 18 aparaM thuyAtIrAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha| yasya lochane vahnishikhAsadR^ishe charaNau cha supittalasa NkAshau sa Ishvaraputro bhASHate, 19 tava kriyAH prema vishvAsaH paricharyyA sahiShNutA cha mama gocharAH, tava prathamakriyAbhyaH sheShakriyAH shreShThAstadapi jAnAmi| 20 tathApi tava viruddhaM mayA ki nchid vaktavyaM yato yA

IShebalnAmikA yoShit svAM bhaviShyadvAdinIM manyate veshyAgamanAya devaprasAdAshanAya cha mama dAsAn shikShayati bhrAmayati cha sA tvayA na nivAryate| 21 ahaM manaHparivarttanAya tasyai samayaM dattavAn kintu sA svIyaveshyAkriyAto manaHparivarttayituM nAbhilaShati| 22 pashyAhaM tAM shayyAyAM nikShepsyAmi, ye tayA sArddhaM vyabhichAraM kurvvanti te yadi svakriyAbhyo manAMsi na parAvarttayanti tarhi tAnapi mahAkleshe nikShepsyAmi 23 tasyAH santAnAMshcha mR^ityunA haniShyAmi| tenAham antaHkaraNAnAM manasA nchAnusandhAnakArI yuShmAkamekaikasmai cha svakriyANAM phalaM mayA dAtavyamiti sarvvAH samitayo j nAsyanti| 24 aparam avashiShTAn thuyAtIrasthalokAn arthato yAvantastAM shikShAM na dhArayanti ye cha kaishchit shayatAnasya gambhIrArthA uchyante tAn ye nAvagatavantastAnahaM vadAmi yuShmAsu kamapyaparam bhAraM nAropayiShyAmi; 25 kintu yad yuShmAkaM vidyate tat mamAgamanaM yAvad dhArayata| 26 yo jano jayati sheShaparyyantaM mama kriyAH pAlayati cha tasma aham anyajAtIyAnAm Adhipatyam dAsyAmi; 27 pitR^ito mayA yadvat kartR^itvam labdhaM tadvat so. api lauhadaNDena tAn chArayiShyati tena mR^idbhAjanAnIva te chUrNA bhaviShyanti| 28 aparam ahaM tasmai prabhAtIyatArAm api dAsyAmi| 29 yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu|

**3**aparam sArddisthasamite rdUtAM pratIdaM likha, yo jana Ishvarasya saptAtmanaH sapta tArAshcha dhArayati sa eva bhAShate, tava kriyA mama gocharAH, tvAM jIvadAkhyo. asi tathApi mR^ito. asi tadapi jAnAmi| 2 prabuddho bhava, avashiShTaM yadyat mR^itakalpaM tadapi sabalIkuru yata Ishvarasya sAkShAt tava karmmANi na siddhAnIti pramANaM mayA prAptaM| 3 ataH kiDR^ishIM shikShAM labdhavAn shrutavAshchAsi tat smaran tAM pAlaya svamanaH parivarttaya cha| chet prabuddho na bhavestaryahaM stena iva tava samIpam upasthAsyAmi ki ncha kasmin daNDe upasthAsyAmi tanna j nAsyasi| 4 tathApi yaiH svavAsAMsi na kala NkitAni tAdR^ishAH katipayalokAH sArddinagare. api tava vidyante te shubhraparichChadai rmama sa Nge gamanAgamane

kariShyanti yataste yogyaH| 5 yo jano jayati sa shubhraparichChadaM  
paridhApayiShyante, aha ncha jIvanagranthAt tasya nAma nAntardhApayiShyAmi  
kintu matpituH sAkShAt tasya dUtAnAM sAkShAchcha tasya nAma svIkariShyAmi|  
6 yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM  
shR^iNotu| 7 apara ncha philAdilphiyaAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha,  
yaH pavitraH satyamayashchAsti dAyUdaH ku njikAM dhArayati cha yena  
mochite. aparaH ko. api na ruNaddhi ruddhe chAparaH ko. api na mochayati  
sa eva bhAShate| 8 tava kriya mama gocharAH pashya tava samIpe. ahaM  
muktaM dvAraM sthApatavAn tat kenApi roddhuM na shakyate yatastavAlpaM  
balamAste tathApi tvaM mama vAkyam pAlitavAn mama nAmno. asvIkAraM  
na kR^itavAMshcha| 9 pashya yihUdIya na santo ye mR^iShAvAdinaH svAn  
yihUdIyan vadanti teShAM shayatAnasamAjIyanAM kAMshchid aham AneShyAmi  
pashya te madAj nAta Agatya tava charaNayoH praNaMsyanti tva ncha  
mama priyo. asIti j nAsyanti| 10 tvaM mama sahiShNutAsUchakaM vAkyam  
rakShitavAnasi tatkAraNAt pR^ithivInivAsinAM parIkShArthaM kR^itsnaM jagad  
yenAgAmiparIkShAdinenAkramiShyate tasmAd ahamapi tvAM rakShiShyAmi|  
11 pashya mayA shIghram AgantavyaM tava yadasti tat dhAraya ko. api tava  
kirITaM nApaharatu| 12 yo jano jayati tamahaM madIyeshvarasya mandire  
stambhaM kR^itvA sthApayisyAmi sa puna rna nirgamiShyati| apara ncha  
tasmin madIyeshvarasya nAma madIyeshvarasya puryyA api nAma arthato  
ya navInA yirUshAnam purI svargAt madIyeshvarasya samIpAd avarokShyati  
tasya nAma mamApi nUtanaM nAma lekhiShyAmi| 13 yasya shrotraM vidyate  
sa samitIH pratyuchyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu| 14 apara ncha  
lAyadikeyAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, ya Amen arthato vishvAsyaH  
satyamayashcha sAkShI, Ishvarasya sR^iShTerAdishchAsti sa eva bhAShate|  
15 tava kriya mama gocharAH tvaM shIta nAsi tapto. api nAsIti jAnAmi| 16  
tava shItatvaM taptatvaM vA varaM bhavet, shIta na bhUtva tapto. api na  
bhUtva tvamevambhUtaH kadUShNo. asi tatkAraNAd ahaM svamukhAt tvAm  
udvamiShyAmi| 17 ahaM dhanI samR^iddhashchAsmi mama kasyApyabhAvo

na bhavatIti tvaM vadasi kintu tvameva duHkhArtto durgato daridro. andho nagnashchAsi tat tvayA nAvagamyate| 18 tvaM yad dhanI bhavestadarthaM matto vahnau tApitaM suvarNaM krINiHi nagnatvAt tava lajJA yanna prakAsheta tadarthaM paridhAnAya mattaH shubhravAsAMsi krINiHi yachcha tava dR^iShTiH prasanna bhavet tadarthaM chakShurlepanAya njanaM mattaH krINiHIti mama mantraNA| 19 yeShvahaM priye tAn sarvvAn bhartsayAmi shAsmi cha, atastvam udyamaM vidhAya manaH parivarttaya| 20 pashyAhaM dvAri tiShThan tad Ahanmi yadi kashchit mama ravaM shrutvA dvAraM mochayati tarhyahaM tasya sannidhiM pravishya tena sArddhaM bhokShye so. api mayA sArddhaM bhokShyate| 21 aparamahaM yathA jitavAn mama pitrA cha saha tasya siMhAsana upaviShTashchAsmi, tathA yo jano jayati tamahaM mayA sArddhaM matsiMhAsana upaveshayiShyAmi| 22 yasya shrotraM vidyate sa samitiH pratyuchyamaNam AtmanaH kathAM shR^iNotu|

**4**tataH paraM mayA dR^iShTipAtaM kR^itvA svarge muktaM dvAram ekaM dR^iShTaM mayA sahabhAShamANasya cha yasya tUrIvAdyatulyo ravaH pUrvvaM shrutaH sa mAma avochat sthAnametad Arohaya, itaH paraM yena yena bhavitavyaM tadahaM tvAM darshayiShye| 2 tenAhaM tatKshANAd AtmAviShTo bhUtva. apashyaM svarge siMhAsanamekaM sthApitaM tatra siMhAsane eko jana upaviShTo. asti| 3 siMhAsane upaviShTasya tasya janasya rUpaM sUryyakAntamaNeH pravAlasya cha tulyaM tat siMhAsana ncha marakatamaNivadrUpavishiShTena meghadhanuShA veShTitaM| 4 tasya siMhAsane chaturdikShu chaturviMshatisiMhAsanAni tiShThanti teShu siMhAsaneShu chaturviMshati prAchInaloka upaviShTaste shubhravAsaHparihitAsteShAM shirAMsi cha suvarNakirITai rbhUSHitAni| 5 tasya siMhAsanasya madhyAt taDito ravAH stanitAni cha nirgachChanti siMhAsanasyAntike cha sapta dIpa jvalanti ta Ishvarasya saptAtmAnaH| 6 aparaM siMhAsanasyAntike sphaTikatulyaH kAchamayo jalAshayo vidyate, aparam agrataH pashchAchcha bahuchakShuShmantashchatvAraH prANinaH siMhasanasya madhye chaturdikShu

cha vidyante| 7 teShAM prathamaH prANI siMhAkAro dvitIyaH prANI  
govAtsAkArastR^itiIyaH prANI manuShyavadvadanavishiShTashchaturthashcha  
prANI uDDIyamAnakuraropamaH| 8 teShAM chaturNAM ekaikasya prANinaH ShaT  
pakShAH santi te cha sarvva NgeShvabhyantare cha bahuchakShurvishiShTAH, te  
divAnishaM na vishrAmya gadanti pavitraH pavitraH pavitraH sarvvashaktimAn  
varttamAno bhUto bhaviShyaMshcha prabhuH parameshvaraH| 9 itthaM  
taiH prANibhistasyAnantajIvinaH siMhAsanopaviShTasya janasya prabhAve  
gaurave dhanyavAde cha prakIrTite (aiōn g165) 10 te chaturviMshatiprAchInA api  
tasya siMhAsanopaviShTasyAntike praNinatya tam anantajIvinaM praNamanti  
svIyakirITAMshcha siMhAsanasyAntike nikShipya vadanti, (aiōn g165) 11 he prabho  
IshvarAsmAkAM prabhAvaM gauravaM balaM| tvamevArhasi samprAptuM yat  
sarvvaM sasR^ije tvaya| tavAbhilAShatashchaiva sarvvaM sambhUya nirmmame||  
**5** anantaraM tasya siHAsanopaviShTajanasya dakShiNaste. anta rbahishcha  
likhitaM patramekaM mayA dR^iShTaM tat saptamudrAbhira NkitaM| 2  
tatpashchAd eko balavAn dUto dR^iShTaH sa uchchaiH svareNa vAchamimAM  
ghoShayati kaH patrametad vivarItuM tammudrA mochayitu nchArhati? 3  
kintu svargamarttyapAtAleShu tat patraM vivarItuM nirIkShitu ncha kasyApi  
sAmarthyAM nAbhavat| 4 ato yastat patraM vivarItuM nirIkShitu nchArhati  
tAdR^ishajanasyAbhAvAd ahaM bahu roditavAn| 5 kintu teShAM prAchInAnAM  
eko jano mAmavadat mA rodiH pashya yo yihUdAvaMshIyaH siMho dAyUdo  
mUlasvarUpashchAsti sa patrasya tasya saptamudrANA ncha mochanAya  
pramUtavAn| 6 aparaM siMhAsanasya chaturNAM prANinAM prAchInavargasya  
cha madhya eko meShashAvako mayA dR^iShTaH sa Chedita iva tasya  
saptashR^i NgANi saptalochanAni cha santi tAni kR^itsnAM pR^ithivIM preShita  
Ishvarasya saptAtmAnaH| 7 sa upAgatya tasya siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya  
dakShiNakarAt tat patraM gR^ihItavAn| 8 patre gR^ihIte chatvAraH  
prANinashchaturviMMshatiprAchInAshcha tasya meShashAvakasyAntike  
praNipatanti teShAm ekaikasya karayo rvINAM sugandhidravayiH paripUrNaM  
svarNamayapAtra ncha tiShThati tAni pavitralokAnAM prArthanAsvarUpANI|

9 aparaM te nUtanamekaM gItamagAyan, yathA, grahItuM patrikaM tasya mudra mochayituM tathA| tvamevArhasi yasmAt tvaM balivat ChedanaM gataH| sarvvAbhyo jAtibhAShAbhyaH sarvvasmAd vaMshadeshataH| Ishvarasya kR^ite. asmAn tvaM svIyaraktena krItavAn| 10 asmadIshvarapakShe. asmAn nR^ipatin yAjakAnapi| kR^itavAMstena rAjatvaM kariShyAmo mahItale|| 11 aparaM nirIkShamANena mayA siMhAsanasya prANichatuShTayasya prAchInavargasya cha parito bahUnAM dUtAnAM ravaH shrutaH, teShAM saMkhyA ayutAyutAni sahasrasahastrANi cha| 12 tairuchchairidam uktaM, parAkramaM dhanaM j nAnaM shaktiM gauravamAdaram| prashaMsA nchArhati prAptuM Chedito meShashAvakaH|| 13 aparaM svargamarttyapAtAlasAgareShu yAni vidyante teShAM sarvveShAM sR^iShTavastUnAM vAgiyaM mayA shruta, prashaMsAM gauravaM shauryyam Adhipatyam sanAtanaM| siMhasanopaviShTashcha meShavatsashcha gachChatAM| (aiOn g165) 14 aparaM te chatvAraH prANinaH kathitavantastathAstu, tatashchaturviMshatiprAchInA api praNipatya tam anantakAlajIvinaM prANaman|

6 anantaraM mayi nirIkShamANe meShashAvakena tAsAM saptamudrANAm eka mudra mukta tatasteShAM chaturNAM ekasya prANina Agatya pashyativAchako meghagarjanatulyo ravo mayA shrutaH| 2 tataH param ekaH shuklAshcho dR^iShTaH, tadArUDho jano dhanu rdhArayati tasmai cha kirITamekam adAyi tataH sa prabhavan prabhaviShyaMshcha nirgatavAn| 3 aparaM dvitIyamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAM dvitIyasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shruta| 4 tato. aruNavarNo. apara eko. ashvo nirgatavAn tadArohiNi pR^ithivitaH shAntyapaharaNasya lokAnAM madhye parasparaM pratighAtotpAdanasya cha sAmarthyam samarpitam, eko bR^ihatkha Ngo. api tasma adAyi| 5 aparaM tR^itIyamudrAyAM tana mochitAyAM tR^itIyasya prANina Agatya pashyeti vAk mayA shruta, tataH kAlavarNa eko. ashvo mayA dR^iShTaH, tadArohiNo haste tula tiShThati 6 anantaraM prANichatuShTayasya madhyAd vAgiyaM shruta godhUmAnamekaH seTako mudrapAdaikamUlyaH, yavAnA ncha seTakatrayaM mudrapAdaikamUlyaM tailadrAkShArasAshcha tvaya mA hiMsitavyAH| 7



anantaraM chaturthamudrAyAM tena mochtAyAM chaturthasya prANina  
 AgatyA pashyeti vAk mayA shruta| 8 tataH pANDuravarNa eko. ashvo mayA  
 dR^iShTAH, tadArohiNo nAma mR^ityuriti paralokashcha tam anucharati kha  
 Ngena durbhikSheNa mahAmAryyA vanyapashubhishcha lokAnAM badhAya  
 pR^ithivyAshchaturthAMshasyAdhipatyAM tasma adAyi| (Hadēs g86) 9 anantaraM pa  
 nchamamudrAyAM tena mochtAyAm IshvaravAkyahetostatra sAkShyadAnAchcha  
 CheditAnAM lokAnAM dehino vedyA adho mayAdR^ishyanta| 10 ta uchchairidaM  
 gadanti, he pavitra satyamaya prabho asmAkAM raktapAte pR^ithivInivAsibhi  
 rvivadituM tasya phala dAtu ncha kati kAlaM vilambase? 11 tatasteShAM  
 ekaikasmai shubhraH parichChado. adAyi vAgiya nchAkathyata yUyamalpakAlam  
 arthato yuShmAkAM ye sahadAsA bhrAtaro yUyamiva ghAniShyante teShAM  
 saMkhyA yAvat sampUrNatAM na gachChati tAvad viramata| 12 anantaraM yadA  
 sa ShaShThamudrAmamochayat tadA mayi nirikShamANe mahAn bhUkampO.  
 abhavat sUryyashcha uShTralomajavastravat kR^iShNavarNashchandramAshcha  
 raktasa NkAsho. abhavat 13 gaganasthatArAshcha prabalavAyuna chAlitAd  
 uDumbaravR^ikShAt nipAtitAnyapakkaphalAnIva bhUtale nyapatan| 14  
 AkAshamaNDala ncha sa NkuchyamAnagranthaivAntardhAnam agamat giraya  
 upadvIpAshcha sarvve sthAnAntaraM chAlitAH 15 pR^ithivIsthA bhUpALA  
 mahAllokAH sahastrapatayo dhaninaH parAkramiNashcha lokA dAsA muktAshcha  
 sarvve. api guhAsu giristhashaileShu cha svAn prAchChAdayan| 16 te cha girIn  
 shailAMshcha vadanti yUyam asmadupari patitvA siMhAsanopaviShTajanasya  
 dR^iShTito meShashAvakasya kopAchchAsmAn gopAyata; 17 yatastasya krodhasya  
 mahAdinam upasthitaM kaH sthAtuM shaknoti?

**7** anantaraM chatvAro divyadUtA mayA dR^iShTAH, te pR^ithivyAshchaturShu  
 koNeShu tiShThanataH pR^ithivyAM samudre vR^ikSheShu cha vAyu  
 ryathA na vahet tathA pR^ithivyAshchaturO vAyUn dhArayanti| 2  
 anantaraM sUryyodayasthAnAd udyan apara eko dUto mayA dR^iShTAH  
 so. amareshvarasya mudrAM dhArayati, yeShu chartuShu dUteShu  
 pR^ithivIsamudrayo rhiMsanasya bhAro dattastAn sa uchchairidaM

avadat| 3 Ishvarasya dAsA yAvad asmAbhi rbhAleShu mudrayA NkitA  
 na bhaviShyanti tAvat pR^ithivi samudro taravashcha yuShmAbhi rna  
 hiMsyantAM| 4 tataH paraM mudrA NkitalokAnAM saMkhyA mayAshrAvi|  
 isrAyelaH sarvvavaMshAyAshchatushchatvAriMshatsahasrAdhikalakShaloka  
 mudrayA NkitA abhavan, 5 arthato yihUdAvaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi  
 rUbeNavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi gAdavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi, 6  
 AsheravaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi naptAlivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi  
 minashivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi, 7 shimiyonavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi  
 levivaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi iShAkharavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi, 8  
 sibULUnavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi yUShaphavaMshe dvAdashasahasrANi  
 binyAmInavaMshe cha dvAdashasahasrANi lokA mudrA NkitAH| 9  
 tataH paraM sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMshIyAnAM sarvvadeshIyAnAM  
 sarvvabhAShAvAdina ncha mahAlokAraNyaM mayA dR^iShTaM, tAn gaNayituM  
 kenApi na shakyaM, te cha shubhraparichChadaparihitaH santaH karaishcha  
 tAlavR^intAni vahantaH siMhAsanasya meShashAvakasya chAntike tiShThanti,  
 10 uchchaiHsvarairidaM kathayanti cha, siMhAsanopaviShTasya parameshasya  
 naH stavaH|stavashcha meShavatsasya sambhUyAt trANakAraNAt| 11 tataH  
 sarvve dUtAH siMhAsanasya prAchInavargasya prANichatuShTayasya cha  
 paritastiShThantaH siMhAsanasyAntike nyUbjIbhUyeshvaraM praNamyA vadanti,  
 12 tathAstu dhanyavAdashcha tejo j nAnaM prashaMsanaM| shauryyaM  
 parAkramashchApi shaktishcha sarvvameva tat| varttatAmIshvare. asmAkaM  
 nityaM nityaM tathAstviti| (aiOn g165) 13 tataH paraM teShAM prAchInAnAm  
 eko jano mAM sambhAShya jagAda shubhraparichChadaparihita ime ke?  
 kuto vAgataH? 14 tato mayoktaM he mahechCha bhavAneva tat jAnAti|  
 tena kathitaM, ime mahAkleshamAdhyAd Agatya meShashAvakasya rudhireNa  
 svIyaparichChadAn prakShAlitavantaH shuklIkR^itavantashcha| 15 tatkAraNAt  
 ta Ishvarasya siMhAsanasyAntike tiShThanto divArAtraM tasya mandire  
 taM sevante siMhAsanopaviShTo janashcha tAn adhisthAsyati| 16 teShAM  
 kShudhA pipAsA vA puna rna bhaviShyati raudraM kopyuttApo vA teShu

na nipatiShyati, 17 yataH siMhAsanAdhiShThAnakArI meShashAvakastAn  
chArayiShyati, amR^itatoyAnAM prasravaNAnAM sannidhiM tAn gamayiShyati  
cha, Ishvaro. api teShAM nayanabhyaH sarvvamashru pramArkShyati|

**8** anantaraM saptamamudrAyAM tena mochitAyAM sArddhadaNDakAlaM svargo  
niHshabdo. abhavat| 2 aparam aham IshvarasyAntike tiShThataH saptadUtAn  
apashyaM tebhyaH saptatUryyo. adIyanta| 3 tataH param anya eko dUta AgataH sa  
svarNadhUpAdhAraM gR^ihItvA vedimupAtiShThat sa cha yat siMhAsanasyAntike  
sthitAyAH suvarNavedyA upari sarvveShAM pavitralokAnAM prArthanAsu  
dhUpAn yojayet tadarthaM prachuradhUpAstasmai dattAH| 4 tatastasya dUtasya  
karAt pavitralokAnAM prArthanAbhiH saMyuktadhUpAnAM dhUma Ishvarasya  
samakShaM udatiShThat| 5 pashchAt sa dUto dhUpAdhAraM gR^ihItvA vedyA  
vahninA pUrayitvA pR^ithivyAM nikShiptavAn tena ravA meghagarjjanAni vidyuto  
bhUmikampashchAbhavan| 6 tataH paraM saptatUrI rdhArayantaH saptadUtAstUrI  
rvAdayitum udyatA abhavan| 7 prathamena tUryyAM vAditAyAM raktamishritau  
shilAvahnI sambhUya pR^ithivyAM nikShiptau tena pR^ithivyAstr^itIyAMsho  
dagdhaH, tarUNAmapi tR^itIyAMsho dagdhaH, haridvarNatR^iNani cha sarvvAni  
dagdhanI| 8 anantaraM dvitIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM vahninA prajvalito  
mahAparvvataH sAgare nikShiptastena sAgarasya tR^itIyAMsho raktIbhUtaH 9  
sAgare sthitAnAM saprANAnAM sR^iShTavastUnAM tR^itIyAMsho mR^itaH,  
arNavayAnAnAm api tR^itIyAMsho naShTaH| 10 aparaM tR^itIyadUtena  
tUryyAM vAditAyAM dipa iva jvalantI eka mahatI tArA gaganAt nipatya  
nadInAM jalaprasravaNAna nchoparyyAvatIrNA| 11 tasyAstArAyA nAma  
nAgadamanakamiti, tena toyAnAM tR^itIyAMshe nAgadamanakIbhUte toyAnAM  
tiktatvAt bahavo mAnava mR^itAH| 12 aparaM chaturthadUtena tUryyAM  
vAditAyAM sUryyasya tR^itIyAMshashchandrasya tR^itIyAMsho nakShatrANA  
ncha tR^itIyAMshaH prahr^itaH, tena teShAM tR^itIyAMshe. andhakArIbhUte  
divasastR^itIyAMshakAlaM yAvat tejohIno bhavati nishApi tAmevAvasthAM  
gachChati| 13 tada nirikShamANena mayAkAshamadhyenAbhipatata ekasya  
dUtasya ravaH shrutaH sa uchchai rgadati, aparai ryaistribhi rdUtaistUryyo

vAditavyAsteShAm avashiShTatUrIdhvanitaH pR^ithivInivAsinAM santApaH  
santApaH santApashcha sambhaviShyati|

**9** tataH paraM saptamadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM gaganAt pR^ithivyAM  
nipatita ekastArako mayA dR^iShTaH, tasmai rasAtalakUpasya ku njikAdAyil|  
(Abyssos g12) **2** tena rasAtalakUpe mukte mahAgnikuNDasya dhUma iva  
dhUmastasmAt kUpAd udgataH| tasmAt kUpadhUmAt sUryyAkAshau  
timirAvR^itau| (Abyssos g12) **3** tasmAd dhUmAt pata NgeShu pR^ithivyAM  
nirgateShu naralokasthavR^ishchikavat balaM tebhyo. adAyil| **4** aparaM  
pR^ithivyAstr^iNani haridvarNashAkAdayo vR^ikShAshcha tai rna siMhitavyAH  
kintu yeShAM bhAleShvishvarasya mudrAyA a Nko nAsti kevalaM te  
mAnavAstai rhiMsitavyA idaM ta AdiShTAH| **5** parantu teShAM badhAya nahi  
kevalaM pa ncha mAsAn yAvat yAtanAdAnAya tebhyaH sAmarthyamadAyil|  
vR^ishchikena daShTasya mAnavasya yAdR^ishi yAtanA jAyate tairapi tAdR^ishi  
yAtanA pradIyate| **6** tasmin samaye mAnava mR^ityuM mR^igayiShyante  
kintu prAptuM na shakShyanti, te prANAn tyaktum abhilaShiShyanti  
kintu mR^ityustebhyo dUraM palAyishiShyate| **7** teShAM pata NgAnAm  
AkAro yuddhArthaM susajjitAnAm ashvAnAm AkArasya tulyaH, teShAM  
shiraHsu suvarNakirITAnIva kirITAni vidyante, mukhamaNDalAni cha  
mAnuShikamukhatulyAni, **8** keshAshcha yoShitAM keshAnAM sadR^ishAH,  
dantAshcha siMhadantatulyAH, **9** lauhakavachavat teShAM kavachAni santi,  
teShAM pakShANAM shabdo raNaya dhAvatAmashvarathAnAM samUhasya  
shabdatulyaH| **10** vR^ishchikAnAmiva teShAM lA NgULAni santi, teShu lA NgUleShu  
kaNTakAni vidyante, aparaM pa ncha mAsAn yAvat mAnavAnAM hiMsanAya  
te sAmarthyaprAptAH| **11** teShAM rAjA cha rasAtalasya dUtastasya nAma  
ibrIyabhAShaya abaddon yUnAnIyabhAShaya cha apalluyon arthato vinAshaka  
iti| (Abyssos g12) **12** prathamaH santApo gatavAn pashya itaH paramapi dvAbhyAM  
santApAbhyAm upasthAtavyaM| **13** tataH paraM ShaShThadUtena tUryyAM  
vAditAyAm IshvarasyAntike sthitAyAH suvarNavedyAshchatushchUDAtaH  
kasyachid ravo mayAshrAvil| **14** sa tUrIdhAriNaM ShaShThadUtam avadat,

pharAtAkhye mahAnade ye chatvAro dUtA baddhAH santi tAn mochaya| 15  
tatastaddaNDasya taddinasya tanmAsasya tadvatsarasya cha kR^ite nirUpitAste  
chatvAro dUtA mAnavAnAM tR^itIyAMshasya badhArthaM mochitAH| 16  
aparam ashvArohisainyAnAM saMkhyA mayAshrAvi, te viMshatikoTaya  
Asan| 17 mayA ye. ashvA ashvArohiNashcha dR^iShTasta etAdR^ishAH,  
teShAM vahnisvarUpANi nIlaprarastarasvarUpANi gandhakasvarUpANi cha  
varmmANyAsan, vAjina ncha siMhamUrddhasadR^ishA mUrddhAnaH,  
teShAM mukhebhyo vahnidhUmagandhaka nirgachChanti| 18 etaistribhi  
rdaNDairarthatasteShAM mukhebhyo nirgachChadbhi rvahnidhUmagandhakai  
rmanuShANAM tutIyAMsho. aghAni| 19 teShAM vAjinaM balaM mukheShu  
lA NgUleShu cha sthitaM, yatasteShAM lA NgULAni sarpAkArANi  
mastakavishiShTani cha taireva te hiMsanti| 20 aparam avashiShTA ye  
mAnava tai rdaNDai rna hatAste yathA dR^iShTishravaNagamanashaktihInAn  
svarNaraupyapittalaprastarakAShThamayAn vighrahan bhUtAMshcha  
na pUjayiShyanti tathA svahastAnAM kriyAbhyaH svamanAMsi na  
parAvarttitavantaH 21 svabadhakuhakavyabhichArachauryyobhyo. api manAMsi  
na parAvarttitavantaH|

**10** anantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko mahAbalo dUto mayA dR^iShTaH, sa  
parihitameghastasya shirashcha meghadhanuSha bhUShitaM mukhamaNDala  
ncha sUryyatulyaM charaNau cha vahnistambhasamaU| 2 sa svakareNa  
vistIrNamekaM kShUdragranthaM dhArayati, dakShiNacharaNena samudre  
vAmacharaNena cha sthale tiShThati| 3 sa siMhagarjanavad uchchaiHsvareNa  
nyanadat ninAde kR^ite sapta stanitAni svakiyAn svanAn prAkAshayan| 4 taiH  
sapta stanitai rvAkye kathite. ahaM tat lekhitum udyata AsaM kintu svargAd  
vAgiyaM mayA shrutA sapta stanitai ryad yad uktaM tat mudrayA Nkaya mA  
likha| 5 aparaM samudramedinyostiShThan yo dUto mayA dR^iShTaH sa gaganaM  
prati svadakShiNakaramutthApya 6 aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAshrAvi sa  
puna rmAM sambhAvyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramedinyostiShThato dUtasya  
karAt taM vistIrNa kShudragranthaM gR^ihANa, tena mayA dUtasaMipaM

gatvA kathitaM grantho. asau dIyatAM| (aiōn g165) 7 kintu tUrIM vAdiShyataH  
saptamadUtasya tUrIvAdanasamaya Ishvarasya guptA mantraNA tasya dAsAn  
bhaviShyadvAdinaH prati tena susaMvAde yathA prakAshitA tathaiva siddhA  
bhaviShyati| 8 aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAshrAvi sa puna rmAM  
sambhAShyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramedinyostiShThato dUtasya karAt taM  
vistIrNaM kShudragranthaM gR^ihANA, 9 tena mayA dUtasamIpaM gatvA  
kathitaM grantho. asau dIyatAM| sa mAm avadat taM gR^ihItvA gila, tavodare  
sa tiktaraso bhaviShyati kintu mukhe madhuvat svAdu rbhaviShyati| 10 tena  
mayA dUtasya karAd grantho gR^ihIta gilitashcha| sa tu mama mukhe madhuvat  
svAdurAsIt kintvadanAt paraM mamodarastiktatAM gataH| 11 tataH sa mAm  
avadat bahUn jAtivaMshabhAShAvadirAjAn adhi tvayA puna rbhaviShyadvAkyAM  
vaktavyAM|

**11** anantaraM parimANadaNDavad eko nalo mahyamadAyi, sa cha  
dUta upatiShThan mAm avadat, utthAyeshvarasya mandiraM vedIM  
tatratyasevakAMshcha mimIShva| 2 kintu mandirasya bahiHprA NganaM  
tyaja na mimIShva yatastad anyajAtIyebhyo dattaM, pavitraM nagara  
ncha dvichatvAriMshanmAsAn yAvat teShAM charaNai rmarddiShyate| 3  
pashchAt mama dvAbhyAM sAkShibhyAM mayA sAmarthyaM dAyiShyate  
tAvuShTralomajavastraparihitau ShaShThyadhikadvishatAdhikasahasradinAni  
yAvad bhaviShyadvAkyAni vadiShyataH| 4 tAveva jagadIshvarasyAntike  
tiShThantau jitavR^ikShau dipavR^ikShau cha| 5 yadi kechit tau hiMsituM  
cheShTante tarhi tayo rvadanAbhyAm agni rnirgatya tayoH shatrUn  
bhasmIkariShyati| yaH kashchit tau hiMsituM cheShTate tenaivameva  
vinaShTavyAM| 6 tayo rbhaviShyadvAkyakathanadineShu yathA vR^iShTi  
rna jAyate tathA gaganaM roddhuM tayoH sAmarthyam asti, aparaM toyAni  
shoNitarUpAni karttuM nijAbhilAShAt muhurmuHuH sarvvavidhadanDaiH  
pR^ithivIm Ahantu ncha tayoH sAmarthyamasti| 7 aparaM tayoH sAkShye  
samApte sati rasAtalAd yenotthitavyAM sa pashustAbhyAM saha yuddhVA  
tau jeShyati haniShyati cha| (Abyssos g12) 8 tatastayoH prabhurapi yasyAM

mahApuryyAM krushe hato. arthato yasyAH pAramArthikanAmanI sidomaM  
 misarashcheti tasyA mahApuryyAMH sanniveshe tayoH kuNape sthAsyataH|  
**9** tato nAnAjAtIyA nAnAvaMshIyA nAnAbhAShAvAdino nAnAdeshIyAshcha  
 bahavo mAnavAH sArddhadinatrayaM tayoH kuNape nirIkShiShyante, tayoH  
 kuNapayoH shmashAne sthApanaM nAnuj nAsyanti| **10** pR^ithivInivAsinashcha  
 tayo rhetorAnandiShyanti sukhabhogaM kurvvantaH parasparaM dAnAni  
 preShayiShyanti cha yatastAbhyAM bhaviShyadvAdibhyAM pR^ithivInivAsino  
 yAtanAM prAptAH| **11** tasmAt sArddhadinatrayAt param IshvarAt jIvanadAyaka  
 Atmani tau praviShTe tau charaNairudatiShThatAM, tena yAvantastAvapashyan  
 te. atIva trAsayukta abhavan| **12** tataH paraM tau svargAd uchchairidaM  
 kathayantaM ravam ashR^iNutAM yuvAM sthAnam etad ArohatAM tatastayoH  
 shatruShu nirIkShAMANeShu tau meghena svargam ArUDhavantau| **13** taddaNDe  
 mahAbhUmikampe jAte puryyA dashamAMshaH patitaH saptasahasrANi  
 mAnuShAshcha tena bhUmikampena hataH, avashiShTASHcha bhayaM gatvA  
 svargIyeshvarasya prashaMsAm akIrttayan| **14** dvitIyaH santApo gataH pashya  
 tR^itIyaH santApastUrNam AgachChati| **15** anantaraM saptadUtena tUryyAM  
 vAditAyAM svarga uchchaiH svarairvAgiyaM kIrttita, rAjatvaM jagato yadyad  
 rAjyaM tadadhunAbhavat| asmatprabhostadIyAbhiShiktasya tArakasya cha| tena  
 chAnantakAliyaM rAjatvaM prakariShyate|| (aiōn g165) **16** aparam IshvarasyAntike  
 svakIyasiMhAsaneShUpaviShTASHchaturviMshatiprAchInA bhuvI nya NbhUkha  
 bhUtveshvaraM praNamyAvadan, **17** he bhUta varttamAnApi bhaviShyaMshcha  
 pareshvara| he sarvvashaktiman svAmin vayaM te kurmmahe stavaM| yat tvayA  
 kriyate rAjyaM gR^ihItvA te mahAbalaM| **18** vijAtIyeShu kupyatsu prAdurbhUta  
 tava krudhA| mR^itAnAmapi kAlo. asau vichAro bhavita yadA| bhR^ityAshcha  
 tava yAvanto bhaviShyadvAdisAdhavaH|ye cha kShudra mahAnto vA nAmataste  
 hi bibhyati| yadA sarvvebhya etebhyo vetanaM vitariShyate| gantavyashcha yadA  
 nAsho vasudhAyA vinAshakaiH|| **19** anantaram Ishvarasya svargasthamandirasya  
 dvAraM muktaM tanmandiramadhye cha niyamama njUShA dR^ishyAbhavat,

tena taDito ravAH stanitAni bhUmikampo gurutarashilAvR^iShTishchaitAni  
samabhavan|

**12** tataH paraM svarge mahAchitraM dR^iShTaM yoShidekAsIt sa parihitasUryya  
chandrashcha tasyAshcharaNayoradho dvAdashatArANAM kirITa ncha shirasyAsIt|  
2 sa garbhavatI sati prasavavedanayA vyathitArttarAvam akarot| 3 tataH svarge.  
aparam ekaM chitraM dR^iShTaM mahAnAga eka upAtiShThat sa lohitavarNastasya  
sapta shirAMsi sapta shR^i NgANi shiraHsu cha sapta kirITAnyAsan| 4 sa svalA  
NgUlena gaganasthanakShatranAM tR^itiyAMsham avamR^ijya pR^ithivyAM  
nyapAtayat| sa eva nAgo navajAtaM santAnaM grasitum udyatastasyAH  
prasaviShyamANayA yoShito. antike. atiShThat| 5 sa tu puMsantAnaM prasUtA  
sa eva lauhamayArAjadaNDena sarvvajAtIshchArayiShyati, ki ncha tasyAH  
santAna Ishvarasya samIpaM tadIyasiMhAsanasya cha sannidhim uddhR^itaH|  
6 sa cha yoShit prAntaraM palAyitA yatastatreshvareNa nirmmita Ashrame  
ShaShThyadhikashatadvayAdhikasahasradinAni tasyAH pAlanena bhavitavyaM| 7  
tataH paraM svarge saMgrAma upApiShThat mikhAyelastasya dUtAshcha tena  
nAgena sahAyudhyan tathA sa nAgastasya dUtAshcha saMgrAmam akurvvan, kintu  
prabhavituM nAshaknuvan 8 yataH svarge teShAM sthAnaM puna rnAvidyata|  
9 aparaM sa mahAnAgo. arthato diyAvalaH (apavAdakaH) shayatAnashcha  
(vipakShaH) iti nAmna vikhyAto yaH purAtanaH sarpah kR^itsnaM naralokaM  
bhrAmayati sa pR^ithivyAM nipAtitastena sArddhaM tasya dUtA api tatra  
nipAtitAH| 10 tataH paraM svarge uchchai rbhAShamANo ravo. ayaM mayAshrAvi,  
trANaM shaktishcha rAjatvamadhunaiveshvarasya naH| tathA tenAbhiShiktasya  
trAtuH parAkramo. abhavatM|| yato nipAtito. asmAkaM bhrAtR^iNAM so.  
abhiyojakaH| yeneshvarasya naH sAkShAt te. adUShyanta divAnishaM|| 11  
meShavatsasya raktena svasAkShyavachanena cha| te tu nirjitavantastaM na  
cha sneham akurvata| prANoShvapi svakiyeShu maraNasyaiva sa NkaTe| 12  
tasmAd Anandatu svargo hR^iShyantAM tannivAminaH| hA bhUmisAgarau  
tApo yuvAmevAkramiShyati| yuvayoravatIrNo yat shaitAno. atIva kApanaH|  
alpo me samayo. astyetchchApi tenAvagamyate|| 13 anantaraM sa nAgaH



pr<sup>^</sup>ithivyAM svaM nikShiptaM vilokya tAM putraprasUtAM yoShitam upAdravat|  
**14** tataH sA yoShit yat svakIyaM prAntarasthAshramaM pratyutpatituM shaknuyAt  
tadarthaM mahAkurarasya pakShadvayaM tasvai dattaM, sA tu tatra nAgato  
dUre kAlaikaM kAladvayaM kAlArddha ncha yAvat pAlyate| **15** ki ncha sa  
nAgastAM yoShitaM srotasA pAvayituM svamukhAt nadIvat toyAni tasyAH  
pashchAt prAkShipat| **16** kintu medinI yoShitam upakurvvatI nijavadanaM  
vyAdAya nAgamukhAd udgIrNAM nadIm apivat| **17** tato nAgo yoShite kruddhVA  
tadvaMshasyAvashiShTalokairarthato ya IshvarasyAj nAH pAlayanti yIshoH  
sAkShyaM dhArayanti cha taiH saha yoddhuM nirgatavAn|

**13** tataH paramahaM sAgarIyasikatAyAM tiShThan sAgarAd udgachChantam  
ekaM pashuM dR<sup>^</sup>iShTavAn tasya dasha shR<sup>^</sup>i NgANi sapta shirAMsi cha dasha  
shR<sup>^</sup>i NgeShu dasha kirITAni shiraHsu cheshvaranindAsUchakAni nAmAni  
vidyante| **2** mayA dR<sup>^</sup>iShTaH sa pashushchitravyAghrasadR<sup>^</sup>ishaH kintu  
tasya charaNau bhallUkasyeva vadana ncha siMhavadanamiva| nAgane tasmai  
svIyaparAkramaH svIyaM siMhAsanaM mahAdhipatya nchAdAyI| **3** mayi  
nirIkShamANe tasya shirasAm ekam antakAghAtena CheditamivAdR<sup>^</sup>ishyata, kintu  
tasyAntakakShatasya pratikAro. akriyata tataH kR<sup>^</sup>itsno naralokastaM pashumadhi  
chamatkAraM gataH, **4** yashcha nAgastasmai pashave sAmarthyAM dattavAn sarvve  
taM prANaman pashumapi praNamanto. akathayan, ko vidyate pashostulyastena  
ko yoddhumarhati| **5** anantaraM tasmai darpavAkyeshvaranindAvAdi  
vadanaM dvichatvAriMshanmAsAn yAvad avasthiteH sAmarthyA nchAdAyI|  
**6** tataH sa IshvaranindanArthaM mukhaM vyAdAya tasya nAma tasyAvAsaM  
svarganivAsinashcha ninditum Arabhata| **7** aparaM dhArmmikaiH saha yodhanasya  
teShAM parAjayasya chAnumatiH sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMshIyAnAM  
sarvvabhAshAvAdinAM sarvvadeshIyAnA nchAdhipatyamapi tasma adAyI| **8** tato  
jagataH sR<sup>^</sup>iShTikAlAt Cheditasya meShavatsasya jIvanapustake yAvatAM nAmAni  
likhitAni na vidyante te pr<sup>^</sup>ithivInivAsinaH sarvve taM pashuM praNaMsyanti|  
**9** yasya shrotraM vidyate sa shR<sup>^</sup>iNotu| **10** yo jano. aparAn vandIkR<sup>^</sup>itya  
nayati sa svayaM vandIbhUya sthAnAntaraM gamiShyati, yashcha kha Ngena

hanti sa svayaM kha Ngena ghAniShyate| atra pavitralokAnAM sahiShNutayA  
vishvAsena cha prakAshitavyaM| 11 anantaraM pR^ithivIta udgachChan apara  
ekaH pashu rmayA dR^iShTaH sa meShashAvakavat shR^i NgadvayavishiShTa  
AsIt nAgavachchAbhAShata| 12 sa prathamapashorantike tasya sarvvaM  
parAkramaM vyavaharati visheShato yasya prathamapashorantikakShataM  
pratIkAraM gataM tasya pUjAM pR^ithivIM tannivAsinashcha kArayati| 13  
aparaM mAnavAnAM sAkShAd AkAshato bhuvI vahnivarShaNADIni mahAchitrANi  
karoti| 14 tasya pashoH sAkShAd yeShAM chitrakarmmaNAM sAdhanAya  
sAmarthyaM tasmai dattaM taiH sa pR^ithivInivAsino bhrAmayati, visheShato  
yaH pashuH kha Ngena kShatayukto bhUtvApyajIvat tasya pratimAnirmmANaM  
pR^ithivInivAsina Adishati| 15 aparaM tasya pashoH pratimA yathA bhAShate  
yAvantashcha mAnavAstAM pashupratimAM na pUJayanti te yathA hanyante  
tathA pashupratimAyAH prANapratiShThArthaM sAmarthyaM tasma adAyi| 16  
aparaM kShudramahaddhanidaridramuktadAsAn sarvvAn dakShiNakare bhAle vA  
kala NkaM grAhayati| 17 tasmAd ye taM kala NkamarthataH pasho rnAma tasya  
nAmnaH saMkhyA NkaM vA dhArayanti tAn vinA pareNa kenApi krayavikraye  
karttuM na shakye| 18 atra j nAnena prakAshitavyaM| yo buddhivishiShTaH sa  
pashoH saMkhyAM gaNayatu yataH sA mAnavasya saMkhyA bhavati| sA cha  
saMkhyA ShaTShaShTyadhikaShaTshatAni|

**14** tataH paraM nirIkShamANena mayA meShashAvako dR^iShTaH sa  
siyonaparvvatasyoparyyatiShThat, aparaM yeShAM bhAleShu tasya nAma  
tatpitushcha nAma likhitamAste tAdR^ishAshchatushchatvAriMshatsahasrAdhika  
lakShalokAstena sArddham Asan| 2 anantaraM bahutoyAnAM rava  
iva gurutarastanitasya cha rava iva eko ravaH svargAt mayAshrAvi|  
mayA shrutaH sa ravo vINAvAdakAnAM vINAvAdanasya sadR^ishaH|  
3 siMhasanasyAntike prANichatuShTayasya prAchInavargasya chAntike.  
api te navInamekaM gitam agAyan kintu dharaNItaH parikrItAn tAn  
chatushchatvAriMshatyahasrAdhikalakShalokAn vinA nApareNa kenApi tad gitAM  
shikShituM shakye| 4 ime yoShitAM sa Ngena na kala NkitA yataste. amaithunA

meShashAvako yat kimapi sthAnaM gachChet tatsarvvasmin sthAne tam  
 anugachChanti yataste manuShyANAM madhyataH prathamaphalAnIveshvarasya  
 meShashAvakasya cha kR^ite parikrItAH| 5 teShAM vadaneShu chAnR^itaM kimapi  
 na vidyate yataste nirddoShA IshvarasiMhAsanasyAntike tiShThanti| 6 anantaram  
 AkAshamadhyenoDDIyamAno. apara eko dUto mayA dR^iShTaH so. anantakAliyaM  
 susaMvAdaM dhArayati sa cha susaMvAdaH sarvvajAtIyAn sarvvavaMshIyAn  
 sarvvabhAshAvAdinaH sarvvadeshIyAMshcha pR^ithivInivAsinaH prati tena  
 ghoShitavyaH| (aiōnios g166) 7 sa uchchaiHsvareNedaM gadati yUyamIshvarAd  
 bibhIta tasya stavaM kuruta cha yatastadIyavichArasya daNda upAtiShThat tasmAd  
 AkAshamaNDalasya pR^ithivyAH samudrasya toyaprasravaNAna ncha sraShTA  
 yuShmAbhiH praNamyatAM| 8 tatpashchAd dvitIya eko dUta upasthAyAvadat  
 patitA patitA sA mahAbAbil yA sarvvajAtIyAn svakIyaM vyabhichArarUpaM  
 krodhamadam apAyayat| 9 tatpashchAd tR^itIyo dUta upasthAyochchairavadat,  
 yaH kashchita taM shashuM tasya pratimA ncha praNamati svabhAle svakare  
 vA kala NkaM gR^ihlAti cha 10 so. apIshvarasya krodhapAtre sthitam  
 amishritam madat arthata Ishvarasya krodhamadaM pAsyati pavitradUtAnAM  
 meShashAvakasya cha sAkShAd vahnigandhakayo ryAtanAM lapsyate cha| 11  
 teShAM yAtanAyA dhUmo. anantakAlaM yAvad udgamiShyati ye cha pashuM  
 tasya pratimA ncha pUjayanti tasya nAmno. a NkaM vA gR^ihlanti te divAnishaM  
 ka nchana virAmaM na prApsyanti| (aiōn g165) 12 ye mAnava IshvarasyAj nA  
 yIshau vishvAsa ncha pAlayanti teShAM pavitralokAnAM sahiShNutayAtra  
 prakAshitavyaM| 13 aparaM svargAt mayA saha sambhAShamANA eko ravo  
 mayAshrAvi tenoktaM tvaM likha, idAnImArabhya ye prabhau mriyante te  
 mR^ita dhanya iti; AtmA bhAShate satyaM svashramebhyastai rvirAmaH  
 prAptavyaH teShAM karmmANi cha tAn anugachChanti| 14 tadanantaraM  
 nirIkShamaNena mayA shvetavarNa eko meggho dR^iShTastanmegghArUDho jano  
 mAnavaputrAkR^itirasti tasya shirasi suvarNakiriTAM kare cha tikShNaM dAtraM  
 tiShThati| 15 tataH param anya eko dUto mandirAt nirgatyochchaiHsvareNa taM  
 megghArUDhaM sambhAShyAvadat tvayA dAtraM prasAryya shasyachChedanaM

kriyatAM shasyachChedanasya samaya upasthito yato medinyAH shasyAni  
 paripakkAni| 16 tatastena meghArUDhena pR^ithivyAM dAtraM prasAryya  
 pR^ithivyAH shasyachChedanaM kR^itaM| 17 anantaram apara eko dUtaH  
 svargasthamandirAt nirgataH so. api tikShNaM dAtraM dhArayati| 18 aparam  
 anya eko dUto vedito nirgataH sa vahneradhipatiH sa uchchaiHsvareNa taM  
 tikShNadAtradhAriNaM sambhAShyAvadat tvayA svaM tikShNaM dAtraM  
 prasAryya medinyA drAkShAguchChachChedanaM kriyatAM yatastatphalAni  
 pariNatAni| 19 tataH sa dUtaH pR^ithivyAM svadAtraM prasAryya pR^ithivyA  
 drAkShAphalachChedanam akarot tatphalAni cheshvarasya krodhasvarUpasya  
 mahAkuNDasya madhyaM nirakShipat| 20 tatkuNDasthaphalAni cha bahi  
 rmardditAni tataH kuNDamadhyAt nirgataM raktaM kroshashataparyyantam  
 ashvAnAM khalInAn yAvad vyApnot|

**15** tataH param ahaM svarge. aparam ekam adbhutaM mahAchiHnaM  
 dR^iShTavAn arthato yai rdaNDairIshvarasya kopaH samAptiM  
 gamiShyati tAn daNDAn dhArayantaH sapta dUtA mayA dR^iShTAH| 2  
 vahnimishritasya kAchamayasya jalAshayasyAkR^itirapi dR^iShTA ye cha  
 pashostatpratimAyAstannAmno. a Nkasya cha prabhUtavantaste tasya  
 kAchamayajalAshayasya tIre tiShThanta IshvarIyavINA dhArayanti, 3  
 IshvaradAsasya mUsaso gItaM meShashAvakasya cha gItaM gAyanto vadanti, yathA,  
 sarvvashaktivishiShTastvaM he prabho parameshvara|tvadiyasarvvakarMMAni  
 mahAnti chAdbhutAni cha| sarvvapuNyavatAM rAjan mArgA nyAyyA  
 R^itAshcha te| 4 he prabho nAmadheyAtte ko na bhItiM gamiShyati| ko vA  
 tvadiyanAmnashcha prashaMsAM na kariShyati| kevalastvaM pavitro. asi  
 sarvvajAtIyamAnavAH| tvAmevAbhipraNaMsyanti samAgatya tvadantikaM|  
 yasmAttava vichArAj nAH prAdurbhavaM gataH kila|| 5 tadanantaraM mayi  
 nirIkShAMNe sati svarge sAkShyAvAsasya mandirasya dvAraM muktaM| 6 ye cha  
 sapta dUtAH sapta daNDAn dhArayanti te tasmAt mandirAt niragachChan|  
 teShAM parichChada nirmmalashR^ibhravarNavastranirmmitA vakShAMsi  
 cha suvarNashR^i Nkhalai rveShTitAnyAsan| 7 aparaM chaturNAM prANinAm

ekastebhyaH saptadUtebhyaH saptasuvarNakaMsAn adadAt| (aiōn g165) 8

anantaram Ishvarasya tejaHprabhAvakAraNAt mandiraM dhUmena paripUrNaM  
tasmAt taiH saptadUtaiH saptadaNdanAM samAptiM yAvat mandiraM kenApi  
praveShTuM nAshkyata|

**16** tataH paraM mandiraM tAn saptadUtAn sambhAshamANa eSha mahAravo  
mayAshrAvi, yUyaM gatvA tebhyaH saptakamsebhya Ishvarasya krodhaM  
pR^ithivyAM srAvayata| 2 tataH prathamO dUto gatvA svakaMse yadyad  
avidyata tat pR^ithivyAm asrAvayat tasmAt pashoH kala NkadhAriNAM  
tatpratimApUjakAnAM manAvAnAM sharIreShu vyathAjanakA duShTavraNA  
abhavan| 3 tataH paraM dvitIyo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat samudre.  
asrAvayat tena sa kuNapasthashoNitarUpyabhavat samudre sthitAshcha sarvve  
prANino mR^ityuM gatAH| 4 aparaM tR^itIyo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad  
avidyata tat sarvvaM nadiShu jalaprasravaNeShu chAsrAvayat tatastAni  
raktamayAnyabhavan| aparaM toyAnAm adhipasya dUtasya vAgiyaM mayA shrutA|  
5 varttamAnashcha bhUtashcha bhaviShyaMshcha parameshvaraH| tvameva  
nyAyyakAri yad etAdR^ik tvaM vyachArayaH| 6 bhaviShyadvAdisAdhUnAM  
raktaM taireva pAtitaM| shoNitaM tvantu tebhyo. adAstatpAnaM teShu  
yujyate|| 7 anantaraM vedItO bhAshamANasya kasyachid ayaM ravo mayA  
shrutaH, he parashvara satyaM tat he sarvvashaktiman prabho| satya  
nyAyyAshcha sarvva hi vichArAj nAstvadiyakAH|| 8 anantaraM chaturtho  
dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM sUryye. asrAvayat tasmai  
cha vahniNA manAvAn dagdhuM sAmarthyaM adAyi| 9 tena manuShya  
mahAtApena tAptAsteShAM daNdanAm AdhipatyavishiShTasyeshvarasya  
nAmAnindan tatprashaMsArtha ncha manaHparivarttanaM nAkurvvan| 10  
tataH paraM pa nchamo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM pashoH  
siMhAsane. asrAvayat tena tasya rAshTraM timirAchChannam abhavad lokAshcha  
vedanAkAraNAt svarasana adaMdashyata| 11 svakiyavyathAvraNakAraNachcha  
svargastham anindan svakriyAbhyashcha manAMsi na parAvarttayan| 12  
tataH paraM ShaShTho dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM

pharAtAkhyo mahAnade. asrAvayat tena sUryyodayadisha AgamiShyatAM  
rAj nAM mArgasugamArthaM tasya toyAni paryyashuShyan| 13 anantaraM  
nAgasya vadanAt pasho rvadanAt mithyAbhaviShyadvAdinashcha vadanAt  
nirgachChantastrayo. ashuchaya AtmAno mayA dR^iShTaste maNDUkAkArAH|  
14 ta AshcharyyakarmmakAriNo bhUtAnAm AtmAnaH santi sarvvashaktimata  
Ishvarasya mahAdine yena yuddhena bhavitavyaM tatKR^ite kR^itsrajagato rAj  
nAH saMgrahItuM teShAM sannidhiM nirgachChanti| 15 aparam ibribhAShayA  
harmmagiddonAmakasthane te sa Ngr^ihItAH| 16 pashyAhaM chairavad  
AgachChAmi yo janaH prabuddhastiShThati yathA cha nagnaH san na paryyAti  
tasya lajjA cha yathA dR^ishyA na bhavati tathA svavAsAMsi rakShati sa  
dhanyaH| 17 tataH paraM saptamo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvam  
AkAshe. asrAvayat tena svargIyamandiramadhyasthasiMhAsanAt mahAravo. ayaM  
nirgataH samAptirabhavaditi| 18 tadanantaraM taDito ravAH stanitAni chAbhavan,  
yasmin kAle cha pR^ithivyAM manuShyAH sR^iShTastam Arabhya yAdR^i  
NmahAbhUmikampaH kadApi nAbhavat tAdR^ig bhUkampo. abhavat| 19 tadAnIM  
mahAnagarI trikhaNDA jAtA bhinnajAtIyAnAM nagarANi cha nyapatan mahAbAbil  
cheshvareNa svakIyaprachaNDAkopamadirApAtradAnArthaM saMsmR^itA|  
20 dvIpAshcha palAyitA girayashchAntahitAH| 21 gaganamaNDalAchcha  
manuShyANAm uparyyekaikadroNaparimitashilAnAM mahAvR^iShTirabhavat  
tachChilAvR^iShTeH kleshAt manuShyA Ishvaram anindam yatastajjAtaH klesho.  
atIva mahAn|

**17** tadanantaraM teShAM saptakaMsadhAriNAM saptadUtAnAm eka Agatya  
mAM sambhAShyAvadat, atrAgachCha, medinyA narapatayo yayA veshyayA  
sArddhaM vyabhichArakarmma kR^itavantaH, 2 yasyA vyabhichAramadena cha  
pR^ithivInivAsino mattA abhavan tasyA bahutoyeShUpaviShTayA mahAveshyAyA  
daNDam ahaM tvAM darshayAmi| 3 tato. aham AtmanAviShTastena  
dUtena prAntaraM nItastatra nindAnAmabhiH paripUrNaM saptashirobhi  
rdashashR^i Ngaishcha vishiShTaM sindUravarNaM pashumupaviShTA yoShideka  
mayA dR^iShTA| 4 sA nArI kR^iShNalohitavarNaM sindUravarNa ncha

parichChadaM dhArayati svarNamaNimuktAbhishcha vibhUShitAsti tasyAH  
 kare ghR^iNArhadravyaiH svavyabhichArajAtamalaishcha paripUrNa ekaH  
 suvarNamayaH kaMso vidyate| 5 tasyA bhAle nigUDhavAkyamidaM  
 pR^ithivIsthaveshyAnAM ghR^iNyakriyANA ncha mAtA mahAbAbliti nAma  
 likhitam Aste| 6 mama dR^iShTigocharasthA sA nArI pavitralokAnAM rudhireNa  
 yIshoH sAkShiNAM rudhireNa cha mattAsIt tasyA darshanAt mamAtishayam  
 Ashcharyyaj nAnaM jAtaM| 7 tataH sa dUto mAm avadat kutastavAshcharyyaj  
 nAnaM jAyate? asyA yoShitastadvAhanasya saptashirobhi rdashashR^i Ngaishcha  
 yuktasya pashoshcha nigUDhabhAvam ahaM tvAM j nApayAmi| 8 tvayA dR^iShTo.  
 asau pashurAsIt nedAnIM varttate kintu rasAtalAt tenodetavyaM vinAshashcha  
 gantavyaH| tato yeShAM nAmAni jagataH sR^iShTikAlam Arabhya jIvanapustake  
 likhitAni na vidyante te pR^ithivInivAsino bhUtam avarttamAnamupasthAsyanta  
 ncha taM pashuM dR^iShTvAshcharyyaM maMsyante| (Abyssos g12) 9 atra j  
 nAnayuktayA buddhya prakAshitavyaM| tAni saptashirAMsi tasyA yoShita  
 upaveshanasthAnasvarUpAH saptagirayaH sapta rAjAnashcha santi| 10 teShAM  
 pa ncha patita ekashcha varttamAnaH sheShashchAdyApyanupasthitaH sa  
 yadopasthAsyati tadApi tenAlpakAlaM sthAtavyaM| 11 yaH pashurAsIt kintvidAnIM  
 na varttate sa evAShTamaH, sa saptAnAm eko. asti vinAshAM gamiShyati cha| 12  
 tvayA dR^iShTAni dashashR^i NgANYapi dasa rAjAnaH santiH, adyApi tai rAjyaM  
 na prAptaM kintu muhUrttamekaM yAvat pashunA sArddhaM te rAjAna iva  
 prabhutvaM prApsyanti| 13 ta ekamantraNA bhaviShyanti svakiyashaktiprabhAvau  
 pashave dAsyanti cha| 14 te meShashAvakena sArddhaM yotsyanti, kintu  
 meShashAvakastAn jeShyati yataH sa prabhUnAM prabhU rAj nAM rAjA chAsti  
 tasya sa Ngino. apyAhUtA abhiruchita vishvAsyAshcha| 15 aparaM sa mAm avadat  
 sA veshyA yatropavishati tAni toyAni loka janatA jAtayo nAnAbhAshAvAdinashcha  
 santi| 16 tvayA dR^iShTAni dasa shR^i NgAni pashushcheme tAM veshyAm  
 R^itIyiShyante dInAM nagna ncha kariShyanti tasyA mAMsAni bhokShyante  
 vahninA tAM dAhayiShyanti cha| 17 yata Ishvarasya vAkyAni yAvat siddhiM  
 na gamiShyanti tAvad Ishvarasya manogataM sAdhayitum ekAM mantraNAM

kr^itvA tasmai pashave sveShAM rAjyaM dAtu ncha teShAM manAMsIshvareNa pravarttitAni| 18 aparaM tvayA dR^iShTA yoShit sA mahAnagarI yA pR^ithivyA rAj nAm upari rAjatvaM kurute|

**18** tadanantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko dUto mayA dR^iShTaH sa mahAparAkramavishiShTastasya tejasA cha pR^ithivi dIptA| 2 sa balavata svareNa vAchamimAm aghoShayat patitA patitA mahAbAbil, sA bhUtAnAM vasatiH sarvveShAm ashuchyAtmanAM kArA sarvveShAm ashuchInAM ghR^iNyAnA ncha pakShiNAM pi njarashchAbhavat| 3 yataH sarvvajAtIyAstasyA vyabhichArajAtAM kopamadirAM pItavantaH pR^ithivyA rAjAnashcha tayA saha vyabhichAraM kr^itavantaH pR^ithivyA vaNijashcha tasyAH sukhabhogabAhulyAd dhanADhyatAM gatavantaH| 4 tataH paraM svargAt mayApara eSha ravaH shrutaH, he mama prajAH, yUyaM yat tasyAH pApAnAm aMshino na bhavata tasyA daNDaishcha daNDayukta na bhavata tadarthaM tato nirgachChata| 5 yatastasyAH pApAni gaganasparshAnyabhavan tasyA adharmmakriyAshcheshvareNa saMsmR^itAH| 6 parAn prati tayA yadvad vyavahR^itaM tadvat tAM prati vyavaharata, tasyAH karmmaNAM dviguNaphalAni tasyai datta, yasmin kaMse sA parAn madyam apAyayat tameva tasyAH pAnArthaM dviguNamadyena pUrayata| 7 tayA yAtmashlAghA yashcha sukhabhogaH kr^itastayo rdviguNau yAtanAshokau tasyai datta, yataH sA svakIyAntaHkaraNe vadati, rAj nIvad upaviShTAhaM nAnAthA na cha shokavit| 8 tasmAd divasa ekasmin mArIdurbhikShashochanaiH, sA samAploShyate nArI dhyakShyate vahninA cha sA; yad vichArAdhipastasyA balavAn prabhurIshvaraH, 9 vyabhichArastayA sArddhaM sukhabhogashcha yaiH kr^itaH, te sarvva eva rAjAnastaddAhadhUmadarshanAt, prarodiShyanti vakShAMsi chAhaniShyanti bAhubhiH| 10 tasyAstai ryAtanAbhIte rdUre sthitvedamuchyate, hA hA bAbil mahAsthaNa hA prabhAvAnvite puri, ekasmin Agata daNDe vichArAj nA tvadiyakA| 11 medinyA vaNijashcha tasyAH kr^ite rudanti shochanti cha yatasteShAM paNyadravyANi kenApi na krIyante| 12 phalataH suvarNaraupyamaNimuktaH sUkShmavastrANi kr^iShNalohitavAsAMsi paTTavastrANi sindUravarNavAsAMsi



chandanAdikAShThAni gajadantena mahArghakAShThena pittalalauhAbhyAM  
 marmmaraprastareNa vA nirmmiAni sarvvavidhapAtrAni 13 tvagelA dhUpaH  
 sugandhidravyaM gandharaso drAkShArasastailaM shasyachUrNaM godhUmo  
 gAvo meShA ashvA rathA dAseyA manuShyaprANashchaitAni paNyadravyANi  
 kenApi na krIyante| 14 tava mano. abhilAShasya phalAnAM samayo gataH,  
 tvatto dUriKR^itaM yadyat shobhanaM bhUShaNaM tava, kadAchana taduddesho  
 na puna rIpsyate tvayA| 15 tadvikretAro ye vaNijastayA dhanino jAtAste  
 tasyA yAtanAyA bhayAd dUre tiShThanato rodiShyanti shochantashchedaM  
 gadiShyanti 16 hA hA mahApuri, tvam sUkShmavastraiH kR^iShNalohitavastraiH  
 sindUravarNavAsobhishchAchChAdita svarNamaNimuktAbhirala NkR^ita  
 chAsIH, 17 kintvekasmin daNDe sA mahAsampad IuptA| aparaM potAnAM  
 karNadhArAH samUhaloka nAvikaH samudravyavasAyinashcha sarvve 18  
 dUre tiShThantastasyA dAhasya dhUmaM nirIkShamANA uchchaiHsvareNa  
 vadanti tasyA mahAnagaryyAH kiM tulyaM? 19 aparaM svashiraHsu mR^ittikaM  
 nikShipya te rudantaH shochantashchochchaiHsvareNedaM vadanti hA hA  
 yasyA mahApuryyA bAhulyadhanakAraNat, sampattiH sa nchitA sarvvaiH  
 sAmudrapotanAyakaiH, ekasminneva daNDe sA sampUrNochChinnatAM gatA| 20  
 he svargavAsinaH sarvve pavitraH preritAshcha he| he bhAvivAdino yUyaM kR^ite  
 tasyAH praharShata| yuShmAkaM yat tayA sArddhaM yo vivAdaH purAbhavat|  
 daNDaM samuchitaM tasya tasyai vyataradIshvaraH|| 21 anantaram eko balavAn  
 dUto bR^ihatpeShaNiPrastaratulyaM pAShANamekaM gR^ihItva samudre  
 nikShipya kathitavAn, IdR^igbalaprakAshena bAbil mahAnagarI nipAtayiShyate  
 tatastasyA uddeshaH puna rna lapsyate| 22 vallakIvAdinAM shabdaM puna  
 rna shroShyate tvayi| gAthAkAna ncha shabdo vA vaMshItUryyAdivAdinAM|  
 shilpakarmmakaraH ko. api puna rna drakShyate tvayi| peShaNiPrastaradhvAnaH  
 puna rna shroShyate tvayi| 23 dIpasyApi prabhA tadvat puna rna drakShyate  
 tvayi| na kanyAvarayoH shabdaH punaH saMshroShyate tvayi| yasmAnmukhyaH  
 pR^ithivyA ye vaNijaste. bhavan tava| yasmAchcha jAtayaH sarvva mohitAstava

mAyayA| 24 bhAvivAdipavitrANAM yAvantashcha hatA bhuvI| sarvveShAM  
shoNitaM teShAM prAptaM sarvvaM tavAntare||

**19** tataH paraM svargasthAnAM mahAjanatAyA mahAshabdo. ayaM mayA  
shrUtaH, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyam asmadiyo ya IshvaraH| tasyAbhavat  
paritrANAM prabhAvashcha parAkramaH| 2 vichArAj nAshcha tasyaiva satyA  
nyAyyA bhavanti cha| yA svaveshyAkriyAbhishcha vyakarot kR^itsnamedinIM|  
tAM sa daNDitavAn veshyAM tasyAshcha karatastathA| shoNitasya  
svadAsAnAM saMshodhaM sa gR^ihItavAn|| 3 punarapi tairidamuktaM  
yathA, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyaM yannityaM nityameva cha| tasyA  
dAhasya dhUmo. asau dishamUrddhvamudeShyati|| (aiōn g165) 4 tataH  
paraM chaturvviMshatiprAchInAshchatvAraH prANinashcha praNipatya  
siMhAsanopaviShTam IshvaraM praNamyAvadan, tathAstu parameshashcha  
sarvvaireva prashasyatAM|| 5 anantaraM siMhAsanamadhyAd eSha ravo nirgato,  
yathA, he Ishvarasya dAseyAstadbhaktAH sakalA narAH| yUyaM kShudra  
mahAntashcha prashaMsata va IshvaraM|| 6 tataH paraM mahAjanatAyAH shabda  
iva bahutoyAnA ncha shabda iva gR^irutarastanitAnA ncha shabda iva shabdo.  
ayaM mayA shrutaH, brUta pareshvaraM dhanyaM rAjatvaM prAptavAn yataH| sa  
parameshvaro. asmAkAM yaH sarvvasaktimAn prabhuH| 7 kIrttayAmaH stavaM  
tasya hR^iShTashchollAsita vayaM| yanmeShashAvakasyaiva vivAhasamayo.  
abhavat| vAgdatta chAbhavat tasmai yA kanya SA susajjita| 8 paridhAnAya tasyai  
cha dattaH shubhraH suchelakaH|| 9 sa suchelakaH pavitralokAnAM puNyAni|  
tataH sa mAm uktavAn tvamidaM likha meShashAvakasya vivAhabhojyAya ye  
nimantritAste dhanya itI| punarapi mAm avadat, imAnIshvarasya satyAni vAkyAni|  
10 anantaraM ahaM tasya charaNayorantike nipatya taM praNantumudyataH|tataH  
sa mAm uktavAn sAvadhAnastiShTha maivaM kuru yIshoH sAkShyavishiShTaistava  
bhrAtR^ibhistvayA cha sahadAso. ahaM| Ishvameva praNama yasmAd  
yIshoH sAkShyaM bhaviShyadvAkyasya sAraM| 11 anantaraM mayA muktaH  
svargo dR^iShTaH, ekaH shvetavarNo. ashvo. api dR^iShTastadArUDho jano  
vishvAsyaH satyamayashcheti nAmna khyAtaH sa yAthArthyena vichAraM

yuddha ncha karoti| 12 tasya netre. agnishikhAtulye shirasi cha bahukirITAni  
vidyante tatra tasya nAma likhitamasti tameva vinA nAparaH ko. api tannAma  
jAnAti| 13 sa rudhiramagnena parichChadenAchChAdita IshvaravAda iti  
nAmnAbhidhIyate cha| 14 aparaM svargasthasainyAni shvetAshvArUDhAni  
parihitanirmmalashvetasUkShmavastrANi cha bhUtvA tamanugachChanti|  
15 tasya vaktrAd ekastIkShaNah kha Ngo nirgachChati tena kha Ngena  
sarvvajAtIyAstenAghAtitavyAH sa cha lauhadaNDena tAn chArayiShyati  
sarvvashaktimata Ishvarasya prachaNDAkoparasotpAdakadrAkShAkuNDe yadyat  
tiShThati tat sarvvaM sa eva padAbhyAM pinaShTi| 16 aparaM tasya  
parichChada urasi cha rAj nAM rAjA prabhUnAM prabhushcheti nAma  
nikhitamasti| 17 anantaraM sUryye tiShThan eko dUto mayA dR^iShTaH,  
AkAshamadhya uDDIyamAnAn sarvvAn pakShiNaH prati sa uchchaiHsvareNedaM  
ghoShayati, atrAgachChata| 18 Ishvarasya mahAbhojye milata, rAj nAM  
kravyANi senApatInAM kravyANi vIrANAM kravyANyashvAnAM tadArUDhAnA  
ncha kravyANi dAsamuktAnAM kShudramahatAM sarvveShAmeva kravyANi  
cha yuShmAbhi rbhakShitavyAni| 19 tataH paraM tenAshvArUDhajanena  
tadIyasainyaishcha sArddhaM yuddhaM karttuM sa pashuH pR^ithivYA  
rAjAnasteShAM sainyAni cha samAgachChantIti mayA dR^iShTaM| 20 tataH sa  
pashu rdhR^ito yashcha mithyAbhaviShyadvaktA tasyAntike chitrakarmmANi  
kurvvan taireva pashva NkadhAriNastatpratimApUjakAMshcha bhramitavAn  
so. api tena sArddhaM dhR^itaH| tau cha vahnigandhakajvalitahrade jIvantau  
nikShiptau| (Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442) 21 avashiShTashcha tasyAshvArUDhasya  
vaktranirgatakha Ngena hatAH, teShAM kravyaishcha pakShiNaH sarvve tR^iptiM  
gatAH|

**20** tataH paraM svargAd avarohan eko dUto mayA dR^iShTastasya kare  
ramAtalasya ku njika mahAshR^i Nkhala nchaikaM tiShThataH| (Abyssos g12) 2  
aparaM nAgo. arthataH yo vR^iddhaH sarpo. apavAdakaH shayatAnashchAsti  
tameva dhR^itvA varShasahasraM yAvad baddhavAn| 3 aparaM rasAtale  
taM nikShipyta tadupari dvAraM ruddhva mudrA NkitavAn yasmAt tad

varShasahasraM yAvat sampUrNaM na bhavet tAvad bhinnajAtIyAstena  
 puna rna bhramitavyAH| tataH param alpakaAlArthaM tasya mochanena  
 bhavitavyaM| (Abyssos g12) 4 anantaraM mayA siMhAsanaNi dR^iShTAni  
 tatra ye janA upAvishan tebhyo vichArabhAro. adIyata; anantaraM yIshoH  
 sAkShyasya kArANAd IshvaravAkyasya kArANachcha yeShAM shirashChedanaM  
 kR^itaM pashostadiyapratimAyA vA pUjA yai rna kR^ita bhAle kare vA  
 kala Nko. api na dhR^itasteShAM AtmAno. api mayA dR^iShTAH, te  
 prAptajIvanAstadvarShasahasraM yAvat khrIshTena sArddhaM rAjatvamakurvvan|  
 5 kintvavashiShTA mR^itajanAstasya varShasahasrasya samApteH pUrvvaM  
 jIvanaM na prApan| 6 eShA prathamotthitiH| yaH kashchit prathamAyA  
 utthiteraMshi sa dhanyaH pavitrashcha| teShu dviIyamR^ityoH ko. apyadhikAro  
 nAsti ta Ishvarasya khrIshTasya cha yAjaka bhaviShyanti varShasahasraM yAvat  
 tena saha rAjatvaM kariShyanti cha| 7 varShasahasre samApte shayatAnaH  
 svakArAto mokShyate| 8 tataH sa pr^ithivyAshchaturdikShu sthitAn sarvvajAtIyan  
 visheShato jUjAkhyAn mAjUjAkhyAMshcha sAmudrasikatAvad bahusaMkhyakAn  
 janAn bhramayitvA yuddhArthaM samGrahItuM nirgamiShyati| 9 tatate  
 medinyAH prasthenAgatya pavitralokAnAM durgaM priyatamAM nagarI  
 ncha veShTitavantaH kintvIshvareNa nikShipto. agnirAkAshAt patitvA tAn  
 khAditavan| 10 teShAM bhramayitA cha shayatAno vahnigandhakayo rhrade.  
 arthataH pashu rmithyAbhaviShyadvAdi cha yatra tiShThatatastraiva nikShiptaH,  
 tatrAnantakAlaM yAvat te divAnishaM yAtanAM bhokShyante| (aiōn g165, Limnē  
 Pyr g3041 g4442) 11 tataH shuklam ekaM mahAsiMhAsanaM mayA dR^iShTaM  
 tadupaviShTo. api dR^iShTastasya vadanAntikAd bhUnabhomaNDale palAyetAM  
 punastAbhyAM sthAnaM na labdhaM| 12 aparaM kShudra mahAntashcha sarvve  
 mR^ita mayA dR^iShTAH, te siMhAsanasyAntike. atiShThan granthAshcha  
 vyastIryyanta jIvanapustakAkhyam aparam ekaM pustakamapi vistIrNaM| tatra  
 grantheShu yadyat likhitaM tasmAt mR^itAnAm ekaikasya svakriyanuyAyI  
 vichAraH kR^itaH| 13 tadAnIM samudreNa svAntarasthA mR^itajanAH samarpitAH,  
 mR^ityuparalokAbhyAmapi svAntarasthA mR^itajanAH sarmipataH, teSha

nchaikaikasya svakriyanuyAyI vichAraH kR^itaH| (Hadēs g86) 14 aparaM mR^ityuparalokau vahnihrade nikShiptau, eSha eva dvitIyo mR^ityuH| (Hadēs g86, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442) 15 yasya kasyachit nAma jIvanapustake likhitaM nAvidyata sa eva tasmin vahnihrade nyakShipyata| (Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442)

**21** anantaraM navInam AkAshamaNDalaM navInA pR^ithivI cha mayA dR^iShTe yataH prathamam AkAshamaNDalaM prathamA pR^ithivI cha lopaM gate samudro. api tataH paraM na vidyate| 2 aparaM svargAd avarohantI pavitra nagarI, arthato navInA yirUshAlamapurI mayA dR^iShTA, sA varAya vibhUShita kanyeva susajjitAsIt| 3 anantaraM svargAd eSha mahAravo mayA shrutaH pashyAyam mAnavaiH sArddham IshvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM vatsyati te cha tasya prajA bhaviShyanti, Ishvarashcha svayaM teShAm Ishvaro bhUtvA taiH sArddhaM sthAsyati| 4 teShAM netrebhyashchAshrUNi sarvvANishvareNa pramArkShyante mR^ityurapi puna rna bhaviShyati shokavilApakleshA api puna rna bhaviShyanti, yataH prathamAni sarvvANi vyatItini| 5 aparaM siMhAsanopaviShTo jano. avadat pashyAham sarvvANi nUtanIkaromi| punaravadat likha yata imAni vAkyAni satyAni vishvAsyAni cha santi| 6 pana rmAm avadat samAptaM, aham kaH kShashcha, aham Adirantashcha yaH pipAsati tasmA aham jIvanadAyiprasravaNasya toyaM vinAmUlyam dAsyAmi| 7 yo jayati sa sarvveShAm adhikArI bhaviShyati, aha ncha tasyeshvaro bhaviShyAmi sa cha mama putro bhaviShyati| 8 kintu bhItAnAm avishvAsinAM ghR^iNyAnAM narahantR^iNAM veshyAgAminAM mohakAnAM devapUjakAnAM sarvveShAm anR^itavAdina nchAMsho vahnigandhakajvalitahrade bhaviShyati, eSha eva dvitIyo mR^ityuH| (Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442) 9 anantaraM sheShasaptadaNDaiH paripUrNAH sapta kaMsA yeShAM saptadUtAnAM kareShvAsan teShAmeKa Agatya mAM sambhAShyAvadat, AgachChAham tAM kanyam arthato meShashAvakasya bhAvibhAryyAM tvAM darshayAmi| 10 tataH sa AtmAviShTaM mAm atyuchchaM mahAparvvatameMka nItveshvarasya sannidhitaH svargAd avarohantIM yirUshAlamAkhyAM pavitraM nagarIM darshitavAn| 11 sA IshvarIyapratApavishiShTA tasyAstejo mahArgharatnavad arthataH sUryyakAntamaNitejastulyaM| 12 tasyAH prAchIraM

bR^ihad uchcha ncha tatra dvAdasha gopurANi santi tadgopuropari dvAdasha  
 svargadUtA vidyante tatra cha dvAdasha nAmAnyarthata isrAyellyAnAM  
 dvAdashavaMshAnAM nAmAni likhitAni| 13 pUrvvadishi trINi gopurANi  
 uttaradishi trINi gopurANi dakShiNadiShi trINi gopurANi pashchImadishi  
 cha trINi gopurANi santi| 14 nagaryyAH prAchIrasya dvAdasha mULAni santi  
 tatra meShAshAvAkasya dvAdashapreritAnAM dvAdasha nAmAni likhitAni| 15  
 anaraM nagaryyAstadiyagopurANAM tatprAchIrasya cha mApanArthaM mayA  
 sambhAShamANasya dUtasya kare svarNamaya ekaH parimANadaNDa AsIt|  
 16 nagaryyA AkR^itishchaturasrA tasyA dairghyaprasthe same| tataH paraM  
 sa tega parimANadaNDena tAM nagarIM parimitavAn tasyAH parimANaM  
 dvAdashasahasranalvAH| tasyA dairghyaM prastham uchchatva ncha samAnAni|  
 17 aparaM sa tasyAH prAchIraM parimitavAn tasya mAnavAsyArthato dUtasya  
 parimANANusAratastat chatushchatvAriMshadadhikAshatahastaparimitaM  
 | 18 tasya prAchIrasya nirmmitiH sUryyakAntamaNibhi rnaragI cha  
 nirmmalakAchatulyena shuddhasuvarNena nirmmitA| 19 nagaryyAH  
 prAchIrasya mULAni cha sarvavidhamahArghamaNibhi rbhUShitAni| teShAM  
 prathamaM bhittimULaM sUryyakAntasya, dvitIyaM nilasya, tR^itIyaM  
 tAmramaNeH, chaturthaM marakatasya, 20 pa nchamaM vaidUryyasya,  
 ShaShThaM shoNaratnasya, saptamaM chandrakAntasya, aShTamaM gomedasya,  
 navamaM padmarAgasya, dashamaM lashUnIyasya, ekAdashaM Sherojasya,  
 dvAdashaM marTIShmaNeshchAsti| 21 dvAdashagopurANi dvAdashamuktAbhi  
 rnirmmitAni, ekaikaM gopuram ekaikayA muktayA kR^itaM nagaryyA  
 mahAmArgashchAchChakAchavat nirmmalasuvarNena nirmmitaM| 22 tasya  
 antara ekamapi mandiraM mayA na dR^iShTaM sataH sarvashaktimAn  
 prabhuH parameshvaro meShashAvakashcha svayaM tasya mandiraM| 23  
 tasyai nagaryyai dIptidAnArthaM sUryyAchandramasoH prayojanaM nAsti  
 yata Ishvarasya pratApastAM dIpayati meShashAvakashcha tasya jyotirasti|  
 24 paritrANaprAptalokanivahAshcha tasya Aloke gamanAgamane kurvvanti  
 pR^ithivya rAjAnashcha svakIyaM pratApaM gaurava ncha tanmadhyam

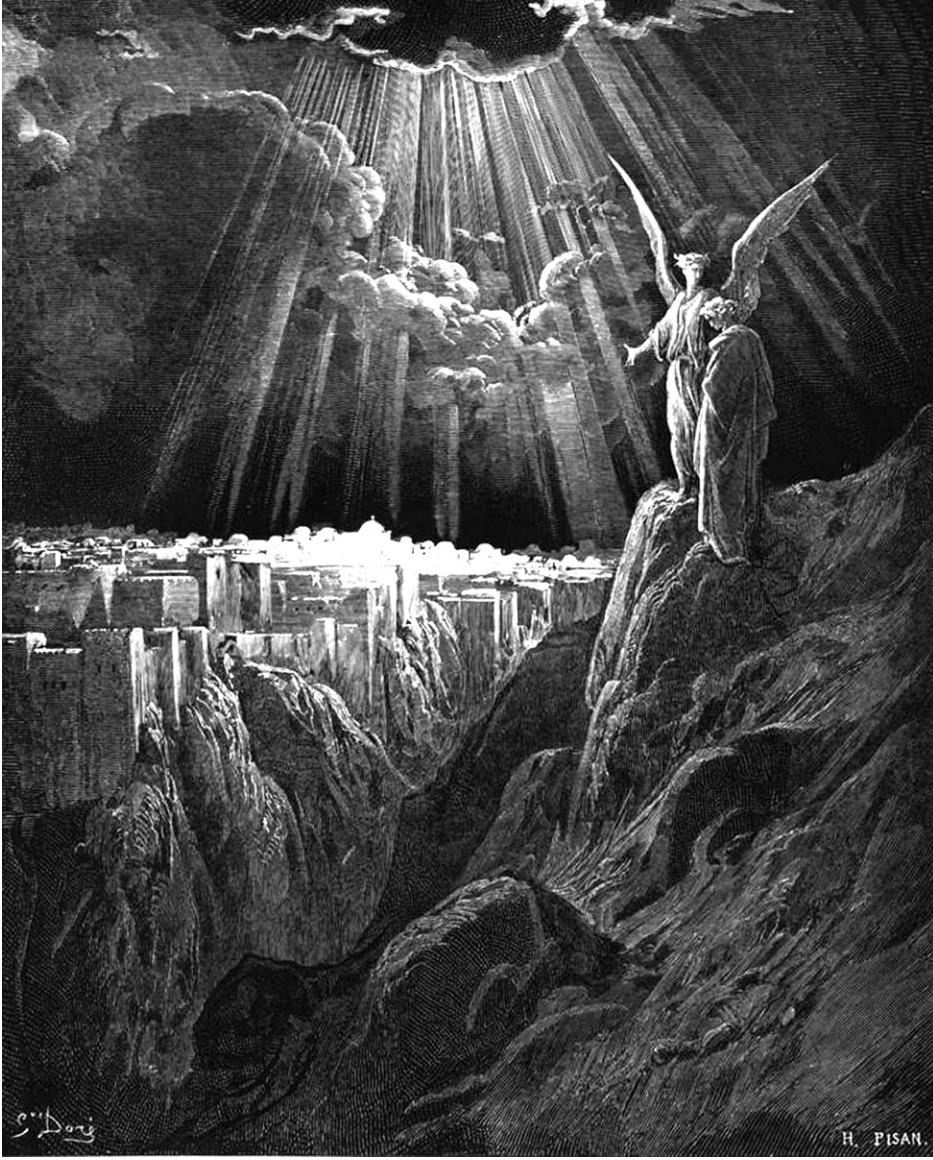
Anayanti| 25 tasyA dvArANi divA kadApi na rotsyante nishApi tatra na bhaviShyati| 26 sarvvajAtInAM gauravapratApau tanmadhyam AneShyete| 27 parantvapavitraM ghR^iNyakR^id anR^itakR^id vA kimapi tanmadhyaM na pravekShyati meShashAvakasya jIvanapustake yeShAM nAmAni likhitAni kevalaM ta eva pravekShyanti|

**22** anantaraM sa sphaTikavat nirmmalam amR^itatoyasya sroto mAm aurshayat tad Ishvarasya meShashAvakasya cha siMhAsanAt nirgachChati| 2 nagaryyA mArgamadhya tasyA nadyAH pArshvayoramR^itavR^ikSha vidyante teShAM dvAdashaphalAni bhavanti, ekaiko vR^ikShaH pratimAsaM svaphalaM phalati tadvR^ikShapatrANi chAnyajAtIyAnAm ArogyajanakAni| 3 aparaM kimapi shApagrastaM puna rna bhaviShyati tasyA madhya Ishvarasya meShashAvakasya cha siMhAsanaM sthAsyati tasya dAsAshcha taM seviShyante| 4 tasya vadanadarshanaM prApsyanti bhAleShu cha tasya nAma likhitaM bhaviShyati| 5 tadAnIM rAtriH puna rna bhaviShyati yataH prabhuH parameshvarastAn dIpayiShyati te chAnantakAlaM yAvad rAjatvaM kariShyante| (aiOn g165) 6 anantaraM sa mAm avadat, vAkyAnImAni vishvAsyAni satyAni cha, achirAd yai rbhavitavyaM tAni svadAsAn j nApayituM pavitrabhaviShyadvAdinAM prabhuH parameshvaraH svadUtaM preShitavAn| 7 pashyAhaM tUrNam AgachChAmi, etadgranthasya bhaviShyadvAkyAni yaH pAlayati sa eva dhanyaH| 8 yohanaham etAni shrutavAn dR^iShTavAMshchAsmi shrutvA dR^iShTvA cha taddarshakadUtasya praNAmArthaM tachcharaNayorantike. apataM| 9 tataH sa mAm avadat sAvadhAno bhava maivaM kR^iru, tvayA tava bhrAtR^ibhi rbhaviShyadvAdibhiretadgranthasthavAkyapAlanakAribhishcha sahadAso. ahaM| tvam IshvaraM praNama| 10 sa puna rmAm avadat, etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyAni tvayA na mudra NkayitavyAni yataH samayo nikaTavartti| 11 adharmmAchAra itaH paramapyadharmmam Acharatu, amedhyAchAra itaH paramapyamedhyam Acharatu dharmmamAchAra itaH paramapi dharmmam Acharatu pavitrAchArashchetaH paramapi pavitram Acharatu| 12 pashyAhaM tUrNam AgachChAmi, ekaikasmai svakriyanuyAyiphaladAnArthaM

maddAtavyaphalaM mama samavartti| 13 ahaM kaH kShashcha prathamaH  
sheShashchAdirantashcha| 14 amutavR^ikShasyAdhikAraprAptyarthaM dvArai  
rnagarapraveshArtha ncha ye tasyAj nAH pAlayanti ta eva dhanyAH| 15 kukkurai  
rmAyAvibhiH pu NgAmibhi rnarahantR^ibhi rdevArchchakaiH sarvvairanR^ite  
prIyamANairanR^itAchAribhishcha bahiH sthAtavyaM| 16 maNDalIShu  
yuShmabhyameteShAM sAkShyadAnArthaM yIshurahaM svadUtaM preShitavAn,  
ahameva dAyUdo mUlaM vaMshashcha, ahaM tejomayaprabhAtIyatArAsvarUpaH|  
17 AtmA kanya cha kathayataH, tvayAgamyatAM| shrotApi vadatu, AgamyatAmiti|  
yashcha tR^iShArttaH sa AgachChatu yashchechChati sa vinA mUlyaM jIvanadAyI  
jalaM gR^ihlAtu| 18 yaH kashchid etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyAni shR^iNoti  
tasma ahaM sAkShyamidaM dadAmi, kashchid yadyaparaM kimapyeteShu  
yojayati tarhIshvarogranthe. asmin likhitAn daNDAn tasminneva yojayiShyati| 19  
yadi cha kashchid etadgranthasthabhaviShyadvAkyebhyaH kimapyapaharati  
tarhIshvaro granthe. asmin likhitAt jIvanavR^ikShAt pavitranagarAchcha  
tasyAMshamapahariShyati| 20 etat sAkShyaM yo dadAti sa eva vakti satyam ahaM  
tUrNam AgachChAmi| tathAstu| prabho yIsho, AgamyatAM bhavata| 21 asmAkAM  
prabho ryIshukhrIShTasyAnugrahaH sarvveShu yuShmAsu varttatAM|Amen|







*aparaM svargAd avarohantI pavitrA nagarI, arthato navInA yirUshAlamapurI mayA  
dR^iShTA, sA varAya vibhUShitA kanyeva susajjitAsIt anantaraM svargAd eSha mahAravo  
mayA shrutaH pashyAyAM mAnavaiH sArddham IshvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM  
vatsyati te cha tasya prajA bhaviShyanti, Ishvarashcha svayaM teShAm  
Ishvaro bhUtva taiH sArddhaM sthAsyati  
prakAshitaM 21:2-3*

# Reader's Guide

ITRANS at [AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide](http://AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide)

The Aionian Bible republishes public domain and Creative Common Bible texts that are 100% free to copy and print. The original translation is unaltered and notes are added to help your study. The notes show the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

Who has the authority to interpret the Bible and examine the underlying Hebrew and Greek words? That is a good question! We read in 1 John 2:27, *"As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you do not need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you remain in him."* Every Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible! Now that does not mean we will all agree. Each of us is still growing in our understanding of the truth. However, it does mean that there is no infallible human or tradition to answer all our questions. Instead the Holy Spirit helps each of us to know the truth and grow closer to God and each other.

The Bible is a library with 66 books in the Protestant Canon. The best way to learn God's word is to read entire books. Read the book of Genesis. Read the book of John. Read the entire Bible library. Topical studies and cross-referencing can be good. However, the safest way to understand context and meaning is to read whole Bible books. Chapter and verse numbers were added for convenience in the 16th century, but unfortunately they can cause the Bible to seem like an encyclopedia. The Aionian Bible is formatted with simple verse numbering, minimal notes, and no cross-referencing in order to encourage the reading of Bible books.

Bible reading must also begin with prayer. Any Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible with God's help. However, this freedom is also a responsibility because without the Holy Spirit we cannot interpret accurately. We read in 1 Corinthians 2:13-14, *"And we speak of these things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with those taught by the Spirit, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. Now the natural person does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned."* So we cannot understand in our natural self, but we can with God's help through prayer.

The Holy Spirit is the best writer and he uses literary devices such as introductions, conclusions, paragraphs, and metaphors. He also writes various genres including historical narrative, prose, and poetry. So Bible study must spiritually discern and understand literature. Pray, read, observe, interpret, and apply. Finally, *"Do your best to present yourself approved by God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, properly handling the word of truth."* 2 Timothy 2:15. *"God has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience godliness; and in godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ,"* 2 Peter 1:4-8.

# Glossary

ITRANS at [AionianBible.org/Glossary](http://AionianBible.org/Glossary)

The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven special words to help us better understand the extent of God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Compare the meanings below to the Strong's Concordance and Glossary definitions.

## **Abyssos** g12

*Greek:* proper noun, place

*Usage:* 9 times in 3 books, 6 chapters, and 9 verses

*Meaning:*

Temporary prison for special fallen angels such as Apollyon, the Beast, and Satan.

## **ai̅dios** g126

*Greek:* adjective

*Usage:* 2 times in Romans 1:20 and Jude 6

*Meaning:*

Lasting, enduring forever, eternal.

## **ai̅on** g165

*Greek:* noun

*Usage:* 127 times in 22 books, 75 chapters, and 102 verses

*Meaning:*

A lifetime or time period with a beginning and end, an era, an age, the completion of which is beyond human perception, but known only to God the creator of the ai̅ons, Hebrews 1:2. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

## **ai̅onios** g166

*Greek:* adjective

*Usage:* 71 times in 19 books, 44 chapters, and 69 verses

*Meaning:*

From start to finish, pertaining to the age, lifetime, entirety, complete, or even consummate. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Koine Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

## **ele̅e̅sē** g1653

*Greek:* verb, aorist tense, active voice, subjunctive mood, 3rd person singular

*Usage:* 1 time in this conjugation, Romans 11:32

*Meaning:*

To have pity on, to show mercy. Typically, the subjunctive mood indicates possibility, not certainty. However, a subjunctive in a purpose clause is a resulting action as certain as the causal action. The subjunctive in a purpose clause functions as an indicative, not an optative. Thus, the grand conclusion of grace theology in Romans 11:32 must be clarified. God's mercy on all is not a possibility, but a certainty. See [ntgreek.org](http://ntgreek.org).

**Geenna** g1067

*Greek:* proper noun, place

*Usage:* 12 times in 4 books, 7 chapters, and 12 verses

*Meaning:*

Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's trash dump, a place of ruin, destruction, and judgment in this life, or the next, though not eternal to Jesus' audience.

**Hadēs** g86

*Greek:* proper noun, place

*Usage:* 11 times in 5 books, 9 chapters, and 11 verses

*Meaning:*

Synonymous with Sheol, though in New Testament usage Hades is the temporal place of punishment for deceased unbelieving mankind, distinct from Paradise for deceased believers.

**Limnē Pyr** g3041 g4442

*Greek:* proper noun, place

*Usage:* Phrase 5 times in the New Testament

*Meaning:*

Lake of Fire, final punishment for those not named in the Book of Life, prepared for the Devil and his angels, Matthew 25:41.

**Sheol** h7585

*Hebrew:* proper noun, place

*Usage:* 66 times in 17 books, 50 chapters, and 64 verses

*Meaning:*

The grave or temporal afterlife world of both the righteous and unrighteous, believing and unbelieving, until the general resurrection.

**Tartaroō** g5020

*Greek:* proper noun, place

*Usage:* 1 time in 2 Peter 2:4

*Meaning:*

Temporary prison for particular fallen angels awaiting final judgment.

# Glossary +

[AionianBible.org/Bibles/Sanskrit---ITRANS-Script/Noted](http://AionianBible.org/Bibles/Sanskrit---ITRANS-Script/Noted)

Glossary references are below. Strong's Hebrew and Greek number notes are added to 64 Old Testament and 200 New Testament verses. Questioned verse translations do not contain Aionian Glossary words and may wrongly imply *eternal* or *Hell*. \* The note placement is skipped or adjusted for verses with non-standard numbering.

## **Abyssos**

lUkaH 8:31  
romiNaH 10:7  
prakAshitaM 9:1  
prakAshitaM 9:2  
prakAshitaM 9:11  
prakAshitaM 11:7  
prakAshitaM 17:8  
prakAshitaM 20:1  
prakAshitaM 20:3

## **aidios**

romiNaH 1:20  
yihUdaH 1:6

## **aiōn**

mathiH 12:32  
mathiH 13:22  
mathiH 13:39  
mathiH 13:40  
mathiH 13:49  
mathiH 21:19  
mathiH 24:3  
mathiH 28:20  
mArkaH 3:29  
mArkaH 4:19\*  
mArkaH 10:30  
mArkaH 11:14  
lUkaH 1:33  
lUkaH 1:55\*  
lUkaH 1:70\*  
lUkaH 16:8  
lUkaH 18:30  
lUkaH 20:34  
lUkaH 20:35  
yohanaH 4:14  
yohanaH 6:51  
yohanaH 6:58  
yohanaH 8:35  
yohanaH 8:51  
yohanaH 8:52  
yohanaH 9:32  
yohanaH 10:28  
yohanaH 11:26  
yohanaH 12:34  
yohanaH 13:8  
yohanaH 14:16

preritAH 3:21  
preritAH 15:18  
romiNaH 1:25\*  
romiNaH 9:5  
romiNaH 11:36  
romiNaH 12:2  
romiNaH 16:27  
1 karinthinaH 1:20  
1 karinthinaH 2:6  
1 karinthinaH 2:7  
1 karinthinaH 2:8  
1 karinthinaH 3:18  
1 karinthinaH 8:13  
1 karinthinaH 10:11  
2 karinthinaH 4:4  
2 karinthinaH 9:9  
2 karinthinaH 11:31  
gAlAtinaH 1:4  
gAlAtinaH 1:5  
iphiShiNaH 1:21  
iphiShiNaH 2:2\*  
iphiShiNaH 2:7  
iphiShiNaH 3:9  
iphiShiNaH 3:11\*  
iphiShiNaH 3:21  
iphiShiNaH 6:12  
philipinaH 4:20  
kalasinaH 1:26  
1 tImathiyaH 1:17  
1 tImathiyaH 6:17  
2 tImathiyaH 4:10  
2 tImathiyaH 4:18  
tItaH 2:12  
ibriNaH 1:2  
ibriNaH 1:8  
ibriNaH 5:6  
ibriNaH 6:5  
ibriNaH 6:20  
ibriNaH 7:17  
ibriNaH 7:21\*  
ibriNaH 7:24  
ibriNaH 7:28  
ibriNaH 9:26  
ibriNaH 11:3  
ibriNaH 13:8  
ibriNaH 13:21  
1 pitaraH 1:23

1 pitaraH 1:25  
1 pitaraH 4:11  
1 pitaraH 5:11  
2 pitaraH 3:18  
1 yohanaH 2:17  
2 yohanaH 1:2  
yihUdaH 1:13  
yihUdaH 1:25  
prakAshitaM 1:6  
prakAshitaM 1:18  
prakAshitaM 4:9  
prakAshitaM 4:10  
prakAshitaM 5:13  
prakAshitaM 7:12  
prakAshitaM 10:6  
prakAshitaM 11:15  
prakAshitaM 14:11  
prakAshitaM 15:7  
prakAshitaM 19:3  
prakAshitaM 20:10  
prakAshitaM 22:5

## **aiōnios**

mathiH 18:8  
mathiH 19:16  
mathiH 19:29  
mathiH 25:41  
mathiH 25:46  
mArkaH 3:29  
mArkaH 10:17  
mArkaH 10:30  
lUkaH 10:25  
lUkaH 16:9  
lUkaH 18:18  
lUkaH 18:30  
yohanaH 3:15  
yohanaH 3:16  
yohanaH 3:36  
yohanaH 4:14  
yohanaH 4:36  
yohanaH 5:24  
yohanaH 5:39  
yohanaH 6:27  
yohanaH 6:40  
yohanaH 6:47  
yohanaH 6:54  
yohanaH 6:68

yohanaH 10:28  
yohanaH 12:25  
yohanaH 12:50  
yohanaH 17:2  
yohanaH 17:3  
preritAH 13:46  
preritAH 13:48  
romiNaH 2:7  
romiNaH 5:21  
romiNaH 6:22  
romiNaH 6:23  
romiNaH 16:25  
romiNaH 16:26  
2 karinthinaH 4:17  
2 karinthinaH 4:18  
2 karinthinaH 5:1  
gAlAtinaH 6:8  
2 thiShalanIkinaH 1:9  
2 thiShalanIkinaH 2:16  
1 tImathiyaH 1:16  
1 tImathiyaH 6:12  
1 tImathiyaH 6:16  
2 tImathiyaH 1:9  
2 tImathiyaH 2:10  
tItaH 1:2\*  
tItaH 3:7  
philomonaH 1:15  
ibriNaH 5:9  
ibriNaH 6:2  
ibriNaH 9:12  
ibriNaH 9:14  
ibriNaH 9:15  
ibriNaH 13:20  
1 pitaraH 5:10  
2 pitaraH 1:11  
1 yohanaH 1:2  
1 yohanaH 2:25  
1 yohanaH 3:15  
1 yohanaH 5:11  
1 yohanaH 5:13  
1 yohanaH 5:20  
yihUdAH 1:7  
yihUdAH 1:21  
prakAshitaM 14:6

### **eleēsē**

romiNaH 11:32

### **Geenna**

mathiH 5:22  
mathiH 5:29  
mathiH 5:30  
mathiH 10:28  
mathiH 18:9  
mathiH 23:15  
mathiH 23:33  
mArkaH 9:43\*

mArkaH 9:45\*  
mArkaH 9:47\*  
lUkaH 12:5  
yAkUbaH 3:6

### **Hadēs**

mathiH 11:23  
mathiH 16:18  
lUkaH 10:15  
lUkaH 16:23  
preritAH 2:27  
preritAH 2:31  
1 karinthinaH 15:55  
prakAshitaM 1:18  
prakAshitaM 6:8  
prakAshitaM 20:13  
prakAshitaM 20:14

### **Limnē Pyr**

prakAshitaM 19:20  
prakAshitaM 20:10  
prakAshitaM 20:14  
prakAshitaM 20:15  
prakAshitaM 21:8

### **Sheol**

Genesis 37:35  
Genesis 42:38  
Genesis 44:29  
Genesis 44:31  
Numbers 16:30  
Numbers 16:33  
Deuteronomy 32:22  
1 Samuel 2:6  
2 Samuel 22:6  
1 Kings 2:6  
1 Kings 2:9  
Job 7:9  
Job 11:8  
Job 14:13  
Job 17:13  
Job 17:16  
Job 21:13  
Job 24:19  
Job 26:6  
Psalms 6:5  
Psalms 9:17  
Psalms 16:10  
Psalms 18:5  
Psalms 30:3  
Psalms 31:17  
Psalms 49:14  
Psalms 49:15  
Psalms 55:15  
Psalms 86:13  
Psalms 88:3  
Psalms 89:48

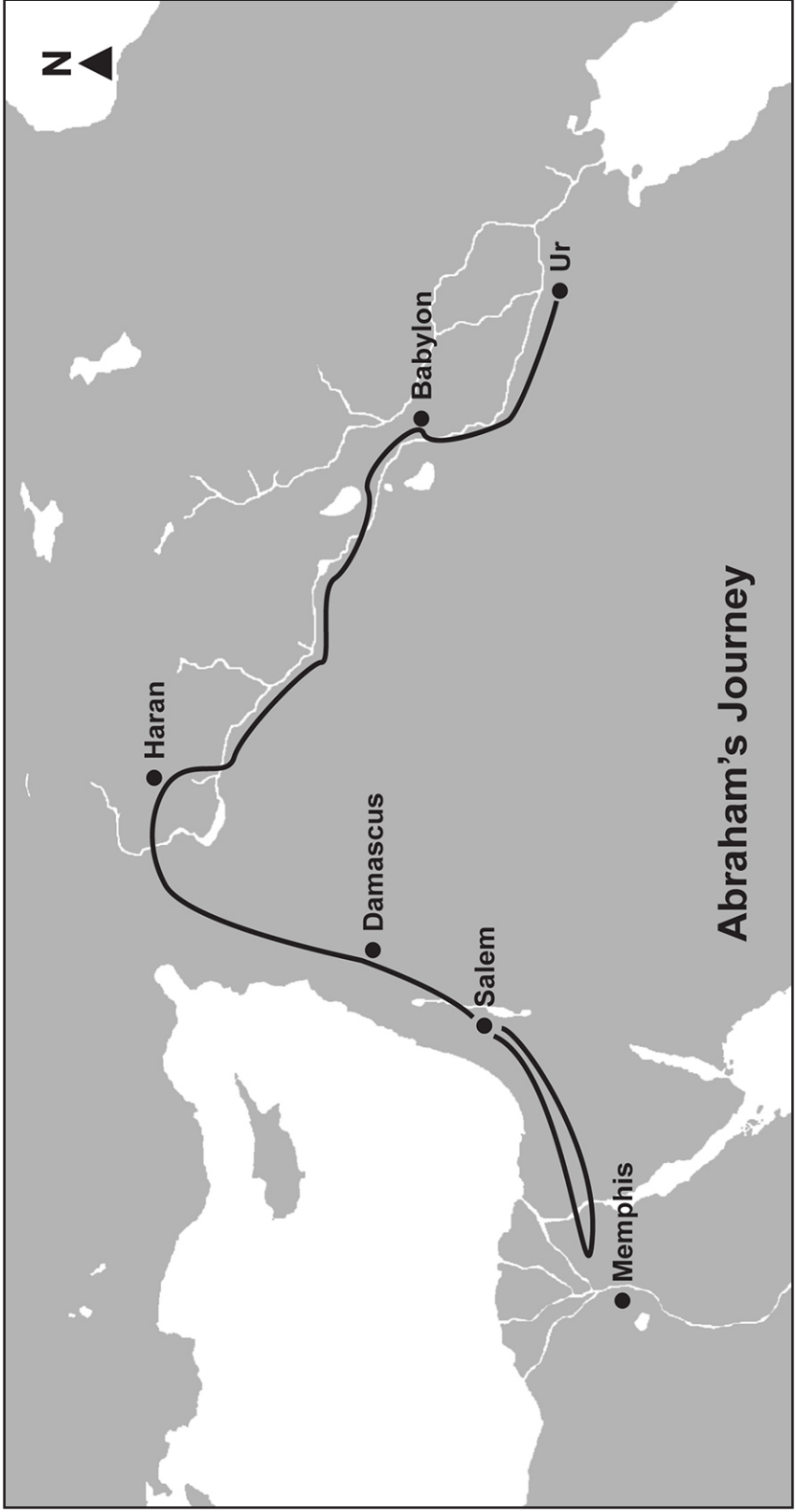
Psalms 116:3  
Psalms 139:8  
Psalms 141:7  
Proverbs 1:12  
Proverbs 5:5  
Proverbs 7:27  
Proverbs 9:18  
Proverbs 15:11  
Proverbs 15:24  
Proverbs 23:14  
Proverbs 27:20  
Proverbs 30:16  
Ecclesiastes 9:10  
Song of Solomon 8:6  
Isaiah 5:14  
Isaiah 7:11  
Isaiah 14:9  
Isaiah 14:11  
Isaiah 14:15  
Isaiah 28:15  
Isaiah 28:18  
Isaiah 38:10  
Isaiah 38:18  
Isaiah 57:9  
Ezekiel 31:15  
Ezekiel 31:16  
Ezekiel 31:17  
Ezekiel 32:21  
Ezekiel 32:27  
Hosea 13:14  
Amos 9:2  
Jonah 2:2  
Habakkuk 2:5

### **Tartaroō**

2 pitaraH 2:4

### **Questioned**

2 pitaraH 2:17

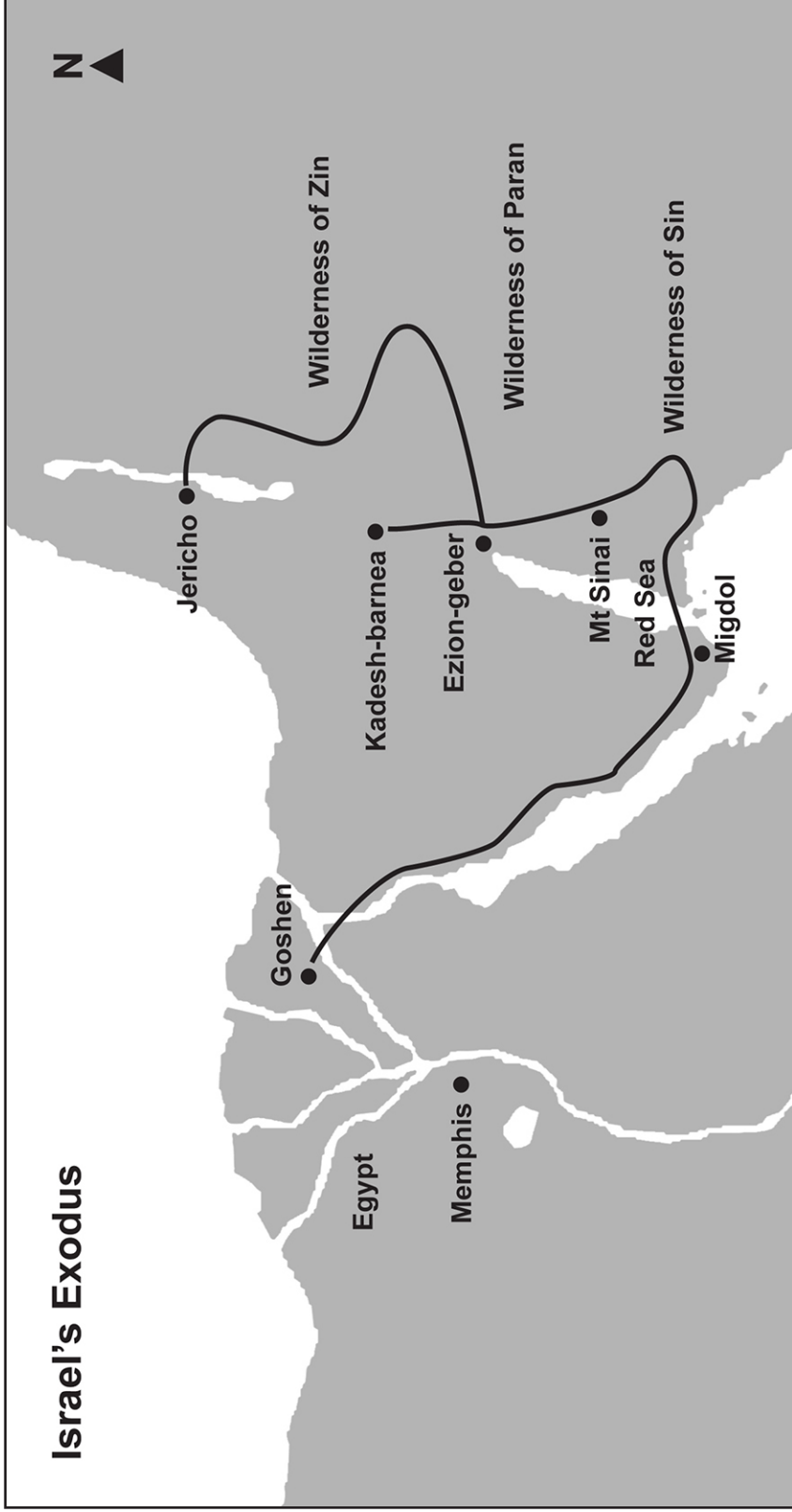


**Abraham's Journey**

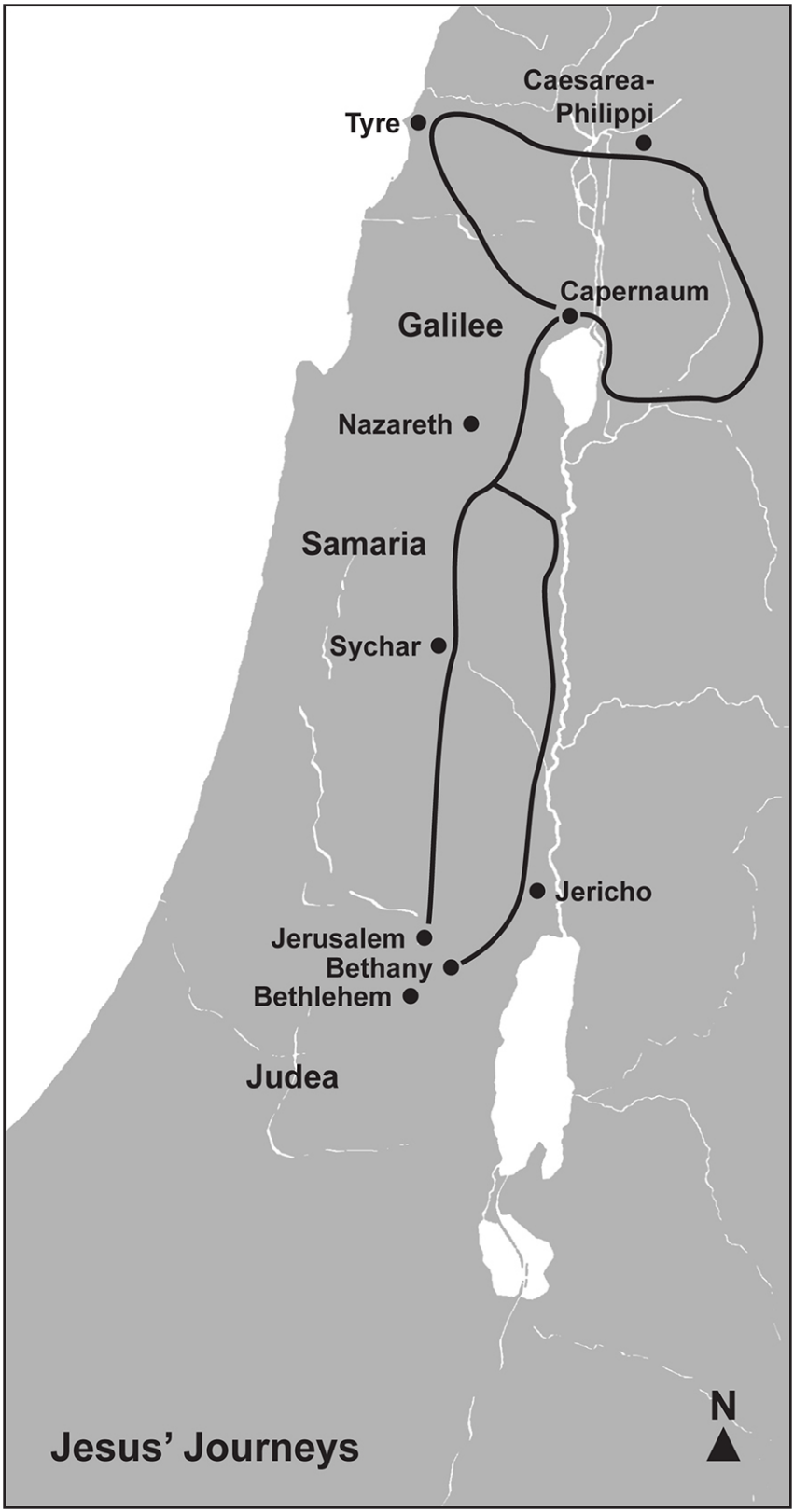
vishvAsenebrAhiM AhUttaH san Aj nAM gR^hItvA yasya sthAnasyAdhikaRastena prAptavyasat sthAnaM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamaye kka yAmIti nAjAnAt -  
ibritNaH 11:8



# Israel's Exodus

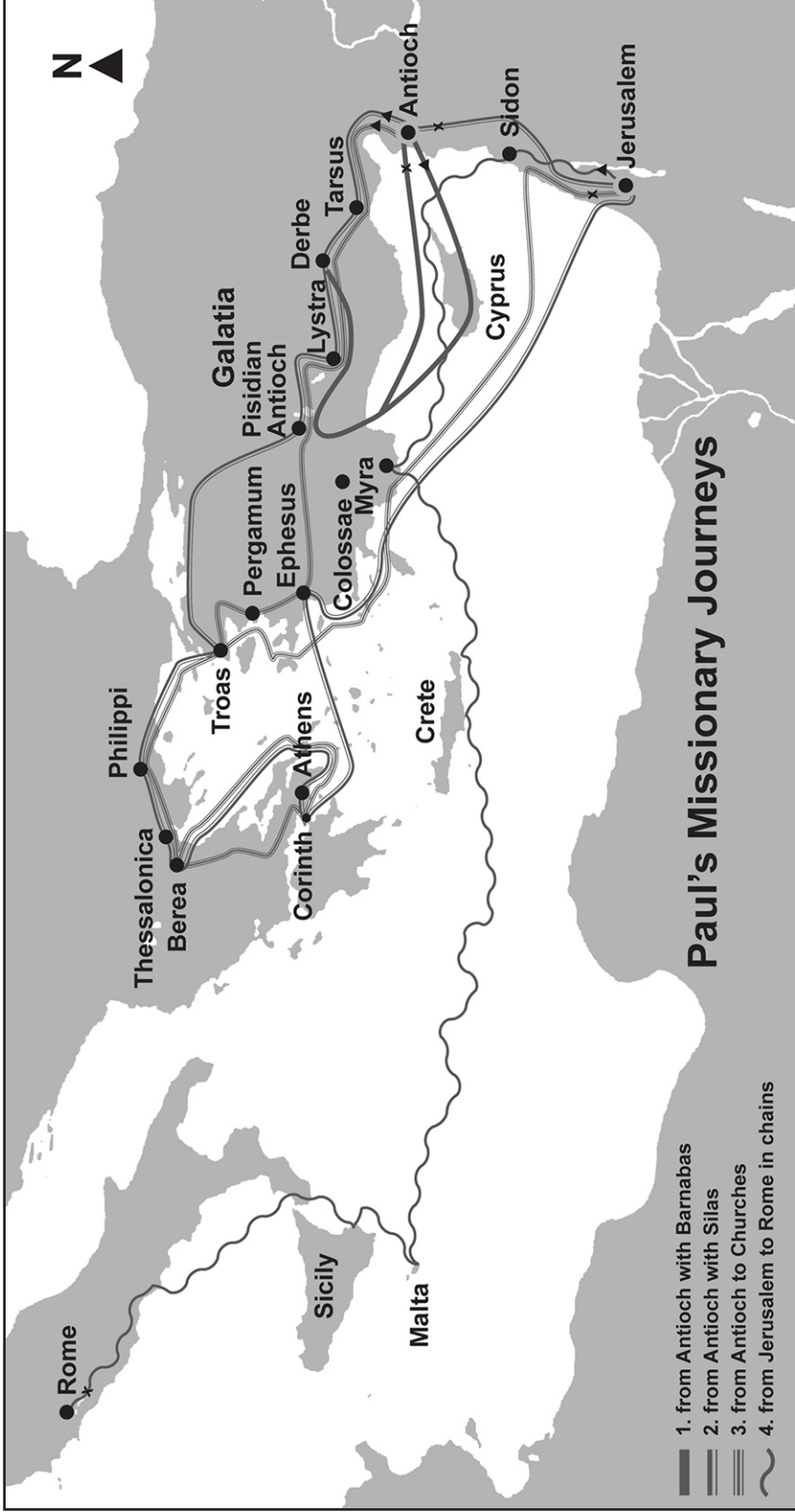


*"When Pharaoh had let the people go, God didn't lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near, for God said, 'Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt'" Exodus 13:17*



**Jesus' Journeys**

yato manushyaqputraH sevyo bhavituM nAgataH sevAM karttAM tathAnekeSHAM paritrANasya mUlyarUpasvaprANaM dAtu nchAgataH - mArkaH 10:45



Ishvaro nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM bhaviShyadvAdibhi rdharmmagranthe pratishrutavAn taM susaMvAdaM  
 prachArayituM pR^ithakR^ita AhUtaH preritashcha prabho ryishukhrIshTasya sevako yaH paulaH - romiNaH 1:1

## Creation 4004 B.C.



Adam and Eve created	4004
Tubal-cain forges metal	3300
Enoch walks with God	3017
Methuselah dies at age 969	2349
God floods the Earth	2349
Tower of Babel thwarted	2247
Abraham sojourns to Canaan	1922
Jacob moves to Egypt	1706
Moses leads Exodus from Egypt	1491
Gideon judges Israel	1245
Ruth embraces the God of Israel	1168
David installed as King	1055
King Solomon builds the Temple	1018
Elijah defeats Baal's prophets	896
Jonah preaches to Nineveh	800
Assyrians conquer Israelites	721
King Josiah reforms Judah	630
Babylonians capture Judah	605
Persians conquer Babylonians	539
Cyrus frees Jews, rebuilds Temple	537
Nehemiah rebuilds the wall	454
Malachi prophesies the Messiah	416
Greeks conquer Persians	331
Seleucids conquer Greeks	312
Hebrew Bible translated to Greek	250
Maccabees defeat Seleucids	165
Romans subject Judea	63
Herod the Great rules Judea	37

(The Annals of the World, James Usher)

## Jesus Christ born 4 B.C.

## New Heavens and Earth



Christ returns for his people	1956
Jim Elliot martyrdom in Ecuador	1830
John Williams reaches Polynesia	1731
Zinzendorf leads Moravian mission	1614
Japanese kill 40,000 Christians	1572
Jesuits reach Mexico	1517
Martin Luther leads Reformation	1455
Gutenberg prints first Bible	1323
Franciscans reach Sumatra	1276
Ramon Llull trains missionaries	1100
Crusades tarnish the church	1054
The Great Schism	997
Adalbert martyrdom in Prussia	864
Bulgarian Prince Boris converts	716
Boniface reaches Germany	635
Alopen reaches China	569
Longinus reaches Alodia / Sudan	432
Saint Patrick reaches Ireland	397
Carthage ratifies Bible Canon	341
Ulfilas reaches Goth / Romania	325
Niceae proclaims God is Trinity	250
Denis reaches Paris, France	197
Tertullian writes Christian literature	70
Titus destroys the Jewish Temple	61
Paul imprisoned in Rome, Italy	52
Thomas reaches Malabar, India	39
Peter reaches Gentile Cornelius	33
Holy Spirit empowers the Church	33

(Wikipedia, Timeline of Christian missions)

## Resurrected 33 A.D.

<b>What are we?</b> ▲	Genesis 1:26 - 2:3						Mankind is created in God's image, male and female He created us					
<b>How are we sinful?</b> ▲	Romans 5:12-19						Sin entered the world through Adam and then death through sin					
<b>When are we?</b> ▼												
<b>Where are we?</b> ▲	Innocence			Fallen			Glory					
	Eternity Past	Creation 4004 B.C.	Fall to sin No Law	Moses' Law 1500 B.C.	Christ 33 A.D.	Church Age Kingdom Age	New Heavens and Earth					
	John 10:30	Genesis 1:31	1 Timothy 6:16	John 1:14	John 14:17	Acts 3:21	Philippians 2:11	Revelation 20:3				
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Living in unapproachable light	John 1:14 Incarnate	John 14:17 Living in believers	God's perfectly restored fellowship with all Mankind praising Christ as Lord in the Holy City						
<b>Who are we?</b> ▲	Eternity Past			Genesis 1:1			Matthew 25:41			Revelation 20:10		
	John 10:30	Genesis 1:31	2 Peter 2:4, Jude 6	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
	God's perfect fellowship	God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden	Imprisoned	Imprisoned in Tartarus	Revelation 20:13	Thalaasa	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels					
<b>Why are we?</b> ▲	Romans 11:25-36, Ephesian 2:7						For God has bound all over to disobedience in order to show mercy to all					

# Destiny

ITRANS at [AionianBible.org/Destiny](http://AionianBible.org/Destiny)

The Aionian Bible shows the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of after-life destinies. The underlying Hebrew and Greek words typically translated as *Hell* show us that there are not just two after-life destinies, Heaven or Hell. Instead, there are a number of different locations, each with different purposes, different durations, and different inhabitants. Locations include 1) Old Testament *Sheol* and New Testament *Hadēs*, 2) *Geenna*, 3) *Tartaroō*, 4) *Abyssos*, 5) *Limnē Pyr*, 6) *Paradise*, 7) *The New Heaven*, and 8) *The New Earth*. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The key observation is that fallen angels will be present at the final judgment, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. Traditionally, we understand the separation of the Sheep and the Goats at the final judgment to divide believing from unbelieving mankind, Matthew 25:31-46 and Revelation 20:11-15. However, the presence of fallen angels alternatively suggests that Jesus is separating redeemed mankind from the fallen angels. We do know that Jesus is the helper of mankind and not the helper of the Devil, Hebrews 2. We also know that Jesus has atoned for the sins of all mankind, both believer and unbeliever alike, 1 John 2:1-2. Deceased believers are rewarded in Paradise, Luke 23:43, while unbelievers are punished in Hades as the story of Lazarus makes plain, Luke 16:19-31. Yet less commonly known, the punishment of this selfish man and all unbelievers is before the final judgment, is temporal, and is punctuated when Hades is evacuated, Revelation 20:13. So is there hope beyond Hades for unbelieving mankind? Jesus promised, "*the gates of Hades will not prevail*," Matthew 16:18. Paul asks, "*Hades where is your victory?*" 1 Corinthians 15:55. John wrote, "*Hades gives up*," Revelation 20:13.

Jesus comforts us saying, "*Do not be afraid*," because he holds the keys to *unlock* death and Hades, Revelation 1:18. Yet too often our *Good News* sounds like a warning to "*be afraid*" because Jesus holds the keys to *lock* Hades! Wow, we have it backwards! Hades will be evacuated! And to guarantee hope, once emptied, Hades is thrown into the Lake of Fire, never needed again, Revelation 20:14.

Finally, we read that anyone whose name is not written in the Book of Life is thrown into the Lake of Fire, the second death, with no exit ever mentioned or promised, Revelation 21:1-8. So are those evacuated from Hades then, "*out of the frying pan, into the fire?*" Certainly, the Lake of Fire is the destiny of the Goats. But, do not be afraid. Instead, read the Bible's explicit mention of the purpose of the Lake of Fire and the identity of the Goats, "*Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the consummate fire which is prepared for... the devil and his angels,'"* Matthew 25:41. Bad news for the Devil. Good news for all mankind!

Faith is not a pen to write your own name in the Book of Life. Instead, faith is the glasses to see that the love of Christ for all mankind has already written our names in Heaven. Jesus said, "*You did not choose me, but I chose you*," John 15:16. Though unbelievers will suffer regrettable punishment in Hades, redeemed mankind will never enter the Lake of Fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. And as God promised, all mankind will worship Christ together forever, Philippians 2:9-11.



## World Nations

ato yUyaM prayAya sarvvadeshIyAn shiShyAn kR^itvA pituH putrasya pavitrasyAtmanashcha nAmnA tAnavagAhayata;  
ahaM yuShmAn yadyadAdishaM tadapi pAlayituM tAnupAdishata - mathiH 28:19